

**R81. Alcoholic Beverage Control, Administration.****R81-1. Scope, Definitions, and General Provisions.****R81-1-1. Scope and Effective Date.**

These rules are adopted pursuant to Section 32B-2-202(1), and shall be interpreted so as to be consistent with the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act. These rules shall govern the department and all licensees and permittees of the commission.

**R81-1-2. Definitions.**

Definitions of terms in the Act are used in these rules, except where the context of the terms in these rules clearly indicates a different meaning.

(1) "ACT" means the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act, Title 32B.

(2) "COMMISSION" means the Utah Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission.

(3) "DECISION OFFICER" means a person who has been appointed by the commission or the director of the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control to preside over the prehearing phase of all disciplinary actions, and, in all cases not requiring an evidentiary hearing.

(4) "DEPARTMENT" or "DABC" means the Utah Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(5) "DIRECTOR" means the director of the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(6) "DISCIPLINARY ACTION" means the process by which violations of the Act and these rules are charged and adjudicated, and by which administrative penalties are imposed.

(7) "DISPENSING SYSTEM" means a dispensing system or device which dispenses liquor in controlled quantities not exceeding 1.5 ounces and has a meter which counts the number of pours served.

(8) "GUEST ROOM" means a space normally utilized by a natural person for occupancy, usually a traveler who lodges at an inn, hotel or resort.

(9) "HEARING OFFICER" or "PRESIDING OFFICER" means a person who has been appointed by the commission or the director to preside over evidentiary hearings in disciplinary actions, and who is authorized to issue written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations to the commission for final action.

(10) "LETTER OF ADMONISHMENT" is a written warning issued by a decision officer to a respondent who is alleged to have violated the Act or these rules.

(11) "MANAGER" means a person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the affairs of another person, corporation, or company.

(12) "POINT OF SALE" means that portion of a package agency, restaurant, limited restaurant, beer-only restaurant, airport lounge, on-premise banquet premises, reception center, club, recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer, tavern, single event permitted area, temporary special event beer permitted area, or public service special use permitted area that has been designated by the department as an alcoholic beverage selling area. It also means that portion of an establishment that sells beer for off-premise consumption where the beer is displayed or offered for sale.

(13) "REASONABLE" means ordinary and usual thinking, speaking, or acting, which is fit and appropriate to the end in view.

(14) "RESPONDENT" means a department licensee, or permittee, or employee or agent of a licensee or permittee, or other entity against whom a letter of admonishment or notice of agency action is directed.

(15) "STAFF" or "authorized staff member" means a person duly authorized by the director of the department to perform a particular act.

(16) "UTAH ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGE CONTROL LAWS" means any Utah statutes, commission rules and

municipal and county ordinances relating to the manufacture, possession, transportation, distribution, sale, supply, wholesale, warehousing, and furnishing of alcoholic beverages.

(17) "VIOLATION REPORT" means a written report from any law enforcement agency or authorized department staff member alleging a violation of the Utah Alcoholic Beverage Control Act or rules of the commission by a department licensee, or permittee, or employee or agent of a licensee or permittee or other entity.

(18) "WARNING SIGN" means a sign no smaller than eight and one half inches high by eleven inches wide, clearly readable, stating: "Warning: drinking alcoholic beverages during pregnancy can cause birth defects and permanent brain damage for the child. Call the Utah Department of Health at (insert most current toll-free number) with questions or for more information" and "Warning: Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs is a serious crime that is prosecuted aggressively in Utah." The two warning messages shall be in the same font size but different font styles that are no smaller than 36 point bold. The font size for the health department contact information shall be no smaller than 20 point bold.

**R81-1-3. General Policies.****(1) Labeling.**

No licensee or permittee shall sell or deliver any alcoholic beverage in containers not marked, branded or labeled in conformity with regulations enacted by the agencies of the United States government pertaining to labeling and advertising.

**(2) Manner of Paying Fees.**

Payment of all fees for licenses, permits, certificates of approval, or renewals thereof, shall be made in legal tender of the United States of America, certified check, bank draft, cashier's check, United States post office money order, or personal check.

**(3) Copy of Commission Rules.**

Copies of the commission rules shall be available at the department's office, 1625 South 900 West, P. O. Box 30408, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0408 for an administrative cost of \$20 per copy, or on the department's website at <http://www.abc.utah.gov>.

**(4) Interest Assessment on Delinquent Accounts.**

The department may assess the legal rate of interest provided in Sections 15-1-1 through -4 for any debt or obligation owed to the department by a licensee, permittee, package agent, or any other person.

**(5) Returned Checks.**

(a) The department will assess a \$20 charge for any check payable to the department returned for the following reasons:

- (i) insufficient funds;
- (ii) refer to maker; or
- (iii) account closed.

(b) Receipt of a check payable to the department which is returned by the bank for any of the reasons listed in Subsection (5)(a) may result in the immediate suspension of the license, permit, or operation of the package agency of the person tendering the check until legal tender of the United States of America, certified check, bank draft, cashier's check, or United States post office money order is received at the department offices, 1625 South 900 West, Salt Lake City, Utah, plus the \$20 returned check charge. Failure to make good the returned check and pay the \$20 returned check charge within thirty days after the license, permit, or operation of the package agency is suspended, is grounds for revocation of the license or permit, or termination of the package agency contract, and the forfeiture of the licensee's, permittee's, or package agent's bond.

(c) In addition to the remedies listed in Subsection (5)(b), the department may require that the licensee, permittee, or package agent transact business with the department on a "cash only" basis. The determination of when to put a licensee,

permittee, or package agency operator on "cash only" basis and how long the licensee, permittee, or package agency operator remains on "cash only" basis shall be at the discretion of the department and shall be based on the following factors:

- (i) dollar amount of the returned check(s);
  - (ii) the number of returned checks;
  - (iii) the length of time the licensee, permittee, or package agency operator has had a license, permit, or package agency with the department;
  - (iv) the time necessary to collect the returned check(s); and
  - (v) any other circumstances.
- (d) A returned check received by the department from or on behalf of an applicant for or holder of a single event permit or temporary special event beer permit may, at the discretion of the department, require that the person or entity that applied for or held the permit be on "cash only" status for any future events requiring permits from the commission.

(e) In addition to the remedies listed in Subsections (5)(a), (b), (c) and (d), the department may pursue any legal remedies to effect collection of any returned check.

(6) Disposition of unsaleable merchandise.

The department, after determining that certain alcoholic products are distressed or unsaleable, but consumable, may make those alcoholic products available to the Utah Department of Public Safety for education or training purposes.

All merchandise made available to the Utah Department of Public Safety must be accounted for as directed by the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(7) Administrative Handling Fees.

(a) Pursuant to 32B-4-414(1)(b) a person, on a one-time basis, who moves the person's residence to this state from outside of this state may have or possess for personal consumption and not for sale or resale, liquor previously purchased outside the state and brought into this state during the move if the person obtains department approval before moving the liquor into the state, and the person pays the department a reasonable administrative handling fee as determined by the commission.

(b) Pursuant to 32B-4-414(1)(c) a person who as a beneficiary inherits as part of an estate liquor that is located outside the state, may have or possess the liquor and transport or cause the liquor to be transported into the state if the person obtains department approval before moving the liquor into the state, the person provides sufficient documentation to the department to establish the person's legal right to the liquor as a beneficiary, and the person pays the department a reasonable administrative handling fee as determined by the commission.

(c) The administrative handling fee to process any request for department approval referenced in subsections (7)(a) and (7)(b) is \$20.00.

**R81-1-4. Employees.**

The department is an Equal Opportunity Employer.

**R81-1-5. Notice of Public Hearings and Meetings.**

Notice of all department meetings and public hearings, other than disciplinary hearings, shall be done in the following manner:

- (1) The public notice shall specify the date, time, agenda, and location of each hearing or meeting.
- (2) In the case of public meetings, notice shall be made as provided in Section 52-4-202.
- (3) In the case of hearings, other than disciplinary hearings, public notice shall be made not less than ten days prior to the hearing.
- (4) The procedure for posting public notice and the definition of public meeting for purposes of these rules, shall be the same as provided in Section 52-4-202.

**R81-1-6. Violation Schedule.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to Sections 32B-2-202(1)(c)(i), 32B-2-202(1) and (3), 32B-2-202(2)(b) and (c), and 32B-3-101 to -207. These provisions authorize the commission to establish criteria and procedures for imposing sanctions against licensees and permittees and their officers, employees and agents who violate statutes and commission rules relating to alcoholic beverages. For purposes of this rule, holders of certificates of approval are also considered licensees. The commission may revoke or suspend the licenses or permits, and may impose a fine against a licensee or permittee in addition to or in lieu of a suspension. The commission also may impose a fine against an officer, employee or agent of a licensee or permittee. Violations are adjudicated under procedures contained in Section 32B-3-101 to -207 and disciplinary hearing Section R81-1-7.

(2) General Purpose. This rule establishes a schedule setting forth a range of penalties which may be imposed by the commission for violations of the alcoholic beverage laws. It shall be used by department decision officers in processing violations, and by presiding officers in charging violations, in assisting parties in settlement negotiations, and in recommending penalties for violations. The schedule shall be used by the commission in rendering its final decisions as to appropriate penalties for violations.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) This rule governs violations committed by all commission licensees and permittees and their officers, employees and agents except single event permittees. Violations by single event permittees and their employees and agents are processed under Section 32B-9-204 and -305.

(b) This rule does not apply to situations where a licensee or permittee fails to maintain the minimum qualifications provided by law for holding a license or permit. These might include failure to maintain a bond or insurance, or a conviction for a criminal offense that disqualifies the licensee or permittee from holding the license or permit. These are fundamental licensing and permitting requirements and failure to maintain them may result in immediate suspension or forfeiture of the license or permit. Thus, they are not processed in accordance with the Administrative Procedures Act, Title 63G, Chapter 4 or Section R81-1-7. They are administered by issuance of an order to show cause requiring the licensee or permittee to provide the commission with proof of qualification to maintain their license or permit.

(c) If a licensee or permittee has not received a letter of admonishment, as defined in Sections R81-1-2 and R81-1-7(2)(b), or been found by the commission to be in violation of Utah statutes or commission rules for a period of 36 consecutive months, its violation record shall be expunged for purposes of determining future penalties sought. The expungement period shall run from the date the last offense was finally adjudicated by the commission.

(d) In addition to the penalty classifications contained in this rule, the commission may:

(i) upon revocation of a license or permit, take action to forfeit the bond of any licensee or permittee;

(ii) prohibit an officer, employee or agent of a licensee or permittee from serving, selling, distributing, manufacturing, wholesaling, warehousing, or handling alcoholic beverages in the course of employment with any commission licensee or permittee for a period determined by the commission;

(iii) order the removal of a manufacturer's, supplier's or importer's products from the department's sales list and a suspension of the department's purchase of those products for a period determined by the commission if the manufacturer, supplier, or importer directly committed the violation, or solicited, requested, commanded, encouraged, or intentionally aided another to engage in the violation.

(iv) require a licensee to have a written responsible alcohol service plan as provided in R81-1-24.

(e) When the commission imposes a fine or administrative costs, it shall establish a date on which the payment is due. Failure of a licensee or permittee or its officer, employee or agent to make payment on or before that date shall result in the immediate suspension of the license or permit or the suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent to serve, sell, distribute, manufacture, wholesale, warehouse or handle alcoholic beverages with any licensee or permittee until payment is made. Failure of a licensee or permittee to pay a fine or administrative costs within 30 days of the initial date established by the commission shall result in the issuance of an order to show cause why the license or permit should not be revoked and the licensee's or permittee's compliance bond forfeited. The commission shall consider the order to show cause at its next regularly scheduled meeting.

(f) Violations of any local ordinance are handled by each individual local jurisdiction.

(4) Penalty Schedule. The department and commission shall follow these penalty range guidelines:

(a) Minor Violations. Violations of this category are lesser in nature and relate to basic compliance with the laws and rules. If not corrected, they are sufficient cause for action. Penalty range: Verbal warning from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a \$25,000 fine. A record of any letter of admonishment shall be included in the licensee's or permittee's and the officer's, employee's or agent's violation file at the department to establish a violation history.

(i) First occurrence involving a minor violation: the penalty shall range from a verbal warning from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s), which is documented to a letter of admonishment to the licensee or permittee and the officer, employee or agent involved. Law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall notify management of the licensee or permittee when verbal warnings are given.

(ii) Second occurrence of the same type of minor violation: a written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a \$100 to \$500 fine for the licensee or permittee, and a letter of admonishment to a \$25 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) Third occurrence of the same type of minor violation: a one to five day suspension of the license or permit and employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$200 to \$500 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$50 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iv) More than three occurrences of the same type of minor violation: a six day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a six to ten day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$500 to \$25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$75 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(v) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories. If other minor violations are discovered during the same investigation, a verbal warning shall be given for each violation on a first occurrence. If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(b) Moderate Violations. Violations of this category demonstrate a general disregard for the laws or rules. Although the gravity of the acts are not viewed in the same light as in the serious and grave categories, they are still sufficient cause for action. Penalty range: Written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be

forwarded to the department on the first occurrence. The penalty shall range from a letter of admonishment to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a \$25,000 fine.

(i) First occurrence involving a moderate violation: a written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a letter of admonishment to a \$1000 fine for the licensee or permittee, and a letter of admonishment to a \$50 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(ii) Second occurrence of the same type of moderate violation: a three to ten day suspension of the license or permit and a three to ten day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$500 to \$1000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$75 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) Third occurrence of the same type of moderate violation: a ten to 20 day suspension of the license or permit and a ten to 20 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$1000 to \$2000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$100 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iv) More than three occurrences of the same type of moderate violation: a 15 day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a 15 to 30 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$2000 to \$25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$150 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(v) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the sum of the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories.

(vi) If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(c) Serious Violations. Violations of this category directly or indirectly affect or potentially affect the public safety, health and welfare, or may involve minors. Penalty range: Written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department on the first occurrence. The penalty shall range from a five day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a \$25,000 fine.

(i) First occurrence involving a serious violation: written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a five to 30 day suspension of the license or permit and a five to 30 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$500 to \$3000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$100 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(ii) Second occurrence of the same type of serious violation: a ten to 90 day suspension of the license or permit and a ten to 90 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$1000 to \$9000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$150 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) More than two occurrences of the same type of serious violation: a 15 day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a 15 to 120 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$9000 to \$25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$500 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iv) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the sum of the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories.

(v) If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(d) Grave Violations. Violations of this category pose or potentially pose, a grave risk to public safety, health and welfare, or may involve lewd acts prohibited by title 32B, fraud, deceit, willful concealment or misrepresentation of the facts, exclusion of competitors' products, unlawful tied house trade practices, commercial bribery, interfering or refusing to cooperate with authorized officials in the discharge of their duties, unlawful importations, or industry supplying liquor to persons other than the department and military installations. Penalty range: Written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department on the first occurrence. The penalty shall range from a ten day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and/or up to a \$25,000 fine.

(i) First occurrence involving a grave violation: written investigation report from law enforcement or department compliance officer(s) shall be forwarded to the department. The penalty shall range from a ten day suspension to revocation of the license or permit and a 10 to 120 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent, and/or a \$1000 to \$25,000 fine to the licensee or permittee and up to a \$300 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(ii) More than one occurrence of the same type of grave violation: a fifteen day suspension to revocation of the license or permit, and a 15 to 180 day suspension of the employment of the officer, employee or agent and/or a \$3000 to \$25,000 fine for the licensee or permittee and up to a \$500 fine for the officer, employee or agent.

(iii) If more than one violation is charged during the same investigation, the penalty shall be the sum of the days of suspension and/or the sum of the monetary penalties for each of the charges in their respective categories.

(iv) If the same type of violation is reported more than once during the same investigation, the violations shall be charged as a single occurrence.

(e) The following table summarizes the penalty ranges contained in this section of the rule for licensees and permittees.

Violation Degree and Frequency	Warning Verbal/Written	Fine \$ Amount	Suspension No. of Days	Revoke License
Minor				
1st	X X			
2nd		100 to 500		
3rd		200 to 500	1 to 5	
Over 3		500 to 25,000	6 to	X
Moderate				
1st	X	to 1,000		
2nd		500 to 1,000	3 to 10	
3rd		1,000 to 2,000	10 to 20	
Over 3		2,000 to 25,000	15 to	X
Serious				
1st		500 to 3,000	5 to 30	
2nd		1,000 to 9,000	10 to 90	
Over 2		9,000 to 25,000	15 to	X
Grave				
1st		1,000 to 25,000	10 to	X
Over 1		3,000 to 25,000	15 to	X

(f) The following table summarizes the penalty ranges contained in this section of the rule for officers, employees or agents of licensees and permittees.

Violation Degree and Frequency	Warning Verbal/Written	Fine \$ Amount	Suspension No. of Days
Minor			
1st	X X		

2nd	X	to 25	
3rd		to 50	1 to 5
Over 3		to 75	6 to 10
Moderate			
1st	X	to 50	
2nd		to 75	3 to 10
3rd		to 100	10 to 20
Over 3		to 150	15 to 30
Serious			
1st		to 100	5 to 30
2nd		to 150	10 to 90
Over 2		to 500	15 to 120
Grave			
1st		to 300	10 to 120
Over 1		to 500	15 to 180

(5) Aggravating and Mitigating Circumstances. The commission and presiding officers may adjust penalties within penalty ranges based upon aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(a) Examples of mitigating circumstances are:

- (i) no prior violation history;
- (ii) good faith effort to prevent a violation;
- (iii) existence of written policies governing employee conduct;

(iv) extraordinary cooperation in the violation investigation that shows the licensee or permittee and the officer, employee or agent of the licensee or permittee accepts responsibility; and

(v) there was no evidence that the investigation was based on complaints received or on observed misconduct of others, but was based solely on the investigating authority creating the opportunity for a violation.

(b) Examples of aggravating circumstances are:

- (i) prior warnings about compliance problems;
- (ii) prior violation history;
- (iii) lack of written policies governing employee conduct;
- (iv) multiple violations during the course of the investigation;

(v) efforts to conceal a violation;

(vi) intentional nature of the violation;

(vii) the violation involved more than one patron or employee;

(viii) the violation involved a minor and, if so, the age of the minor; and

(ix) whether the violation resulted in injury or death.

(6) Violation Grid. Any proposed substantive change to the violation grid that would establish or adjust the degree of seriousness of a violation shall require rulemaking in compliance with title 63G-3, the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act. A violation grid describing each violation of the alcoholic beverage control laws, the statutory and rule reference, and the degree of seriousness of each violation is available for public inspection in the department's administrative office. A copy will be provided upon request at reproduction cost. It is entitled "Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission Violation Grid" (January 2012 edition) and is incorporated by reference as part of this rule.

**R81-1-7. Disciplinary Hearings.**

(1) General Provisions.

(a) This rule is promulgated pursuant to Section 32B-2-202(1)(c)(i) and shall govern the procedure for disciplinary actions under the jurisdiction of the commission. Package agencies are expressly excluded from the provisions of this rule, and are governed by the terms of the package agency contract.

(b) Liberal Construction. Provisions of this rule shall be liberally construed to secure just, speedy and economical determination of all issues presented in any disciplinary action.

(c) Emergency Adjudication Proceedings. The department

or commission may issue an order on an emergency basis without complying with the Utah Administrative Procedures Act in accordance with the procedures outlined in Section 63G-4-502.

(d) Utah Administrative Procedures Act. Proceedings under this rule shall be in accordance with Title 63G, Chapter 4, Utah Administrative Procedures Act (UAPA), and Sections 32B-3-102 to -207.

(e) Penalties.

(i) This rule shall govern the imposition of any penalty against a commission licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, an officer, employee or agent of a licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, and a manufacturer, supplier or importer whose products are listed in this state.

(ii) Penalties may include a letter of admonishment, imposition of a fine, the suspension or revocation of a commission license, permit, or certificate of approval, the requirement that a licensee have a written responsible alcohol service plan as provided in R81-1-24, the assessment of costs of action, an order prohibiting an officer, employee or agent of a licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, from serving, selling, distributing, manufacturing, wholesaling, warehousing, or handling alcoholic beverages in the course of employment with any commission licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder for a period determined by the commission, the forfeiture of bonds, an order removing a manufacturer's, supplier's or importer's products from the department's sales list and a suspension of the department's purchase of those products for a period determined by the commission, and an order removing the products of a certificate of approval holder from the state approved sales list, and a suspension of the purchase of the products in the state.

(iii) Department administrative costs are the hourly pay rate plus benefits of each department employee involved in processing and conducting the adjudicative proceedings on the violation, an hourly charge for department overhead costs, the amount billed the department by an independent contractor for services rendered in conjunction with an adjudicative proceeding, and any additional extraordinary or incidental costs incurred by the department. The commission may also assess additional costs if a respondent fails to appear before the commission at the final stage of the adjudicative process. Department overhead costs are calculated by taking the previous year's total department expenditures less staff payroll charges expended on violations, dividing it by the previous year's total staff hours spent on violations, and multiplying this by a rate derived by taking the previous year's total staff payroll spent on violations to the previous year's total payroll of all office employees. The overhead cost figure shall be recalculated at the beginning of each fiscal year.

(f) Perjured Statements. Any person who makes any false or perjured statement in the course of a disciplinary action is subject to criminal prosecution under Section 32B-4-504.

(g) Service. Service of any document shall be satisfied by service personally or by certified mail upon any respondent, or upon any officer or manager of a corporate or limited liability company respondent, or upon an attorney for a respondent, or by service personally or by certified mail to the last known address of the respondent or any of the following:

(i) Service personally or by certified mail upon any employee working in the respondent's premises; or

(ii) Posting of the document or a notice of certified mail upon a respondent's premises; or

(iii) Actual notice. Proof of service shall be satisfied by a receipt of service signed by the person served or by a certificate of service signed by the person served, or by certificate of service signed by the server, or by verification of posting on the respondent's premises.

(h) Filing of Pleadings or Documents. Filing by a

respondent of any pleading or document shall be satisfied by timely delivery to the department office, 1625 South 900 West, Salt Lake City, or by timely delivery to P. O. Box 30408, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0408.

(i) Representation. A respondent who is not a corporation or limited liability company may represent himself in any disciplinary action, or may be represented by an agent duly authorized by the respondent in writing, or by an attorney. A corporate or limited liability company respondent may be represented by a member of the governing board of the corporation or manager of the limited liability company, or by a person duly authorized and appointed by the respondent in writing to represent the governing board of the corporation or manager of the limited liability company, or by an attorney.

(j) Presiding Officers.

(i) The commission or the director may appoint presiding officers to receive evidence in disciplinary proceedings, and to submit to the commission orders containing written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations for commission action.

(ii) If fairness to the respondent is not compromised, the commission or director may substitute one presiding officer for another during any proceeding.

(iii) A person who acts as a presiding officer at one phase of a proceeding need not continue as presiding officer through all phases of a proceeding.

(iv) Nothing precludes the commission from acting as presiding officer over all or any portion of an adjudication proceeding.

(v) At any time during an adjudicative proceeding the presiding officer may hold a conference with the department and the respondent to:

(A) encourage settlement;

(B) clarify issues;

(C) simplify the evidence;

(D) expedite the proceedings; or

(E) facilitate discovery, if a formal proceeding.

(k) Definitions. The definitions found in Sections 32B-1-102 and Title 63G, Chapter 4 apply to this rule.

(l) Computation of Time. The time within which any act shall be done shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last day, unless the last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or state or federal holiday, in which case the next business day shall count as the last day.

(m) Default.

(i) The presiding officer may enter an order of default against a respondent if the respondent in an adjudicative proceeding fails to attend or participate in the proceeding.

(ii) The order shall include a statement of the grounds for default, and shall be mailed to the respondent and the department.

(iii) A defaulted respondent may seek to have the default order set aside according to procedures outlined in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(iv) After issuing the order of default, the commission or presiding officer shall conduct any further proceedings necessary to complete the adjudicative proceeding without the participation of the respondent in default and shall determine all issues in the adjudicative proceeding, including those affecting the defaulting respondent.

(2) Pre-adjudication Proceedings.

(a) Staff Screening. Upon receipt of a violation report, a decision officer of the department shall review the report, and the alleged violator's violation history, and in accordance with R81-1-6, determine the range of penalties which may be assessed should the alleged violator be found guilty of the alleged violation.

(b) Letters of Admonishment. Because letters of admonishment are not "state agency actions" under Section

63G-4-102(1)(a), no adjudicative proceedings are required in processing them, and they shall be handled in accordance with the following procedures:

(i) If the decision officer of the department determines that the alleged violation does not warrant an administrative fine, or suspension or revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval, or action against an officer, employee or agent of a licensee, permittee, or certificate of approval holder, or against a manufacturer, supplier or importer of products listed in this state, a letter of admonishment may be sent to the respondent.

(ii) A letter of admonishment shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) The case number assigned to the action;

(B) The name of the respondent;

(C) The alleged violation, together with sufficient facts to put a respondent on notice of the alleged violations and the name of the agency or staff member making the report;

(D) Notice that a letter of admonishment may be considered as a part of the respondent's violation history in assessing appropriate penalties in future disciplinary actions against the respondent; and

(E) Notice that a rebuttal is permitted under these rules within ten days of service of the letter of admonishment.

(F) Notice that the letter of admonishment is subject to the approval of the commission.

(iii) A copy of the law enforcement agency or department staff report shall accompany the letter of admonishment. The decision officer shall delete from the report any information that might compromise the identity of a confidential informant or undercover agent.

(iv) A respondent may file a written rebuttal with the department within ten days of service of the letter of admonishment. The rebuttal shall be signed by the respondent, or by the respondent's authorized agent or attorney, and shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) The case number assigned to the action;

(B) The name of the respondent;

(C) Any facts in defense or mitigation of the alleged violation, and a brief summary of any attached evidence. The rebuttal may be accompanied by supporting documents, exhibits, or signed statements.

(v) If the decision officer is satisfied, upon receipt of a rebuttal, that the letter of admonishment was not well taken, it may be withdrawn and the letter and rebuttal shall be expunged from the respondent's file. Letters of admonishment so withdrawn shall not be considered as a part of the respondent's violation history. If no rebuttal is received, or if the decision officer determines after receiving a rebuttal that the letter of admonishment is justified, the matter shall be submitted to the commission for final approval. Upon commission approval, the letter of admonishment, together with any written rebuttal, shall be placed in the respondent's department file and may be considered as part of the respondent's violation history in assessing appropriate penalties in future disciplinary actions against the respondent. If the commission rejects the letter of admonishment, it may either direct the decision officer to dismiss the matter, or may direct that an adjudicative proceeding be commenced seeking a more severe penalty.

(vi) At any time prior to the commission's final approval of a letter of admonishment, a respondent may request that the matter be processed under the adjudicative proceeding process.

(c) Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.

(i) Alleged violations shall be referred to a presiding officer for commencement of adjudicative proceedings under the following circumstances:

(A) the decision officer determines during screening that the case does not fit the criteria for issuance of a letter of admonishment under section (2)(b)(i);

(B) a respondent has requested that a letter of

admonishment be processed under the adjudicative proceeding process; or

(C) the commission has rejected a letter of admonishment and directed that an adjudicative proceeding be commenced seeking a more severe penalty.

(ii) All adjudicative proceedings shall commence as informal proceedings.

(iii) At any time after commencement of informal adjudicative proceedings, but before the commencement of a hearing, if the department determines that it will seek administrative fines exceeding \$3000, a suspension of the license, permit or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s), the presiding officer shall convert the matter to a formal adjudicative proceeding.

(iv) At any time before a final order is issued, a presiding officer may convert an informal proceeding to a formal proceeding if conversion is in the public interest and does not unfairly prejudice the rights of any party.

(3) The Informal Process.

(a) Notice of agency action.

(i) Upon referral of a violation report from the decision officer for commencement of informal adjudicative proceedings, the presiding officer shall issue and sign a written "notice of agency action" which shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) The names and mailing addresses of all persons to whom notice is being given by the presiding officer, and the name, title, and mailing address of any attorney or employee who has been designated to appear for the department;

(B) The department's case number;

(C) The name of the adjudicative proceeding, "DABC vs.

,";

(D) The date that the notice of agency action was mailed;

(E) A statement that the adjudicative proceeding is to be conducted informally according to the provisions of this rule and Sections 63G-4-202 and -203 unless a presiding officer converts the matter to a formal proceeding pursuant to Sections (2)(c)(iii) or (iv) of this rule, in which event the proceeding will be conducted formally according to the provisions of this rule and Sections 63G-4-204 to -209;

(F) The date, time and place of any prehearing conference with the presiding officer;

(G) A statement that a respondent may request a hearing for the purpose of determining whether the violation(s) alleged in the notice of agency action occurred, and if so, the penalties that should be imposed;

(H) A statement that a respondent who fails to attend or participate in any hearing may be held in default;

(I) A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the adjudicative proceeding is to be maintained;

(J) A statement of the purpose of the adjudicative proceeding and questions to be decided including:

(I) the alleged violation, together with sufficient facts to put the respondent on notice of the alleged violation and the name of the agency or department staff member making the violation report;

(II) the penalty sought, which may include assessment of costs under Section 32B-3-205(1)(c) if the respondent is found guilty of the alleged violation, and forfeiture of any compliance bond on final revocation under Section 32B-3-205(5) if revocation is sought by the department;

(K) Any violation history of the respondent which may be considered in assessing an appropriate penalty should the respondent be found guilty of the alleged violation; and

(L) The name, title, mailing address, and telephone number of the presiding officer.

(ii) A copy of the law enforcement agency or staff report shall accompany the notice of agency action. The presiding officer shall delete from the report any information that might

compromise the identity of a confidential informant or undercover agent.

(iii) The notice of agency action and any subsequent pleading in the case shall be retained in the respondent's department file.

(iv) The notice of agency action shall be mailed to each respondent, any attorney representing the department, and, if applicable, any law enforcement agency that referred the alleged violation to the department.

(v) The presiding officer may permit or require pleadings in addition to the notice of agency action. All additional pleadings shall be filed with the presiding officer, with copies sent by mail to each respondent and to the department.

(vi) Amendment to Pleading. The presiding officer may, upon motion of the respondent or department made at or before the hearing, allow any pleading to be amended or corrected. Defects which do not substantially prejudice a respondent or the department shall be disregarded.

(vii) Signing of Pleading. Pleadings shall be signed by the department or respondent, or their authorized attorney or representative, and shall show the signer's address and telephone number. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification by the signer that he has read the pleading and that he has taken reasonable measures to assure its truth.

(b) The Prehearing Conference.

(i) The presiding officer may hold a prehearing conference with the respondent and the department to encourage settlement, clarify issues, simplify the evidence, or expedite the proceedings.

(ii) All or part of any adjudicative proceeding may be stayed at any time by a written settlement agreement signed by the department and respondent or their authorized attorney or representative, and by the presiding officer. The stay shall take effect immediately upon the signing of the settlement agreement, and shall remain in effect until the settlement agreement is approved or rejected by the commission. No further action shall be required with respect to any action or issue so stayed until the commission has acted on the settlement agreement.

(iii) A settlement agreement approved by the commission shall constitute a final resolution of all issues agreed upon in the settlement. No further proceedings shall be required for any issue settled. The approved settlement shall take effect by its own terms and shall be binding upon the respondent and the department. Any breach of a settlement agreement by a respondent may be treated as a separate violation and shall be grounds for further disciplinary action. Additional sanctions stipulated in the settlement agreement may also be imposed.

(iv) If the settlement agreement is rejected by the commission, the action shall proceed in the same posture as if the settlement agreement had not been reached, except that all time limits shall have been stayed for the period between the signing of the agreement and the commission rejection of the settlement agreement.

(v) If the matter cannot be resolved by settlement agreement, the department shall notify the respondent and the presiding officer whether it will seek administrative fines exceeding \$3000, a suspension of the license, permit or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s).

(vi) If the department does not seek administrative fines exceeding \$3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s), any hearing on the matter shall be adjudicated informally.

(vii) If the department does seek administrative fines exceeding \$3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of

the license, permit, or certificate of approval for the alleged violation(s), the presiding officer shall convert the matter to a formal adjudicative proceeding, and any hearing on the matter shall be adjudicated formally. The department may waive the formal adjudicative proceeding requirement that the respondent file a written response to the notice of agency action.

(c) The Informal Hearing.

(i) The presiding officer shall notify the respondent and department in writing of the date, time and place of the hearing at least ten days in advance of the hearing. Continuances of scheduled hearings are not favored, but may be granted by the presiding officer for good cause shown. Failure by a respondent to appear at the hearing after notice has been given shall be grounds for default and shall waive both the right to contest the allegations, and the right to the hearing. The presiding officer shall proceed to prepare and serve on respondent an order pursuant to R81-1-7(3)(d).

(ii) All hearings shall be presided over by the presiding officer.

(iii) The respondent named in the notice of agency action and the department shall be permitted to testify, present evidence, and comment on the issues. Formal rules of evidence shall not apply, however, the presiding officer:

(A) may exclude evidence that is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious;

(B) shall exclude evidence privileged in the courts of Utah;

(C) shall recognize presumptions and inferences recognized by law;

(D) may receive documentary evidence in the form of a copy or excerpt if the copy or excerpt contains all the pertinent portions of the original document;

(E) may take official notice of any facts that could be judicially noticed under the Utah Rules of Evidence, of the record of other proceedings before the commission, and of technical or scientific facts within the commission's specialized knowledge;

(F) may not exclude evidence solely because it is hearsay; and

(G) may use his experience, technical competence, and specialized knowledge to evaluate the evidence.

(iv) All testimony shall be under oath.

(v) Discovery is prohibited.

(vi) Subpoenas and orders to secure the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence shall be issued by the presiding officer when requested by a respondent or the department, or may be issued by the presiding officer on his own motion.

(vii) A respondent shall have access to information contained in the department's files and to material gathered in the investigation of respondent to the extent permitted by law.

(viii) Intervention is prohibited.

(ix) The hearing shall be open to the public, provided that the presiding officer may order the hearing closed upon a written finding that the public interest in an open meeting is clearly outweighed by factors enumerated in the closure order. The presiding officer may take appropriate measures necessary to preserve the integrity of the hearing.

(x) Record of Hearing. The presiding officer shall cause an official record of the hearing to be made, at the department's expense, as follows:

(A) The record of the proceedings may be made by means of an audio or video recorder or other recording device at the department's expense.

(B) The record may also be made by means of a certified shorthand reporter employed by the department or by a party desiring to employ a certified shorthand reporter at its own cost in the event that the department chooses not to employ a reporter. If a party employs a certified shorthand reporter, the

original transcript of the hearing shall be filed with the department. Those desiring a copy of the certified shorthand reporter's transcript may purchase it from the reporter.

(C) Any respondent, at his own expense, may have a person approved by the department, prepare a transcript of the hearing, subject to any restrictions that the department is permitted by statute to impose to protect confidential information disclosed at the hearing. Whenever a transcript or audio or video recording of a hearing is made, it will be available at the department for use by the parties, but the original transcript or recording may not be withdrawn.

(D) The department shall retain the record of the evidentiary hearing for a minimum of one year from the date of the hearing, or until the completion of any court proceeding on the matter.

(xi) The presiding officer may grant continuances or recesses as necessary.

(xii) Order of presentation. Unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer at the hearing, the order of procedure and presentation of evidence will be as follows: (1) department; (2) respondent; (3) rebuttal by department.

(xiii) Time limits. The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits for the presentations described above.

(xiv) Continuances of the hearing. Any hearing may be continued to a time and date certain announced at the hearing, which shall not require any new notification. The continuance of the hearing may be made upon motion of a respondent or the department indicating good cause why a continuance is necessary. The continuance of the hearing may also be made upon the motion of the presiding officer when in the public interest.

(xv) Oral Argument and Briefs. Upon the conclusion of the taking of evidence, the presiding officer may, in his discretion, permit a respondent and the department to make oral arguments or submit additional briefs or memoranda upon a schedule to be designated by the presiding officer.

(d) Disposition.

(i) Presiding Officer's Order; Objections.

(A) Within a reasonable time after the close of the hearing, the presiding officer shall issue a signed order in writing that includes the following:

- (I) the decision;
- (II) the reasons for the decision;
- (III) findings of facts;
- (IV) conclusions of law;
- (V) recommendations for final commission action;
- (VI) notice that a respondent or the department having

objections to the presiding officer's order may file written objections with the presiding officer within ten days of service of the order, setting forth the particulars in which the report is alleged to be unfair, inaccurate, incomplete, unreasonable, unlawful or not supported by the evidence.

(B) The order shall be based on the facts appearing in the department's files and on the facts presented in evidence at the informal hearing. Any finding of fact that was contested may not be based solely on hearsay evidence. The findings of fact shall be based upon a preponderance of the evidence. The order shall not recommend a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action, and in no event may it recommend administrative fines exceeding \$3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval.

(C) A copy of the presiding officer's order shall be promptly mailed to the respondent and the department.

(D) The presiding officer shall wait ten days from service of his order for written objections, if any. The presiding officer may then amend or supplement his findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations to reflect those objections which have merit or which are not disputed.

(E) Upon expiration of the time for filing written objections, the order of the presiding officer and any written objections timely filed, shall be submitted to the commission for final consideration.

(ii) Commission Action.

(A) Upon expiration of the time for filing objections, the order shall be placed on the next available agenda of a regular commission meeting for consideration by the commission. Copies of the order, together with any objections filed shall be forwarded to the commission, and the commission shall finally decide the matter on the basis of the order and any objections submitted.

(B) The commission shall be deemed a substitute presiding officer for this final stage of the informal adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Sections 63G-4-103(1)(h)(ii) and (iii). This stage is not considered a "review of an order by an agency or a superior agency" under Sections 63G-4-301 and -302.

(C) No additional evidence shall be presented to the commission. The commission may, in its discretion, permit the respondent and department to present oral presentations.

(D) After the commission has reached a final decision, it shall issue or cause to be issued a signed, written order pursuant to Section 32B-3-204(4) and, 63G-4-203(1)(i) containing:

- (I) the decision;
- (II) the reasons for the decision;
- (III) findings of fact;
- (IV) conclusions of law;
- (V) action ordered by the commission and effective date of the action taken;

(VI) notice of the right to seek judicial review of the order within 30 days from the date of its issuance in the district court in accordance with Sections 63G-4-401, -402, -404, and -405 and 32B-3-207.

(E) The commission may adopt in whole or in part, any portion(s) of the initial presiding officer's order.

(F) The order shall be based on the facts appearing in the department's files and on the facts presented in evidence at the informal hearing.

(G) The order shall not impose a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action, and in no event may it impose administrative fines exceeding \$3000, a suspension of the license, permit, or certificate of approval for more than ten days, or a revocation of the license, permit, or certificate of approval.

(H) The commission, after it has rendered its final decision and order, may direct the department director to prepare, issue, and cause to be served on the parties the final written order on behalf of the commission.

(I) A copy of the commission's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(e) Judicial Review.

(i) Any petition for judicial review of the commission's final order must be filed within 30 days from the date the order is issued.

(ii) Appeals from informal adjudicative proceedings shall be to the district court in accordance with Sections 63G-4-402, -404, and -405, and 32B-3-207.

(4) The Formal Process.

(a) Conversion Procedures. If a presiding officer converts an informal adjudicative proceeding to a formal adjudicative proceeding pursuant to sections (2)(c)(iii) or (iv):

(i) the presiding officer shall notify the parties that the adjudicative proceeding is to be conducted formally according to the provisions of this rule and Sections 63G-4-204 to -209;

(ii) the case shall proceed without requiring the issuance of a new or amended notice of agency action;

(iii) the respondent shall be required to file a written response to the original notice of agency action within 30 days of the notice of the conversion of the adjudicative proceeding to



a formal proceeding, unless this requirement is waived by the department. Extensions of time to file a response are not favored, but may be granted by the presiding officer for good cause shown. Failure to file a timely response shall waive the respondent's right to contest the matters stated in the notice of agency action, and the presiding officer may enter an order of default and proceed to prepare and serve his final order pursuant to R81-1-7(4)(e). The response shall be signed by the respondent, or by an authorized agent or attorney of the respondent, and shall set forth in clear and concise terms:

(A) the case number assigned to the action;

(B) the name of the adjudicative proceeding, "DABC vs. \_\_\_\_\_";

(C) the name of the respondent;

(D) whether the respondent admits, denies, or lacks sufficient knowledge to admit or deny each allegation stated in the notice of agency action, in which event the allegation shall be deemed denied;

(E) any facts in defense or mitigation of the alleged violation or possible penalty;

(F) a brief summary of any attached evidence. Any supporting documents, exhibits, signed statements, transcripts, etc., to be considered as evidence shall accompany the response;

(G) a statement of the relief the respondent seeks;

(H) a statement summarizing the reasons that the relief requested should be granted.

(iv) the presiding officer may permit or require pleadings in addition to the notice of agency action and the response. All additional pleadings shall be filed with the presiding officer, with copies sent by mail to each party.

(v) the presiding officer may, upon motion of the responsible party made at or before the hearing, allow any pleading to be amended or corrected. Defects which do not substantially prejudice any of the parties shall be disregarded;

(vi) Pleadings shall be signed by the party or the party's attorney and shall show the signer's address and telephone number. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification by the signer that he has read the pleading and that he has taken reasonable measures to assure its truth;

(b) Intervention.

(i) Any person not a party may file a signed, written petition to intervene in a formal adjudicative proceeding with the presiding officer. The person who wishes to intervene shall mail a copy of the petition to each party. The petition shall include:

(A) the agency's case number;

(B) a statement of facts demonstrating that the petitioner's legal rights or interests are substantially affected by the formal adjudicative proceedings or that the petitioner qualifies as an intervenor under any provision of law; and

(C) a statement of the relief that the petitioner seeks from the agency;

(ii) Response to Petition. Any party to a proceeding into which intervention is sought may make an oral or written response to the petition for intervention. The response shall state the basis for opposition to intervention and may suggest limitations to be placed upon the intervenor if intervention is granted. The response must be presented or filed at or before the hearing.

(iii) Granting of Petition. The presiding officer shall grant a petition for intervention if the presiding officer determines that:

(A) the petitioner's legal interests may be substantially affected by the formal adjudicative proceeding; and

(B) the interests of justice and the orderly and prompt conduct of the adjudicative proceedings will not be materially impaired by allowing the intervention.

(iv) Order Requirements.

(A) Any order granting or denying a petition to intervene

shall be in writing and sent by mail to the petitioner and each party.

(B) An order permitting intervention may impose conditions on the intervenor's participation in the adjudicative proceeding that are necessary for a just, orderly, and prompt conduct of the adjudicative proceeding.

(C) The presiding officer may impose conditions at any time after the intervention.

(D) If it appears during the course of the proceeding that an intervenor has no direct or substantial interest in the proceeding and that the public interest does not require the intervenor's participation, the presiding officer may dismiss the intervenor from the proceeding.

(E) In the interest of expediting a hearing, the presiding officer may limit the extent of participation of an intervenor. Where two or more intervenors have substantially like interests and positions, the presiding officer may at any time during the hearing limit the number of intervenors who will be permitted to testify, cross-examine witnesses or make and argue motions and objections.

(c) Discovery and Subpoenas.

(i) Discovery. Upon the motion of a party and for good cause shown that it is to obtain relevant information necessary to support a claim or defense, the presiding officer may authorize the manner of discovery against another party or person, including the staff, as may be allowed by the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure.

(ii) Subpoenas. Subpoenas and orders to secure the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence in formal adjudicative proceedings shall be issued by the presiding officer when requested by any party, or may be issued by the presiding officer on his own motion.

(d) The Formal Hearing.

(i) Notice. The presiding officer shall notify the parties in writing of the date, time, and place of the hearing at least ten days in advance of the hearing. The presiding officer's name, title, mailing address, and telephone number shall be provided to the parties. Continuances of scheduled hearings are not favored, but may be granted by the presiding officer for good cause shown. Failure to appear at the hearing after notice has been given shall be grounds for default and shall waive both the respondent's right to contest the allegations, and the respondent's right to the hearing. The presiding officer shall proceed to prepare and serve on respondent his order pursuant to R81-1-7(4)(e).

(ii) Public Hearing. The hearing shall be open to all parties. It shall also be open to the public, provided that the presiding officer may order the hearing closed upon a written finding that the public interest in an open hearing is clearly outweighed by factors enumerated in the closure order. The presiding officer may take appropriate measures necessary to preserve the integrity of the hearing.

(iii) Rights of Parties. The presiding officer shall regulate the course of the hearings to obtain full disclosure of relevant facts and to afford all the parties reasonable opportunity to present their positions, present evidence, argue, respond, conduct cross-examinations, and submit rebuttal evidence.

(iv) Public Participation. The presiding officer may give persons not a party to the adjudicative proceeding the opportunity to present oral or written statements at the hearing.

(v) Rules of Evidence. Technical rules of evidence shall not apply. Any reliable evidence may be admitted subject to the following guidelines. The presiding officer:

(A) may exclude evidence that is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious;

(B) shall exclude evidence privileged in the courts of Utah;

(C) shall recognize presumptions and inferences recognized by law;

(D) may receive documentary evidence in the form of a copy or excerpt if the copy or excerpt contains all the pertinent portions of the original document.

(E) may take official notice of any facts that could be judicially noticed under the Utah Rules of Evidence, of the record of other proceedings before the agency, and of technical or scientific facts within the agency's specialized knowledge;

(F) may not exclude evidence solely because it is hearsay; and

(G) may use his experience, technical competence, and specialized knowledge to evaluate the evidence.

(vi) Oath. All testimony presented at the hearing, if offered as evidence to be considered in reaching a decision on the merits, shall be given under oath.

(vii) Order of presentation. Unless otherwise directed by the presiding officer at the hearing, the order of procedure and presentation of evidence will be as follows: (1) agency; (2) respondent; (3) intervenors (if any); (4) rebuttal by agency.

(viii) Time limits. The presiding officer may set reasonable time limits for the presentations described above.

(ix) Continuances of the hearing. Any hearing may be continued to a time and date certain announced at the hearing, which shall not require any new notification. The continuance of the hearing may be made upon motion of a party indicating good cause why a continuance is necessary. The continuance of the hearing may also be made upon the motion of the presiding officer when in the public interest.

(x) Oral Argument and Briefs. Upon the conclusion of the taking of evidence, the presiding officer may, in his discretion, permit the parties to make oral arguments or submit additional briefs or memoranda upon a schedule to be designated by the presiding officer.

(xi) Record of Hearing. The presiding officer shall cause an official record of the hearing to be made, at the agency's expense, as follows:

(A) The record may be made by means of an audio or video recorder or other recording device at the department's expense.

(B) The record may also be made by means of a certified shorthand reporter employed by the department or by a party desiring to employ a certified shorthand reporter at its own cost in the event that the department chooses not to employ a reporter. If a party employs a certified shorthand reporter, the original transcript of the hearing shall be filed with the department. Those desiring a copy of the certified shorthand reporter's transcript may purchase it from the reporter.

(C) Any respondent, at his own expense, may have a person approved by the department prepare a transcript of the hearing, subject to any restrictions that the agency is permitted by statute to impose to protect confidential information disclosed at the hearing. Whenever a transcript or audio or video recording of a hearing is made, it will be available at the department for use by the parties, but the original transcript or recording may not be withdrawn.

(D) The department shall retain the record of the evidentiary hearing for a minimum of one year from the date of the hearing, or until the completion of any court proceeding on the matter.

(xii) Failure to appear. Inexcusable failure of the respondent to appear at a scheduled evidentiary hearing after receiving proper notice constitutes an admission of the charged violation. The validity of any hearing is not affected by the failure of any person to attend or remain in attendance pursuant to Section 32B-3-203(3)(b) and (c).

(e) Disposition.

(i) Presiding Officer's Order; Objections.

(A) Within a reasonable time of the close of the hearing, or after the filing of any post-hearing papers permitted by the presiding officer, the presiding officer shall sign and issue a

written order that includes the following:

(I) the findings of fact based exclusively on evidence found in the record of the adjudicative proceedings, or facts officially noted. No finding of fact that was contested may be based solely on hearsay evidence. The findings of fact shall be based upon a preponderance of the evidence, except if the respondent fails to respond as per R81-1-7(4)(a)(iii), then the findings of fact shall adopt the allegations in the notice of agency action;

(II) conclusions of law;

(III) the decision;

(IV) the reasons for the decision;

(V) recommendations for final commission action. The order shall not recommend a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action;

(VI) notice that a respondent or the department having objections to the presiding officer's order may file written objections with the presiding officer within ten days of service of the order setting forth the particulars in which the report is alleged to be unfair, inaccurate, incomplete, unreasonable, unlawful, or not supported by the evidence.

(B) A copy of the presiding officer's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(C) The presiding officer shall wait ten days from service of his order for written objections, if any. The presiding officer may then amend or supplement his findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations to reflect those objections which have merit and which are not disputed.

(D) Upon expiration of the time for filing written objections, the order of the presiding officer and any written objections timely filed, shall be submitted to the commission for final consideration.

(ii) Commission Action.

(A) Upon expiration of the time for filing objections, the order shall be placed on the next available agenda of a regular commission meeting for consideration by the commission. Copies of the order, together with any objections filed by the respondent, shall be forwarded to the commission, and the commission shall finally decide the matter on the basis of the order and any objections submitted.

(B) The commission shall be deemed a substitute presiding officer for this final stage of the formal adjudicative proceeding pursuant to Sections 63G-4-103(1)(h)(ii) and (iii). This stage is not considered a "review of an order by an agency or a superior agency" under Sections 63G-4-301 and -302.

(C) No additional evidence shall be presented to the commission. The commission may, in its discretion, permit the parties to present oral presentations.

(D) After the commission has reached a final decision, it shall issue or cause to be issued a signed, written order pursuant to Section 32B-3-204(4) and 63G-4-208(1) that includes:

(I) findings of fact based exclusively on evidence found in the record of the adjudicative proceedings, or facts officially noted. No finding of fact that was contested may be based solely on hearsay evidence. The findings of fact shall be based upon a preponderance of the evidence, except if the respondent fails to respond as per R81-1-7(4)(a)(iii), then the findings of fact shall adopt the allegations in the notice of agency action and the respondent is considered in default;

(II) conclusions of law;

(III) the decision;

(IV) the reasons for the decision;

(V) action ordered by the commission and effective date of the action taken. The order shall not impose a penalty more severe than that sought in the notice of agency action;

(VI) notice of the right to file a written request for reconsideration within ten days of the service of the order;

(VII) notice of the right to seek judicial review of the order within thirty days of the date of its issuance in the court of

appeals in accordance with Sections 32B-3-207 and 63G-4-403, -404, -405.

(E) The commission may adopt in whole or in part, any portion(s) of the initial presiding officer's order.

(F) The commission may use its experience, technical competence and specialized knowledge to evaluate the evidence.

(G) The commission, after it has rendered its final decision and order, may direct the department director to prepare, issue, and cause to be served on the parties the final written order on behalf of the commission.

(H) A copy of the commission's order shall be promptly mailed to the parties.

(I) A respondent having objections to the order of the commission may file, within ten days of service of the order, a request for reconsideration with the commission, setting forth the particulars in which the order is unfair, unreasonable, unlawful, or not supported by the evidence. If the request is based upon newly discovered evidence, the petition shall be accompanied by a summary of the new evidence, with a statement of reasons why the respondent could not with reasonable diligence have discovered the evidence prior to the formal hearing, and why the evidence would affect the commission's order.

(J) The filing of a request for reconsideration is not a prerequisite for seeking judicial review of the commission's order.

(K) Within twenty days of the filing of a request for reconsideration, the commission may issue or cause to be issued a written order granting the request or denying the request in whole or in part. If the request is granted, it shall be limited to the matter specified in the order. Upon reconsideration, the commission may confirm its former order or vacate, change or modify the same in any particular, or may remand for further action. The final order shall have the same force and effect as the original order.

(L) If the commission does not issue an order within twenty days after the filing of the request, the request for reconsideration shall be considered denied.

(f) Judicial Review.

(i) Respondent may file a petition for judicial review of the commission's final order within 30 days from the date the order is issued.

(ii) Appeals from formal adjudicative proceedings shall be to the Utah Court of Appeals in accordance with Sections 63G-4-403, -404, and 405, and Section 32B-3-207.

#### **R81-1-8. Consent Calendar Procedures.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's authority to establish procedures for suspending or revoking permits, licenses, and package agencies under 32B-2-202(1)(c) and (e), and the commission's authority to adjudicate violations of Title 32B.

(2) Purpose. This rule establishes a consent calendar procedure for handling letters of admonishment issued and settlement agreements proposed pursuant to R81-1-7 that meet the following criteria:

(a) Uncontested letters of admonishment where no written objections have been received from the respondent; and

(b) Settlement agreements except those where the respondent is allowed to present further argument to the commission under the terms of the settlement agreement.

(3) Application of the Rule.

(a) A consent calendar may be utilized by the commission at their meetings to expedite the handling of letters of admonishment and settlement agreements that meet the criteria of Section (2).

(b) Consent calendar items shall be briefly summarized by department staff or the assistant attorney general assigned to the department. The summary shall describe the nature of the

violations and the penalties sought.

(c)(i) The commission shall be furnished in advance of the meeting a copy of each letter of admonishment and settlement agreement on the consent calendar and any documents essential for the commission to make an informed decision on the matter.

(ii) If the case involves anything unusual or out of the ordinary, it shall be highlighted on the letter of admonishment or settlement agreement and shall be noted by the department staff person or assistant attorney general during the summary of the case.

(iii) Settlement agreements on the consent calendar shall include specific proposed dates for the suspension of any license or permit, and for payment of any fines or administrative costs.

(d) If the case involves a serious or grave violation as defined in R81-1-6, the licensee or permittee, absent good cause, shall be in attendance at the commission meeting. The licensee or permittee shall be present not to make a presentation, but to respond to any questions from the commission. Individual employees of a licensee or permittee are not required to be in attendance at the commission meeting.

(e) Any commissioner may have an item removed from the consent calendar if the commissioner feels that further inquiry is necessary before reaching a final decision. In the event a commissioner elects to remove an item from the consent calendar, and the licensee or permittee is not in attendance, the matter may be rescheduled for the next regular commission meeting. Otherwise, the action recommended by department staff or the assistant attorney general presenting the matter shall be approved by unanimous consent of the commission.

(f) All consent calendar items shall be approved in a single motion at the conclusion of the presentation of the summary.

(g) All fines and administrative costs shall be paid on or before the day of the commission meeting unless otherwise provided by order of the commission.

#### **R81-1-9. Liquor Dispensing Systems.**

A licensee may not install or use any system for the automated mixing or dispensing of spirituous liquor unless the dispensing system has been approved by the department.

(1) Minimum requirements. The department will only approve a dispensing system which:

(a) dispenses spirituous liquor in calibrated quantities not to exceed 1.5 ounces; and

(b) has a meter which counts the number of pours dispensed.

The margin of error of the system for a one ounce pour size cannot exceed 1/16 of an ounce or two milliliters.

(2) Types of systems. Dispensing systems may be of various types including: gun, stationary head, tower, insertable spout, ring activator or similar method.

(3) Method of approval.

(a) Suppliers. Companies which manufacture, distribute, sell, or supply dispensing systems must first have their product approved by the department prior to use by any liquor licensee in the state. They shall complete the "Supplier Application for Dispensing System Approval" form provided by the department, which includes: the name, model number, manufacturer and supplier of the product; the type and method of dispensing, calibrating, and metering; the degree or tolerance of error, and a verification of compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations.

(b) Licensees. Before any dispensing system is put into use by a licensee, the licensee shall complete the "Licensee Application for Dispensing System Approval" form provided by the department. The department shall maintain a list of approved products and shall only authorize installation of a product previously approved by the department as provided in subsection (a). The licensee is thereafter responsible for verifying that the system, when initially installed, meets the

specifications which have been supplied to the department by the manufacturer. Once installed, the licensee shall maintain the dispensing system to ensure that it continues to meet the manufacturer's specifications. Failure to maintain the system may be grounds for suspension or revocation of the licensee's liquor license.

(c) Removal from approved list. In the event the system does not meet the specifications as represented by the manufacturer, the licensee shall immediately notify the department. The department shall investigate the situation to determine whether the product should be deleted from the approved list.

(4) Operational restrictions.

(a) The system must be calibrated to pour a quantity of spirituous liquor not to exceed 1.5 ounces.

(b) Voluntary consent is given that representatives of the department, State Bureau of Investigation, or any law enforcement officer shall have access to any system for inspection or testing purposes. A licensee shall furnish to the representatives, upon request, samples of the alcoholic products dispensed through any system for verification and analysis.

(c) Spirituous liquor bottles in use with a dispensing system at the dispensing location must be affixed to the dispensing system by the licensee. Spirituous liquor bottles in use with a remote dispensing system must be in a locked storage area. Any other primary spirituous liquor not in service must remain unopened. There shall be no opened primary spirituous liquor bottles at a dispensing location that are not affixed to an approved dispensing device.

(d) The dispensing system and spirituous liquor bottles attached to the system must be locked or secured in such a place and manner as to preclude the dispensing of spirituous liquor at times when liquor sales are not authorized by law.

(e) All dispensing systems and devices must

(i) avoid an in-series hookup which would permit the contents of liquor bottles to flow from bottle to bottle before reaching the dispensing spigot or nozzle;

(ii) not dispense from or utilize containers other than original liquor bottles; and

(iii) prohibit the intermixing of different kinds of products or brands in the liquor bottles from which they are being dispensed.

(f) Pursuant to federal law, all liquor dispensed through a dispensing system shall be from its original container, and there shall be no re-use or refilling of liquor bottles with any substance whatsoever. The commission adopts federal regulations 27 CFR 31.261-31.262 and 26 USC Section 5301 and incorporates them by reference.

(g) Each licensee shall keep daily records for each dispensing outlet as follows:

(i) a list of brands of liquor dispensed through the dispensing system;

(ii) the number of portions of liquor dispensed through the dispensing system determined by the calculated difference between the beginning and ending meter readings and/or as electronically generated by the recording software of the dispensing system;

(iii) number of portions of liquor sold; and

(iv) a comparison of the number of portions dispensed to the number of portions sold including an explanation of any variances.

(v) These records must be made available for inspection and audit by the department or law enforcement.

(h) This rule does not prohibit the sale of pitchers of mixed drinks as long as the pitcher contains no more than 1.5 ounces of primary spirituous liquor and no more than a total of 2.5 ounces of spirituous liquor per person to which the pitcher is served.

(i) Licensees shall display in a prominent place on the

premises a list of the types and brand names of spirituous liquor being served through its dispensing system. This requirement may be satisfied either by printing the list on an alcoholic beverage menu or by wall posting or both.

(j) All dispensing systems and devices must conform to federal, state, and local health and sanitation requirements. Where considered necessary, the department may:

(i) require the alteration or removal of any system,

(ii) require the licensee to clean, disinfect, or otherwise improve the sanitary conditions of any system.

#### **R81-1-11. Multiple-Licensed Facility Storage and Service.**

(1) For the purposes of this rule:

(a) "premises" as defined in Section 32B-1-102(75) shall include the location of any licensed restaurant, limited restaurant, beer-only restaurant, club, or recreational amenity on-premise beer retailer facility or facilities operated or managed by the same person or entity that are located within the same building or complex, and any similar sublicense located within the same building of a resort license under 32B-8. Multiple licensed facilities shall be termed "qualified premises" as used in this rule.

(b) the terms "sell", "sale", "to sell" as defined in Section 32B-1-102(92) shall not apply to a cost allocation of alcoholic beverages as used in this rule.

(c) "cost allocation" means an apportionment of the as purchased cost of the alcoholic beverage product based on the amount sold in each outlet.

(d) "remote storage alcoholic beverage dispensing system" means a dispensing system where the alcoholic product is stored in a single centralized location, and may have separate dispensing heads at different locations, and is capable of accounting for the amount of alcoholic product dispensed to each location.

(2) Where qualified premises have consumption areas in reasonable proximity to each other, the dispensing of alcoholic beverages may be made from the alcoholic beverage inventory of an outlet in one licensed location to patrons in either consumption area of the qualified premises subject to the following requirements:

(a) point of sale control systems must be implemented that will record the amounts of each alcoholic beverage product sold in each location;

(b) cost allocation of the alcoholic beverage product cost must be made for each location on at least a monthly or quarterly basis pursuant to the record keeping requirements of Section 32B-5-302;

(c) dispensing of alcoholic beverages to a licensed location may not be made on prohibited days or at prohibited hours pertinent to that license type;

(d) if separate inventories of liquor are maintained in one dispensing location, the storage area of each licensee's liquor must remain locked during the prohibited hours and days of sale for each license type;

(e) dispensing of alcoholic beverages to a licensed location may not be made in any manner prohibited by the statutory or regulatory operational restrictions of that license type;

(f) alcoholic beverages dispensed under this section may be delivered by servers from one outlet to the various approved consumption areas, or dispensed to each outlet through the use of a remote storage alcoholic beverage dispensing system.

(3) On qualified premises where each licensee maintains an inventory of alcoholic beverage products, the alcoholic beverages owned by each licensee may be stored in a common location in the building subject to the following guidelines:

(a) each licensee shall identify the common storage location when applying for or renewing their license, and shall receive department approval of the location;

(b) each licensee must be able to account for its ownership

of the alcoholic beverages stored in the common storage location by keeping records, balanced monthly, of expenditures for alcoholic beverages supported by items such as delivery tickets, invoices, receipted bills, canceled checks, petty cash vouchers; and

(c) the common storage area may be located on the premises of one of the licensed liquor establishments.

#### **R81-1-12. Alcohol Training and Education Seminar.**

(1) The alcohol training and education seminar, as described in Section 62A-15-401, shall be completed by every individual of every new and renewing licensee under title 32B who:

(a) is employed to sell or furnish alcoholic beverages to the public within the scope of his employment for consumption on the premises;

(b) is employed to manage or supervise the service of alcoholic beverages; or

(c) holds an ownership interest in an on-premise licensed establishment and performs the duties of a manager, supervisor, or server of alcoholic beverages.

(2) Persons described in subsection 1(a) and (b) must complete the training within 30 days of commencing employment. Persons described in subsection 1(c) must complete the training within 30 days of engaging in the duties described in subsection 1(a) and (b).

(3) Each licensee shall maintain current records on each individual indicating:

(a) date of hire, and

(b) date of completion of training.

(4) The seminar shall include the following subjects in the curriculum and training:

(a) alcohol as a drug and its effect on the body and behavior;

(b) recognizing the problem drinker;

(c) an overview of state alcohol laws;

(d) dealing with problem customers; and

(e) alternate means of transportation to get a customer safely home.

(5) Persons required to complete the seminar shall pay a fee to the seminar provider.

(6) The seminar is administered by the Division of Substance Abuse of the Utah Department of Human Services.

(7) Persons who are not in compliance with subsection (2) may not:

(a) serve or supervise the serving of alcoholic beverages to a customer for consumption on the premises of a licensee; or

(b) engage in any activity that would constitute managing operations at the premises of a licensee.

#### **R81-1-13. Utah Government Records Access and Management Act.**

(1) Purpose. To provide procedures for access to government records of the commission and the department.

(2) Authority. The authority for this rule is Sections 63G-2-204 and 63A-12-104 of the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA).

(3) Requests for Access. Requests for access to government records of the commission or the department should be written and made to the executive secretary of the commission or the records officer of the department, as the case may be, at the following address: Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, 1625 South 900 West, P.O. Box 30408, Salt Lake City, Utah 84130-0408.

(4) Fees. A fee schedule for the direct and indirect costs of duplicating or compiling a record may be obtained from the commission and the department by contacting the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above. The department may require payment of past fees and future estimated fees before

beginning to process a request if fees are expected to exceed \$50 or if the requester has not paid fees from previous requests. Fees for duplication and compilation of a record may be waived under certain circumstances described in Section 63G-2-203(4). Requests for this waiver of fees must be made to the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above.

(5) Requests for Access for Research Purposes. Access to private or controlled records for research purposes is allowed by Section 63G-2-202(8). Requests for access to these records for research purposes may be made to the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above.

(6) Intellectual Property Rights. Whenever the commission or department determines that it owns an intellectual property right to a portion of its records, it may elect to duplicate and distribute, or control any materials, in accordance with the provisions of Section 63G-2-201(10). Decisions affecting records covered by these rights will be made by the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above. Any questions regarding the duplication and distribution of materials should be addressed to that individual.

(7) Requests to Amend a Record. An individual may contest the accuracy or completeness of a document pertaining to him pursuant to Section 63G-2-603. The request should be made to the appropriate official specified in paragraph (3) above.

(8) Time Periods Under GRAMA. The provisions of Rule 6 of the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply to calculate time periods specified in GRAMA.

#### **R81-1-14. Americans With Disabilities Act Grievance Procedures.**

(1) Authority and Purpose.

(a) This rule is made under authority of Section 32B-2-202 and 63G-3-201(3). As required by 28 CFR 35.107, the Utah Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, as a public entity that employs more than 50 persons, adopts and publishes the grievance procedures within this rule for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended.

(b) The purpose of this rule is to implement the provisions of 28 CFR 35 which in turn implements Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which provides that no individual shall be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a public entity, or be subjected to discrimination by the department because of a disability.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "ADA Coordinator" means the employee assigned by the executive director to investigate and facilitate the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints filed by qualified persons with disabilities. The ADA Coordinator may be a representative of the Department of Human Resource Management assigned to the Department.

(b) "Department" means the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(c) "Designee" means an individual appointed by the executive director or a director to investigate allegations of ADA non-compliance in the event the ADA Coordinator is unable or unwilling to conduct an investigation for any reason, including a conflict of interest. A designee does not have to be an employee of the department; however, the designee must have a working knowledge of the responsibilities and obligations required of employers and employees by the ADA.

(d) "Director" means the head of the division of the Department affected by a complaint filed under this rule.

(e) "Disability" means, with respect to an individual, a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such individual; a record of such an impairment; or being regarded as having such an

impairment.

(f) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the department.

(g) "Major life activities" include caring for oneself, performing manual tasks, seeing, hearing, eating, sleeping, walking, standing, lifting, bending, speaking, breathing, learning, reading, concentrating, thinking, and working. A major life activity also includes the operation of a major bodily function, such as functions of the immune system, normal cell growth, digestive, bowel, bladder, neurological, brain, respiratory, circulatory, endocrine, and reproductive functions.

(h) "Qualified Individual" means an individual who meets the essential eligibility requirements for the receipt of services or the participation in programs or activities provided by the Department. A "qualified individual" is also an individual who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of the employment position that individual holds or desires.

(3) Filing of Complaints.

(a) Any qualified individual may file a complaint alleging noncompliance with Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, or the federal regulations promulgated thereunder.

(b) Qualified individuals shall file their complaints with the Department's ADA Coordinator, unless the complaint alleges that the ADA Coordinator was non-compliant, in which case qualified individuals shall file their complaints with the Department's designee.

(c) Qualified individuals shall file their complaints within 90 days after the date of the alleged noncompliance to facilitate the prompt and effective consideration of pertinent facts and appropriate remedies; however, the Executive Director has the discretion to direct that the grievance process be utilized to address legitimate complaints filed more than 90 days after alleged noncompliance.

(d) Each complaint shall:

- (i) include the complainant's name and address;
- (ii) include the nature and extent of the individual's disability;
- (iii) describe the department's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the department of the nature and date of the alleged violation;
- (iv) describe the action and accommodation desired; and
- (v) be signed by the complainant or by his legal representative.

(e) Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify by name, if possible, the alleged victims of discrimination.

(f) If the complaint is not in writing, the ADA coordinator or designee shall transcribe or otherwise reduce the complaint to writing upon receipt of the complaint.

(g) By the filing of a complaint or a subsequent appeal, the complainant authorizes necessary parties to conduct a confidential review all relevant information, including records classified as private or controlled under the Government Records Access and Management Act, Utah Code, Subsection 63G-2-302(1)(b) and Section 63G-2-304, consistent with 42 U.S.C. 12112(d)(4)(A), (B), and (C) and 42 U.S.C. Section 12112(d)(3)(B) and (C), and relevant information otherwise protected by statute, rule, regulation, or other law.

(4) Investigation of Complaints.

(a) The ADA coordinator or designee shall investigate complaints to the extent necessary to assure all relevant facts are collected and documented. This may include gathering all information listed in Subsection R81-1-14(3)(d) and (g) of this rule if it is not made available by the complainant.

(b) The ADA coordinator or designee may seek assistance from the Attorney General's staff, and the department's human resource and budget staff in determining what action, if any,

should be taken on the complaint. The ADA coordinator or designee may also consult with the director of the affected division in making a recommendation.

(c) The ADA coordinator or designee shall consult with representatives from other state agencies that may be affected by the decision, including the Office of Planning and Budget, the Department of Human Resource Management, the Division of Risk Management, the Division of Facilities Construction Management, and the Office of the Attorney General before making any recommendation that would:

(i) involve an expenditure of funds beyond what is reasonably able to be accommodated within the applicable line item so that it would require a separate appropriation;

(ii) require facility modifications; or

(iii) require reassignment to a different position.

(5) Recommendation and Decision.

(a) Within 15 working days after receiving the complaint, the ADA coordinator or designee shall recommend to the director what action, if any, should be taken on the complaint. The recommendation shall be in writing or in another accessible format suitable to the complainant.

(b) If the ADA coordinator or designee is unable to make a recommendation within the 15 working day period, the complainant shall be notified in writing, or in another accessible format suitable to the complainant, stating why the recommendation is delayed and what additional time is needed.

(c) The director may confer with the ADA coordinator or designee and the complainant and may accept or modify the recommendation to resolve the complaint. The director shall render a decision within 15 working days after the director's receipt of the recommendation from the ADA coordinator or designee. The director shall take all reasonable steps to implement the decision. The director's decision shall be in writing, or in another accessible format suitable to the complainant, and shall be promptly delivered to the complainant.

(6) Appeals.

(a) The complainant may appeal the director's decision to the executive director within ten working days after the complainant's receipt of the director's decision.

(b) The appeal shall be in writing or in another accessible format reasonably suited to the complainant's ability.

(c) The executive director may name a designee to assist on the appeal. The ADA coordinator and the director's designee may not also be the executive director's designee for the appeal.

(d) In the appeal the complainant shall describe in sufficient detail why the decision does not effectively address the complainant's needs.

(e) The executive director or designee shall review the ADA coordinator's recommendation, the director's decision, and the points raised on appeal prior to reaching a decision. The executive director may direct additional investigation as necessary. The executive director shall consult with representatives from other state agencies that would be affected by the decision, including the Office of Planning and Budget, the Department of Human Resource Management, the Division of Risk Management, the Division of Facilities Construction Management, and the Office of the Attorney General before making any decision that would:

(i) involve an expenditure of funds beyond what is reasonably able to be accommodated within the applicable line item so that it would require a separate appropriation;

(ii) require facility modifications; or

(iii) require reassignment to a different position.

(f) The executive director shall issue a final decision within 15 working days after receiving the complainant's appeal. The decision shall be in writing, or in another accessible format suitable to the complainant, and shall be promptly delivered to the complainant.

(g) If the executive director or designee is unable to reach a final decision within the 15 working day period, the complainant shall be notified in writing, or by another accessible format suitable to the complainant, why the final decision is being delayed and the additional time needed to reach a final decision.

(7) Record Classification.

(a) Records created in administering this rule are classified as "protected" under Subsections 63G-2-305(9), (22), (24), and (25).

(b) After issuing a decision under Section R81-1-14(5) or a final decision upon appeal under Section R81-1-14(6), portions of the record pertaining to the complainant's medical condition shall be classified as "private" under Subsection 63G-2-302(1)(b) or "controlled" under Section 63G-2-304, consistent with 42 U.S.C. 12112(d)(4)(A), (B), and (C) and 42 U.S.C. 12112(d)(3)(B) and (C), at the option of the ADA coordinator.

(a) The written decision of the division director or executive director shall be classified as "public," and all other records, except controlled records under Subsection R81-1-14(7)(b), classified as "private."

(8) Relationship to Other Laws. This rule does not prohibit or limit the use of remedies available to individuals under:

(a) the state Anti-Discrimination Complaint Procedures, Section 34A-5-107, and Section 67-19-32;

(b) the Federal ADA Complaint Procedures, 28 CFR 35.170 through 28 CFR 35.178; or

(c) any other Utah State or federal law that provides equal or greater protection for the rights of individuals with disabilities.

**R81-1-15. Commission Declaratory Orders.**

(1) Authority. As required by Section 63G-4-503, and as authorized by Section 32B-2-202, this rule provides the procedures for the submission, review, and disposition of petitions for commission declaratory orders on the applicability of statutes administered by the commission and department, rules promulgated by the commission, and orders issued by the commission.

(2) Petition Procedure.

(a) Any person or government agency directly affected by a statute administered by the commission, a rule promulgated by the commission, or an order issued by the commission may petition for a declaratory order.

(b) The petitioner shall file the petition with the commission's executive secretary.

(3) Petition Form. The petition shall:

(a) be clearly designated as a request for a declaratory order;

(b) identify the statute, rule, or order to be reviewed;

(c) describe the situation or circumstances giving rise to the need for the declaratory order, or in which applicability of the statute, rule, or order is to be reviewed;

(d) describe the reason or need for the applicability review;

(e) identify the person or agency directly affected by the statute, rule, or order;

(f) include an address and telephone number where the petitioner can be reached during regular work days; and

(g) be signed by the petitioner.

(4) Petition Review and Disposition.

(a) The commission shall:

(i) review and consider the petition;

(ii) prepare a declaratory order stating:

(A) the applicability or non-applicability of the statute, rule, or order at issue;

(B) the reasons for the applicability or non-applicability of the statute, rule, or order; and

(C) any requirements imposed on the department, the

petitioner, or any person as a result of the declaratory order;

(iii) serve the petitioner with a copy of the order.

(b) The commission may:

(i) interview the petitioner;

(ii) hold an informal adjudicative hearing to gather information prior to making its determination;

(iii) hold a public information-gathering hearing on the petition;

(iv) consult with department staff, the Attorney General's Office, other government agencies, or the public; and

(v) take any other action necessary to provide the petitioner adequate review and due consideration.

**R81-1-16. Disqualification Based Upon Conviction of Crime.**

(1) The Alcoholic Beverage Control Act generally disqualifies persons from being employees of the department, operating a package agency, holding a license or permit, or being employed in a managerial or supervisory capacity with a package agency, licensee or permittee if they have been convicted of:

(a) a felony under any federal or state law;

(b) any violation of any federal or state law or local ordinance concerning the sale, manufacture, distribution, warehousing, adulteration, or transportation of alcoholic beverages;

(c) any crime involving moral turpitude; or

(d) driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs on two or more occasions within the last five years.

(2) In the case of a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company the proscription under Subsection (1) applies if any of the following has been convicted of any offense described in Subsection (1):

(a) a partner;

(b) a managing agent;

(c) a manager;

(d) an officer;

(e) a director;

(f) a stockholder who holds at least 20% of the total issued and outstanding stock of the corporation; or

(g) a member who owns at least 20% of the limited liability company.

(3) As used in the Act and these rules:

(a) "convicted" or "conviction" means a determination of guilt by a judge or a jury, upon either a trial or entry of a plea, in any court, including a court not of record, that has not been reversed on appeal;

(b) "felony" means any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment in excess of one year; and

(c) a "crime involving moral turpitude" means a crime that involves actions done knowingly contrary to justice, honesty, or good morals. It is also described as a crime that is "malum in se" as opposed to "malum prohibitum" - actions that are immoral in themselves regardless of being punishable by law as opposed to actions that are wrong only since they are prohibited by statute. A crime of moral turpitude ordinarily involves an element of falsification or fraud or of harm or injury directed to another person or another's property. For purposes of this rule, crimes of moral turpitude may include crimes involving controlled substances, illegal drugs, and narcotics.

**R81-1-17. Advertising.**

(1) Authority and General Purpose. This rule is pursuant to Section 32B-4-510(4) which authorizes the commission to establish guidelines for the advertising of alcoholic beverages in this state except to the extent prohibited by Title 32B.

(2) Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this rule, "advertisement" or "advertising" includes any written or verbal statement, illustration, or depiction which is calculated to induce alcoholic

beverage sales, whether it appears in a newspaper, magazine, trade booklet, menu, wine card, leaflet, circular, mailer, book insert, catalog, promotional material, sales pamphlet, or any written, printed, graphic, or other matter accompanying the container, representations made on cases, billboard, sign, or other public display, public transit card, other periodical literature, publication or in a radio or television broadcast, or in any other media; except that such term shall not include:

(i) labels on products; or

(ii) any editorial or other reading material (i.e., news release) in any periodical or publication or newspaper for the publication of which no money or valuable consideration is paid or promised, directly or indirectly, by any alcoholic beverage industry member or retailer, and which is not written by or at the direction of the industry member or retailer.

(b) For purposes of this rule, "minor" or "minors" shall mean persons under the age of 21 years.

(3) Application.

(a) This rule shall govern the regulation of advertising of alcoholic beverages sold within the state, except where the regulation of interstate electronic media advertising is preempted by federal law. This rule incorporates by reference the Federal Alcohol Administration Act, 27 U.S.C. 205(f), and Subchapter A, Parts 4, 5, 6 and 7 of the regulations of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms, United States Department of the Treasury in 27 CFR 4, 5, 6 and 7 (1993 Edition). These provisions shall regulate the labeling and advertising of alcoholic beverages sold within this state, except where federal statutes and regulations are found to be contrary to or inconsistent with the provisions of the statutes and rules of this state.

(b) 27 CFR Section 7.50 provides that federal laws apply only to the extent that the laws of a state impose similar requirements with respect to advertisements of malt beverages manufactured and sold or otherwise disposed of in the state. This rule, therefore, adopts and incorporates by reference federal laws, previously referenced in subparagraph (a), relating to the advertising of malt beverage products.

(4) Current statutes and rules restricting the advertising, display, or display of price lists of liquor products, as defined in 32B-1-102(55), by the department, state stores, or type 1, 2 or 3 package agencies as defined in R81-3-1, are applicable.

(5) All advertising of liquor and beer by manufacturers, suppliers, importers, local industry representatives, wholesalers, permittees, and licensed retailers of such products, and type 4 and 5 package agencies as defined in R81-3-1 shall comply with the advertising requirements listed in Section (6) of this rule.

(6) Advertising Requirements. Any advertising or advertisement authorized by this rule:

(a) May not violate any federal laws referenced in Subparagraph (3);

(b) May not contain any statement, design, device, or representation that is false or misleading;

(c) May not contain any statement, design, device, or representation that is obscene or indecent;

(d) May not refer to, portray or imply illegal conduct, illegal activity, abusive or violent relationships or situations, or anti-social behavior, except in the context of public service advertisements or announcements to educate and inform people of the dangers, hazards and risks associated with irresponsible drinking or drinking by persons under the age of 21 years;

(e) May not encourage over-consumption or intoxication, promote the intoxicating effects of alcohol consumption, or overtly promote increased consumption of alcoholic products;

(f) May not advertise any unlawful discounting practice such as "happy hour", "two drinks for the price of one", "free alcohol", or "all you can drink for \$...".

(g) May not encourage or condone drunk driving;

(h) May not depict the act of drinking;

(i) May not promote or encourage the sale to or use of alcohol by minors;

(j) May not be directed or appeal primarily to minors by:

(i) using any symbol, language, music, gesture, cartoon character, or childhood figure such as Santa Claus that primarily appeals to minors;

(ii) employing any entertainment figure or group that appeals primarily to minors;

(iii) placing advertising in magazines, newspapers, television programs, radio programs, or other media where most of the audience is reasonably expected to be minors, or placing advertising on the comic pages of magazines, newspapers, or other publications;

(iv) placing advertising in any school, college or university magazine, newspaper, program, television program, radio program, or other media, or sponsoring any school, college or university activity;

(v) using models or actors in the advertising that are or reasonably appear to be minors;

(vi) advertising at an event where most of the audience is reasonably expected to be minors; or

(vii) using alcoholic beverage identification, including logos, trademarks, or names on clothing, toys, games or game equipment, or other materials intended for use primarily by minors.

(k) May not portray use of alcohol by a person while that person is engaged in, or is immediately about to engage in, any activity that requires a high degree of alertness or physical coordination;

(l) May not contain claims or representations that individuals can obtain social, professional, educational, athletic, or financial success or status as a result of alcoholic beverage consumption, or claim or represent that individuals can solve social, personal, or physical problems as a result of such consumption;

(m) May not offer alcoholic beverages without charge;

(n) May not require the purchase, sale, or consumption of an alcoholic beverage in order to participate in any promotion, program, or other activity; and

(o) May provide information regarding product availability and price, and factual information regarding product qualities, but may not imply by use of appealing characters or life-enhancing images that consumption of the product will benefit the consumer's health, physical prowess, sexual prowess, athletic ability, social welfare, or capacity to enjoy life's activities.

(7) Violations. Any violation of this rule may result in the imposition of any administrative penalties authorized by 32B-3-205, and may result in the imposition of the criminal penalty of a class B misdemeanor pursuant to 32B-4-304 and -510.

#### **R81-1-19. Emergency Meetings.**

(1) Purpose. The commission recognizes that there may be times when, due to the necessity of considering matters of an emergency or urgent nature, the public notice provisions of Utah Code Sections 52-4-6(1), (2) and (3) cannot be met. Pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-6(5), under such circumstances those notice requirements need not be followed but rather the "best notice practicable" shall be given.

(2) Authority. This rule is enacted under the authority of Sections 63G-3-201 and 32B-2-202.

(3) Procedure. The following procedure shall govern any emergency meeting:

(a) No emergency meeting shall be held unless an attempt has been made to notify all of the members of the commission of the proposed meeting and a majority of the convened commission votes in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting.

(b) Public notice of the emergency meeting shall be



provided as soon as practicable and shall include at a minimum the following:

(i) Written posting of the agenda and notice at the offices of the department;

(ii) If members of the commission may appear electronically or telephonically, all such notices shall specify the anchor location for the meeting at which interested persons and members of the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting;

(iii) Notice to the commissioners shall advise how they may participate telephonically or electronically and be counted as present for all purposes, including the determination of a quorum.

(iv) Written, electronic or telephonic notice shall be provided to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state and at least one local media correspondent.

(c) If one or more members of the commission appear electronically or telephonically, the procedures governing electronic meetings shall be followed, except for the notice requirements which shall be governed by these provisions.

(d) In convening the meeting and voting in the affirmative to hold such an emergency meeting, the commission shall affirmatively state and find what unforeseen circumstances have rendered it necessary for the commission to hold an emergency meeting to consider matters of an emergency or urgent nature such that the ordinary public notice of meetings provisions of Utah Code Section 52-4-6 could not be followed.

#### **R81-1-20. Electronic Meetings.**

(1) Purpose. Utah Code Section 52-4-207 requires any public body that convenes or conducts an electronic meeting to establish written procedures for such meetings. This rule establishes procedures for conducting commission meetings by electronic means.

(2) Authority. This rule is enacted under the authority of Sections 52-4-207, 63G-3-201 and 32B-2-202.

(3) Procedure. The following provisions govern any meeting at which one or more commissioners appear telephonically or electronically pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-207:

(a) If one or more members of the commission may participate electronically or telephonically, public notices of the meeting shall so indicate. In addition, the notice shall specify the anchor location where the members of the commission not participating electronically or telephonically will be meeting and where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

(b) Notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted at the anchor location. Written or electronic notice shall also be provided to at least one newspaper of general circulation within the state and to a local media correspondent. These notices shall be provided at least 24 hours before the meetings.

(c) Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to the commissioners at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how a commissioner may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.

(d) When notice is given of the possibility of a commissioner appearing electronically or telephonically, any commissioner may do so and shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote on any matter coming before the commission. At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any commissioner initially appears electronically or telephonically, the chair shall identify for the record all those who are appearing telephonically or electronically. Votes by members of the commission who are not at the physical location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the chair.

(e) The anchor location, unless otherwise designated in the

notice, shall be at the offices of the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control, 1625 South 900 West, Salt Lake City, Utah. The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected. In addition, the anchor location shall have space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

#### **R81-1-21. Beer Advertising in Event Venues.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties as the plenary policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control under 32B-2-202, and its authority to establish guidelines for the advertising of alcoholic beverages under 32B-4-510.

(2) Purpose.

(a) This rule establishes a "safe harbor" from administrative action being taken against beer manufacturers and retailers under the circumstances and conditions below. This rule is necessary to allow certain advertising relations to occur even though they have the appearance of violating the "tied-house" provisions of 32B-4-703 to -705, but where the reasons and purposes for the "tied-house" provisions do not apply.

(b) "Tied-house" provisions have been enacted at both the federal and state level in response to historical forces and concerns. The thrust of the laws is to prevent two particular dangers: the ability and potential ability of large firms to dominate local markets through vertical and horizontal integration, and excessive sales of alcoholic beverages produced by overly aggressive marketing techniques. The principle method used to avoid these developments was the establishment of a triple-tiered distribution system and licensing scheme where separate and distinct business enterprises engaged in the production, handling, and final sale of alcoholic beverages. The laws also prohibited certain economic arrangements and agreements between each of the three tiers of the distribution system.

(c) Utah's "tied-house" and trade practice laws prohibit a beer industry member, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, from inducing any beer retailer to purchase alcoholic beverages from the industry member to the exclusion in whole or in part of any of those products sold or offered for sale by other persons by furnishing the retailer signs, money or other things of value except to the extent allowed under 32B-4-703 to -705. The laws prohibit a beer industry member, directly or indirectly or through an affiliate, from paying or crediting a beer retailer for any advertising, display, or distribution service. 32B-4-704(4). This includes the purchase, by an industry member, of advertising on signs, scoreboards, programs, scorecards, and the like at ballparks, racetracks or stadiums, from the retail concessionaire. See 27 C.F.R. Sec. 6.53 as referenced in 32B-4-704(4)(a). The laws also prohibit an industry member from making payments for advertising to a retailer association or a display company where the resulting benefits flow to the individual retailers. 32B-4-704(3)(b)(i)(B).

(d) Throughout the state, there are a number of large facilities which put on or allow events to occur on their premises. This includes sports arenas, ballparks, raceways, fairgrounds, equestrian facilities and the like. These facilities have a recognized area of advertising for sale in connection with the events and which is standard for their events, e.g., fence signage at ballparks. Many of these facilities are or have associated with their on-premise beer retailer, either on an annual basis, or as a temporary event permit holder. The issue is thus raised as to the legality of the advertising of beer products as part of the general advertising where other items are advertised and the facility is or has within it an on-premise beer retailer.

(3) Application of the Rule. If the conditions listed below

are met, the reasons and purposes behind the "tied-house" provisions restricting relations between manufacturers and retailers do not apply or are not significantly impacted. In addition, an event facility may be unduly restricted in its ability to sell advertising and be competitive. This is based upon the facility's primary purpose being other than the sale of food and beverages, that advertising is a normal and accepted part of the business of the facility and the events that occur at the facility, that beer advertisers would be on equal footing with other advertisers, and that there is little, if any, likelihood of the purchasing of advertising space or time either having an impact on the beer retailing decisions of the retailer or of allowing the manufacturer to obtain or assert control over the retailer. Therefore, if the following conditions are met, the sale of advertising space or time to a beer manufacturer for display at the facility does not constitute the payment to a retailer for advertising, display or distribution service, and does not otherwise constitute the furnishing of any signs, money, or other things of value to a retailer in violation of the "tied-house" provisions of 32B-4-704:

(a) The primary purpose of the facility is the hosting or putting on events, and not the sale or service of food and beverages, including alcoholic beverages;

(b) The retail licensee operates with a fixed seating capacity of more than 2,000 persons;

(c) The advertising space or time is purchased only in connection with events to be held on the premises, and not as point-of-sale advertising. The advertising space or time is not located near the beer concession area and does not reference the on-premise retailer or the availability of beer;

(d) Sales of event advertising space or time and retail beer sales are handled by different entities or divisions, that are separate and do not influence each other, and no preference in terms of beer sales or facilities are extended to a beer advertiser;

(e) The retail licensee serves other brands of malt beverages or beer than the brand manufactured or sold by the manufacturer purchasing advertising space or time. Unless demonstrated for sound business reasons unrelated to "tied-house" laws, the percentage of taps in a facility may not exceed by 10% the actual percentage of sales, by brand, in that facility or the community in the previous year;

(f) The advertising space or time is available to all types of advertisers, is not limited to any type of product, such as beer, is pursuant to an established rate card that sets forth the advertising rates equally available to any other industry member or (and at rates substantially similar for any) non-industry advertiser, and the advertising agreement does not provide for an exclusive right to an advertiser or a right to exclude other advertisers;

(g) The industry member may not share in the costs or contribute to the costs of the advertising or promotion of the beer retailer or the facility, or obtain or have any interest in the retailer or the facility; and

(h) The purchase of advertising space or time is by written agreement, a copy of which shall be provided to the department as a confidential business document, non-public, and only to be used for enforcement purposes, and the term of the agreement may not be for a period in excess of three years, including any right of renewal.

(4) This "safe harbor" is limited to its express terms, does not undermine or infringe upon general "tied-house" prohibitions, and shall be strictly construed against its applicability. This "safe harbor" also does not limit or abrogate any exception to "tied-house" prohibitions.

#### **R81-1-22. Diplomatic Embassy Shipments and Purchases.**

(1) Purpose. The Vienna Conventions on Diplomatic and Consular Relations grant foreign diplomatic missions certain exemptions from federal, state and local taxes. The United

States, by treaty, is a party to the Vienna Conventions, and is obligated under international law to grant these exemptions under these agreements to accredited diplomatic missions of those countries that grant the United States reciprocal privileges. These privileges include the purchase of alcoholic beverages duty and tax free subject to certain exceptions such as indirect taxes normally incorporated in the price of goods or services, and charges levied for specific services rendered to benefit the mission.

This rule establishes department guidelines for shipments and purchases of alcohol by a foreign diplomatic mission with an accredited embassy having full diplomatic privileges under the Vienna Conventions that establishes an embassy presence in the state of Utah (hereafter "accredited foreign diplomatic mission").

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) Shipments. An accredited foreign diplomatic mission that establishes an embassy presence in Utah may have or possess, for official diplomatic use, and not for sale or resale, alcoholic beverages that have not been purchased in the state of Utah. Such products may be shipped or transported into the state of Utah under the following conditions:

(i) The embassy must first obtain the approval of this department prior to shipping or transporting its alcoholic beverages into the state.

(ii) Alcoholic beverages shipped or transported into the state must clear U.S. Customs duty free.

(iv) The embassy shall pay the department an administrative handling fee of \$1.00 per smallest unit (bottle, can, or keg). Payment of handling fees shall be made by the embassy using an official embassy check or embassy credit card.

(v) The alcoholic beverages may be used by the embassy only for official diplomatic functions, and may not be sold or resold.

(b) Purchases.

(i) Special Orders. An accredited foreign diplomatic mission that establishes an embassy presence in Utah may special order from the department alcoholic beverage products not presently sold in the state of Utah under the following procedures:

(A) The company or importer supplying the product must submit a price quotation to the department indicating the case price (in US dollars) for which it will sell the product to the state.

(B) The quoted case price must be reasonable (a minimum of \$10.00 per case).

(C) The product will be marked up using the department's standard pricing formula (less the state sales tax).

(D) Special orders must be placed by the embassy at least two months in advance to allow the department sufficient time to purchase and receive the product for the embassy.

(E) The product must be paid for by the embassy using an official embassy check or embassy credit card.

(F) The product may be used by the embassy only for official diplomatic functions, and may not be sold or resold.

(ii) Presently Available Merchandise. An accredited foreign diplomatic mission that establishes an embassy presence in Utah may purchase alcoholic beverages that are presently sold in the state of Utah under the following procedures:

(A) Alcoholic beverage product purchases, other than large quantity purchases, may be made by the embassy at any state store. The store shall deduct state sales tax from the purchase price.

(B) Large quantity purchase orders must be placed by the embassy at the department's licensee warehouse. The warehouse shall deduct state sales tax from the purchase price.

(C) The products must be paid for by the embassy using an official embassy check or embassy credit card.

(D) The product may be used by the embassy only for

official diplomatic functions, and may not be sold or resold.

**R81-1-23. Sales Restrictions on Products of Limited Availability.**

(1) Purpose. Some alcoholic beverage products, especially wines, are of very limited availability from their manufacturers and suppliers to retailers including the department. When the department perceives that customer demand for these limited products may exceed the department's current and future stock levels, the department, as a public agency, may place restrictions on their sales to ensure their fair distribution to all consumers. This also encourages manufacturers and suppliers to continue to provide their products to the department. This rule establishes the procedure for allocating products of limited availability.

(2) Application of Rule.

(a) The purchasing and wine divisions of the department shall identify those products that are of limited availability and designate them as "Limited /Allocated Status" ("L Status") items. The products shall be given a special "L Status" product code designation.

(b) "L Status" products on the department's price list, in stock, or on order, do not have to be sold on demand. Their sales to the general public and to licensees and permittees may be restricted. The purchasing and wine divisions of the department may issue system-wide restrictions directing the allocation of such products which may include placing limits on the number of bottles sold per customer.

(c) Signs noting this rule shall be posted in state stores and package agencies that carry "L Status" products.

**R81-1-24. Responsible Alcohol Service Plan.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to act as a general policymaking body on the subject of alcoholic beverage control; set policy by written rules that establish criteria and procedures for suspending or revoking licenses; and prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored.

(2) Purpose. This rule allows the commission to require a business licensed by the commission to sell, serve or store alcoholic beverages for consumption on the licensed premises that has been found by the commission to have violated any provision of the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act relating to the sale, service, or furnishing of alcoholic beverages to an intoxicated person, or to a person under the age of 21, to have a written Responsible Alcohol Service Plan.

(3) Definitions.

(a) "Commission" means the Alcoholic Beverage Control Commission.

(b) "Department" means the Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control.

(c) "Intoxication" and "intoxicated" are as defined in 32B-1-102(48).

(d) "Licensed Business" is a person or business entity licensed by the commission to sell, serve, and store alcoholic beverages for consumption on the premises of the business.

(e) "Manager" means a person chosen or appointed to manage, direct, or administer the operations at a licensed business. A manager may also be a supervisor.

(f) "Responsible Alcohol Service Plan" or "Plan" means a written set of policies and procedures of a licensed business that outline measures that will be taken by the business to prevent employees of the licensed business from:

- (i) over-serving alcoholic beverages to customers;
- (ii) serving alcoholic beverages to customers who are actually, apparently, or obviously intoxicated; and
- (iii) serving alcoholic beverages to persons under the age of 21.

(h) "Server" means an employee who actually makes

available, serves to, or provides an alcoholic beverage to a customer for consumption on the business premises.

(i) "Supervisor" means an employee who, under the direction of a manager or owner, directs or has the responsibility to direct, transfer, or assign duties to employees who actually provide alcoholic beverages to customers on the premises of the business.

(4) Application of Rule.

(a)(i) The commission may direct that a licensed business that has been found by the commission to have violated any provision of the Alcoholic Beverage Control Act relating to the sale, service, or furnishing of alcoholic beverages to an intoxicated person, or to a person under the age of 21, submit to the department a Responsible Alcohol Service Plan.

(ii) The licensee thereafter shall maintain a Plan as a condition of continued licensing and relicensing by the commission.

(b) Any Plan at a minimum shall:

(i) outline the policies and procedures of the licensed business to:

- (A) prevent over-service of alcohol;
- (B) prevent service of alcohol to persons who are intoxicated;
- (C) prevent service of alcohol to persons under the age of 21;

(D) provide alternate transportation options for problem customers; and

(E) deal with hostile customers;

(ii) require that all managers, supervisors, servers, security personnel, and others who are involved in the sale, service or furnishing of alcohol, agree to follow the policies and procedures of the Plan;

(iii) require adherence to the Plan as a condition of employment;

(iv) require a commitment by management to monitor employee compliance with the Plan;

(v) require periodic training sessions on the house policies and procedures in the Plan, and on the techniques of responsible service of alcohol taught in the Alcohol Training and Education Seminar required by 62A-15-401, such as:

(A) identifying legal forms of ID, checking ID, and recognizing fake ID;

(B) identifying persons under the age of 21;

(C) discussing the legal definition of intoxication;

(D) identifying behavioral signs of intoxication;

(E) discussing techniques for monitoring and controlling consumption such as:

(1) drink counting;

(2) slowing down alcohol service;

(3) offering food or nonalcoholic beverages; and

(4) cutting off alcohol service;

(F) discussing third party or "dram shop" liability for the unlawful service of alcohol to intoxicated persons and persons under the age of 21 as outlined in 32B-15; and

(G) discussing the potential criminal, civil and administrative penalties for over-serving alcohol, selling, serving, or otherwise furnishing alcohol to persons who are intoxicated, or to persons who are under the age of 21.

(c) The licensed business may choose to include in the Plan incentives for those employees who deserve special recognition for their responsible service of alcohol.

(d) The Plan shall be available on the premises of the licensed business so as to be accessible to all employees of the licensed business who are involved in the sale, service or furnishing of alcohol.

(e) The Plan shall be available on the premises of the licensed business for inspection by representatives of the commission, department and by law enforcement officers.

(f) Any licensed business that fails to submit to the

department a Plan as directed by the commission pursuant to Subsection (4)(a), or to have a Plan available for inspection as required by Subsection (4)(e), shall be subject to the immediate suspension or revocation of its current license, and shall not be granted a renewal of its license by the commission.

(g) The department, at the request of a licensed business, may provide assistance in the preparation of a Plan.

#### **R81-1-25. Sexually-Oriented Entertainers and Stage Approvals.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to:

(a) the police powers of the state under 32B-1-104 to regulate the sale, service and consumption of alcoholic beverages in a manner that protects the public health, peace, safety, welfare, and morals;

(b) the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to prescribe the conduct and management of any premises upon which alcoholic beverages may be sold, consumed, served, or stored; and

(c) 32B-1-501 to -506 that prescribe the attire and conduct of sexually-oriented entertainers in premises regulated by the commission and require them to appear or perform only in a tavern or social club and only upon a stage or in a designated area approved by the commission in accordance with commission rule.

(2) Purpose. This rule establishes guidelines used by the commission to approve stages and designated performance areas in a tavern or social club where sexually-oriented entertainers may appear or perform in a state of seminudity.

(3) Definitions.

(a) "Seminude", "seminudity, or "state of seminudity" means a state of dress as defined in 32B-1-102(102).

(b) "Sexually-oriented entertainer" means a person defined in 32B-1-102(93).

(4) Application of Rule.

(a) A sexually-oriented entertainer may appear or perform seminude only on the premises of a tavern or social club.

(b) A tavern or social club licensee, or an employee, independent contractor, or agent of the licensee shall not allow:

(i) a sexually-oriented entertainer to appear or perform seminude except in compliance with the conditions and attire and conduct restrictions of 32B-1-502 to -506;

(ii) a patron to be on the stage or in the performance area while a sexually-oriented entertainer is appearing or performing on the stage or in the performance area; and

(iii) a sexually-oriented entertainer to appear or perform seminude except on a stage or in a designated performance area that has been approved by the commission.

(c) Stage and designated performance area requirements.

(i) The following shall submit for commission approval a floor-plan containing the location of any stage or designated performance area where sexually-oriented entertainers appear or perform:

(A) an applicant for a tavern or social club license from the commission who intends to have sexually-oriented entertainment on the premises;

(B) a current tavern or social club licensee of the commission that did not have sexually-oriented entertainment on the premises when application was made for the license or permit, but now intends to have such entertainment on the premises; or

(C) a current tavern or social club licensee of the commission that has sexually-oriented entertainment on the premises, but has not previously had the stage or performance area approved by the commission.

(ii) The commission may approve a stage or performance area where sexually-oriented entertainers may perform in a state of seminudity only if the stage or performance area:

(A) is horizontally separated from the portion of the

premises on which patrons are allowed by a minimum of three (3) feet, which separation shall be delineated by a physical barrier or railing that is at least three (3) feet high from the floor;

(B) is configured so as to preclude a patron from:

(I) touching the sexually-oriented entertainer;

(II) placing any money or object on or within the costume or the person of any sexually-oriented entertainer;

(III) is configured so as to preclude a sexually-oriented entertainer from touching a patron; and

(IV) conforms to the requirements of any local ordinance of the jurisdiction where the premise is located relating to distance separation requirements between sexually-oriented entertainers and patrons that may be more restrictive than the requirements of Sections (4)(c)(i) and (ii) of this rule.

(iii) The person applying for approval of a stage or performance area shall submit with their application:

(A) a diagram, drawn to scale, of the premises of the business including the location of any stage or performance area where sexually-oriented entertainers will appear or perform;

(B) a copy of any applicable local ordinance relating to distance separation requirements between sexually-oriented entertainers and patrons; and

(C) evidence of compliance with any such applicable local ordinance.

#### **R81-1-26. Criminal History Background Checks.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to:

(a) the commission's powers and duties under 32B-2-202 to set policy by written rules that establish criteria and procedures for granting, denying, suspending, or revoking permits, licenses, and package agencies;

(b) 32B-1-301 to -307 that prohibit certain persons who have been convicted of certain criminal offenses from being employed by the department or from holding or being employed by the holder of an alcoholic beverage license, permit, or package agency; and

(c) 32B-1-301 to -307 that allow for the department to require criminal history background check reports on certain individuals.

(2) Purpose. This rule:

(a) establishes the circumstances under which a person identified in the statutory sections enumerated in Subparagraph (1)(b), must provide the department with a criminal history background report that shows the person meets the qualifications of those statutory sections as a condition of employment with the department, or as a condition of the commission granting a license, permit, or package agency to an applicant for a license, permit, or package agency; and

(b) establishes the procedures for the filing and processing of criminal history background reports.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a)(i) Except to the extent provided in Subparagraphs (3)(a)(iv), (v), (vi), and (vii) a person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who has been a resident of the state of Utah for at least two years, shall submit a fingerprint card to the department, and consent to a fingerprint criminal background check by Utah Bureau of Criminal Identification, Department of Public Safety (hereafter "B.C.I.").

(ii) Except to the extent provided in Subparagraphs (3)(a)(iv), (v), (vi), and (vii), and (3)(b) through (h), a person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who has been a resident of the state of Utah for less than two years, shall submit a fingerprint card to the department, and consent to a fingerprint criminal background check by the Federal Bureau of Investigation (hereafter "F.B.I.").

(iii) Except to the extent provided in Subparagraphs (3)(a)(iv), (v), and (vi), and (vii), (3)(b) through (h), a person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who currently resides outside

the state of Utah shall submit a fingerprint card to the department, and consent to a fingerprint criminal background check by the F.B.I.

(iv) A person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) who previously submitted a criminal background check as part of the application process for a different license, permit, or package agency that was issued by the commission shall not be required to submit a fingerprint card with the department or provide a new criminal history background report as part of the application process for a new license, permit, or package agency if the person attests that he or she has not been convicted of any disqualifying criminal offense identified in Subparagraph (1)(b).

(v) An applicant for a single event permit under 32B-9 shall not be required to submit a fingerprint card or provide a criminal history background report if the applicant attests that the persons identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) have not been convicted of any disqualifying criminal offense.

(vi) An applicant for a temporary special event beer permit under 32B-9 shall not be required to submit a fingerprint card or provide a criminal history background report if the applicant attests that the persons identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) have not been convicted of any disqualifying criminal offense identified in Subparagraph (1)(b).

(vii) An applicant for employment with benefits with the department shall be required to submit a fingerprint card and consent to a fingerprint criminal background check only if the department has made the decision to offer the applicant employment with the department.

(b) An application that requires B.C.I. or F.B.I. criminal history background report(s) may be included on a commission meeting agenda, and may be considered by the commission for issuance of a license, permit, or package agency if:

(i) the applicant has completed all requirements to apply for the license, permit, or package agency other than the department receiving the required B.C.I. or F.B.I. criminal history background report(s);

(ii) the applicant attests in writing that he or she is not aware of any criminal conviction of any person identified in Subparagraph (1)(b) that would disqualify the applicant from applying for and holding the license, permit, or package agency;

(iii) the applicant has submitted to the department the necessary fingerprint card(s) required for the application, and consented to the fingerprint criminal background check(s) by the B.C.I. or F.B.I.;

(iv) the applicant at the time of application supplies the department with a current criminal history background report conducted by a third-party background check reporting service on any person for which a B.C.I. or an F.B.I. background check is required; and

(v) the applicant stipulates in writing that if a B.C.I. or an F.B.I. report shows a criminal conviction that would disqualify the applicant from holding the license, permit, or package agency, the applicant shall immediately surrender the license, permit, or package agency to the department.

(c) The commission may issue a license, permit, or package agency to an applicant that has met the requirements of Subparagraph (3)(b), and the license, permit, or package agency shall be valid during the period the B.C.I. or F.B.I. is processing the criminal history report(s).

(d) The department shall use a unique file tracking system for such licenses, permits, and package agencies.

(e) If the required B.C.I. or F.B.I. report(s) are not received by the department within six (6) months of the date the license, permit, or package agency is issued by the commission, the licensee, permittee, or package agent shall appear at the next regular meeting of the commission for a status report, and the commission may either order the surrender of the license, permit, or package agency, or may extend the reporting period.

(f) Upon the department's receipt of the B.C.I. or F.B.I.

report(s):

(i) if there is no disqualifying criminal history, the license, permit, or package agency shall continue for the balance the license or permit period, or the package agency contract period; or

(ii) if there is a disqualifying criminal history, the license, permit, or package agency shall be immediately surrendered, and the commission may enter an order accepting the surrender, or an order revoking the license, permit, or package agency depending on the circumstances.

(g) In the case of a license or permit, if the statutory deadline for renewing the license or permit occurs before receipt of the B.C.I. or F.B.I. report(s), the licensee or permittee may file for renewal of the license or permit subject to meeting all of the requirements in Subparagraphs (3)(b) through (f).

(h) An applicant for employment with benefits with the department that requires a B.C.I. or an F.B.I. criminal history background report may be conditionally hired by the department prior to receipt of the report if:

(i) the applicant attests in writing that he or she is not aware of any criminal conviction that would disqualify the applicant from employment with the department;

(ii) the applicant has submitted to the department the necessary fingerprint card(s) required for the application, and consented to the fingerprint criminal background check(s) by the B.C.I. or F.B.I.;

(iii) the applicant stipulates in writing that if a B.C.I. or an F.B.I. report shows a criminal conviction that would disqualify the applicant from employment with the department, the applicant shall terminate his or her employment with the department.

#### **R81-1-27. Label Approvals.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to 32B-1-606(2)(c) and (d) and 32B-1-607 which give the commission the authority to adopt rules necessary to fully implement certain aspects of the Malted Beverages Act, 32A-1-801 to -809.

(2) Purpose.

(a) Pursuant to 32B-1-604, a manufacturer may not distribute or sell in this state any malted beverage including beer, heavy beer, and flavored malt beverage unless the label and packaging of the beverage has been first approved by the department.

(b) The requirements and procedures for applying for label and packaging approval are set forth in 32B-1-604 to -606.

(c) This rule:

(i) establishes administrative fees that may be assessed by the department to process applications for the approval of malt beverage labels and packaging;

(ii) provides supplemental procedures for applying for and processing label and package approvals;

(iii) defines the meaning of certain terms in the Malted Beverages Act; and

(iv) establishes the format of certain words and phrases required on the containers and packaging of certain flavored malt beverages.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) The department shall assess a fee of \$30.00 made payable to the "Department of Alcoholic Beverage Control" for each application submitted for label and packaging approval.

(b) A complete set of original labels for each size of container must accompany each application for label and packaging approval.

(i) This includes all band, strip, front and back labels appearing on any individual container.

(ii) Original containers will not be accepted.

(iii) If original labels cannot be obtained, the following will be accepted:

(A) color reproductions that are exact size; or

(B) a copy of the federal certificate of label approval (COLA) from the Department of Treasury, Tax and Trade Bureau (Form TTB F5100.31) with the exact size label if printed in color.

(c) Because a heavy beer and flavored malt beverage product may be sold only by the department to consumers and on-premise retailers in this state, label approval for a heavy beer or flavored malt beverage need not be applied for until the department has decided to list the product for sale in this state. Any listing will be contingent on label and packaging approval.

(d) An application for approval is required for any revision of a previously approved label.

(e) An application for approval is required for any revision to packaging that significantly modifies the notice that the product is an alcoholic beverage.

(f) An application for approval is not required for any revision to packaging that relates to subject matter other than the required notice that the product is an alcoholic beverage such as temporary seasonal or promotional themes.

(g) Pursuant to 32B-1-605(6):

(i) the department may revoke any label and packaging that does not comply with the label and packaging requirements of the Malted Beverage Act;

(ii) the department may delist any heavy beer or flavored malt beverage product listed by the department prior to October 1, 2008, that does not meet the label and packaging requirements of the Malted Beverage Act;

(iii) any heavy beer or flavored malt beverage product listed by the department prior to October 1, 2008, that did not receive prior label and packaging approval need not submit an application for label and packaging approval if the label and packaging meet the requirements of the Malted Beverage Act.

(h) Pursuant to 32B-1-606, a flavored malt beverage that is packaged in a manner that is similar to a label or package used for a nonalcoholic beverage must bear a prominently displayed label or a firmly affixed sticker on the container that includes the statement "alcoholic beverage" or "contains alcohol". Any packaging of a flavored malt beverage must also prominently include, either imprinted on the packaging or imprinted on a sticker firmly affixed to the packaging the statement "alcoholic beverage" or "contains alcohol". The words in the statement must appear:

(i) in capital letters and bold type;

(ii) in a solid contrasting background;

(iii) on the front of the container and packaging;

(iv) in a format that is readily legible;

(v) separate and apart from any descriptive or explanatory information; and

(vi) in a type size no smaller than 3 millimeters wide and 3 millimeters high.

(i) Pursuant to 32B-1-606, the label on a flavored malt beverage container shall state the alcohol content as a percentage of alcohol by volume or by weight. The alcohol content statement may not be abbreviated, but shall use the complete words "alcohol," "volume," or "weight". The words in the alcohol content statement must appear:

(i) in capital letters and bold type;

(ii) in a solid contrasting background;

(iii) in a format that is readily legible; and

(iv) separate and apart from any descriptive or explanatory information.

#### **R81-1-28. Special Commission Meetings - Fees.**

(1) Authority. This rule is pursuant to 32B-2-201(10) that gives the commission authority to hold special commission meetings; and 32B-2-202(1) that gives the commission authority to establish procedures for granting and denying permits and to prescribe fees payable for permits.

(2) Purpose. This rule authorizes the commission to assess

an administrative fee in addition to the regular permit fee to cover the additional administrative costs of convening a special commission meeting to consider the application of an applicant for a single event permit or temporary special event beer permit who failed to timely submit the permit application to be considered at the commission's regularly scheduled monthly meeting.

(3) Application of Rule.

(a) If the commission agrees to convene a special commission meeting to accommodate an applicant described in Section (2), the commission shall assess an administrative fee of \$350 in addition to the regular permit fee.

(b) The administrative fee in Section (3)(a) shall be used to offset the costs of convening the special meeting including, but not limited to:

(i) department costs associated with scheduling, arranging, and providing notice of the special meeting;

(ii) department costs associated with any emergency or electronic meeting held pursuant to R81-1-19 and -20;

(iii) payment of per diem and expenses to commissioners; and

(iv) any other costs incurred.

(c) The administrative fee in Section (3)(a) shall be paid prior to the convening of the special commission meeting.

(d) The administrative fee in Section (3)(a) is a non-refundable fee.

#### **R81-1-29. Factors for Granting Licenses.**

(1) Definition. For purposes of this rule, "license" includes a license, permit, certificate of approval, and package agency.

(2) Authority. This rule is pursuant to 32B-2-202(1)(c) which gives the commission the authority to set policy by written rules that establish criteria and procedures for granting a license. It is also based on 32B-5-203(2)(f) that gives the commission the authority to consider non-statutory factors or circumstances the commission considers necessary in granting a license.

(3) Purpose. This rule provides a list of non-statutory factors the commission considers in granting a license.

(4) Application of Rule. In addition to any statutory factor for granting a license, the commission also may consider the following non-statutory factors:

(a) availability of retail licenses under a quota;

(b) length of time the applicant has waited for a retail license;

(c) the scheduled opening date;

(d) whether the applicant is a seasonal business;

(e) whether the location has been previously licensed or is a new location;

(f) whether the application involves a change of ownership of an existing location;

(g) whether the applicant holds other alcohol licenses at this or other locations;

(h) whether the applicant has a violation history or a pending violation;

(i) projected alcohol sales as it relates to the extent to which the retail alcohol license will be utilized;

(j) whether the applicant is a small or entrepreneurial business that would benefit the community in which it would be located;

(k) nature of entertainment the applicant proposes; and

(l) public input in support or opposition to granting the retail license.

#### **R81-1-30. Draft Beer Sales/Minors on Premises.**

A state license that authorizes the sale of beer on the premises also authorizes the licensee to sell beer on draft regardless of the nature of the business (e.g. cafe, restaurant,

pizza parlor, bowling alley, golf course clubhouse, club, tavern, etc.). Minors may not be precluded from establishments based upon whether draft beer is sold. However, minors may not be employed by or be on the premises of any establishment or portion of an establishment which is a "tavern" as defined in Section 32B-1-102(112). This does not preclude local authorities and licensees from excluding minors from premises or portions of premises which have the atmosphere or appearance of a "tavern" as so defined.

**KEY: alcoholic beverages****March 1, 2012****32B-2-201(10)****Notice of Continuation May 10, 2011****32B-2-202****32B-3-203(3)(c)****32B-1-305****32B-1-306****32B-1-307****32B-1-607****32B-1-304(1)(a)****32B-6-702****32B-6-805(3)****32B-9-204(4)****32B-4-414(1)(b) and (c)**

**R131. Capitol Preservation Board (State), Administration.**  
**R131-13. Health Reform -- Health Insurance Coverage in State Contracts -- Implementation.**

**R131-13-1. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to comply with the provisions of Section 63C-9-403.

**R131-13-2. Authority.**

This rule is authorized under Subsection 63C-9-301(3)(a) whereby the Capitol Preservation Board may make rules to govern, administer, and regulate the capitol hill complex, capitol hill facilities, and capitol hill grounds by following the procedures and requirements of Title 63G, Chapter 3, Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act, as well as Section 63C-9-403 that requires this rule related to health insurance provisions in certain design and construction contracts.

**R131-13-3. Definitions.**

(1) Except as otherwise stated in this rule, terms used in this rule are defined in Section 63C-9-403.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Board" means the Capitol Preservation Board established pursuant to Section 63C-9-201.

(b) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Capitol Preservation Board including, unless otherwise stated, the executive director's duly authorized designee.

(c) "Employee(s)" means an "employee," "worker," or "operative" as defined in Section 34A-2-104 who:

(i) works at least 30 hours per calendar week; and

(ii) meets employer eligibility waiting requirements for health care insurance which may not exceed the first day of the calendar month following 90 days from the date of hire.

(d) "State" means the state of Utah.

**R131-13-4. Applicability of Rule.**

(1) Except as provided in Subsection R131-13-4(2) below, R131-13 applies to all design or construction contracts entered into by the Board or the executive director, or on behalf of the Board, on or after July 1, 2009, and

(a) applies to a prime contractor if the prime contract is in the amount of \$1,500,000 or greater; and

(b) applies to a subcontractor if the subcontract, at any tier, is in the amount of \$750,000 or greater.

(2) Rule R131-13 does not apply if:

(a) the application of this Rule R131-13 jeopardizes the receipt of federal funds;

(b) the contract is a sole source contract; or

(c) the contract is an emergency procurement.

(3) This Rule R131-13 does not apply to a change order as defined in Section 63G-6-103, or a modification to a contract, when the contract does not meet the initial threshold required by Subsection R131-13-4(1).

(4) A person who intentionally uses change orders or contract modifications to circumvent the requirements of Subsection R131-13-4(1) is guilty of an infraction.

**R131-13-5. Contractor to Comply with Section 63C-9-403.**

All contractors and subcontractors that are subject to the requirements of Section 63C-9-403 shall comply with all the requirements, penalties and liabilities of Section 63C-9-403.

**R131-13-6. Not Basis for Protest or Suspend, Disrupt, or Terminate Design or Construction.**

(1) The failure of a contractor or subcontractor to provide qualified health insurance coverage as required by this Rule R131-13 or Section 63C-9-403:

(a) may not be the basis for a protest or other action from a prospective bidder, offeror, or contractor under Section 63G-6-801 or any other provision in Title 63G, Chapter 6, Part 8,

Legal and Contractual Remedies; and

(b) may not be used by the procurement entity or a prospective bidder, offeror, or contractor as a basis for any action or suit that would suspend, disrupt or terminate the design or construction.

**R131-13-7. Requirements and Procedures a Contractor Must Follow.**

A contractor, including consultants and designers, must comply with the following requirements and procedures in order to demonstrate compliance with Section 63C-9-403.

(1) Demonstrating Compliance with Health Insurance Requirements. The following requirements must be met by a contractor, including consultants, designers and others under contract with the Board or the executive director that is subject to the requirements of Rule R131-13 no later than the time the contract is entered into or renewed:

(a) demonstrate compliance by a written certification to the executive director that the contractor has and will maintain for the duration of the contract an offer of qualified health insurance coverage for the contractor's employees and the employees' dependents; and

(b) the contractor shall also provide such written certification prior to the execution of the contract, in regard to all subcontractors, including subconsultants, at any tier that are subject to the requirements of Rule R131-13.

(2) Recertification. The executive director shall have the right to request a recertification by the contractor by submitting a written request to the contractor, and the contractor shall so comply with the written request within ten working days of receipt of the written request; however, in no case may the contractor be required to demonstrate such compliance more than twice in any 12-month period.

(3) Demonstrating Compliance with Actuarially Equivalent Determination. The actuarially equivalent determination required by Subsection 63C-9-403(1)(c) and defined in Section 26-40-115 is met by the contractor if the contractor provides the executive director with a written statement of actuarial equivalency from either the Utah Insurance Department; an actuary selected by the contractor; or the contractor's insurer; or an underwriter who is responsible for developing the employer group's premium rates.

For purposes of this Rule R131-13-7(3), actuarially equivalency is achieved by meeting or exceeding the requirements of Section 26-40-115 which are also delineated on the DFCM website at <http://dfcm.utah.gov/downloads/Health%20Insurance%20Benchmark.pdf>.

(4) The health insurance must be available upon the first day of the calendar month following ninety days from the date of hire.

(5) Architect and Engineer Compliance Process. Architects and engineers that are subject to Rule R131-13 must demonstrate compliance with Rule R131-13 in any annual submittal. During the procurement process and no later than the execution of the contract with the architect or engineer, the architect or engineer shall confirm that their applicable subcontractors or subconsultants meet the requirements of Rule R131-13.

(6) General (Prime) Contractors Compliance Process. Contractors that are subject to Rule R131-13 must demonstrate compliance with Rule R131-13 for their own firm and any applicable subcontractors, in any pre-qualification process that may be used for the procurement. At the time of execution of the contract, the contractor shall confirm that their applicable subcontractors or subconsultants meet the requirements of Rule R131-13.

(7) Notwithstanding any prequalification process, any contract subject to Rule R131-13 shall contain a provision



requiring compliance with Rule R131-13 from the time of execution and throughout the duration of the contract.

(8) Hearing and Penalties.

(a) Hearing. Any hearing for any penalty under Rule R131-13 conducted by the Board or executive director shall be conducted in the same manner as any hearing required for a suspension or debarment.

(b) Penalties that may be imposed by the Board or Executive Director. The penalties that may be imposed by the Board or executive director if a contractor, consultant, subcontractor or subconsultant, at any tier, intentionally violates the provisions of Rule R131-13 may include:

(i) a three-month suspension of the contractor or subcontractor from entering into future contracts with the State upon the first violation, regardless of which tier the contractor or subcontractor is involved with the future design and/or construction contract;

(ii) a six-month suspension of the contractor or subcontractor from entering into future contracts with the State upon the second violation, regardless of which tier the contractor or subcontractor is involved with the future design and/or construction contract;

(iii) an action for debarment of the contractor or subcontractor in accordance with Section 63G-6-804 upon the third or subsequent violation; and

(iv) monetary penalties which may not exceed 50% of the amount necessary to purchase qualified health insurance coverage for an employee and dependents of an employee of the contractor or subcontractor who was not offered qualified health insurance coverage during the duration of the contract.

(c)(i) In addition to the penalties imposed above, a contractor, consultant, subcontractor or subconsultant who intentionally violates the provisions of this Rule R131-13 shall be liable to the employee for health care costs that would have been covered by qualified health insurance coverage.

(ii) An employer has an affirmative defense to a cause of action under Subsection R131-13-7(8)(c)(i) as provided in Subsection 63C-9-403(7)(a)(ii).

**R131-13-8. Not Create any Contractual Relationship with any Subcontractor or Subconsultant.**

Nothing in Rule R131-13 shall be construed as to create any contractual relationship whatsoever between the State, the Board, or the executive director with any subcontractor or subconsultant at any tier.

**KEY: health insurance, contractors, contracts**  
**February 21, 2012**

**63C-9-403**  
**63C-9-301(3)(a)**

**R137. Career Service Review Office, Administration.****R137-1. Grievance Procedure Rules.****R137-1-1. Authority and Purpose of Rule for Grievance Procedures.**

(1) The authority for the rule on these grievance procedures is found at Section 67-19a-203.

(2) This rule establishes official procedures and standardized practices for administering these grievance procedures.

**R137-1-2. Definitions.**

Terms defined in Section 63G-4-103 of the Utah Administrative Procedures Act (UAPA) are incorporated by reference within this rule. In addition, other terms which are used in this rule are defined below:

"Abandonment of Grievance" means either the voluntary withdrawal of a grievance or the failure by an employee to properly pursue a grievance through these grievance procedures.

"Administrative Review of the File" means an informal adjudicative proceeding according to Subsection 67-19a-403(3)(b).

"Administrator" means the incumbent in the position defined at Subsection 67-19a-101(1).

"Affidavit" means a signed and sworn statement offered for consideration in connection with a grievance proceeding.

"Affirmative Defense" means a responsive answer asserting facts in addition to those alleged that are legally sufficient to rebut asserted allegations.

"Appeal" means a formal request to a higher level of review of an unacceptable lower level decision.

"Appointing Authority" means the officer, board, commission, person or group of persons authorized to make appointments on personnel/human resource management matters in their respective agency.

"Burden of Moving Forward" means a party's obligation to present evidence on a particular issue at a particular time. The burden of moving forward may shift back and forth between the parties based on certain legal principles.

"Burden of Proof" means the obligation to prove affirmatively a fact or set of facts at issue between two parties. If proven, the opposing party then has a burden of proving any affirmative defense.

CSRO means the agency of state government that statutorily administers these grievance procedures according to Sections 67-19a-101 through 67-19a-406.

"Closing Argument" means a party's final summation of evidence and argument, which is presented at the conclusion of the hearing.

"Consolidation" means the combining of two or more grievances involving the same controversy for purposes of holding a joint hearing, proceeding, or administrative review.

"Continuance" means an authorized postponement or adjournment of a hearing until a later date, whether the date is specified or not.

"Declaratory Order" means a ruling that is explanatory in purpose; it is designed to clarify what before was uncertain or doubtful. A declaratory order constitutes a declaration of rights between parties to a dispute and is binding as to both present and future rights. It is an administrative interpretation or explanation of a right, statute, order or other legal matter under a statute, rule, or an order.

"Default" means an omission of or untimely failure to take or perform a required act in the processing of a grievance. It is the failure to discharge an obligation which results in a forfeiture.

"Deposition" means a form of discovery in which testimony of a witness is given under oath, subject to cross-examination, and recorded in writing, prior to the hearing.

"Discovery" means the prehearing process whereby one

party may obtain from the opposing party, or from other individuals or entities, information regarding the witnesses to be called, the documents and exhibits to be used at the hearing, and the facts and information about the case.

"Evidentiary Hearing" means a proceeding of relative formality, though much less formal than a trial, in which witnesses may be heard and evidence is presented and considered. Specific issues of fact and of law are tried. Afterwards, ultimate conclusions of fact and of law are set forth in a written decision or order.

"Excusable Neglect" means the exercise of due diligence by a reasonably prudent person and constitutes a failure to take proper steps at the proper time, not in consequence of the person's own carelessness, inattention, or willful disregard in the processing of a grievance, but in consequence of some unexpected or unavoidable hindrance or accident.

"Extraordinary Circumstances" means factors not normally incident to or foreseeable during an administrative proceeding. It includes circumstances beyond a party's control that normal prudence and experience could not foresee, anticipate or provide for.

"File" means to submit a document, grievance, petition, or other paper to the CSRO as prescribed by these rules. The term "file" includes faxing and E-mailing.

"Filing Date" means the day that a document, grievance, petition, or other paper is recorded as having been received by the CSRO.

"Grievance Procedures" mean the grievance and appeal procedures codified at Sections 67-19a-101 through 67-19a-406 and promulgated through this rule.

"Grievant" means the person or party advancing one or more issues as a petitioner through these grievance procedures to the evidentiary/step 4 level.

"Group Grievance" means a grievance submitted and signed by two or more aggrieved employees. The term does not include "class action."

"Hearing" means the opportunity to be heard or present evidence in an administrative proceeding.

"Hearing Officer" means an impartial trier of facts appointed by the CSRO administrator and assigned to decide a particular grievance case at the evidentiary/step 4 level.

"Hearsay Evidence" means evidence not based upon a witness's personal knowledge as a direct observer of an event. Rather, hearsay evidence stems from the repetition of what a witness heard another person say. Hearsay's value rests upon the credibility of the declarant. Hearsay is a statement made outside of the hearing that is offered as evidence of the truth of matters asserted in the hearing.

"Initial Hearing" means a hearing conducted by the administrator to make an initial determination regarding timeliness, authority, jurisdiction, direct harm, standing and eligibility to advance a grievance issue to the evidentiary/step 4 level.

"Issuance" means the date on which a decision, order or ruling is signed and dated; it is not the date of mailing, or the date of the mailing certificate, nor the postal date. Date of issuance is the date specified according to Subsection 63G-4-401, of the UAPA.

"Joint Hearing" means the uniting of two or more grievances involving the same, similar, or related circumstances or issues to conduct a single hearing; also see "Consolidation."

"Jurisdiction" means the legal right and authority to hear and decide issues and controversies.

"Management Representative" means a person of managerial or supervisory status who is not subject to exclusion. Legal counsel is not included within the meaning of the term.

"Motion" means a request offered verbally or in writing for a ruling or to take some action.

"Motion to Dismiss" means a motion requesting that a

grievance or appeal be dismissed because it does not state a claim for which the CSRO provides a remedy, or is in some other way legally insufficient.

"Notice" and "Notification" mean a proper written notice to the parties involved in a grievance procedural hearing or conference, setting forth date, time, location, and the issue to be considered.

"Pleadings" mean the formal written allegations of the parties that set forth their respective claims and defenses.

"Presiding Hearing Officer" means either the Administrator or designated evidentiary/step 4 hearing officer.

"Pro Se" means in one's own behalf. A person is represented pro se in an administrative proceeding when acting without legal counsel or other representation.

"Quash" means to cancel, annul, or vacate a subpoena.

"Relevant" means directly applying to the matter in question; pertinent, germane. It is evidence that tends to make the existence of any facts more probable or certain than they would be without the evidence; and tending to prove the precise fact at issue.

"Remand" means to send back, as for further deliberation and judgment, to the presiding official or other tribunal from which a grievance was appealed.

"Standard of Proof" means the evidentiary standard, which in CSRO adjudications is the substantial evidence standard.

"Stay" means a temporary suspension of a case or of some designated proceeding within the case. A stay is different than a continuance or extension of time and can only be granted when agreed to by the parties and when the administrator or assigned hearing officer finds a stay necessary for judicial economy and the interest of justice.

"Submit" means to commit to the discretion of another; to present for determination.

"Subpoena" means a formal legal document issued under authority to compel the appearance of a witness at an administrative proceeding, the disobedience of which may be punishable as a contempt of court.

"Subpoena Duces Tecum" means a formal legal document issued under authority to compel specific documents, books, writings, papers, or other items.

"Substantial Evidence" means evidence possessing something of substance and relevant consequence, and which furnishes substantial basis of fact from which issues tendered can be reasonably resolved. It is evidence that a reasonable mind might accept as adequate to support a conclusion, but is less than a preponderance.

"Summary Judgment" means a ruling made upon motion by a party or the presiding hearing officer when there is no dispute as to either material fact or inferences to be drawn from undisputed facts, or if only a question of law is involved. The motion may be directed toward all or part of a claim or defense.

"Transcript" means an official verbatim written record of an adjudicative proceeding or any part thereof, which has been recorded and subsequently transcribed by a certified court reporter.

"UAPA" means the Utah Administrative Procedures Act found at Sections 63G-4-102 through 63G-4-601.

"Withdraw" means to recall or retract a grievance from further consideration under these grievance procedures.

"Witness Fee" means an appearance fee and may also include a mileage rate established by statutory provision pursuant to Section 78B-1-119.

"Working Days" means for purposes of the time periods for filing a grievance, advancing an appeal or responding to an employee's grievance or appeal, all days except Saturdays, Sundays and recognized State holidays.

### **R137-1-3. Classification Jurisdiction.**

The CSRO and the CSRO hearing officers have no

jurisdiction over classification and reclassification grievances, appeals, and complaints nor over position schedule assignments, according to Section 67-19-31 and Subsections 67-19a-202(1)(a) and 67-19a-302(1), and Section R477-3-5.

### **R137-1-4. Complaints From Applicants.**

(1) A public applicant for a position with the state's work force has no standing to submit a grievance and is precluded from using these grievance procedures, according to Subsection 67-19-16(6).

(2) A public applicant who alleges a violation of a legally prohibited practice based upon race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth, or pregnancy-related conditions, age, if the individual is 40 years of age or older, religion, national origin, or disability, is directed to Section R137-1-5 of these grievance procedures.

### **R137-1-5. Discrimination: Legally Prohibited Practices.**

(1) Discrimination Claims. Claims alleged to be based upon a legally prohibited practice as set forth in Section 34A-5-106, including employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth, or pregnancy-related conditions, age, if the individual is 40 years of age or older, religion, national origin, or disability, are not admissible under these grievance procedures. The CSRO and CSRO hearing officers have no jurisdiction over the preceding claims.

(2) Processing Discrimination Complaints. A public applicant, a probationary employee, a career service employee, or an exempt employee who alleges a violation of a legally prohibited practice pursuant to Section 34A-5-106, may file a timely complaint with the individual's respective department head. If the individual is not satisfied with the department head's decision, or if the decision is not rendered within ten working days after submission of the complaint, the individual may then file a complaint with the Utah Anti-discrimination Division pursuant to Section 67-19-32.

(3) Filing Discrimination Complaints. Employees and applicants desiring to file a legally prohibited discrimination complaint may contact the Utah Anti-Discrimination Division.

### **R137-1-6. Filing Procedure.**

The submission of correspondence, pleadings, grievance materials, and legal documents is subject to the following provisions:

(1) Filing/Receipt. Papers to be filed with the CSRO or the administrator are deemed filed on the date actually received, and are so date-stamped. The date on which papers are received and date-stamped is regarded as the date of filing.

(2) Time Periods. All papers, memoranda, petitions, grievances, pleadings, briefs, exhibits, and written motions to be filed with the administrator must be filed in the Career Service Review Office, 1120 State Office Building, Capitol Hill, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114, within the time limits prescribed either by law, by these rules, or by order of the administrator or by the designated CSRO hearing officer.

(a) All filing dates are based upon the CSRO's working days.

(b) Papers must be signed by the person filing the paper or by the person's authorized representative.

(c) Documents being submitted are to contain the name, business address, and telephone number of the representative, if a party or person is being represented.

(d) Copies of all filed papers shall be served upon the appropriate opposing party or person to grievance proceedings, with notice of service given to the administrator.

(e) Notice to a designated representative constitutes notice to the representative's client.

(f) Notice to an employee who is not represented shall be served at the address specified on the employee's statement of

grievance or correspondence, or in the absence of such specification, at the last mailing address shown in the employing agency's personnel file.

**R137-1-7. Subpoenas.**

Subsection 63G-4-205(2) of the UAPA is incorporated by reference.

(1) Subpoena Power. Pursuant to Subsection 67-19a-204(2)(a)(ii), the administrator may issue subpoenas to witnesses and may obtain documents or other evidence in conjunction with any inquiry, investigation, hearing, or other proceedings.

(a) The aggrieved employee has the right to require the production of books, papers, records, documents and other items pertinent to the facts at issue that are within the control of the agency against which the grievance is lodged, and which are not held to be protected or privileged by law. Affidavits and ex parte statements offered during a hearing may be received and considered by the CSRO hearing officer.

(b) A person receiving a subpoena issued by the CSRO will find the title of the proceeding posted thereon, and the person to whom it is directed shall be compelled to attend and give testimony. A subpoena duces tecum may be used to produce designated books, or other items at a specified time and place when these items are under an agency's or a person's control.

(c) A request by counsel or a party's representative to issue a subpoena must be reasonable and timely. At least five full working days' notice prior to a scheduled hearing must be given to the administrator, not counting preparation and delivery time. The requesting party shall simultaneously notify the opposing party of the request.

(d) The original of each subpoena is to be presented to the person named therein, and a copy shall be issued to the counsel or representative of each party.

(2) Service of Subpoenas. Service of subpoenas shall be made by the requesting party delivering the subpoena to the person named, unless the CSRO is requested to deposit the subpoena properly addressed and postage prepaid, with the U.S. Postal Service, or to send it by State Mail and Distribution Services, or to send it by E-mail, or to send it by facsimile transmission, or in any combination.

(3) Proof of Service. If service has not been acknowledged by the witness, the server may make an affidavit of service. Failure to make proof of service does not affect the validity of the service.

(4) Quashing. Subsection 67-19a-204(2)(a)(iii) governs the quashing of subpoenas by the administrator.

**R137-1-8. Notice, Service, Issuance and Distribution.**

(1) Service by the Parties. The parties to a proceeding shall serve upon each other one copy of all pleadings filed with the administrator. Service of a pleading may be made by any of the following: personal delivery, U.S. Postal Service, postage prepaid, State Mail and Distribution Services, facsimile, or E-mail.

(a) Pleadings must be accompanied by a certificate of service or an affidavit of mailing, indicating how, where, when and to whom service is being made.

(b) It is the duty of a party or person or their representative to notify the administrator and the opposing party or representative in writing of any changes in names, addresses, or telephone numbers.

(2) Service of Subpoena. Service of subpoenas shall be executed in accordance with Section R137-1-7(2) above.

(3) Issuance of Decisions and Orders. A CSRO decision, order, ruling or other document shall be considered issued on the date that it is signed by its CSRO originator, rather than on other dates such as the date it is mailed, postmarked, received or

distributed.

(a) All notices, decisions, orders and rulings by the administrator or by a CSRO hearing officer are to be distributed to the counsel or representatives of record and upon any person appearing pro se.

(b) The CSRO will retain the original notice, decision, order or ruling with the record of the proceedings. Distribution of a CSRO notice, decision, order or ruling is accomplished when any of the following occurs:

- (i) deposit postage prepaid with the U.S. Postal Service,
- (ii) deposit with State Mail and Distribution Services,
- (iii) personal delivery,
- (iv) facsimile transmission, or
- (v) E-mail transmission.

(c) A mailing certificate must be attached to the notice, decision, order or ruling bearing the date of mailing and the names and addresses of those persons to whom the notice, decision, order or ruling is originally distributed.

**R137-1-9. Hearing Dates, Continuance/Extension of Time.**

(1) Once the administrator has made an initial determination that the CSRO has authority to review or decide a grievance or appeal, the administrator shall set a date for the evidentiary/step 4 hearing that is:

- (a) within 30 days of the administrator's determination; or
- (b) if agreed to by the parties, no more than 150 days from the administrator's determination date.

(2) Notwithstanding Subsection (1), after the evidentiary hearing date has been set, each party may be granted one continuance or extension of time for the hearing provided there are extraordinary circumstances justifying such continuance or extension. A party desiring an extension of time or a continuance of the evidentiary hearing shall file a written request with the administrator or appointed hearing officer.

(a) Every petition for a continuance shall specify the reason for the requested delay.

(b) In considering a request for continuance, the administrator or the appointed CSRO hearing officer shall take into account:

- (i) whether the request was timely made in writing; and
- (ii) whether the request is based on extraordinary circumstances.

(3) Inattention or lack of preparation does not constitute extraordinary circumstances justifying a continuance or extension of time of the evidentiary hearing.

**R137-1-10. Eligibility to Grieve.**

(1) Standing. Only executive branch career service employees may use these grievance procedures.

(a) Pursuant to Subsection 67-19-16-(6) and Section 67-19a-301, the CSRO has no jurisdiction over grievance petitions filed by probationary employees, public applicants, exempt employees, noncareer service employees, public employees of the state's political subdivisions, public employees covered by other grievance systems, or employees of state institutions of higher education.

(2) Questionable Standing. Where a question or dispute exists whether an employee qualifies to use these grievance procedures, such controversies must be resolved through application of R137-1-17 by the administrator. The administrator's determination shall be final and subject to review only in the Utah Court of Appeals for formal adjudications and in the district court for informal adjudications according to Subsections 67-19a-301(2) and 67-19a-403(2)(a)(i), and Sections 63G-4-402 and 63G-4-403 of the UAPA.

(3) Class Action. Pursuant to Subsection 67-19a-401(8), class action grievances will not be admissible for consideration by the CSRO under these grievance procedures.

(4) Group Grievance. A group grievance is admissible

provided that each aggrieved employee signs the grievance, according to Subsections 67-19a-401(8)(a) and (b).

**R137-1-11. Issues Appealable to the Evidentiary/Step 4 Level.**

(1) All grievances shall be reviewed to determine: Whether the matters or issues raised in a grievance fall within the CSRO's limited jurisdiction as set forth in Subsection 67-19a-202(1)(a), or

(2) Whether any issues or components of a grievance were satisfactorily resolved at an earlier step in the grievance procedures. Matters or issues resolved at an earlier step in the grievance procedures may not be advanced to the CSRO.

**R137-1-12. Employees' Rights.**

(1) Representation. The state does not provide legal counsel or representation to aggrieved employees nor pay the fees for an employee's representation. Also, Subsection 67-19a-406(4)(a) precludes the awarding of fees or costs to an employee's attorney or representative.

(2) Pro Se Status. A party or person to a grievance proceeding may be represented pro se. When a party or person is represented pro se, the party or person is entitled to request the issuance of subpoenas, directly examine and cross-examine witnesses, make opening and closing statements, submit documentary evidence, summarize testimony, and in all respects fully present one's own case.

(3) No Reprisal. Pursuant to Subsection 67-19a-303(3), no appointing authority, director, manager, or supervisor may take action to retaliate against a grievant, a representative, or a witness who participates in or is scheduled to participate in a grievance proceeding.

**R137-1-13. Automatic Processing, Waiver, Excusable Neglect, Abandonment of Grievance, Default, Transfer and Stay.**

(1) Automatic Processing. An agency's failure to reply in writing to an aggrieved employee's grievance within the prescribed time period automatically grants the aggrieved employee the right to advance the grievance to the next step of these grievance procedures listed in Section 14 (below). However, pursuant to Subsection 67-19a-401(2), the parties may mutually agree to waive or extend steps 1, 2, or 3 or extend the statutory time period for those steps. Waivers of the statutory time periods by agency management and the aggrieved employee must be in writing and submitted to the administrator.

(2) Waiver. When the administrator finds that a grievance is one that an agency cannot resolve because of the nature of the grievance, the matter may be waived in writing to a higher level. Steps 1, 2 or 3 may be waived, but not step 4. Any waiver agreed to between the parties must be in writing, dated and submitted to the administrator according to Subsection 67-19a-401(2) and (3).

(3) Excusable Neglect. The standard of excusable neglect may be offered as a defense to lack of timeliness in processing a grievance or for not appearing at a scheduled proceeding.

(a) The administrator or appointed CSRO hearing officer shall determine the applicability of the excusable neglect standard when offered as a defense to lack of timeliness or not appearing at a scheduled proceeding.

(b) All questions are to be resolved at the original level of occurrence.

(4) Abandonment of Grievance. In the event the administrator or CSRO hearing officer determines that a grievance claim has been withdrawn, abandoned, or otherwise neglected beyond either the established time lines or a reasonable period, the matter no longer qualifies for further processing through these grievance procedures. When withdrawal is intended, it should be accomplished in writing.

(5) Default. An employee who defaults in processing a grievance forfeits further rights granted by these rules and under Section 63G-4-209 of the UAPA, which is incorporated by reference.

(6) Transfer. The administrator may administratively transfer a grievance case from the aggrieved employee's department to another, more appropriate department to respond as necessary to serve the ends of justice and fairness.

(7) Stay. Upon written request, the administrator or the CSRO hearing officer may grant a stay of a decision, order, ruling, remedy, or proceeding. However, stays may be granted only when agreed to by the parties and when the administrator or assigned hearing officer finds a stay necessary for judicial economy and the interest of justice.

**R137-1-14. Grievance Procedure Steps.**

Persons acting on grievances pursuant to Section 67-19a-402, and in accordance with these rules, shall conduct their filings through the following steps, or levels, of increasing accountability:

Step 1; A written grievance shall be submitted to the employee's immediate supervisor. A standard grievance form is available from the CSRO. Once submitted, the written grievance then becomes a formal complaint necessitating a response. Steps 2 and 3 also necessitate responses within time periods outlined in Section 67-19a-402. Such responses are to be issued by only one supervisor, director, etc. at each step.

Step 2; If the grievance is not resolved at step 1, the employee may advance their grievance to step 2. Step 2 requires the grievance be reviewed by the agency or division director or designee;

Step 3; If the grievance is not resolved at step 2, the employee may advance their grievance to step 3. Step 3 requires the grievance be reviewed by the department head, executive director, commissioner or their designated representative.

Step 4; If the grievance is not resolved at step 3, the employee may advance their grievance to step 4. Step 4 is an evidentiary de novo hearing conducted before a CSRO hearing officer.

The purpose for the above steps, or levels, is to curtail employees from having to submit their grievances to persons in agency management not specified in the above steps or levels. Only the above-listed persons (or their designated representatives) in agency management are authorized to respond to state employees' grievances.

**R137-1-15. Procedure for Appealing Disciplinary Action Imposed by Department Head.**

(1) An aggrieved employee who has been suspended without pay, demoted or dismissed by their respective department head (i.e., executive director or commissioner) may appeal the department head's action directly to the CSRO at the evidentiary step 4 level.

(a) An appeal from discipline imposed by the department head is distinguishable from a grievance.

(b) A grievance is filed at step 1 and proceeds through steps 2 and 3. Suspensions without pay that are not imposed by a department head shall proceed through the grievance procedures as a grievance.

(c) When an appeal from discipline imposed by a department head occurs at the step 3 level, it may be appealed directly to the CSRO at the evidentiary/step 4 level.

(2) When appealed to the CSRO, the appeal must be filed within 20 working days from the date an aggrieved employee receives written notification from the department head who imposed the disciplinary action.

**R137-1-16. Procedure for Appealing Reduction in Force or Abandonment of Position.**

An aggrieved employee may appeal a reduction in force or abandonment of position according to the following:

(1) Upon receiving the department head's final, written decision, the employee may appeal from a reduction in force by filing a written appeal within 20 working days of receipt of the decision with the CSRO.

(2) An employee separated from employment for abandonment of position may appeal the department head's final written decision by filing a written appeal with the CSRO within 20 working days of receipt of the decision.

#### **R137-1-17. Initial Review by Administrator.**

When an employee advances a grievance to the CSRO or directly appeals a department head's decision to the CSRO, the administrator shall make an initial determination of whether the CSRO has authority to review or decide the grievance or appeal. In order to make this determination, the administrator may hold an initial adjudicative hearing in accordance with Subsection 67-19a-403(2) and Section 63G-4-206 or conduct an informal adjudicative review of the file in accordance with Subsection 67-19a-403(2) and Section 63G-4-202 which are incorporated by reference.

(1) Procedural Issues. The administrator shall make an initial determination of the following: timeliness, direct harm, jurisdiction, standing, eligibility of the issues to be advanced, and any other procedural matters or jurisdictional controversies according to Sections 67-19a-403 and 67-19a-404.

(2) Determination. The administrator has authority to determine which types of grievances may be heard at the evidentiary/step 4 level. Those types of grievances found to have been resolved at a lower level or those that do not qualify for advancement to the evidentiary/step 4 level are precluded from further consideration in any grievance submitted for CSRO consideration.

(3) Preclusion. Those types of actions not listed in Subsection 67-19a-202(1)(a) and referenced in Subsection 67-19a-302(1) are precluded from advancement to the evidentiary/step 4 level. When the grievance is precluded from the evidentiary/step 4 level, the matter under dispute shall be deemed as final at the level of the department head/step 3 according to Subsection 67-19a-302(2).

(4) Reconsideration. A written request for reconsideration may be filed with the administrator. It must be filed within 20 days from the date the administrator issues a decision regarding whether the CSRO has authority to review or decide a grievance or appeal. Section 63G-4-302 of the UAPA incorporated by reference. The written reconsideration request must contain specific reasons why a reconsideration is warranted with respect to the factual findings and legal conclusions of the hearing decision or administrative review of the file decision. New or additional evidence may not be considered.

(5) Judicial Review.

(a) The aggrieved employee or the responding agency may appeal the administrator's initial adjudicative hearing decision and final agency action to the Utah Court of Appeals within 30 calendar days from the date of issuance according to Subsection 63G-4-401(3)(a) and Section 63G-4-403 of the UAPA which are incorporated by reference.

(b) The aggrieved employee or the responding agency may appeal the administrator's informal adjudicative decision and final agency action of an administrative review of the file to the district court according to Sections 63G-4-402 and 63G-4-404 of the UAPA which are incorporated by reference.

(6) Summary Judgment. The administrator or the presiding hearing officer may, pursuant to an administrative review of the procedural facts and circumstances of a grievance case, summarily dispose of a case on the ground that:

- (a) the matter is untimely;
- (b) the grievant has failed to appear at the properly

scheduled date, time, and place pursuant to written notice;

- (c) the grievant lacks standing;
- (d) the grievant has withdrawn or otherwise abandoned the grievance;
- (e) the grievant has not been directly harmed;
- (f) the issue grieved does not qualify to be advanced beyond step 3; or
- (g) the requested remedy or relief exceeds the scope of these grievance procedures.

(7) Transcription and Transcript Fees. If a party appeals the administrator's initial adjudicative hearing decision to the Utah Court of Appeals or to the district court, the appealing party is responsible for paying all transcription costs and any transcript fees. The CSRO does not participate in the payment of these fees when appeals are taken to the appellate or trial court. See Utah Rules of Appellate Procedure, Rule 11, and Section 63G-4-403(3), regarding transcript costs from formal adjudications under the UAPA.

#### **R137-1-18. Procedural Matters.**

The provisions under this section pertain to initial administrative and evidentiary/step 4 proceedings before the CSRO.

(1) Purpose. A formal adjudicative proceeding provides a fair and impartial opportunity for the parties to be heard and to present their evidence. The adjudicative process allows the CSRO administrator or the CSRO hearing officer to be completely informed about the case. After having considered the parties' evidence, the CSRO administrator or the CSRO hearing officer may then render a proper determination based upon all of the facts, circumstances, and applicable laws, rules and policies.

(2) Types of Adjudications. For purposes of Section 63G-4-202 of the UAPA:

(a) All initial administrative and evidentiary/step 4 adjudications at the CSRO are formal adjudicative proceedings. Sections 63G-4-205 through 63G-4-209, 63G-4-401 and 63G-4-403 through 63G-4-405 of the UAPA are incorporated by reference within this rule and are applicable to these adjudicative proceedings.

(b) An administrative review of the file pursuant to Subsection 67-19a-403(2) is an informal adjudicative proceeding with Sections 63G-4-203, 63G-4-402, and 63G-4-404 of the UAPA incorporated by reference.

(3) Rules of Evidence/Procedure Inapplicable. The technical rules of evidence and the formal rules of civil procedure as observed in the courts of law are inapplicable to these grievance procedure proceedings, except for the rules of privilege as recognized by law and those specific references to the rules of evidence and procedure as set forth in the UAPA.

(4) Expelling. The presiding CSRO hearing officer may clear the proceeding of witnesses not under examination and may exclude any unruly or disruptive person.

(5) Presentation of Case. Each party's representative is given the opportunity to make an opening statement. At the appropriate time, each party's representative is given the opportunity to present evidence. After each party's representative has presented its respective case, the moving party, followed by the responding party, may offer a closing argument. The moving party may offer one rebuttal. Continuously rebuttal is not permissible.

(6) Objections.

(a) When an objection is made as to the admissibility of evidence, the presiding CSRO hearing officer shall note the objection for the record. A ruling is then made by the presiding CSRO hearing officer, or the objection may be taken under advisement to be ruled upon later.

(b) The presiding CSRO hearing officer has discretion to exclude inadmissible evidence and to order that cumulative or

repetitive evidence be discontinued.

(c) A party objecting to the introduction of evidence must state the precise grounds of the objection at the time such evidence is offered.

(7) Marking Exhibits. All exhibits shall be numerically marked and labeled in the order received into evidence, unless previously marked and labeled.

(8) Motion to Dismiss. The administrator or CSRO hearing officer may, upon a party's motion or upon their own motion, dismiss the grievance or appeal before the CSRO.

(9) Consolidation of Grievances. Grievances of the same or of a sufficiently similar context may be consolidated by the administrator for purposes of conducting a single or joint hearing.

(10) Standard of Proof. In all CSRO adjudicative proceedings, the standard of proof is the substantial evidence standard according to Subsection 67-19a-406(2).

(11) Hearsay Evidence. Hearsay evidence is admissible in CSRO formal adjudicative proceedings as qualified by Subsection 63G-4-208(3) of the UAPA which is incorporated by reference.

(12) Discovery. The following rule provisions satisfy Section 63G-4-205 of the UAPA on discovery.

(a) Discovery shall be limited to that which is relevant and nonprivileged, and for which each party has a substantial, demonstrable need for supporting their respective claims or defenses.

(b) At the discretion and approval of the appointed CSRO hearing officer, parties to a dispute may obtain discovery. The CSRO hearing officer has discretion to entertain motions to conduct discovery on a case-by-case basis regarding the following:

(i) production of documents, records and things under Utah Rule 34 of Civil Procedure; and

(ii) depositions only when a proposed witness is unavailable for giving testimony at a scheduled hearing.

(c) No other form of discovery is permitted.

(d) Witness lists and copies of exhibits shall be offered by each party to the opposing party and to the presiding CSRO hearing officer during a prehearing/scheduling conference, unless the exchange is scheduled for a later date.

(i) Each party's list of witnesses shall contain a brief statement describing the nature of the proposed testimony to be offered by each witness.

(ii) A party may not surprise the opposing party with a witness or an exhibit at the hearing which was not made known at the prehearing/scheduling conference, or by a scheduled exchange date, unless the witness or exhibit is in direct rebuttal to admitted opposing evidence. Also refer to R137-1-7(1)(c).

(13) Page Limitation.

(a) Written motions, pleadings, briefs, and memoranda for all CSRO proceedings may not exceed 20 typed, double-spaced 8-1/2 x 11 inch pages, exclusive of any statement of facts. Reply briefs may not exceed ten pages.

(b) An application for an exception to the above-stated page limitation provisions must be timely filed in writing, and not more than ten double-spaced 8-1/2 x 11 inch pages in a 12-point font. The applicant party has the burden to offer sufficient justification for requests more than 20 and 10 pages respectively to the CSRO for the granting of any exceptions to the page limitation provision.

(c) The CSRO may weigh all requests to exceed the page limitation provision based upon the reasonableness and necessity of such requests in light of each case and its circumstances. The CSRO does not automatically grant exceptions simply on the basis of a request.

#### **R137-1-19. Witnesses.**

(1) Availability of State Employees to Testify. An agency

shall be responsible for making available any of its employees who are subpoenaed to testify in a hearing.

(a) Off Duty Employees. Agencies are not responsible for making available an employee who is: off duty; on sick, annual or other approved leave; or who, for any other reason, is not at work during the time the hearing is in progress.

(b) Nondisruption. The parties and their representatives, the administrator and the CSRO hearing officer shall make every effort to avoid disruption to the operation of state government in the calling of state employees to testify in hearings under these grievance procedures.

(c) Witness Failure. If a requested witness does not appear at the scheduled hearing, the witness's failure to appear may not necessitate the postponement of any proceedings.

(d) Excessive Witnesses. If the number of witnesses requested by a party is excessive, the administrator or the CSRO hearing officer may require the party to justify the request or face denial of part or all of the request.

(e) Witness Fees and Mileage Fees. A witness fee and a mileage fee are available to nonstate employees and to state employees who use nonworking hours if their presence is required in a grievance proceeding as a witness according to Section 78B-1-119. The CSRO reserves the right to determine on an individual case basis whether it will authorize a travel fee, and to what extent, for an out-of-state witness called by a party.

(2) Hostile Witnesses. When the presiding CSRO hearing officer determines that a witness is uncooperative or even hostile, the witness may be examined by the party calling that witness as if under cross-examination. The party calling the witness may, upon showing that the witness was called in good faith but that the testimony is a surprise, proceed to impeach the witness by proof of prior inconsistent statements.

(3) Exclusion/Sequestering of Witnesses.

(a) The presiding CSRO hearing officer may sequester witnesses from the hearing until they are called to testify.

(b) Witnesses not presently testifying may be sequestered on motion by one or both parties.

(c) The presiding CSRO hearing officer will counsel the witnesses not to discuss the case with those witnesses who have not yet testified.

(4) Management Representative. Prior to every hearing the agency may designate a person to serve as the agency's management representative. The agency's management representative is entitled to remain throughout the hearing to represent the agency at any proceeding even if called to testify. Neither the grievant nor the management representative may be excluded from the hearing.

#### **R137-1-20. Public Hearings.**

A CSRO hearing is open to the public unless there are reasonable grounds to justify an executive session for either part or all of a hearing. This provision does not apply to witnesses who are being called to testify according to R137-1-19.

(1) Closing Hearings. All grievance procedure hearings shall be open to the public except as follows:

(a) The administrator or the CSRO hearing officer may close either a portion or an entire hearing based upon reasonable grounds.

(b) An evidentiary/step 4 hearing may be closed in part or in its entirety when the proceeding involves discussion about a state employee's character, professional competence, or physical or mental health according to Subsection 52-4-205(1)(a) of the Open and Public Meetings statute.

(2) Sealing Evidence. The administrator or the CSRO hearing officer may seal the record when appropriate according to Subsection 67-19a-406(4)(c).

(3) Media Presence. All hearings at the jurisdictional and evidentiary/step 4 level are open to the media, unless closed pursuant to R137-1-20(1) above. However, television cameras

are not permitted at the evidentiary/step 4 proceeding.

(4) Distribution of Decisions. Once the grievance process, including all administrative appeals, has been completed and if the agency's decision was sustained, the administrator may provide copies of legal decisions, orders, and rulings to the public upon request. Portions of or entire legal decisions and orders may be withheld if deemed to be legally privileged or protected under the state's Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA), or if the record is sealed according to the Open and Public Meetings statute.

#### **R137-1-21. The Evidentiary/Step 4 Adjudicatory Procedures.**

(1) Authority of the CSRO Hearing Officer/Presiding Officer. The CSRO hearing officer/presiding officer is authorized to:

(a) serve as the presiding officer at evidentiary/step 4 hearings as set forth at Subsection 63G-4-103(1)(h)(i) of the UAPA;

(b) maintain order, ensure the development of a clear and complete record, rule upon offers of proof, receive relevant evidence, and assign the burden of proof according to Subsection 67-19a-406(2);

(c) set reasonable limits on repetitive and cumulative testimony and sequester any witness whose later testimony might be colored by the testimony of another witness or any person whose presence might have a chilling effect on another testifying witness;

(d) rule on any motions, discovery requests, exhibit lists, witness lists and proposed findings;

(e) require the filing of memoranda of law and the presentation of oral argument with respect to any question of law;

(f) compel testimony and order the production of evidence and the appearance of witnesses;

(g) admit evidence that has reasonable and probative value; and

(h) reopen the evidentiary record.

(2) Conduct of Hearings. A hearing shall be confined to those issues related to the subject matter presented in the original grievance statement.

(a) An evidentiary proceeding may not be allowed to develop into a general inquiry into the policies and operations of an agency.

(b) An evidentiary proceeding is intended solely to receive evidence that either refutes or substantiates specific claims or charges. A proceeding may not be used as an occasion for irresponsible accusations, general attacks upon the character or conduct of the employing agency, agency management, or other employees. A hearing may not be used as a forum for making derogatory assertions having no bearing on the claims or specific matters under review.

(3) Evidentiary/Step 4 Hearing. An evidentiary/step 4 hearing shall be a hearing on the record according to Subsections 67-19a-406(1) and (2), held de novo, with both parties being granted full administrative process as follows:

(a) The CSRO hearing officer shall first make factual findings based solely on the evidence presented at the hearing without deference to any prior factual findings of the agency. The CSRO hearing officer shall then determine whether:

(i) the factual findings made from the evidentiary/step 4 hearing support with substantial evidence the allegations made by the agency or the appointing authority, and

(ii) the agency has correctly applied relevant policies, rules, and statutes.

(b) When the CSRO hearing officer determines in accordance with the procedures set forth above that the evidentiary/step 4 factual findings support the allegations of the agency or the appointing authority, then the CSRO hearing

officer must determine whether the agency's decision, including any disciplinary sanctions imposed, is excessive, disproportionate or otherwise constitutes an abuse of discretion. In making this latter determination, the CSRO hearing officer shall give deference to the decision of the agency or the appointing authority. If the CSRO hearing officer determines that the agency's penalty is excessive, disproportionate or constitutes an abuse of discretion, the CSRO hearing officer shall determine the appropriate remedy.

(4) Discretion. Upon commencement, the CSRO hearing officer shall announce that the hearing is convened and is being held on the record. The CSRO hearing officer shall note appearances for the record and note the party having the burden of moving forward first.

(5) Closing the Record. After all testimony, documentary evidence, and arguments have been presented, the CSRO hearing officer shall close the record and terminate the proceeding, unless one or both parties agree to submit a posthearing brief or memoranda of law within a specified time.

(6) Posthearing Briefs. When posthearing briefs or memoranda of law are scheduled to be submitted, the record shall remain open until the briefs or memoranda are exchanged and received by the CSRO hearing officer and incorporated into the record, or until the time to receive these submissions has expired. After receipt of posthearing documents, or upon the expiration of the time to receive posthearing documents, the case is then taken under advisement, and the period commences for the issuance of the written decision.

(7) Findings of Fact, Conclusions of Law. Notwithstanding R137-1-21(1)(h) above, following the closing of the record, the CSRO hearing officer shall write a decision containing findings of fact and conclusions of law according to Section 67-19a-406 and Section 63G-4-208 of the UAPA, which is incorporated by reference. When the CSRO hearing officer's decision and order is filed with the administrator it then becomes the decision and order of the evidentiary/step 4 hearing.

(8) Distribution of Decisions. The administrator shall distribute copies of the evidentiary/step 4 decision and order to the persons, parties and representatives of record.

(9) Past Work Record. In those proceedings where a disciplinary penalty is at issue, the past employment record of the employee is relevant for purposes of either mitigating or sustaining the penalty when substantial evidence supports an agency's allegations.

(10) Compliance and Enforcement. State agencies, department heads, division directors and officials are expected to comply with decisions and orders issued by the CSRO hearing officer. Enforcement measures available to the CSRO include:

(a) petitioning the governor, who may remove his appointed state officers with or without cause, and with respect to those who can only be removed for cause, refusal to obey a lawful order may constitute sufficient cause for removal;

(b) a mandamus order to compel the official to obey the order;

(c) the charge of a Class A misdemeanor according to Section 67-19-29; and

(d) seeking enforcement of a legal decision, order or ruling through civil enforcement in the district court according to Subsection 63G-4-501(1) of the UAPA which is incorporated by reference.

(11) Rehearings. Rehearings are not permitted.

(12) Reconsideration.

(a) Section 63G-4-302 of the UAPA is incorporated by reference within this rule, and requests for reconsideration of an evidentiary/step 4 decision will be conducted in accordance with that section, except for the time period which is stated below.

(b) The written reconsideration request must contain



specific reasons why a reconsideration is warranted with respect to the factual findings and legal conclusions of the evidentiary/step 4 decision. The same CSRO hearing officer shall decide the propriety of a reconsideration. A request for reconsideration is filed with the administrator. To be timely the written request for reconsideration shall be filed within twenty days after the evidentiary/step 4 decision is issued as provided at Section 63G-4-302.

(13) Appeal to the Utah Court of Appeals. To appeal to the Utah Court of Appeals, a party must file with the court within 30 calendar days from the date of issuance of the evidentiary/step 4 decision and final agency action according to Sections 63G-4-401 and 63G-4-403 of the UAPA, which are incorporated by reference. The dates of mailing, postmarking and receipt are not applicable to filing with the court.

(14) Transcript Fee. The party petitioning the Utah Court of Appeals for a review must bear all costs of transcript production for the evidentiary/step 4 decision. The CSRO may not share any cost for a transcript or transcription of the evidentiary/step 4 hearing.

#### **R137-1-22. Declaratory Orders.**

This rule provides a procedure for the submission and review of requests for and disposition of declaratory rulings pertaining to the applicability of statutes, administrative rules, and orders either governing or issued by the administrator, the previous Career Service Review Board or a CSRO hearing officer. Section 63G-4-503 of the UAPA is incorporated by reference.

(1) Applicability. The applicability of a declaratory order refers to the determination of whether a statute, rule, or order should be applied, and if so, how the law should be applied to the facts.

(2) Petition Procedure. Any person or agency with proper standing may petition for a declaratory ruling.

(a) The petition must be addressed and delivered to the CSRO.

(b) The petition shall be date-stamped upon receipt in the CSRO.

(3) Petition Form. The petition shall:

(a) be clearly designated as a request for a declaratory order;

(b) identify the statute, rule, decision or order to be reviewed;

(c) describe the circumstances in which applicability is to be reviewed;

(d) describe the reason or need for the applicability review;

(e) include an address and telephone number where the petitioner can be reached during regular work days; and

(f) be signed by the petitioner.

(4) Petition Review and Disposition. As appropriate the administrator:

(a) shall review and consider the petition;

(b) shall prepare a declaratory ruling, stating:

(i) the applicability or nonapplicability of the statute, rule, or order at issue;

(ii) the reasons for the applicability or nonapplicability of the statute, rule, decision or order; and

(iii) any requirements imposed on a petitioning person or agency, or any other person according to the ruling; and

(c) may:

(i) interview the petitioner or the agency representative;

(ii) hold a public hearing on the petition;

(iii) consult with legal counsel or the Attorney General; or

(iv) take any action that the administrator deems necessary to provide the petition with an adequate review and due consideration.

(5) Time Period and Issuance. The administrator shall prepare the declaratory ruling without unnecessary delay. The

CSRO shall issue a copy of the ruling to the petitioner by depositing it with the U.S. Postal Service, postage prepaid, or by depositing it with State Mail and Distribution Services, by faxing it or E-mailing it, as appropriate. In the event of a necessary delay, the CSRO must issue a notice of progress to the petitioner within 30 days of receipt of the petition.

(6) Records. The CSRO shall retain the petition and the original of the declaratory ruling in its records.

(7) Statutory Construction. Questions requiring the construction of statutory provisions may be submitted to the Attorney General for a formal or informal letter opinion.

(8) Refusal. The administrator may refuse to issue a declaratory order if the question in issue is one that is being contested in a case currently before the CSRO.

**KEY: grievance procedures, reconsiderations**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation July 18, 2011**

**34A-5-106**

**67-19-16**

**67-19-30**

**67-19-31**

**67-19-32**

**67-19a et seq.**

**63G-4 et seq.**

**R151. Commerce, Administration.****R151-3. Americans With Disabilities Act Rule.****R151-3-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is made under Section 13-1-6 and Subsection 63G-3-201(3). As required by 28 CFR 35.107, the Utah Department of Commerce, as a public entity that employs more than 50 persons, adopts and publishes these procedures for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging any action prohibited by Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), as amended.

(2) This rule implements 28 CFR 35 which implements Title II of the ADA, which provides that no individual shall be excluded from participation in or be denied the benefits of the services, programs, or activities of a public entity, or be subjected to discrimination by the Department, because of a disability.

**R151-3-2. Procedures.**

Any complaints for noncompliance with Title II of the ADA shall be governed by the procedures set forth in Sections R13-3-2 through 8, as adopted by the Utah Department of Administrative Services and its Division of Risk Management.

**KEY: disabilities, complaints, grievances**

**June 21, 2011**

**13-1-6**

**Notice of Continuation February 28, 2012 63G-3-201(2)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-11a. Barber, Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule.**  
**R156-11a-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Barber, Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist, and Nail Technician Licensing Act Rule."

**R156-11a-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 11a or this rule:

(1) "Advanced pedicures", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(D), means any of the following while caring for the nails, cuticles or calluses of the feet:

(a) utilizing manual instruments, implements, advanced electrical equipment, tools, or microdermabrasion for cleaning, trimming, softening, smoothing, or buffing;

(b) utilizing blades, including corn or callus planer or rasp, for smoothing, shaving or removing dead skin from the feet as defined in Section R156-11a-611; or

(c) utilizing topical products and preparations for chemical exfoliation as defined in Subsection R156-11a-610(4).

(2) "Aroma therapy" means the application of essential oils which are applied directly to the skin, undiluted or in a misted dilution with a carrier oil or lotion. for varied applications such as massage, hot packs, cold packs, compress, inhalation, steam or air diffusion, or in hydrotherapy services.

(3) "BCA acid" means bicloroacetic acid.

(4) "Body wraps", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(A), means body treatments utilizing products or equipment to enhance and maintain the texture, contour, integrity and health of the skin and body.

(5) "Chemical exfoliation", as defined in Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(C) and R156-11a-610(4), means a resurfacing procedure performed with a chemical solution or product for the purpose of removing superficial layers of the epidermis to a point no deeper than the stratum corneum.

(6) "Dermabrasion or open dermabrasion" means the surgical application of a wire or diamond frieze by a physician to abrade the skin to the epidermis and possibly down to the papillary dermis.

(7) "Dermaplane" means the use of a scalpel or bladed instrument under the direct supervision of a health care practitioner to shave the upper layers of the stratum corneum.

(8) "Direct supervision by a licensed health care practitioner" means a health care practitioner who, acting within the scope of the licensee's license, authorizes and directs the work of a licensee pursuant to this chapter as defined under Subsection R156-1-102a(4)(a).

(9) "Equivalent number of credit hours" means:

(a) the following conversion table if on a semester basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 45 clock hours; and

(b) the following conversion table if on a quarter basis:

(i) theory - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours;

(ii) practice - 1 credit hour - 20 clock hours; and

(iii) clinical experience - 1 credit hour - 30 clock hours.

(10) "Exfoliation" means the sloughing off of non-living skin cells by superficial and non-invasive means.

(11) "Extraction" means the following:

(a) "advanced extraction", as used in Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(F) and R156-11a-611(2)(b), means to perform extraction with a lancet or device that removes impurities from the skin;

(b) "manual extraction", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(a), means to remove impurities from the skin with protected fingertips, cotton swabs or a loop comedone extractor.

(12) "Galvanic current" means a constant low-voltage direct current.

(13) "General supervision by a licensed health care practitioner" means a health care practitioner who, acting within the scope of the licensee's license, authorizes and directs the work of a licensee pursuant to this chapter as defined under Subsection R156-1-102a(4)(c).

(14) "Health care practitioner" means a physician/surgeon licensed under Title 58, Chapter 67, Utah Medical Practice Act, or Title 58, Chapter 68, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act, an advanced practice registered nurse licensed under Title 58, Chapter 31b, Nurse Practice Act, a podiatrist under Title 58, Chapter 5A, Podiatric Physician Licensing Act, or a physician assistant licensed under Title 58, Chapter 70a, Physician Assistant Practice Act, acting within the appropriate scope of practice.

(15) "Hydrotherapy", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(B), means the use of water for cosmetic purposes or beautification of the body.

(16) "Indirect supervision" means the supervising instructor who, acting within the scope of the licensee's license, authorizes and directs the work of a licensee pursuant to this chapter as defined under Subsection R156-1-102a(4)(b).

(17) "Limited chemical exfoliation" means a non-invasive chemical exfoliation and is further defined in Subsection R156-11a-610(3).

(18) "Lymphatic massage", as used in Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(ii) and 58-11a-302(11)(a)(i)(C), means a method using a light rhythmic pressure applied by manual or other means to the skin using specific lymphatic maneuvers to promote drainage of the lymphatic fluid through the tissue.

(19) "Manipulating", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(25)(a), means applying a light pressure by the hands to the skin.

(20) "Microdermabrasion", as used in Subsection 58-11a-102(31)(a)(i)(E), means a gentle, progressive, superficial, mechanical exfoliation of the uppermost layers of the stratum corneum using a closed-loop vacuum system.

(21) "Patch test" or "predisposition test" means applying a small amount of a chemical preparation to the skin of the arm or behind the ear to determine possible allergies of the client to the chemical preparation.

(22) "Pedicure" means any of the following:

(a) cleaning, trimming, softening, or caring for the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(b) the use of manual instruments or implements on the nails, cuticles, or calluses of the feet;

(c) callus removal by sanding, buffing, or filing; or

(d) massaging of the feet or lower portion of the leg.

(23) "TCA acid" means trichloroacetic acid.

(24) "Unprofessional conduct" is further defined, in accordance with Section 58-1-501, in Section R156-11a-502.

**R156-11a-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 11a.

**R156-11a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-11a-301. Change of Legal Entity.**

In accordance with Section 58-11a-301, a school shall be required to submit a new application for licensure upon any change of legal entity status. The new legal entity may not engage in practice as a licensed school, pursuant to Subsections 58-11a-102(16) through (19), until the application is approved and a license issued.

**R156-11a-302. Good Moral Character - Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) When reviewing an application to determine the good moral character of an applicant as set forth in Section 58-11a-302 and whether the applicant has been involved in unprofessional conduct as set forth in Subsection 58-1-501(2)(c), the Division and the Board shall consider the applicant's criminal record as follows:

(a) a criminal conviction for a sex offense as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4 and Chapter 5a, and Title 76, Chapter 10, Part 12 and 13, may disqualify an applicant from becoming licensed; and

(b) a criminal conviction for the following crimes may disqualify an applicant from becoming licensed:

(i) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Parts 1, 2 and 3;

(ii) crimes against property as defined in Title 76, Chapter 6, Parts 1 through 6;

(iii) any offense involving controlled dangerous substances; or

(iv) conspiracy to commit or any attempt to commit any of the above offenses.

(2) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for a felony crime of violence may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of seven years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(3) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for a felony involving a controlled substance may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of five years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(4) An applicant who has a criminal conviction for any misdemeanor crime of violence or the use of a controlled substance may be considered ineligible for licensure for a period of three years from the termination of parole, probation, judicial proceeding or date of incident, whichever is later.

(5) Each application for licensure or renewal of licensure shall be considered in accordance with the requirements of Section R156-1-302.

**R156-11a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Section 58-11a-302, the examination requirements for licensure are established as follows:

(1) Applicants for each classification listed below shall pass within one year prior to the date of application, the respective examination with a passing score of at least 75% as determined by the examination provider.

(a) Applicants for licensure as a barber shall pass the National Interstate Council of State Boards of Cosmetology (NIC) Barber Theory and Practical Examinations.

(b) Applicants for licensure as a cosmetologist/barber shall pass the NIC Cosmetology/Barber Theory and Practical Examinations.

(c) Applicants for licensure as an electrologist shall pass the NIC Electrologist Theory and Practical Examinations.

(d) Applicants for licensure as a basic esthetician shall pass the NIC Esthetics Theory and Practical Examinations.

(e) Applicants for licensure as a master esthetician shall pass the NIC Master Esthetician Theory and Practical Examinations.

(f) Applicants for licensure as a barber instructor, cosmetologist/barber instructor, electrology instructor, esthetician instructor, or nail technology instructor shall pass the NIC Instructor Examination.

(g) Applicants for licensure as a nail technician shall pass the NIC Nail Technician Theory and Practical Examinations.

(2) Applicants for licensure shall pass with a score of at

least 75% the Utah Barber, Cosmetologist/Barber, Esthetician, Electrologist and Nail Technician Law and Rule Examination.

(3) Any equivalent theory, practical or instructor examination approved by the licensing authority of any other state is acceptable for any of the examinations specified in Subsection(1).

**R156-11a-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Equivalency of Foreign School Education.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(17):

(1) An applicant shall submit documentation of education equivalency from a foreign school education to a Utah licensed barber school, cosmetology/barber school, esthetics school, electrology school, or nail technology school.

(2) The documentation shall be an education or credential evaluation from one of the following approved credential evaluation services:

(a) Josef Silny and Associates Incorporated, International Education Consultants; or

(b) Educational Credential Evaluators Incorporated.

**R156-11a-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Acceptance of Credit Hours.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(18), credit hours toward graduation may be accepted as follows:

(1) A licensed school may accept credit hours toward the curriculum set forth in Sections R156-11a-700, R156-11a-701, R156-11a-702, R156-11a-703, R156-11a-704 and R156-11a-705 from a licensee under Title 58, Chapter 11a, based upon the licensee's schooling, apprenticeship, or experience.

(2) The credit hours accepted toward graduation shall not exceed the number of hours required in Subsections 58-11a-302(1)(d)(i), 58-11a-302(4)(d)(i), 58-11a-302(7)(d), 58-11a-302(10)(d)(i), 58-11a-302(11)(d)(i), and 58-11a-302(14)(d)(i) for that professional license in Utah.

**R156-11a-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licenses and certificates under Title 58, Chapter 11a is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a.

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-11a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing to provide direct supervision of an apprentice, a student attending a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or a student instructor;

(2) failing to obtain accreditation as a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school in accordance with the requirements of Section R156-11a-601;

(3) failing to maintain accreditation as a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology or nail technology school after having been approved for accreditation;

(4) failing to comply with the standards of accreditation applicable to barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools;

(5) failing to provide adequate instruction or training as applicable to a student of a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology school, or in an approved barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship;

(6) failing to comply with Title 26, Utah Health Code;

(7) failing to comply with the apprenticeship requirements applicable to barber, cosmetologist/barber, basic esthetician, master esthetician, or nail technician apprenticeships as set forth in Sections R156-11a-800 through R156-11a-804;

(8) failing to comply with the standards for curriculums applicable to barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, electrology, or nail technology schools as set forth in Sections R156-11a-700 through R156-11a-706;

(9) using any device classified by the Food and Drug Administration as a prescriptive medical device without the appropriate level of supervision by a licensed health care practitioner acting within the licensed health care practitioner's scope of practice;

(10) performing services within the scope of practice as a basic esthetician, or a master esthetician without having been adequately trained to perform such services;

(11) failing as a supervisor to provide the appropriate level of supervision while a basic esthetician, an electrologist or a master esthetician under supervision is performing service within the scope of practice as set forth in Subsections 58-11a-102(25), 58-11a-102(28) and 58-11a-102(31);

(12) performing services within the scope of practice as a basic esthetician, a master esthetician or an electrologist without having the appropriate level of supervision as required by Subsection 58-11a-102(25), 58-11a-102(28) and 58-11a-102(31);

(13) violating any standard established in Sections R156-11a-601 through R156-11a-612;

(14) performing a procedure while the licensee has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease; and

(15) performing a procedure on a client who has a known contagious disease of a nature that may be transmitted by performing the procedure, unless the licensee takes medically approved measures to prevent transmission of the disease.

#### **R156-11a-503. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-501(1)(a) and (c), 58-11a-301(1) and (2), 58-11a-502(1), (2) or (4), and 58-11a-503(4), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply to citations issued under Title 58, Chapter 11a.

(1) Practicing or engaging in, or attempting to practice or engage in activity for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(1).

First Offense: \$200

Second Offense: \$300

(2) Knowingly employing any other person to engage in or practice or attempt to engage in or practice any occupation or profession for which a license is required under Title 58, Chapter 11a in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(2).

First Offense: \$400

Second Offense: \$800

(3)(a) Using as a nail technician a solution composed of at least 10% methyl methacrylate on a client in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(4)

First Offense: \$500

Second Offense: \$1,000

(b) Possessing as a nail technician a solution composed of at least 10% methyl methacrylate in violation of Subsection 58-11a-502(4)

First Offense: \$500

Second Offense: \$1,000

(4) Citations shall not be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-11a-503(4)(h).

(5) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(6) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(7) The presiding officer for a contested citation shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount imposed by an investigator based upon the evidence reviewed.

#### **R156-11a-601. Standards for Accreditation.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), (6)(c)(iv), (9)(c)(iv), (13)(c)(iv), and (16)(c)(iv), the accreditation standards for a barber school, a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, and a nail technology school include:

(1) Each school shall be required to become accredited by:

(a) the National Accrediting Commission of Cosmetology Arts and Sciences (NACCAS); or

(b) other accrediting commissions recognized by the Utah Board of Regents for post secondary schools.

(2) Each school shall maintain and keep the accreditation current.

(3) A newly licensed school shall pursue accreditation under this section using the following procedure:

(a) A new school shall:

(i) submit an application for candidate status for accreditation to an accrediting commission within one month of the date when the school was licensed by the Division as a barber school, a cosmetology/barber school, an electrology school, an esthetics school, or a nail technology school;

(ii) provide evidence received from the accrediting commission to the Division of achieving candidate status within 12 months of the date the school was licensed;

(iii) file an "Exemption of Registration as a Post-Secondary Proprietary School" form with the Division of Consumer Protection pursuant to Sections 13-34-101 and R152-34-1;

(iv) comply with all applicable accreditation standards during the pendency of its application for accreditation status; and

(v) have 24 months following the date of achieving candidate status to be approved for accreditation.

(b)(i) If the entity is a newly licensed school, but the facility is operated on essentially the same premises with essentially the same staff then the newly licensed school shall meet the accreditation deadlines that were applicable to the predecessor licensed school.

(ii) The determination of whether a newly licensed school entity has succeeded a predecessor shall be made by the Division.

(4) A licensee who fails to obtain or maintain accreditation status, as required herein, shall immediately surrender to the Division its license as a school. Failure to do so shall constitute a basis for immediate revocation of licensure in accordance with Section 63G-4-502.

#### **R156-11a-602. Standards for the Physical Facility.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii), (6)(c)(iii), (9)(c)(iii), (13)(c)(iii) and (16)(c)(iii), the standards for the physical facility of a barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, or nail technology schools shall include:

(1) the governing standards established by the accreditation commission; and

(2) whether or not addressed in the governing standards, each facility shall have the following available:

(a) enough of each type of training equipment so that each student has an equal opportunity to be properly trained;

(b) laundry facilities to maintain sanitation and sterilization; and

(c) appropriate amounts of clean towels, sheets, linen,

sponges, headbands, compresses, robes, drapes and other necessary linens for each student's and client's use.

**R156-11a-603. Standards for a Student Kit.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), (6)(c)(iv), (9)(c)(iv), (13)(c)(iv), and (16)(c)(iv), barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall provide a list of all basic kit supplies needed by each student.

(2) The basic kit may be supplied by the school or purchased independently by the student.

**R156-11a-604. Standards for Prohibition Against Operation as a Barbershop, Salon or Spa.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii), (6)(c)(iii), (9)(c)(iv), (13)(c)(iii), and (16)(c)(iii), when a barbershop, professional salon or spa is under the same ownership or is otherwise associated with a school, the barbershop, salon or spa shall maintain separate operations from the school.

(2) If the barbershop, salon or spa is located in the same building as a school, separate entrances and visitor reception areas are required. The barbershop, salon or spa shall also use separate public information releases, advertisements and names than that used by the school.

**R156-11a-605. Standards for Protection of Students.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iii) and (iv), (6)(c)(iii) and (iv), (9)(c)(iii) and (iv), (13)(c)(iii) and (iv), (16)(c)(iii) and (iv), standards for the protection of students shall include the following:

(1) In the event a school ceases to operate for any reason, the school shall notify the Division within 15 days by registered or certified mail and shall name a trustee who is responsible for maintaining the student records. Upon request, the trustee shall provide information such as accumulated student hours and dates of attendance.

(2) Schools shall provide a copy of the written contract prepared in accordance with Section R156-11a-607 to each student.

(3) Schools shall not use students to perform maintenance, janitorial or remodeling work such as scrubbing floor, walls or toilets, cleaning windows, waxing floors, painting, decorating, or performing any outside work on the grounds or building. Students may be required to clean up after themselves and to perform or participate in daily cleanup of work areas, including the floor space, shampoo bowls, laundering of towels and linen and other general cleanup duties that are related to the performance of client services.

(4) Schools shall not require students to sell products applicable to their industry as a condition to graduate, but may provide instruction in product sales techniques as part of their curriculums.

(5) Schools shall keep a daily written record of student attendance.

(6) Schools shall not be permitted to remove hours earned by a student. If a student is late for class, the school may require the student to retake the class before giving credit for the class. Schools may require a student to take a refresher course or retake a class toward graduation based upon an evaluation of the student's level of competency.

(7) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-502(3)(a), schools shall not require students to participate in hair removal training that pertains to the genitals or anus of a client.

**R156-11a-606. Standards for Protection of Schools.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), (6)(c)(iv), (9)(c)(iv), (13)(c)(iv), and (16)(c)(iv), standards for the protection of barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology,

esthetics, and nail technology schools shall include the following:

(1) Schools shall not be required to release documentation of hours earned to a student until the student has paid the tuition or fees owed to the school as provided in the terms of the contract.

(2) Schools may accept transfer students. Schools shall determine the amount of hours to be accepted toward graduation based upon an evaluation of the student's level of training.

(3) Hours obtained while enrolled in a barber, cosmetology/barber, esthetics, master esthetics, or nail technology apprenticeship shall not be used to satisfy any of the required hours of school instruction.

**R156-11a-607. Standards for a Written Contract.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), (6)(c)(iv), (9)(c)(iv), (13)(c)(iv), and (16)(c)(iv), barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology schools shall complete a written contract with each student prior to admission.

(2) Each contract shall include specifically, or by reference to the school's catalogue or handbook, or both, the following:

- (a) the current status of the school's accreditation;
- (b) rules of conduct;
- (c) attendance requirements;
- (d) provisions for make up work;
- (e) grounds for probation, suspension or dismissal; and
- (f) a detailed fee schedule which shall include the student's financial responsibility upon voluntarily leaving the school or upon being suspended from the school.

(3) The school shall maintain on file a copy of the contract and catalogue or handbook, or both, for each student and shall provide a copy of the contract and catalogue or handbook, or both to the Division upon request.

**R156-11a-608. Standards for Staff Requirements of Schools.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), (6)(c)(iv), (9)(c)(iv), (13)(c)(iv), and (16)(c)(iv), the staff requirement for barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics and nail technology schools shall include:

(1) Schools shall be required to have, as a minimum, one licensed instructor for every 20 students, or fraction thereof, attending a practical session, and one licensed instructor for any group attending a theory session. Special guest speakers shall not reduce the number of licensed instructors required to be present.

(2) Schools may give credit for special workshops, training seminars, and competitions, or may invite special guest speakers who are not licensed in accordance with Section 58-11a-302, to provide instruction or give practical demonstrations to supplement the curriculum as long as a licensed instructor from the school is present.

(3) Student instructors shall not be counted as part of the instructor staff.

**R156-11a-609. Standards for Instructors.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2)(e) and (f), (5)(e) and (f), (8)(e) and (f), (12)(e) and (f), and (15)(e) and (f), barber, cosmetology/barber, electrology, esthetics, and nail technology instructors may only teach in those areas for which they have received training and are qualified to teach.

(2) In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(9), an individual licensed as a cosmetology/barbering instructor may teach barbering, basic esthetics or nail technology in a licensed barber school, a licensed cosmetology/barber school or a licensed nail technology school or in an approved barber, cosmetology/barber, basic esthetics or nail technology apprenticeship, provided the individual can demonstrate the same experience as required in Subsection (1).

(3) An instructor may only teach the use of a mechanical or electrical apparatus for which the instructor is trained and qualified.

**R156-11a-610. Standards for the Use of Acids.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(b) and (31)(a)(i)(C) and 58-11a-501(17), the standards for the use of any acid or concentration of acids, shall be:

(1) The use of any acid or acid solution which would exfoliate the skin below the stratum corneum, including those listed in Subsections (3) and (4), is prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner.

(2) The following acids are prohibited unless used under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner:

- (a) phenol;
- (b) bichloroacetic acid;
- (c) resorcinol, except as provided in Subsection (4)(b); and
- (d) any acid in any concentration level that requires a prescription.

(3) Limited chemical exfoliation for a basic esthetician does not include the mixing, combining or layering of skin exfoliation products or services, but does include:

(a) alpha hydroxy acids of 30% or less, with a pH of not less than 3.0; and

(b) salicylic acid of 15% or less.

(4) Chemical exfoliation for a master esthetician includes:

(a) acids allowed for a basic esthetician;

(b) modified jessner solution on the face and the tissue immediately adjacent to the jaw line;

(c) alpha hydroxy acids with a pH of not less than 1.0 and at a concentration of 50% must include partially neutralized acids, and any acid above the concentration of 50% is prohibited;

(d) beta hydroxy acids with a concentration of not more than 30%;

(e) trichloroacetic acid, in accordance with Subsection 58-11a-501(17)(c), may be used in a concentration of not more than 15%, but no manual, mechanical or acid exfoliation can be used prior to treatment unless under the general supervision of a licensed health care practitioner; and

(f) vitamin based acids.

(5) A licensee may not apply any exfoliating acid to a client's skin that has undergone microdermabrasion within the previous seven days unless under the general supervision of a licensed health care practitioner.

(6)(a) A licensee shall prepare and maintain current documentation of the licensee's cumulative experience in chemical exfoliation, including:

- (i) courses of instruction;
- (ii) specialized training;
- (iii) on-the-job experience; and
- (iv) the approximate percentage that chemical exfoliation represents in the licensee's overall business.

(b) A licensee shall provide the documentation required by Subsection

(6)(a) to the Division upon request.

(7) A licensee may not use an acid or perform a chemical exfoliation for which the licensee is not competent to use or perform through training and experience and as documented in accordance with Subsection (6).

(8) Only commercially available products utilized in accordance with manufacturers' instructions may be used for chemical exfoliation purposes.

(9) A patch test shall be administered to each client prior to beginning any chemical exfoliation series.

**R156-11a-611. Standards for Approval of Mechanical or Electrical Apparatus.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-

102(31)(a)(i)(G)(II) and (H), the standards for approval of mechanical or electrical apparatus shall be:

(1) No mechanical or electrical apparatus that is considered a prescription medical device by the FDA may be used by a licensee, unless such use is completed under the appropriate level of supervision by a licensed health care practitioner acting within the licensed health care practitioner's scope of practice.

(2) Dermaplane procedures, dermabrasion procedures, blades, knives, and lancets are prohibited except for:

- (a) advanced pedicures;
- (b) advanced extraction of impurities from the skin; and
- (c) dermaplane procedures for advanced exfoliation as defined in Subsection R156-11a-102(7) by a master esthetician under direct supervision of a health care practitioner.

(3) The use of any procedure in which human tissue is cut or altered by laser energy or ionizing radiation is prohibited for all individuals licensed under this chapter unless it is within the scope of practice for the licensee and under the appropriate level of supervision by a licensed health care practitioner acting within the licensed health care practitioner's scope of practice.

(4) To be approved, a microdermabrasion machine must:

(a) be specifically labeled for cosmetic or esthetic purposes;

(b) be a closed-loop vacuum system that uses a tissue retention device; and

(c) the normal and customary use of the machine does not result in the removal of the epidermis beyond the stratum corneum.

**R156-11a-612. Standards for Disclosure.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(25)(b) and (31)(i)(C), a licensee acting within the licensee's scope of practice shall inform a client of the following before applying a chemical exfoliant or using a microdermabrasion machine:

(a) the procedure may only be performed for cosmetic and not medical purposes, unless the licensee is working under the supervision of a licensed health care practitioner, who is working within the scope of the practitioner's license; and

(b) the benefits and risks of the procedure.

**R156-11a-700. Curriculum for Barber Schools.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(3)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a barber school shall consist of 1,000 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

- (1) introduction consisting of:
  - (a) history of barbering;
  - (b) an overview of the barber curriculum;
- (2) personal, client and shop safety including:
  - (a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
  - (b) disinfection and sterilization methods and procedures;
  - (c) health risks to the barber;
- (3) business and shop management including:
  - (a) developing a clientele;
  - (b) professional image;
  - (c) professional ethics;
  - (d) professional associations;
  - (e) public relations;
  - (f) advertising;
- (4) legal issues including:
  - (a) malpractice liability;
  - (b) regulatory agencies;
  - (c) tax laws;
  - (5) human immune system;
  - (6) diseases and disorders of the hair and scalp including:
    - (a) bacteriology;
    - (b) sanitation;
    - (c) sterilization;
    - (d) decontamination;

- (e) infection control;
- (7) implements, tools and equipment for barbering;
- (8) first aid;
- (9) anatomy;
- (10) science of barbering;
- (11) chemistry for barbering;
- (12) analysis of the hair and scalp;
- (13) properties of the hair, skin, and scalp;
- (14) basic hairstyling and hair cutting including:
  - (a) draping;
  - (b) clipper variations;
  - (c) scissor cutting; and
  - (d) wet and thermal styling;
- (15) shaving and razor cutting;
- (16) mustache and beard design;
- (17) elective topics; and
- (18) the Utah Barber Examination review.

**R156-11a-701. Curriculum for Electrology Schools.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(9)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an electrology school shall consist of 600 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

- (1) introduction consisting of:
  - (a) the history of electrology; and
  - (b) an overview of the curriculum;
- (2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
  - (a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
  - (b) disinfection and sterilization methods and procedures;

and

- (c) health risks to the electrologist;
- (3) business and salon management including:
  - (a) developing a clientele;
  - (b) professional image;
  - (c) professional ethics;
  - (d) professional associations;
  - (e) public relations; and
  - (f) advertising;
- (4) legal issues including:
  - (a) malpractice and liability;
  - (b) regulatory agencies; and
  - (c) tax laws;
- (5) human immune system;
- (6) diseases and disorders of hair and skin;
- (7) implements, tools, and equipment for electrology;
- (8) first aid;
- (9) anatomy;
- (10) science of electrology;
- (11) analysis of the skin;
- (12) physiology of hair and skin;
- (13) medical definitions including:
  - (a) dermatology;
  - (b) endocrinology;
  - (c) angiology; and
  - (d) neurology;
- (14) evaluating the characteristics of skin;
- (15) evaluating the characteristics of hair;
- (16) medications affecting hair growth including:
  - (a) over-the-counter preparations;
  - (b) anesthetics; and
  - (c) prescription medications;
- (17) contraindications;
- (18) disease and blood-borne pathogens control including:
  - (a) pathogenic bacteria and non-bacterial causes; and
  - (b) American Electrology Association (AEA) infection control standards;
- (19) principles of electricity and equipment including:
  - (a) types of electrical currents, their measurements and classifications;
  - (b) Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved needle

- type epilation equipment;
- (c) FDA approved hair removal devices; and
- (d) epilator operation and care;
- (20) modalities for need type electrolysis including:
  - (a) needle/probe types, features, and selection;
  - (b) insertions, considerations, and accuracy;
  - (c) galvanic multi needle technique;
  - (d) thermolysis manual and flash technique;
  - (e) blend and progressive epilation technique; and
- (f) one and two handed techniques;
- (21) clinical procedures including:
  - (a) consultation;
  - (b) health/medical history;
  - (c) pre and post treatment skin care;
  - (d) normal healing skin effects;
  - (e) tissue injury and complications;
  - (f) treating ingrown hairs;
  - (g) face and body treatment;
  - (h) cosmetic electrology; and
  - (i) positioning and draping;
- (22) elective topics; and
- (23) Utah Electrology Examination review.

**R156-11a-702. Curriculum for Esthetics School - Basic Esthetician Programs.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school basic esthetician program shall consist of 600 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

- (1) introduction consisting of:
  - (a) history of esthetics; and
  - (b) an overview of the curriculum;
- (2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
  - (a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
  - (b) disinfection and sterilization methods and procedures;

and

- (c) health risks to the basic esthetician;
- (3) business and salon management including:
  - (a) developing a clientele;
  - (b) professional image;
  - (c) professional ethics;
  - (d) professional associations;
  - (e) public relations; and
  - (f) advertising.
- (4) legal issues including:
  - (a) malpractice liability;
  - (b) regulatory agencies; and
  - (c) tax laws;
- (5) human immune system;
- (6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
  - (a) bacteriology;
  - (b) sanitation;
  - (c) sterilization;
  - (d) decontamination; and
  - (e) infection control;
- (7) implements, tools, and equipment for basic esthetics including:
  - (a) high frequency or galvanic current; and
  - (b) heat lamps;
  - (8) first aid;
  - (9) anatomy;
  - (10) science of basic esthetics;
  - (11) analysis of the skin;
  - (12) physiology of the skin;
  - (13) facials, manual and mechanical;
  - (14) limited chemical exfoliation including:
    - (a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
    - (b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
    - (c) chemical reactions;



- (15) chemistry for basic esthetics;
- (16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing;
- (17) treatment of the skin;
- (18) packs and masks;
- (19) Aroma therapy;
- (20) application of makeup including:
  - (a) application of artificial eyelashes;
  - (b) arching of the eyebrows; and
  - (c) tinting of the eyelashes and eyebrows;
- (21) medical devices;
- (22) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR);
- (23) basic facials;
- (24) chemistry of cosmetics;
- (25) skin treatments, manual and mechanical;
- (26) massage of the face and neck;
- (27) natural nail manicures and pedicures;
- (28) elective topics; and
- (29) Utah Esthetic Examination review.

**R156-11a-703. Curriculum for Esthetics School -- Master Esthetician Programs.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(13)(c)(iv), the curriculum for an esthetics school master esthetician program shall consist of 1,200 hours of instruction, 600 of which consist of the curriculum for a basic esthetician program, the remaining 600 of which shall be in the following subject areas:

- (1) introduction consisting of:
  - (a) history of esthetics and master esthetics; and
  - (b) an overview of the curriculum;
- (2) personal, client, and salon safety including:
  - (a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
  - (b) disinfection and sterilization methods and procedures;

and

- (c) health risks to the master esthetician;
- (3) business and salon management consisting of:
  - (a) developing clients;
  - (b) professional image;
  - (c) professional ethics;
  - (d) professional associations;
  - (e) advertising; and
  - (f) public relations;
- (4) legal issues including:
  - (a) malpractice liability;
  - (b) regulatory agencies; and
  - (c) tax laws;
- (5) the human immune system;
- (6) diseases and disorders of the skin including:
  - (a) bacteriology;
  - (b) sanitation;
  - (c) sterilization;
  - (d) contamination; and
  - (e) infection controls;
- (7) implements, tools and equipment for master esthetics;
- (8) first aid;
- (9) anatomy;
- (10) science of master esthetics;
- (11) analysis of the skin;
- (12) physiology of the skin;
- (13) advanced facials, manual and mechanical;
- (14) chemistry for master esthetics;
- (15) advanced chemical exfoliation, including:
  - (a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
  - (b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
  - (c) reactions;
- (16) temporary removal of superfluous hair by waxing and advanced waxing;
- (17) advanced pedicures;
- (18) advanced Aroma therapy;
- (19) the aging process and its damage to the skin;

- (20) medical devices;
- (21) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR) training;
- (22) hydrotherapy;
- (23) advanced mechanical and electrical devices including instruction in using:
  - (a) sanding and microdermabrasion techniques;
  - (b) galvanic or high-frequency current for treatment of the skin;
  - (c) devices equipped with a brush to cleanse the skin;
  - (d) devices that apply a mixture of steam and ozone to the skin;
  - (e) devices that spray water and other liquids on the skin; and
  - (f) any other mechanical devices, esthetic preparations or procedures approved by the Division in collaboration with the Board for the care and treatment of the skin;
- (24) elective topics;
- (25) for schools teaching lymphatic massage, in accordance with Subsections 58-11a-102(31)(a)(ii) and 58-11a-302(11)(d)(i)(C), 200 hours of instruction is required and shall consist of:
  - (a) 40 hours of training in anatomy and physiology of the lymphatic system;
  - (b) 70 applications of one hour each in manual lymphatic massage of the full body; and
  - (c) 90 hours of training in lymphatic massage by other means, including but not limited to energy, mechanical devices, suction assisted massage with or without rollers, compression therapy with equipment, or garment therapy; and
- (26) Utah Master Esthetician Examination review.

**R156-11a-704. Curriculum for Nail Technology Schools.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(16)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a nail technology school shall consist of 300 hours of instruction in the following subject areas:

- (1) introduction consisting of:
    - (a) history of nail technology; and
    - (b) an overview of the curriculum;
  - (2) personal, client and salon safety including:
    - (a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
    - (b) disinfection and sterilization methods and procedures;
- and
- (c) health risks to the nail technician;
  - (3) business and salon management including:
    - (a) developing clientele;
    - (b) professional image;
    - (c) professional ethics;
    - (d) professional associations;
    - (e) public relations; and
    - (f) advertising;
  - (4) legal issues including:
    - (a) malpractice liability;
    - (b) regulatory agencies; and
    - (c) tax laws;
  - (5) human immune system;
  - (6) diseases and disorders of the nails and skin including:
    - (a) bacteriology;
    - (b) sanitation;
    - (c) sterilization;
    - (d) decontamination; and
    - (e) infection control;
  - (7) implements, tools and equipment for nail technology;
  - (8) first aid;
  - (9) anatomy;
  - (10) science for nail technology;
  - (11) theory of basic manicuring including hand and arm massage;
  - (12) physiology of the skin and nails;
  - (13) chemistry for nail technology;

- (14) artificial nail techniques consisting of:
  - (a) wraps;
  - (b) nail tips;
  - (c) gel nails;
  - (d) sculptured and other acrylic nails; and
  - (e) nail art;
- (15) pedicures and massaging the lower leg and foot;
- (16) elective topics; and
- (17) Utah Nail Technology Examination review.

**R156-11a-705. Curriculum for Cosmetology/Barber Schools.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-302(6)(c)(iv), the curriculum for a cosmetology/barber school shall consist of 2,000 hours of instruction in all of the following subject areas:

- (1) introduction consisting of:
  - (a) history of barbering, cosmetology/barbering, esthetics, nail technology; and
  - (b) overview of the curriculum;
- (2) personal, client and salon safety including:
  - (a) aseptic techniques and sanitary procedures;
  - (b) disinfection and sterilization methods and procedures;
  - (c) health risks to the cosmetologist/barber;
- (3) business and salon management including:
  - (a) developing clientele;
  - (b) professional image;
  - (c) professional ethics;
  - (d) professional associations;
  - (e) public relations; and
  - (f) advertising;
- (4) legal issues including:
  - (a) malpractice liability;
  - (b) regulatory agencies; and
  - (c) tax laws;
- (5) human immune system;
- (6) diseases and disorders of skin, nails, hair, and scalp including:
  - (a) bacteriology;
  - (b) sanitation;
  - (c) sterilization;
  - (d) decontamination; and
  - (e) infection control;
- (7) implements, tools and equipment for cosmetology, barbering, basic esthetics and nail technology, including:
  - (a) high frequency or galvanic current; and
  - (b) heat lamps;
  - (8) first aid;
  - (9) anatomy;
  - (10) science of cosmetology/barbering, basic esthetics and nail technology;
  - (11) analysis of the skin, hair and scalp;
  - (12) physiology of the human body including skin and nails;
  - (13) electricity and light therapy;
  - (14) limited chemical exfoliation including:
    - (a) pre-exfoliation consultation;
    - (b) post-exfoliation treatments; and
    - (c) chemical reactions;
  - (15) chemistry for cosmetology/barbering, basic esthetics and nail technology;
  - (16) temporary removal of superfluous hair including by waxing:
    - (17) properties of the hair, skin and scalp;
    - (18) basic hairstyling including:
      - (a) wet and thermal styling;
      - (b) permanent waving;
      - (c) hair coloring;
      - (d) chemical hair relaxing; and
      - (e) thermal hair straightening;
    - (19) haircuts including:

- (a) draping;
- (b) clipper variations;
- (c) scissor cutting;
- (d) shaving; and
- (e) wigs and artificial hair;
- (20) razor cutting for men;
- (21) mustache and beard design;
- (22) basic esthetics including:
  - (a) treatment of the skin, manual and mechanical;
  - (b) packs and masks;
  - (c) aroma therapy;
  - (d) chemistry of cosmetics;
  - (e) application of makeup including:
    - (i) application of artificial eyelashes;
    - (ii) arching of the eyebrows;
    - (iii) tinting of the eyelashes and eyebrows;
  - (f) massage of the face and neck; and
  - (g) natural manicures and pedicures;
- (23) medical devices;
- (24) cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR);
- (25) artificial nail techniques consisting of:
  - (a) wraps;
  - (b) nail tips;
  - (c) gel nails;
  - (d) sculptured and other acrylic nails; and
  - (e) nail art;
- (26) pedicures and massaging of the lower leg and foot;
- (27) elective topics; and
- (28) Utah Cosmetology/Barber Examination review.

**R156-11a-706. Curriculum for Instructor Schools.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-11a-302(2)(e)(i), (5)(e)(i), (8)(e)(i), (12)(e)(i) and (15)(e)(i), the curriculum for an approved instructor school shall consist of instructor training in the following subjects:

- (1) motivation and the learning process;
- (2) teacher preparation;
- (3) teaching methods;
- (4) classroom management;
- (5) testing;
- (6) instructional evaluation;
- (7) laws, rules and regulations; and
- (8) Utah Barber, Cosmetology/Barber, Esthetics (Master level), Electrology and Nail Technology Instructors Examination review.

**R156-11a-800. Approved Barber Apprenticeship Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(1), the requirements for an approved barber apprenticeship shall include the following:

- (1) The instructor shall have only one apprentice at a time.
- (2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training".
- (3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the Division upon request.
- (4) A complete set of barber texts shall be available to the apprentice.
- (5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.
- (6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 1,250 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-700.
- (7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days

out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice shall not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-700.

(9) Any hours obtained while enrolled in a barber school or a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 1,250 hours of apprentice training.

**R156-11a-801. Approved Cosmetologist/Barber Apprenticeship Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(1), the requirements for an approved cosmetology/barber apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have only one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the apprentice stating "Apprentice in Training".

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the Division upon request.

(4) A complete set of cosmetology/barber texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 2,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-705.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice shall not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-705.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 2,500 hours of apprentice training.

**R156-11a-802. Approved Basic Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(2), the requirements for an approved basic esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training".

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the Division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 800 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-702.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice shall not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours required in technical training, with at least a portion of that time

devoted to each of the subjects specified in Section R156-11a-702.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school or a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 800 hours of apprentice training.

**R156-11a-803. Approved Master Esthetician Apprenticeship Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(3), the requirements for an approved master esthetician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than one apprentice at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the Division upon request.

(4) A complete set of esthetics texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 1,500 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-703.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice shall not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the required hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-703.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in an esthetics school or a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 1,500 hours of apprentice training.

**R156-11a-804. Approved Nail Technician Apprenticeship Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-102(4), the requirements for an approved nail technician apprenticeship include:

(1) The instructor shall have no more than two apprentices at a time.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the workstation of the apprentice stating, "Apprentice in Training."

(3) The instructor and apprentice shall keep a daily record, which shall include the hours of theory instruction, the hours of practical instruction, the number and type of client services performed, and other services, which will document the total number of hours of training. The record shall be available to the Division upon request.

(4) A complete set of nail technician texts shall be available to the apprentice.

(5) An apprentice may be compensated for services performed.

(6) The instructor shall provide training and technical instruction of 375 hours using the curriculum defined in Section R156-11a-704.

(7) The instructor shall limit the training of the apprentice to not more than 40 hours per week and not more than five days out of every seven consecutive days.

(8) An apprentice shall not perform work on the public until the apprentice has received at least 10% of the hours of technical training, with at least a portion of that time devoted to each of the subjects specified in Subsection R156-11a-704.

(9) Hours obtained while enrolled in a nail technology school or a cosmetology/barber school shall not be used to satisfy the required 375 hours of apprentice training.

**R156-11a-805. Conflicts of Interest.**

An apprentice instructor may not be an employee of an apprentice or be involved in any relationship with an apprentice or others that would interfere with the instructor's ability to teach and train the apprentice.

**R156-11a-901. Standards for an On the Job Training Internship.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-11a-304(8), students enrolled in a licensed cosmetology/barber school may participate in an on the job training internship if they meet the following requirements:

(1) The on the job training intern shall have completed at least 1,000 hours of the training contracted with a cosmetology/barber school, of which 400 hours shall be clinical hours.

(2) There shall be a conspicuous sign near the work station of the on the job training intern stating "Intern in Training".

(3) A licensed "on-site" cosmetology/barber shall supervise only one on the job training intern at a time.

(4) An on the job training intern, while working under the direct supervision of an "on-site" licensed cosmetologist/barber, may perform the following procedures:

- (a) draping;
- (b) shampooing;
- (c) roller setting;
- (d) blow drying styling;
- (e) applying color;
- (f) removing color by rinsing and shampooing;
- (g) removing permanent chemicals;
- (h) removing permanent rods;
- (i) removing rollers;
- (j) applying temporary rinses, reconditioners, and rebuilders;
- (k) acting as receptionists;
- (l) doing retail sales;
- (m) sanitizing the salon;
- (o) doing inventory and ordering supplies; and
- (p) handing equipment to the cosmetologist/barber supervisor.

(5) The "on-site" cosmetologist/barber supervisor shall have in the supervisor's possession a letter, which must be updated on a quarterly basis, from the school where the on the job training intern is enrolled stating that the on the job training intern is currently in good standing at the school and is complying with school requirements.

(6) Hours of training spent while performing on the job training as an intern shall not apply towards credits required for graduation.

**KEY: cosmetologists/barbers, estheticians, electrologists, nail technicians**

**August 23, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation February 6, 2012**

**58-11a-101**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.****R156-16a. Optometry Practice Act Rule.****R156-16a-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Optometry Practice Act Rule".

**R156-16a-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 16a, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 16a or this rule:

(1) "Practitioner" means any person or individual licensed in this state as a physician and surgeon, osteopathic physician and surgeon, physician assistant, nurse practitioner or an optometric physician.

(2) "Verbal order" as used in Subsection 58-16a-102(3)(a), means that the attending optometrist ordered the contact lens prescription by telephone, or that an individual acting under the supervision and direction of the attending optometrist ordered the contact lens prescription by telephone.

**R156-16a-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 16a.

**R156-16a-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-16a-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-16a-302(1)(e), the course of study satisfactory to the division and the board shall consist of:

(1) 100 clock hours of General and Ocular Pharmacology in a recognized accredited optometry school; and

(2) one of the following courses in Emergency Medical Care:

- (a) Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR); or
- (b) Basic Life Support (BCLS).

**R156-16a-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-16a-302(1)(f), the examinations which must be successfully passed by applicants for licensure as an optometrist are:

(1) the National Board of Examiners in Optometry examinations to include the following sections:

- (a) Part I (Basic Science);
- (b) Part II (Clinical Science and the Treatment and Management of Ocular Disease (TMOD));
- (c) Part III (Patient Care); and
- (d) The stand-alone TMOD if licensed prior to 1993.

**R156-16a-302c. Licensure by Endorsement.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-16a-302(2)(b), optometry practice that is "consistent with the legal practice of optometry in this state" means that the licensed optometrist has lawfully engaged in therapeutic optometry for not less than 3200 hours in the past two years.

**R156-16a-304. Continuing Education.**

In accordance with Section 58-16a-304, the standards for the 30 hours of qualified continuing professional education are the following.

(1) With the exception of Subsections (2) and (3), only courses approved by the Council on Optometric Professional Education (COPE) or optometry related courses approved by the Council on Medical Education will be accepted.

(2) A maximum of two hours of continuing professional education will be accepted for courses in certification or

recertification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) or Basic Life Support (BCLS).

(3) A maximum of two hours of continuing professional education may come from the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing for training regarding the use of the Utah Controlled Substance Database.

(4) Qualified continuing professional education hours for licensees who have not been licensed for the entire two year renewal cycle will be prorated from the date of licensure.

(5) A licensee shall be responsible for maintaining competent records of completed qualified continuing professional education for a period of four years after close of the two year renewal cycle to which the records pertain.

(6) Hours in excess of the 30 hours obtained in one renewal cycle cannot be transferred to the next renewal cycle.

(7) A licensee who has a serious health problem or who has left the United States for an extended period of time which may prevent the licensee from being able to comply with the professional education requirements established under this section may be excused from completing some or all of the requirements established under this section by submitting a written request to the Division and receiving Division approval.

**R156-16a-307. Licenses Held on Effective Date - Scope of Practice Defined.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-16a-307, the scope of practice for an individual holding a current license as an optometrist without certification on May 5, 1997 is clarified as follows.

(a) An optometrist without certification:

(i) shall not engage in the treatment of eye disease or injury, the administration or prescribing of diagnostic or therapeutic prescription drugs, or over the counter medicines, the removal of any foreign body from the eye, or treatment of any condition of the eye except those which can be corrected by the use of lenses, prisms, contact lenses, or ocular exercises; and

(ii) may use, dispense, or recommend over-the-counter contact lens solutions.

(iii) upon finding any eye disease or injury requiring therapeutic treatment, shall refer the patient to a qualified practitioner.

(2) In accordance with Section 58-16a-307, the scope of practice for an individual holding a current license as an optometrist with diagnostic certification on May 5, 1997 is clarified as follows.

(a) An optometrist with diagnostic certification:

(i) shall not engage in the treatment of eye disease or injury, the administration or prescribing of therapeutic prescription drugs, or therapeutic over the counter medicines, the removal of any foreign body from the eye, or treatment of any condition of the eye except those which can be corrected by the use of lenses, prisms, contact lenses, or ocular exercises;

(ii) may use, dispense, or recommend over-the-counter contact lens solutions;

(iii) may administer diagnostic prescription drugs or over the counter medicines to include the categories of anesthetics, myotics, mydriatics, or cycloplegics; and

(iv) upon finding any eye disease or injury requiring therapeutic treatment, shall refer the patient to a qualified practitioner.

(3) In accordance with Section 58-16a-307, the scope of practice for an individual holding a current license as an optometrist with therapeutic certification on May 5, 1997 shall be consistent with the scope of practice set forth in Section 58-16a-601.

**R156-16a-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

In addition to Title 58, Chapters 1 and 16a, and in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), unprofessional

conduct is further defined to include:

(1) engaging in optometry beyond the scope of practice pursuant to Section R156-16a-307 and Section 58-16a-601.

**KEY: optometrists, licensing**

**October 22, 2009**

**58-16a-101**

**Notice of Continuation February 21, 2012**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-37. Utah Controlled Substances Act Rule.**  
**R156-37-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Utah Controlled Substances Act Rule."

**R156-37-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 37, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 37, or this rule:

(1) "DEA" means the Drug Enforcement Administration of the United States Department of Justice.

(2) "NABP" means the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

(3) "Principle place of business or professional practice", as used in Subsection 58-37-6(2)(e), means any location where controlled substances are received or stored.

(4) "Schedule II controlled stimulant" means any material, compound, mixture or preparation listed in Subsection 58-37-4(2)(b)(iii).

(5) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58 is further defined in accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(e) and 58-37-6(1)(a), in Section R156-37-502.

**R156-37-103. Purpose - Authority.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsections 58-1-106(1)(a) and 58-37-6(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 37.

**R156-37-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-37-301. License Classifications - Restrictions.**

(1) Consistent with the provisions of law, the Division may issue a controlled substance license to manufacture, produce, distribute, dispense, prescribe, obtain, administer, analyze, or conduct research with controlled substances in Schedules I, II, III, IV, or V to qualified persons. Licenses shall be issued to qualified persons in the following categories:

- (a) pharmacist;
- (b) optometrist;
- (c) podiatric physician;
- (d) dentist;
- (e) osteopathic physician and surgeon;
- (f) physician and surgeon;
- (g) physician assistant;
- (h) veterinarian;
- (i) advanced practice registered nurse or advanced practice registered nurse-certified registered nurse anesthetist;
- (j) certified nurse midwife;
- (k) naturopathic physician;
- (l) Class A pharmacy-retail operations located in Utah;
- (m) Class B pharmacy located in Utah providing services to a target population unique to the needs of the healthcare services required by the patient, including:

- (i) closed door;
- (ii) hospital clinic pharmacy;
- (iii) methadone clinics;
- (iv) nuclear;
- (v) branch;
- (vi) hospice facility pharmacy;
- (vii) veterinarian pharmaceutical facility;
- (viii) pharmaceutical administration facility; and
- (ix) sterile product preparation facility.
- (n) Class C pharmacy located in Utah engaged in:
  - (i) manufacturing;
  - (ii) producing;
  - (iii) wholesaling; and
  - (iv) distributing.

(o) Class D Out-of-state mail order pharmacies.

(p) Class E pharmacy including:

(i) medical gases providers; and

(ii) analytical laboratories.

(q) Utah Department of Corrections for the conduct of execution by the administration of lethal injection under its statutory authority and in accordance with its policies and procedures.

(2) A license may be restricted to the extent determined by the Division, in collaboration with appropriate licensing boards, that a restriction is necessary to protect the public health, safety or welfare, or the welfare of the licensee. A person receiving a restricted license shall manufacture, produce, obtain, distribute, dispense, prescribe, administer, analyze, or conduct research with controlled substances only to the extent of the terms and conditions under which the restricted license is issued by the Division.

**R156-37-302. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.**

(1) An applicant for a controlled substance license shall:

(a) submit an application in a form as prescribed by the Division; and

(b) shall pay the required fee as established by the Division under the provisions of Section 63J-1-504.

(2) Any person seeking a controlled substance license shall:

(a) be currently licensed by the state in the appropriate professional license classification as listed in R156-37-301 and shall maintain that license classification as current at all times while holding a controlled substance license; or

(b) be engaged in the following activities which require the administration of a controlled substance but do not require licensure under Subsection (a):

(i) animal capture for transport or relocation as an employee or under contract with a state or federal government agency; or

(ii) other activity approved by the Division in collaboration with the appropriate board.

(3) The Division and the reviewing board may request from the applicant information which is reasonable and necessary to permit an evaluation of the applicant's:

(a) qualifications to engage in practice with controlled substances; and

(b) the public interest in the issuance of a controlled substance license to the applicant.

(4) To determine if an applicant is qualified for licensure, the Division may assign the application to a qualified and appropriate licensing board for review and recommendation to the Division with respect to issuance of a license.

**R156-37-303. Qualifications for Licensure - Site Inspections - Investigations.**

The Division shall have the right to conduct site inspections, review research protocol, conduct interviews with persons knowledgeable about the applicant, and conduct any other investigation which is reasonable and necessary to determine the applicant is of good moral character and qualified to receive a controlled substance license.

**R156-37-304. Qualifications for Licensure - Examinations.**

Each applicant for a controlled substance license shall be required to pass an examination administered at the direction of the Division on the subject of controlled substance laws.

**R156-37-305. Exemption from Licensure - Animal Euthanasia and Law Enforcement Personnel.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(2)(d), the following persons are exempt from licensure under Title 58,

## Chapter 37:

(1) Individuals employed by an agency of the State or any of its political subdivisions, who are specifically authorized in writing by the state agency or the political subdivision to possess specified controlled substances in specified reasonable and necessary quantities for the purpose of euthanasia upon animals, shall be exempt from having a controlled substance license if the agency or jurisdiction employing that individual has obtained a controlled substance license, a DEA registration number, and uses the controlled substances according to a written protocol in performing animal euthanasia.

(2) Law enforcement agencies and their sworn personnel are exempt from the licensing requirements of the Controlled Substance Act to the extent their official duties require them to possess controlled substances; they act within the scope of their enforcement responsibilities; they maintain accurate records of controlled substances which come into their possession; and they maintain an effective audit trail. Nothing herein shall authorize law enforcement personnel to purchase or possess controlled substances for administration to animals unless the purchase or possession is in accordance with a duly issued controlled substance license.

**R156-37-401. Grounds for Denial of License - Disciplinary Proceedings.**

Grounds for refusing to issue a license to an applicant, for refusing to renew the license of a licensee, for revoking, suspending, restricting, or placing on probation the license of a licensee, for issuing a public or private reprimand to a licensee, and for issuing a cease and desist order shall be in accordance with Section 58-1-401.

**R156-37-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) a licensee with authority to prescribe or administer controlled substances:

(a) prescribing or administering to himself any Schedule II or III controlled substance which is not lawfully prescribed by another licensed practitioner having authority to prescribe the drug;

(b) prescribing or administering a controlled substance for a condition he is not licensed or competent to treat;

(2) violating any federal or state law relating to controlled substances;

(3) failing to deliver to the Division all controlled substance license certificates issued by the Division to the Division upon an action which revokes, suspends or limits the license;

(4) failing to maintain controls over controlled substances which would be considered by a prudent practitioner to be effective against diversion, theft, or shortage of controlled substances;

(5) being unable to account for shortages of controlled substances any controlled substance inventory for which the licensee has responsibility;

(6) knowingly prescribing, selling, giving away, or administering, directly or indirectly, or offering to prescribe, sell, furnish, give away, or administer any controlled substance to a drug dependent person, as defined in Subsection 58-37-2(s), except for legitimate medical purposes as permitted by law;

(7) refusing to make available for inspection controlled substance stock, inventory, and records as required under this rule or other law regulating controlled substances and controlled substance records;

(8) failing to submit controlled substance prescription information to the database manager after being notified in writing to do so.

**R156-37-601. Access to Records, Facilities, and Inventory.**

Applicants for licensure and all licensees shall make available for inspection to any person authorized to conduct an administrative inspection pursuant to Title 58, Chapter 37, this rule or federal law, to the extent they exist, during regular business hours and at other reasonable times in the event of an emergency, their controlled substance stock or inventory, records required under the Utah Controlled Substances Act and this rule or under the federal controlled substance laws, and facilities related to activities involving controlled substances.

**R156-37-602. Records.**

(1) Records of purchase, distribution, dispensing, prescribing, and administration of controlled substances shall be kept according to state and federal law. Prescribing practitioners shall keep accurate records reflecting the examination, evaluation and treatment of all patients. Patient medical records shall accurately reflect the prescription or administration of controlled substances in the treatment of the patient, the purpose for which the controlled substance is utilized and information upon which the diagnosis is based. Practitioners shall keep records apart from patient records of each controlled substance purchased, and with respect to each controlled substance, its disposition, whether by administration or any other means, date of disposition, to whom given and the quantity given.

(2) Any licensee who experiences any shortage or theft of controlled substances shall immediately file the appropriate forms with the Drug Enforcement Administration, with a copy to the Division directed to the attention of the Investigation Bureau. He shall also report the incident to the local law enforcement agency.

(3) All records required by federal and state laws or rules must be maintained by the licensee for a period of five years. If a licensee should sell or transfer ownership of his files in any way, those files shall be maintained separately from other records of the new owner.

(4) Prescription records may be maintained electronically so long as:

(a) the original of each prescription, including telephone prescriptions, is maintained in a physical file and contains all of the information required by federal and state law; and

(b) an automated data processing system is used for the storage and immediate retrieval of refill information for prescription orders for controlled substances in Schedule III and IV, in accordance with federal guidelines.

(5) All records relating to Schedule II controlled substances received, purchased, administered or dispensed by the practitioner shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy or practice.

(6) All records relating to Schedules III, IV and V controlled substances received, purchased, administered or dispensed by the practitioner shall be maintained separately from all other records of the pharmacy or practice.

**R156-37-603. Restrictions Upon the Prescription, Dispensing and Administration of Controlled Substances.**

(1) A practitioner may prescribe or administer the Schedule II controlled substance cocaine hydrochloride only as a topical anesthetic for mucous membranes in surgical situations in which it is properly indicated and as local anesthetic for the repair of facial and pediatric lacerations when the controlled substance is mixed and dispensed by a registered pharmacist in the proper formulation and dosage.

(2) A practitioner shall not prescribe or administer a controlled substance without taking into account the drug's potential for abuse, the possibility the drug may lead to dependence, the possibility the patient will obtain the drug for a nontherapeutic use or to distribute to others, and the possibility of an illicit market for the drug.



(3) When writing a prescription for a controlled substance, each prescription shall contain only one controlled substance per prescription form and no other legend drug or prescription item shall be included on that form.

(4) In accordance with Subsection 58-37-6(7)(f)(v)(D), unless the prescriber determines there is a valid medical reason to allow an earlier dispensing date, the dispensing date of a second or third prescription shall be no less than 30 days from the dispensing date of the previous prescription, to allow for receipt of the subsequent prescription before the previous prescription runs out.

(5) If a practitioner fails to document his intentions relative to refills of controlled substances in Schedules III through V on a prescription form, it shall mean no refills are authorized. No refill is permitted on a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance.

(6) Refills of controlled substance prescriptions shall be permitted for the period from the original date of the prescription as follows:

(a) Schedules III and IV for six months from the original date of the prescription; and

(b) Schedule V for one year from the original date of the prescription.

(7) No refill may be dispensed until such time has passed since the date of the last dispensing that 80% of the medication in the previous dispensing should have been consumed if taken according to the prescriber's instruction.

(8) No prescription for a controlled substance shall be issued or dispensed without specific instructions from the prescriber on how and when the drug is to be used.

(9) Refills after expiration of the original prescription term requires the issuance of a new prescription by the prescribing practitioner.

(10) Each prescription for a controlled substance and the number of refills authorized shall be documented in the patient records by the prescribing practitioner.

(11) A practitioner shall not prescribe or administer a Schedule II controlled stimulant for any purpose except:

(a) the treatment of narcolepsy as confirmed by neurological evaluation;

(b) the treatment of abnormal behavioral syndrome, attention deficit disorder, hyperkinetic syndrome, or related disorders;

(c) the treatment of drug-induced brain dysfunction;

(d) the differential diagnostic psychiatric evaluation of depression;

(e) the treatment of depression shown to be refractory to other therapeutic modalities, including pharmacologic approaches, such as tricyclic antidepressants or MAO inhibitors;

(f) in the terminal stages of disease, as adjunctive therapy in the treatment of chronic severe pain or chronic severe pain accompanied by depression;

(g) the clinical investigation of the effects of the drugs, in which case the practitioner shall submit to the Division a written investigative protocol for its review and approval before the investigation has begun. The investigation shall be conducted in strict compliance with the investigative protocol, and the practitioner shall, within 60 days following the conclusion of the investigation, submit to the Division a written report detailing the findings and conclusions of the investigation; or

(h) in treatment of depression associated with medical illness after due consideration of other therapeutic modalities.

(12) A practitioner may prescribe, dispense or administer a Schedule II controlled stimulant when properly indicated for any purpose listed in Subsection (11), provided that all of the following conditions are met:

(a) before initiating treatment utilizing a Schedule II controlled stimulant, the practitioner obtains an appropriate history and physical examination, and rules out the existence of

any recognized contraindications to the use of the controlled substance to be utilized;

(b) the practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer any Schedule II controlled stimulant when he knows or has reason to believe that a recognized contraindication to its use exists;

(c) the practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer any Schedule II controlled stimulant in the treatment of a patient who he knows or should know is pregnant; and

(d) the practitioner shall not initiate or shall discontinue prescribing, dispensing or administering all Schedule II controlled stimulants immediately upon ascertaining or having reason to believe that the patient has consumed or disposed of any controlled stimulant other than in compliance with the treating practitioner's directions.

**R156-37-604. Prescribing of Controlled Substances for Weight Reduction or Control.**

(1) A practitioner shall not prescribe, dispense or administer a Schedule II or Schedule III controlled substance for purposes of weight reduction or control.

(2) A prescribing practitioner may prescribe or administer a Schedule IV controlled substance in treating excessive weight leading to increased health risks only when all the following conditions are met:

(a) medication is used only as an adjunct to a comprehensive weight loss program based on supplemental weight loss activities including, but not limited to, changing lifestyle counseling, nutritional education, and a regular, individualized exercise regimen;

(b) prior to initiating treatment the prescribing practitioner shall:

(i) determine through thorough review of past medical records that the patient has made a substantial good-faith effort to lose weight in a comprehensive weight loss program without the use of controlled substances, and the previous regimen has not been effective;

(ii) obtain a complete history, perform a complete physical examination of the patient, and rule out the existence of any recognized contraindications to the use of the medication(s);

(iii) determine and document this assessment in the patient's medical record, that the health benefit to the patient greatly outweighs the possible risks of the medications prescribed; and

(iv) discuss with the patient the possible risks associated with the medication and have on record an informed consent which clearly documents that the long term effects of using controlled substances for weight loss or weight control are not known;

(c) throughout the prescribing period, the prescribing practitioner shall:

(i) supervise, oversee, and regularly monitor the patient, including his participation in supplemental weight loss activities, efficacy of the medication, and advisability of continuing to prescribe the weight loss or weight control medication; and

(ii) maintain a central medical record, containing at least, the goal of treatment or target weight, the ongoing progress toward that goal or maintenance of the weight loss, the patient's supplemental weight loss activities with documentation of compliance with the comprehensive weight loss program; and

(d) the prescribing practitioner shall immediately discontinue the weight loss medication in any of the following situations:

(i) the practitioner knows or should know that the patient is pregnant;

(ii) the patient has consumed or disposed of any controlled substance other than in compliance with the prescribing practitioner's directions;

(iii) the patient is abusing the controlled substance being prescribed for weight loss;

(iv) the patient develops a contraindication during the course of therapy; or

(v) the medication is not effective or that the patient is not abiding with and following through with the agreed upon comprehensive weight loss program.

**R156-37-605. Emergency Verbal Prescription of Schedule II Controlled Substances.**

(1) Prescribing practitioners may give a verbal prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance if:

(a) the quantity dispensed is only sufficient to cover the patient for the emergency period, not to exceed 72 hours;

(b) the prescribing practitioner has examined the patient within the past 30 days, the patient is under the continuing care of the prescribing practitioner for a chronic disease or ailment, or the prescribing practitioner is covering for another practitioner and has knowledge of the patient's condition; and

(c) a written prescription is delivered to the pharmacist within seven working days of the verbal order.

(2) A pharmacist may fill an emergency verbal or telephonic prescription from a prescribing practitioner for a Schedule II controlled substance if:

(a) the amount does not exceed a 72 hour supply; and

(b) the filling pharmacist reasonably believes that the prescribing practitioner is licensed to prescribe the controlled substances or makes a reasonable effort to determine that he is licensed.

**R156-37-606. Disposal of Controlled Substances.**

(1) Any disposal of controlled substances by licensees shall:

(a) be consistent with the provisions of 1307.21 of the Code of Federal Regulations; or

(b) require the authorization of the Division after submission to the Division to the attention of Chief Investigator of a detailed listing of the controlled substances and the quantity of each. Disposal shall be conducted in the presence of one of its investigators or a Division authorized agent as is specifically instructed by the Division in its written authorization.

(2) Records of disposal of controlled substances shall be maintained and made available on request to the Division or its agents for inspection for a period of five years.

**R156-37-607. Surrender of Suspended or Revoked License.**

(1) Licenses which have been restricted, suspended or revoked shall be surrendered to the Division within 30 days of the effective date of the order of restriction, suspension or revocation. Compliance with this section will be a consideration in evaluating applications for relicensing.

**R156-37-608. Herbal Products.**

The Division shall not apply the provisions of the Controlled Substance Act or this rule in restricting citizens or practitioners, regardless of their license status, from the sale or use of food or herbal products that are not scheduled as controlled substances by State or Federal law.

**R156-37-609. Controlled Substance Database - Procedure and Format for Submission to the Database.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-37f-203(1)(c), the format in which the information required under Section 58-37f-203 shall be submitted to the administrator of the database is:

(a) electronic data via telephone modem;

(b) electronic data stored on floppy disk or compact disc (CD);

(c) electronic data sent via electronic mail (e-mail) if encrypted and approved by the database manager;

(d) electronic data sent via a secured internet transfer method, including but not limited to, FTP site transfer and HyperSend; or

(e) any other electronic method preapproved by the database manager.

(2) The required information may be submitted on paper, if the pharmacy or pharmacy group submits a written request to the Division and receives prior approval.

(3) The Division will consider the following in granting the request:

(a) the pharmacy or pharmacy group has no computerized record keeping system upon which the data can be electronically recorded; or

(b) the pharmacy or pharmacy group is unable to conform its submissions to the format required by the database administrator without incurring undue financial hardship.

(4) As of October 1, 2008, each pharmacy or pharmacy group shall submit all data collected during the preceding seven days at least once per week. If the data is submitted by a single pharmacy entity, the data shall be submitted in chronological order according to the date each prescription was filled. If the data is submitted by a pharmacy group, the data is required to be sorted by individual pharmacy within the group, and the data of each individual pharmacy within the group is required to be submitted in chronological order according to the date each prescription was filled.

(5) The format for submission to the database shall be in accordance with uniform formatting developed by the American Society for Automation in Pharmacy system (ASAP). The Division may approve alternative formats or adjustments to be consistent with database collection instruments and contain all necessary data elements.

(6) The pharmacist-in-charge of each reporting pharmacy shall submit a report on a form approved by the Division including:

(a) the pharmacy name;

(b) NABP number;

(c) the period of time covered by each submission of data;

(d) the number of prescriptions in the submission;

(e) the submitting pharmacist's signature attesting to the accuracy of the report; and

(f) the date the submission was prepared.

**R156-37-609a. Controlled Substance Database - Reporting Procedure and Format for Submission to the Database for Pharmacies and Pharmacy Groups Selected by the Division for the Real Time Pilot Program.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-37f-801(8), the information required under Section 58-37f-203 shall be submitted to the Division's database manager by licensees designated by the Division to participate in the real time reporting pilot program in the following formats:

(a) electronic data via telephone modem;

(b) electronic data stored on floppy disk or compact discs (CD);

(c) electronic data sent via electronic mail (e-mail) if encrypted and approved by the database manager;

(d) electronic data sent via a secured internet transfer methods, including, but not limited to, FTP site transfer and HyperSend; or

(e) any other electronic method preapproved by the database manager.

(2) Each pharmacy or pharmacy group shall enter and submit data required under Section 58-37f-203 on a daily basis each day that the pharmacy or pharmacy group is open for business or the data reporting entity of the pharmacy or pharmacy group is open for business.

(3) The format for submission to the database shall be in accordance with the uniform formatting developed by the

American Society for Automation in Pharmacy System (ASAP). The Division may approve alternative formats.

(4) The pharmacist-in-charge of each reporting pharmacy or pharmacy group shall be responsible for compliance with this rule.

(5) In accordance with Subsection 58-37f-801(1)(a), the pilot area is designated as the entire state of Utah. Any pharmacy or pharmacy group that submits information to the database based upon information available at the time of dispensing to the ultimate user is eligible and may participate in the Real Time Pilot Program.

**R156-37-609b. Controlled Substance Database - Limitations on Access to Real Time Database Information - Individuals Allowed to Access - Standards and Procedures for Access to Real Time Pilot Program.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-37f-801(8), access to information contained in the controlled substance database is limited to individuals who are designated by the Division to participate in the real time pilot program, as follows:

(a) personnel employed by federal, state and local law enforcement agencies;

(b) pharmacists licensed to dispense controlled substances in Utah;

(c) practitioners licensed to prescribe controlled substances in Utah; and

(d) employees of the Department of Health who have previously been approved by the Division to access controlled substance database information in furtherance of the Pain Medication Management and Education Program.

(2) All individuals who are granted access to information in the controlled substance database via the real time pilot program shall provide any documentation requested by the Division's database manager to confirm the individual's identity. The individual will then be provided a username, password, and PIN number by which the individual will access the information contained in the database. Pursuant to Subsections 58-37f-601(1), (2) and (3), it is unlawful for an authorized user to allow another individual to use the authorized user's assigned username, password and PIN number.

(3) Personnel employed by federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies may access only information related to a current investigation involving controlled substances being conducted by that agency.

(4) Pharmacists licensed to dispense controlled substances in Utah may access only information related specifically to a current patient to whom that pharmacist is dispensing or is considering dispensing any controlled substance.

(5) Practitioners licensed to prescribe controlled substances in Utah may access only information related specifically to a current patient of the practitioner, to whom the practitioner is prescribing or is considering prescribing any controlled substance.

(6) Employees of the Department of Health who have been previously approved by the Division to access controlled substance database information in furtherance of the Pain Medication Management and Education Program may access only information in order to conduct scientific studies to evaluate opioid use and opioid-related morbidity and ways to reduce deaths and other harm from improper or risky prescribing and dispensing practices as codified in Section 26-1-36.

**R156-37-610. Controlled Substance Database - Limitations on Access to Database Information - Standards and Procedures for Identifying Individuals Requesting Information.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-37f-301(1)(a) and (b), the Division director shall designate in writing those individuals within the Division who shall have access to the

information in the database.

(2) Personnel from federal, state or local law enforcement agencies may obtain information from the database if the information relates to a current investigation being conducted by such agency. The manager of the database may also provide information from the database to such agencies on his own volition when the information may reasonably constitute a basis for investigation relative to violation of state or federal law.

(3) In accordance with Subsections 58-37f-201(6)(c), 58-37f-203(3)(b), 58-37f-301(1)(b), and 58-37f-301(2)(d) and (e), the database manager may provide information from the database to licensed practitioners having authority to prescribe controlled substances and to licensed pharmacists having authority to dispense controlled substances. The database manager may provide the information on his own volition to accomplish the stated purposes set forth in Subsection 58-37f-201(6).

(4) Any individual may request information in the database relating to that individual's controlled substances receipt history. An individual may not request or receive an accounting of persons or entities that have requested or received information about the individual. Upon request for database information on an individual who is the recipient of a controlled substance prescription entered in the database, the manager of the database shall make available database information exclusively relating to that particular individual's controlled substance receipt history under the following limitations and conditions:

(a) The requestor seeking database information personally appears before the manager of the database, or a designee, with picture identification confirming his identity as the same person on whom database information is sought.

(b) The requestor seeking database information submits a signed and notarized request executed under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as the same person on whom database information is sought, and providing their full name, home and business address, date of birth, and social security number.

(c) The requestor seeking database information presents a power of attorney over the person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a signed and notarized request executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying that the grantor of the power of attorney is the same person on whom database information is sought, including the grantor's full name, address, date of birth, and social security number; and

(ii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the person holding the power of attorney.

(d) The requestor seeking database information presents verification that he is the legal guardian of an incapacitated person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a signed and notarized request executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying that the incapacitated ward of the guardian is the same person on whom database information is sought, including the ward's full name, address, date of birth, and social security number; and

(ii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the legal guardian of the incapacitated person.

(e) The requestor seeking database information shall present a release-of-records statement from the person on whom database information is sought and further complies with the following:

(i) submits a verification from the person on whom database information is sought consistent with the requirements set forth in paragraph (4)(b);

(ii) submits a signed and notarized release of records statement executed by the person on whom database information is sought authorizing the manager of the database to release the relevant database information to the requestor; and

(iii) personally appears before the manager of the database with picture identification to verify personal identity, or otherwise submits a signed and notarized statement executed by the requestor under the penalty of perjury verifying his identity as that of the requestor identified in the release of records;

(5) Before data is released upon oral request, a written request may be required and received.

(6) Database information may be disseminated either orally, by facsimile or by U.S. mail.

(7) The Utah Department of Health may access Database information for purposes of scientific study regarding public health. To access information, the scientific investigator must:

(a) show the research is an approved project of the Utah Department of Health;

(b) provide a description of the research to be conducted including a research protocol for the project and a description of the data needed from the Database to conduct that research;

(c) provide assurances and a plan that demonstrates all Database information will be maintained securely, with access only permitted by the scientific investigator;

(d) provide for electronic data to be stored on a secure database computer system with access only allowed by the scientific investigator; and

(e) pay all relevant expenses for data transfer and manipulation.

**KEY: controlled substances, licensing, controlled substance database**

**February 8, 2010**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**Notice of Continuation February 21, 2012**

**58-37-6(1)(a)**

**58-37f-301(1)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.**  
**R156-55d. Burglar Alarm Licensing Rule.**  
**R156-55d-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Burglar Alarm Licensing Rule".

**R156-55d-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, or this rule:

(1) "Immediate supervision", as used in this rule, means reasonable direction, oversight, inspection, and evaluation of the work of a person, in or out of the immediate presence of the supervision person, so as to ensure that the end result complies with applicable standards.

(2) "Individual employed", as used in Subsection 58-55-102(2), means an individual who is an employee of a licensed burglar alarm company and who has or could have access to knowledge of specific applications.

(3) "Employee", as used in Subsections 58-55-102(17) and R156-55d-102(1), means an individual providing labor services for compensation who has federal and state taxes withheld and worker's compensation and unemployment insurance provided by the individual's employer.

(4) "Knowledge of specific applications", as used in Subsection R156-55d-102(1), means obtaining specific information about any premises which is protected or is to be protected by an alarm system. This knowledge is gained through access to records, on-site visits or otherwise gathered through working for an alarm business or company.

(5) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 55, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(1), in Section R156-55d-502.

**R156-55d-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 55.

**R156-55d-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-55d-302a. Qualifications for Licensure - Application Requirements.**

(1) An application for licensure as an alarm company shall include:

(a) a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history with respect to the applicant's qualifying agent, issued by the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety;

(b) two fingerprint cards containing:

(i) the fingerprints of the applicant's qualifying agent;

(ii) the fingerprints of each of the applicant's officers, directors, shareholders owning more than 5% of the stock of the company, partners, and proprietors; and

(iii) the fingerprints of each of the applicant's management personnel who will have responsibility for any of the company's operations as an alarm company within the state;

(c) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, for each individual for whom fingerprints are required under Subsection (1)(b); and

(d) a copy of a current photo identification for each individual for whom fingerprints are required under Subsection (1)(b). Acceptable photo identification shall include:

(i) a driver license issued by a state of the United States of America or Washington, District of Columbia; or

(ii) an identification card issued by the state of Utah.

(2) An application for license as an alarm company agent shall include:

(a) a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history with respect to the applicant, issued by the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety;

(b) two fingerprint cards containing the fingerprints of the applicant;

(c) a fee established in accordance with Section 63J-1-504 equal to the cost of conducting a check of records of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and the Bureau of Criminal Identification, Utah Department of Public Safety, regarding the applicant; and

(d) a copy of a current photo identification for the applicant. Acceptable identification shall include:

(i) a driver license issued by a state of the United States of America or Washington, District of Columbia; or

(ii) an identification card issued by the state of Utah.

**R156-55d-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3) the experience requirements for an alarm company applicant's qualifying agent in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(k)(i) are established as follows:

(1) an applicant shall have within the past ten years:

(a) not less than 6,000 hours of experience in a lawfully operated alarm company business of which not less than 2,000 hours shall have been in a managerial, supervisory, or administrative position; or

(b) not less than 6,000 hours of experience in a lawfully operated alarm company business combined with not less than 2,000 hours of managerial, supervisory, or administrative experience in a lawfully operated construction company;

(2) all experience under Subsection (1) shall be as an employee and under the immediate supervision of the applicant's employer;

(3) all experience must be obtained while lawfully engaged as an alarm company agent and working for a lawfully operated burglar alarm company;

(4) 2,000 hours of work experience constitutes one year (12 months) of work experience;

(5) an applicant may claim no more than 2,000 hours of work experience in any 12 month period; and

(6) no credit shall be given for experience obtained illegally.

**R156-55d-302d. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the examination requirements for an alarm company applicant's qualifying agent in Subsection 58-55-302(3)(k)(i)(C) are defined, clarified, or established in that an individual to be approved as a qualifying agent of an alarm company shall:

(1) pass the Utah Burglar Alarm Law and Rule Examination with a score of not less than 75%;

(2) pass the Burglar Alarm Qualifier Examination with a score of not less than 75%; and

(3) an applicant for licensure who fails an examination may retake the failed examination as follows:

(a) no sooner than 30 days following any failure, up to three failures; and

(b) no sooner than six months following any failure thereafter.

**R156-55d-302e. Qualifications for Licensure - Insurance Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1) and 58-1-301(3), the insurance requirements for licensure as an alarm

company in Section 58-55-302(3)(k)(x)(A) are defined, clarified, or established as follows:

(1) an applicant for an alarm company license shall file with the Division a "certificate of insurance" issued by an insurance company or agent licensed in the state demonstrating the applicant is covered by comprehensive public liability coverage in an amount of not less than \$300,000 for each incident, and not less than \$1,000,000 in total;

(2) the terms and conditions of the policy of insurance coverage shall provide that the Division shall be notified if the insurance coverage terminates for any reason; and

(3) all licensed alarm companies shall have available on file and shall present to the Division upon demand, evidence of insurance coverage meeting the requirements of this section for all periods of time in which the alarm company is licensed in this state as an alarm company.

**R156-55d-302f. Qualifications for Licensure - Good Moral Character - Disqualifying Convictions.**

(1) In addition to those criminal convictions prohibiting licensure as set forth in Subsections 58-55-302(3)(k)(vii) and (3)(l)(iii), the following is a list of criminal convictions which may disqualify a person from obtaining or holding a burglar alarm company or a burglar alarm company agent's license:

(a) crimes against a person as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Parts 1 and 2;

(b) theft/larceny, including retail theft, as defined in Title 76, Chapter 6;

(c) sex offenses as defined in Title 76, Chapter 5, Part 4;

(d) any offense involving controlled substances;

(e) fraud;

(f) forgery;

(g) perjury, obstructing justice and tampering with evidence;

(h) conspiracy to commit any of the offenses listed herein;

(i) burglary

(j) escape from jail, prison or custody;

(k) false or bogus checks;

(l) pornography;

(m) any attempt to commit any of the above offenses; or

(n) two or more convictions for driving under the influence of alcohol within the last three years.

(2) Applications for licensure or renewal of licensure shall be considered on a case by case basis taking into consideration the following:

(a) the conduct involved;

(b) the potential or actual injury caused by the applicant's conduct; and

(c) the existence of aggravating or mitigating factors.

**R156-55d-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedure.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 55, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308a(1).

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-55d-304. Renewal Requirement - Demonstration of Clear Criminal History.**

(1) In accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1), 58-1-308(3)(b), and 58-55-302(4), there is created as a requirement for renewal or reinstatement of any license of an alarm company or alarm company agent a demonstration of clear criminal history for each alarm company qualifying agent and for each alarm company agent.

(2) The criminal history background check shall be performed by the Division and is not required to be submitted by the applicant.

(3) If the criminal background check discloses the applicant has a criminal history, the Division shall evaluate the criminal history in accordance with Sections 58-55-302 and R156-5d-302f to determine appropriate licensure action.

**R156-55d-306. Change of Qualifying Agent.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-304(6), an alarm company whose qualifier has ceased association or employment shall file with the Division an application for change of qualifier on forms provided by the Division accompanied by a record of criminal history or certification of no record of criminal history, fee, fingerprint cards, and copy of an identification as required under Subsection R156-55d-302a(1).

**R156-55d-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing as an alarm company to notify the Division of the cessation of performance of its qualifying agent or failing to replace its qualifying agent as required under Section R156-55d-306;

(2) failing as an alarm company agent to carry or display a copy of the licensee's license as required under Section R156-55d-601;

(3) failing as an alarm agent to carry or display a copy of his National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association (NBFAA) level one certification or equivalent training as required under Section R156-55d-603;

(4) employing as an alarm company a qualifying agent or alarm company agent knowing that individual has engaged in conduct inconsistent with the duties and responsibilities of an alarm company agent.

(5) failing to comply with operating standards established by rule;

(6) a judgment on, or a judicial or prosecutorial agreement concerning a felony, or a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, entered against an individual by a federal, state or local court, regardless of whether the court has made a finding of guilt, accepted a plea of guilty or nolo contendere by an individual, or a settlement or agreement whereby an individual has entered into participation as a first offender, or an action of deferred adjudication, or other program or arrangement where judgment or conviction is withheld;

(7) making false, misleading, deceptive, fraudulent, or exaggerated claims with respect to the need for an alarm system, the benefits of the alarm system, the installation of the alarm system or the response to the alarm system by law enforcement agencies; and

(8) an alarm business or company having a residential or commercial false alarm rate 100% above the average of the residential or commercial false alarm rate of the municipality or county jurisdiction in which the alarm business or company's alarm systems are located.

**R156-55d-503. Administrative Penalties.**

The administrative penalties defined in Section R156-55a-503 of the Utah Construction Trades Licensing Act Rule are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R156-55d-601. Display of License.**

An alarm company agent shall carry on his person at all times while acting as an alarm company agent a copy of his license and shall display that license upon the request of any person to whom the agent is representing himself as an alarm company agent, and upon the request of any law enforcement officer or representative of the Division.

**R156-55d-602. Operating Standards - Alarm Equipment.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the following standards shall apply with respect to equipment and devices

assembled as an alarm system:

(1) An alarm system installed in a business or public building shall utilize equipment equivalent to or exceeding minimum Underwriters Laboratories, or the National Electrical Code standards for alarm system equipment.

(2) An alarm system installed in a residence shall utilize equipment equivalent to or exceeding minimum Underwriters Laboratories, or the National Electrical Code standards for residence alarm systems.

**R156-55d-603. Operating Standards - Alarm Installer.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the operating standards for the installer of an alarm system include the following:

(1) An alarm agent must be fully trained in the installation of an alarm system in accordance with the National Burglar and Fire Alarm Association (NBFAA) level one certification or equivalent training requirements prior to the alarm agent installing any alarm system in any residence, business, or public building within the state.

(2) An alarm agent upon receiving initial licensure may work under the direct supervision of an alarm agent who has level one certification for a period of six months from the time of initial licensure without being required to hold a level one certificate.

(3) An alarm agent shall carry evidence of the NBFAA level one certification or equivalent training with him at all times.

**R156-55d-604. Operating Standards - Alarm System User Training.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-55-308(1), the operating standards for the installation of an alarm system including the following:

(1) Upon completion of the installation of an alarm system by an alarm business or company, the installing alarm agent shall review with the alarm user, or in the case of a company, its employees, the operation of the alarm system to ensure that the user understands the function of the alarm system.

(2) The alarm business or company shall maintain training records, including installer and user false alarm prevention checklists, the dates of the training and the location of the training on each alarm system installed. These records shall be maintained in the files of the alarm business or company for at least three years from the date of the training.

**KEY: licensing, alarm company, burglar alarms**

November 22, 2010

58-55-101

Notice of Continuation February 7, 2012

58-1-106(1)(a)

58-1-202(1)(a)

58-55-302(3)(k)

58-55-302(3)(l)

58-55-302(4)

58-55-308

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.  
R156-76. Professional Geologist Licensing Act Rule.  
R156-76-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Professional Geologist Licensing Act Rule".

**R156-76-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 76, as used in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 76, or this rule:

(1) "ASBOG" means Association of State Boards of Geology.

(2) "Geosciences", as used in Subsection 58-76-302(4)(a), means an earth science degree, which results in sufficient geological knowledge to enable the practice of geology before the public.

(3) "Qualified individual", as used in Section R156-76-302c, means a person who is licensed as a professional geologist in a recognized jurisdiction, or who otherwise meets the requirements for licensure as defined in Sections 58-76-302 and R156-76-302b and R156-76-302c.

(4) "Practice of geology before the public", as used in Subsection 58-76-102(3) does not include the following activities:

(a) routine sampling, laboratory work or geological drafting, where the elements of initiative, scientific judgment, and decision-making are lacking;

(b) data acquisition where geological interpretation is minimal and incidental (for example mud-logging, wireline logging, rock property measurements, dating, and geochemical, geophysical and biological surveys);

(c) the following aspects of paleontology:

(i) taxonomy;

(ii) biologic analysis of organisms; or

(iii) investigation and reporting of deposits which may be fossiliferous, including incidental geological analysis; or

(d) the following aspects of the practice of anthropology and archeology:

(i) archeological survey, excavation, and reporting;

(ii) production of archeological plan views, profiles, and regional overviews; or

(iii) investigation and reporting of artifacts or deposits that are modified or affected by past human behavior.

(5) "Principal", as used in Subsection 58-76-603(2), means the licensee assigned to and personally accountable for the production of specified professional geologic projects within an organization.

(6) "Recognized jurisdiction", as used in Subsection R156-76-302d(2), means any state, district or territory of the United States that issues a license for a professional geologist, and whose licensure requirements include:

(a) a bachelors or post graduate degree in the geosciences from an accredited institution or equivalent foreign education as determined by the International Credentialing Association and the Division in collaboration with the board;

(b) documented qualifying experience requirements similar to the experience requirements found in Subsection 58-76-302(5) and Section R156-76-302; and

(c) passing the ASBOG Fundamentals of Geology (FG) and the ASBOG Principles and Practice of Geology (PG) Examination.

(7) "Unprofessional conduct", as defined in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 76, is further defined, in accordance with Subsection 58-1-203(5), in Section R156-76-502.

**R156-76-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1) to enable the division to administer Title 58, Chapter 76.

**R156-76-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-76-302b. Qualifications for Licensure - Education Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-76-302, the education requirements for graduates of an approved geoscience program are as follows:

(a) an earned bachelors or masters degree in geology from an accredited institution; or

(b) an earned bachelor or post-graduate degree in the geosciences from an accredited institution including the completion of a minimum of 24 semester or 36 quarter hours in upper level or graduate geology courses, which includes one or more of the following subject areas:

(i) structural geology;

(ii) geophysics;

(iii) sedimentology/stratigraphy/paleontology;

(iv) mineralogy/petrology/geochemistry;

(v) engineering geology/environmental geology;

(vi) hydrogeology/hydrology;

(vii) geomorphology/remote sensing;

(viii) economic geology/petroleum geology; and

(ix) field geology.

(2) In accordance with Section 58-1-302, an applicant who has been educated in a foreign country shall submit a course-by-course accreditation evaluation completed by International Credentialing Associates to determine program equivalency.

**R156-76-302c. Qualifications for Licensure - Experience Requirements.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-76-302(5), active professional practice requirements are clarified or established as follows:

(1) Professional practice shall be obtained after completing the minimum educational requirement for licensure.

(2) One year of active professional practice shall consist of a minimum of 2,000 hours of geological work experience under the supervision of a qualified individual, or in responsible charge as permitted by law.

(3) No more than 2,000 hours of active professional practice may be gained in any 12 month period of time.

(4) Qualifying work engagements consist of a range of activities included in the practice of geology consisting of more than the performance or supervision of geological work activities that are routine, such as routine sampling, laboratory work, or geological drafting, where the elements of initiative, scientific judgment and decision-making are lacking.

(5) Three years of geologic research or teaching activity in upper division or graduate level geology classes at an accredited university is equivalent to one year of qualifying experience.

**R156-76-302d. Qualifications for Licensure - Examination Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-76-302(6), except as otherwise provided in Subsection (2) or(3), the examination requirements for licensure as a professional geologist after January 1, 2004 are established as follows:

(a) the ASBOG Fundamentals of Geology ("FG") Examination with a passing score as recommended by the ASBOG; and

(b) the ASBOG Principles and Practice of Geology ("PG") Examination with a passing score as established by the ASBOG.

(2) The ASBOG FG Examination shall not be required for an applicant who:

(a) has practiced as a principal for five years of the last seven years preceding the date of the license application;

(b) was not required to pass the ASBOG FG Examination



for initial licensure from the recognized jurisdiction the applicant was originally licensed; and

(c) has passed the ASBOG PG Examination.

(3) The ASBOG FG and PG Examinations shall not be required for an applicant who:

(a) has practiced as a principal for five years during the last seven years preceding the date of the license application;

(b) has been licensed for 20 years preceding the date of the license application; and

(c) who was not required to pass the ASBOG FG and PG Examination for initial licensure from the recognized jurisdiction the applicant was originally licensed, but was required to pass a predecessor exam established by the recognized jurisdiction.

#### **R156-76-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 76, is established by rule in Section R156-1-308.

#### **R156-76-304. Exemption from Licensure.**

The exemption from licensure in Subsection 58-76-304(1) is defined or clarified as follows: An "employee" or "subordinate", as used therein and elsewhere in Title 58, Chapter 76, or this rule, means an individual who:

(1) is not licensed as a professional geologist;

(2) works with, for, or provides professional geologic services on work initiated by a person licensed as a professional geologist; and

(3) works only under the administration, charge, control, command, authority, oversight, guidance, jurisdiction, regulation, management, and authorization of a person licensed as a professional geologist.

#### **R156-76-501. Administrative Penalties - Unlawful Conduct.**

In accordance with Sections 58-76-501 and 58-76-502 and Subsections 58-1-501(1)(a) through (d), unless otherwise ordered by the presiding officer, the following fine schedule shall apply.

(1) Engaging in unlicensed practice or using any title that would cause a reasonable person to believe the user of the title is licensed under this chapter.

First Offense: \$800

Second Offense: \$1,600

(2) Engaging in, or representing oneself as engaged in the practice of geology as a corporation, proprietorship, partnership, or limited liability company unless exempted from licensure.

First Offense: \$800

Second Offense: \$1,600

(3) Impersonating another licensee or engaging in practice under this chapter using a false or assumed name, unless permitted by law.

First Offense: \$1,000

Second Offense: \$2,000

(4) Knowingly employing any person to practice under this chapter who is not licensed to do so.

First Offense: \$1,000

Second Offense: \$2,000

(5) Knowingly permitted any person to use his license except as permitted by law.

First Offense: \$1,000

Second Offense: \$2,000

(6) Citations shall be issued for third offenses, except in extraordinary circumstances approved by the investigative supervisor. If a citation is issued for a third offense, the fine is double the second offense amount, with a maximum amount not to exceed the maximum fine allowed under Subsection 58-76-502(1)(i).

(7) If multiple offenses are cited on the same citation, the fine shall be determined by evaluating the most serious offense.

(8) An investigative supervisor may authorize a deviation from the fine schedule based upon the aggravating or mitigating circumstances.

(9) In all cases the presiding officer shall have the discretion, after a review of the aggravating and mitigating circumstances, to increase or decrease the fine amount based upon the evidence reviewed.

#### **R156-76-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) submitting an incomplete final plan, specification, report or set of plans to:

(a) a client, when the licensee represents, or could reasonably expect the client to consider the plan, specification, report or set of plans to be complete and final; or

(b) to a government official for the purpose of obtaining a permit;

(2) failing as a principal to exercise responsible charge;

(3) failing as a supervisor to exercise supervision of an employee, subordinate, associate or drafter; or

(4) failing to conform to the accepted and recognized standards and ethics of the profession including those stated in the "American Geological Institute's Guidelines for Ethical Professional Conduct", April 2, 1999, which is hereby incorporated by reference.

#### **R156-76-601. Seal Requirements.**

(1) In accordance with Section 58-76-601, the seal design and implementation shall be:

(a) each seal shall be a circular seal, 1-1/2 inches minimum diameter;

(b) each seal shall include the licensee's name, license number, "State of Utah", and "Licensed Professional Geologist";

(c) each seal shall be signed and dated with the signature and date appearing across the face of each seal imprint;

(d) each original set of final geologic map, cross-section, sketch, drawing, plan, or report prepared, as a minimum, shall have the original seal imprint, original signature and date placed on the cover or title sheet;

(e) a seal may be a wet stamp, embossed, or electronically produced; and

(f) copies of the original set of plans, specifications, reports, maps, sketches, surveys, drawings, documents and plats which contain the original seal, original signature and date are permitted, if the seal, signature and date is clearly recognizable.

#### **KEY: licensing, professional geologists, geology**

**January 8, 2008** 58-1-106(1)(a)

**Notice of Continuation February 21, 2012** 58-1-202(1)(a)

58-76-101

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.  
R156-78B. Prelitigation Panel Review Rule.  
R156-78B-1. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Prelitigation Panel Review Rule".

**R156-78B-2. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Section 78B-3-403, which shall apply to this rule:

- (1) "Answer" means a responsive answer to a request.
- (2) "Date of the panel's opinion", "issuance of an opinion", and "issue an opinion", as used in Subsections 78B-3-423(1)(a)(i), 78B-3-416(3)(a)(i)(A), and 78B-3-418(1)(a), respectively, mean the date the Division issues a panel opinion filed with the Division by a prelitigation panel.
- (3) "Director" means the Director of the Division of Occupational and Professional Licensing.
- (4) "File", "filing", or "filed" means a pleading or document filed with the Division with service to all parties as required in Section R156-78B-7.
- (5) "Findings", "conclusions", "determinations", or "results", as used in Section 78B-3-419, means a written outcome of a prelitigation panel whether each claim against each health care provider has merit, and if meritorious, whether the conduct complained of resulted in harm to the claimant.
- (6) "HIPAA" means the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, enacted by Congress in Pub. L. No 104-91 as implemented by 45 CFR Parts 160 and 164, as amended.
- (7) "Issue" or "issued", as it relates to a written action or notice permitted or required from the Division, means the finalization of an action or notice by the Division as reflected by an authorized signature and date on the action or notice.
- (8) "Meritorious claim" means that there is a basis in fact and law to conclude that the standard of care has been breached and the petitioner has been injured thereby, such that the petitioner has a reasonable expectation of prevailing at trial.
- (9) "Motion" means a request for any action or relief permitted under Sections 78B-3-416 through 78B-3-420 or this rule.
- (10) "Nonmeritorious claim" means that the evidence before the panel is insufficient to conclude that the case is meritorious, but does not necessarily mean the case is frivolous.
- (11) "Notice" means a notice of intent to commence action under Section 78B-3-412.
- (12) "Panel" means the prelitigation panel appointed in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(4) to review a request.
- (13)(a) "Panel opinion" or "opinion" as shortened in context with reference to a panel opinion, as used in Sections 78B-3-418, 78B-3-419, and 78B-3-423, means the supplemental memorandum opinion rendered by the prelitigation panel as required by Subsection R156-78B-14(2), that articulates the basis for the panel's findings, determinations or results as to whether each claim against each health care provider has merit and, if meritorious, whether the conduct complained of resulted in harm to the claimant.
- (b) If a supplemental memorandum opinion is not timely rendered by the prelitigation panel, "panel opinion" or "opinion" means the prelitigation panel findings, conclusions, determinations, or results.
- (14) "Party" means a petitioner or respondent.
- (15) "Person" means any natural person, sole proprietorship, joint venture, corporation, limited liability company, association, governmental subdivision or agency, or organization of any type.
- (16) "Petitioner" means any person who files a request with the Division.
- (17) "Pleadings" include the requests, answers, motions, briefs and any other documents filed by the parties to a request.
- (18) "Request" means a request for prelitigation panel

review under Section 78B-3-416.

(19) "Respondent" means any health care provider named in a request.

(20) "Service" means service as set forth in Subsection R156-78B-7.

**R156-78B-3. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 78B-3-416(1)(b) to define, clarify, and establish the process and procedures which govern prelitigation panel reviews.

**R156-78B-4. General Provisions.**

- (1) Purpose.  
This rule is intended to secure the just, speedy and economical determination of all issues presented to the Division.
- (2) Deviation from Rule.  
Except as otherwise required by Title 78B, Chapter 3, the Division may permit a deviation from this rule when it finds compliance to be impractical or unnecessary.
- (3) Computation of Time.  
The time within which any act shall be done, as herein provided, shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last, unless the last day is Saturday, Sunday or a state holiday, and then it is excluded and the period runs until the end of the next day which is a scheduled workday for the Division. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall be excluded in the computation. Whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper upon the party and the notice or paper is served upon the party by mail, three days shall be added to the prescribed period.

**R156-78B-5. Representations - Appearances.**

- (1) Representation of Parties.  
(a) A party may be represented by counsel or may represent oneself individually, or if not an individual, may represent itself through an officer or employee. For the purpose of this provision, the term "counsel" means active members of the Utah State Bar or active members of any other state bar.  
(b) Counsel from a foreign licensing state shall submit a notice of appearance to the presiding officer along with a certificate of good standing from the foreign licensing state.
- (2) Entry of Appearance of Representation.  
Parties shall promptly enter their appearances by giving their names and addresses and stating their positions or interests in the proceeding. When possible, appearances shall be entered in writing concurrently with the filing of the request for petitioner and no later than 10 days from service of the request for respondent.

**R156-78B-6. Pleadings.**

- (1) Docket Number and Title.  
Upon receipt of a timely Request for Prelitigation Review, the Division shall assign a two letter code identifying the matter as involving this type of request (PR), a two digit code indicating the year the request was filed, a two digit code indicating the month the request was filed, and another number indicating chronological position among requests filed during the month. The Division shall give the matter a title in substantially the following form:

TABLE I

BEFORE THE DIVISION OF OCCUPATIONAL AND PROFESSIONAL LICENSING  
OF THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
OF THE STATE OF UTAH

John Doe,

Petitioner Request for  
 -vs- Prelitigation Review  
 Richard Roe, No. PR-XX-XX-XXX  
 Respondent

(2) Form and Content of Pleadings.

Pleadings must be double-spaced and typewritten and presented on standard 8 1/2" x 11" white paper. They must identify the proceeding by title and docket number, if known, and shall contain a clear and concise statement of the matter relied upon as a basis for the pleading, together with an appropriate prayer for relief when relief is sought. A request shall, by affirmation, set forth the date that the required notice was served, shall include a copy of the notice and shall reflect service of the request upon all parties named in the notice and request. When a petitioner fails to attach a copy of the notice to petitioner's request, the Division shall return the request to the petitioner with a written notice of incomplete request and conditional denial thereof. The notice shall advise the petitioner that his request is incomplete and that the request is denied unless the petitioner corrects the deficiency within the time period specified in the notice and otherwise meets all qualifications to have the request granted.

(3) Signing of Pleadings.

Pleadings shall be signed by the party or their counsel of record and shall indicate the addresses of the party and, if applicable, their counsel of record. The signature shall be deemed to be a certification that the signer has read the pleading and that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support it.

(4) Answers.

A respondent named in a request may file an answer relative to the merits set forth in the petitioner's notice. Affirmative defenses shall be separately stated and numbered in an answer or raised at the time of the hearing. Any answer must be filed no later than 15 days following the filing of the request.

(5) Motions.

(a) Motions to be Filed in Writing.

Motions shall be in writing unless the motion could not have been anticipated prior to the prelitigation panel hearing.

(b) Time Periods for Filing Motions and Responding Thereto.

(i) Motions to Withdraw a Request.

Any motion to withdraw a request shall be filed no later than five days before the prelitigation panel hearing.

(ii) Motions Directed Toward a Request.

Any motion directed toward a request shall be filed no later than 15 days after service of the request.

(iii) Motions Directed Toward the Composition of a Panel.

Any motion directed toward the composition of a panel shall be filed no later than five days after discovering a basis therefore.

(iv) Motions to Dismiss.

Any motion to dismiss shall be filed no later than five days after discovering a basis therefore.

(v) Extraordinary Motions for Discovery or Perpetuation of Evidence.

Any motion seeking discovery or perpetuation of evidence for good cause shown demonstrating extraordinary circumstances shall be filed no later than 15 days before the prelitigation panel hearing.

(vi) Response to a Motion.

A response to a motion shall be filed no later than five days after service of the motion and any final reply shall be filed no later than five days after service of the response to the motion.

(c) Affidavits and Memoranda.

The Division or panel shall permit and may require affidavits and memoranda, or both, in support or contravention

of a motion.

(d) The Division or panel may permit or require oral argument on a motion.

**R156-78B-7. Filing and Service.**

(1) Filing of Pleadings. All pleadings shall be filed with the Division with service thereof to all parties named in the notice. The Division may refuse to accept pleadings if they are not filed in accordance with the requirements of this rule.

(2) Process for Service.

(a) All pleadings and documents issued by the Division or panel that are required to be served shall at the option of the Division be served by personal service, first class mail, registered mail, certified mail, or by express mail. Personal service shall be made upon a party in accordance with the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure by any peace officer within the State of Utah or by any person specifically designated by the Division.

(b) A request for a prelitigation proceeding filed by a petitioner shall be served in accordance with the same process for service required for a notice of intent as set forth in Subsection 78B-3-412(3). All other pleadings or documents filed by a party shall at the option of the party be served by personal service, first class mail, registered mail, certified mail, or by express mail.

(c) When an attorney has entered an appearance on behalf of any party, service upon that attorney constitutes service upon the party so represented.

(3) Proof of Service.

(a) There shall appear on all pleadings or documents required to be served a certificate of service certifying the appropriate method of service as set forth in Subsection (2), in substantially the following form:

TABLE II

I hereby certify that I have this day served the foregoing document upon the parties of record in this proceeding set forth below (by delivering a copy thereof in person ) (by mailing a copy thereof, properly addressed by first class mail) (by registered mail) (by certified mail) (by certified mail, return receipt requested) (by type of express mail):

(Name of parties of record)  
 (addresses)

Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature)  
 (Title)

(b) Any pleading or document filed with the Division shall be accompanied by documentation of the service reflected in the certificate of service.

(4) Date of Service.

Pleadings or documents shall be considered served on the date of personal service or mailing date, as set forth in Subsection (2).

**R156-78B-8. Panel Selection and Compensation.**

(1) The Division shall commence the selection and appointment of panel members following the issuance of a notice of hearing pursuant to this rule.

(2) The selection and appointment of panel members shall be in accordance with Subsections 78B-3-416(4) and (5).

(3) (a) In accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(4), whenever multiple respondents are identified in a request, the Division shall select and appoint a panel to sit in consideration of all claims against any respondent as follows:

(i) one lawyer member who is the chairman in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(a);

(ii) one lay panelist member in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(c);

(iii) one licensed health care provider who is practicing and knowledgeable for each specialty represented by the respondents in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(b)(i); and

(iv) if a hospital or their employees are named as a respondent, one member who is an individual currently serving in a hospital administration position directly related to hospital operations or conduct that includes responsibility for the area of practice that is the subject of the liability claim, in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(b)(ii).

(b) The distinction between a hospital administrator and a person serving in a hospital administration position referenced in Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(b)(ii) is significant and is hereby emphasized.

(c) The person serving in a hospital administration position referenced in Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(b)(ii) shall be from a different facility than the facility which is the subject of the alleged medical liability case, but may be from the same umbrella organization provided the panel member certifies under oath that he is free from bias or conflict of interest with respect to any matter under consideration as required by Subsection 78B-3-416(6).

(d) Petitioner and respondent may stipulate concerning the type of health care provider to be selected and appointed by the Division, unless the stipulation is in violation with the panel composition requirements set forth in Subsection 78B-3-416(4)(b).

(4) Upon stipulation of all parties, a motion to evaluate damages may be submitted to the Division whereupon the Division may appoint an additional panel member to assist in evaluating damages.

(5) The Division shall ensure that panelists possess all qualifications required by statute and this rule.

(6) Upon appointment to a prelitigation panel, each member thereof shall sign a written affirmation in substantially the following form:

TABLE III

I, (panel member), hereby affirm that, as a member of a prelitigation panel, I will discharge my responsibilities without bias towards any party. I also affirm that, to the best of my knowledge, no conflict of interest exists as to any matter which will be entrusted to my consideration as a panel member.

Dated this (day) day of (month), (year).

(Signature)

(7) Panel members shall be entitled to per diem compensation and travel expenses according to a schedule as established and published by the Division.

**R156-78B-9. Action upon Request - Scheduling Procedures - Continuances.**

(1) Action upon Request.

Upon receiving a request, the Division shall issue an order approving or denying the request.

(2) Criteria for Approving or Denying a Request.

The criteria for approving or denying a request shall be whether:

(a) the request is timely filed in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(2)(a);

(b) the request includes a copy of the notice in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-416(2)(b) and documentation that the notice was served in accordance with Section 78B-3-412; and

(c) the request has been mailed to all health care providers named in the notice and request as required by Subsection 78B-3-416(2)(b).

(3) Legal Effect of Denial of Request.

The denial of a request restarts the running of the applicable statute of limitations until an appropriate request is

filed with the Division.

(4) Scheduling Procedures.

(a) If a request is approved, the order approving the request shall direct the party who made the request to contact all parties named in the request and notice to determine by agreement of the parties:

(i) what type of health care provider panelists are requested;

(ii) at least two dates acceptable to all parties on which a prelitigation panel hearing may be scheduled; and

(iii) whether or not the case will be submitted in accordance with Section R156-78B-13 and if so, the nature of the submission.

(b) The order shall direct the party who made the request to file the scheduling information with the Division, on forms available from the Division, no later than 20 days following the issuance of the order.

(c) If the party so directed fails to comply with the directive without good cause, the Division may schedule the hearing without further input from the party.

(d) No later than five days following the filing of the approved form, the Division shall issue a notice of hearing setting a date, time and a place for the prelitigation panel hearing. No hearing shall take place within the 35 day period immediately following the filing of a Request for Prelitigation Review, unless the parties and the Division consent to a shorter period of time.

(e) The Division shall thereafter promptly select and appoint a panel in accordance with Subsections 78B-3-416(4) and (5) and this rule.

(5) Continuances.

(a) Standard.

In order to prevail on a motion for a continuance the moving party must establish:

(i) that the motion was filed no later than five days after discovering the necessity for the motion and at least two days before the scheduled hearing;

(ii) that extraordinary facts and circumstances unknown and uncontrollable by the party at the time the hearing date was established justify a continuance;

(iii) that the rights of the other parties, the Division, and the panel will not be unfairly prejudiced if the hearing is continued; and

(iv) that a continuance will serve the best interests of the goals and objectives of the prelitigation panel review process.

(b) If a continuance is granted, the order shall direct the party who requested the continuance to contact all parties named in the request and notice to establish no less than two dates acceptable to all parties, on which the prelitigation panel hearing may be rescheduled.

(c) The order shall direct the party who requested the continuance to file the scheduling information with the Division, on forms approved by the Division, no later than five days following the issuance of the order.

(d) If a party so directed is the petitioner and the petitioner fails to comply with the directive without good cause, the Division shall dismiss the request without prejudice. Upon issuance of the order of dismissal by the Division, the applicable statute of limitations on the cause of action shall no longer be tolled. The petitioner shall be required to file another request prior to the scheduling of any further proceeding and, until this request is filed, the statute of limitations shall continue to run.

(e) If a party so directed is the respondent and the respondent fails to comply with the directive without good cause, the Division may establish a date for the prelitigation panel hearing acceptable to petitioner and disallow any further motions for continuances from respondent.

(f) No later than three days following the filing of the dates, the Division shall issue a notice of hearing resetting a

date, time and a place for the prelitigation panel hearing.

(6) Requests Made By Incarcerated Person.

(a) If a request, notice, or other documentation indicates that the alleged malpractice occurred while the petitioner was incarcerated and the alleged malpractice claim is against the State of Utah, its agencies or employees, the request shall be denied based upon Subsection 63G-7-301(5)(j).

(b) Subsequent requests by or communications from a petitioner whose request has been denied under this subsection will not receive response unless the petitioner files an amended request and notice that demonstrates:

(i) that the alleged malpractice did not occur while the petitioner was incarcerated; or

(ii) that the alleged malpractice claim is not against the State of Utah, its agencies or employees or as provided in Section 63G-7-202.

**R156-78B-10. Consequences of Failure to Appear at a Scheduled Hearing.**

(1) Except as provided by Section R156-78B-13:

(a) If a party or a representative appointed by the party fails to appear for a hearing without good cause after due notice has been provided as to the scheduling of the hearing, the hearing shall proceed in the party's absence and the party shall lose the right to present any further evidence to the panel.

(b) If neither party nor their representatives appear for a hearing without good cause after due notice has been provided as to the scheduling of the hearing, the Division shall dismiss the request without prejudice. The dismissal shall terminate the tolling of the applicable statute of limitations under Subsection 78B-3-416(3).

**R156-78B-11. Prehearing Conferences.**

The Division may, in exceptional circumstances as approved by a panel chair, upon written notice to all parties of record, schedule a prehearing conference with the panel for the purposes of formulating or simplifying the issues, obtaining admissions of fact and genuineness of documents which will avoid unnecessary proof, and agreeing to other matters as may expedite the orderly conduct of the prelitigation proceeding or the settlement thereof. Agreements reached during the conference shall be recorded in an appropriate order unless the parties enter into a written stipulation on the matters or agree to a statement thereof made on the record by the chairman of the panel.

**R156-78B-12. Hearing Procedures.**

(1) Authority Governing Hearing Procedures.

Prelitigation panel hearings are informal as provided by Subsection 78B-3-416(1)(c) and are not governed by Title 63G, Chapter 4, Utah Administrative Procedures Act, and they are closed to the public as provided by Subsection 78B-3-417(5)(a).

(2) Duration of Prelitigation Hearings.

The duration of a prelitigation hearing shall be limited to two hours except as otherwise permitted to be extended in duration by the panel chair.

(3) Hearings Closed to the Public.

In accordance with Subsection 78B-3-417(5)(a), prelitigation hearings are closed to the public.

(4) Attendance of Panel Members.

Except where a case is submitted in written form in accordance with Section R156-78B-13, all panel members appointed shall be present during the entire hearing.

(5) Order of Presentation of Evidence.

Unless otherwise directed by the panel at the hearing, the order of procedure and presentation of evidence will be as follows:

- (a) Petitioner;
- (b) Respondent; and

(c) Petitioner, if the panel chair permits petitioner to present rebuttal evidence.

(6) Method of Presentation of Evidence.

Evidence may be presented by any party on a narrative basis or through direct examination of said party by their counsel of record. The panel may make inquiry of any party pertinent to the issues to be addressed. If a motion to evaluate damages has been granted, the panel may properly take evidence as to that issue. As set forth in Section 78B-3-417, no party has the right to cross-examine, rebut, or demand that customary formalities of civil trials and court proceedings be followed. The panel may, however, request special or supplemental participation of some or all parties in particular respects, including oral argument, evidentiary rebuttal, or submission of briefs.

(7) Rules of Evidence.

Formal rules of evidence are not applicable. Any relevant evidence may be admitted if it is the type of evidence commonly relied upon by prudent people in the conduct of their affairs. The panel shall give effect to the rules of privilege recognized by law. Irrelevant, immaterial, and unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded.

(8) Burden of Proof.

The petitioner shall be responsible for establishing a meritorious claim against any respondent, and if the issue of damages is presented, the amount of damages.

(9) Standard of Proof.

The standard of proof for prelitigation hearings is a preponderance of the evidence.

(10) Use of Evidence.

Use of evidence, documents, and exhibits submitted to a panel shall be in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-417(1) and Section 78B-3-418.

(11) Record of Hearing.

On its own motion, the panel may record the proceeding for the sole purpose of assisting the panel in its subsequent deliberation and issuance of an opinion. The record may be made by means of tape recorder or other recording device. No tape recorder or other device shall be used by anyone otherwise present during the proceeding to record the matter. Upon issuance by the panel of its opinion, the record of the proceeding shall be destroyed.

(12) Subpoenas - Discovery and Perpetuation of Testimony.

(a) Subpoenas for Medical Records Authorized - Discovery and Perpetuation of Testimony Prohibited.

The Division may issue subpoenas for the production of medical records directly related to a claim of medical liability in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-417(2) and (3). However, except as permitted by Subsection 78B-3-417(2) and (3) and in accordance with Subsection 78B-3-417(4), there is no discovery or perpetuation of testimony in prelitigation panel hearings, except upon special order of the panel, and for good cause shown demonstrating extraordinary circumstances.

(b) Requirements and Process for Issuance of Subpoenas for Medical Records.

A request for a subpoena for medical records shall be prepared by the person requesting it in proper form for issuance by the Division and shall be supported by:

(i) a written release for the medical records signed by the individual who is the subject of the medical record or by that individual's guardian or conservator; or

(ii) an affidavit prepared by the person requesting the subpoena which shall include the indicated text:

TABLE IV

I hereby certify:  
 (1) that the medical record subject to the requested subpoena is believed by the person requesting the subpoena

("requester") to be directly related to the medical liability claim to which the subpoena is related;

(2) that the requester will comply with the requirements of HIPAA as set forth in 45 CFR 164.512(e), which governs the release of protected health information in the course of administrative proceedings;

(3) that more specifically with regard to the requirements of HIPAA, the requester will provide a written statement and documentation to the covered entity from whom the medical records are sought demonstrating satisfactory assurances that:

(a) the requestor provided the subject of the records notice of the subpoena, information about the governing prelitigation proceeding, a time period to object to the release of the subject's medical records, and that either no objections were filed or that objections were filed but resolved by a court of competent jurisdiction and the subpoena is consistent with the resolution, as specified in 45 CFR 164.512(e)(1)(ii)(A) and detailed in 45 CFR 164.512(e)(1)(iii); or

(b) the parties to the prelitigation proceeding have agreed to a qualified protective order and have presented it to a court of competent jurisdiction or the requestor has requested a qualified protective order from a court of competent jurisdiction, as specified in CFR 164.512(e)(1)(ii)(B) and detailed in 45 CFR 164.512(3)(1)(iv); and

(4) that if the recipient of the subpoena for medical records fails or refuses to comply with the subpoena, the requester understands that resolution of the issues regarding the subpoena needs to be through a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### **R156-78B-13. Submission of Case in Written Form, by Proffer, or a Combination thereof - Requirements.**

(1) A full prelitigation panel hearing is not required if the parties enter into a stipulation that no useful purpose would be served by convening a panel hearing as to any or all respondents or if the parties agree to submit their case as to any or all respondents to the panel in written form, by proffer of evidence, or by a combination thereof.

(2) Any case submitted in writing must include a legal argument addressing the relevant evidence and law with regard to the issues presented in the case.

#### **R156-78B-14. Determination - Supplemental Opinion - Issuance of Panel Opinion - Certificate of Compliance.**

##### **(1) Panel Determination.**

As soon as is reasonably practicable following the conclusion of a hearing or submission of a case to the panel in accordance with Section R156-78B-13, and, if applicable, submission of briefs by the parties, the panel shall render and file with the Division a determination whether each claim against each health care provider has merit or has no merit, and if meritorious whether the conduct complained of resulted in harm to the claimant. If applicable, the determination shall also reflect the panel's evaluation of the damages sustained by the petitioner.

##### **(2) Supplementary Memorandum Opinion.**

Within 30 days after filing its determination, the panel shall render and file with the Division a memorandum opinion explaining the panel's determination. The chairman of the panel shall be responsible for the preparation of the memorandum opinion of the panel, but may delegate the initial preparation of the opinion to another member of the panel.

##### **(3) Issuance of Panel Determination and Opinion.**

In accordance with Subsections 78B-3-416(3)(a)(i)(A) and 78B-3-418(1)(a), it is the responsibility of a prelitigation panel to render its panel determination and opinion and file them with the Division, and the Division's responsibility to issue the panel determination and opinion.

##### **(4) Certificate of Compliance.**

(a) The Director or designee shall issue a certificate of compliance which recites that the petitioner has fully complied with the prelitigation panel requirements of Title 78B, Chapter 3, as follows:

(i) in the case of a meritorious finding or determination, the Division shall issue the certificate of compliance to the petitioner within 15 days after:

(A) the filing of the panel's memorandum opinion; or

(B) in the case of the panel's memorandum opinion not being filed, within 15 days after the deadline for the filing of the memorandum opinion;

(ii) in the case of a determination made under Subsection 78B-3-416(3)(d)(ii)(A), within 15 days after petitioner's filing of an affidavit of respondent's failure to reasonably cooperate in the scheduling of a prelitigation hearing;

(iii) in the case of a submission of a written stipulation that no useful purpose would be served by convening a prelitigation panel submitted under Subsection 78B-3-416(3)(e), within 15 days after the filing of the stipulation; and

(iv) in all other cases where an affidavit of merit is required as specified by Section 78B-3-423, within 15 days after the timely filing of the affidavit of merit.

(b) The Division shall include with its service of a certificate of compliance copies of supporting documentation including the applicable panel determination or finding, supplemental memorandum opinion, determination on petitioner's affidavit of respondent's failure to reasonably cooperate in the schedule of a prelitigation hearing, required affidavits of merit, etc.

(c) In accordance with Subsection 78B-3-423(6), a certificate of compliance shall not be issued to a person who fails to timely file a required affidavit of merit.

#### **R156-78B-15. Affidavits alleging Failure to Reasonably Cooperate in Scheduling a Hearing.**

(1) As required by Subsection 78B-3-416(3)(c)(ii), an affidavit submitted by a petitioner alleging a respondent's failure to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a prelitigation hearing shall be submitted within 180 days of petitioner's request for prelitigation panel review.

(2) The affidavit alleging respondent's failure to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a prelitigation hearing filed under Subsection (1) shall set forth specific factual allegations that:

(a) respondent failed to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a hearing; and

(b) the hearing could not be held within the jurisdictional time frame of 180 days from the date of the request for prelitigation review.

(3) Failure to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a hearing may include one or more of the following reasons:

(a) a respondent failed to agree upon a first and second choice of dates for a prelitigation hearing;

(b) a respondent failed to reasonably participate in determining the type of health care providers requested for the prelitigation hearing panel; or

(c) a respondent submitted a motion for and obtained a continuance of the prelitigation hearing and failed to timely submit a notice of availability for a rescheduled hearing.

(4) An affidavit alleging failure to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a prelitigation hearing shall comply with Section R156-78B-6 governing pleadings and Section R156-78B-7 governing filing and service.

(5) A respondent may file a response to an affidavit alleging failure to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a prelitigation hearing within five days after the service of the affidavit. Any response shall be in the form of a counter affidavit.

(6) The Division shall review petitioner's affidavit alleging failure to reasonably cooperate in scheduling a hearing and respondent's counter affidavit, if any, and make a written determination within 15 days of the filing of petitioner's affidavit, under either Subsections 78B-3-416(3)(d)(ii)(A) or (B). The written determination shall be accompanied by a certificate of compliance or a notice to file an affidavit of merit, as appropriate.

**R156-78B-16a. Affidavits of Merit - In General.**

(1) The required affidavit of merit under Subsection 78B-3-423(1) shall consist of two or more affidavits, one executed by counsel or by a pro se claimant as required by Subsection 78B-3-423(2)(a) and one or more signed by an appropriate health care provider or providers as required by Subsections 78B-3-423(2)(b) and (3).

(2) The required affidavits shall comply with Section R156-78B-6 governing pleadings and Section R156-78B-7 governing filings and service.

**R156-78B-16b. Affidavits of Merit - Affidavit of Counsel.**

Each affidavit of merit executed by counsel or by a pro se claimant as required by Subsections 78B-3-423(1) and (2)(a) shall include the following text immediately prior to the affiant's signature:

TABLE V

I hereby certify that the affiant has consulted with and reviewed the facts of the case with an appropriate health care provider (or providers) and that the provider (or providers) has (have) determined after a review of the medical record and other relevant material involved in the particular action that there is a reasonable and meritorious cause for the filing of a medical liability action. The affidavit(s) of merit are attached.

**R156-78B-16c. Affidavits of Merit - Affidavit of Health Care Provider or Providers.**

(1) Each affidavit of merit signed by a health care provider as required by Subsections 78B-3-423(1) and (2)(b) shall include the following text immediately prior to the affiant's signature:

TABLE VI

I hereby certify that I am an appropriate health care provider qualified to render an affidavit of merit in this medical malpractice case as specified by Subsection 78B-3-423(3).

I further certify that I have reviewed the medical records and other relevant material involved in this medical malpractice case and have determined that in my opinion:

- (1) There are reasonable grounds to believe that the applicable standard of care was breached.
- (2) The breach was a proximate cause of the injury claimed in the notice of intent to commence action.
- (3) The specific reasons for my opinion are as follows (explanation).

(2) As provided by Subsection 78B-3-423(2)(c), the statement that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the applicable standard of care was breached shall be waived if the claimant received an opinion that there was a breach of the applicable standard of care under Subsection 78B-3-418(2)(a)(i).

**R156-78B-16d. Affidavits of Merit - Appropriate Health Care Provider Affiant or Affiants.**

The appropriate health care provider who is required to issue an affidavit of merit under Subsection 78B-3-423(3) and R156-78B-16c is clarified as follows. The health care provider shall:

(1) if none of the respondents is a physician under Title 58, Chapter 67, Utah Medical Practice Act, or an osteopathic physician under Title 58, Chapter 68, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act, be one or more health care providers who hold an active and in good standing license in Utah or another state in the same specialty or the same class of license as the respondents; or

(2) if at least one of the respondents is a physician under Title 58, Chapter 67, Utah Medical Practice Act, or an osteopathic physician under Title 58, Chapter 68, Utah Osteopathic Medical Practice Act, be exclusively a physician

who is licensed and in good standing in Utah or another state to practice medicine in all of its branches.

**R156-78B-16e. Affidavits of Merit - Request for 60-day Extension to File.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 78B-3-423(4), a petitioner's request for a 60-day extension to file an affidavit of merit shall be supported by an affidavit signed by the petitioner's or petitioner's attorney that includes the following text immediately prior to the affiant's signature:

TABLE VII

I hereby certify that the claimant is unable to timely submit an affidavit of merit as required by Subsection 78B-3-423(1) because:

- (1) a statute of limitations would impair the action; and
- (2) the affidavit of merit could not be obtained before the expiration of the statute of limitations for the following reason or reasons (describe).

I further certify that this affidavit has been served on each respondent in accordance with Section R156-78B-7 on the earlier of:

- (a) the required time frame specified in Subsection 78B-3-423(1)(b)(i); or
- (b) the date this affidavit was filed with the Division.

(2) Any respondent may submit a response to a request for extension to file an affidavit of merit within five days after the service of the affidavit. Any response shall be in the form of a counter affidavit.

(3) The Division shall review a petitioner's affidavit in support of petitioner's request for a 60-day extension to file an affidavit of merit and respondent's counter affidavit, if any, and render a determination within 15 days after the filing of the request.

**KEY: medical malpractice, prelitigation, certificate of compliance, affidavit of merit  
November 8, 2011  
Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**78B-3-416(1)(b)**

**R156. Commerce, Occupational and Professional Licensing.  
R156-83. Online Prescribing, Dispensing, and Facilitation  
Licensing Act Rule.**

**R156-83-101. Title.**

This rule is known as the "Online Prescribing, Dispensing, and Facilitation Licensing Act Rule".

**R156-83-102. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 58, Chapters 1 and 83, as used in this rule:

(1) "Active and in good standing", as used in Subsections 58-83-302(1)(d), 58-83-302(2) and 58-83-302(3)(g), and "licensed in good standing", as used in Subsection 58-83-302(3)(a), is as defined in Subsection R156-1-102(1) and also includes that the license has not been subject to disciplinary action in the past three years.

(2) "Submit a copy of the internet facilitator's website", as used in Subsection 58-83-302(4)(g), means submitting the URL for the Internet facilitator's website, a site map, and a printout of the main pages.

(3) "Unprofessional conduct" is further defined, in accordance with Subsections 58-1-203(1)(e) and 58-83-102(9), in Section R156-83-502.

**R156-83-103. Authority - Purpose.**

This rule is adopted by the Division under the authority of Subsection 58-1-106(1)(a) to enable the Division to administer Title 58, Chapter 83.

**R156-83-104. Organization - Relationship to Rule R156-1.**

The organization of this rule and its relationship to Rule R156-1 is as described in Section R156-1-107.

**R156-83-302. Qualifications for Licensure - Liability Insurance Requirements.**

In accordance with the provisions of Subsection 58-83-302(3)(e), an applicant who is approved for licensure as an online contract pharmacy shall submit proof of public liability insurance in coverage amounts of at least \$1,000,000 per occurrence with a policy limit of not less than \$3,000,000 by means of a certificate of insurance naming the Division as a certificate holder.

**R155-83-303. Renewal Cycle - Procedures.**

(1) In accordance with Subsection 58-1-308(1), the renewal date for the two-year renewal cycle applicable to licensees under Title 58, Chapter 83 is established by rule in Subsection R156-1-308a(1).

(2) Renewal procedures shall be in accordance with Section R156-1-308c.

**R156-83-306. Drugs Approved for Online Prescribing, Dispensing, and Facilitation.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-83-306(1)(c), the following legend, non-controlled drugs are approved for prescribing by an online prescriber:

- (1) finasteride;
- (2) sildenafil citrate;
- (3) tadalafil;
- (4) vardenafil hydrochloride;
- (5) hormonal based contraception (except injectable or implantable methods); and
- (6) varenicline
- (7) hydroquinone up to 4%; and
- (8) tretinoin up to 0.1%.

**R156-83-308. Audit Reports.**

In accordance with Subsection 58-83-308(3), an Internet facilitator licensed under this chapter shall provide quarterly

reports to the Division containing the information listed in Subsection 58-83-308(3). The report is due on the fifteenth day of each quarter, i.e. January 15, April 15, July 15, and October 15.

**R156-83-502. Unprofessional Conduct.**

"Unprofessional conduct" includes:

(1) failing as an online facilitator to timely submit quarterly reports to the Division as established in Section R156-83-308;

(2) prescribing any medication to a patient while engaged in practice as an online prescriber without first reviewing a comprehensive health history, making an assessment, or establishing a diagnosis;

(3) prescribing a drug listed in Section R156-83-306 for diagnosis that is not recognized by the Federal Food and Drug Administration to be treated by that prescribed drug;

(4) failing as a licensee to monitor, audit, control or report to the Division any website:

(a) promoting availability of online prescribing and dispensing of any prescriptions; and

(b) marketed in a format suggesting use of the Utah license as a means to induce consumer confidence of a Division approved website;

(5) failing to provide to the Division all website and URL information when conducting business as an online prescriber, pharmacy and internet facilitator;

(6) failing to inform the Division of the name of all physicians writing prescriptions to be filled by the online contract pharmacy;

(7) failing to report to the Division all transactions of prescriptions filled by the online contract pharmacy; and

(8) failing to comply with all audit requirements.

**KEY: licensing, online prescribing, internet facilitators**

**February 21, 2012**

**58-1-106(1)(a)**

**58-1-202(1)(a)**

**58-83-101**



**R164. Commerce, Securities.****R164-101. Securities Fraud Reporting Program Act.****R164-101-1. Application and Award Procedures.****(A) Authority and Purpose**

(1) The Division enacts this rule under authority granted by Sections 61-1-24, -103 and -107.

(2) This rule describes the procedures for filing an application for an award under the Securities Fraud Reporting Program Act and procedures for the making or denial of such award.

**(B) Definitions**

(1) "Act" means the Utah Uniform Securities Act, Utah Code Ann. Section 61-1-1 et seq.

(2) "Application" means the form designated by the Division through which an individual ("reporter") may report violations of the Act in accordance with Section 61-1-103.

(3) "Award" means a payment authorized by the Utah Securities Commission ("Commission") as described in Section 61-1-106.

(4) "Reporter" means an individual who provides original information relating to a violation in accordance with Section 61-1-103.

**(C) Application Requirements**

(1) To be considered for an award, a reporter shall submit to the Division an application containing the information set forth in Section 61-1-103 and any other information required by the Division.

**(D) Award Procedures**

(1) At the conclusion of an action that meets the criteria of Subsection 61-1-106(1) and Section 61-1-107, and in consideration of the criteria set forth in Subsection 61-1-106(3), the Commission may make an award to one or more reporters.

(2) Prior to making an award, the Commission shall confirm the reporter meets the requirements of Section 61-1-103. In determining whether the reporter meets such requirements, the Commission may request any relevant information from the Division or from the reporter.

(3) Upon making an award, the Commission shall enter an order that payment be made from the Securities Investor Education, Training, and Enforcement Fund. The Division shall make payment to the reporter in compliance with Section 61-1-18.7.

(4) If the Commission denies an award, the Commission shall enter an order denying the award. A person aggrieved by such order may appeal the denial as set forth in Subsection 61-1-107(4)(b).

(5) A majority of the Commission shall constitute a quorum for making or denying an award.

(6) The Commission shall make or deny an award within one hundred and twenty (120) days following the payment of a monetary sanction in excess of \$50,000 in an action described in Subsection (D)(1).

**KEY: securities, securities regulation, securities fraud reporting program**

**February 21, 2012**

**61-1-18.7**

**61-1-24**

**61-1-101**

**61-1-103**

**61-1-106**

**61-1-107**

**R277. Education, Administration.**  
**R277-102. Adjudicative Proceedings.**  
**R277-102-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "Default" means the failure of a party to an administrative proceeding to meet the requirements or timelines of the proceeding.
- C. "Presiding officer" means, in addition to the definition of 63G-4-103(1)(h)(i), the Chair of the Board or any person designated to serve as the presiding officer.
- D. "State Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- E. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-102-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests the general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities, and Section 63G-4-203 which directs agencies to make rules regarding adjudicative proceedings following the general designation of Board hearings as informal.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify how adjudicative proceedings are conducted before the Board. All procedures shall be consistent with Title 63G, Chapter 4. This rule does not govern Board actions under Sections 63G-4-102(2)(a),(d),(g),(j),(l), and (p).

**R277-102-3. Commencement of Adjudicative Proceedings.**

A. Any party to an initial determination made by the Board may initiate an adjudicative proceeding under the Administrative Procedures Act and this rule by filing a request for Board action on a form, Request for Board Action, provided by the Board, or by submitting in writing the information required on the form.

B. Each Notice of Board Action and Request for Board Action filed is assigned a number consisting of the year in which the notice or request is filed and another number showing its numerical position among the hearings filed during the year.

**R277-102-4. Designation of Adjudicative Proceedings as Formal or Informal.**

All proceedings conducted before the Board are initially designated as informal. The presiding officer designated for the proceeding may convert an informal proceeding to a formal proceeding and vice versa under Section 63G-4-202(3).

**R277-102-5. Procedures for Informal Adjudicative Proceedings.**

A. The Board may hold a hearing if a request for a hearing is received by the Board within 20 business days of Board action.

B. The Board shall make appropriate arrangements for the hearing including:

- (1) determining the date of the hearing;
- (2) designating a Board member, USOE employee or another individual as a hearing officer;
- (3) designating the hearing location and other necessary information; or
- (4) establishing timelines consistent with Section 63G-4-301.

C. The Board may delegate the hearing arrangements and procedures to a hearing officer.

D. The Board may, on a case by case basis, determine if an informal hearing may be held electronically.

E. The Board shall maintain a record of all aspects of an informal adjudicative proceeding.

F. The Board shall issue a decision no later than 120 days from the receipt of the Request for Agency Action and following

the conclusion of an informal proceeding.

**R277-102-6. Procedures for Formal Adjudicative Proceedings.**

A. The Board may designate an adjudicative proceeding as formal following a Request for Board Action.

B. If the Board designates a proceeding as formal, the Board may add any of the following procedures, as appropriate, to the hearing procedures designated in R277-102-5:

- (1) responsive pleadings;
- (2) discovery for parties;
- (3) the right to subpoena witnesses;
- (4) intervention by third parties;
- (5) an electronic recording of the complete proceeding; and
- (6) a written final decision consistent with Section 63G-4-208(1).

C. For both informal and formal adjudicative proceedings, the Board-designated presiding officer or hearing officer shall have considerable discretion in managing and making procedural and evidentiary decisions throughout the hearing process.

**R277-102-7. Default.**

A. A presiding officer or hearing officer designated for a formal or informal hearing may recommend a default to the Board consistent with deadlines set by the presiding officer and the provisions of Section 63G-4-209.

B. A defaulted party may seek to have a default set aside consistent with Section 63G-4-209(3) and timelines set by the presiding officer.

**R277-102-8. Recommendation to Board.**

A. A written hearing report, including findings of fact and conclusions of law, and presiding officer decision shall be submitted to the Board as a recommendation.

B. The Board's final decision following acceptance of written findings is the final administrative decision on the issue, subject to a Request for Reconsideration under Section 63G-4-302.

**KEY: administrative procedures, rules and procedures**  
**February 7, 2012                    63G-4-101 through 63G-4-302**  
**Notice of Continuation February 13, 2009    63G-4-405**  
**63G-4-503**  
**53A-1-401(3)**  
**Art X Sec 3**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-425. Budgeting, Accounting, and Auditing for Utah Local Education Agencies (LEAs).****R277-425-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "Modified accrual basis of accounting" means a method under which expenditures other than accrued interest on general long-term debt are recorded at the time liabilities are incurred and revenues are recorded when they become measurable and available to finance expenditures of the current period.
- C. "GAAP" means Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, as defined in the Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards, as published by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.
- D. "GAAS" means auditing standards established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, generally referred to as Generally Accepted Auditing Standards.
- E. "LEA" means local education agency which includes school districts and charter schools.
- F. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-425-2. Authority and Purpose.**

- A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(e)(iv) which allows the Board to adopt rules regarding financial, statistical, and student accounting requirements, Section 53A-1-404 which allows the Board to approve auditing standards for school boards, Section 53A-1-405 which requires the Board to verify accounting procedures of school boards for the purpose of determining the allocation of Uniform School Funds, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.
- B. The purpose of this rule is to specify uniform budgeting, accounting, and auditing procedures for LEAs consistent with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) and Generally Accepted Auditing Standards (GAAS).

**R277-425-3. Reporting Standards.**

- A. Each LEA's financial reporting shall be in accordance with GAAP which include GAAS.
- B. Each LEA's financial reporting shall be provided in the modified accrual basis of accounting in accordance with GAAP.
- C. LEAs shall provide data and information consistent with School Finance budgeting, accounting and auditing standards for Utah LEAs provided online by the Utah State Office of Education, October, 2011 and reviewed annually. The USOE School Finance website contains applicable Utah statutes, applicable Board rules, and uniform rules for:
  - (1) budgeting;
  - (2) financial accounting;
  - (3) student membership and attendance accounting;
  - (4) indirect costs and proration;
  - (5) financial audits;
  - (6) statistical audits; and
  - (7) compliance and performance audits.
- D. Section 53A-19-103 allows LEAs to have an undistributed reserve not to exceed five percent of the LEA general fund budgeted expenditures. The purpose of the reserve is to meet unexpected and unspecified contingencies.

**KEY: education finance****February 7, 2012****Notice of Continuation February 13, 2009****53A-1-402(1)(e)****53A-1-404****53A-1-405****53A-1-401(3)****Art X Sec 3**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-426. Definition of Private and Non-Profit Schools for Federal Program Services.****R277-426-1. Definitions.**

"Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

**R277-426-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(3) which allows the Board to administer federal funds and to distribute them to eligible applicants, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to define requirements that private, non-public, and non-profit schools must meet to receive services under federal laws requiring the public education system to serve students in these schools.

**R277-426-3. Qualifications.**

For the purposes of receiving services under federal programs which permit such:

A. "Private or non-public school" means a school which:

(1) is owned and operated by an individual, a religious institution, a partnership, or a corporation other than the State, a subdivision of the State, or by the Federal government;

(2) is supported primarily by other than public funds;

(3) vests the operation and determination of its program with other than publicly-elected or appointed officials;

(4) teaches the required subjects on each grade level as designated by the Board for the same length of time as students must be taught in the public schools;

(5) is properly licensed if so required by the appropriate governmental jurisdiction;

(6) complies with any state and local ordinances and codes pertaining to the operation of that type facility or institution; and

(7) is not a charter school.

B. "Non-profit school" means a school which:

(1) is not a part of the public school system;

(2) is operated with no intention of making a profit;

(3) does not exist to provide educational services to students enrolled in for profit residential programs;

(4) possesses a State of Utah Tax Exemption number and a United States Internal Revenue Service Employer Identification Number (EIN) and a favorable Exempt Organization Determination Letter;

(5) teaches the required subjects on each grade level as designated by the Board for the same length of time as students must be taught in the public schools;

(6) is properly licensed if so required by the appropriate governmental jurisdiction; and

(7) complies with any state and local ordinances and codes pertaining to the operation of that type facility or institution.

**KEY: education finance, private schools**

**February 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation October 5, 2007**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-402(3)**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-480. Charter School Revolving Account.****R277-480-1. Definitions.**

A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Charter schools" means schools acknowledged as charter schools by local boards of education under Section 53A-1a-515, by the Board under Section 53A-1a-505, and by boards of trustees of higher education institutions under Section 53A-1a-501.3.

C. "Charter School Revolving Account" means a restricted account created within the Uniform School fund to provide assistance to charter schools to:

(1) meet school building construction and renovation needs; and

(2) pay for expenses related to the start up of a new charter school or the expansion of an existing charter schools.

D. "Charter School Revolving Account Committee" means the committee established by the Board under Section 53A-1a-522(6).

E. "Superintendent" means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction as designated under 53A-1-301.

F. "Urgent facility need," as provided for in Section 53A-1a-522(5), means an unexpected exigency that affects the health and safety of students such as:

(1) to satisfy an unforeseen condition that precludes a school's qualification for an occupancy permit; or

(2) to address an unforeseen circumstance that keeps the school from satisfying provisions of public safety, public health, or public school laws or Board rules.

G. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-480-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision over public education in the Board, Section 53A-1a-522(2)(b) which requires the Board to administer the Charter School Revolving Account, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to establish procedures for administering the Charter School Revolving Account to determine membership of the Charter School Revolving Account Committee, and to determine loan amounts and loan repayment conditions.

**R277-480-3. Charter School Revolving Account Committee.**

A. The Board shall establish a Charter School Revolving Account Committee consistent with Section 53A-1a-522(6).

B. The State Charter School Board shall submit a list of at least three nominees per vacancy who meet the requirements of Section 53A-1a-522(6)(b) for appointment by the Board consistent with timelines established by the Board.

C. The Board shall annually accept nominations of individuals provided by the State Charter School Board who meet the qualifications of 53A-1a-522(6)(b).

D. The Board may only select Charter School Revolving Account Committee members who satisfy conditions of Section 53A-1a-522(6).

E. Charter School Revolving Account Committee members appointed by the Board after May 1, 2010 shall be appointed for two year terms.

F. The USOE Charter School Director or designee shall be a non-voting Charter School Revolving Account Committee member.

**R277-480-4. Charter School Revolving Account Application and Conditions.**

A. The Charter School Revolving Account Committee shall develop and the USOE shall make available a loan application that includes criteria designated under Section 53A-

1a-522, including urgent facility need criteria.

B. The Charter School Revolving Account Committee shall include other criteria or information from loan applicants that the committee or the Board determines to be necessary and helpful, including considerations of Section 53A-1a-522(5), in making final recommendations to the Superintendent, the State Charter School Board and the Board.

C. Applications for loans shall be accepted on an ongoing basis, subject to eligibility criteria and availability of funds.

(1) To apply for a loan, a charter school shall submit the information requested on the Board's most current loan application form together with the requested supporting documentation.

(2) The application shall include a resolution from the governing board of the charter school that the governing board, at a minimum:

(a) agrees to enter into the loan as provided in the application materials;

(b) agrees to the interest established by the Charter School Revolving Account Committee and repayment schedule of the loan designated by the Charter School Revolving Account Committee and the Board;

(c) agrees that loan funds shall only be used consistent with the purposes of Section 53A-1a-522 and the purpose of the approved charter;

(d) agrees to any and all inspections, audits or financial reviews ordered by the Charter School Revolving Account Committee or the Board; and

(e) understands that repayment, including interest, shall be deducted automatically from the charter school's monthly fund transfers, as appropriate.

D. The Charter School Revolving Account Committee shall establish terms and conditions for loan repayment, consistent with Section 53A-1a-522. Terms shall include:

(1) A tiered schedule of loan fund distribution:

(a) 50 percent (up to \$150,000) disbursed no more than 12 months prior to August 15 in the school's first year of operations;

(b) 25 percent (up to \$75,000) disbursed no more than six months prior to August 15 in the school's first year of operation;

(c) the balance of loan funds disbursed no more than three months prior to August 15 in the school's first year of operations.

(2) The loan amount to a charter school board awarded under Section 53A-1a-522 shall not exceed:

(a) \$1,000 per pupil based on prior year October 1 enrollment count for operational schools; or

(b) \$1,000 per pupil based on approved enrollment capacity of the first year of operation for pre-operational schools; or

(c) \$300,000 of the total of all current loan awards by the Board to a charter school board.

**R277-480-5. Charter School Revolving Account Committee Recommendations and Board Approval.**

A. The Charter School Revolving Account Committee shall make recommendations to the State Charter School Board and the Board only upon receipt of complete and satisfactory information from the applicant and upon a majority recommendation from the Charter School Revolving Account Committee.

B. The submission of intentionally false, incomplete or inaccurate information from a loan applicant may result in immediate cancellation of any previous loan(s), the requirement for immediate repayment of any funds received, denial of subsequent applications for a 12 month period from the date of the initial application, and possible Board revocation of a charter.

C. The Board staff and State Charter Board staff shall

review recommendations from the Charter School Revolving Account Committee.

D. Final recommendations from the Charter School Revolving Account Committee shall be submitted to the Board no more than 60 days after submission of all information and materials from the loan applicant to the Charter School Revolving Account Committee.

E. The Board may request additional information from loan applicants or a reconsideration of a recommendation by the Charter School Revolving Account Committee.

F. The Board's approval or denial of loan applications constitutes the final administrative action in the charter school building revolving loan process.

**KEY: charter schools, revolving account  
December 27, 2011**

**Art X, Sec 3  
53A-1a-522(2)(b)  
53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-703. Centennial Scholarship for Early Graduation.****R277-703-1. Definitions.**

- A. "ATC" means Applied Technology Center.
- B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- C. "Centennial Scholarship" means the amount awarded to an early graduating student designated in Section 53A-15-102.
- D. "SEOP" means student education/occupational plan.

**R277-703-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which places general control and supervision of the public school system under the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1) which authorizes the Board to make rules regarding competency levels, graduation requirements, curriculum, and instruction requirements, Section 53A-15-101(5) and (6) which direct the Board to provide an early graduation option to students and to develop, implement and evaluate the early graduation program, and Section 53A-1-401(3) which authorizes the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. This rule designates the Early Graduation Centennial Scholarship Certificate for use by public schools, allows for graduation to be flexible and appropriate to meet individual students' needs, and outlines the early graduation procedure. If a student graduates any time following the eleventh grade year and enters a Utah post-secondary institution, the school district/charter school shall receive a reimbursement designated for the public high school from which the student graduated early. The post-secondary institution shall receive an Early Graduation Centennial Scholarship Certificate signed by the high school principal/director entitling the early graduate to a partial tuition scholarship following the date of graduation according to the schedule established by this rule.

**R277-703-3. Curriculum Options for Accelerating a Secondary School Student's Education Program.**

A. A student shall complete the courses of study and credit mandated by the Board and by the local board of education/local charter board.

B. Options for earning additional credit may include but are not limited to:

- (1) Courses:
  - (a) High school summer school;
  - (b) High school or ATC early morning or after school classes;
  - (c) Courses completed at the student's own rate based on performance (the local board of education/local charter board is responsible for assessment of mastery, R277-700-6);
  - (d) College courses numbered 101 and above from fully accredited institutions (concurrent enrollment, extension division, or continuing education classes);
  - (e) School district/charter school approved high school or college level correspondence courses;
  - (f) Equivalency ratio of higher education hours to high school credits: five (5) quarter or three (3) semester hours equal one (1) unit of high school credit.
- (2) Demonstrated proficiency by assessment (amount of credit to be determined by the local board of education/local charter board, R277-700-6):
  - (a) Advanced Placement Examination as approved by the local board of education/local charter board;
  - (b) ACT or SAT scores that meet or exceed a level set by the local board of education/local charter board;
  - (c) Utah state or school district/charter school secondary end-of-course tests;
  - (d) Demonstrated proficiency in a subject, as assessed by the local board of education/local charter board;
  - (e) College Level Examination Program (CLEP) tests.
- (3) Approved work experience, as assessed by the local

board of education/local charter board.

(4) Demonstrated mastery in an experimental program that has received prior approval from the Board (local board of education/local charter board seeks approval from the Board);

(5) Increased credit for courses that are combined into a time frame that ordinarily accommodates a lesser number of classes, as approved by the local board of education/local charter board;

(6) Independent study: a student may be allowed credit for an independent research project or independent reading relevant to a course of study;

(7) Credit for experience gained during travel relevant to a specific course. Prior approval shall be obtained from and credit awarded by the local board of education/local charter board.

**R277-703-4. Early Graduation Student Education Plan.**

A. In consultation with the student's parent or guardian and school advisor, each student shall indicate to the secondary principal/director the intent to complete early graduation at the beginning of the ninth grade year or as soon thereafter as the intent is known.

B. To be eligible for early graduation, a student shall have a current SEOP on file at the student's high school under provisions of R277-700-8.

**R277-703-5. Local Education Requirements.**

A. Requirements relating to semesters in membership are inapplicable to students who have been approved under Section R277-703-4 for graduation following the eleventh grade year.

B. Local academic and citizenship credit requirements for graduation which exceed Board requirements shall include provisions that permit students to graduate early.

**R277-703-6. Funding Provisions.**

A. A school district/charter school shall receive a payment designated for each high school from which students graduated before the end of the twelfth grade year.

B. Payment provisions:

(1) School districts/charter schools shall receive payment for one-half of the designated Centennial Scholarship amount for each student reported as having graduated at the conclusion of the eleventh grade year on the S-3 report in the fiscal year following the student's graduation.

(2) School districts/charter schools shall receive payment based on a percentage of the Centennial Scholarship amount for each student reported as graduating during the twelfth grade year. These students shall also be listed on the S-3 report and payment shall be made to the school district designated for the schools/charter school in the fiscal year following the students' graduation. School districts/charter schools shall receive payment for schools operating on the quarter or trimester system for each early graduating student according to the following schedule:

- (a) End of first quarter of 12th grade year: 75 percent of one-half of the Centennial Scholarship amount;
- (b) End of second quarter of 12th grade year: 50 percent of one-half of the Centennial Scholarship amount;
- (c) End of third quarter of 12th grade year: 25 percent of one-half of the Centennial Scholarship amount;
- (d) End of first trimester of 12th grade year: 67 percent of one-half of the Centennial Scholarship amount;
- (e) End of second trimester of 12th grade year: 33 percent of one-half of the Centennial Scholarship amount.

C. A student who graduates from high school at the conclusion of the eleventh grade year or during the twelfth grade year shall be entitled to a partial tuition scholarship in the form of the Early Graduation Centennial Scholarship Certificate to be used at a Utah public college, university, community

college, applied technology center, or any other institution in Utah accredited by the Northwest Accreditation Commission that offers post-secondary courses. The post-secondary institution shall complete the Early Graduation Centennial Scholarship Certificate and submit it to the Utah State Office of Education. Upon receipt of the Early Graduation Centennial Scholarship Certificate, the Utah State Office of Education shall verify the information, and reimburse the institution an amount set forth in the following schedule in the fiscal year during which the student enrolls in a post-secondary institution. To be eligible for the scholarship, the student must enroll in an eligible post-secondary institution within one calendar year of graduation.

(1) The student who graduates at the end of the eleventh grade year shall receive a full Centennial Scholarship.

(2) The student who graduates at the end of the first quarter of the twelfth grade year shall receive 75 percent of the Centennial Scholarship amount.

(3) The student who graduates at the end of the second quarter of the twelfth grade year shall receive 50 percent of the Centennial Scholarship amount.

(4) The student who graduates at the end of the third quarter of the twelfth grade year shall receive 25 percent of the Centennial Scholarship amount.

(5) The student who graduates at the end of the first trimester of the twelfth grade year shall receive 67 percent of the Centennial Scholarship amount.

(6) The student who graduates at the end of the second trimester of the twelfth grade year shall receive 33 percent of the Centennial Scholarship amount.

**KEY: graduation requirements, curricula**

**February 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation September 6, 2007**

**Art X Sec 3**

**53A-1-402(1)**

**53A-1-401(3)**

**53A-15-101(5) and (6)**



**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-705. Secondary School Completion and Diplomas.****R277-705-1. Definitions.**

A. "Accredited" means evaluated and approved under the Standards for Accreditation of the Northwest Accreditation Commission or the accreditation standards of the Board, available from the Utah State Office of Education Accreditation Specialist.

B. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.

C. "Cut score" means the minimum score a student must attain for each subtest to pass the UBSCT.

D. "Demonstrated competence" means subject mastery as determined by LEA standards and review. LEA review may include such methods and documentation as: tests, interviews, peer evaluations, writing samples, reports or portfolios.

E. "Diploma" means an official document awarded by an LEA consistent with state and LEA graduation requirements and the provisions of this rule.

F. "Individualized Education Program (IEP)" means a written statement for a student with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with the Utah Special Education Rules and Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

G. "LEA" means a local education agency, including local school boards/public school districts and schools, and charter schools.

H. "Military child or children" means a K-12 public education student whose parent(s) or legal guardian(s) satisfies the definition of Section 53A-11-1401.

I. "Secondary school" means grades 7-12 in whatever kind of school the grade levels exist.

J. "Section 504 Plan" means a written statement of reasonable accommodations for a student with a qualifying disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973.

K. "Special purpose schools" means schools designated by regional accrediting agencies, such as the Northwest Accreditation Commission. These schools typically serve a specific population such as students with disabilities, youth in custody, or schools with specific curricular emphasis. Their courses and curricula are designed to serve their specific populations and may be modified from traditional programs.

L. "Supplemental education provider" means a private school or educational service provider which may or may not be accredited, that provides courses or services similar to public school courses/classes.

M. "Transcript" means an official document or record(s) generated by one or several schools which includes, at a minimum: the courses in which a secondary student was enrolled, grades and units of credit earned, UBSCT scores and dates of testing, if applicable, citizenship and attendance records. The transcript is usually one part of the student's permanent or cumulative file which also may include birth certificate, immunization records and other information as determined by the school in possession of the record.

N. "Unit of credit" means credit awarded for courses taken consistent with this rule or upon LEA authorization or for mastery demonstrated by approved methods.

O. "Utah Basic Skills Competency Test (UBSCT)" means a test to be administered to Utah students beginning in the tenth grade (suspended through at least the 2011-2012 school year) to include at a minimum components on English, language arts, reading and mathematics. Utah students shall satisfy the requirements of the UBSCT in addition to state and LEA graduation requirements prior to receiving a high school diploma indicating a passing score on all UBSCT subtests, for applicable school years (UBSCT requirements are suspended through at least the 2011-2012 school year).

P. "UBSCT Advisory Committee" means a committee that

is advisory to the Board with membership appointed by the Board, including appropriate representation of special populations from the following:

- (1) parents;
- (2) high school principal(s);
- (3) high school teacher(s);
- (4) school district superintendent(s);
- (5) Coalition of Minorities Advisory Committee;
- (6) Utah State Office of Education staff;
- (7) local school board(s);
- (8) higher education.

(UBSCT requirements are suspended through at least the 2011-2012 school year.)

**R277-705-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Article X, Section 3 of the Utah Constitution, which places general control and supervision of the public schools under the Board; Section 53A-1-402(1)(b) and (c) which direct the Board to make rules regarding competency levels, graduation requirements, curriculum, and instruction requirements; and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide consistent definitions, provide alternative methods for students to earn and schools to award credit, and to provide rules and procedures for the assessment of all students as required by law.

**R277-705-3. Required LEA Policy Explaining Student Credit.**

A. All Utah LEAs shall have a policy, approved in an open meeting by the governing board, explaining the process and standards for acceptance and reciprocity of credits earned by students in accordance with Utah state law. Policies shall provide for specific and adequate notice to students and parents of all policy requirements and limitations.

B. LEAs shall adhere to the following standards for credits or coursework from schools, supplemental education providers accredited by the Northwest Accreditation Commission, and accredited distance learning schools:

(1) Public schools shall accept credits and grades awarded to students from schools or providers accredited by the Northwest Accreditation Commission or approved by the Board without alteration.

(2) LEA policies may establish reasonable timelines and may require adequate and timely documentation of authenticity for credits and grades submitted.

C. LEA policies shall provide various methods for students to earn credit from non-accredited sources, course work or education providers. Methods, as designated by the LEA may include:

(1) Satisfaction of coursework by demonstrated competency, as evaluated at the LEA level;

(2) Assessment as proctored and determined at the school or school level;

(3) Review of student work or projects by LEA administrators; and

(4) Satisfaction of electronic or correspondence coursework, as approved at the LEA level.

D. LEAs may require documentation of compliance with Section 53A-11-102 prior to reviewing student home school or competency work, assessment or materials.

E. LEA policies for participation in extracurricular activities, awards, recognitions, and enhanced diplomas may be determined locally consistent with the law and this rule.

F. An LEA has the final decision-making authority for the awarding of credit and grades from non-accredited sources consistent with state law, due process, and this rule.

**R277-705-4. Diplomas and Certificates of Completion.**

A. LEAs shall award diplomas and certificates of completion.

B. Differentiated diplomas that reference the UBSCT before the 2010-2011 school year and after the 2012-2013 school year shall include:

(1) a high school diploma indicating on the diploma that a student successfully completed all state and LEA course requirements for graduation and passed all subtests of the UBSCT.

(2) a high school diploma indicating on the diploma that a student did not receive a passing score on all UBSCT subtests; the student shall have:

(a) met all state and LEA course requirements for graduation; and

(b) beginning with the graduating class of 2007, participated in UBSCT remediation consistent with LEA policies and opportunities; and

(c) provided documentation of at least three attempts to take and pass all subtests of the UBSCT unless the student took all subtests of the UBSCT offered while the student was enrolled in Utah schools (UBSCT requirements are suspended through at least the 2011-2012 school year).

C. LEAs shall establish criteria for students to earn a certificate of completion that may be awarded to students who have completed their senior year, are exiting the school system, and have not met all state or LEA requirements for a diploma.

**R277-705-5. Students with Disabilities.**

A. A student with disabilities served by special education programs shall satisfy high school completion or graduation criteria, consistent with state and federal law and the student's IEP.

B. A student may be awarded a certificate of completion or a differentiated diploma, consistent with state and federal law and the student's IEP or Section 504 Plan.

**R277-705-6. Adult Education Students.**

A. Students who are officially enrolled in a school district as adult education students shall not be required to have attempted or passed the UBSCT in order to qualify for an adult education diploma.

B. Adult education students are eligible only for an adult education secondary diploma.

C. An adult education diploma cannot be upgraded or changed to traditional, high school-specific diplomas.

D. School districts shall establish policies:

(1) allowing or disallowing adult education student participation in graduation activities or ceremonies.

(2) establishing timelines and criteria for satisfying adult education graduation/diploma requirements.

**R277-705-7. Utah Basic Skills Competency Testing Requirements and Procedures (Suspended Through at Least the 2011-2012 School Year Consistent with Section 53A-1-611(6)(b)).**

A. All Utah public school students shall participate in Utah Basic Skills Competency testing, unless exempted consistent with R277-705-11, and unless alternate assessment is designated in accordance with federal law or regulations or state law.

B. Timeline:

(1) Beginning with students in the graduating class of 2006, UBSCT requirements shall apply.

(2) No student may take any subtest of the UBSCT before the tenth grade year.

(3) Tenth graders should first take the test in the second half of their tenth grade year.

(4) Exceptions may be made to this timeline with documentation of compelling circumstances and upon review by

the school principal and Utah State Office of Education assessment staff.

C. UBSCT components, scoring and consequences:

(1) UBSCT consists of subtests in reading, writing and mathematics.

(2) Students who reach the established cut score for any subtest in any administration of the assessment have passed that subtest.

(3) Students shall pass all subtests to qualify for a high school diploma indicating a passing score on all UBSCT subtests unless they qualify under one of the exceptions of state law or this rule such as R277-705-7D.

(4) Students who do not reach the established cut score for any subtest shall have multiple additional opportunities to retake the subtest.

(5) Students who have not passed all subtests of the UBSCT by the end of their senior year may receive a diploma indicating that a student did not receive a passing score on all UBSCT subtests or a certificate of completion.

(6) Specific testing dates shall be calendared and published at least two years in advance by the Board.

D. Reciprocity and new seniors:

(1) Students who transfer from out of state to a Utah high school after the tenth grade year may be granted reciprocity for high school graduation exams taken and passed in other states or countries based on criteria set by the Board and applied by the local board.

(2) Students for whom reciprocity is not granted and students from other states or countries that do not have high school graduation exams shall be required to pass the UBSCT before receiving a high school diploma indicating a passing score on all UBSCT subtests if they enter the system before the final administration of the test in the student's senior year.

(3) The UBSCT Advisory Committee following review of applicable documentation shall recommend to the Board the type of diploma that a student entering a Utah high school in the student's senior year after the final administration of the UBSCT may receive.

E. Testing eligibility:

(1) Building principals shall certify that all students taking the test in any administration are qualified to be tested.

(2) Students are qualified if they:

(a) are enrolled in tenth grade, eleventh, or twelfth grade (or equivalent designation in adult education) in a Utah public school program; or

(b) are enrolled in a Utah private/parochial school (with documentation) and are least 15 years old or enrolled at the appropriate grade level; or

(c) are home schooled (with documentation required under Section 53A-11-102) and are at least 15 years old; and

(3) Students eligible for accommodations, assistive devices, or other special conditions during testing shall submit appropriate documentation at the test site.

F. Testing procedures:

(1) Three subtests make up the UBSCT: reading, writing, and mathematics. Each subtest may be given on a separate day.

(2) The same subtest shall be given to all students on the same day, as established by the Board.

(3) All sections of a subtest shall be completed in a single day.

(4) Subtests are not timed. Students shall be given the time necessary within the designated test day to attempt to answer every question on each section of the subtest.

(5) Makeup opportunities shall be provided to students for the UBSCT according to the following:

(a) Students shall be allowed to participate in makeup tests if they were not present for the entire UBSCT or subtest(s) of the UBSCT.

(b) LEAs shall determine acceptable reasons for student

makeup eligibility which may include absence due to illness, absence due to family emergency, or absence due to death of family member or close friend.

(c) LEAs shall provide a makeup window not to exceed five school days immediately following the last day of each administration of the UBSCT.

(d) LEAs shall determine and notify parents in an appropriate and timely manner of dates, times, and sites of makeup opportunities for the UBSCT.

(6) Arrangements for extraordinary circumstances or exceptions to R277-705-5 shall be reviewed and decided by the UBSCT Advisory Committee on a case-by-case basis consistent with the purposes of this rule and enabling legislation.

(7) LEAs shall allow appropriate exams to substitute for UBSCT attempts or successful completion of UBSCT for military children consistent with Section 53A-11-1404(2).

(8) The graduating classes of 2011, 2012, 2013, and 2014 shall be exempt from the UBSCT requirement of Sections 53A-1-603(1)(b) and 53A-11-1404.

#### **R277-705-8. Security and Accountability.**

A. Building principals shall be responsible to secure and return completed tests consistent with Utah State Office of Education timelines.

B. LEAs testing directors shall account for all materials used, unused and returned.

C. Results shall be returned to students and parents/guardians no later than eight weeks following the administration of each test.

D. Appeals for failure to pass the UBSCT due to extraordinary circumstances:

(1) If a student or parent has good reason to believe, including documentation, that a testing irregularity or inaccuracy in scoring prevented a student from passing the UBSCT, the student or parent may appeal to the local board within 60 days of receipt of the test results.

(2) The local board shall consider the appeal and render a decision in a timely manner.

(3) The parent or student may appeal the local board's decision through the UBSCT Advisory Committee, under rules adopted by the Board.

(4) Appeals under this section are limited to the criteria of R277-705-8D(1).

#### **R277-705-9. Differentiated Diplomas and Certificates of Completion.**

A. Local boards of education and local charter boards may issue differentiated diplomas.

B. The requirement for differentiated diplomas under the UBSCT shall be suspended through at least the 2011-2012 school year.

C. As provided under Section 53A-1-611(2)(d), LEAs shall designate in express language at least the following types of diplomas or certificates:

(1) High School Diploma indicating a passing score on all UBSCT subtests.

(2) High School Diploma indicating that a student did not receive a passing score on all UBSCT subtests.

(3) Certificate of Completion.

(4) High school diploma indicating student achievement on assessments for LEAs exempted from UBSCT consistent with R277-705-11.

D. The designation of a differentiated diploma may be made on the face of the diploma or certificate of completion provided to students.

#### **R277-705-10. Student Rights and Responsibilities Related to Graduation, Transcripts and Receipt of Diplomas.**

A. LEAs shall supervise the granting of credit and

awarding of diplomas, but may delegate the responsibility to schools within the LEA.

B. An LEA may determine criteria for a student's participation in graduation activities, honors, and exercises, independent of a student's receipt of a diploma or certificate of completion.

C. Diplomas or certificates, credit or unofficial transcripts may not be withheld from students for nonpayment of school fees.

D. LEAs shall establish consistent timelines for all students for completion of graduation requirements. Timelines shall be consistent with state law and this rule.

E. LEAs shall work with enrolled military children to evaluate the students' coursework or to assist students in completing coursework to allow military children to graduate with the students' age-appropriate graduating class consistent with Section 53A-11-1404.

F. Consistent with Section 53A-11-1404(3), if a Utah school is unable to facilitate a military child's receipt of diploma by evaluating coursework in Utah schools and previous schools attended, the Utah school shall contact the military child's previous local education agency and aid, to the extent possible, the receipt of a diploma.

G. Graduation requirements are not retroactive.

**KEY: curricula  
August 8, 2011**

**Art X Sec 3  
Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012 53A-1-402(1)(b)  
53A-1-603 through 53A-1-611  
53A-1-401(3)**

**R277. Education, Administration.****R277-751. Special Education Extended School Year (ESY).****R277-751-1. Definitions.**

- A. "Board" means the Utah State Board of Education.
- B. "ESY" means extended school year.
- C. "ESY program" means the individualized education program provided by the school to a student with a disability during the ESY.
- D. "ESY services" means special education and related services that are provided to a student with a disability beyond the normal school year of the LEA, in accordance with the student's IEP, at no cost to the student's parents, and meet the standards of the USOE.
- E. "FAPE" means a free appropriate public education which includes special education and related services that are provided at public expense, under public supervision and direction, and without charge; meet the standards of the USOE and Part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. 1401(3), include preschool, elementary school and secondary school education in Utah; and are provided in conformity with an IEP that meets the requirements of Part B of the IDEA and Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules.
- F. "IEP" means a written statement of an individualized education program by an IEP team and developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules and the Part B of the IDEA.
- G. "IEP team" means a group of individuals that is responsible for developing, reviewing, and revising an IEP for a student with a disability.
- H. "LEA" means a local education agency which includes school boards/public school districts, charter schools, and, for the purposes of this rule, the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.
- I. "Procedural Safeguards" means the procedural rights designed to protect the rights of students with disabilities and their parents. Requirements are defined in IDEA and Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules, and include the parent's right to participate in meetings, review educational records, request an independent educational evaluation, receive written prior notice of actions proposed or refused by the LEA, and consent to evaluations and special education services. Procedural Safeguards also describe dispute resolution options.
- J. "Regression" means reversion to a lower level of functioning, evidenced by a decrease in the level of basic behavioral or academic patterns, or both, or skills, which occurs as a result of an interruption in educational programming. These behaviors or skills are specified on a student's current IEP.
- K. "Recoupment" means recovery of basic behavioral or academic patterns, or both, or skills, specified on the IEP, to a level demonstrated prior to the interruption of educational programming.
- L. "Student with a disability" means a student who meets eligibility criteria for special education and related services, as defined in the Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules.
- M. "USOE" means the Utah State Office of Education.

**R277-751-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized under Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board, Section 53A-1-402(1)(c) which directs the Board to adopt rules regarding services to students with disabilities and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to specify the standards for the special education ESY.

**R277-751-3. Determining Eligibility.**

- A. Students eligible for ESY services are:
- (1) students who have been determined as eligible under Utah State Board of Education Special Education Rules and Part B of the IDEA; and
  - (2) students whose IEP team has determined, based upon a review of multiple data sources and factors, on an individual basis, an ESY is required to receive FAPE.
- B. The student's IEP shall reflect the IEP team's decision regarding need for ESY services.
- (1) Parents shall be provided with written prior notice of proposal or refusal to provide ESY services.
  - (2) If determined as eligible for ESY services, the IEP team shall determine the appropriate ESY program, based on the student's individual needs.
  - (3) ESY eligibility decisions and written prior notice of ESY programs shall be provided to parents in sufficient time to permit accessing dispute resolution options of the Procedural Safeguards, in the event of a dispute.

**R277-751-4. ESY Program Standards.**

- A. The primary goal for a student requiring ESY services is to maintain the current level of the student's academic and functional skills and behavior in areas identified by the student's IEP in order to provide FAPE.
- B. LEAs may not:
- (1) limit ESY to particular categories of disabilities or particular ages or grade levels of students.
  - (2) unilaterally limit the type, amount, or duration of ESY services provided for students.
  - (3) limit data consideration by IEP teams to only an analysis of regression and recoupment.
- C. LEAs shall ensure that:
- (1) ESY student programs are provided in the least restrictive environment.
  - (2) ESY teachers and paraprofessionals meet IDEA's highly qualified requirements.

**R277-751-5. Division of Responsibilities.**

- A. The duties of the Utah State Office of Education shall include:
- (1) monitoring ESY compliance through:
    - (a) LEA program administrative reviews, such as Utah Program Improvement Planning System (UPIPS) monitoring;
    - (b) requiring student attendance and membership accountability.
  - (2) providing technical assistance to LEAs;
  - (3) collecting data on:
    - (a) the number, disabilities, and levels of students served;
    - (b) the types of program delivery models used;
    - (c) costs of the ESY program in LEAs;
    - (d) program effectiveness.
  - (4) developing guidelines for LEAs.
- B. The duties of LEAs shall include:
- (1) establishing LEA procedures which are in accordance with Board rules;
  - (2) providing professional development and on-site visits to assure that Board and LEA procedures are appropriately understood and implemented;
  - (3) establishing timelines to accomplish the purposes of this rule;
  - (4) analyzing LEA needs, reported by professionals, for ESY services for individual, eligible students;
  - (5) determining LEA ESY program parameters based upon data received from educators on individual, eligible students. The parameters shall include the personnel required to provide special education and related services, location of services, and budget specifications;
  - (6) ensuring parents and professionals have received

information about dispute resolution procedures for the appeal of ESY eligibility decisions and ESY program parameters;

(7) implementing processes to collect program effectiveness data.

**KEY: exceptional children, extended school year**  
**February 7, 2012** Art X Sec 3  
**Notice of Continuation March 3, 2008** 53A-1-402(1)(c)  
53A-1-401(3)  
53A-17a-112(3)

**R277. Education, Administration.**

March 10, 1997

Art X Sec 3

**R277-915. Work-based Learning Programs for Interns.**

Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012

53A-29-102

**R277-915-1. Definitions.**

53A-1-401(3)

A. "Board" means Utah State Board of Education.

B. "Intern" means a student enrolled in a school-sponsored work experience and career exploration program under Section 53A-29-102 involving both classroom instruction and work experience with a cooperating employer, for which the student receives no compensation.

C. "Work site" or "workplace" means the actual location where employment occurs for particular occupation(s), or an environment that simulates all aspects/elements of that employment, for instance school-based enterprises.

D. "Work-based learning" means activities that involve actual work experience or connect classroom learning to work.

E. "School-based enterprise" means businesses set up and run by supervised students learning to apply "practical" skills in the production of goods or services for sale or use by others.

**R277-915-2. Authority and Purpose.**

A. This rule is authorized by Utah Constitution Article X, Section 3 which vests general control and supervision of public education in the Board; by Section 53A-29-102 which provides that the Board shall provide rules to schools wishing to offer and operate internships in connection with work experience and career exploration programs; and Section 53A-1-401(3) which allows the Board to adopt rules in accordance with its responsibilities.

B. The purpose of this rule is to provide direction to school districts as they provide work-based learning programs and to establish criteria to be included in those policies.

**R277-915-3. Mandatory District Policy.**

A. Each school district that has work-based learning programs that include assigning students to act as interns at off-campus sites or on-campus simulations shall establish a policy which provides procedures and criteria for at least the following issues:

(1) training for student interns, student intern supervisors, and cooperating employers regarding health hazards and safety procedures in the workplace;

(2) standards and procedures for approval of off-campus work sites;

(3) transportation options for students to and from the work site;

(4) appropriate supervision by employers at the work site;

(5) adequate insurance coverage provided either by the student, the program or the school district;

(6) appropriate supervision and evaluation of the student by the local education agency; and

(7) appropriate involvement and approval by the student's parents in the work-based intern program.

**R277-915-4. Consistency with Law and State and Local Board Rules and Policies.**

A. The work-based intern experience shall be consistent with the provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act, Part 570, Subpart E, 29 C.F.R., pages 89.16 et seq., June 1995 and Administrative Letter Rulings: Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division, pages 226 and 228, July 1996. These materials are contained within the Fair Labor Standards Handbook, are available in the School Law Section at the Utah State Office of Education and are hereby incorporated by reference.

B. Work-based intern programs shall operate consistently with Board rules and district policies including student transportation, credit toward graduation, attendance, and fee waivers.

**KEY: public schools, intern program\***

**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-121. General Requirements: Clean Air and Efficient Vehicle Tax Credit.****R307-121-1. Authorization and Purpose.**

This rule is authorized by Sections 59-7-605 and 59-10-1009. These statutes establish criteria and definitions used to determine eligibility for an income tax credit. R307-121 establishes procedures to provide proof of purchase, in accordance with 59-7-605(3) or 59-10-1009(3), to the executive secretary for an OEM vehicle or the conversion of a motor vehicle for which an income tax credit is allowed under Sections 59-7-605 or 59-10-1009.

**R307-121-2. Definitions.**

Definitions. The following additional definitions apply to R307-121.

"Air quality standards" means air quality standards as defined in Subsection 59-7-605(1)(a) and 59-10-1009(1)(a).

"Clean fuel" means clean fuel as defined in Subsection 19-1-402(1).

"Clean fuel vehicle" means clean fuel vehicle as defined in Subsection 19-1-402(2).

"Conversion equipment" means a package which may include fuel, ignition, emissions control, and engine components that are modified, removed, or added to a motor vehicle or special mobile equipment to make that motor vehicle or equipment eligible for the tax credit.

"Fuel economy standards" means fuel economy standards as defined in Subsection 59-7-605(1)(f) and 59-10-1009(1)(f) or 31 miles per gallon equivalent for a plug-in electric drive motor vehicle.

"Miles per gallon equivalent" means the miles a vehicle can drive with the energy equivalent of one gallon of gasoline.

"Motor Vehicle" means a motor vehicle as defined in 41-1a-102.

"Original equipment manufacturer(OEM) vehicle" means original equipment manufacturer(OEM) as defined in Subsection 19-1-402(8).

"Original purchase" means original purchase as defined in Subsection 59-7-605(1)(i) and 59-10-1009(1)(i).

"Plug-in Electric Drive Motor Vehicle" means plug-in electric drive motor vehicle as defined in Subsection 59-7-605(1)(a)(ii) or 59-10-1009(1)(a)(ii).

"Window Sticker" means the label required by United States Code Title 15 Sections 1231 and 1232, as effective February 1, 2010.

**R307-121-3. Proof of Purchase to Demonstrate Eligibility for OEM Compressed Natural Gas Vehicles.**

To demonstrate that an OEM Compressed Natural Gas motor vehicle is eligible for the tax credit, proof of purchase shall be made in accordance with 59-7-605(3) or 59-10-1009(3), by submitting the following documents to the executive secretary:

(1)(a) a copy of the motor vehicle's window sticker, which includes its Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), or equivalent manufacturer's documentation showing that the motor vehicle is an OEM Compressed Natural Gas vehicle, or

(b) a signed statement by an Automotive Service Excellence (ASE)-certified technician that includes the vehicle identification number (VIN), the technician's ASE certification number, and states that the motor vehicle is an eligible OEM vehicle;

(2) an original or copy of the purchase order, customer invoice, or receipt including the VIN, purchase date, and price of the motor vehicle; and

(3) a copy of the current Utah vehicle registration.

**R307-121-4. Proof of Purchase to Demonstrate Eligibility****for Motor Vehicles that meet Air Quality and Fuel Economy Standards.**

To demonstrate that a motor vehicle is eligible for the tax credit based on air quality and fuel economy standards, proof of purchase shall be made, in accordance with 59-7-605(3) or 59-10-1009(3), by submitting the following documents to the executive secretary:

(1) a copy of the motor vehicle's window sticker, which includes its VIN, or equivalent manufacturer's documentation;

(2) an original or copy of the odometer disclosure statement required in Utah Code Annotated Title 41 Chapter 1a Section 902 for the motor vehicle that was acquired as an original purchase;

(3) an original or copy of the purchase order, customer invoice, or receipt including the VIN, purchase date, and price of the motor vehicle;

(4) the underhood identification number or engine group of the motor vehicle; and

(5) a copy of the current Utah vehicle registration.

**R307-121-5. Proof of Purchase to Demonstrate Eligibility for Motor Vehicles Converted to Natural Gas or Propane.**

To demonstrate that a conversion of a motor vehicle to be fueled by natural gas or propane is eligible for the tax credit, proof of purchase shall be made, in accordance with 59-7-605(3) or 59-10-1009(3), by submitting the following documentation to the executive secretary:

(1) the VIN;

(2) the fuel type before conversion;

(3) the fuel type after conversion;

(4)(a) a copy of the motor vehicle inspection report from an approved county inspection and maintenance station showing that the converted motor vehicle meets all county emissions requirements for all installed fuel systems if the motor vehicle is registered within a county with an inspection and maintenance (I/M) program, or

(b) in all other areas of the State, a signed statement by an ASE-certified technician that includes the VIN, the technician's ASE certification number, and states that the conversion is functional;

(5) each of the following:

(a) the conversion equipment manufacturer,

(b) the conversion equipment model number,

(c) the date of the conversion, and

(d) the name, address, and phone number of the person that converted the motor vehicle;

(6) the EPA Certificate of Conformity, or equivalent documentation that is consistent with requirements outlined in 40 CFR Part 85 and 40 CFR Part 86, as published in Federal Register Volume 76 Page 19830 on April 8, 2011, or an Executive Order from the California Air Resources Board showing that the conversion will meet the proof of certification requirements in 59-10-1009(1)(c)(i)(C) or 59-7-605(1)(c)(i)(C);

(7) an original or copy of the purchase order, customer invoice, or receipt; and

(8) a copy of the current Utah vehicle registration.

**R307-121-6. Proof of Purchase to Demonstrate Eligibility for Motor Vehicles Converted to Electricity.**

(1) To demonstrate that a conversion of a motor vehicle to be powered by electricity is eligible for the tax credit, proof of purchase shall be made, in accordance with 59-7-605(3) or 59-10-1009(3), by submitting the following documentation to the executive secretary:

(a) the VIN;

(b) the fuel type before conversion;

(c) the fuel type after conversion;

(d) each of the following:

(i) the conversion equipment manufacturer,

(ii) the conversion equipment model number,  
 (iii) the date of the conversion, and  
 (iv) the name, address, and phone number of the person that converted the motor vehicle;

(e) an original or copy of the purchase order, customer invoice, or receipt; and

(f) a copy of the current Utah vehicle registration.

(2) If the converted motor vehicle does not have any auxiliary sources of combustion emissions, then the applicant shall submit a signed statement by an ASE-certified technician that includes the VIN, the technician's ASE certification number, and states that the conversion is functional, and that the converted motor vehicle does not have any auxiliary source of combustion emissions.

(3) If the converted motor vehicle has an auxiliary source of combustion emissions, then the applicant shall submit:

(a) a copy of the vehicle inspection report from an approved county inspection and maintenance station showing that the converted motor vehicle meets all county emissions requirements for all installed fuel systems if the motor vehicle is registered within a county with an I/M program, or

(b) in all other areas of the State, a signed statement by an ASE-certified technician that includes the VIN, the technician's ASE certification number, and states that the conversion is functional, and

(c) Provide the EPA Certificate of Conformity or equivalent documentation that is consistent with requirements outlined in 76 FR 19830 April 8, 2011, or an Executive Order from the California Air Resources Board showing that the conversion will meet the proof of certification requirements in 59-10-1009(1)(c)(i)(C) or 59-7-605(1)(c)(i)(C).

#### **R307-121-7. Proof of Purchase to Demonstrate Eligibility for Special Mobile Equipment Converted to Clean Fuels.**

To demonstrate that a conversion of special mobile equipment to be fueled by clean fuel is eligible for the tax credit, proof of purchase shall be made, in accordance with 59-7-605(3) or 59-10-1009(3), by submitting the following documentation to the executive secretary:

(1) a description, including serial number, of the special mobile equipment for which credit is to be claimed;

(2) the fuel type before conversion;

(3) the fuel type after conversion;

(4) the conversion equipment manufacturer and model number;

(5) the date of the conversion;

(6) the name, address and phone number of the person that converted the special mobile equipment; and

(7) an original or copy of the purchase order, customer invoice, or receipt; and

(8) the EPA Certificate of Conformity, or an Executive Order from the California Resource Board showing that the conversion will meet the proof of certification requirements in 59-10-1009(1)(c)(ii)(B) or 59-7-605(1)(c)(ii)(B).

#### **R307-121-8. Applicability.**

(1) The definitions of plug-in electric drive motor vehicle and fuel economy standards in R307-121-2 shall apply to all purchases as of January 1, 2011.

(2) Provisions found in sections R307-121-5(6) and R307-121-6(3)(c) shall apply to all conversions as of April 8, 2011.

**KEY: air pollution, alternative fuels, tax credits, motor vehicles**

**January 1, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation January 23, 2012**

**19-2-104**

**19-1-402**

**59-7-605**

**59-10-1009**



**R307. Environmental Quality, Air Quality.****R307-405. Permits: Major Sources in Attainment or Unclassified Areas (PSD).****R307-405-1. Purpose.**

This rule implements the federal Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) permitting program for major sources and major modifications in attainment areas and maintenance areas as required by 40 CFR 51.166. This rule does not include the routine maintenance, repair and replacement provisions that were vacated by the DC Circuit Court of Appeals on March 17, 2006. This rule supplements, but does not replace, the permitting requirements of R307-401.

**R307-405-2. Applicability.**

(1) All references to 40 CFR in R307-405 shall mean the version that is in effect on July 1, 2011.

(2) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(a)(2) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(3) Notwithstanding the exemptions in R307-401, any source that is subject to R307-405 is subject to the requirement to obtain an approval order in R307-401-5 through 8.

**R307-405-3. Definitions.**

(1) Except as provided in (2) and (9) below, the definitions contained in 40 CFR 52.21(b) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2)(a) In the definition of "baseline area" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(15)(ii)(b) insert the words "or R307-405" after "Is subject to 40 CFR 52.21".

(b) "Reviewing Authority" means the executive secretary.

(c)(i) The term "Administrator" shall be changed to "executive secretary" throughout R307-405, except as provided in (ii).

(ii) The term "Administrator" shall be changed to "EPA Administrator" in the following incorporated sections:

- (A) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(17),
- (B) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(37)(i),
- (C) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(43),
- (D) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(48)(ii)(c),
- (E) 40 CFR 52.21(b)(50)(i),
- (F) 40 CFR 52.21(l)(2),
- (G) 40 CFR 52.21(p)(2), and
- (H) 40 CFR 51.166(q)(2)(iv).

(d) The following definitions or portions of definitions that apply to the equipment repair and replacement provisions are not incorporated because these provisions were vacated by the DC Circuit Court of Appeals on March 17, 2006:

(i) in the definition major modification in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(2), the second sentence in subparagraph (iii)(a),

(ii) the definition of "process unit" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(55),

(iii) the definition of "functionally equivalent component" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(56),

(iv) the definition of "fixed capital cost" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(57), and

(v) the definition of "total capital investment" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(58).

(e) In the definition of "Regulated NSR pollutant" in 40 CFR 52.21(b)(50), subparagraph (iv) shall be changed to read, "Any pollutant that otherwise is subject to regulation under the Act." A new subparagraph (v) shall be added that reads, "The term regulated NSR pollutant shall not include any or all hazardous air pollutants either listed in section 112 of the federal Clean Air Act, or added to the list pursuant to section 112(b)(2) of the federal Clean Air Act, and which have not been delisted pursuant to section 112(b)(3) of the federal Clean Air Act, unless the listed hazardous air pollutant is also regulated as a constituent or precursor of a general pollutant listed under section 108 of the federal Clean Air Act."

(3) "Air Quality Related Values," as used in analyses under 40 CFR 52.21 (p) that is incorporated by reference in R307-405-17, means those special attributes of a Class I area, assigned by a federal land manager, that are adversely affected by air quality.

(4) "Heat input" means heat input as defined in 40 CFR 52.01(g), that is hereby incorporated by reference.

(5) "Title V permit" means any permit or group of permits covering a Part 70 source that is issued, renewed, amended, or revised pursuant to R307-415.

(6) "Title V Operating Permit Program" means R307-415.

(7) The definition of "Good Engineering Practice (GEP) Stack Height" as defined in R307-410 shall apply in this rule.

(8) The definition of "Dispersion Technique" as defined in R307-410 shall apply in this rule.

(9) "Subject to regulation" means, for any air pollutant, that the pollutant is subject to either a provision in the federal Clean Air Act, or a nationally-applicable regulation codified by the Administrator in subchapter C of 40 CFR Chapter I, that requires actual control of the quantity of emissions of that pollutant, and that such a control requirement has taken effect and is operative to control, limit or restrict the quantity of emissions of that pollutant released from the regulated activity. Except that:

(a) "Greenhouse gases (GHGs)," the air pollutant defined in 40 CFR 86.1818-12(a) (Federal Register, Vol. 75, Page 25686) as the aggregate group of six greenhouse gases: carbon dioxide, nitrous oxide, methane, hydrofluorocarbons, perfluorocarbons, and sulfur hexafluoride, shall not be subject to regulation except as provided in paragraphs (d) through (e) of this section.

(b) For purposes of paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section, the term "tons per year (tpy) CO<sub>2</sub> equivalent emissions (CO<sub>2</sub>e)" shall represent an amount of GHGs emitted, and shall be computed as follows:

(i) Multiplying the mass amount of emissions (tpy), for each of the six greenhouse gases in the pollutant GHGs, by the gas's associated global warming potential published at Table A-1 to subpart A of 40 CFR Part 98 - Global Warming Potentials, that is hereby incorporated by reference (Federal Register, Vol. 74, Pages 56395-96).

(ii) Sum the resultant value from paragraph (b)(i) of this section for each gas to compute a tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e.

(c) The term "emissions increase" as used in paragraphs (d) through (e) of this section shall mean that both a significant emissions increase (as calculated using the procedures in 40 CFR 52.21 (a)(2)(iv) that is incorporated by reference in R307-405-2) and a significant net emissions increase (as defined in paragraphs 40 CFR 52.21(b)(3) and (b)(23) that is incorporated by reference in R307-405-3) occur. For the pollutant GHGs, an emissions increase shall be based on tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e, and shall be calculated assuming the pollutant GHGs is a regulated NSR pollutant, and "significant" is defined as 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e instead of applying the value in paragraph 40 CFR 52.21(b)(23)(ii).

(d) Beginning January 2, 2011, the pollutant GHGs is subject to regulation if:

(i) The stationary source is a new major stationary source for a regulated NSR pollutant that is not GHGs, and also will emit or will have the potential to emit 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e or more; or

(ii) The stationary source is an existing major stationary source for a regulated NSR pollutant that is not GHGs, and also will have an emissions increase of a regulated NSR pollutant, and an emissions increase of 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e or more; and,

(e) Beginning July 1, 2011, in addition to the provisions in paragraph (d) of this section, the pollutant GHGs shall also be subject to regulation:

(i) At a new stationary source that will emit or have the

potential to emit 100,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e; or

(ii) At an existing stationary source that emits or has the potential to emit 100,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e, when such stationary source undertakes a physical change or change in the method of operation that will result in an emissions increase of 75,000 tpy CO<sub>2</sub>e or more.

**R307-405-4. Area Designations.**

(1) Pursuant to section 162(a) of the federal Clean Air Act, the following areas are designated as mandatory Class I areas:

- (a) Arches National Park,
- (b) Bryce Canyon National Park,
- (c) Canyonlands National Park,
- (d) Capitol Reef National Park, and
- (e) Zion National Park.

(2) Pursuant to section 162(b) of the federal Clean Air Act, all other areas in Utah are designated as Class II unless designated as nonattainment areas.

(3) No areas in Utah are designated as Class III.

**R307-405-5. Area Redesignation.**

Any person may petition the Board to change the classification of an area designated under R307-405-4, except for mandatory Class I areas designated under R307-405-4(1).

(1) The petition shall contain a discussion of the reasons for the proposed redesignation, including a satisfactory description and analysis of the health, environmental, economic and social and energy effects of the proposed redesignation.

(2) The petition shall contain a demonstration that the proposed redesignation meets the criteria outlined in Section VIII of the State Implementation Plan and 40 CFR 51.166(e) and (g), that is hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-6. Ambient Air Increments.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(c) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-7. Ambient Air Ceilings.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(d) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-8. Exclusions from Increment Consumption.**

(1) The following concentrations shall be excluded in determining compliance with a maximum allowable increase:

(a) concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from stationary sources which have converted from the use of petroleum products, natural gas, or both by reason of an order in effect under section 2(a) and (b) of the Energy Supply and Environmental Coordination Act of 1974 (or any superseding legislation) over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such an order;

(b) concentrations attributable to the increase in emissions from sources which have converted from using natural gas by reason of a natural gas curtailment plan in effect pursuant to the Federal Power Act over the emissions from such sources before the effective date of such plan;

(c) concentrations of particulate matter attributable to the increase in emissions from construction or other temporary emission-related activities of new or modified sources;

(d) the increase in concentrations attributable to new sources outside the United States over the concentrations attributable to existing sources which are included in the baseline concentration; and

(e) concentrations attributable to the temporary increase in emissions of sulfur dioxide, particulate matter, or nitrogen dioxides from stationary sources which are affected by plan revisions approved by the EPA Administrator as meeting the criteria specified in 40 CFR 51.166(f)(4). The temporary increase shall not exceed 2 years in duration unless a longer time

is approved by the EPA Administrator. This exclusion is not renewable.

(2) No exclusion of concentration under (1)(a) or (b) above shall apply more than five years after the effective date of the order to which paragraph (1)(a) refers or the plan to which paragraph (1)(b) refers, whichever is applicable. If both such order and plan are applicable, no such exclusion shall apply more than five years after the later of such effective dates.

(3) No exclusion under (1)(e) shall apply to an emission increase from a stationary source which would:

(a) impact a Class I area or an area where an applicable increment is known to be violated; or

(b) cause or contribute to a violation of the national ambient air quality standards.

**R307-405-9. Stack Heights.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(h) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-10. Exemptions.**

(1) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(i)(1)(vi) through (viii) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(i)(2) through (5) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-11. Control Technology Review.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(j) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-12. Source Impact Analysis.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(k) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-13. Air Quality Models.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(l) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-14. Air Quality Analysis.**

(1) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(m)(1)(i) through (iv), (vi), and (viii) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(m)(2) and (3) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-15. Source Information.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(n) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-16. Additional Impact Analysis.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(o) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-17. Sources Impacting Federal Class I Areas: Additional Requirements.**

(1) The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(p) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The executive secretary will transmit to the EPA Administrator a copy of each permit application relating to a major stationary source or major modification and provide notice to the EPA Administrator of every action related to the consideration of such permit.

**R307-405-18. Public Participation.**

(1) Except as provided in (2), the provisions of 40 CFR 51.166(q)(1) and (2) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) The phrase "within a specified time period" in 40 CFR 51.166(q)(1) shall be replaced with the phrase "within 30 days of receipt of the PSD permit application".

**R307-405-19. Source Obligation.**

The provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(r) are hereby incorporated by reference.

**R307-405-20. Innovative Control Technology.**

(1) Except as provided in (2), the provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(v) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2)(a) The reference to "40 CFR 124.10" in 40 CFR 52.21(v)(1) shall be changed to "R307-405-18".

(b) 40 CFR 52.21(v)(2) shall be changed to read "The executive secretary shall, with the consent of the governors of other affected states, determine that the source or modification may employ a system of innovative control technology, if:".

**R307-405-21. Actuals PALs.**

(1) Except as provided in (2), the provisions of 40 CFR 52.21(aa) are hereby incorporated by reference.

(2) (a) The reference to "51.165(a)(3)(ii) of this chapter" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(4)(ii) shall be changed to "R307-403".

(b) The reference to "51.165(a)(3)(ii) of this chapter" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(8)(ii)(2) shall be changed to "R307-403".

(c) The references to "70.6(a)(3)(iii)(B) of this chapter" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(14)(ii) shall be changed to "R307-415-6a(3)(c)(ii)".

(d) The date of "March 3, 2003" in 40 CFR 52.21(aa)(15)(i) and (ii) shall be changed to "June 16, 2006".

**R307-405-22. Banking of Emission Offset Credit in PSD Areas.**

Banking of emission offset credits in PSD areas will be permitted. To preserve banked emission reductions the executive secretary must identify them in either the Utah SIP or an order. The executive secretary will provide a registry to identify the person, private entity, or government authority that has the right to use or allocate the banked emission reduction and to record any transfer of or lien on these rights.

**KEY: air pollution, PSD, Class I area, greenhouse gases**  
**February 2, 2012** **19-2-104**  
**Notice of Continuation February 5, 2009**

**R320. Examiners (Board of), Administration.****R320-101. Procedures for Electronic Meetings.****R320-101-1. Procedures for Electronic Meetings.**

A. These provisions govern any meeting at which one or more members of the Board of Examiners or one or more applicants or agencies may appear telephonically or electronically pursuant to Utah Code Section 52-4-207.

B. If one or more members of the Board of Examiners or one or more applicants or agencies may participate electronically or telephonically, public notices of the meeting shall so indicate. In addition, the notice shall specify the anchor location where the members of the Board of Examiners not participating electronically or telephonically will be meeting and where interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

C. Applicants or public agencies are required to personally be in attendance at any Board of Examiner's meeting. However, if there are unique and extraordinary circumstances justifying an applicant or agency appearing electronically, the Chairman of the Board of Examiners may authorize such electronic appearance. Any applicant or agency requesting such permission shall submit a written request to the Chairman setting forth the unique and extraordinary reasons for an electronic appearance at least 10 days prior to the meeting. The Chairman shall rule on the request not later than 24 hours before the meeting when notice of the meeting is posted. If the request is granted, the Chairman shall indicate to the applicant or agency how they may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.

D. Notice of the meeting and the agenda shall be posted at the anchor location. Written or electronic notice shall also be provided in accordance with Section 52-4-202(3). These notices shall be provided at least 24 hours before the meetings.

E. Notice of the possibility of an electronic meeting shall be given to the members of those Board of Examiners and applicants or agencies that may be allowed to appear electronically at least 24 hours before the meeting. In addition, the notice shall describe how the members of the Board of Examiners and applicants or agencies authorized to participate electronically may participate in the meeting electronically or telephonically.

F. When notice is given of the possibility of a member of the Board of Examiners appearing electronically or telephonically, any member of the Board of Examiners may do so and shall be counted as present for purposes of a quorum and may fully participate and vote on any matter coming before the Board of Examiners. At the commencement of the meeting, or at such time as any member of the Board of Examiners initially appears electronically or telephonically, the Chair shall identify for the record all those who are appearing telephonically or electronically. Votes by members of the Board of Examiners who are not at the physical location of the meeting shall be confirmed by the Chair.

G. The anchor location shall be designated in the notice. The anchor location is the physical location from which the electronic meeting originates or from which the participants are connected. In addition, the anchor location has space and facilities so that interested persons and the public may attend, monitor, and participate in the open portions of the meeting.

**KEY: Board of Examiners, electronic meetings, open meetings, public meetings  
February 10, 2012**

**52-4-207  
63G-9-205**

**R406. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, WIC Services.****R406-100. Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children.****R406-100-1. Incorporation of Federal Regulations.**

The State WIC Office adopts the standards of the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children provided in 7 CFR 246, 01/01/2010 edition, which is incorporated by reference.

**R406-100-2. Processing Time Frames.**

(1) The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(f)(2) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(a) Extensions of the processing time frames may be granted in the following circumstances:

(i) Clinics operating only 2 days a month or less.

(ii) In emergency situations when, for example, an employer in a particular geographic area engages in mass layoffs of personnel.

(iii) In cases where there is difficulty in appointment scheduling, a time variation of 30 days may be added to or subtracted from the certification intervals for all except participants who are categorically ineligible.

**R406-100-3. Uncertified Waiting List.**

(1) The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(f)(1) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(a) Uncertified Waiting List means a log of names of individuals who have applied for WIC benefits either by phone or walk in, but who have not been determined WIC eligible.

(b) When a clinic begins a priority system, the clinic must begin maintaining waiting lists by priority of individuals who visit or telephone the clinic to request program benefits. If screening appointments are not being taken, the clinic shall use the Uncertified Waiting List log. Applicants are to be placed on the highest potential priority of the uncertified log in chronological order by application date.

(c) For clinic convenience, there are three uncertified priority logs into which all potential applicants may be placed prior to certification. They are Priority I, III, and VI. Priorities II, IV, and V cannot be determined until after the certification process has been completed.

**R406-100-4. Certified Waiting List.**

The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(e)(1) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(1) Certified Waiting List means chronological files of those persons who are determined by the State WIC Office to be WIC eligible, are assigned a priority, and are waiting for funds to become available so they can receive benefits.

(a) After applicants have been determined to be eligible through screening, and are certified, they are placed on the Certified Waiting List according to their highest potential priority. These files are to be placed by priority in chronological order by certification date.

(b) As case load decreases in each clinic, the clinic will send vouchering appointment letters to applicants who are certified and waiting. All individuals in the highest priorities must be served before individuals of a lower priority are served.

(c) All individuals within a priority must be served according to chronological date of their placement on the Waiting List.

**R406-100-5. Residence.**

The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(b)(2) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

Each applicant must state that the address given to the clinic is the applicant's current address. The clinic's staff then determines that the address given is within the area served by

the agency and within the jurisdiction of the state.

If the applicant is a member of a special population such as homeless individuals or residents of border towns with interstate agreements, these individuals may be served by designated clinics regardless of residency status.

If an applicant applies for services at a clinic and the address given is not within the county or group of counties served from this clinic, the applicant is eligible to be served from this clinic only after the clinic requests and has received approval from the State WIC Office to serve this individual or family.

**R406-100-6. Inadequate Income.**

The standards of 7 CFR 246.7(d) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(1) Each applicant must submit income verification to the clinic regarding the family's income. This is usually determined by bringing in proof of the previous month's gross income, or proof of the yearly gross income.

(2) The clinic staff shall determine whether the gross income given is at or below 185% of the Income Poverty Level established by the federal government.

**R406-100-7. Retention of WIC Files.**

The standards of 7 CFR 246.25(a)(2), (3) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

WIC files shall be maintained for federal or state auditors review for the following retention periods:

(1) Files of women participants, infants and children shall be retained for a minimum four years following the end of the fiscal year that their files were closed.

All other records may be destroyed after four years.

**R406-100-8. Vendor Monitoring.**

The standards of 7 CFR 246.12(i) are adopted and incorporated by reference with the following exceptions:

(1) The State WIC Office may conduct vendor monitoring on all high risk vendors.

(2) The State WIC Office shall determine high risk vendors based on the following criteria:

(a) vendor's redeemed prices are higher than price list;

(b) unusually large percentage of high priced food instruments by vendor;

(c) participant complaints or complaints from the clinic or other vendors;

(d) food instrument redemption errors;

(e) accumulation of five or more sanctioning points as listed in each vendor's signed contract under the heading Vendor Sanctions;

(f) vendor out of compliance during monitoring visit/redemption analysis;

(g) complaints involving possible overcharging, fraud or any violation that would cause disqualification for food stamps.

(3) The United States Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service, Instruction 806-4, which clarifies 7 CFR 246.12(f), and states that federal agencies have immunity from state claims or review. The Department of Health will not conduct on-site monitoring reviews of commissaries or require claims to be paid.

(4) Copies of Instruction 806-4 are available at the State WIC Office.

**KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants**

**October 28, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**26-1-15**

**R406. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, WIC Services.****R406-200. Program Overview.****R406-200-1. Introduction and Background.**

(1) Under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 (42 U.S.C. Sec. 1786 et seq.), as amended, Congress has found that substantial numbers of pregnant, postpartum and breast-feeding women, infants and young children from families with inadequate income are a special risk with respect to their physical and mental health by reason of inadequate nutrition or health care, or both. The purpose of the program is to provide supplemental foods and nutrition education through clinics to eligible persons. The program serves as an adjunct to good health care, during critical times of growth and development, in order to prevent the occurrence of health problems and improve the health status of these persons.

(2) The Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC) is a supplemental foods and nutrition education program funded by U.S.D.A. and administered by the Utah Department of Health, Division of Family Health and Preparedness, through local health departments.

(3) WIC provides specified nutritious food supplements and nutrition education to pregnant, postpartum and breast-feeding women, infants and children (up to five years of age) from families with inadequate income and who are determined by competent professionals (physicians, nutritionists, nurses and other trained health officials) to be at "nutritional risk".

(4) The following criteria shall be met to be eligible to receive supplemental foods:

(a) Category and Age:

- (i) pregnant women for the duration of the pregnancy and up to six weeks postpartum;
- (ii) breast-feeding women up to 12 months past delivery;
- (iii) postpartum women up to six months past delivery;
- (iv) infants and children up to five years of age.

(b) Residence: Residents of areas or members of populations served by the clinic and within the jurisdiction of the state.

(c) Income: Determined to be a member of a family or family group which has a gross income at or below 185% of the poverty guideline established by the federal government.

(d) Nutritional Risk: Certified by a competent professional authority on the staff of the clinic to be at nutritional need through a medical or nutritional assessment.

(5) Participants must be certified approximately every six months to one year to determine their eligibility for the program, unless the participant is a pregnant women. Pregnant women are certified for the duration of their pregnancy. The length of certification periods for all categories of participants is determined by U.S.D.A. regulations as listed in 7CFR 246.7(g).

(6) Upon certification for the program, eligible women, infants and children are issued checks to use for obtaining prescribed supplemental foods.

(7) WIC participants may exchange their checks for prescribed foods at retail stores which have entered into signed vendor agreements with the State WIC Office. The check front is signed by the WIC participant at the retailer's check-out counter. The check is then processed like any check through normal bank clearing procedures. WIC checks must be used within the timeframe of the first and last dates to use as specified on the check. Retailers must redeem any checks they receive within 60 days of the first date to use.

(8) The WIC Program represents more than just a check for food. A primary concern of the program is to deliver preventive health care. Through dietary counseling and nutrition education, participants may come to understand the relationship between good nutrition and their health. In addition, participants needing other health or social services are identified

at the time of certification and referred to the appropriate agency.

(9) The "State Plan of Program Operation and Administration" is submitted annually to the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Food and Nutrition Service, for approval. Many inclusions are mandated by the WIC program regulations while others are details specific to Utah's program. The state plan outlines general details concerning the operation and administration of the WIC Program in the state of Utah. The "Utah State WIC Policy and Procedures Manual" deals specifically with areas of Program operation and administration.

(10) Copies of the state plan may be obtained from the State WIC Office.

(11) Proposed revisions to the Utah WIC Policy and Procedures Manual are posted annually to the Utah WIC web site at [www.health.utah.gov/wic](http://www.health.utah.gov/wic) for public comment.

**KEY: nutrition, women, infants, children  
October 28, 2011  
Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**26-1-15**

**R406. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, WIC Services.****R406-201. Outreach Program.****R406-201-1. Availability of WIC Program Benefits.**

(1) Public Law 95-627 requires that the Utah State WIC Office in cooperation with participating local agencies publicize the availability of WIC program benefits to offices and organizations that deal with significant numbers of potentially eligible persons.

(2) Legislation has also mandated that the State WIC Office and clinics coordinate with the Food Stamp Program and the Expanded Food and Nutrition Program and other special counseling services that may affect the health and well-being of pregnant women and children.

**KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants**

**1993**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**26-1-15**

**R406. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, WIC Services.****R406-202. Eligibility.****R406-202-1. Certification and Eligibility.**

- (1) The State WIC Office shall provide all clinics with:
  - (a) a uniform system for determining the eligibility of persons for the WIC program;
  - (b) uniform eligibility requirements and certification procedures;
  - (c) a management information system which shall be used to electronically enter applications, determine eligibility and document all nutritional risk, income and residency requirements for the certification process.
- (2) The certification process is described as follows:
  - (a) When there are adequate program funds, each clinic will accept applications, determine eligibility and notify the applicants of their eligibility.
  - (b) When there are not funds available to provide program benefits, all applicants shall be placed on a waiting list and shall be notified, in writing, within 20 days of their application date. The application date is the date the applicant visits the clinic during clinic office hours to request program benefits.

**KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants**  
**October 28, 2011**  
**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**26-1-15**



**R406. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, WIC Services.****R406-301. Clinic Guidelines.****R406-301-1. Development and Implementation of Guidelines.**

Each clinic approved for participation in the WIC program may develop clinic guidelines for more efficient and equitable program operations. However, in every instance, these guidelines must be approved by the State WIC Office prior to implementation by the clinic. All clinic guidelines must comply with federal and state WIC laws.

**KEY: nutrition, women, children, infants  
1993**

**26-1-15**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-1. Utah Medicaid Program.****R414-1-1. Introduction and Authority.**

(1) This rule generally characterizes the scope of the Medicaid Program in Utah, and defines all of the provisions necessary to administer the program.

(2) The rule is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act, and Sections 26-1-5, 26-18-2.1, 26-18-2.3, UCA.

**R414-1-2. Definitions.**

The following definitions are used throughout the rules of the Division:

- (1) "Act" means the federal Social Security Act.
- (2) "Applicant" means any person who requests assistance under the medical programs available through the Division.
- (3) "Categorically needy" means aged, blind or disabled individuals or families and children:
  - (a) who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid; and
  - (i) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for AFDC as in effect in the Utah State Plan on July 16, 1996; or
  - (ii) who meet the financial eligibility requirements for SSI or an optional State supplement, or are considered under section 1619(b) of the federal Social Security Act to be SSI recipients; or
  - (iii) who is a pregnant woman whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (iv) is under age six and whose household income does not exceed 133% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (v) who is a child under age one born to a woman who was receiving Medicaid on the date of the child's birth and the child remains with the mother; or
  - (vi) who is least age six but not yet age 18, or is at least age six but not yet age 19 and was born after September 30, 1983, and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (vii) who is aged or disabled and whose household income does not exceed 100% of the federal poverty guideline; or
  - (viii) who is a child for whom an adoption assistance agreement with the state is in effect.
- (b) whose categorical eligibility is protected by statute.
- (4) "Code of Federal Regulations" (CFR) means the publication by the Office of the Federal Register, specifically Title 42, used to govern the administration of the Medicaid Program.
- (5) "Client" means a person the Division or its duly constituted agent has determined to be eligible for assistance under the Medicaid program.
- (6) "CMS" means The Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a Federal agency within the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Programs for which CMS is responsible include Medicare, Medicaid, and the State Children's Health Insurance Program.
- (7) "Department" means the Department of Health.
- (8) "Director" means the director of the Division.
- (9) "Division" means the Division of Health Care Financing within the Department.
- (10) "Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition showing acute symptoms of sufficient severity that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:
  - (a) placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy;
  - (b) serious impairment to bodily functions;
  - (c) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part; or
  - (d) death.
- (11) "Emergency service" means immediate medical attention and service performed to treat an emergency medical condition. Immediate medical attention is treatment rendered within 24 hours of the onset of symptoms or within 24 hours of

diagnosis.

(12) "Emergency Services Only Program" means a health program designed to cover a specific range of emergency services.

(13) "Executive Director" means the executive director of the Department.

(14) "InterQual" means the McKesson Criteria for Inpatient Reviews, a comprehensive, clinically based, patient focused medical review criteria and system developed by McKesson Corporation.

(15) "Medicaid agency" means the Department of Health.

(16) "Medical assistance program" or "Medicaid program" means the state program for medical assistance for persons who are eligible under the state plan adopted pursuant to Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act; as implemented by Title 26, Chapter 18.

(17) "Medical or hospital assistance" means services furnished or payments made to or on behalf of recipients under medical programs available through the Division.

(18) "Medically necessary service" means that:

(a) it is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, or cure conditions in the recipient that endanger life, cause suffering or pain, cause physical deformity or malfunction, or threaten to cause a handicap; and

(b) there is no other equally effective course of treatment available or suitable for the recipient requesting the service that is more conservative or substantially less costly.

(19) "Medically needy" means aged, blind, or disabled individuals or families and children who are otherwise eligible for Medicaid, who are not categorically needy, and whose income and resources are within limits set under the Medicaid State Plan.

(20) "Medical standards," as applied in this rule, means that an individual may receive reasonable and necessary medical services up until the time a physician makes an official determination of death.

(21) "Prior authorization" means the required approval for provision of a service that the provider must obtain from the Department before providing the service. Details for obtaining prior authorization are found in Section I of the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual.

(22) "Provider" means any person, individual or corporation, institution or organization, qualified to perform services available under the Medicaid program and who has entered into a written contract with the Medicaid program.

(23) "Recipient" means a person who has received medical or hospital assistance under the Medicaid program, or has had a premium paid to a managed care entity.

(24) "Undocumented alien" means an alien who is not recognized by Immigration and Naturalization Services as being lawfully present in the United States.

(25) "Utilization review" means the Department provides for review and evaluation of the utilization of inpatient Medicaid services provided in acute care general hospitals to patients entitled to benefits under the Medicaid plan.

(26) "Utilization Control" means the Department has implemented a statewide program of surveillance and utilization control that safeguards against unnecessary or inappropriate use of Medicaid services, safeguards against excess payments, and assesses the quality of services available under the plan. The program meets the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 456.

**R414-1-3. Single State Agency.**

The Utah Department of Health is the Single State Agency designated to administer or supervise the administration of the Medicaid program under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act.

**R414-1-4. Medical Assistance Unit.**

Within the Utah Department of Health, the Division of Health Care Financing has been designated as the medical assistance unit.

#### **R414-1-5. Incorporations by Reference.**

(1) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah State Plan Under Title XIX of the Social Security Act Medical Assistance Program effective January 1, 2012. It also incorporates by reference State Plan Amendments that become effective no later than January 1, 2012.

(2) The Department incorporates by reference the Medical Supplies Manual and List described in the Utah Medicaid Provider Manual, Section 2, Medical Supplies, with its referenced attachment, Medical Supplies List, effective January 1, 2012, as applied in Rule R414-70.

(3) The Department incorporates by reference the Hospital Services Provider Manual, with its attachments, effective January 1, 2012.

(4) The Department incorporates by reference both the definitions and the attachment for the Private Duty Nursing Acuity Grid found in the Home Health Agencies Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(5) The Department incorporates by reference the Speech-Language Services Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(6) The Department incorporates by reference the Audiology Services Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(7) The Department incorporates by reference the Hospice Care Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(8) The Department incorporates by reference the Long Term Care Services in Nursing Facilities Provider Manual, with its attachments, effective January 1, 2012.

(9) The Department incorporates by reference the Personal Care Provider Manual, with its attachments, effective January 1, 2012.

(10) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals 65 or Older Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(11) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals with Acquired Brain Injury Age 18 and Older Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(12) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver for Individuals with Intellectual Disabilities or Other Related Conditions Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(13) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Individuals with Physical Disabilities Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(14) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services New Choices Waiver Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

(15) The Department incorporates by reference the Utah Home and Community-Based Waiver Services for Technology Dependent, Medically Fragile Individuals (HCBWS) Provider Manual, effective January 1, 2012.

#### **R414-1-6. Services Available.**

(1) Medical or hospital services available under the Medical Assistance Program are generally limited by federal guidelines as set forth under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act and Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

(2) The following services provided in the State Plan are available to both the categorically needy and medically needy:

(a) inpatient hospital services, with the exception of those services provided in an institution for mental diseases;

(b) outpatient hospital services and rural health clinic services;

(c) other laboratory and x-ray services;

(d) skilled nursing facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases, for individuals 21 years of age or older;

(e) early and periodic screening and diagnoses of individuals under 21 years of age, and treatment of conditions found, are provided in accordance with federal requirements;

(f) family planning services and supplies for individuals of child-bearing age;

(g) physician's services, whether furnished in the office, the patient's home, a hospital, a skilled nursing facility, or elsewhere;

(h) podiatrist's services;

(i) optometrist's services;

(j) psychologist's services;

(k) interpreter's services;

(l) home health services;

(i) intermittent or part-time nursing services provided by a home health agency;

(ii) home health aide services by a home health agency;

and

(iii) medical supplies, equipment, and appliances suitable for use in the home;

(m) private duty nursing services for children under age 21;

(n) clinic services;

(o) dental services;

(p) physical therapy and related services;

(q) services for individuals with speech, hearing, and language disorders furnished by or under the supervision of a speech pathologist or audiologist;

(r) prescribed drugs, dentures, and prosthetic devices and eyeglasses prescribed by a physician skilled in diseases of the eye or by an optometrist;

(s) other diagnostic, screening, preventive, and rehabilitative services other than those provided elsewhere in the State Plan;

(t) services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases:

(i) inpatient hospital services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(ii) skilled nursing services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases; and

(iii) intermediate care facility services for individuals age 65 or older in institutions for mental diseases;

(u) intermediate care facility services, other than services in an institution for mental diseases. These services are for individuals determined, in accordance with section 1902(a)(31)(A) of the Social Security Act, to be in need of this care, including those services furnished in a public institution for the mentally retarded or for individuals with related conditions;

(v) inpatient psychiatric facility services for individuals under 22 years of age;

(w) nurse-midwife services;

(x) family or pediatric nurse practitioner services;

(y) hospice care in accordance with section 1905(o) of the Social Security Act;

(z) case management services in accordance with section 1905(a)(19) or section 1915(g) of the Social Security Act;

(aa) extended services to pregnant women, pregnancy-related services, postpartum services for 60 days, and additional services for any other medical conditions that may complicate pregnancy;

(bb) ambulatory prenatal care for pregnant women furnished during a presumptive eligibility period by a qualified provider in accordance with section 1920 of the Social Security Act; and

(cc) other medical care and other types of remedial care

recognized under state law, specified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, pursuant to 42 CFR 440.60 and 440.170, including:

- (i) medical or remedial services provided by licensed practitioners, other than physician's services, within the scope of practice as defined by state law;
  - (ii) transportation services;
  - (iii) skilled nursing facility services for patients under 21 years of age;
  - (iv) emergency hospital services; and
  - (v) personal care services in the recipient's home, prescribed in a plan of treatment and provided by a qualified person, under the supervision of a registered nurse.
- (dd) other medical care, medical supplies, and medical equipment not otherwise a Medicaid service if the Division determines that it meets both of the following criteria:
- (i) it is medically necessary and more appropriate than any Medicaid covered service; and
  - (ii) it is more cost effective than any Medicaid covered service.

#### **R414-1-7. Aliens.**

(1) Certain qualified aliens described in Title IV of Pub. L. No. 104 193, 110 Stat. 2105, may be eligible for the Medicaid program. All other aliens are prohibited from receiving non-emergency services as described in Section 1903(v) of the Social Security Act.

(2) An alien who is prohibited from receiving non-emergency services will have "Emergency Services Only Program" printed on his Medical Identification Card, as noted in Rule R414-3A.

#### **R414-1-8. Statewide Basis.**

The medical assistance program is state-administered and operates on a statewide basis in accordance with 42 CFR 431.50.

#### **R414-1-9. Medical Care Advisory Committee.**

There is a Medical Care Advisory Committee that advises the Medicaid agency director on health and medical care services. The committee is established in accordance with 42 CFR 431.12.

#### **R414-1-10. Discrimination Prohibited.**

In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 70b), and the regulations at 45 CFR Parts 80 and 84, the Medicaid agency assures that no individual shall be subjected to discrimination under the plan on the grounds of race, color, gender, national origin, or handicap.

#### **R414-1-11. Administrative Hearings.**

The Department has a system of administrative hearings for medical providers and dissatisfied applicants, clients, and recipients that meets all the requirements of 42 CFR, Part 431, Subpart E.

#### **R414-1-12. Utilization Review.**

(1) The Department conducts hospital utilization review as outlined in the Superior System Waiver in effect at the time service was rendered.

(2) The Department shall determine medical necessity and appropriateness of inpatient admissions during utilization review by use of InterQual Criteria, published by McKesson Corporation.

(3) The standards in the InterQual Criteria shall not apply to services in which a determination has been made to utilize criteria customized by the Department or that are:

- (a) excluded as a Medicaid benefit by rule or contract;

(b) provided in an intensive physical rehabilitation center as described in Rule R414-2B; or

(c) organ transplant services as described in Rule R414-10A.

In these exceptions, or where InterQual is silent, the Department shall approve or deny services based upon appropriate administrative rules or its own criteria as incorporated in the Medicaid provider manuals.

#### **R414-1-13. Provider and Client Agreements.**

(1) To meet the requirements of 42 CFR 431.107, the Department contracts with each provider who furnishes services under the Utah Medicaid Program.

(2) By signing a provider agreement with the Department, the provider agrees to follow the terms incorporated into the provider agreements, including policies and procedures, provider manuals, Medicaid Information Bulletins, and provider letters.

(3) By signing an application for Medicaid coverage, the client agrees that the Department's obligation to reimburse for services is governed by contract between the Department and the provider.

#### **R414-1-14. Utilization Control.**

(1) In order to control utilization, and in accordance with 42 CFR 440, Subpart B, services, equipment, or supplies not specifically identified by the Department as covered services under the Medicaid program are not a covered benefit. In addition, the Department will also use prior authorization for utilization control. All necessary and appropriate medical record documentation for prior approvals must be submitted with the request. If the provider has not obtained prior authorization for a service as outlined in the Medicaid provider manual, the Department shall deny coverage of the service.

(2) The Department may request records that support provider claims for payment under programs funded through the Department. These requests must be in writing and identify the records to be reviewed. Responses to requests must be returned within 30 days of the date of the request. Responses must include the complete record of all services for which reimbursement is claimed and all supporting services. If there is no response within the 30 day period, the Department will close the record and will evaluate the payment based on the records available.

(3)(a) If the Department pays for a service which is later determined not to be a benefit of the Utah Medicaid program or does not comply with state or federal policies and regulations, the provider shall refund the payment upon written request from the Department.

(b) If services cannot be properly verified or when a provider refuses to provide or grant access to records, the provider shall refund to the Department all funds for services rendered. Otherwise, the Department may deduct an equal amount from future reimbursements.

(c) Unless appealed, the refund must be made to Medicaid within 30 days of written notification. An appeal of this determination must be filed within 30 days of written notification as specified in Rule R410-14.

(d) A provider shall reimburse the Department for all overpayments regardless of the reason for the overpayment.

#### **R414-1-15. Medicaid Fraud.**

The Department has established and will maintain methods, criteria, and procedures that meet all requirements of 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.21 for prevention and control of program fraud and abuse.

#### **R414-1-16. Confidentiality.**

State statute, Title 63G, Chapter 2, and Section 26-1-17.5,

impose legal sanctions and provide safeguards that restrict the use or disclosure of information concerning applicants, clients, and recipients to purposes directly connected with the administration of the plan.

All other requirements of 42 CFR Part 431, Subpart F are met.

**R414-1-17. Eligibility Determinations.**

Determinations of eligibility for Medicaid under the plan are made by the Division of Health Care Financing, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. There is a written agreement among the Utah Department of Health, the Utah Department of Workforce Services, and the Utah Department of Human Services. The agreement defines the relationships and respective responsibilities of the agencies.

**R414-1-18. Professional Standards Review Organization.**

All other provisions of the State Plan shall be administered by the Medicaid agency or its agents according to written contract, except for those functions for which final authority has been granted to a Professional Standards Review Organization under Title XI of the Act.

**R414-1-19. Timeliness in Eligibility Determinations.**

The Medicaid agency shall adhere to all timeliness requirements of 42 CFR 435.911, for processing applications, determining eligibility, and approving Medicaid requests. If these requirements are not completed within the defined time limits, clients may notify the Division of Health Care Financing at 288 North, 1460 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84114-2906.

**R414-1-20. Residency.**

Medicaid is furnished to eligible individuals who are residents of the State under 42 CFR 435.403.

**R414-1-21. Out-of-state Services.**

Medicaid services shall be made available to eligible residents of the state who are temporarily in another state. Reimbursement for out-of-state services shall be provided in accordance with 42 CFR 431.52.

**R414-1-22. Retroactive Coverage.**

Individuals are entitled to Medicaid services under the plan during the 90 days preceding the month of application if they were, or would have been, eligible at that time.

**R414-1-23. Freedom of Choice of Provider.**

Unless an exception under 42 CFR 431.55 applies, any individual eligible under the plan may obtain Medicaid services from any institution, pharmacy, person, or organization that is qualified to perform the services and has entered into a Medicaid provider contract, including an organization that provides these services or arranges for their availability on a prepayment basis.

**R414-1-24. Availability of Program Manuals and Policy Issuances.**

In accordance with 42 CFR 431.18, the state office, local offices, and all district offices of the Department maintain program manuals and other policy issuances that affect recipients, providers, and the public. These offices also maintain the Medicaid agency's rules governing eligibility, need, amount of assistance, recipient rights and responsibilities, and services. These manuals, policy issuances, and rules are available for examination and, upon request, are available to individuals for review, study, or reproduction.

**R414-1-25. Billing Codes.**

In submitting claims to the Department, every provider shall use billing codes compliant with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) requirements as found in 45 CFR Part 162.

**R414-1-26. General Rule Format.**

The following format is used generally throughout the rules of the Division. Section headings as indicated and the following general definitions are for guidance only. The section headings are not part of the rule content itself. In certain instances, this format may not be appropriate and will not be implemented due to the nature of the subject matter of a specific rule.

(1) Introduction and Authority. A concise statement as to what Medicaid service is covered by the rule, and a listing of specific federal statutes and regulations and state statutes that authorize or require the rule.

(2) Definitions. Definitions that have special meaning to the particular rule.

(3) Client Eligibility. Categories of Medicaid clients eligible for the service covered by the rule: Categorically Needy or Medically Needy or both. Conditions precedent to the client's obtaining coverage such as age limitations or otherwise.

(4) Program Access Requirements. Conditions precedent external to the client's obtaining service, such as type of certification needed from attending physician, whether available only in an inpatient setting or otherwise.

(5) Service Coverage. Detail of specific services available under the rule, including limitations, such as number of procedures in a given period of time or otherwise.

(6) Prior Authorization. As necessary, a description of the procedures for obtaining prior authorization for services available under the particular rule. However, prior authorization must not be used as a substitute for regulatory practice that should be in rule.

(7) Other Sections. As necessary under the particular rule, additional sections may be indicated. Other sections include regulatory language that does not fit into sections (1) through (5).

**R414-1-27. Determination of Death.**

(1) In accordance with the provisions of Section 26-34-2, the fiduciary responsibility for medically necessary care on behalf of the client ceases upon the determination of death.

(2) Reimbursement for the determination of death by acceptable medical standards must be in accordance with Medicaid coverage and billing policies that are in place on the date the physician renders services.

**R414-1-28. Cost Sharing.**

(1) An enrollee is responsible to pay the:

(a) hospital a \$220 coinsurance per year;

(b) hospital a \$6 copayment for each non-emergency use of hospital emergency services;

(c) provider a \$3 copayment for outpatient office visits for physician and physician-related mental health services except that no copayment is due for preventive services, immunizations, health education, family planning, and related pharmacy costs; and

(d) pharmacy a \$3 copayment per prescription up to a maximum of \$15 per month;

(2) The out-of-pocket maximum payment for copayments for physician and outpatient services is \$100 per year.

(3) The provider shall collect the copayment amount from the Medicaid client. Medicaid shall deduct that amount from the reimbursement it pays to the provider.

(4) Medicaid clients in the following categories are exempt from copayment and coinsurance requirements;

(a) children;

(b) pregnant women;

(c) institutionalized individuals;  
(d) American Indians; and  
(e) individuals whose total gross income, before exclusions and deductions, is below the temporary assistance to needy families (TANF) standard payment allowance. These individuals must indicate their income status to their eligibility caseworker on a monthly basis to maintain their exemption from the copayment requirements.

**R414-1-29. Provider-Preventable Conditions.**

The following applies to inpatient hospital services provided to Medicaid recipients and dual eligible beneficiaries:

(1) In accordance with 76 FR 32837, which is incorporated by reference, Medicaid will not reimburse providers or contractors for provider-preventable conditions as defined in this CMS rule. Providers and contractors are prohibited from submitting claims for payment of these conditions except as permitted in 76 FR 32837 when the provider-preventable condition existed prior to the initiation of treatment by the provider.

(2) Medicaid providers who treat Medicaid eligible patients must report all provider-preventable conditions whether or not reimbursement for the services is sought. Medicaid providers must complete the Provider-Preventable Conditions Report as found at <http://health.utah.gov/medicaid/index.html>. Completed reports must be mailed to one of the following addresses within 30 calendar days of the event, as appropriate:

(a) Via U.S. Post Office: Utah Department of Health; DHCF, BCRP; Attn: Provider-Preventable Conditions Reporting; PO Box 143102; Salt Lake City, UT 84114-3102; or

(b) Via UPS or FedEx: Utah Department of Health; DHCF, BCRP; Attn: Provider-Preventable Conditions Reporting; 288 North 1460 West; Salt Lake City, UT 84116-3231.

**KEY: Medicaid**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation April 16, 2007**

**26-1-5**

**26-18-3**

**26-34-2**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.**

**R414-305. Resources.**

**R414-305-1. Purpose and Authority.**

This rule is established under the authority of Section 26-18-3 and establishes the resource provisions for Medicaid eligibility.

**R414-305-2. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions in R414-1 and R414-301 apply to this rule.

(2) The following definitions apply in this rule:

(a) "Burial plot" means a burial space and any item related to repositories customarily used for the remains of any deceased member of the household. This includes caskets, concrete vaults, urns, crypts, grave markers, and the cost of opening and closing a grave site.

(b) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(c) "Eligibility agency" means the Department of Workforce Services that determines eligibility for Medicaid under contract with the Department.

(d) "Penalty period" means a period of time during which a person is not eligible for Medicaid services for institutional care or services provided under a home and community-based waiver due to a transfer of assets for less than fair market value.

(e) "Transfer" in regard to assets means a person has disposed of assets for less than fair market value.

**R414-305-3. Aged, Blind and Disabled Non-Institutional and Institutional Medicaid Resource Provisions.**

(1) To determine resource eligibility of an individual on the basis of being aged, blind or disabled, the Department incorporates by reference 42 CFR 435.840, 435.845, 2010 ed., and 20 CFR 416.1201, 416.1202, 416.1205 through 416.1224, 416.1229 through 416.1239, and 416.1247 through 416.1250, 2010 ed. The Department incorporates by reference Section 1917(d), (e), (f) and (g) of the Compilation of the Social Security Laws in effect January 1, 2011. The eligibility agency may not count as an available resource any assets that are prohibited under other federal laws from being counted as a resource to determine eligibility for federally-funded medical assistance programs. In addition, the eligibility agency applies the following rules.

(2) A resource is available when the individual owns it or has the legal right to sell or dispose of the resource for the individual's own benefit.

(3) Except for the Medicaid Work Incentive Program, the resource limit for aged, blind or disabled Medicaid is \$2,000 for a one-person household and \$3,000 for a two-person household.

(4) For an individual who meets the criteria for the Medicaid Work Incentive Program, the resource limit is \$15,000. This limit applies whether the household size is one or more than one.

(5) The eligibility agency shall base non-institutional and institutional Medicaid eligibility on all available resources owned by the individual, or considered available to the individual from a spouse or parent. The eligibility agency may not grant eligibility based upon the individual's intent to or action of disposing of non-liquid resources as described in 20 CFR 416.1240, 2010 ed., unless Social Security is excluding the resources for an SSI recipient while the recipient takes steps to dispose of the excess resources.

(6) The eligibility agency may not count any resource or the interest from a resource held within the rules of the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. Any money from the resource that is given to the child as unearned income is a countable resource that begins the month after the child receives it.

(7) The eligibility agency shall count the resources of a ward that are controlled by a legal guardian as the ward's

resources.

(8) The eligibility agency may not count lump sum payments that an individual receives on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home if the entire proceeds are used to purchase a new exempt home within three calendar months of when the property is sold. The eligibility agency shall grant the individual one three-month extension if more than three months is needed to complete the actual purchase. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal.

(9) If a resource is available, but a legal impediment exists, the eligibility agency may not count the resource until it becomes available. The individual must take appropriate steps to make the resource available unless one of the following conditions as determined by a person with established expertise relevant to the resource exists:

(a) Reasonable action does not allow the resource to become available; and

(b) The cost of making the resource available exceeds its value.

(10) Water rights attached to the home and the lot on which the home sits are exempt as long as the home is the individual's principal place of residence.

(11) For an institutionalized individual, the eligibility agency may not consider a home or life estate to be an exempt resource.

(12) To determine eligibility for nursing facility or other long-term care services, the eligibility agency shall exclude the value of the individual's principal home or life estate from countable resources if one of the following conditions is met:

(i) the individual intends to return to the home;

(ii) the individual's spouse resides in the home;

(iii) the individual's child who is under the age of 21, or who is blind or disabled resides in the home; or

(iv) a reliant relative of the individual resides in the home.

(13) Even if the conditions in Subsection R414-305-3(12) are met, an individual is ineligible to receive nursing facility services or other long-term care services if the full equity value of the individual's home or life estate exceeds \$500,000, or increased value according to the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 1396p(f)(1)(C) unless the individual's spouse, or the individual's child who is under the age of 21 or is blind or permanently disabled lawfully resides in the home. The individual may only qualify for Medicaid to cover ancillary services.

(14) For A, B and D Medicaid, the eligibility agency may not count up to \$6,000 of equity value of non-business property used to produce goods or services essential to home use daily activities.

(15) The eligibility agency may retroactively designate for burial a previously unreported resource that meets the criteria for burial funds found in 20 CFR 416.1231, and thereby exempt the resource effective the first day of the month in which it was designated for burial or intended for burial. The eligibility agency may not exempt the funds more than two years retroactively before the date of application. The eligibility agency shall treat the resources as funds set aside for burial and the amount exempted cannot exceed the limit established for the SSI program.

(16) One vehicle is exempt if it is used for regular transportation needs of the individual or a household member.

(17) The eligibility agency may not count resources of an SSI recipient who has a plan for achieving self-support approved by the Social Security Administration when the resources are set aside under the plan to purchase work-related equipment or meet self-support goals.

(18) The eligibility agency may not count an irrevocable burial trust as a resource. Nevertheless, if the owner is institutionalized or on home and community-based waiver Medicaid, the value of the trust, which exceeds \$7,000, is

considered a transferred resource.

(19) The eligibility agency may not count business resources that are required for employment or self-employment.

(20) For the Medicaid Work Incentive Program, the eligibility agency may not count the following additional resources of the eligible individual:

(a) Retirement funds held in an employer or union pension plan, retirement plan or account, including 401(k) plans, or an Individual Retirement Account, even if the funds are available to the individual.

(b) A second vehicle when it is used by a spouse or child of the eligible individual living in the household to get to work.

(21) After qualifying for the Medicaid Work Incentive Program, the eligibility agency may not count the resources described in Subsection R414-305-3(20) to allow the individual to qualify for other Medicaid programs for the aged, blind or disabled, and not solely the Medicaid Work Incentive, even if the individual ceases to have earned income or no longer meets the criteria for the Work Incentive Program.

(22) Assets of an alien's sponsor, and the sponsor's spouse, if any, when the sponsor has signed an Affidavit of Support pursuant to Section 213A of the Immigration and Nationality Act after December 18, 1997, are considered available to the alien. The eligibility agency shall stop counting assets from a sponsor when the alien becomes a naturalized United States (U.S.) citizen, or has worked 40 qualifying quarters as defined under Title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with 40 qualifying work quarters. After December 31, 1996, a creditable qualifying work quarter is one during which the alien did not receive any federal means-tested public benefit.

(23) The eligibility agency shall not consider a sponsor's assets as being available to applicants who are eligible for Medicaid for emergency services only.

(24) The eligibility agency may not count as a resource any federal tax refund and refundable credit that an individual receives between April 1, 2011, and December 31, 2012, pursuant to the Tax Relief Unemployment Insurance Reauthorization and Job Creation Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111 312, 124, Stat 3296. During that time period, the eligibility agency may not count state tax refunds as a resource for 12 months after the month of receipt.

(25) The eligibility agency may not count the following resources that an individual receives after December 31, 2012:

(a) Amounts that an individual receives as a result of the Making Work Pay credit defined in Section 1001 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115 for two months after the month of receipt;

(b) Amounts that an individual retains from the economic recovery payments defined in Section 2201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115 for nine months after the month of receipt;

(c) Tax credits described in 20 CFR 416.1235 that relate to child tax credits and earned income tax credits for nine months after the month of receipt;

(d) Amounts that an individual retains from the tax credit allowed to certain government employees as defined in Section 2202 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115 for two months after the month of receipt.

(26) The eligibility agency may not count as a resource, for one year after the date of receipt, any payments that an individual receives under the Individual Indian Money Account Litigation Settlement under the Claims Resolution Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111 291, 124 Stat. 3064.

(27) The eligibility agency may not count the following as countable resources:

(a) The value of any reduction in Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) premiums provided to an individual under Section 3001 of the American Recovery and

Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115.

(b) Certain property and rights of federally-recognized American Indians including certain tribal lands held in trust which are located on or near a reservation, or allotted lands located on a previous reservation; ownership interests in rents, leases, royalties or usage rights related to natural resources (including extraction of natural resources); and ownership interests and usage rights in personal property which has unique religious, spiritual, traditional or cultural significance, and rights that support subsistence or traditional lifestyles, as defined in Section 5006(b)(1) of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115.

(28) The eligibility agency shall count only the portion of an asset such as a retirement plan that is legally available to an individual when that asset has been divided between two divorced spouses pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order.

(29) Life estates.

(a) For non-institutional Medicaid, the eligibility agency shall count life estates as resources only when a market exists for the sale of the life estate as established by knowledgeable sources.

(b) For Institutional Medicaid, the eligibility agency shall count life estates even if no market exists for the sale of the life estate, unless the life estate can be excluded as defined in Subsection R414-305-3(12).

(c) The individual may dispute the value of the life estate by verifying the property value to be less than the established value or by submitting proof based on the age and life expectancy of the life estate owner that the value of the life estate is lower. The value of a life estate shall be based upon the age of the individual and the current market value of the property.

(d) The following table lists the life estate figure corresponding to the individual's age. The eligibility agency uses this figure to establish the value of a life estate:

TABLE

Age	Life Estate Figure
0	.97188
1	.98988
2	.99017
3	.99008
4	.98981
5	.98938
6	.98884
7	.98822
8	.98748
9	.98663
10	.98565
11	.98453
12	.98329
13	.98198
14	.98066
15	.97937
16	.97815
17	.97700
18	.97590
19	.97480
20	.97365
21	.97245
22	.97120
23	.96986
24	.96841
25	.96678
26	.96495
27	.96290
28	.96062
29	.95813
30	.95543
31	.95254
32	.94942
33	.94608
34	.94250
35	.93868
36	.93460
37	.93026



38	.92567
39	.92083
40	.91571
41	.91030
42	.90457
43	.89855
44	.89221
45	.88558
46	.87863
47	.87137
48	.86374
49	.85578
50	.84743
51	.83674
52	.82969
53	.82028
54	.81054
55	.80046
56	.79006
57	.77931
58	.76822
59	.75675
60	.74491
61	.73267
62	.72002
63	.70696
64	.69352
65	.67970
66	.66551
67	.65098
68	.63610
69	.62086
70	.60522
71	.58914
72	.57261
73	.55571
74	.53862
75	.52149
76	.50441
77	.48742
78	.47049
79	.45357
80	.43659
81	.41967
82	.40295
83	.38642
84	.36998
85	.35359
86	.33764
87	.32262
88	.30859
89	.29526
90	.28221
91	.26955
92	.25771
93	.24692
94	.23728
95	.22887
96	.22181
97	.21550
98	.21000
99	.20486
100	.19975
101	.19532
102	.19054
103	.18437
104	.17856
105	.16962
106	.15488
107	.13409
108	.10068
109	.04545

#### **R414-305-4. Family Non-Institutional and Institutional Medicaid Resource Provisions.**

(1) To determine resource eligibility for an individual for family-related Medicaid programs, the Department incorporates by reference 45 CFR 233.20(a)(3)(i)(B)(1), (2), (3), (4), and (6), and 233.20(a)(3)(vi)(A), 2010 ed. The Department incorporates by reference Section 1917(d), (e), (f) and (g), Section 404(h) and 1613(a)(13) of the Compilation of the Social Security Laws in effect January 1, 2011. The eligibility agency may not count as an available resource retained funds from sources that federal laws specifically prohibit from being counted as a resource to determine eligibility for federally-funded medical assistance programs. In addition, the eligibility agency shall apply the

following rules.

(2) A resource is available when the individual owns it or has the legal right to sell or dispose of the resource for the individual's own benefit.

(3) Except for pregnant women who meet the criteria under Sections 1902(a)(10)(A)(i)(IV) and 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(IX) of the Social Security Act in effect January 1, 2011, the resource limit is \$2,000 for a one-person household, \$3,000 for a two-person household and \$25 for each additional household member. For pregnant women defined above, the resource limit is defined in Section R414-303-11.

(4) Except for the exclusion for a vehicle, the eligibility agency shall use the same methodology for treatment of resources for all medically needy and categorically needy individuals.

(5) To determine countable resources for Medicaid eligibility, the eligibility agency shall consider all available resources owned by the individual. The agency may not consider a resource unavailable based upon the individual's intent or action of disposing of non-liquid resources.

(6) The eligibility agency shall count resources of a household member who has been disqualified from Medicaid for failure to cooperate with third party liability or duty of support requirements.

(7) If a legal guardian, conservator, authorized representative, or other responsible person controls any resources of an individual, the eligibility agency shall count the resources as the individual's. The arrangement may be formal or informal.

(8) If a resource is available, but a legal impediment exists, the agency may not count the resource until it becomes available. The individual must take appropriate steps to make the resource available unless one of the following conditions exist:

(a) Reasonable action does not allow the resource to become available; and

(b) The cost of making the resource available exceeds its value.

(9) Except for determining countable resources for Family Medicaid under Section 1931 of the Act, the agency shall exclude a maximum of \$1,500 in equity value of one vehicle.

(10) The eligibility agency may not count as resources the value of household goods and personal belongings that are essential for day-to-day living. The agency shall count any single household good or personal belonging with a value that exceeds \$1,000 toward the resource limit. The agency may not count as a resource the value of any item that a household member needs because of the household member's medical or physical condition.

(11) The eligibility agency may not count the value of one wedding ring and one engagement ring as a resource.

(12) For a non-institutionalized individual, the eligibility agency may not count the value of a life estate as an available resource if the life estate is the individual's principal residence. If the life estate is not the principal residence, the provision in Subsection R414-305-3(29) shall apply.

(13) The eligibility agency may not count the resources of a child who is not counted in the household size to determine eligibility of other household members.

(14) For a non-institutionalized individual, the eligibility agency may not count as a resource, the value of the lot on which the excluded home stands if the lot does not exceed the average size of residential lots for the community in which it is located. The agency shall count as a resource the value of the property in excess of an average size lot. If the individual is institutionalized, the provisions of Subsections R414-305-3(12), (13), (14), and (29) shall apply to the individual's home or life estate.

(15) The agency may not count as a resource the value of

water rights attached to an excluded home and lot.

(16) The eligibility agency may not count any resource or interest from a resource held within the rules of the Uniform Transfers to Minors Act. The agency shall count as a resource any money that a child receives as unearned income, which the child retains beyond the month of receipt.

(17) The eligibility agency may not count lump sum payments that an individual receives on a sales contract for the sale of an exempt home if the entire proceeds are used to purchase a new exempt home within three calendar months of when the property is sold. The eligibility agency shall grant the individual one three-month extension, if more than three months is needed to complete the actual purchase. Proceeds are defined as all payments made on the principal of the contract. Proceeds do not include interest earned on the principal.

(18) The eligibility agency shall count as a resource retroactive benefits received from the Social Security Administration and the Railroad Retirement Board for the first nine months after receipt.

(19) The eligibility agency shall exclude from resources a burial and funeral fund or funeral arrangement up to \$1,500 for each household member who is counted in the household size. Burial and funeral agreements include burial trusts, funeral plans, and funds set aside expressly for the purposes of burial. The agency shall separate and clearly designate the burial funds from the non-burial funds. The agency may not count as a resource interest earned on exempt burial funds that is left to accumulate. If an individual uses exempt burial funds for some other purpose, the agency shall count the remaining funds as an available resource beginning on the date that the funds are withdrawn.

(20) Assets of an alien's sponsor, and the sponsor's spouse, if any, when the sponsor has signed an Affidavit of Support pursuant to Section 213A of the Immigration and Nationality Act after December 18, 1997, are considered available to the alien. The eligibility agency shall stop counting a sponsor's assets when the alien becomes a naturalized U.S. citizen, or has worked 40 qualifying quarters as defined under Title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with 40 qualifying work quarters. After December 31, 1996, a creditable qualifying work quarter is one during which the alien did not receive any federal means-tested public benefit.

(21) The eligibility agency may not consider a sponsor's assets as being available to applicants who are eligible for Medicaid for emergency services only.

(22) The eligibility agency shall count business resources that are required for employment or self-employment. The agency shall treat non-business, income-producing property in the same manner as the SSI program as defined in 42 CFR 416.1222.

(23) For Family Medicaid households who are eligible under Section 1931 of the Act, the eligibility agency may only count as a resource either the equity value of one vehicle that meets the definition of a passenger vehicle as defined in Subsection 26-18-2(6) or \$1,500 of the equity of one vehicle, whichever provides the greatest disregard for the household.

(24) For eligibility under Family-related Medicaid programs, the eligibility agency may not count as a resource retirement funds held in an employer or union pension plan, a retirement plan or account including 401(k) plans, and Individual Retirement Accounts of a disabled parent or disabled spouse who is not included in the coverage.

(25) The eligibility agency may not count as a resource any federal tax refund and refundable credit that an individual receives between April 1, 2011, and December 31, 2012, pursuant to the Tax Relief Unemployment Insurance Reauthorization and Job Creation Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111 312, 124, Stat 3296. During that time period, the eligibility agency may not count state tax refunds as a resource for 12

months after the month of receipt.

(26) The eligibility agency may not count the following resources that an individual receives after December 31, 2012:

(a) Funds that an individual receives from the Child Tax credit or the Earned Income Tax credit for nine months after the month of receipt. The agency may not count any remaining funds as a resource in the tenth month after receipt;

(b) Amounts that an individual receives as a result of the Making Work Pay credit defined in Section 1001 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115 for two months after the month of receipt;

(c) Amounts that an individual retains from the economic recovery payments defined in Section 2201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115 for nine months after the month of receipt;

(d) Amounts that an individual retains from the tax credit allowed to certain government employees as defined in Section 2202 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115 for two months after the month of receipt.

(27) The eligibility agency may not count as income, for one year after the date of receipt, any payments that an individual receives under the Individual Indian Money Account Litigation Settlement under the Claims Resolution Act of 2010, Pub. L. No. 111 291, 124 Stat. 3064.

(28) The eligibility agency may not count as income the following resources:

(a) The value of any reduction in COBRA premiums provided to an individual under Section 3001 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115;

(b) Certain property and rights of federally-recognized American Indians including:

(i) certain tribal lands held in trust which are located on or near a reservation, or allotted lands located on a previous reservation;

(ii) ownership interests in rents, leases, royalties or usage rights related to natural resources (including extraction of natural resources); and

(iii) ownership interests and usage rights in personal property which has unique religious, spiritual, traditional or cultural significance, and rights that support subsistence or traditional lifestyles, as defined in Section 5006(b)(1) of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. No. 111 5, 123 Stat. 115.

(29) The eligibility agency shall count only the portion of an asset such as a retirement plan that is legally available to an individual when that asset has been divided between two divorced spouses pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order.

#### **R414-305-5. Spousal Impoverishment Resource Rules for Married Institutionalized Individuals.**

(1) The eligibility agency shall apply the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5 to determine the value of the total joint resources of an institutionalized individual and a community spouse, and the spousal assessed share.

(2) The resource limit for an institutionalized individual is \$2,000.

(3) At the request of either the institutionalized individual or the individual's spouse and upon receipt of relevant documentation of resources, the eligibility agency shall assess and document the total value of resources using the methodology described in Subsection R414-305-5(5) as of the first continuous period of institutionalization or application for Medicaid home and community-based waiver services. The eligibility agency shall notify the requester of the results of the assessment. The agency may not require the individual to apply for Medicaid or pay a fee for the assessment.

(4) The assessment is a computation of the total value of resources in which the institutionalized individual or the community spouse has an ownership interest. The spousal share is equal to one-half of the total value computed. The eligibility agency shall count the resources for the assessment that include those the couple has on the date that one spouse becomes institutionalized or applies for Medicaid for home and community-based waiver services, and the other spouse remains in the community and is not eligible for Medicaid for home and community-based waiver services.

(a) The community spouse's assessed share of resources is one-half of the total resources. Nevertheless, the protected resource allowance for the community spouse may be less than the assessed share.

(b) Upon application for Medicaid, the eligibility agency shall set the protected share of resources for the community spouse when countable resources equal no more than the community spouse's protected share as determined under 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(f) plus the resource limit for the institutionalized spouse.

(c) The eligibility agency shall set the community spouse's protected share of resources at the community spouse's assessed share of the resources with the following exceptions:

(i) If the spouse's assessed share of resources is less than the minimum resource standard, the protected share of resources is the minimum resource standard;

(ii) If the spouse's assessed share of resources is more than the maximum resource standard, the protected share of resources is the maximum resource standard;

(iii) The eligibility agency shall use the minimum and maximum resource standards permitted under 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(f) to determine the community spouse's protected share.

(d) In making a decision to modify the community spouse's protected share of resources, the eligibility agency shall apply the income first provisions of 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(d)(6).

(5) The eligibility agency shall count any resource owned by the community spouse in excess of the community spouse's protected share of resources to determine the institutionalized individual's initial Medicaid eligibility.

(6) After the eligibility agency establishes eligibility for the institutionalized spouse, the agency shall allow a protected period for the couple to either use excess resources, or change the ownership of resources held jointly or held only in the name of the institutionalized spouse.

(a) The protected period continues until the resources held in the institutionalized spouse's name do not exceed \$2,000, or until the time of the next regularly scheduled eligibility redetermination, whichever occurs first.

(b) The institutionalized individual may do the following:

(i) use resources held in his name for his benefit or for the benefit of his spouse;

(ii) transfer resources to the community spouse to bring the resources held only in the name of the community spouse up to the amount of the community spouse's protected share of resources and to bring the resources held only in the name of the institutionalized spouse down to the Medicaid resource limit; or

(iii) a combination of both.

(7) The eligibility agency may not count resources held in the name of the community spouse as available to the institutionalized spouse beginning the month after the month in which the agency establishes eligibility.

(8) If an individual is otherwise eligible for institutional Medicaid, the eligibility agency may not count the community spouse's resources as available to the institutionalized individual due to an uncooperative spouse or because the spouse cannot be located if all of the following criteria are met:

(a) The individual assigns support rights to the agency;

(b) The individual cannot get medical care without Medicaid;

(c) The individual is at risk of death or permanent disability without institutional care.

#### **R414-305-6. Treatment of Trusts.**

(1) The eligibility agency shall apply the criteria in Section 1902(k) of the Compilation of the Social Security Laws, 1993 ed., to determine the availability of trusts established before August 11, 1993.

(a) A Medicaid qualifying trust is a trust, or similar legal device, established (other than by will) by an individual (or an individual's spouse) under which the individual may be the beneficiary of all or part of the payments from the trust. The distribution of payments is determined by one or more trustees who are permitted to exercise some amount of discretion with respect to the distribution to the individual.

(b) The amount of the trust property that is counted as an available resource to the individual who established the trust (or whose spouse established the trust) is the maximum amount that the trustee is permitted to distribute under the terms of the trust for the individual's benefit. This amount of property is counted as available whether or not it is actually disbursed by the trustee or received by the beneficiary. It does not matter whether the trust is irrevocable nor whether it is established for a purpose other than to qualify for Medicaid.

(c) Payments made from the available portion of the trust do not count as income because the available portion of the trust is counted as a resource. If payments are made from any portion of the trust that is not counted as a resource, the payments are counted as income in the month received.

(2) Trust for a Disabled Person under Age 65 established in compliance with 42 U.S.C. 1396p(d)(4)(A). These trusts are commonly known as a special needs trust for a disabled person. Assets held in a trust that comply with the provisions in Subsection R414-305-6(2) and (4) do not count as available resources.

(a) The individual trust beneficiary must meet the disability criteria found in 42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3). The trust must be established and assets transferred to the trust before the disabled individual reaches age 65.

(b) The trust must be established solely for the benefit of the disabled individual by a parent, grandparent, legal guardian of the individual, or the court.

(c) The trust may only contain the assets of the disabled individual. The eligibility agency shall treat any additions to the trust corpus with assets not belonging to the disabled trust beneficiary as a gift to the trust beneficiary. The additions irrevocably become part of the trust corpus and are subject to all provisions of Medicaid restrictions that govern special needs trusts.

(d) The trust must be irrevocable. No one may have any right or power to alter, amend, revoke, or terminate the trust or any of its terms, except that the trust may include language that provides that the trust may be amended but only if necessary to conform with subsequent changes to the requirements of 42 U.S.C. 1396p(d)(4)(A) or synonymous state law.

(e) The trust cannot be altered or converted from an individual trust to a "pooled trust" under 42 U.S.C. 1396p(d)(4)(C).

(f) The trust must terminate upon the death of the disabled individual or exhaustion of trust corpus and must include language that specifically provides that upon the death of the beneficiary or early termination of the trust, whichever occurs first, the trustees will notify Medicaid and will pay all amounts remaining in the trust to the State up to the total amount of medical assistance the State has paid on behalf of the individual. The trust shall comply fully with this obligation to first repay the State without requiring the State to take any action except to establish the amount to be repaid.

(g) The sole lifetime beneficiary of the trust must be the

disabled individual, and the Medicaid agency must be the preferred remainder beneficiary. Distributions from the trust during the beneficiary's lifetime may be made only to or for the benefit of the disabled individual.

(h) The eligibility agency shall continue to exclude assets held in the trust from countable resources after the disabled individual reaches age 65. Subsequent additions to the trust other than interest on the corpus after the person turns 65 are not assets of an individual under age 65 and the agency shall treat the transfer as a transfer of resources for less than fair market value, which may create a period of ineligibility for certain Medicaid services.

(i) A trust that provides benefits to other persons is not an individual special needs trust and does not meet the criteria to be excluded from resources.

(j) A corporate trustee may charge a reasonable fee for services.

(k) The trust may compensate a guardian only as provided by law. The trust may not compensate the parent of a minor child from the trust as the child's guardian.

(l) Additional trusts cannot be created within the special needs trust.

(3) Pooled Trust for Disabled Individuals. A pooled trust is a specific trust for disabled individuals established pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 1396p(d)(4)(C) that meets all of the following conditions:

(a) The trust contains the assets of disabled individuals;

(b) The trust must be established and managed by an entity that has been granted non-profit status by the Internal Revenue Service. The non-profit entity must submit to the State a letter documenting the non-profit status with the trust documents;

(c) The trustees must maintain a separate account for each disabled beneficiary whose assets are placed in the pooled trust; however, for the purposes of investment and management of the funds, the trust may pool the funds from the individual accounts. If someone other than the beneficiary transfers assets to the pooled trust administrator to be used on behalf of that beneficiary of the pooled trust, the eligibility agency shall treat the assets as a gift to that beneficiary, which the administrator must add to and manage as part of the balance of the beneficiary's account and which are subject to all provisions of Medicaid restrictions that govern pooled trusts.

(d) Accounts in the trust must be established solely for the benefit of individuals who are disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3).

(e) The trust must be irrevocable; accounts set up in the trust must be irrevocable.

(f) Individual accounts may be established only by the parent, grandparent or legal guardian of the individual, by the individual, or by a court.

(g) An initial transfer of funds or any additions or augmentations to a pooled trust account by an individual 65 years of age or older is a transfer of assets for less than fair market value and may create a period of ineligibility for certain Medicaid services.

(h) The disabled individual cannot control any spending by the trust.

(i) Individual trust accounts may not be liquidated before the death of the beneficiary without first making payment to the State for medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual.

(j) The trust must include language that specifically provides that upon the death of the trust account beneficiary, the trustees will notify the Medicaid agency and will pay all amounts remaining in the beneficiary's account to the State up to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the beneficiary. The trust may retain a maximum of 50% of the amount remaining in the beneficiary's account at death to be used for other disabled individuals if the trust has established provisions by which it will assure that the retained funds are used only for

individuals meeting the disability criteria found in 42 U.S.C. 1382c(a)(3).

(k) A pooled trust that retains some portion of a deceased beneficiary's trust funds must describe how retained funds are used for other disabled persons. Any funds that are placed in an individual beneficiary's account or that are used to set up an account for an individual beneficiary who does not otherwise have funds to place in the pooled trust are subject to all of the provisions of Medicaid restrictions that govern pooled trusts. The pooled trust may include a plan for using retained funds only for incidental, one-time services to qualified disabled individuals who do not have accounts in the pooled trust.

(4) The following provisions apply to both individual trusts and pooled trusts described in Subsection R414-305-6(2) and (3):

(a) No expenditures may be made after the death of the beneficiary before repayment to the State, except for federal and state taxes and necessary and reasonable administrative costs of the trust incurred in closing the trust;

(b) The trust must provide that if the beneficiary has received Medicaid benefits in more than one state, each state that provided Medicaid benefits shall be repaid. If the remaining balance is insufficient to repay all benefits paid, then each state will be paid its proportionate share;

(c) The trust or an attached schedule must identify the amount and source of the initial trust property. The disabled individual must report subsequent additions to the trust corpus to the eligibility agency;

(d) If the trust is funded, in whole or in part, with an annuity or other periodic payment arrangement, the State must be named in controlling documents as the preferred remainder beneficiary in the first position up to the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual;

(i) Any funds remaining after full repayment of the medical assistance can be paid to a secondary remainder beneficiary;

(ii) The eligibility agency shall treat any provision or action that does or will divert payments or principal from the annuity or payment arrangement to someone other than the excluded trust or the Medicaid agency as a transfer of assets for less than fair market value with the exception that any remainder after the Medicaid agency has been fully repaid may be paid to a secondary beneficiary;

(e) The eligibility agency shall count cash distributions from the trust as income in the month received;

(f) The eligibility agency shall count retained distributed amounts as resources beginning the month which follows the month that the amounts are distributed. The agency shall apply the applicable resource rules to assets purchased with trust funds and given to the beneficiary as his or her personal possessions. The disabled individual must report the receipt of payments or assets from the trust within ten days of receipt. The agency shall exclude assets purchased with trust funds if the trust retains ownership;

(g) The eligibility agency shall count distributions from the trust covering the individual's expenses for food or shelter as in-kind income to determine Medicaid eligibility in the month paid;

(h) If expenditures made from the trust also incidentally provide an ongoing and continuing benefit to other persons, those other persons who also benefit must contribute a pro-rata share to the trust for the expenses associated with their use of the acquisition;

(i) Contracts to provide personal services to the disabled individual must be in writing, describe the services to be provided, pay fair market rate consistent with rates charged in the community for the type and quality of services to be provided, and be executed in advance of any services being provided and paid. The eligibility agency may require a

statement of medical need for the services from the individual's medical practitioner. If the person who is to provide the services is a family member or friend, the eligibility agency may require verification of the person's ability to carry out the needed services;

(j) Distributions from the trust made to or for the benefit of a third party that are not for the benefit of the disabled individual are treated as a transfer of assets for less than fair market value and may create a period of ineligibility for certain Medicaid services. This includes such things as payments of the expenses or travel costs of persons other than a medically necessary attendant;

(k) The beneficiary must submit an annual accounting of trust income and expenditures and a statement of trust assets to the eligibility agency upon request or upon any change of trustee.

(5) The eligibility agency may not count assets held in a pooled trust that comply with the provisions in Subsection R414-305-6(3) and (4) as available resources.

(6) 42 U.S.C. 1396p(d)(4)(B), provides for an exemption from the trust provisions for qualified income trusts (also known as Miller Trusts). Special provisions for this form of trust apply, under federal law, only in those states that do not provide medically needy coverage for nursing facility services. Because Utah covers services in nursing facilities under the medically needy coverage group of the Medicaid program, the establishment of a qualified income trust shall be treated as an asset transfer for the purposes of qualifying for Medicaid. This presumption shall apply whether the individual is seeking nursing facility services or home and community-based services under one of the waiver programs.

**R414-305-7. Transfer of Resources for A, B and D or Family Non-Institutional Medicaid.**

The eligibility agency may not impose a penalty period for the transfer of resources.

**R414-305-8. Transfer of Resources for Institutional Medicaid.**

(1) The eligibility agency shall apply the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 1396p(c) and (e) to determine if a penalty period applies for a transfer of assets for less than fair market value.

(2) If an individual or the individual's spouse transfers the home or life estate or any other asset on or after the look-back date based on an application for long-term care Medicaid services, the transfer requirements of 42 U.S.C. 1396p(c) and (e) apply.

(3) If an individual or the individual's spouse transfers assets in more than one month after February 7, 2006, the uncompensated value of all transfers including fractional transfers are combined to determine the penalty period. The eligibility agency shall apply partial month penalty periods for transferred amounts that are less than the monthly average private pay rate for nursing home services.

(4) In accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1396p(c), the penalty period for a transfer of assets that occurs after February 7, 2006, begins the first day of the month during or after which assets are transferred, or the date on which the individual is eligible for Medicaid coverage and would otherwise receive institutional level care based on an approved application for Medicaid, but for the application of the penalty period, whichever is later.

(a) If a previous penalty period is in effect on the date that the new penalty period begins, the new penalty period begins immediately after the previous one ends.

(b) The eligibility agency shall apply penalty periods consecutively so that they do not overlap.

(5) If assets are transferred during any penalty period, the penalty period for those transfers does not begin until the previous penalty period expires.

(6) If a transfer occurs, or the eligibility agency discovers an unreported transfer after the agency approves an individual for Medicaid for nursing home or home and community-based services, the penalty period shall begin on the first day of the month after the month that the individual transfers the asset.

(7) The statewide average private-pay rate for nursing home care in Utah that the eligibility agency shall use to calculate the penalty period for transfers is \$4,526 per month.

(8) To determine if a resource is transferred for the sole benefit of a spouse, disabled or blind child, or disabled individual, a binding written agreement must be in place which establishes that the resource transferred may only be used to benefit the spouse, disabled child, or disabled individual, and must be actuarially sound. The written agreement must specify the payment amounts and schedule. Any provisions in the agreement that benefit another person at any time nullify the sole benefit provision. An excluded trust established under 42 U.S.C. 1396p(d)(4) that meets the criteria in Section R414-305-6 does not have to meet the actuarially sound test.

(9) The eligibility agency may not impose a penalty period if the total value of a whole life insurance policy is:

- (a) irrevocably assigned to the State;
- (b) the recipient is the owner of and the insured in the policy; and
- (c) no further premium payments are necessary for the policy to remain in effect.

(d) When the individual dies, the State shall distribute the benefits of the policy as follows:

(i) The State may distribute up to \$7,000 to cover burial and funeral expenses. The total value of this distribution plus the value of any irrevocable burial trusts and the burial and funeral funds for the individual cannot exceed \$7,000;

(ii) The State may distribute an amount that does not exceed the total amount of previously unreimbursed medical assistance correctly paid on behalf of the individual;

(iii) The State may distribute to a remainder beneficiary named by the individual any amount that remains after payments are made as defined in Subsection R414-305-8(9)(d)(i) and Subsection R414-305-8(9)(d)(ii).

(10) If the eligibility agency determines that a penalty period applies for an otherwise eligible institutionalized person, the agency shall notify the individual that the Department may not pay the costs for nursing home or other long-term care services during the penalty period. The notice shall include when the penalty period begins and ends.

(a) The individual may request a waiver of the penalty period based on undue hardship.

(b) The individual must send a written request for a waiver of the penalty period due to undue hardship to the eligibility agency within 30 days of the date printed on the penalty period notice.

(c) The request must include an explanation of why the individual believes undue hardship exists.

(d) The eligibility agency shall make a decision on the undue hardship request within 30 days of receipt of the request.

(11) An individual who claims an undue hardship as a result of a penalty period for a transfer of resources must meet both of the following conditions:

(a) The individual or the person who transferred the resources may not access the asset immediately; however, the eligibility agency shall require the individual to exhaust all reasonable means including legal remedies to regain possession of the transferred resource;

(i) The agency may determine that it is unreasonable to require the individual to take action if a knowledgeable source confirms that the individual's efforts cannot succeed;

(ii) The agency may determine that it is unreasonable to require the individual to take action based on evidence that the individual's action is more costly than the value of the resource;

and

(b) Application of the penalty period for a transfer of resources deprives the individual of medical care, endangers the individual's life or health, or deprives the individual of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

(12) If the eligibility agency waives the penalty period based on undue hardship, the agency shall notify the individual. The Department shall provide Medicaid coverage on the condition that the individual takes all reasonable steps to regain the transferred assets. The eligibility agency shall notify the individual of the date that the individual must provide verifications of the steps taken. The individual must, within the time frames set by the agency, verify to the agency all reasonable actions. The agency shall review the undue hardship waiver and the actions of the individual to try to regain the transferred assets. The time period for the review may not exceed six months. Upon review, the agency shall decide whether:

(a) The individual must take additional steps and whether undue hardship still exists, in which case the agency shall notify the individual of the continuation of undue hardship and the need to take additional steps to recover the assets;

(b) The individual has taken all reasonable steps without success, in which case the agency shall notify the individual that it requires no further action. If the individual continues to meet eligibility criteria, the eligibility agency may not apply the penalty period; or

(c) The individual has not taken all reasonable steps, in which case the eligibility agency shall discontinue the undue hardship waiver. The eligibility agency shall then apply the penalty period and the individual is responsible to repay Medicaid for services and benefits that the individual received during the months that the undue hardship waiver was in place.

(13) Based on a review of the facts about what happened to the assets, whether the individual has taken reasonable steps to recover or regain the assets, the results of those steps, and the likelihood that additional steps will prove unsuccessful or too costly, the eligibility agency may determine that the individual cannot recover or regain the transferred resource. If the agency decides that the assets cannot be recovered and that applying the penalty period may result in undue hardship, the agency may not apply a penalty period or shall end a penalty period that has already begun.

(14) The eligibility agency shall base its decision that undue hardship exists upon the medical condition and the financial situation of the individual. The agency may not compare the income and resources of the individual, individual's spouse, and parents of an unemancipated individual to the cost of providing medical care and daily living expenses to decide whether the financial situation creates an undue hardship. The agency shall send written notice of its decision on the undue hardship request. The individual has 90 days from the date printed on the notice of decision to file a request for a fair hearing.

(15) The eligibility agency shall consider the portion of an irrevocable burial trust that exceeds \$7,000 a transfer of resources. The agency shall deduct the value of any fully paid burial plot from the burial trust first before determining the transferred amount.

**R414-305-9. Home and Community-Based Services Waiver Resource Provisions.**

(1) The resource limit for home and community-based waiver programs is \$2,000.

(2) After the first month of eligibility, the eligibility agency shall determine eligibility by counting only the resources that belong to the individual.

(3) For married individuals, the eligibility agency shall apply the provisions for spousal impoverishment resources as

defined in Section R414-305-5.

**R414-305-10. Qualified Medicare Beneficiary, Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiary, and Qualifying Individual Resource Provisions.**

(1) To determine eligibility for Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries, Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries, and Qualifying Individuals, the eligibility agency shall apply the resource limit defined in 42 U.S.C. Sec. 1396d(p)(1)(C).

(2) The eligibility agency shall determine countable resources in accordance with the provisions of Section R414-305-3.

**R414-305-11. Treatment of Annuities.**

(1) An individual must report any annuities in which either the individual or the individual's spouse has any interest at application for Medicaid, at each review, and as part of the change reporting requirements. Parents of a minor individual must report any annuities in which the child or either of the parents has an interest.

(2) For annuities purchased after February 7, 2006, in which the individual or spouse has an interest, the provisions in 42 U.S.C. 1396p(c) apply. The eligibility agency shall treat annuities purchased after February 7, 2006, which do not meet the requirements of 42 U.S.C. 1396p(c), as a transfer of assets for less than fair market value.

(3) With the exception of annuities that meet the criteria in Subsection R414-305-11(4), the eligibility agency shall count annuities in which the individual, the individual's spouse or a minor individual's parent has an interest as an available resource to determine Medicaid eligibility, whether they are irrevocable or non-assignable. The agency shall presume that a market exists to purchase annuities or the stream of income from annuities, which make them available resources. The individual may rebut the presumption that the annuity may be sold by providing evidence that the individual has been rejected by several entities in the business of purchasing annuities or the revenue stream from annuities, in which case, the agency may not consider the annuity as an available resource.

(4) For individuals eligible under the aged, blind, or disabled category of Medicaid, the eligibility agency shall exclude an annuity from countable resources in the form of the periodic payment if it meets the requirements of Subsection R414-305-11(4). For Family-Related Medicaid programs, the agency shall count all annuities as resources if the individual can access the funds, even if the annuities qualify as retirement funds or plans.

(a) The annuity is either an individual retirement annuity according to Section 408(b) of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) of 1986 or a deemed Individual Retirement Account under a qualified employer plan according to Section 408(q) of the IRC; or

(b) The annuity is purchased with the proceeds from one of the following:

(i) As described in Sections 408(a), (c), or (p) of the IRC, a traditional IRA, accounts or trusts which are treated as a traditional IRA, or a simplified retirement account;

(ii) A simplified employee pension (Section 408(p) of the IRC); or

(iii) A Roth IRA (Section 408A of the IRC); and

(c) The annuity is irrevocable and non-assignable, the individual who was the owner of the retirement account or plan is receiving equal periodic payments at least quarterly with no deferral or balloon payments, and the scheduled payout period is actuarially sound based on the individual's life expectancy.

(d) If the individual purchases or annuitizes the annuities after February 7, 2006, the annuities must name the State as the preferred remainder beneficiary in the first position upon the individual's death, or as secondary remainder beneficiary after

a surviving spouse or minor or disabled child.

(5) Annuities purchased after February 8, 2006, in which the individual or the spouse has an interest are a transfer of assets for less than fair market value unless the annuity names the State as the preferred remainder beneficiary in the first position, or in the second position after a surviving spouse, or a surviving minor or disabled child, up to the amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the institutionalized individual.

(a) The State shall give individuals who have purchased annuities before applying for long-term care Medicaid, 30 days to request the issuing company to name the State as the preferred remainder beneficiary and to verify that fact to Medicaid.

(b) The individual must verify to the eligibility agency that the change in beneficiary has been made by the date requested by the agency.

(c) If the change of beneficiary is not completed and verified, the annuities are a transfer of resources and the eligibility agency shall apply the penalty period. If the eligibility agency has approved institutional Medicaid coverage pending verification, Medicaid coverage for long-term care ends and the penalty period begins the day after the closure date.

(6) The eligibility agency shall treat an annuity purchased before February 8, 2006, as an annuity purchased on or after February 8, 2006, if the individual or spouse take any actions that change the course of payments to be made or the treatment of the income or principal of the annuity. These actions include additions of principal, elective withdrawals, requests to change the distribution of the annuity, elections to annuitize the contract, or other similar actions. Routine changes and automatic events that do not involve an action or decision from the individual or spouse do not cause an annuity purchased before February 8, 2006, to be treated as one purchased on or after February 8, 2006.

(7) If a penalty period for a transfer of assets begins because the individual or the individual's spouse has not changed an annuity to name the State as the preferred remainder beneficiary of the annuity, the penalty period for a transfer does not end until the individual completes and verifies the change of beneficiary to the eligibility agency. The eligibility agency may not rescind the penalty period.

(8) If the individual or spouse does not provide all information about annuities for which they have an interest by the requested due date, the eligibility agency shall deny the application. The individual may reapply, but may not protect the original application date.

(9) The issuer of the annuity shall inform the eligibility agency of any change in the amount of income or principal being withdrawn from the annuities, any change of beneficiaries, or any sale or transfer of the annuity. The issuer of the annuity shall also inform the agency if a surviving spouse or a surviving minor or disabled child attempts to transfer the annuity or any portion of the annuity to someone other than the agency.

**KEY: Medicaid, resources**

**February 6, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation January 31, 2008**

**26-18-3**

**26-1-5**

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.****R414-308. Application, Eligibility Determinations and Improper Medical Assistance.****R414-308-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is authorized by Section 26-18-3.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to establish requirements for medical assistance applications, eligibility decisions and reviews, eligibility period, verifications, change reporting, notification and improper medical assistance for the following programs:

- (a) Medicaid;
- (b) Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries;
- (c) Specified Low-Income Medicare Beneficiaries; and
- (d) Qualified Individuals.

**R414-308-2. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions in Rules R414-1 and R414-301 apply to this rule.

(2) In addition, the following definitions apply:

(a) "Cost of care" means the amount of income that an institutionalized individual must pay to the medical facility for long-term care services based on the individual's income and allowed deductions.

(b) "Department" means the Utah Department of Health.

(c) "Due date" means the date that a recipient is required to report a change or provide requested verification to the eligibility agency.

(d) "Due process month" means the month that allows time for the recipient to return all verification, and for the eligibility agency to determine eligibility and notify the recipient.

(e) "Eligibility agency" means the Department of Workforce Services (DWS) that determines eligibility for Medicaid under contract with the Department.

(f) "Eligibility review" means a process by which the eligibility agency reviews current information about a recipient's circumstances to determine whether the recipient is still eligible for medical assistance.

(g) "Open enrollment" means a period of time when the eligibility agency accepts applications.

**R414-308-3. Application and Signature.**

(1) An individual may apply for medical assistance by completing and signing any Department-approved application form for medical assistance and delivering it to the eligibility agency. If available, an individual may complete an on-line application for medical assistance and send it electronically to the eligibility agency.

(a) If an applicant cannot write, the applicant must make his mark on the application form and have at least one witness to the signature.

(b) When completing an on-line application, the individual must either send the eligibility agency an original signature on a printed signature page, or if available on-line, submit an electronic signature that conforms with state law for electronic signatures.

(c) A representative may apply on behalf of an individual. A representative may be a legal guardian, a person holding a power of attorney, a representative payee or other responsible person acting on behalf of the individual. In this case, the eligibility agency may send notices, requests and forms to both the individual and the individual's representative, or to just the individual's representative.

(d) If the Division of Child and Family Services (DCFS) has custody of a child and the child is placed in foster care, DCFS completes the application. DCFS determines eligibility for the child pursuant to a written agreement with the Department. DCFS also determines eligibility for children placed under a subsidized adoption agreement. The Department

does not require an application for Title IV-E eligible children.

(e) An authorized representative may apply for the individual if unusual circumstances or death prevent an individual from applying on his own. The individual must sign the application form if possible. If the individual cannot sign the application, the representative must sign the application. The eligibility agency may assign someone to act as the authorized representative when the individual requires help to apply and is unable to appoint a representative.

(2) The application date is the day that the eligibility agency receives the request or verification from the recipient. The eligibility agency treats the following situations as a new application without requiring a new application form. The effective date of eligibility for these situations depends on the rules for the specific program:

(a) A household with an open medical assistance case asks to add a new household member by contacting the eligibility agency;

(b) The eligibility agency ends medical assistance when the recipient fails to return requested verification, and the recipient provides all requested verification to the eligibility agency before the end of the calendar month that follows the closure date. The eligibility agency waives the open enrollment period requirement during that calendar month for programs subject to open enrollment;

(c) A medical assistance program other than PCN ends due to an incomplete review, and the recipient responds to the review request in the calendar month that follows the closure date. The provisions of Section R414-310-14 apply to recertification for PCN enrollment;

(d) Except for PCN and UPP that are subject to open enrollment periods, the eligibility agency denies an application when the applicant fails to provide all requested verification, but provides all requested verification within 30 calendar days of the denial notice date. The new application date is the date that the eligibility agency receives all requested verification and the retroactive period is based on that date. The eligibility agency does not act if it receives verification more than 30 days after it denies the application. The recipient must complete a new application to reapply for medical assistance;

(e) For PCN and UPP applicants, the eligibility agency treats all verification as a new application during an open enrollment period when it receives the verification within 30 days after sending the denial notice. If the eligibility agency stops enrollment, the applicant must wait for an open enrollment period to reapply.

(3) If a medical assistance case closes for one or more calendar months, the recipient must complete a new application form to reapply.

(4) The eligibility agency shall process low-income subsidy application data transmitted from the Social Security Administration in accordance with 42 U.S.C. Sec. 1935(a)(4) as an application for Medicare cost sharing programs. The eligibility agency shall take appropriate steps to gather the required information and verification from the applicant to determine the applicant's eligibility.

(a) Data transmitted from Social Security is not an application for Medicaid.

(b) An individual who wants to apply for Medicaid when contacted for information to process the application for Medicare cost-sharing programs must complete and sign a Department-approved application form for medical assistance. The date of application for Medicaid is the date that the eligibility agency receives the application for Medicaid.

(5) The application date for medical assistance is the date that the eligibility agency receives the application during normal business hours on a week day that does not include Saturday, Sunday or a state holiday. The following rules apply in determining the application date:



(a) If the eligibility agency receives an application after the close of business, the date of application is the next business day;

(b) If the applicant delivers the application to an outreach location during normal business hours, the date of application is that business day when outreach staff receive the application;

(i) If the applicant delivers the application on a non-business day or after normal business hours, the date of application is the next business day that a staff person from the eligibility agency receives or picks up the application;

(c) When the eligibility agency receives application data transmitted from Social Security Administration pursuant to the requirements of 42 U.S.C. Sec. 1396u-5(a)(4), the eligibility agency shall use the date that the individual submits for the low-income subsidy application to the Social Security Administration as the application date for Medicare cost sharing programs. The application processing period for the transmitted data begins on the date that the eligibility agency receives the transmitted data. The transmitted data meets the signature requirements for applications for Medicare cost sharing programs.

(6) The eligibility agency shall accept a signed application that an applicant sends by facsimile as a valid application.

(7) If an applicant submits an unsigned or incomplete application form to the eligibility agency, the eligibility agency shall notify the applicant that he must sign and complete the application no later than the last day of the application processing period. The eligibility agency shall send a signature page to the applicant and give the applicant at least ten days to sign and return the signature page. When the application is incomplete, the eligibility agency shall notify the applicant of the need to complete the application and offer ways to complete the application.

(a) The date of application for an incomplete or unsigned application form is the date that the eligibility agency receives the application if the agency receives a signed signature page and completed application within the application processing period.

(b) If the eligibility agency does not receive a signed signature page and completed application form within the application processing period, the application is void and the eligibility agency shall send a denial notice to the applicant.

(c) If the eligibility agency receives the signed signature page and completed application within 30 days after the notice of denial date, the date of receipt is the new application date and the provisions of Section R414-308-6 apply.

(d) If the eligibility agency receives a signed signature page and completed application more than 30 calendar days after it sends the denial notice, the applicant must reapply by completing and submitting a new application form. The new application date is the date that the eligibility agency receives a new application.

#### **R414-308-4. Verification of Eligibility and Information Exchange.**

(1) Medical assistance applicants and recipients must verify all eligibility factors requested by the eligibility agency to establish or to redetermine eligibility. Medical assistance applicants and recipients must provide identifying information that the eligibility agency needs to meet the requirements of 42 CFR 435.945, 435.948, 435.952, 435.955, and 435.960, 2010 ed., which are incorporated by reference.

(a) The eligibility agency shall provide the applicant or recipient a written request of the needed verification.

(b) The applicant or recipient has at least ten calendar days from the date that the eligibility agency gives or sends the verification request to provide verification.

(c) The due date for returning verification, forms or information requested by the eligibility agency is the close of

business on the date that the eligibility agency sets as the due date in a written request.

(d) An applicant or recipient must provide all requested verification before the close of business on the last day of the application period. If the last day of the application processing period is a non-business day, the applicant or recipient has until the close of business on the next business day to return verification.

(e) The eligibility agency shall allow the applicant or recipient more time to provide verification if he requests more time by the due date. The eligibility agency shall set a new due date based on what the applicant or recipient needs to do to obtain the verification and whether he shows a good faith effort to obtain the verification.

(f) If an applicant or recipient does not provide verification by the due date and does not contact the eligibility agency to ask for more time to provide verification, the eligibility agency shall deny the application or review, or end eligibility.

(g) If a due date falls on a non-business day, the due date is the close of business on the next business day.

(2) The eligibility agency must receive verification of an individual's income, both unearned and earned. To be eligible under the Medicaid Work Incentive program, the eligibility agency may require proof such as paycheck stubs showing deductions of FICA tax, self-employment tax filing documents, or for newly self-employed individuals who have not filed tax forms yet, a written business plan and verification of gross receipts and business expenses, to verify that the income is earned income.

(3) If an applicant's citizenship and identity do not match through the Social Security electronic match process and the eligibility agency cannot resolve this inconsistency, the eligibility agency shall require the applicant to provide verification of his citizenship and identity in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1396a(ee)(1)(B).

(a) The individual must provide verification to resolve the inconsistency or provide original documentation to verify his citizenship and identity within 90 days of the request.

(b) The eligibility agency shall continue to provide medical assistance during the 90-day period if the individual meets all other eligibility criteria.

(c) If the individual fails to provide verification, the eligibility agency shall end eligibility within 30 days after the 90-day period. The eligibility agency may not extend or repeat the verification period.

(d) An individual who provides false information to receive medical assistance is subject to investigation of Medicaid fraud and penalties as outlined in 42 CFR 455.13 through 455.23.

#### **R414-308-5. Eligibility Decisions or Withdrawal of an Application.**

(1) The eligibility agency shall determine whether the applicant is eligible within the time limits established in 42 CFR 435.911, 2010 ed., which is incorporated by reference. The eligibility agency shall provide proper notice about a recipient's eligibility, changes in eligibility, and the recipient's right to request a fair hearing in accordance with the provisions of 42 CFR 431.206, 431.210, 431.211, 431.213, 431.214, 42 CFR 435.912, and 435.919.

(2) The eligibility agency shall extend the time limit if the applicant asks for more time to provide requested information before the due date. The eligibility agency shall give the applicant at least ten more days after the original due date to provide verifications upon the applicant's request. The eligibility agency may allow a longer period of time for the recipient to provide verifications if the agency determines that the delay is due to circumstances beyond the recipient's control.

(3) An applicant may withdraw an application for medical assistance any time before the eligibility agency makes an eligibility decision on the application. An individual requesting an assessment of assets for a married couple under 42 U.S.C. 1396r-5 may withdraw the request any time before the eligibility agency completes the assessment.

**R414-308-6. Eligibility Period and Reviews.**

(1) The eligibility period begins on the effective date of eligibility as defined in Section R414-306-4, which may be after the first day of a month, subject to the following requirements.

(a) If a recipient must pay one of the following fees to receive Medicaid, the eligibility agency shall determine eligibility and notify the recipient of the amount owed for coverage. The eligibility agency shall grant eligibility when it receives the required payment, or in the case of a spenddown or cost of care contribution for waivers, the recipient must send proof of incurred medical expenses equal to the payment. The fees a recipient may owe include:

- (i) a spenddown of excess income for medically needy Medicaid coverage;
- (ii) a Medicaid Work Incentive (MWI) premium;
- (iii) an asset copayment for poverty level, pregnant woman coverage; and
- (iv) a cost of care contribution for home and community-based waiver services.

(b) A required spenddown, MWI premium, or cost of care contribution is due each month for a recipient to receive Medicaid coverage. A recipient must pay an asset copayment before eligibility is granted for poverty level, pregnant woman coverage.

(c) The recipient must make the payment or provide proof of medical expenses within 30 calendar days from the mailing date of the application approval notice, which states how much the recipient owes.

(d) For ongoing months of eligibility, the recipient has until the close of business on the tenth day of the month after the benefit month to meet the spenddown or the cost of care contribution for waiver services, or to pay the MWI premium. If the tenth day of the month is a non-business day, the recipient has until the close of business on the first business day after the tenth. Eligibility begins on the first day of the benefit month once the recipient meets the required payment. If the recipient does not meet the required payment by the due date, the recipient may reapply for retroactive benefits if that month is within the retroactive period of the new application date.

(e) A recipient who lives in a long-term care facility and owes a cost of care contribution to the medical facility must pay the medical facility directly. The recipient may use unpaid past medical bills, or current incurred medical bills other than the charges from the medical facility, to meet some or all of the cost of care contribution subject to the limitations in Section R414-304-9. An unpaid cost of care contribution is not allowed as a medical bill to reduce the amount that the recipient owes the facility.

(f) Even when the eligibility agency does not close a medical assistance case, no eligibility exists in a month for which the recipient fails to meet a required spenddown, MWI premium, or cost of care contribution for home and community-based waiver services.

(g) Eligibility for the poverty level, pregnant woman program does not exist when the recipient fails to pay a required asset copayment.

(h) Eligibility for a resident of a nursing home continues even when a resident fails to pay the cost of care contribution to the nursing home.

(2) The eligibility period ends on:

(a) the last day of the month in which the eligibility agency determines that the recipient is no longer eligible for medical

assistance and sends proper closure notice;

(b) the last day of the month in which the eligibility agency sends proper closure notice when the recipient fails to provide required information or verification to the eligibility agency by the due date;

(c) the last day of the month in which the recipient asks the eligibility agency to discontinue eligibility, or if benefits have been issued for the following month, the end of that month;

(d) the last day of the month for time-limited programs, in which the time limit ends;

(e) the last day of the month for the poverty level, pregnant woman program, which is at least 60 days after the date that the pregnancy ends, except that for poverty-level, pregnant woman coverage for emergency services only, eligibility ends on the last day of the month in which the pregnancy ends; or

(f) the date that the individual dies.

(3) For individuals selected for coverage under the Qualified Individuals Program, eligibility extends through the end of the calendar year if the individual continues to meet eligibility criteria and the program still exists.

(4) The eligibility agency completes a periodic review of a recipient's eligibility for medical assistance in accordance with the requirements of 42 CFR 435.916, at least once every 12 months.

(5) The eligibility agency may complete an eligibility review when it:

(a) has information about anticipated changes in the recipient's circumstances that may affect eligibility;

(b) knows the recipient has fluctuating income;

(c) completes a review for other assistance programs that the recipient receives; or

(d) needs to meet workload demands.

(6) The periodic eligibility review is a review of eligibility factors that may be subject to change. The eligibility agency shall require the review to determine whether a recipient is still eligible for medical assistance. The eligibility agency shall use available, reliable sources to gather information needed to complete the review.

(7) The eligibility agency may ask the recipient to respond to a request to complete the review process during the review month. If the recipient fails to respond to the request, the eligibility agency shall end eligibility after the review month ends. If the recipient responds to the review or reapplies in the month that follows the review month, the eligibility agency shall consider the response to be a new application. The application processing period shall apply for the new request for coverage.

(a) The eligibility agency may ask the recipient for verification to redetermine eligibility.

(b) Upon receiving the verification, the eligibility agency shall redetermine eligibility and notify the recipient. If the recipient fails to return verification within the application processing period or if the recipient is determined to be ineligible, the eligibility agency shall send a denial notice to the recipient.

(c) If the case is closed for one or more calendar months, the recipient must reapply.

(8) If the recipient responds to the request during the review month, the eligibility agency may request verification from the recipient.

(a) The eligibility agency shall send a written request for the necessary verification.

(b) The recipient has at least ten calendar days from the notice date to provide the requested verification to the eligibility agency.

(9) If the recipient responds to the review and provides all verification by the due date within the review month, the eligibility agency shall determine eligibility and notify the recipient of its decision.

(a) If the eligibility agency sends proper notice of an adverse decision in the review month, the agency shall change eligibility for the following month.

(b) If the eligibility agency does not send notice of an adverse change, the agency shall extend eligibility to the following month. This additional month of eligibility is called the due process month. The eligibility agency shall notify the recipient of the adverse decision that becomes effective after the due process month.

(10) If the recipient responds to the review in the review month and the verification due date is in the following month, the eligibility agency shall extend eligibility to the following month. This additional month of eligibility is called the due process month. The recipient must provide all verification by the verification due date.

(a) If the recipient provides all requested verification by the verification due date, the eligibility agency shall determine eligibility and send proper notice of the decision.

(b) If the recipient does not provide all requested verification by the verification due date, the eligibility agency shall end eligibility after the month in which the eligibility agency sends proper notice of the closure.

(c) If the recipient returns all verification after the verification due date and before the effective closure date, the eligibility agency shall treat the date that it receives the verification as a new application date. The agency shall then determine eligibility and send notice to the recipient.

(11) The eligibility agency shall provide ten-day notice of case closure if the recipient is determined ineligible or if the recipient fails to provide all verification by the verification due date.

(12) The eligibility agency may not extend coverage under certain medical assistance programs in accordance with state and federal law. The agency shall notify the recipient before the effective closure date.

(a) If the eligibility agency determines that the recipient qualifies for a different medical assistance program, the agency shall notify the recipient. Otherwise, the agency shall end eligibility after the named time period.

(b) If the recipient provides information before the effective closure date that indicates that the recipient may qualify for another medical assistance program, the eligibility agency shall treat the information as a new application. If the recipient contacts the eligibility agency after the effective closure date, the recipient must reapply for benefits.

#### **R414-308-7. Change Reporting and Benefit Changes.**

(1) A recipient must report to the eligibility agency reportable changes in the recipient's circumstances. Reportable changes are defined in Section R414-301-2.

(a) The due date for reporting changes is the close of business ten calendar days after the recipient learns of the change.

(b) When the change is receipt of income from a new source, or an increase in income for the recipient, the due date for reporting the income change is the close of business ten calendar days after the change.

(c) The date of report is the date that the recipient reports the change to the eligibility agency during normal business hours, or the date that the eligibility agency receives the information from another source.

(2) The eligibility agency may receive information from credible sources other than the recipient such as computer income matches and from anonymous citizen reports. The eligibility agency shall verify information from other sources that may affect the recipient's eligibility before using the information to change the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance. The eligibility agency shall verify information from citizen reports through other reliable proofs.

(3) If the eligibility agency needs verification from the recipient, the agency shall send the recipient a written request. The eligibility agency shall give the recipient at least ten calendar days from the notice date to respond. The due date for providing verification of changes is the close of business on the date that the eligibility agency sets as the due date in a written notice to the recipient.

(4) A recipient must provide change reports, forms or verifications to the eligibility agency by the close of business on the due date.

(5) If the information about a change causes an increase in a recipient's benefits and the eligibility agency asks the recipient for verification, the eligibility agency shall increase benefits as follows:

(a) An increase in benefits is effective on the first day of the month after the change report month if the recipient returns all verification within ten calendar days of the request date or by the end of the change report month, if longer;

(b) An increase in benefits is effective on the first day of the month after the date that the eligibility agency receives all verification if the recipient does not return verification by the due date, but returns verification in the calendar month that follows the report month.

(6) If the reported information causes an increase in a recipient's benefits and the eligibility agency does not request verification, the increase in benefits is effective on the first day of the month that follows the change report month.

(7) If a change adversely affects the recipient's eligibility for benefits, the eligibility agency shall change the effective date of eligibility to the first day of the month after the month in which it sends proper notice of the change.

(a) The eligibility agency shall change the effective date if it has enough information to adjust benefits, regardless of whether the recipient returns verification.

(b) The eligibility agency shall send a written request to the recipient for verification if it does not have enough information to adjust benefits. The recipient has at least ten days after the date of the request to return verification.

(i) Upon receiving verification, the eligibility agency shall adjust benefits to become effective on the first day of the month after the agency sends proper notice.

(ii) If the recipient does not return verification timely, the eligibility agency shall discontinue benefits after the month in which the agency sends proper notice.

(8) If the recipient returns all requested verification related to a change report in the month that follows the effective closure date, the eligibility agency shall treat the date of receipt as an application date and may not require the recipient to complete a new application form. The eligibility agency shall review the verification to determine whether the recipient is still eligible and notify the recipient of its decision. The eligibility agency may not change the review date unless it updates all factors of eligibility.

(9) If the eligibility agency cannot determine the effect of a change without verification from the recipient, the agency shall discontinue benefits if it does not receive the requested verification by the due date. If a change does not affect all household members and the recipient does not return verification, the eligibility agency shall discontinue benefits only for those individuals affected by the change.

(10) An overpayment may occur if the recipient does not report changes timely, or if the recipient does not return verification by the verification due date.

(a) The eligibility agency shall determine whether an overpayment has occurred based on when the agency could have made the change if the recipient had reported the change on time or returned verification by the due date.

(b) If a recipient fails to report a change timely or return verification or forms by the due date, the recipient must repay

all services and benefits paid by the Department for which the recipient is ineligible.

(11) If a due date falls on a non-business day, the due date is the close of business on the next business day.

#### **R414-308-8. Case Closure and Redetermination.**

(1) The eligibility agency shall end medical assistance when the recipient requests the agency to close his case, when the recipient fails to respond to a request to complete the eligibility review, when the recipient fails to provide all verification needed to determine continued eligibility, or when the agency determines that the recipient is no longer eligible.

(2) If a recipient fails to complete the review process in accordance with Section R414-308-6, the eligibility agency shall close the case and notify the recipient.

(3) Before terminating a recipient's medical assistance, the eligibility agency shall determine whether the recipient is eligible for any other available medical assistance provided under Medicaid, the Medicare Cost Sharing programs, the Children's Health Insurance Program (CHIP), the Primary Care Network (PCN), and Utah's Premium Partnership for Health Insurance (UPP).

(a) The eligibility agency may not require a recipient to complete a new application to make the redetermination. The agency, however, may request more information from the recipient to determine whether the recipient is eligible for other medical assistance programs. If the recipient does not provide the necessary information by the close of business on the due date, the recipient's medical assistance ends.

(b) When determining eligibility for other programs, the eligibility agency may only enroll an individual in a medical assistance program during an open enrollment period, or when that program allows a person who becomes ineligible for Medicaid to enroll during a period when enrollment is closed. Open enrollment applies only to the PCN and UPP programs.

#### **R414-308-9. Improper Medical Coverage.**

(1) Improper medical coverage occurs when:

(a) an individual receives medical assistance for which the individual is not eligible. This assistance includes benefits that an individual receives pending a fair hearing or during an undue hardship waiver when the individual fails to take actions required by the eligibility agency;

(b) an individual receives a benefit or service that is not part of the benefit package for which the individual is eligible;

(c) an individual pays too much or too little for medical assistance benefits; or

(d) the Department pays in excess or not enough for medical assistance benefits on behalf of an eligible individual.

(2) As applied in this section, services and benefits include all amounts that the Department pays on behalf of the recipient during the period in question and includes:

(a) premiums that the recipient pays to any Medicaid health plan or managed care plan including any payments for administration costs, Medicare, and private insurance plans;

(b) payments for prepaid mental health services; and

(c) payments made directly to service providers or to the recipient.

(3) If the eligibility agency determines that a recipient is ineligible for the services and benefits that he receives, the recipient must repay to the Department any costs that result from the services and benefits.

(4) The eligibility agency shall reduce the amount that the recipient must repay by the amount that the recipient pays to the eligibility agency for a Medicaid spenddown, a cost of care contribution, or a MWI premium for the month.

(5) If a recipient who pays an asset copayment for coverage under Prenatal Medicaid is found to be ineligible for the entire period of coverage under Prenatal Medicaid, the

eligibility agency shall reduce the amount that the recipient must repay by the amount that the recipient pays to the agency in the form of the prenatal asset copayment.

(6) If the recipient is eligible but the overpayment is because the spenddown, the MWI premium, the asset copayment for prenatal services, or the cost of care contribution is incorrect, the recipient must repay the difference between the correct amount that the recipient should pay and the amount that the recipient has paid.

(7) If the eligibility agency determines that the recipient is ineligible due to having resources that exceed the resource limit, the recipient must pay the lesser of the cost of services or benefits that the recipient receives, or the difference between the recipient's countable resources and the resource limit for each month resources exceed the limit.

(8) A recipient may request a refund from the Department if the recipient believes that:

(a) the monthly spenddown, the asset copayment for prenatal services, or cost of care contribution that the recipient pays to receive medical assistance is less than what the Department pays for medical services and benefits for the recipient; or

(b) the amount that the recipient pays in the form of a spenddown, a MWI premium, a cost of care contribution for long-term care services, or an asset copayment for prenatal services exceeds the payment requirement.

(9) Upon receiving the request, the Department shall determine whether it owes the recipient a refund.

(a) In the case of an incorrect calculation of a spenddown, MWI premium, cost of care contribution, or asset copayment for poverty level, pregnant woman services, the refundable amount is the difference between the incorrect amount that the recipient pays to the Department for medical assistance and the correct amount that the recipient should pay, less the amount that the recipient owes to the Department for any other past due, unpaid claims.

(b) If the spenddown, asset copayment for poverty level, pregnant woman services, or a cost of care contribution for long-term care exceeds medical expenditures, the refundable amount is the difference between the correct spenddown, asset copayment, or cost of care contribution that the recipient pays for medical assistance and the amount that the Department pays on behalf of the recipient for services and benefits, less the amount that the recipient owes to the Department for any other past due, unpaid claims. The Department shall issue the refund only after the 12-month time period that medical providers have to submit claims for payment.

(c) The Department may not issue a cash refund for any portion of a spenddown or cost of care contribution that is met with medical bills. Nevertheless, the Department may pay additional covered medical bills used to meet the spenddown or cost of care contribution equal to the amount of refund that the Department owes the recipient, or apply the bill amount toward a future spenddown or cost of care contribution.

(10) A recipient who pays a premium for the MWI program may not receive a refund even when the Department pays for services that are less than the premium that the recipient pays for MWI.

(11) If the cost of care contribution that a recipient pays a medical facility is more than the Medicaid daily rate for the number of days that the recipient is in the medical facility, the recipient may request a refund from the medical facility. The Department shall refund the amount that it owes the recipient only when the medical facility sends the excess cost of care contribution to the Department.

(12) If the sponsor of an alien does not provide correct information, the alien and the alien's sponsor are jointly liable for any overpayment of benefits. The Department shall recover the overpayment from both the alien and the sponsor.

**KEY:** public assistance programs, applications, eligibility,  
Medicaid  
February 6, 2012  
Notice of Continuation January 31, 2008

26-18

**R414. Health, Health Care Financing, Coverage and Reimbursement Policy.**

**R414-401. Nursing Care Facility Assessment.**

**R414-401-1. Introduction and Authority.**

(1) This rule implements the assessment imposed on certain nursing care facilities by Utah Code Title 26, Chapter 35a.

(2) The rule is authorized by Section 26-1-30 and Utah Code Title 26, Chapter 35a.

**R414-401-2. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions in Section 26-35a-103 apply to this rule.

(2) The definitions in R414-1 apply to this rule.

**R414-401-3. Assessment.**

(1) The collection agent for the nursing care facility assessment shall be the Department, which is vested with the administration and enforcement of the assessment.

(2) The uniform rate of assessment for every facility is \$12.75 per non-Medicare patient day provided by the facility, except that intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded shall be assessed at the uniform rate of \$6.94 per patient day. Swing bed facilities shall be assessed the uniform rate for nursing facilities effective January 1, 2006. The Utah State Veteran's Home is exempted from this assessment and this rule.

(3) Each nursing care facility must pay its assessment monthly on or before the last day of the next succeeding month.

(4) The Department shall extend the time for paying the assessment to the next month succeeding the federal approval of a Medicaid State Plan Amendment allowing for the assessment, and consequent reimbursement rate adjustments.

**R414-401-4. Reporting and Auditing Requirements.**

(1) Each nursing care facility shall, on or before the end of the succeeding month, file with the Department a report for the month, and shall remit with the report the assessment required to be paid for the month covered by the report.

(2) Each report shall be on the Department-approved form, and shall disclose the total number of patient days in the facility, by designated category, during the period covered by the report.

(3) Each nursing care facility shall supply the data required in the report and certify that the information is accurate to the best of the representative's knowledge.

(4) Each nursing care facility subject to this assessment shall maintain complete and accurate records. The Department may inspect each nursing care facility's records and the records of the facility's owners to verify compliance.

(5) Separate nursing care facilities owned or controlled by a single entity may combine reports and payments of assessments provided that the required data are clearly set forth for each separately reporting nursing care facility.

(6) The Department shall extend the time for making required reports to the next month succeeding the federal approval of a Medicaid State Plan Amendment allowing for the assessment, and consequent reimbursement rate adjustments.

(7) Providers may update previously submitted patient day assessment reports for 90 days following the original submission date.

**R414-401-5. Penalties and Interest.**

(1) The penalties for failure to file a report, to pay the assessment due within the time prescribed, to pay within 30 days of a notice of deficiency of the assessment are provided in Section 26-35a-105. The Department shall suspend all Medicaid payments to a nursing facility until the facility pays the assessment due in full or until the facility and the Department reach a negotiated settlement.

(2) The Department shall charge a nursing facility a

negligence penalty as prescribed in Subsection 26-35a-105(3)(a) if the facility does not pay in full (or file its report) within 45 days of a notice of deficiency of the assessment.

(3) The Department shall charge a nursing facility an intentional disregard penalty as prescribed in Subsection 26-35-105(3)(b) if the facility does not pay in full (or file its report) within 45 days of a notice of deficiency of the assessment two times within a 12-month period, or if the facility does not pay in full (or file its report) within 60 days of a notice of deficiency of the assessment.

(4) The Department shall charge a nursing facility an intent to evade penalty as prescribed in Subsection 26-35a-105(4) if the facility does not pay in full (or file its report) within 45 days of a notice of deficiency of the assessment three times with a 12-month period, or if the facility does not pay in full (or file its report) within 75 days of a notice of deficiency of the assessment.

**KEY: Medicaid, nursing facility**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation June 25, 2009**

**26-1-30**

**26-35a**

**26-18-3**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.****R432-4. General Construction.****R432-4-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26 Chapter 21 for General Hospitals; Specialty Hospitals; Ambulatory Surgical Facilities; Nursing Care Facilities; Inpatient Hospices; Birthing Centers; Abortion Clinics; End Stage Renal Disease Facilities; and Small Health Care Facilities.

**R432-4-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the health and welfare of individuals receiving services by establishing construction standards.

**R432-4-3. General Design.**

(1) The licensee is responsible for assuring compliance with this section.

(2) When testing and certification compliance can only be verified through written documentation, the licensee must maintain documentation in the facility for Department review.

(3) Additional requirements for individual health care facility categories are included in the individual category construction rules sections of the Health Facility Licensure Rules, R432. If conflicts exist between R432-4 and individual category rules, the individual category rules govern.

(4) If conflicts exist between applicable codes, the most restrictive code applies.

(5) When other authorities having jurisdiction adopt more restrictive requirements than contained in these rules, the more restrictive requirements apply.

(6) The licensee shall ensure the building complies with the functional requirements for the applicable licensure classification and shall ensure provisions are made for all facilities and equipment necessary to meet the care and safety needs of all clients served, when construction is completed.

(7) When the terms "room" or "office" are used in this rule it describes a specific, separate, enclosed space for a service. When the term "area" is used, multiple services may be accommodated in one enclosed space.

**R432-4-4. Site Location.**

(1) The site of the licensed health care facility shall be accessible to both community and service vehicles, including fire protection apparatus.

(2) Facilities shall ensure that public utilities are available.

**R432-4-5. Site Design.**

(1) Paved roads shall be provided within the property for access to all entrances, service docks and for fire equipment access to all exterior walls.

(2) Paved walkways shall be provided for pedestrian traffic.

(3) Paved walkways shall be provided from every required exit to a dedicated public way.

(4) Hospitals with an organized emergency service shall have well marked emergency access to facilitate entry from public roads or streets serving the site. Vehicular or pedestrian traffic shall not conflict with access to the emergency service area. The emergency entrance shall be covered to ensure protection for patients during transfer from automobile or ambulance.

**R432-4-6. Parking.**

(1) Parking shall be provided in accordance with local zoning ordinances.

(2) The requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines, (ADA/ABA-AG) for handicapped parking access shall apply and parking spaces for the disabled shall be directly accessible

to the facility without the need to go behind parked cars or cross vehicle traffic lanes.

**R432-4-7. Environmental Pollution Control.**

Public Law 91-190, National Environment Policy Act, requires the site and project be developed to minimize any adverse environmental effects on the neighborhood and community. Environmental clearances and permits shall be obtained from local jurisdictions and the Utah Department of Environmental Quality.

**R432-4-8. Standards Compliance.**

(1) The following standards are adopted by reference:

(a) Illuminating Engineering Society of North America, IESNA, publication RP-29-06, Lighting for Hospitals and Health Care Facilities, 2006 edition;

(b) The following chapters of the National Fire Protection Association Life Safety Code, NFPA 101, as adopted by the Legislature in Title 15A-5-207, The State Construction and Fire Codes Act:

(i) Chapter 18, New Health Care Occupancies;

(ii) Chapter 20, New Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies.

(c) Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABA-AG).

(2) The following codes and standards apply to health care facilities. The licensee shall obtain clearance from the authority having jurisdiction and submit documentation to the Department verifying compliance with these codes and standards as they apply to the category of health care facility being constructed:

(a) Local zoning ordinances;

(b) International Building Code, as adopted by the Legislature in Title 15A-2-103, The State Construction and Fire Codes Act;

(c) International Mechanical Code, as adopted by the Legislature in Title 15A-2-103, The State Construction and Fire Codes Act;

(d) International Plumbing Code, as adopted by the Legislature in Title 15A-2-103, The State Construction and Fire Codes Act;

(e) International Fire Code, as adopted by the Legislature in Title 15A-2-103, The State Construction and Fire Codes Act;

(f) R313. Environmental Quality, Radiation Control;

(g) R309. Environmental Quality, Drinking Water and Sanitation;

(h) R315. Environmental Quality, Solid and Hazardous Waste;

(i) NFPA 70, National Electric Code, as adopted by the Legislature in Title 15A-2-103, The State Construction and Fire Codes Act;

(j) NFPA 99, Standards for Health Care Facilities, 2005 edition;

(k) NFPA 110, Emergency and Standby Power Systems, 2010 edition;

(l) American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE), Handbook of Fundamentals, 2009 edition.

(3) The licensee shall obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from the local building official having jurisdiction.

(4) The licensee shall obtain a Certificate of Fire Clearance from the Fire Marshal having jurisdiction.

(5) The licensee must obtain clearance from the Department prior to utilization of newly constructed facilities and additions or remodels of existing facilities.

**R432-4-9. New Construction, Additions and Remodeling.**

(1) New construction, additions and remodels to existing structures, shall comply with Department rules in effect on the date the schematic drawings are submitted to the Department.

(2) If the remodeled area or addition in any building, wing, floor or service area of a building exceeds 50 percent of the total square foot area of the building, wing, floor or service area, then the entire building, wing, floor or service area shall be brought into compliance with adopted codes and rules governing new construction which are in effect on the date the schematic drawings are submitted to the Department.

(3) During remodeling and new construction, the licensee must maintain the safety level which existed prior to the start of work.

#### **R432-4-10. Existing Building Licensure.**

(1) Existing buildings, currently licensed, shall conform to Department construction rules in effect at the time of original facility licensure.

(2) Existing buildings which are currently licensed, or which were previously licensed, but are changing classification; or for which the licensed has lapsed, shall comply with requirements for new construction.

#### **R432-4-11. Building Refurbishing.**

(1) Paint, carpet, wall coverings, and other new materials installed as part of a refurbishing project shall comply with R432-4-8.

(2) The licensee shall maintain documentation of compliance with codes, rules, and standards.

#### **R432-4-12. Mixed Occupancies.**

(1) Health care occupancies must be separated from non-health care occupancies in accordance with requirements of the local jurisdiction and NFPA 101.

(2) If separation of occupancies is not practical, the most restrictive occupancy requirements apply to the building.

#### **R432-4-13. Campus and Contract Facilities.**

All housing, treatment, and diagnostic areas and facilities utilized by a patient admitted to a licensed health care facility shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of R432-4 if:

(1) the area will be used by one or more patients who are physically or mentally incapable of taking independent life saving action in an emergency;

(2) the prescribed or administered treatment renders the patient incapable of taking independent life saving action in an emergency; or

(3) the patient is incapable of taking independent life saving action in an emergency due to physical or chemical restraints.

#### **R432-4-14. Plan Review.**

(1) Prior to submitting documents for plans review, the facility licensee or designee shall schedule a conference with Department representatives, the licensee's architect, and the licensee or his designee to outline the required plans review process.

(2) The licensee shall submit the following for Department review:

- (a) a functional program,
- (b) schematic drawings,
- (c) design development drawings,
- (d) working drawings,
- (e) specifications.

(3) The Department may initiate review when all required documents and fees are received.

(4) Working drawings and specifications for new construction, additions, or remodeling must have the seal of a Utah licensed architect affixed, in compliance with Section 58-3a-602.

(5) The licensee shall pay a plans review and construction

inspection fee assessed by the Department in accordance with the fee schedule approved by the Legislature.

(6) Plans approval by the Department shall not relieve the licensee of responsibility for full compliance with R432-4.

(7) Plan approval expires 12 months after the date of the Department's approval letter, or the latest plan review response letter, if construction has not commenced.

(8) After a 12 month lapse, the licensee must resubmit plans and a new plan review fee to the Department and obtain a new letter of approval before work proceeds.

(9) The Department may issue a license or modify a license only after the Department has determined the facility complies with adopted construction rules and has obtained all clearances and certifications.

#### **R432-4-15. Functional Program.**

The functional program required in R432-4-14(2)(a) must include the following:

(1) the purpose and proposed license category of the facility;

(2) services offered, including a detailed description of each service;

(3) ancillary services required to support each function or program;

(4) departmental relationships;

(5) services offered under contract by outside providers and the required in-house facilities to support these services;

(6) services shared with other licensure categories or functions;

(7) a description of anticipated in-patient workloads;

(8) a description of anticipated out-patient workloads;

(9) physical and mental condition of intended patients;

(10) patient age range;

(11) ambulatory condition of intended patients, such as non-ambulatory, mobile, or ambulatory;

(12) type and use of general or local anesthetics;

(13) use of physical or chemical restraints;

(14) special requirements which could affect the building;

(15) area requirements for each service offered, stated in net square feet;

(16) seclusion treatment rooms, if provided, including staff monitoring procedures;

(17) exhaust systems, medical gases, laboratory hoods, filters on air conditioning systems, and other special mechanical requirements;

(18) special electrical requirements;

(19) x-ray facilities, nurse call systems, communication systems, and other special systems;

(20) a list of specialized equipment which could require special dedicated services or special structures.

(21) a description of how essential core services will accommodate increased demand, if a building is designed for expansion;

(22) inpatient services, treatment areas, or diagnostic facilities planned or anticipated to be housed in other buildings, the construction type of the other buildings, and provisions for protecting the patient during transport between buildings.

(23) infection control risk assessment to determine the need for the number and types of isolation rooms over and above the minimum numbers required by the Guidelines.

#### **R432-4-16. Drawings.**

Drawings must show all equipment necessary for the operation of the facility.

(1) Schematic drawings may be single line and shall contain the following information:

(a) list of applicable building codes;

(b) location of the building on the site and access to the building for public, emergency, and service vehicles;



- (c) site drainage;
  - (d) any unusual site conditions, including easements which might affect the building or its appurtenances;
  - (e) relationships of departments to each other, to support facilities, and to common facilities;
  - (f) relationships of rooms and areas within departments;
  - (g) number of inpatient beds;
  - (h) total building area or area of additions or remodeled portions.
- (2) Design development drawings, drawn to scale, shall contain the following information:
- (a) room sizes;
  - (b) type of construction, using International Building Code classifications;
  - (c) site plan, showing relationship to streets and vehicle access;
  - (d) outline specification;
  - (e) location of fire walls, corridor protection, fire hydrants, and other fire protection equipment;
  - (f) location and size of all public utilities;
  - (g) types of mechanical, electrical and auxiliary systems; and
  - (h) provisions for the installation of equipment which requires dedicated building services, special structure or which require a major function of space.
- (3) Working drawings shall include all previous submitted drawings and specifications.
- (a) The licensee shall provide one copy of completed working drawings and specifications to the Department.
  - (b) Within 30 days after receipt of the required documentation and plan review fee, the Department will provide to the licensee and the project architect a written report of modifications required to comply with construction standards.
  - (c) The licensee shall submit the revised plans for review and final Department approval.

**R432-4-17. Construction Inspections.**

- (1) The Department may conduct interim inspections during construction.
- (2) The licensee shall schedule with the Department a final construction inspection when the project is complete and all furnishings and equipment are in place, but prior to utilization.

**R432-4-18. Construction Without Plans Approval.**

- (1) If construction is commenced without prior Department plans approval, the Department may issue a license and approve occupancy only after as-built drawings have been approved by the Department and the Department has conducted a construction inspection.
- (2) The licensee must correct all noncompliant items and pay the full plans review fee and inspection fee in accordance with the established fee schedule prior to licensure and patient occupancy.

**R432-4-19. Existing Buildings Without Plans.**

- (1) If plans are not available for existing buildings, or for facilities requesting an initial license or license category change, the licensee may submit to the Department the following information:
  - (a) a functional program described in R432-4-15;
  - (b) a report identifying modifications to the building required to bring it into compliance with construction rules for the requested licensure category.
- (2) The Department shall review the material submitted and within 30 days after receipt of the required material, furnish to the licensee a letter of approval or rejection. The Department may provide, at its option, a report of modifications required to comply with construction standards.
- (3) The licensee shall request and schedule a Department

follow up inspection upon completion of the modifications.

(4) Prior to a final Department inspection, the licensee must pay an inspection fee in accordance with the fee schedule approved by the Legislature.

(5) The Department may issue a license when the building is in compliance with all licensing rules.

**R432-4-20. Construction Phasing.**

Projects involving remodeling or additions to existing buildings shall be scheduled and phased to minimize disruption to the occupants of facilities and to protect the occupants against construction traffic, dust, and dirt from the construction site.

**R432-4-21. Outpatient Unit Features.**

(1) If a building entrance is used to reach outpatient services, the entrance must be at grade level, clearly marked, and located to minimize the need for outpatients to traverse other program areas. The outpatient surgery discharge location must provide protection from the weather by canopies that extend from the building to permit sheltered transfer to an automobile.

(2) Lobbies of multi-occupancy buildings may be shared if the design prohibits unrelated traffic within or through units or suites of the licensed health care facility.

**R432-4-22. Standards for Accessibility.**

(1) At least one drinking fountain, toilet, and handwashing facility shall be available on each floor for persons with disabilities.

(2) Each room required to be accessible to persons utilizing wheelchairs shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.

**R432-4-23. General Construction.**

(1) Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities 2010 edition, Part 1 and Part 6, are adopted and incorporated by reference except as modified in this section. Other sections of the Guidelines apply to specific facility types as identified elsewhere in this rule or in construction rules specific to individual license categories.

(2) If a modification is cited for the Guidelines, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of the Guidelines.

(3) Yard equipment and supply storage areas shall be located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior without passing through building rooms or corridors.

(4) Waste Processing Systems. Facilities shall provide sanitary storage and treatment areas for the disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes using techniques acceptable to the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

(5) Windows, in rooms intended for 24-hour occupancy, shall open to the building exterior or to a court which is open to the sky.

(a) Windows shall be equipped with insect screens.

(b) Operation of windows shall be restricted to a maximum opening of six inches to prevent escape or suicide.

(c) Window opening shall be restricted regardless of the method of operation or the use of tools or keys.

(6) Trash chutes, laundry chutes, dumb waiters, elevator shafts, and other similar systems shall not pump contaminated air into clean areas.

(7) All public and patient toilet and bath areas must have grab bars. Grab bar sizes and configurations shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.

(8) Each patient handwashing fixture shall have a mirror. Patient toilet and bath rooms that are required to be accessible to persons utilizing wheel chairs shall have mirrors installed in accordance with ADA/ABA-AG.

(9) If showers or tubs contain soap dishes or shelves, they shall be recessed.

(10) Cubicle curtains and draperies shall be affixed to permanently mounted tracks or rods. Portable curtains or visual barriers are not permitted.

(11) Floors and bases of kitchens, toilet rooms, bath rooms, janitor's closets and soiled workrooms shall be homogenous and shall be coved. Other areas subject to frequent wet cleaning shall have coved bases that are tight fitting to the floor.

(12) Acoustical treatment for sound control shall be provided in areas where sound control is needed, including corridors in patient areas, nurse stations, dayrooms, recreation rooms, dining areas, and waiting areas.

(13) Carpet.

Carpet in institutional occupancy patient areas, except public lobbies and offices, shall be treated to meet the following microbial resistance ratings as tested in accordance with test methods of the American Association of Textiles, Chemists, and Colorists (AATCC):

(a) Rating: minimum 90% bacterial reduction, test method: AATCC 100.

(b) Rating: maximum 20% fungal growth, test method: AATCC 174-99.

(c) Rating: Exhibits no zone of inhibition, test method: AATCC 174-99.

(d) Closed cell resilient backed carpet may be used in lieu of anti-microbial carpet.

(e) Carpet and padding shall be stretched taut and be free of loose edges to prevent tripping.

(14) Signs shall be provided as follows:

(a) General and circulation direction signs in corridors;

(b) Identification on or by the side of each door; and

(c) Emergency evacuation directional signs.

(15) Elevators.

Elevators intended for patient transport shall accommodate a gurney with attendant and have minimum inside cab dimensions of 5'8" wide by 8'5" deep and a minimum clear door width of 3'8".

(16) All rooms and occupied areas in the facility shall have provisions for ventilation. Natural window ventilation may be used for ventilation of nonsensitive areas and patient rooms when weather conditions permit, but mechanical ventilation shall be provided during periods of temperature extremes.

(a) Bottoms of ventilation openings shall be located at least three inches, above the floor.

(b) Supply and return systems shall be in ducts. Common returns using corridors or attic spaces as plenums are prohibited.

(i) Plenum returns for HVAC systems serving only nonpatient care areas shall be permitted.

(c) Evaporative cooling where the airstream is exposed to a wet coil, a mat, or an open reservoir, are prohibited except for laundry processing areas and kitchen hoods that provide 100% exhaust air.

(17) In facilities other than general hospitals, specialty hospitals, and nursing care facilities, hot water recirculation is not required if the linear distance along the supply pipe from the water heater to the fixture does not exceed 50 feet.

(18) Bed pan washing devices may be deleted from inpatient toilet rooms where a soiled utility room is within the unit which includes bed pan washing capability.

(19) Building sewers shall discharge into a community sewer system. If a system is not available, the facility shall treat its sewage in accordance with local requirements and Utah Department of Environmental Quality requirements.

(20) Dishwashers and other kitchen food storage and cooking appliances shall be National Sanitation Foundation, NSF, approved and shall have the NSF seal affixed.

(21) Electrical materials shall be listed as complying with

standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or other equivalent nationally recognized standards.

(a) Approaches to buildings and all spaces within the buildings occupied by people, machinery, or equipment shall have fixtures for lighting in accordance with requirements shown in Tables 3A and 3B of Recommended Practice 29-06, Lighting for Hospitals and Health Care Facilities, by the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

(b) Parking lots shall have fixtures for lighting to provide light levels as recommended in IESNA Lighting for Parking Facilities (RP-20-1998).

(c) Receptacles and receptacle cover plates on the electrical emergency system shall be red.

(d) The activating device for nurse call stations shall be of a contrasting color to the adjacent floor and wall surfaces to make it easily visible in an emergency.

(e) Fuel storage capacity of the emergency generator shall permit continuous operation of the facility for 48 hours.

(f) Building electrical services connected to the emergency electrical source must comply with the specific rules for each licensure category.

#### **R432-4-24. General Construction, Patient Service Facilities.**

The Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities 2010 edition, (Guidelines), are incorporated and adopted by reference and shall be met except as modified in this section. Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of the Guidelines.

(1) General Hospitals shall comply with Guidelines sections 2.1 and 2.2.

(a) The following paragraphs of the appendix of the Guidelines are also adopted by reference as requirements.

(i) A2.2-2.2.6.1 Nurse station locations shall permit visual observation of traffic into the unit.

(ii) A2.2-3.1.3.6(4) Emergency Department pediatric rooms must provide soundproofing with a STC rating for walls and ceiling assemblies of not less than 50.

(iii) A2.2-3.1.3.6(9) Exterior portable decontamination units in accordance with this paragraph shall be acceptable to meet the requirement for emergency department decontamination and may be provided in lieu of decontamination rooms within the building. Portable units shall have the capability for heating shower water and for heating ventilation air.

(iv) A2.2-3.1.8 A patient hygiene shower with direct access to a sink and toilet shall be provided in the emergency department.

(v) A2.2-3.1.8.1 A bereavement room in the emergency department shall be provided.

(vi) A2.2-3.3.3.3 Separate pediatric and adult post anesthesia care rooms shall be provided.

(vii) A2.2-3.12 Hyperbaric Suites shall meet the requirements of this section.

(2) Critical Access Hospitals shall comply with Guidelines sections 2.1 and 2.3.

(3) Freestanding satellites and in-house outpatient programs shall comply with Guidelines sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.7 and 3.9.

(4) Abortion Clinics shall comply with Guidelines sections 3.1 and 3.2.

(5) Acute care hospital beds that swing to nursing home care and payment shall also comply with R432-5.

(6) Hospitals must have at least one nursing unit of at least six beds containing patient rooms, patient care spaces, and service areas.

(a) When more than one nursing unit shares spaces and service areas, as permitted in this rule, the service areas shall be contiguous to each nursing unit served.

(b) Identifiable spaces shall be provided for each of the

required services.

(c) Facility services shall be accessible from common areas without compromising patient privacy.

(7) Patient room area is identified in each individual construction rule for the licensure category rule.

(a) The closets in each patient room shall be a minimum of 22 inches deep by at least 22 inches wide and high enough to hang full length garments and to accommodate two storage shelves.

(b) Pediatric units must have at least one tub room with a bathtub, toilet and sink convenient to the unit. The tub room may be omitted if all patient rooms contain a tub in the toilet room.

(8) The facility must provide linen services as follows:

(a) Processing laundry may be done within the facility, in a separate building on or off site, or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(b) If laundry is processed by an outside commercial laundry, the following shall be provided:

(i) a separate room for receiving and holding soiled linen until ready for transport;

(ii) a central, clean linen storage and issuing room(s) to accommodate linen storage for four days operation or two normal deliveries, whichever is greater; and

(iii) handwashing facilities in each area where unbagged, soiled linen is handled.

(c) If the facility processes its own laundry, within the facility or in a separate building, the following shall be provided:

(i) a receiving, holding, and sorting room for control and distribution of soiled linen;

(ii) a washing room with handwashing facilities and commercial equipment that can process a seven day accumulation of laundry within a regularly scheduled work week;

(iii) a drying room with dryers adequate for the quantity and type of laundry being processed; and

(iv) a clean linen storage room with space and shelving adequate to store one half of all linens and personal clothing being processed.

(d) Soiled linen chutes shall discharge directly into the receiving room or in a room separated from the washing room, drying room and clean linen storage.

(e) Prewash facilities may be provided in the receiving, holding and sorting rooms.

(f) If laundry is processed by the facility, either a two or three room configuration may be used as follows;

(i) A two room configuration shall consist of the following:

(A) a room housing soiled linen receiving, sorting, holding, and prewash facilities; washers; and handwashing facilities; and

(B) a room housing dryers; clean linen folding, sorting, and storage facilities; and handwashing facilities.

(ii) A three room configuration shall consist of:

(A) a soiled linen receiving, sorting, holding room with prewash and handwashing facilities;

(B) a combination washer and dryer room arranged so linen flows from the soiled receiving area to the washers, to the dryers, and then to clean storage; and

(C) a clean storage room with folding, sorting, storage and handwashing facilities.

(iii) Physical separation shall be maintained between rooms by means of self closing doors.

(iv) Air movements shall be from the clean area to the soiled area. Air from the soiled area shall be exhausted directly to the outside.

(g) Handwashing sinks shall be provided and located within the laundry areas to maintain the functional separation of

the clean and soiled processes.

(h) Rooms shall be arranged to prevent the transport of soiled laundry through clean areas and the transport of clean laundry through soiled areas.

(i) Convenient access to employee lockers and lounges shall be provided.

(j) Storage for laundry supplies shall be provided.

(k) A cart storage area for separate parking of clean and soiled linen carts shall be provided out of normal traffic paths.

#### **R432-4-25. Excluded Sections and Paragraphs of the Guidelines.**

The following sections and paragraphs of the Guidelines do not apply:

(1) Section 2.2-5.2 Linen Services.

(2) Section 1.2-5 Patient Handling and Movement Assessment.

(3) Section 1.2-6.2 Sustainable Design.

(4) Paragraph 2.2-2.16.2.5(2) special structural requirements for sinks in bariatric rooms.

(5) Paragraph 3.1-6.1.1 Vehicular Drop-Off and Pedestrian Entrance.

(6) Paragraph 3.1-7.2.2.3(1)(b) The requirement for 3'-8" wide doors shall apply only to doors along gurney travel routes, not to wheelchair accessible routes.

(7) Paragraph 3.1-8.2.6.1 (2) requiring on site boiler fuel supply at outpatient facilities for emergency use.

#### **R432-4-26. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

#### **KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation December 24, 2008**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-5. Nursing Facility Construction.  
R432-5-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-5-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of construction standards. The intent is to provide residential like environments and encourage social interaction of residents.

**R432-5-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Special Care Unit" means a physical area within a licensed facility designated for the housing and treatment of residents diagnosed with a specifically defined disease or medical condition.

(2) "Room or Office" when used in this rule describes a specific, separate, enclosed space for the service. When room or office is not used, multiple services may be accommodated in one enclosed space.

**R432-5-4. Description of Service.**

(1) A nursing unit shall consist of resident rooms, resident care spaces, and services spaces.

(2) Each nursing unit shall contain at least four resident beds.

(3) Rooms and spaces composing a nursing unit shall be contiguous.

(4) A nursing care facility operated in conjunction with a general hospital or other licensed health care facility shall comply with all provisions of this section. Dietary, storage, pharmacy, maintenance, laundry, housekeeping, medical records, and laboratory functions may be shared by two or more facilities.

(5) Special care units shall comply with all provisions of R432-5.

**R432-5-5. General Design Requirements.**

R432-4-1 through R432-4-23, and R432-4-24(8) apply with the following modifications.

(1) Fixtures in all public and resident toilet and bathrooms shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines, (ADA/ABA-AG). These rooms shall be wheelchair accessible with wheelchair turning space within the room.

(2) Lavatories, counters, and door clearances within resident rooms shall be wheelchair accessible.

**R432-5-6. General Construction Requirements.**

(1) Nursing facilities shall be constructed in accordance with the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities (Guidelines), Sections 4.1 and 4.2, 2010 edition which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of the Guidelines.

**R432-5-7. Nursing Unit.**

(1) When more than one nursing unit shares spaces and service areas, as permitted in this rule, the shared spaces and service areas shall be contiguous to each nursing unit served.

(2) Facility service areas shall be accessible from common areas without compromising resident privacy.

(3) Each nursing unit shall have a maximum number of 60 beds.

(4) At least two single-bed rooms, each with private toilet room containing a toilet, lavatory, and bathing facility shall be provided for each nursing unit.

(a) In addition to the lavatory in the toilet room, in new construction and remodeling, a lavatory or handwashing sink

shall be provided in the resident room.

(b) Ventilation shall be continuous with not less than two outside air changes per hour with all air exhausted to the outside.

(5) Each resident sleeping room shall have a window in accordance with R432-4-23(5). Windows in resident rooms intended for sleeping shall be operable.

(6) Each resident closet shall be a minimum of 22 inches deep by 36 inches wide with a shelf to store clothing and a clothes rod positioned to accommodate full length garments.

(7) A nurse call system is not required in facilities which care for persons with mental retardation or developmental disabilities. With prior approval of the Department, a nursing facility may modify the system to alleviate hazards to residents.

(8) Handwashing facilities shall be located near the nursing station and the drug distribution station.

(9) A staff toilet room may also serve as a public toilet room if it is located in the nursing unit.

(10) A clean workroom or clean holding room with a minimum area of 80 square feet shall provide for preparing resident care items.

(a) The clean work room shall contain a counter, handwashing facilities and storage facilities.

(b) The work counter and handwashing facilities may be omitted in rooms used only for storage and holding, as part of a larger system for distribution of clean and sterile supply materials.

(11) If a medical cart is used it shall be under visual control of staff.

(a) Double locked storage shall be provided for controlled drugs.

(b) Provisions shall be made for receiving, assembling, and storage of drugs and other pharmacy products.

(12) If a closed cart is used for clean linen storage, it shall be stored in a room with a self closing door. Storage in an alcove in a corridor is prohibited.

(13) Ice intended for human consumption shall be dispensed by self dispensing ice makers. Bin type storage units are prohibited.

(14) One bathtub and shower shall be provided on each nursing floor in addition to bath fixtures in resident toilet rooms.

(a) At least one shower on each floor shall be at least four feet square without curbs designed for use by a resident using a wheelchair. A gurney shower may be provided at the option of the facility and shall satisfy this requirement.

(b) Each resident bathtub and shower shall be in a separate room or enclosure large enough to ensure privacy and to allow staff to assist with bathing, drying, and dressing.

(15) At least one toilet room shall be provided on each floor containing a nursing unit to be used for resident toilet training.

(a) The room shall contain a toilet and lavatory with wheelchair turning space within the room.

(16) A toilet room with direct access from the bathing area shall be provided at each central bathing area if a toilet is not otherwise provided in the bathing area. The toilet training facility may serve this function if there is direct access from the bathing area.

(17) Doors to toilet rooms shall be equipped with hospital privacy locks or other hardware that protects resident privacy and permits access from the outside without the use of keys or tools in case of an emergency.

(18) A handwashing fixture shall be provided in each toilet room.

(19) An equipment storage room with a minimum area of 120 square feet for portable equipment shall be provided.

**R432-5-8. Resident Support Areas.**

(1) Occupational therapy service areas may be counted in

the calculation of support space.

(2) Physical Therapy, personal care room, and public waiting lobbies shall not be included in the calculation of support space.

(3) There shall be resident living areas equipped with tables, reading lamps, and comfortable chairs designed to be usable by all residents.

(4) There shall be a general purpose room with a minimum area of 100 square feet equipped with a table and comfortable chairs.

(5) A minimum area of ten square feet per bed shall be provided for outdoor recreation. This space shall be provided in addition to the setbacks on street frontages required by local zoning ordinances.

(6) Examination and Treatment rooms.

(a) An examination and treatment room shall be provided except when all resident rooms are single bed rooms.

(b) An examination and treatment room may be shared by multiple nursing units.

(c) When provided, the room shall have a minimum floor area of 100 square feet, excluding space for vestibules, toilet, closets, and work counters, whether fixed or moveable.

(d) The room shall contain a lavatory equipped for handwashing, work counter, storage facilities, and a desk, counter, or shelf space for writing.

(7) In addition to facility general storage areas, at least five square feet per bed shall be provided for resident storage.

#### **R432-5-9. Rehabilitation Therapy.**

(1) A separate storage room for clean and soiled linen shall be provided contiguous to the rehabilitation therapy area.

(2) Storage for rehabilitation therapy supplies and equipment shall be provided.

#### **R432-5-10. General Services.**

(1) Linen services shall comply with R432-4-24(8).

(2) There shall be one housekeeping room for each nursing unit.

(3) Yard equipment and supply storage areas shall be located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior without passing through building rooms or corridors.

#### **R432-5-11. Waste Storage and Disposal.**

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques defined by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

#### **R432-5-12. Details and Finishes.**

(1) Grab bars shall be installed in all toilet rooms in accordance with the ADA/ABA-AG.

(2) Corridor and hallway handrails shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG. The top of the rail shall be 34 inches above the floor, except for areas serving children and other special care areas. Corridor handrails shall have a graspable profile with finger wrap recesses not less than 5/8" deep. Handrails shall have color that contrasts to the wall.

(3) Cubicle curtains and draperies shall be affixed to permanently mounted tracks or rods. Portable curtains or visual barriers are not permitted.

(4) Signs shall be provided as follows:

(a) general and circulation direction signs in corridors;

(b) identification at each door; and

(c) emergency directional signs;

(d) all signs in corridors shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.

#### **R432-5-13. Elevators.**

At least one elevator serving all levels shall accommodate a gurney with attendant and have minimum inside cab dimensions of 5'8" wide by 8'5" deep and a minimum clear door width of 3'8".

#### **R432-5-14. Mechanical Standards.**

(1) Mechanical tests shall be conducted prior to final Department construction inspection.

(2) Written test results shall be retained in facility maintenance files and available for Department review.

(3) Air Conditioning, Heating, and Ventilating Systems shall include:

(a) A heating system capable of maintaining a temperature of 80 degrees Fahrenheit in areas occupied by residents.

(b) A cooling system capable of maintaining a temperature of 72 degrees Fahrenheit in areas occupied by residents.

(4) Plumbing and other Piping Systems shall include:

(a) Handwashing facilities that are arranged to provide sufficient clearance for single lever operating handles.

(b) Kitchen grease traps that are located and arranged to permit access without the need to enter food preparation or storage areas.

(c) Hot water provided in patient tubs, showers, whirlpools, and handwashing facilities that is regulated by thermostatically controlled automatic mixing valves. These valves may be installed on the recirculating system or on individual inlets to appliances.

#### **R432-5-15. Electric Standards.**

(1) Operators shall maintain written certification to the Department verifying that systems and grounding comply with NFPA 99 and NFPA 70.

(2) Approaches to buildings and all spaces within buildings occupied by people, machinery, or equipment shall have fixtures for lighting in accordance with the requirements of the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA). Parking lots shall have fixtures for lighting to provide light levels as recommended in IES Recommended Practice RP-20-1998, Lighting for parking facilities by the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

(3) Automatic emergency lighting shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 101.

(4) Each examination and work table shall have access to a minimum of two duplex outlets.

(5) Receptacles and receptacle cover plates on the emergency system shall be red.

(6) An on-site emergency generator shall be provided in all nursing care facilities except small ICF/MR health care facilities of 16 beds or less.

(a) In addition to requirements of NFPA 70, Section 517-40, the following equipment shall be connected to the critical branch of the essential electrical system.

(i) heating equipment necessary to provide heated space sufficient to house all residents under emergency conditions,

(ii) duplex convenience outlets in the emergency heated area at the ratio of one duplex outlet for each ten residents,

(iii) nurse call system,

(iv) one duplex receptacle in each resident bedroom.

(b) Fuel storage shall permit continuous operation of the services required to be connected to the emergency generator for 48 hours.

(c) Skilled nursing facilities that accept residents that are dependant on ventilators or other electrically operated life support equipment shall be equipped with Type I essential electrical systems that meet the requirements of NFPA 99 and NFPA 70, Section 517-30.

#### **R432-5-16. Exclusions to the Guidelines.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

(1) Linen Services, section 4.2-5.2.

(2) Clusters, paragraph 4.2-2.2.1.3(2)(a), and Household models, paragraph 4.2-2.1.3(2)(b). These design concepts have proven beneficial in numerous cases, but are optional. However, the Department encourages new construction projects to consider these concepts.

**R432-5-17. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**26-21-5**

**Notice of Continuation December 24, 2008**

**26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.****R432-6. Assisted Living Facility General Construction.****R432-6-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21. Sections numbered less than R432-6-99 apply to all assisted living facilities. Sections in the R432-6-100 series apply to Type I assisted living facilities. Sections in the R432-6-200 series apply to Type II assisted living facilities.

**R432-6-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the health and welfare of individuals receiving assisted living services through the establishment and enforcement of construction standards.

**R432-6-3. Definitions.**

(1) Assisted Living Facility Type I is a residential facility that provides assistance with activities of daily living and social care to two or more ambulatory residents who require protected living arrangements.

(2) Assisted Living Facility Type II is a residential facility that provides coordinated supportive personal and health care services to two or more semi-independent residents.

(a) "Semi-independent means a person who is:

(i) physically disabled but able to direct his or her own care; or

(ii) cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility, or to a zone or area of safety, with the physical assistance of one person.

(b) "Resident Living Unit" means:

(i) a one bedroom unit which may also include a bathroom and additional living space; or

(ii) a two bedroom unit which may also include a bathroom and additional living space.

(c) "Additional Living Space" means a living room, dining area and kitchen, or a combination of these rooms or areas in a resident living unit.

(3) "Room" or "office" means a specific, separate, fully enclosed space for the service. If "room" or "office" is not used, multiple services may be accommodated in one enclosed space.

(4) Assisted Living Facilities Type I and Type II may be classified as either large, small or limited capacity.

(a) A large assisted living facility houses 17 or more residents.

(b) A small assisted living facility houses six to 16 residents.

(c) A limited capacity assisted living facility houses up to five residents.

**R432-6-4. General Requirements.**

(1) The licensee is responsible for assuring compliance with R432-6.

(2) If testing and certification compliance can only be verified through written documentation, the documentation shall be maintained in the facility for Department inspection.

(3) If conflicts exist between applicable codes or if other authorities having jurisdiction adopt more restrictive requirements than contained in these rules, the most restrictive requirement applies.

(4) If the Department has concerns about compliance, the licensee is responsible to demonstrate compliance.

**R432-6-5. Codes and Code Compliance.**

(1) The following codes and standards enforced by other agencies or jurisdictions apply to assisted living facilities. The licensee shall obtain documentation of compliance for the following codes and standards from the authority having jurisdiction and submit the documentation to the Department:

(a) Local zoning ordinances;

(b) International Building Code;

(c) International Plumbing Code;

(d) International Fire Code;

(e) International Mechanical Code; and

(f) National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.

(2) The licensee shall obtain a certificate of occupancy from the local building official having jurisdiction.

(3) The licensee shall obtain a certificate of fire clearance from the Fire Marshal having jurisdiction.

(4) The licensee shall submit a copy of the certificates to the Department prior to resident utilization of newly constructed facilities, additions or remodels of existing facilities.

(5) Where portions of the building are required to be accessible to persons with disabilities, they shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABA-AG).

**R432-6-6. Application of Codes for New and Existing Buildings.**

(1) New construction, additions and remodels to existing buildings shall comply with Department rules in effect on the date the first drawings are received by the Department.

(2) If the remodeled area or addition in any building, wing, floor or service area of a building exceeds 50 percent of the total square foot area of the building, wing, floor or service area, then the entire building, wing, floor or service area shall be brought into compliance with rules governing new construction which are in effect on the date the first drawings are submitted to the Department.

(3) During remodeling, new construction or additions, the safety level which existed prior to the start of work shall be maintained.

(4) Current licensed buildings shall conform to Department construction rules in effect at the time of initial facility licensure.

(5) Buildings which are changing license classification shall comply with requirements for new construction.

(6) Buildings undergoing refurbishing shall comply with the following:

(a) All materials installed as part of a refurbishing project shall comply with flame spread ratings required by the fire marshal having jurisdiction.

(b) The facility shall keep written documentation of compliance with codes and standards.

**R432-6-7. Plans Review and Approval and Construction Inspection.**

(1) Health facilities shall obtain Department approval before occupying any newly constructed buildings or remodeled systems, or areas in existing buildings.

(2) Prior to submitting documents for plans review, the facility architect and licensee must schedule a conference with Department representatives to outline the required plans review process.

(3) The licensee shall submit the following for Department review:

(a) a functional program;

(b) schematic drawings;

(c) design development drawings; and

(d) working drawings, including specifications.

(4) The Department shall initiate its review when it receives all required documents and fees.

(5) Working drawings and specifications for new construction, additions, or remodeling shall have the seal of a Utah licensed architect affixed in compliance with Section 58-3a-602.

(6) Plans approved by the Department do not relieve the licensee of responsibility for full compliance with R432-6.

(7) Plan approval expires 12 months after the date of the Department's approval letter, or latest plan review response

letter if construction has not commenced. After a 12 month lapse the licensee must resubmit plans to the Department with a new plan review paid. A new letter of approval must be obtained from the Department.

(8) The Department shall issue an initial license, renewal license, or modified license only after the Department has determined the facility conforms with applicable licensure construction rules and has obtained all required clearances and certifications.

#### **R432-6-8. Functional Program.**

(1) The licensee must furnish to the Department a functional program which includes the following:

- (a) the purpose and license category of the facility;
- (b) services offered, including a detailed description of each service;
- (c) ancillary services required to support each function or program;
- (d) services offered under contract by outside providers and the required in-house facilities to support these services;
- (e) services shared with other health care licensure categories or functions;
- (f) physical and mental condition of intended residents;
- (g) ambulatory condition of intended residents, such as mobile or ambulatory;
- (h) special electrical requirements related to resident care; and
- (i) communication systems and other special systems.

(2) The functional program must include a description of how essential core services will accommodate increased demand if the building is designed for later expansion.

#### **R432-6-9. Drawings.**

(1) Drawings shall show all equipment necessary for the operation of the facility, such as kitchen equipment, laundry equipment, and similar equipment.

(2) Schematic drawings, which may be single line, shall contain the following information:

- (a) list of applicable building codes;
- (b) location of the building on the site and access to the building for public, emergency, and service vehicles;
- (c) site drainage and any natural drainage channels which traverse the site;
- (d) any unusual site conditions, including easements which might affect the building or its appurtenances;
- (e) relationships of rooms and areas within departments;
- (f) number of resident beds; and
- (g) total building area or area of additions or remodeled portions.

(3) Design development drawings, drawn to scale, shall contain the following information:

- (a) room dimensions and room square footage;
  - (b) site plan, showing relationship to streets and vehicle access;
  - (c) location and size of public utilities; and
  - (d) types of mechanical, electrical and auxiliary systems.
- (4) Working drawings shall include all the drawings outlined above in R432-6-9(1) through (3).

(a) The licensee shall provide one copy of completed working drawings and specifications which shows all equipment necessary for the operation of the facility such as kitchen, laundry, and other equipment.

(b) The Bureau of Licensing will keep the final drawings for 12 months after final approval of the project. Drawings may then be returned to the owner upon request.

(5) Within 30 days after receipt of required documentation and fee, the Department shall provide to the licensee and the project architect a written report of plans review outlining necessary modifications required to comply with Department

rules.

(6) If changes are necessary, the licensee shall submit revised plans for review and final approval.

#### **R432-6-10. Construction Inspections.**

(1) The Department may conduct interim inspections.

(2) Prior to resident utilization, the licensee shall schedule a final inspection with the Department when the project is complete and furnishings and equipment are in place.

#### **R432-6-11. Construction Without Plans Approval.**

(1) If construction is commenced without prior Department plans approval, the Department may issue a license and authorize resident utilization only after it has approved as-built drawings and has conducted a construction inspection.

(2) The licensee shall correct all non-compliant items and pay the full plans review fee and inspection fee.

#### **R432-6-12. Buildings Without Plans.**

(1) If plans are not available for existing buildings involved in initial licensing or license category change, the licensee shall submit to the Department a functional program as defined in subsection R432-6-8, and a report identifying modifications to the building required to bring it into compliance with construction rules for the requested licensure category.

(2) The Department shall review the functional program and furnish to the licensee a letter of approval or rejection within 30 days after receipt of the material. The Department may provide, at its option, a written report of modifications required to comply with construction standards.

(3) The licensee shall request and schedule a Department inspection upon completion of the modifications.

(4) Prior to a final Department inspection, the licensee shall pay the inspection fee.

(5) The Department shall issue a license when the building is in compliance with all licensing rules.

#### **R432-6-13. Construction Phasing.**

Projects involving remodeling or additions to an occupied building shall be programmed and phased to minimize detrimental effects to and disruption of residents and employees of the facility by protecting against construction traffic, dust, and dirt from the construction site.

#### **R432-6-14. Site Location.**

(1) The site shall be accessible to both visitor and service vehicles.

(2) Facilities shall be located to ensure that public utilities are available.

#### **R432-6-15. Site Design.**

The site design shall include the following:

- (1) Surrounding land for outdoor activities;
- (2) Paved roads for access to service docks and entrances;
- (3) Fire equipment access as required by the fire marshal; and
- (4) Paved walkways for pedestrian traffic and from every required exit to a dedicated public way.

#### **R432-6-16. Parking.**

(1) Parking requirements must comply with local zoning ordinances.

(2) Parking spaces for persons with disabilities shall be as level as practical and conform to requirements for disabled parking access as required by ADA/ABA-AG.

(a) The extra width required for disabled parking may be used as part of a common walkway.

(b) Parking spaces for the disabled shall be directly



accessible to the facility without requiring the disabled to go behind parked cars or cross vehicle traffic lanes.

**R432-6-17. Elevators.**

All large multi-level assisted living facilities shall have an elevator which serves all levels. At least one elevator serving all levels shall accommodate a gurney with attendant and have minimum inside cab dimensions of 5'8" wide by 8'5" deep and a minimum clear door width of 3'8".

**R432-6-18. Special Design Features.**

(1) Building entrances in large facilities shall be at grade level, clearly marked, and located to minimize the need for residents to traverse other program areas. A main facility entrance shall be designated and accessible to persons with disabilities.

(2) Lobbies of multi-occupancy buildings may be shared if the design precludes unrelated traffic within or through units or suites of the licensed health care facility.

(3) At least one building entrance shall be accessible to persons with physical disabilities. Entrances requiring ramps with a slope in excess of 1:20 shall have steps as well as ramps.

(4) In Large facilities where all resident units do not have kitchens or toilet facilities, at least one drinking fountain or water cooler, toilet, and handwashing fixture on each floor shall be wheelchair accessible.

(5) Each resident bedroom or sleeping room shall have a wardrobe, closet, or locker for each resident occupying the unit. The closet, wardrobe or locker shall have a shelf and a hanging rod, with minimum inside dimensions of 22 inches deep by 36 inches wide by 72 inches tall, suitable for hanging full-length garments.

**R432-6-19. General Standards for Details.**

(1) Placement of drinking fountains, telephone booths, or vending machines shall not restrict corridor traffic or reduce required corridor width.

(2) Doors and windows shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Rooms which contain bathtubs, showers, or water closets for resident use shall be equipped with doors and hardware which permit emergency access.

(b) Doors, except those to spaces such as small closets not subject to occupancy, shall not swing into corridors in a manner which will obstruct traffic or reduce corridor width. Large walk-in type closets are occupiable spaces.

(c) Windows which open to the exterior shall be equipped with insect screens.

(d) Resident rooms and suites intended for 24-hour occupancy shall have operable windows which open to the exterior of the building or to a court open to the sky.

(e) Doors, sidelights, borrowed lights, and windows glazed to within 18 inches of the floor shall be constructed of safety glass, wired glass, or plastic break-resistant material that creates no dangerous cutting edges when broken.

(f) Safety glass, wired glass, or plastic break-resistant materials shall be used for wall openings in recreation rooms, exercise rooms, and other activity areas unless prohibited in the International Building Code.

(g) Doors used for shower and bath enclosures shall be made of safety glass or plastic glazing materials.

(3) Trash chutes, laundry chutes, dumbwaiters, elevator shafts, and other similar systems shall not allow movement of contaminated air into clean areas.

(4) Thresholds and expansion joint covers shall be flush with the floor surface to facilitate use of wheelchairs and carts.

(5) All lavatories must be equipped with hand drying facilities.

(a) Lavatories that are expected to serve more than one

resident shall have single use paper towel dispensing units or cloth towel dispensing units that are enclosed to protect towels from being soiled. Double occupancy units are not required to provide towel dispensing units if occupied by two related persons.

(b) Lavatories shall be anchored to withstand an applied vertical load of not less than 250 pounds on the fixture front.

**R432-6-20. General Standards for Finishes.**

(1) Curtains and draperies shall be affixed to permanently mounted tracks or rods.

(2) Floors and walls shall be designed and constructed as follows:

(a) Floor materials shall be easily cleanable;

(b) Floors in areas used for food preparation or food assembly shall be water-resistant. Floor surfaces, including tile joints, shall be resistant to food acids.

(c) In areas subject to frequent wet-cleaning, floor materials shall not be physically affected by germicidal cleaning solutions.

(d) Floors in shower and bath areas, kitchens, and similar work areas subject to traffic while wet shall have non slip surfaces.

(e) Floors and wall bases of kitchens, toilet rooms, bath rooms, janitors' closets, and other areas subject to frequent wet cleaning shall be homogeneous with coved bases and tightly sealed seams.

(f) Wall finishes shall be washable and, in the immediate vicinity of plumbing fixtures, smooth and moisture-resistant.

(g) Finish, trim, floor, and wall construction in dietary and food preparation areas shall be free of insect and rodent harboring spaces.

(h) Floor and wall openings for pipes, ducts, conduits, and joints of structural elements shall be tightly sealed to resist passage of fire and smoke and minimize entry of pests.

(i) Carpet and padding shall be stretched taut and be free of loose edges.

(j) Carpet pile shall be sufficiently dense so as not to interfere with the operation of wheel chairs, walkers, wheeled carts, and other wheeled equipment.

(k) Carpet and other floor coverings shall comply with provisions of ADA/ABA-AG.

(3) Ceiling finishes shall be designed and constructed as follows:

(a) Finishes of all exposed ceilings and ceiling structures in resident rooms and staff work areas shall be readily cleanable with routine housekeeping equipment.

(b) In large facilities, acoustical treatment for sound control shall be provided in areas where sound control is needed, including corridors in resident areas, dayrooms, recreation rooms, dining areas, and waiting areas.

(c) Finished ceilings may be omitted in mechanical and equipment spaces, shops, general storage areas, and similar spaces unless required for fire resistive purposes.

(4) The following signs shall be provided:

(a) general and circulation direction signs in corridors of large assisted living facilities;

(b) emergency evacuation directional signs for all facilities; and

(c) room identification signs on the corridor side of all corridor doors.

**R432-6-21. Building Systems.**

(1) Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques acceptable to the State Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

(2) The following engineering service and equipment shall be provided for effective service and maintenance functions:

- (a) rooms for mechanical equipment or electrical equipment;
- (b) a storage room for building maintenance supplies;
- (c) yard equipment and supply storage areas located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior of the building without passing through building rooms or corridors;
- (d) central storage for supplies, equipment and miscellaneous storage in large and small facilities; and
- (e) in large facilities, a separate maintenance room or office.

(3) In small and large facilities a housekeeping room shall be located on each floor of the assisted living facility. In large facilities this room shall have a floor receptor or service sink. All housekeeping rooms shall be mechanically exhausted.

(4) Sound Control for large assisted living facilities must be designed and constructed to meet the noise reduction criteria as outlined in Table 1.

TABLE 1  
Sound Transmission Limitations

	Airborne Sound Transmissions Class	
	Partitions	Floors
Residents' room to residents' room	35	40
Public space to residents' room	40	40
Service areas to residents' room	45	45

(a) Sound transmission class shall be determined by tests in accordance with methods set forth in ASTM Standard E 90 and ASTM Standard E 413. Where partitions do not extend to the structure above, sound transmission through ceilings and composite STC performance must be considered.

(b) Public space includes lobbies, dining rooms, recreation rooms, treatment rooms, and similar space.

(c) Service areas include kitchens, elevators, elevator machine rooms, laundries, garages, maintenance rooms, boilers and mechanical equipment rooms, and similar spaces of high noise. Mechanical equipment located on the same floor or above resident's rooms, offices, and similarly occupied space shall be effectively isolated from the floor.

(d) Recreation rooms, exercise rooms, equipment rooms and similar spaces where impact noises may be generated may not be located directly over residents' rooms.

**R432-6-22. Mechanical, Heating, Cooling and Ventilation Systems.**

(1) The HVAC system design shall prevent large temperature differentials, high velocity supply, excessive noise, and air stagnation.

(2) Air supply and exhaust in rooms for which no minimum total air change rate is mandated by Table 2 may vary to zero in response to room load.

(3) Mechanical ventilation shall be provided independent of thermostat-controlled demands.

(a) Minimum total air change, room temperature, and temperature control shall comply with standards in Table 2.

(b) To maintain asepsis and odor control, airflow supply and exhaust shall be controlled to ensure movement of air from clean to less clean areas.

(c) Rooms containing heat-producing equipment shall be insulated and ventilated to prevent the floor surface above or the walls of adjacent occupied areas from exceeding a temperature of ten degrees Fahrenheit above ambient room temperature.

(d) All rooms and occupiable areas in the facility shall have provisions for ventilation. Natural window ventilation may be used for ventilation of nonsensitive areas and resident rooms when weather conditions permit, but mechanical ventilation shall be provided during periods of temperature extremes.

Outside ventilation air shall be tempered to between room temperature and the supply air temperature for the appropriate heating or cooling mode.

(e) The heating system shall be capable of maintaining temperatures of 80 degrees F. in areas occupied by residents.

(f) The cooling system shall be capable of maintaining temperatures of 72 degrees F. in areas occupied by residents.

(g) Equipment must be available to provide essential heating during a loss of normal heating capability. All emergency heating devices shall be approved by the local fire jurisdiction.

(h) Fans serving exhaust systems shall be located at the discharge end and shall be readily serviceable. Exhaust fans may be on the inlet side if individually ducted directly to the outside.

(i) Fresh air intakes shall be located at least 10 feet from exhaust outlets of ventilating systems, combustion equipment stacks, plumbing vents, or areas subject to vehicular exhaust or other noxious fumes.

(j) All ventilation, air conditioning systems and air delivery equipment, including through wall units, shall be equipped with filters as follows:

(i) All areas for resident care, and those areas providing direct service or clean supplies shall provide at least one filter bed with a minimum of 30% efficiency.

(ii) All administrative, bulk storage, soiled holding, food preparation and laundries shall provide at least one filter bed with a minimum of 25% efficiency.

(k) Gravity exhaust may be used where conditions permit for boiler rooms, central storage, and other nonresident areas.

(l) The ventilation system shall be air tested and balanced prior to the final Department construction inspection. The initial test results and air balancing report shall be maintained for Department review.

TABLE 2  
Ventilation Requirements

AREA DESIGNATION	AIR MOVEMENT IN RELATION TO ADJACENT AREAS	MINIMUM AIR CHANGES OF OUTDOOR AIR PER HOUR TO ROOM	MINIMUM TOTAL AIR CHANGES PER HOUR	ALL AIR EXHAUSTED OUTSIDE
Bath and Shower Rooms	N	Optional	10	YES
Clean Linen Storage	P	Optional	2	Optional
Dietary Day Storage	V	Optional	2	Optional
Food Preparation Center	E	2	10	YES
Janitors' Closets	N	Optional	10	YES
Laundry	V	2	10	YES
Corridor	E	Optional	2	Optional
Grooming Area	N	2	2	YES
Resident Room	E	Greater	2	Optional of one air change or minimum 20 CFM/person
Soiled	N	Optional	10	YES

Linen holding				
Toilet Rooms	N	Optional	10	YES
Ware Washing	N	Optional	10	YES
Common Areas	E	2	2	Optional

E = Equal; N = Negative; P = Positive; V = Variable

(m) The requirements of Table 2 do not apply to limited capacity facilities. Limited capacity facilities shall provide exhaust for kitchens and bathrooms.

(n) If an existing building bathroom or toilet room is not exhausted to the outside, the licensee may submit a Request for Agency Action Variance to the Table 2 requirements at the time of initial licensing.

**R432-6-23. Plumbing.**

(1) Showers and tubs shall have non-slip or slip-resistant surfaces.

(2) Potable water supply systems shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Water supply systems shall be designed with sufficient pressure to operate all fixtures and equipment during maximum demand.

(b) Each water service main, branch main, riser, and branch to a group of fixtures shall have a stop valve. A stop valve shall be provided for each fixture. Panels shall be provided for access to valves.

(c) All fixtures used by residents shall be trimmed with valves with cross, tee or single lever handles.

(3) Hot water systems shall meet the following requirements:

(a) As a minimum, water-heating systems shall provide supply capacity at temperatures and amounts indicated in Table 3. Water temperature shall be measured at the point of use or inlet to equipment.

	Resident Care Areas	Dietary	Laundry
--	---------------------	---------	---------

Gallons per Hour per Bed	3	2	2
Temperature Centigrade	43	49	71
Temperature Fahrenheit	110	120	160

(b) Distribution systems that exceed 50 linear feet and that service resident care areas shall be under constant recirculation to provide continuous hot water to each outlet. The temperature of hot water for lavatories, showers and bathing shall not exceed 120 degrees Fahrenheit. Thermostatically controlled automatic mixing valves may be used to maintain hot water at these temperatures.

(c) 180 degrees Fahrenheit rinse water must be provided at the dishwasher if an approved low temperature chemical rinse is not utilized.

(d) 160 degrees Fahrenheit hot water must be available at the laundry equipment as needed.

(4) Quantities indicated for design demand of hot water are for general reference minimums and shall not substitute for accepted engineering design procedures using actual number and types of fixtures to be installed.

(5) Drainage system shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Building sewers shall discharge into community sewerage. Where such a system is not available, the facility shall treat its sewage in accordance with local requirements and

State Department of Environmental Quality requirements.

(b) Where overhead drain piping is exposed, special provisions shall be made to protect the space below from contamination from leakage, condensation, and dust particles. Approval of special provisions in food preparation, food service areas, and food storage areas shall be obtained from the local health department.

(c) Kitchen grease trap locations shall comply with local health department rules.

(6) Dishwashers and other kitchen food storage or cooking appliances shall be National Sanitation Foundation, NSF, approved and have the NSF seal affixed. Residential NSF certified appliances shall be acceptable.

**R432-6-24. Electrical.**

(1) In large assisted living facilities, panel boards serving normal lighting and appliance circuits shall be located on the same floor or on the same wing as the circuits served. Panels for emergency circuits, if provided, may serve the floors above and below for general resident areas and administration.

(2) Corridors shall be illuminated at night in accordance with Table 4. Corridor lighting shall be adjustable so that light levels may be reduced at night and still provide a maximum brightness ratio of 1:10.

(3) Light intensity shall be at or above the minimum foot-candle in accordance with Table 4. Values in table 4 are minimum maintained average illuminance measured at the task plane. Areas not shown in Table 4, including parking lots and approaches to the building, shall have fixtures to provide light levels as recommended in IES Recommended Practice RP-20-1998, Lighting for Parking Facilities by the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

TABLE 4  
Assisted Living Facilities Lighting Standards

Physical Plant Area	Minimum Foot-candle
Corridors	
Day	15
Night	7.5
Exits	15
Stairways	15
Res. Room	
General	7.5
Reading/Mattress Level	30
Toilet area	30
Lounge	
General	7.5
Reading	30
Recreation	30
Dining	20
Dining and Recreation	30
Laundry	30

(4) Each resident room shall have a duplex grounded receptacle on every wall. If a TV jack is included, there must be an extra duplex receptacle on the wall with the TV jack.

(5) Duplex grounded receptacles for general use shall be installed no more than 50 feet apart in corridors, on either side, and within 25 feet of corridor ends.

(6) A night light shall be provided in each resident bedroom and bathroom.

**R432-6-25. Food Service.**

(1) Food service facilities and equipment shall comply with R392-100, the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Rules.

(2) Food service space and equipment shall be provided as follows:

(a) storage area for food supplies, including a cold storage area, for a seven-day supply of staple foods and a three-day supply of perishable foods;

- (b) food preparation area;
- (c) an area to serve and distribute resident meals;
- (d) an area for receiving, scraping, sorting, and washing soiled dishes and tableware;
- (e) a storage area for waste which is located next to an outside facility exit for direct pickup; and
- (f) a space for meal planning.

**R432-6-26. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**R432-6-100. Type I Facilities.**

The following sections in the 100 series apply to Type I assisted living facilities.

**R432-6-101. Occupancy Type.**

- (1) Large assisted living facilities shall comply with I-1, International Building Code, requirements.
- (2) Small assisted living facilities shall comply with R-4, International Building Code, requirements.
- (3) Limited capacity assisted living facilities shall comply with R-3, International Building Code, requirements.

**R432-6-102. Common Areas.**

- (1) A common room or rooms shall be provided for dining, sitting, visiting, recreation, worship, and other activities.
  - (a) Common rooms shall have sufficient space and separation to promote and facilitate the activity without interfering with concurrent activities or functions in the building.
    - (i) In a small facility the common rooms shall be at least 28 square feet per bed, but no less than a total of 225 square feet.
    - (ii) In a large facility the common rooms shall be at least 30 square feet per bed. In a facility with 100 beds or more, the common rooms minimum square footage per bed may be reduced to 25.
  - (b) Space shall be provided for necessary equipment and storage of recreational equipment and supplies.

**R432-6-103. Resident Units.**

- (1) Minimum room areas, exclusive of toilet rooms, closets, lockers, wardrobes, alcoves, and vestibules, shall be 100 square feet in single-bed rooms and 80 square feet per bed in multiple-bed rooms.
  - (a) The areas noted above are minimums and do not prohibit larger rooms.
  - (b) Resident units may not have more than two beds per unit
- (2) No room used for other purposes, such as a hall, corridor, unfinished attic, garage, storage area, shed, or similar detached building, may be used as a residents' sleeping room.
- (3) No bedroom may be used as a passageway to another room, bath, or toilet other than those serving the bedroom.
- (4) Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area, but shall not open into a food preparation area.
- (5) Unless furnished by the resident, the licensee shall provide for each resident a bed, comfortable chair, a chest of drawers and a reading lamp.

**R432-6-104. Toilet and Bathing Facilities.**

- (1) Residents shall have privacy in toilet and bathrooms. Toilet and bathrooms shall be conveniently located.
  - (2) Resident toilet, bathtub, shower rooms, and facilities designed for use by persons with disabilities shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.
  - (3) Grab bars configured to meet ADA/ABA-AG shall be provided in all resident bathtubs and showers. Grab bars configured to meet ADA/ABA-AG shall be provided at the side of each resident toilet facility.
  - (4) Bars, including those which are an integral part of soap dishes, towel bars, and other fixtures shall be anchored to sustain a concentrated load of 250 pounds.
  - (5) There shall be one toilet and lavatory on each floor for each six occupants not otherwise served by toilet and lavatory in the resident rooms. A large type I assisted living facility shall have separate and additional toilet and bathing facilities for live-in family and staff.
  - (6) There shall be at least one bathtub or shower for each 10 residents not otherwise served by bathing facilities in resident rooms. Separate and additional facilities shall be provided for live-in family and staff. In a multistory building, there shall be at least one bathtub or shower which opens from the corridor on each floor that contains resident bedrooms not otherwise served.
  - (7) Each central bathroom shall have a toilet and lavatory.
  - (8) Toilet and bathing facilities shall not open directly into food preparation areas.
  - (9) All toilet, shower, and tub facilities shall have impermeable walls and surfaces that can be easily cleaned and sanitized.
  - (10) If showers or bathtubs contain soap dishes or shelves, they shall be recessed.
  - (11) Each lavatory fixture shall have a mirror, except in food preparation areas.
- R432-6-105. Service Areas.**
- There shall be adequate space and equipment for the following service or functions.
- (1) Large assisted living facilities must provide the following:
    - (a) an administrator's office with equipment for keeping records and supplies;
    - (b) an employee toilet room, lockers, and lounges, in addition to and separate from those required for the public;
    - (c) a public reception or information area; and
    - (d) housekeeping closets each with a floor receptor or service sink.
  - (2) The following required spaces apply to all type I assisted living facilities:
    - (a) A secure area for administrative activities and storage for resident records;
    - (b) a medication-storage area including a locked drug cabinet;
    - (c) a closet or compartment for the staff's personal effects;
    - (d) a clean linen storage area;
    - (e) a telephone for private use by residents or visitors;
    - (f) at least one general use housekeeping closet accessible from a general corridor on each wing or each floor; and
    - (g) storage space for housekeeping equipment and supplies with a mechanical exhaust system.

**R432-6-106. Linen Services.**

- (1) Each facility shall have space and equipment to store and process clean and soiled linen as required for resident care. Laundry may be done within the facility, in a separate building, on or off site, or in a commercial or shared laundry.
- (2) At least one washing machine, one clothes dryer, and ironing equipment in good working order shall be available for

use by residents who wish to do their personal laundry.

**R432-6-107. Signal System.**

- (1) A signal system is required for the following facilities:
  - (a) a large facility;
  - (b) a facility with bedrooms on more than one floor; and
  - (c) when staff are not continuously present on the same level as any resident.
- (2) The signal system shall be designed to:
  - (a) operate from each resident's living unit, and from each bathroom or toilet room;
  - (b) transmit a visual or auditory signal or both to a centrally staffed location, or produce an auditory signal at the living unit loud enough to summon staff;
  - (c) the signal system shall be designed to turn off only at the resident calling station; and
  - (d) identify the location of the resident summoning help.

**R432-6-200. Type II Facilities.**

The following sections in the 200 series apply to Type II assisted living facilities.

**R432-6-201. Occupancy Type.**

- (1) Large assisted living facilities shall comply with I-2 International Building Code requirements and shall have, at a minimum, 6 foot wide corridors.
- (2) Small assisted living facilities shall comply with I-1, International Building Code, requirements and shall have, at a minimum, six-foot wide corridors.
- (3) Limited capacity assisted living facilities that house Type II assisted living residents shall comply with R-4, International Building Code requirements and shall either have an approved sprinkler system, or provide a staff to resident ratio of one to one on a 24-hour basis. Residents shall be housed on floors at grade level.

**R432-6-202. Campus-Type Facilities.**

- (1) If a campus-type facility has separate buildings, all of the buildings shall be located on the same site within 150 feet of each other.
- (2) Resident living units shall be connected to bathing facilities and common areas by enclosed temperature controlled corridors.
- (3) Recreation and dining spaces that are also utilized by residents of other licensed health care facilities within the same campus may be counted in determining common area space as long as all applicable code and space requirements are met for all licensed facilities and the shared space is accessible without the need to pass through corridors or resident care areas of another licensed facility. The shared space may not account for more than fifty percent of the total common square footage required for any one licensed facility.

**R432-6-203. Resident Units.**

- (1) Facility services shall be accessible from common areas without compromising resident privacy.
- (2) Resident living units shall include room areas exclusive of space for toilet rooms, closets, lockers, wardrobes, alcoves, or vestibules as follows:
  - (a) A single occupant unit without additional living space shall be a minimum of 120 square feet.
  - (b) A double occupant unit without additional living space shall be a minimum of 200 square feet.
  - (c) A single occupant bedroom in a unit with additional living space shall be a minimum of 100 square feet.
  - (d) A double occupant bedroom in a unit with additional living space shall be a minimum of 160 square feet.
- (3) No space used for other purposes, such as a hall, corridor, unfinished attic, garage, storage area, shed, or similar

detached building, may be used as a resident's bedroom.

- (4) Bedrooms may not be used as a passageway to another room, bath, or toilet other than those serving the bedroom.
- (5) Each resident living unit shall open directly into a corridor or common living area, but must not open into a food preparation area.
- (6) A maximum of two residents may occupy a resident living unit.
- (7) Unless furnished by the resident, the licensee shall provide for each resident a bed, comfortable chair, a chest of drawers and a reading lamp.

**R432-6-204. Toilet and Bathing Facilities.**

- (1) If toilet and bathrooms are shared by more than one resident, the facility shall provide individual privacy.
- (2) A minimum of fifty percent of all toilet rooms, bathrooms and shower rooms shall be designed in compliance with ADA/ABA-AG.
- (3) Public toilet rooms shall be accessible from a corridor, and shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.
- (4) If the living unit includes a private bathroom, the bathroom shall contain a toilet and a lavatory.
- (5) If resident living units do not have a private bathroom, the facility shall provide the following:
  - (a) a toilet and lavatory for every four residents;
  - (b) a bathtub or shower for every 10 residents designed to accommodate a resident in a wheelchair and space to allow staff to assist a resident in taking a shower; and
  - (c) a bathroom with bathtub or shower, toilet and lavatory which open from a corridor on each floor of a multiple story facility.
- (6) If resident living units have private bathrooms that do not allow staff assistance, then each floor or level shall provide a bathroom equipped with a bathtub or shower, toilet, and lavatory which opens from a corridor that provides wheelchair clearances and allows for staff assistance in bathing.
- (7) Grab bars configured to meet ADA/ABA-AG shall be provided in all resident bathtubs and showers. Grab bars configured to meet ADA/ABA-AG shall be provided at the side of each resident toilet facility not designed for accessibility.
- (8) Toilet and bathing facilities may not open directly into food preparation areas.
- (9) All toilet, shower, and tub facilities shall have impermeable walls and surfaces that may be easily cleaned and sanitized.
- (10) Showers and tubs shall contain recessed soap dishes.
- (11) Each lavatory fixture shall have a mirror. Mirrors over lavatories located in food preparation areas are prohibited.
- (12) Bars, including those which are parts of soap dishes, towel bars, and other fixtures shall be anchored to a wall and withstand a concentrated load of 250 pounds.

**R432-6-205. Common Areas.**

- (1) The facility shall provide a common room or rooms for dining, sitting, visiting, recreation, worship, and other activities.
  - (a) If concurrent activities are planned in a common room, the room shall be arranged to promote and facilitate the activities to minimize disruption through the use of physical barriers for separation.
  - (b) Space shall be provided for storing recreational equipment and supplies.
- (2) The facility shall provide the following minimum space for recreational activities:
  - (a) in large facilities, 20 square feet per bed;
  - (b) in small facilities, 20 square feet per bed, or a minimum of 160 square feet total area whichever is greater;
  - (c) in a limited capacity facility, a minimum of 120 square feet.
- (3) If a facility adds 40 square feet per bed to a bedroom

area square footage requirement, or adds 80 square feet of recreation space in a separate living room within the resident living unit, the square footage requirements for common recreational space may be reduced by 20 square feet per licensed bed in large and small facilities, not to exceed a reduction of 50 percent of the total common area square footage.

(4) The facility shall provide the following space for dining activities:

(a) in large and small facilities, a minimum of 15 square feet per licensed bed;

(b) in limited capacity facilities, a minimum of 100 square feet.

(5) If a kitchen and a minimum of 30 square feet of dining area space are provided in a resident unit in a large or small facility, then the common dining area may be reduced by 15 square feet per licensed bed. The maximum reduction shall be 50 percent of the total required dining area.

(6) A separate private living room for family or informal gatherings shall be provided in a large facility as part of the common area space. The private living room shall be a minimum of 110 square feet. If all resident living units include additional living space, the facility is not required to provide a separate private living room.

(7) Corridors and public reception space may not be included in the calculation for required square footage for dining or recreation space.

(8) The facility shall provide ten square feet per bed, or a minimum area of 100 square feet, whichever is greater, for outdoor recreation activities.

#### **R432-6-206. Resident Support Areas.**

A large facility shall provide a nourishment station which contains a work counter, a refrigerator, a sink, and cabinets for storage. The station may be located in a single purpose room, dining room, or in a kitchen if staff has 24-hour access to the area.

#### **R432-6-207. Administrative and General Service Areas.**

(1) There shall be space and equipment for the administrative services as follows:

(a) in large facilities, an administrative office of sufficient size to store records and equipment;

(b) in small and limited capacity facilities, a designated area for administrative activities and record storage.

(2) Storage shall be provided for securing staff belongings as follows:

(a) In large facilities, a room shall be provided to serve as a staff lounge with staff lockers for storage. A staff toilet room shall also be provided.

(b) In small and limited care facilities, a storage area shall be identified to store staff belongings.

(3) A large facility shall provide a public reception or information area.

(4) A telephone shall be provided for private use by residents and visitors.

#### **R432-6-208. Special Design Features.**

(1) A signal system shall be provided to alert staff of a resident's need for help.

(2) The signal system shall be designed to:

(a) operate from each resident's living unit and from each bath room or toilet room;

(b) transmit a visual and auditory signal to a 24-hour staffed location, except a limited capacity facility signal system shall produce an auditory signal to summon staff;

(c) identify the location of the resident summoning help; and

(d) allow it to be turned off only at the source of the call.

(3) Large and small facilities shall provide a thermostat

control in each resident living unit. The Department shall grant a variance upon request from the licensee to this requirement for an existing building seeking initial licensure.

(4) Plumbing shutoff valves shall be located on the main water supply line and at each fixture. In addition, large facilities shall provide an accessible shutoff valve on each primary hot and cold branch of the water line and shall provide a minimum of two hot and two cold water zones. The Department shall grant a variance upon request from the licensee to this requirement for an existing building seeking initial licensure.

(5) Building entrances in large and small facilities shall be at grade level, clearly marked, and located to minimize the need for residents to traverse other program areas. A main facility entrance shall be designated and accessible to persons with disabilities.

(6) Special units intended to accommodate residents with Alzheimers or Dementia shall comply with Section 4.2-2.2.3.2 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

#### **R432-6-209. General Standards for Details.**

(1) Each resident living unit entry door shall be constructed as follows:

(a) be 36 inches wide;

(b) open inward into the resident living unit or designed so that an outward swinging door does not restrict the corridor width;

(c) be lockable, but operable from the inside by single-action lever; and

(d) be individually keyed with the key under resident control.

(2) A master key shall be available for staff.

(3) Door handles for all doors used by residents shall be of the lever type and shall meet ADA/ABA-AG requirements. Building entrances and exit doors may have panic hardware.

(4) Each door to toilet and bathing facilities shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG and the following:

(a) be equipped with hardware which permits emergency access from the outside; and

(b) open out or be double acting.

(5) Handrails meeting the profile and gripability requirements of ADA/ABA-AG shall be provided on both sides of all resident corridors. Handrail color shall contrast that of the wall it is mounted on.

#### **R432-6-210. Linen Services.**

(1) Each facility shall have space and equipment to store and process clean and soiled linen as required for resident care. Laundry may be done within the facility, in a building on or off-site, or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(2) If laundry is done off the site, the following shall be provided:

(a) a room for receiving and holding soiled linen until ready for pickup or processing;

(b) a central, clean linen storage room(s); and

(c) a lavatory in each area where unbagged, soiled linen is handled.

(3) If a large or small facility processes its own laundry on-site, the following shall be provided:

(a) a laundry room for receiving, holding, washing, drying, and sorting soiled linens, with the following:

(i) a pre-wash sink at least 13 inches deep by 20 inches wide;

(ii) a separate hand washing sink;

(iii) washer(s) and dryer(s); and

(iv) storage for laundry supplies;

(b) arrangement of equipment that will permit an orderly workflow and minimize cross-traffic that might mix clean and

soiled operations; and

(c) a central, clean linen storage room(s);

(4) If a limited capacity facility processes its own laundry on-site, the following shall be provided:

(a) a room to store and process both clean and soiled linen;

(b) a washer and dryer; and

(c) a utility sink in the laundry room.

(5) Each facility shall provide a minimum of one washing machine, one clothes dryer, and ironing equipment in good working order for resident use.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation December 30, 2008**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-7. Specialty Hospital - Psychiatric Hospital  
Construction.**

**R432-7-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-7-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish construction standards for a specialty hospital for psychiatric services.

**R432-7-3. General Design Requirements.**

R432-4-1 through R432-4-22 apply to this rule with the following modifications.

**R432-7-4. General Construction, Ancillary Support Facilities.**

R432-4-23 (1) through (20) applies with the following modifications:

(1) Leaf width for patient room doors and doors to patient treatment rooms shall be a minimum of three feet.

(2) Corridors in patient use areas shall be a minimum of six feet wide.

(3) Grab Bars. Where grab bars are provided, the space between the bar and the wall shall be filled. Bars, including those which are part of such fixtures as soap dishes, shall be sufficiently anchored to sustain a concentrated load of 250 pounds. Grab bars shall meet the requirements of ADA/ABA-AG.

(4) Emergency Electrical Service. An on-site emergency generator shall be provided connecting the following services:

(a) life safety branch, as defined in section 517-32 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(b) critical branch, as defined in 517-33 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(c) equipment system, as defined in 517-34 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(d) telephone;

(e) nurse call;

(f) heating equipment necessary to provide heating space to house all patients under emergency conditions;

(g) one duplex convenience outlet in each patient bedroom;

(h) one duplex convenience outlet at each nurses station; and

(i) duplex convenience outlets in the emergency heated part at a ratio of one for each ten patients.

(5) Nurse Call System. A nurse call system is optional. If installed, provisions shall be made for the easy removal or covering of call buttons.

(6) X-ray Equipment. If installed, fixed and mobile x-ray equipment shall conform to Articles 517 and 660 of NFPA 70.

(7) Security glazing. Security glazing and other security features shall be used at all windows of the nursing unit and other patient activity and treatment areas to reduce the possibility of patient injury or escape.

**R432-7-5. General Construction, Patient Facilities.**

(1) The requirements of R432-4-24 and Sections 2.1 and 2.5, of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition (Guidelines) shall be met except as modified in this rule. Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of R432-4-24 and the Guidelines.

(2) Patient Rooms.

(a) At least two single bed rooms with a private toilet room shall be provided for each nursing unit.

(b) Minimum clear dimensions of closets in patient rooms shall be 22 inches deep and 36 inches wide. The clothes rod shall be of the breakaway type.

(3) Patient bathing facilities, Guidelines Section 2.5-2.2.2.7, is modified as follows:

(a) Each bathtub or shower shall be in an individual room or enclosure sized to allow staff assistance and designed to provide privacy during bathing, drying, and dressing.

(b) At least one shower in central bathing facilities shall be designed in accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABA-AG) for use by a person with a wheelchair.

(c) A toilet room with direct access from the bathing area, shall be provided at each central bathing area.

(d) Doors to toilet rooms shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG. The doors shall be equipped with hospital privacy locks or other hardware that protects patient privacy and permits access from outside in case of an emergency without the use of keys or tools.

(e) A handwashing fixture shall be provided in each toilet room.

(f) At least one patient toilet room in each nursing unit shall contain a shower or tub in addition to the toilet and lavatory. Fixtures shall be wheelchair accessible with wheelchair turning space within the room.

(4) Child Psychiatric Unit, Guidelines Section 2.5-2.3, is modified as follows:

(a) Pediatric and adolescent nursing units shall be physically separated from adult nursing units.

(b) Examination and treatment rooms shall be provided for pediatric and adolescent patients separate from adult rooms.

(i) Each room shall provide a minimum of 100 square feet of usable space exclusive of fixed cabinets, fixtures, and equipment.

(ii) Each room shall contain a work counter, storage facilities, and lavatory equipped for handwashing.

(c) Separate activity areas shall be provided for pediatric and adolescent nursing units.

(5) In addition to the service area requirements, individual rooms or a multipurpose room shall be provided for dining, education, and recreation.

(a) Insulation, isolation, and structural provisions shall minimize the transmission of impact noise through the floor, walls, or ceiling of these multipurpose rooms.

(b) Service rooms may be shared by more than one pediatric or adolescent nursing unit, but shall not be shared with adult nursing units.

(6) A patient toilet room, in addition to those serving bed areas, shall be conveniently accessible from multipurpose rooms.

(7) Storage closets or cabinets for toys, educational, and recreational equipment shall be provided.

(8) Linen services shall comply with R432-4-24(8).

**R432-7-6. Exclusions to the Guidelines.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

(1) Linen services, section 2.5-5.2.

**R432-7-7. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities**

February 21, 2012

Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009

26-21-5

26-21-2.1



26-21-20

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-8. Specialty Hospital - Chemical  
Dependency/Substance Abuse Construction.**

**R432-8-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-8-2. Purpose.**

This rule applies to a hospital that chooses to be licensed as a specialty hospital and which has as its major single service the treatment of patients with chemical dependency or substance abuse. The rule identifies the construction standards for a specialty hospital, if the hospital chooses to have a dual major service, e.g., chemical dependency or substance and psychiatric care, then both of the appropriate specialty hospital construction rules apply.

**R432-8-3. General Design Requirements.**

See R432-4-1 through R432-4-22.

**R432-8-4. General Construction, Ancillary Support Facilities.**

R432-4-23 applies with the following modifications:

- (1) Corridors. Corridors in patient use areas shall be a minimum six feet wide.
- (2) Door leaf width for patient room doors and doors to patient treatment rooms shall be a minimum three feet.
- (3) Ceiling finishes. Ceiling construction in patient and seclusion rooms shall be monolithic.
- (4) Bed pan flushing devices are optional.
- (5) Windows, in rooms intended for 24-hour occupancy, shall be operable.
- (6) Emergency Electrical Service.
  - (a) An on-site emergency generator shall be provided.
  - (b) The following services shall be connected to the emergency generator:
    - (i) life safety branch, as defined in section 517-32 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;
    - (ii) critical branch, as defined in 517-33 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;
    - (iii) equipment system, as defined in 517-34 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;
    - (iv) telephone;
    - (v) nurse call;
    - (vi) heating equipment necessary to provide adequate heated space to house all patients under emergency conditions;
    - (vii) one duplex convenience outlet in each patient bedroom;
    - (viii) one duplex convenience outlet at each nurse station;
    - (ix) duplex convenience outlets in the emergency heated area at a ratio of one for each ten patients.
  - (6) Nurse Call System.
    - (a) A nurse call system is optional.
    - (b) If a nurse call system is installed, provisions shall be made for the easy removal or covering of call buttons.

**R432-8-5. General Construction, Patient Service Facilities.**

(1) The requirements of R432-4-24 and the requirements of Sections 2.1 and 2.5 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition (Guidelines) shall be met. Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of R432-4-24 and the Guidelines.

(2) The environment of the nursing unit shall give a feeling of openness with emphasis on natural light and exterior views.

(a) Interior finishes, lighting, and furnishings shall suggest a residential rather than an institutional setting.

(b) Security and safety devices shall be presented in a manner which will not attract or challenge tampering by patients.

(3) Patient rooms.

(a) At least two single-bed rooms, with private toilet rooms, shall be provided for each nursing unit.

(b) Minimum patient room areas, exclusive of toilet rooms, closets, lockers, wardrobes, alcoves, or vestibules, shall be 100 square feet in single-bed rooms and 80 square feet per bed in multiple-bed rooms. The areas listed are minimum and do not prohibit larger rooms.

(c) Patient rooms shall include a wardrobe, closet, or locker, having minimum clear dimensions of 22 inches deep by 36 inches wide, suitable for hanging full-length garments. A break-away clothes rod and adjustable shelf shall be provided.

(d) Visual privacy is not required in all multiple-bed rooms, however privacy curtains shall be provided in five percent of multiple-bed rooms for use in treating detoxification patients.

(4) Laundry facilities shall be available to patients, including an automatic washer and dryer.

(5) Bathing facilities shall be provided in each nursing unit at a ratio of one bathing facility for each six beds not otherwise served by bathing facilities within individual patient rooms.

(a) Each bathtub or shower shall be in an individual room or enclosure adequately sized to allow staff assistance and designed to provide privacy during bathing, drying, and dressing.

(b) At least one shower in central bathing facilities shall be designed in accordance with ADA/ABA-AG for use by a wheelchair patient.

(6) A toilet room with direct access from the bathing area shall be provided at each central bathing area.

(a) Doors to toilet rooms shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG. The doors shall permit access from the outside in case of an emergency.

(b) A handwashing fixture shall be provided for each toilet in each toilet room.

(c) At least one patient toilet room in each nursing unit shall contain a shower or tub in addition to the toilet and lavatory. Fixtures shall be wheelchair accessible.

(7) There shall be at least one seclusion room for each 24 beds, or a fraction thereof, located for direct nursing staff supervision or equipped with a closed circuit television system with a monitor at the nursing station.

(a) Each seclusion room shall be designed for occupancy by one patient. The room shall have an area of at least 60 square feet and shall be constructed to prevent patient hiding, escape, injury, or suicide.

(b) If a facility has more than one nursing unit, the number of seclusion rooms shall be a function of the total number of beds in the facility.

(c) Seclusion rooms may be grouped in a common area.

(d) Special fixtures and hardware for electrical circuits shall be used to provide safety for the occupant.

(e) Doors shall be 44 inches wide and shall permit staff observation of the patient while providing patient privacy.

(f) Seclusion rooms shall be accessed through an anteroom or vestibule which also provides direct access to toilet rooms. The toilet and anteroom shall be large enough to safely manage the patient.

(g) Seclusion rooms including floor, walls, ceiling, and all openings, shall be protected with not less than one-hour-rated construction.

**R432-8-6. Additional Specific Category Requirements.**

(1) Dining, Recreation and Day Space. The facility layout shall include a minimum total inpatient space for dining, recreation, and day use computed on the basis of 30 square feet per bed.

(a) The facility shall include a minimum of 200 square feet for outpatients and visitors when dining is part of a day

treatment program.

(b) If dining is not part of a day treatment program, the facility shall provide a minimum of 100 square feet of additional outpatient day space.

(c) Enclosed storage space for recreation equipment and supplies shall be provided in addition to the requirements of day use.

(2) Recreation and Group Therapy Space. At least two separate social areas, one designed for noisy activities and one designed for quiet activities, shall be provided as follows:

(a) At least 120 square feet shall be provided for each area.

(b) The combined area of the two areas shall be at least 40 square feet per patient.

(c) Activity areas may be utilized for dining activities and may serve more than one adult nursing unit.

(d) Activity areas shall be provided for pediatric and adolescent nursing units which are separate from adult areas.

(e) Space for group therapy shall be provided and activity spaces may be used for group therapy activities.

(3) Examination and treatment rooms shall be provided except when all patient rooms are single-bed rooms.

(a) An examination and treatment room may be shared by multiple nursing units.

(b) If provided, the room shall have a minimum floor area of 110 square feet, excluding space for vestibules, toilet, closets, and work counters, whether fixed or movable.

(c) The minimum allowable floor dimension shall be ten feet.

(d) The room shall contain a lavatory or sink equipped for handwashing, work counter, storage facilities, and a desk, counter, or shelf space for writing.

(4) A consultation room shall be provided.

(a) Rooms shall have a minimum floor space of 100 square feet, and be provided at a room-to-bed ratio of one consultation room for each 12 beds.

(b) They shall be designed for acoustical and visual privacy and constructed using wall construction assemblies with a minimum STC rating of 50.

(c) They shall provide appropriate space for evaluation of patient needs and progress, including work areas for evaluators and work space for patients.

(5) A multipurpose room for staff and patient conferences, education, demonstrations, and consultation, shall be provided.

(a) It shall be separate from required activity areas defined in R432-8-6(2).

(b) If provided in the administration area, it may be utilized for this requirement if it is conveniently accessible from a patient-use corridor.

(6) If child education is provided through facility-based programs, a room shall be provided in the adolescent unit for this purpose. The room shall contain at least 20 square feet per pediatric and adolescent bed, but not less than 250 square feet. Multiple use rooms may be used, but must be available for educational programs on a first priority basis.

(7) Pediatric and adolescent nursing units shall be physically separated from adult nursing units and examination and treatment rooms. In addition to the requirements of R432-8-6(1) through (5), individual rooms or a multipurpose room shall be provided for dining, education, and recreation. Insulation, isolation, and structural provisions shall minimize the transmission of impact noise through the floor, walls, or ceiling of these multipurpose rooms. Service rooms may be shared by more than one pediatric or adolescent nursing unit, but shall not be shared with adult nursing units.

(a) A patient toilet room, in addition to those serving bed areas, shall be conveniently accessible from multipurpose rooms.

(b) Storage closets or cabinets for toys, educational, and recreational equipment shall be provided.

#### **R432-8-7. Exclusions From the Standard.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

(1) Linen Services, Section 2.5-5.2.

#### **R432-8-8. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

#### **KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-9. Specialty Hospital - Rehabilitation Construction Rule.**

**R432-9-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-9-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment of construction standards for rehabilitation hospitals.

**R432-9-3. General Design Requirements.**

R432-4-1 through 22 apply to this rule.

**R432-9-4. General Construction Ancillary Support Facilities.**

R432-4-23 applies with the following modifications:

(1) Corridors in patient use areas shall be a minimum eight feet wide.

(2) Handrails shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines and located on both sides of hallways and corridors used by patients.

(a) The top of the rail shall be 34-38 inches above the floor, except for areas serving children and other special care areas.

(b) Ends of handrails and grab bars shall be constructed to prevent persons from snagging their clothes.

(3) Standards for the Disabled. All fixtures in all toilet and bath rooms, except those in the activities for daily living unit, shall be wheelchair accessible with wheelchair turning space within the room.

(4) Plumbing.

(a) Oxygen and suction systems shall be installed to serve 25 percent of all patient beds.

(b) Installation shall be in accordance with R432-4 and NFPA 99.

(c) Systems serving additional patient beds are optional.

(5) Emergency Electrical Service.

(a) An on-site emergency generator shall be provided.

(b) The following services shall be connected to the emergency generator:

(i) life safety branch, as defined in section 517-32 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(ii) critical branch, as defined in 517-33 of the National Electrical Code NFPA 70;

(iii) equipment system, as defined in section 517-34 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(iv) telephone;

(v) nurse call;

(vi) heating equipment necessary to provide adequate heated space to house all patients under emergency conditions;

(vii) one duplex convenience outlet in each patient room;

(viii) one duplex convenience outlet at each nurse station;

(ix) duplex convenience outlets in the emergency heated area at a ratio of one for each ten patients.

**R432-9-5. General Construction, Patient Facilities.**

(1) The requirements of R432-4-24 and the requirements of Sections 2.1 and 2.6 of Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities (Guidelines) 2010 edition shall be met except as modified in this rule. Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of R432-4-24 and the Guidelines.

(2) Other Required Units, Guidelines section 2.6-3.2 is modified to allow psychological services, social services, and vocational services to share the same office space when the licensee provides evidence in the functional program that the needs of the population served are met in the proposed space

arrangement.

(3) Rehabilitation Nursing Unit, Section 2.6-2.2 is modified as follows:

(a) Fixtures in patient rooms shall be wheelchair accessible.

(b) Patient rooms shall contain space for wheelchair storage separate from normal traffic flow areas.

(c) Toilet room doors shall swing out from the toilet room or shall be double acting.

(d) Patient rooms shall provide each patient a wardrobe, closet, or locker, having minimum clear dimensions of 22 inches by 36 inches, suitable for hanging full-length garments. A clothes rod and adjustable shelf shall be provided.

(4) A clean workroom or clean holding room shall be provided for preparing patient care items which shall contain a counter, handwashing facilities, and storage facilities. The work counter and handwashing facilities may be omitted in rooms used only for storage and holding, as part of a larger system for distribution of clean and sterile supply materials.

(5) A soiled workroom shall be provided containing a clinical sink, a sink equipped for handwashing, a work counter, waste receptacles, and a linen receptacle. The work counter and handwashing facilities may be omitted in rooms used only for storage and holding.

(6) In addition to Guideline Section 2.6-2.2.6.6, the medicine preparation room or unit shall be under visual control of the nursing staff and have the following:

(a) a minimum area of 50 square feet,

(b) a locking mechanism to prohibit unauthorized access.

(7) Each nursing unit shall have equipment to provide ice for patient treatment and nourishment.

(a) Ice-making equipment may be located in the clean workroom or at the nourishment station if access is controlled by staff.

(b) Ice intended for human consumption shall be dispensed by self-dispensing ice makers.

(8) Yard equipment and supply storage areas shall be located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior without passing through building rooms or corridors.

**R432-9-6. Exclusions from the Guidelines.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

(1) Linen services, Section 2.6-5.2.

(2) Patient Storage section 2.6-2.2.2.8(2).

**R432-9-7. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities**

February 21, 2012

Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009

26-21-5

26-21-2.1

26-21-20

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-10. Specialty Hospital - Long-Term Acute Care  
Construction Rule.**

**R432-10-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-10-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish construction standards for hospitals that provide services for the diagnosis, treatment or care of persons needing medical services and care in excess of services usually provided in a general acute hospital or skilled nursing home for chronic or long-term illness, injury or infirmity.

**R432-10-3. General Design Requirements.**

(1) Refer to R432-4-1 through R432-4-23.

(2) All fixtures in public and resident toilet and bathrooms shall be wheelchair accessible with wheelchair turning space within the room.

**R432-10-4. General Construction, Patient Facilities.**

(1) The requirements of R432-4-24 and the requirements of Sections 2.1 and 2.6 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities 2010 edition (Guidelines) shall be met. Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of the Guidelines.

(2) The maximum number of beds on each nursing unit shall be 60.

(a) The minimum number of beds in a nursing unit shall be four.

(b) Rooms and spaces comprising the nursing unit shall be contiguous.

(3) At least two single-bed rooms, with a private toilet room containing a toilet, lavatory, and bathing facility, shall be provided for each nursing unit.

(a) The minimum patient room area shall be 120 feet.

(b) In addition to the lavatory in the toilet room, in new construction a lavatory or handwashing sink shall be provided in the patient room.

(c) Ventilation shall be in accordance with Part 6, Table 7-1 of Guidelines with all air exhausted to the outside.

(4) The nurses' station shall have handwashing facilities located near the nurses' station and the drug distribution station. The nurses' toilet room, located in the unit, may also serve as a public toilet room.

(5) A nurse call system is not required in facilities that care for developmentally disabled or mentally retarded persons. With the prior approval of the Department, facilities which serve patients who pose a danger to themselves or others may modify the system to alleviate hazards to patients.

(6) Patient rooms shall include a wardrobe, closet, or locker having minimum clear dimensions of 22 inches deep by 36 inches wide, suitable for hanging full length garments.

(7) A clean workroom or clean holding room with a minimum area of 80 square feet for preparing patient care items which shall contain a counter, handwashing facilities, and storage facilities.

(a) The work counter and handwashing facilities may be omitted in rooms used only for storage and holding, as part of a larger system for distribution of clean and sterile supply materials.

(8) A soiled workroom with a minimum area of 80 square feet which shall contain a clinical sink, a sink equipped for handwashing, a work counter, waste receptacles and a linen receptacle.

(a) Handwashing sinks and work counters may be omitted in rooms used only for temporary holding of soiled, bagged materials.

(9) If a medication dispensing unit is used it shall be under

visual control of staff, including double locked storage for controlled drugs.

(10) Clean Linen Storage.

(a) If a closed cart system is used it shall be stored in a room with a self closing door.

(b) Storage of a closed cart in an alcove in a corridor is prohibited.

(11) Each nursing unit shall have equipment to provide ice for patient treatment and nourishment.

(a) Ice making equipment may be located in the clean workroom or at the nourishment station if access is controlled by staff.

(b) Ice intended for human consumption shall be dispensed by self-dispensing ice makers.

(12) At least one room for toilet training, accessible from the nursing corridor, shall be provided on each floor containing a nursing unit.

(a) All fixtures in this room shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABA-AG).

(b) A toilet room, with direct access from the bathing area, shall be provided at each central bathing area.

(c) Doors to toilet rooms shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG. The doors shall permit access from the outside in case of an emergency.

(d) A handwashing fixture shall be provided for each toilet in each toilet room.

(13) Storage. There shall be an equipment storage room with a minimum area of 120 square feet for portable storage.

(14) Resident Support Areas Shall Include the Following:

(a) Occupational Therapy may be counted in the required space of Guidelines section 2.6-2.3 Patient Living Areas.

(b) Physical Therapy, personal care room and public waiting lobbies may not be included in the calculation of space of Guidelines section 2.6-2.3 Patient Living Areas.

(c) Storage space for recreation equipment and supplies shall be provided and secured for safety.

(d) There shall be a general purpose room with a minimum area of 100 square feet equipped with table, and comfortable chairs.

(e) A minimum area of ten square feet per bed shall be provided for outdoor recreation. Recreation areas shall be enclosed by a secure fence.

(15) An examination and treatment Room shall be provided except when all patient rooms are single-bed rooms.

(a) The examination and treatment room may be shared by multiple nursing units.

(b) The room shall have a minimum floor area of 100 square feet, excluding space for vestibules, toilet, closets, and work counters, whether fixed or movable.

(c) The minimum allowable room dimension shall be ten feet.

(d) The room shall contain a lavatory or sink equipped for handwashing; work counter; storage facilities; and desk, counter, or shelf space for writing.

(16) A room shall be arranged to permit evaluation of patient needs and progress.

(a) The room shall include a desk and work area for the evaluators, writing and work space for patients, and storage for supplies.

(b) If psychological services are provided, then the unit shall contain an office and work space for testing, evaluation, and counseling.

(c) If social services are provided, then the unit shall contain office space for private interviewing and counseling.

(d) If vocational services are provided, then the unit shall contain office and work space for vocational training, counseling, and placement.

(e) Evaluation, psychological services, social services, and

vocational services may share the same office space when the owner provides evidence in the functional program that the needs of the population served are met in the proposed space arrangement.

(17) Pediatric and Adolescent Unit.

(a) Pediatric and adolescent nursing units shall comply with the spatial standards in section 2.2-2.13 of the Guidelines.

(b) There shall be an area for hygiene, toileting, sleeping, and personal care for parents if the program allows parents to remain with young children.

(c) Service areas in the pediatric and adolescent nursing unit shall conform to the standards of section 2.2-2.13.6 of the Guidelines and the following:

(i) Multipurpose or individual rooms shall be provided in the nursing unit for dining, education, and recreation.

(ii) A minimum of 20 square feet per bed shall be provided.

(iii) Insulation, isolation and structural provisions shall minimize the transmission of impact noise through the floor, walls, or ceiling of multipurpose rooms.

(iv) Service rooms may be shared by more than one pediatric or adolescent nursing unit, but may not be shared with adult patient units.

(v) A patient toilet room, in addition to those serving bed areas, shall be conveniently located to each multipurpose room and to each central bathing facility.

(vi) Storage closets or cabinets for toys, educational, and recreational equipment shall be provided.

(d) At least one single-bed isolation room shall be provided in each pediatric unit. Each isolation room shall comply with the following:

(i) Room entry shall be through an adjacent work area which provides for aseptic control, including facilities separate from patient areas for handwashing, gowning, and storage of clean and soiled materials. The work area entry may be a separate, enclosed anteroom.

(ii) A separate, enclosed anteroom for an isolation room is not required but, when provided, shall include a viewing panel for staff observation of the patient from the anteroom.

(iii) One anteroom may serve several isolation rooms.

(iv) Toilet, bathing, and handwashing facilities shall be arranged to permit access from the bed area without entering or passing through the work area of the vestibule or anteroom.

(17) Rehabilitation therapy, Physical Therapy and Occupational Therapy areas shall include:

(a) Waiting areas to accommodate patients in wheelchairs, including room for turning wheelchairs.

(b) Storage space, with separate storage rooms for clean and soiled linen.

**R432-10-5. General Construction.**

(1) Yard equipment and supply storage areas shall be located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior without passing through building rooms or corridors.

(2) Grab bars and handrails shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG and shall be installed in all toilet rooms.

(a) Handrails shall be provided on both sides of corridors used by patients.

(b) The top of the rail shall be 32 inches above the floor, except for special care areas.

(c) Ends of the handrails and grab bars shall be constructed to prevent persons from snagging their clothes.

(3) Cubicle curtains and draperies shall be affixed to permanently mounted tracks or rods. Portable curtains or visual barriers may not be used.

(4) Signs. The following signs shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG and be located in corridors:

(a) general circulation direction signs in corridors.

(b) identification sign or number at each door.

(c) emergency evacuation directional signs.

(6) At least one window in each patient sleeping room shall open to the exterior and shall be operable.

**R432-10-6. Construction Features.**

(1) Mechanical tests shall be conducted prior to the final Department construction inspection. Written test results shall be retained in facility maintenance files and available for Department review.

(2) The heating system shall be capable of maintaining temperatures of 80 degrees F. in areas occupied by patients.

(a) The cooling system shall be capable of maintaining temperatures of 72 degrees F. in areas occupied by patients.

(b) Furnace and boiler rooms shall be provided with sufficient outdoor air to maintain equipment combustion rates and to limit work station temperatures to a temperature not to exceed 90 degrees F. When ambient outside air temperature is higher, maximum temperature may be 97 degrees F.

(c) A relative humidity between 30 percent and 60 percent shall be provided in all patient areas.

(d) The bottom of ventilation supply and return opening shall be at least three inches above the floor.

(3) All hoods over cooking ranges shall be equipped with grease filters, fire extinguishing systems, and heat actuated fan controls. Cleanout openings shall be provided every 20 feet in horizontal sections of the duct systems serving these hoods.

(4) Kitchen grease traps shall be located and arranged to permit easy access without the need to enter the food preparation or storage area.

(5) Hot water systems. Hot water provided in patient tubs, showers, whirlpools, and handwashing facilities shall be regulated by thermostatically controlled automatic mixing valves. Mixing valves may be installed on the recirculating system or on individual inlets to appliances.

(6) Drainage Systems. Building sewers shall discharge into community sewerage except, where such a system is not available, the facility shall treat its sewage in accordance with local requirements and Department of Environmental Quality requirements.

(7) Piping and Valve systems. All piping and valves in all systems, except control line tubing, shall be labeled to show content of line and direction of flow. Labels shall be permanent type, either metal or paint, and shall be clearly visible to maintenance personnel.

(8) Oxygen and suction systems shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of a level 1 system per NFPA 99 and Table 2.1-6 of the Guidelines.

(9) Electric materials shall be new and listed as complying with standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or other equivalent nationally recognized standards. The owner shall provide written certification to the Department verifying that systems and grounding comply with NFPA 99 and NFPA 70.

(10) Approaches to buildings and all spaces within buildings occupied by people, machinery, or equipment shall have fixtures for lighting in accordance with requirements shown in Tables 3A and 3B of Illuminating Engineering Society of North America IESNA, publication RP-29-06, Lighting for Hospitals and Health Care Facilities, 2006 edition. Automatic Emergency lighting shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 99 and NFPA 101.

(11) Receptacles shall include:

(a) Each examination and work table shall have access to minimum of two duplex receptacles.

(b) Receptacle cover plates on electrical receptacles supplied for the emergency system shall be red.

(12) Emergency Electrical Service shall include:

(a) An on-site emergency generator shall be provided.

(b) The following services shall be connected to the emergency generator:

- (i) life safety branch, as defined in section 517-32 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;
  - (ii) critical branch as defined in 517-33 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;
  - (iii) equipment system, as defined in 517-34 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;
  - (iv) telephone;
  - (v) nurse call;
  - (vi) heating equipment necessary to provide adequate heated space to house all patients under emergency conditions;
  - (vii) one duplex receptacle in each patient room;
  - (viii) one duplex receptacle at each nurse station;
  - (ix) duplex receptacles in the emergency heated area at a ratio of one for each ten patients.
- (c) fuel storage capacity shall permit continuous operation for 48 hours.

**R432-10-7. Excluded Section of the Guidelines.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

- (1) Linen Services, Section 2.6-5.2.

**R432-10-8. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities****February 21, 2012****26-21-5****Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009****26-21-2.1****26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.****R432-11. Orthopedic Hospital Construction.****R432-11-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-11-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish construction standards for a specialty hospital for orthopedic services.

**R432-11-3. General Design Requirements.**

(1) See R432-4-1 through R432-4-22.

(2) All fixtures in resident toilet and bathrooms shall be wheelchair accessible with wheelchair turning space within the room.

**R432-11-4. General Construction.**

See R432-4-23 with the following modifications:

(1) Corridors in patient use areas shall be a minimum eight feet wide.

(2) Handrails shall be provided on both sides of corridors and hallways used by patients and meet the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines requirements. The top of the rail shall be 34 inches above the floor except for areas serving children and other special care areas.

(3) Plumbing, including medical gas and suction systems are required.

(4) An emergency electrical service is required. An on-site emergency generator shall be provided and the following services shall be connected to the emergency generator:

(a) life safety branch, as defined in section 517-32 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70, which is adopted and incorporated by reference;

(b) critical branch as defined in 517-33 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70, which is adopted and incorporated by reference;

(c) equipment system, as defined in 517-34 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70, which is adopted and incorporated by reference;

(d) telephone;

(e) nurse call;

(f) heating equipment necessary to provide adequate heated space to house all patients under emergency conditions;

(g) one duplex receptacle in each patient room;

(h) one duplex receptacle at each nurse station;

(i) duplex receptacles in the emergency heated area at a ratio of one for each ten patients;

(j) fuel storage capacity shall permit continuous operation for at least 48 hours.

(5) If installed, fixed and mobile X-ray equipment shall comply with Articles 517 and 660 of NFPA 70, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R432-11-5. General Construction. Patient Service Facilities.**

(1) Requirements of R432-4-24 and the requirements of Sections 2.1 and 2.2 of Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition (Guidelines) shall be met. Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of the Guidelines.

(2) Nursing Units shall meet the following:

(a) At least two single-bed rooms, with private toilet rooms, shall be provided for each nursing unit.

(b) Minimum room areas exclusive of toilet rooms, closets, lockers, wardrobes, alcoves, or vestibules, shall be 140 square feet in single-bed rooms and 125 square feet per bed in multiple-bed rooms. The listed areas are minimum and do not prohibit larger rooms.

(3) Imaging Suites. Imaging facilities for diagnostic procedures, include the following: radiology, mammography,

computerized scanning, ultrasound and other imaging techniques.

(a) Imaging facilities may be provided within the facility or through contractual arrangement with a qualified radiology service or nearby hospital.

(b) If imaging facilities are provided in-house, they shall meet the requirements for an imaging suite defined in Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, section 2.2-3.4.

(4) Laboratory Services.

(a) Laboratory space and equipment shall be provided in-house for testing blood counts, urinalysis, blood glucose, electrolytes, blood urea nitrogen (BUN), and for the collection, processing, and storage of specimens.

(b) In lieu of providing laboratory services in-house, contractual arrangements with a Department-approved laboratory may be provided. Even when contractual services are arranged, the facility shall maintain space and equipment to perform on-site rapid testing.

(5) Pharmacy Guidelines.

(a) The size and type of services provided in the pharmacy shall depend on the drug distribution system chosen and whether the facility proposes to provide, purchase, or share pharmacy services. A description of pharmacy services shall be provided in the functional program.

(b) There shall be a pharmacy room or suite, under the direct control of staff, which is located for convenient access and equipped with appropriate security features for controlled access.

(c) The room shall contain facilities for the dispensing, basic manufacturing, storage and administration of medications, and for handwashing.

(d) In lieu of providing pharmacy services in-house, contractual arrangements with a licensed pharmacy shall be provided. If contractual services are arranged, the facility shall maintain space and basic pharmacy equipment to prepare and dispense necessary medications in back-up or emergency situations.

(e) If additional pharmacy services are provided, facilities shall comply with requirements of Guidelines section 2.2-4.2.

(6) Linen Services shall comply with R432-4-24(8).

(7) Toilet Facilities. A toilet room, with direct access from the bathing area shall be provided at each central bathing area.

(a) Doors to toilet rooms shall be equipped with hospital privacy locks or other hardware that protects patient privacy and permits access from the outside without the use of keys or special tools in case of an emergency.

(b) A handwashing fixture shall be provided for each toilet in each toilet room.

(c) Fixtures shall be wheelchair accessible.

(8) Patient Day Spaces.

(a) The facility shall include a minimum total inpatient space for dining, recreation, and day use computed on the basis of 30 square feet per bed for the first 100 beds and 27 square feet per bed for all beds in excess of 100.

(b) In addition to the required space defined for inpatients, the facility shall include a minimum of 200 square feet for outpatient and visitors when dining is part of a day care program. If dining is not part of a day care program, the facility shall provide a minimum of 100 square feet of additional outpatient day space.

(c) Enclosed storage space for recreation equipment and supplies shall be provided.

(9) Examination and Treatment Room. An examination and treatment room shall be provided except when all patient rooms are single-bed rooms.

(a) An examination and treatment room may be shared by multiple nursing units.

(b) When provided, the room shall have a minimum floor



area of 120 square feet, excluding space for vestibules, toilet, closets, and work counters, whether fixed or movable.

(c) The minimum floor dimension shall be ten feet.

(d) The room shall contain a lavatory or sink equipped for handwashing, work counter, storage facilities, and a desk, counter, or shelf space for writing.

(10) Consultation Room. A consultation room, arranged to permit an evaluation of patient needs and progress, shall be provided. The room shall include a desk and work area for the evaluators, writing and work space for patients, and storage for supplies.

(11) Surgical Unit. If surgical services are offered, facilities shall be provided in accordance with the Guidelines.

#### **R432-11-6. Excluded Guideline Sections.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

- (1) Oncology Nursing Unit, Section 2.2-2.3
- (2) Pediatric and Adolescent Oncology Nursing Unit, Section 2.2-2.4
- (3) Intermediate Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.5.
- (4) Critical Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.6.
- (5) Coronary Critical Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.7.
- (6) Combined Medical/Surgical Critical Care and Coronary Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.8.
- (7) Pediatric Critical Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.9.
- (8) Newborn Intensive Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.10.
- (9) Obstetrical Unit, Section 2.2-2.11.
- (10) Nursery Unit, Section 2.2-2.12.
- (11) Pediatric and Adolescent Unit, Section 2.2-2.13.
- (12) Psychiatric Nursing Unit, Section 2.2-2.14.
- (13) In-Hospital Skilled Nursing Unit, Section 2.2-2.15.
- (14) Bariatric Care Unit, Section 2.2-2.16.
- (15) Freestanding Emergency Care Facility, Section 2.2-3.2.
- (16) Interventional Imaging Services, Section 2.2-3.5.
- (17) Nuclear Medicine Services, Section 2.2-3.6.
- (18) Renal Dialysis Services, Section 2.2-3.9.
- (19) Cancer Treatment/Infusion Therapy Service, Section 2.2-3.10.
- (20) Gastrointestinal Endoscopy Service, Section 2.2-3.11.
- (21) Hyperbaric Suite, Section 2.2-3.12.
- (22) Linen Services, Section 2.2-5.2.
- (23) Morgue Facilities, Section 2.2-5.7.

#### **R432-11-7. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

#### **KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-12. Small Health Care Facility (Four to Sixteen Beds)  
Construction Rule.**

**R432-12-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-12-2. Purpose.**

This rule defines construction standards for small health care facilities which are categorized as Level I, Level II, Level III, or Level IV according to the resident's ability or capability to exit a building unassisted in an emergency.

**R432-12-3. General Design Requirements.**

Refer to R432-4-1 through R432-4-22.

**R432-12-4. General Construction Requirements.**

(1) Table 1 identifies the levels of care and construction requirements which apply.

	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	LEVEL IV
No. residents	1-16	4-16	4-16	4-16
Resident Capable of Self Preservation Unassisted	No, they are non ambulatory non-mobile	No, they are non ambulatory non-mobile	Yes, they are ambulatory mobile	Yes, they are ambulatory mobile
Resident Exit Ability in an Emergency	restricted, physical or mental disability and medical condition	restricted, physical or mental disability	restricted, chemical or physical restraints	not restricted
Accessible Rooms Physical	100%	10% or 100% if Rehab.	10%	10%
Construction Requirements code or regulation	NFPA 101	NFPA 101	NFPA 101	Utah Fire Prevention Board Rules R710-3; IBC R-4 occupancy
fire rating of const	1 hour	1 hour	1 hour	No requirement
sprinkler	yes	yes	yes	Only if bldg. larger than 4,500 SF
smoke detector	yes	yes	yes	yes
manual fire alarm	yes	yes	yes	yes
above 3 systems interconnected	yes	yes	yes	no
corridor	8 feet	6 feet	5 feet	As required by IBC
resident room door width	44 inch	44 inch	36 inch	36 inch
nurse call system	yes	yes	optional	yes

(2) General Requirements.

(a) Level I facilities shall meet the Nursing Facility Construction standards in R432-5.

(b) Level II and III facilities shall meet the construction and design requirements identified in this section, unless specifically exempted.

(c) Level IV facilities shall meet the Assisted Living Facility Type I Construction standards in R432-6.

(d) Level I, II, III and IV facilities shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (ADA/ABA-AG).

(e) Level I, II and III facilities shall conform to the life safety code requirements of NFPA 101, Chapter 18, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(f) Level IV facilities shall conform to the fire safety provisions of R432-710-3.

**R432-12-5. Common Areas.**

There shall be a common room or rooms for dining, sitting, meeting, visiting, recreation, worship, and other activities that is of sufficient space or separation to promote and facilitate the activity without interfering with concurrent activities or functions.

(1) There shall be at least 30 square feet computed per license bed capacity but no less than a total of 225 square feet.

(2) There shall be sufficient space for necessary equipment and storage of recreational equipment and supplies.

**R432-12-6. Resident Rooms.**

(1) The maximum room capacity shall be two residents. Provisions shall be made for individual privacy.

(2) There shall be at least 100 square feet for a single-bed room and 160 square feet in shared rooms, exclusive of toilets and closets.

(a) Minor encroachments such as columns, lavatories, and door swings may be ignored in determining space requirements if function is not impaired.

(b) In a facility licensed prior to 1977, the Department may grant a variance, pursuant to R432-2-18, to allow 80 square feet per bed for a single-bed room and 60 square feet per bed for a multiple-bed room.

(3) In multiple-bed rooms there shall be enough clearance between beds to allow movement of beds, wheelchairs, and other equipment without disturbing residents.

(4) No room commonly used for other purposes shall be used as a sleeping room for any resident. This includes any hall, unfinished attic, garage, storage area, shed, or similar detached building.

(5) No bedroom may be used as a passageway to another room, bath, or toilet.

(6) Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area, but not into a food-preparation area.

(7) Bedrooms shall not be located in a basement or on an upper floor unless residents have access to one exit from that level leading directly to the exterior at grade level.

(8) Each bedroom shall be provided with light and ventilation by means of an operable window which opens to the outside or to a court that opens to the sky. Where the window requires the use of tools or keys for operation, such devices shall be stored in a prominent location on each floor convenient for staff use.

(9) Each resident shall have a wardrobe, closet, or space suitable for hanging clothing and personal belongings with minimum inside dimensions of 22 inches deep by 36 inches wide by 72 inches tall. Space accommodations shall be provided within each resident's room. Facilities serving infants or children may substitute a chest of drawers for the closet.

**R432-12-7. Toilet and Bathing Facilities.**

Toilet rooms and bathrooms shall be mechanically

exhausted, conveniently located, and accessible to, and usable by all persons accepted for care.

(1) There shall be one toilet and washbasin on each floor for each four occupants, including staff and live-in family. A facility licensed for eight beds or more shall have distinct and separate toilet and bathing facilities for live-in family and staff.

(2) There shall be at least one bathtub or shower for each six residents.

(a) In a multi-story building there shall be at least one bathtub or shower on each floor that has resident bedrooms.

(b) Each resident shall have access to at least one bathtub and one shower.

(c) There shall be at least one shower or bathtub which opens from a corridor designed for use by resident using a wheelchair with room for staff assistance that meets ADA/ABA-AG standards.

(3) Each central shared bathroom shall have a toilet and washbasin.

(4) Toilet and bathing facilities may not open directly into food preparation areas.

(5) There shall be adequate provision for privacy and safety, including grab bars, in accordance with ADA/ABA-AG, at each toilet, tub, and shower used by residents.

(6) All toilets, showers, and tub facilities shall have walls of impermeable, cleanable, and easily sanitized surfaces.

#### **R432-12-8. Service Areas.**

There shall be adequate space and equipment for the following services or functions. Except where the word "room" or "office" is used, service may be provided in a multi-purpose area.

(1) Administrator's office with space for private interviews, storage of files and records, and a public reception or information area.

(2) Telephone area for private use by residents or visitors.

(3) A control station with a well-lighted desk, and equipment for keeping records and supplies.

(4) Closets or compartments for the safekeeping of staff's personal items.

(5) Medication preparation and storage area, including locked drug cabinets, work counter, refrigerator, and sink with running water located near the control station.

(6) Clean linen storage area.

(7) Soiled workroom mechanically ventilated to the outside. In a Level II facility this room shall contain a clinical sink or equivalent flushing rim fixture, handwashing facilities, work counter, waste and soiled linen receptacle.

(8) Housekeeping room, which in large facilities over eight residents shall contain a service sink.

(9) Equipment room or separate building for mechanical and electrical equipment.

(10) Storage room for maintenance supplies.

(11) General storage area within the facility or in a separate building convenient for daily access with at least five square feet of storage per bed;

(12) Area outside the facility for sanitary storage and disposal of waste.

#### **R432-12-9. Dietary Services.**

Food service facilities and equipment shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Regulations. According to the size of the facility and services offered, there shall be adequate space and equipment for the following:

(1) Food preparation;

(2) Handwashing located in the food preparation area;

(3) Serving and distributing resident meals;

(4) Dining space for residents, staff, and visitors;

(5) Dishwashing, receiving, scraping, sorting, and stacking

soiled tableware and for transferring clean tableware to use areas;

(6) Storage, including cold storage and space for at least a seven-day supply of staple foods and a three-day supply of perishable foods, shall be maintained in the facility.

#### **R432-12-10. Linen Services.**

(1) Each facility shall have provisions for storage and processing of clean and soiled linen as required for resident care. Processing may be done within the facility, in a separate building on or off site, or in a commercial or shared laundry.

(2) The capacity of central storage shall be sufficient for four days operation or two normal deliveries, whichever is greater.

(3) Handwashing facilities shall be provided in each area where unbagged soiled linen is handled.

(4) Provisions shall be made to keep soiled linen separate from clean linen.

(5) Provision shall be made for storage of laundry supplies.

(6) Equipment shall be arranged to permit an orderly work flow and reduce cross traffic that may mingle clean and soiled operations.

(7) At least one washing machine and dryer, and ironing equipment shall be available for use by residents who wish to do their personal laundry.

#### **R432-12-11. Nurse Call System.**

A nurse call system is required in Level I, II and IV facilities. A nurse call system is optional in Level III facilities.

(1) Each resident's room shall be served by at least one calling station and each bed shall be provided with a call button including operating switch and cord from the wall station to each bed.

(2) Two call buttons serving adjacent beds may be served by one calling station.

(3) Calls shall activate a visible signal in the corridor at the resident's door and the control station.

(4) The system shall be designed so that a signal light activated at the resident's station will remain lighted until turned off at the resident's calling station.

(5) A system that provides two-way voice communication shall be equipped at each calling station with an indicator light that remains lit as long as the voice circuit is operating.

#### **R432-12-12. Rehabilitation Therapy.**

A facility that offers on-site specialized rehabilitation services shall provide space and equipment necessary to meet the intent of the approved program. The following shall be available in the facility:

(1) Supplies and equipment storage, including separate clean and soiled linen;

(2) Convenient handwashing facilities;

(3) Space and equipment to carry out specific types of therapy;

(4) Provision for resident privacy;

(5) Convenient access to a room that can be used to train and educate staff and residents;

(6) Dressing rooms for residents.

#### **R432-12-13. Doors and Windows.**

(1) Doors to all rooms containing bathtubs, sitz baths, showers and water closets for resident use shall be equipped with hardware which may be secured for privacy yet permit emergency access from the outside without the use of keys.

(2) Each room, including all resident toilet rooms and bathing rooms that may be used by residents, staff, or employees confined to wheelchairs, shall have at least one door with a minimum clear width of 34 inches.

- (3) Resident-room doors and exit doors shall be at least 36 inches wide, defined by the width of the door leaf.
- (4) Thresholds and expansion-joint covers shall be flush with the floor surface to facilitate use of wheelchairs and carts and to prevent tripping.
- (5) Every room intended for 24-hour occupancy shall have a window that opens to the building exterior or to a court that is open to the sky.
- (6) Windows and outer doors shall have insect screens.

**R432-12-14. Grab Bars and Handrails.**

- (1) Grab bars shall meet the requirements of ADA/ABA-AG.
- (2) In Level I and II facilities, there shall be handrails on both sides of all corridors normally used by residents. Handrail profiles shall be graspable in accordance with NFPA 101 Chapter 7, which is adopted and incorporated by reference and the Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines.
- (3) Ends shall be returned to the wall or otherwise arranged to minimize potential for injury.

**R432-12-15. Lavatories and Plumbing Fixtures.**

- (1) All lavatories used by residents shall be trimmed with valves, with cross, tee or single lever devices.
- (2) Showers and tubs shall have slip-resistant surfaces.
- (3) Lavatories shall be securely anchored to withstand a vertical load of not less than 250 pounds on the front of the fixture.
- (4) A mirror shall be provided at each handwashing facility except as otherwise noted.
  - (a) The tops and bottoms of mirrors may be at levels for use by sitting and standing individuals, or additional mirrors may be provided for residents using a wheelchair.
  - (b) One separate full-length mirror in a single room may serve for wheelchair occupants in that room.

**R432-12-16. Ceilings.**

- (1) Ceiling height in the facility shall be a minimum of eight feet with the following exceptions:
  - (a) Rooms containing ceiling-mounted equipment shall have adequate height for the proper functioning of that equipment.
  - (b) Ceilings in corridors, storage rooms, and toilet rooms shall be at least seven feet ten inches.
  - (c) Building components and suspended tracks, rails and pipes located in the path of normal traffic may not be less than seven feet above the floor.
- (2) Where existing conditions make the above impractical, clearances shall be sufficient to avoid injury and at least six feet four inches above the floor.

**R432-12-17. Heat and Noise Reduction.**

- (1) Rooms containing heat producing equipment such as a furnace, heater, washer, or dryer shall be insulated and ventilated to prevent floors of overhead occupied areas and adjacent walls from exceeding a temperature of 10 degrees Fahrenheit (6 degrees C) above the ambient room temperature of such occupied areas.
- (2) Recreation rooms, exercise rooms, and similar spaces where impact noises may be generated may not be located directly over resident-bed areas unless special provisions are made to minimize such noise.
- (3) Sound transmission limitations shall conform to Table 2.

TABLE 2  
SOUND TRANSMISSION LIMITATIONS  
IN LONG-TERM CARE FACILITIES

	AIRBORNE SOUND TRANSMISSIONS Class (STC)(a)	
	Partitions	Floors
Residents' room to residents' room	35	40
Public space to residents' room(b)	40	40
Service areas to residents' room(c)	45	45

- (a) Sound transmission class (STC) shall be determined by tests in accordance with methods set forth in ASTM Standard E 90 and ASTM Standard E 413. Where partitions do not extend to the structure above, sound transmission through ceilings and composite STC performance must be considered.
- (b) Public space includes lobbies, dining rooms, recreation rooms, treatment rooms, and similar space.
- (c) Service areas include kitchens, elevators, elevator machine rooms, laundries, garages, maintenance rooms, boiler and mechanical equipment rooms, and similar spaces of high noise. Mechanical equipment located on the same floor or above residents' rooms, offices, nurses' stations, and similarly occupied space shall be effectively isolated from the floor.

**R432-12-18. Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Finishes.**

- (1) Floor materials shall be easily cleanable and appropriate for the location.
  - (a) Floors and floor joints in areas used for food preparation and food assembly shall be water-resistant, grease proof, and resistant to food acids.
  - (b) In all areas subject to frequent wet cleaning, floor materials may not be physically affected by germicidal cleaning solutions.
  - (c) Floors that are subject to traffic while wet, (such as shower and bath areas, kitchen and similar work areas), shall have a non-slip surface.
  - (d) Carpet and carpet pads in resident areas shall be applied with adhesive or stretched taut and maintained without loose edges or wrinkles which might create hazards or interfere with the operation of wheelchairs, walkers, or wheeled carts.
- (2) Wall bases in areas subject to wet cleaning shall be coved and tightly sealed.
  - (3) Wall finishes shall be washable.
  - (a) Walls in the immediate area of plumbing fixtures shall be smooth and moisture resistant.
  - (b) Finish, trim, walls, and floor constructions in dietary and food preparation and storage areas may not have spaces that may harbor rodents and insects.
  - (4) Floor and wall openings for pipes, ducts, and conduits shall be sealed tightly to resist fire and smoke and to minimize entry of rodents and insects. Joints of structural elements shall be similarly sealed.
  - (5) All exposed ceilings and ceiling structures in resident and staff work areas shall have finishes that are readily cleanable with ordinary housekeeping equipment. Ceilings in the dietary area and other areas where dust fallout might create a potential problem shall have a finished ceiling that covers all conduits, piping, duct work, and exposed construction systems.

**R432-12-19. Heating and Cooling.**

- There shall be adequate and safe heating and cooling equipment to maintain comfortable temperatures in the facility.
  - (1) The heating system shall be capable of maintaining temperatures of 80 degrees F (27 degrees C) in areas occupied by residents.
  - (2) The cooling system shall be capable of maintaining temperatures of 72 degrees F (22 degrees C) in areas occupied by residents.

**R432-12-20. Ventilation.**

- (1) All rooms and areas in the facility shall have provision for positive ventilation.
  - (a) While natural window ventilation for nonsensitive areas and resident rooms may be utilized where weather permits, mechanical ventilation shall be provided for interior areas and

during periods of temperature extremes.

(b) Fans serving exhaust systems shall be located at the discharge end and shall be conveniently accessible for service.

(2) Fresh air intakes shall be located as far as possible from exhaust outlets of ventilating systems, combustion equipment stacks, plumbing vents, or from areas which may collect vehicular exhaust or other noxious fumes.

(3) Furnace rooms shall be provided with sufficient outdoor air to maintain equipment combustion rates and to limit work station temperatures to an Effective Temperature of 90 degrees F (32.5 degrees C). When the ambient outside air temperature is higher than 90 degrees F, then the maximum temperature may be 97 degrees F (36 degrees C).

(4) Exhaust hoods in food-preparation centers shall comply with R392, the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Regulations. All hoods over cooking ranges shall be equipped with grease filters.

(5) Non-resident as well as resident areas where specific requirements are not given shall be ventilated in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 62-2004, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality Including Requirements for Outside Air."

(6) Air from areas with odor problems, including toilet rooms, baths, soiled linen storage and housekeeping rooms, shall be exhausted to the outside and not recirculated.

(7) In Level II facilities, fans and dampers shall be interconnected so that activation of dampers will automatically shut down all but exhaust fans.

(8) Supply and return systems shall be in duct. Common returns using corridors or attic spaces as plenums are prohibited.

**R432-12-21. Plumbing and Hot Water Systems.**

(1) Water supply systems shall be designed to supply water at sufficient pressure to operate all fixtures and equipment during maximum demand periods.

(2) Water distribution systems shall be arranged to provide for continuous hot water at each hot water outlet.

(3) Hot water provided to resident tubs, showers, whirlpools, and handwashing facilities shall be regulated by thermostatically controlled automatic-mixing valves at appropriate temperatures for comfortable use within a range of 105 to 115 degrees F. These valves may be installed on the recirculating system or on individual inlets to appliances.

(4) As a minimum, water heating systems shall provide capacity at temperatures and amounts indicated in Table 3, Hot Water Use. Water temperature is taken at the point of use or inlet to the equipment.

TABLE 3  
HOT WATER USE

	Clinical	Dietary(1)	Laundry
Gallons per Hour per Bed(a)	3	2	2
Temperature (C)(b)	43	49	71(b)
Temperature (F)(b)	105	120	160(b)

(1) Provisions shall be made to provide 180 degree F (82 degree C) rinse water at warewasher (may be by separate booster).

(a) Quantities indicated for design demand of hot water are for general reference minimums and may not substitute for accepted engineering design procedures using actual number and types of fixtures to be installed. Design shall also be affected by temperatures of cold water used for mixing, length of run and insulation relative to heat loss, etc.

(b) Provisions shall be made to provide 160 degree F (71 degree C) hot water at the laundry equipment when needed.

**R432-12-22. Drainage Systems.**

(1) Drainage piping may not be installed within the ceiling or installed in an exposed location in food preparation centers, food serving facilities, food storage areas, central services, and other sensitive areas. Where overhead drain piping is unavoidable in these areas, as may occur in existing facilities,

special provision shall be made to protect the space below from possible leakage, condensation, or dust particles.

(2) Building sewers shall discharge into a community sewerage system. Where such a system is not available, the facility shall treat its sewage in accordance with local and state regulations.

**R432-12-23. Electrical Systems.**

(1) All electrical materials shall be tested and approved by Underwriters Laboratory.

(2) The electrical installations, including alarm and nurse call system, if required, shall be tested to demonstrate that equipment installation and operation is as intended and appropriate. A written record of performance tests of special electrical systems and equipment shall show compliance with applicable codes.

(3) Switchboards and Power Panels.

(a) The main switchboard shall be located in an area separate from plumbing and mechanical equipment and be accessible only to authorized persons.

(b) The switchboards shall be convenient for use, readily accessible for maintenance, clear of traffic lanes, and located in a dry, ventilated space.

(c) Overload protection devices shall operate properly in the ambient room temperatures, except for existing Level IV facilities.

(d) Panelboards serving normal lighting and appliance circuits shall be located on the same floor as the circuits they serve.

(4) Lighting. All spaces within buildings that house people, machinery, equipment, or approaches to buildings shall have fixtures for lighting. (See Table 4.)

(a) Resident rooms shall have general and night lighting.

(i) A reading light shall be provided for each resident.

(ii) Flexible light arms, if used, shall be mechanically controlled to prevent the bulb from coming in contact with bed linen.

(iii) At least one night light fixture shall be controlled at the entrance to each resident room.

(iv) All controls for lighting in resident areas shall operate quietly.

(b) Parking lots shall have fixtures for lighting to provide light at levels recommended in the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESN) Lighting for Parking Facilities (RP-20-1998).

(c) Lighting levels shown in Table 4 shall be used as minimum standards and do not preclude the use of higher levels that may be needed to insure the health and safety of the specific facility population served. Values in Table 4 are minimum maintained average illuminance measured at the task plane. Corridor lighting shall be adjustable so that light levels may be reduced at night and still provide a maximum brightness ratio of 1:10.

TABLE 4  
SMALL HEALTH CARE FACILITIES LIGHTING STANDARDS

Physical Plant Area	MINIMUM FOOT-CANDLES	
	Level I, II, III Facilities	Level IV Facilities
Corridors		
Day	20	15
Night	10	10
Exits	20	20
Stairways	20	20
Nursing Station		
General	30	30
Charting	75	75
Med. Prep.	75	75
Pt./Res. Room		
General	10	10
Reading/Mattress Level	30	30

Toilet area	30	30
Lounge		
General	10	10
Reading	30	30
Recreation	30	30
Dining	30	30
Laundry	30	30

(5) Each resident room shall have duplex grounding type receptacles as follows:

- (a) one located on each side of the head of each bed;
- (b) one for television, if used; and
- (c) one on each other wall.

(6) Receptacles may be omitted from exterior walls where construction would make installation impractical.

(7) Duplex grounded receptacles for general use shall be installed in all corridors.

#### **R432-12-24. Emergency Power System.**

(1) Facilities that provide skilled nursing care or care for persons who require electrically operated life-support systems, shall be equipped with an emergency power system.

(2) The following services shall be connected to the emergency generator:

- (a) Life Safety Branch as defined in NFPA 70, section 517-32,
- (b) critical branch as defined in NFPA 70, section 517-33 and
- (c) Equipment systems defined in NFPA 70, section 517-34.

(3) Power need not be provided to all building heating and ventilation equipment if it is provided to a common area sufficient in size to accommodate temporary beds on a short-term emergency basis.

(4) Automatic transfer switches shall transfer essential electrical loading to the circuits described above within 10 seconds of any interruption of normal power.

(5) The emergency generator shall be fueled with a storable fuel source such as diesel fuel, gasoline, or propane. At least 48 hours of fuel shall be available.

(6) All other facilities shall make provision for essential emergency lighting and heating during an emergency to meet the needs of residents. All emergency heating devices shall be approved by the local Fire Marshal.

#### **R432-12-25. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009**

**26-21-5**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-13. Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical Center  
Construction Rule.**

**R432-13-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-13-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to establish construction and physical plant standards for the operation of a freestanding surgical facility that provides surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization.

**R432-13-3. General Design Requirements.**

(1) Ambulatory Surgical Centers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of R432-4-1 through R432-4-23 and the requirements of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, Sections 3.1 and 3.7, 2010 edition (Guidelines). Where a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of R432-4 or the Guidelines.

(2) Ambulatory Surgical Centers shall consist of at least two Class C operating rooms, meeting the requirements of Guidelines section 3.7-3.3.4, and support facilities.

(3) Ambulatory Surgical Centers shall be equipped to perform general anesthesia. Flammable anesthetics may not be used in Ambulatory Surgical Centers.

(4) Ambulatory Surgical Centers shall comply with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapter 20.

(5) The facility shall have at least two exits leading directly to the exterior of the building.

(6) Design shall preclude unrelated traffic through units or suites of the licensed facility.

**R432-13-4. General Construction, Patient Facilities.**

(1) Adequate sterile supplies shall be maintained in the facility to meet the maximum demands of one day's case load.

(2) Operating rooms for cystoscopic procedures shall comply with Section 2.2-3.3.2.4 of the Guidelines.

(3) A toilet room shall be readily accessible to recovery rooms and recovery lounge.

(4) Special or additional service areas such as radiology, if required by the functional program, shall comply with the requirements of the General Hospital Rules, R432-100.

**R432-13-5. General Construction.**

(1) The administration and public areas which are not part of the Ambulatory Surgical Center exiting system, may be located outside of the institutional occupancy envelope when authorized by the local building official having jurisdiction.

(2) Cubicle curtains and draperies shall be affixed to permanently mounted tracks or rods. Portable curtains or visual barriers are not permitted.

(3) An elevator shall be provided when an ambulatory surgical center is located on a level other than at grade. The minimum inside dimensions of the cab shall be at least 5'8" wide by 8'5" deep with a minimum clear door width of 3'8".

(4) Yard equipment and supply storage areas shall be located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior without passing through building rooms or corridors.

(5) The facility shall provide for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes, if applicable, using procedures established by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality and the local health department having jurisdiction.

(6) All rooms shall be mechanically ventilated.

(7) Access to medical gas supply and storage areas shall be arranged to preclude travel through clean or sterile areas. There shall be space for enough reserve gas cylinders to complete at least one routine day's procedures.

(8) An on-site emergency generator shall be provided and the following services shall be connected to the emergency generator:

(a) life safety branch as defined in 517-32 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(b) critical branch as defined in 517-33 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70;

(c) equipment system as defined in 517-34 of the National Electric Code NFPA 70.

(9) There shall be sufficient fuel storage capacity to permit at least four hours continuous operation shall be provided.

(10) Lighting shall comply with R432-4-23(21)(a).

**R432-13-6. Extended Recovery Care Unit.**

(1) A facility that provides extended recovery services shall maintain a patient care area that is distinct and separate from the post-anesthesia recovery area. The patient care area shall provide the following:

(a) a room or area that ensures patient privacy, including visual privacy;

(b) a minimum of 80 square feet of space for each patient bed with at least three feet between patient beds and between the sides of patient beds and adjacent walls.

(c) a nurse call system at each patient's bed and at the toilet, shower and bathrooms, which shall transmit a visual and auditory signal to a centrally staffed location which identifies the location of the patient summoning help;

(d) a patient bathroom with a lavatory and toilet;

(e) oxygen and suction equipment;

(f) medical and personal care equipment necessary to meet patient needs.

(2) A separate food nutrition area which shall include a counter, sink, refrigerator, heating/warming oven or microwave, and sufficient storage for food items.

**R432-13-7. Exclusions to Guidelines.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply to Freestanding Surgical Center construction:

(1) Waste Management Facilities, Section 3.1-5.4.

**R432-13-8. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-14. Birthing Center Construction Rule.**

**R432-14-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-14-2. Purpose.**

This rule provides construction and physical plant standards for birthing centers.

**R432-14-3. General Design Requirements.**

(1) Birthing centers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of R432-4-1 through R432-4-23 and the requirements of section 5.2 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition (Guidelines) and are adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Birthing Centers shall consist of at least two, but not more than five birthing rooms.

(3) Birthing rooms and ancillary service areas shall be organized in a contiguous physical arrangement.

(4) Birthing Centers shall comply with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapter 20, New Ambulatory Health Care Occupancies.

(5) A Birthing Center located contiguous with a general hospital may share radiology services, laboratory services, pharmacy services, engineering services, maintenance services, laundry services, housekeeping services, dietary services, and business functions. The owner shall retain in the Birthing Center a written agreement for the shared services.

**R432-14-4. General Construction Patient Facilities.**

(1) Requirements of section 5.2 of the Guidelines shall be met except as modified in this section.

(2) When a modification is cited, the modification supersedes conflicting requirements of the Guidelines.

(3) The facility shall be designed to allow access to service areas and common areas without compromising patient privacy.

(4) Patient rooms and service areas shall be grouped to form a physically defined service unit.

(5) Spaces shall be provided for each of the required services.

(6) Interior finishes, lighting, and furnishings shall reflect a residential rather than an institutional setting.

(7) Maximum room occupancy shall be one mother and her newborn infant or infants.

(8) Each birthing room shall have a window in accordance with R432-4-23(5). Windows with a sight line which permits observation from the exterior shall be arranged or draped to ensure patient privacy.

(9) Patient rooms shall provide each patient a wardrobe, closet, or locker, having minimum clear dimensions of 24 inches by 20 inches, suitable for hanging full-length garments. A clothes rod and adjustable shelf shall be provided.

(10) A toilet room with direct access from the birthing room shall be accessible to each birthing room.

(a) The toilet room shall contain a toilet, a lavatory, and a shower or tub.

(b) A toilet room may serve two patient rooms.

(c) All toilet room fixtures shall be handicapped accessible and shall have grab bars in compliance with ADA/ABA-AG.

(11) Newborn infant resuscitation facilities, remote from facilities serving the mother, including electrical receptacles, oxygen, and suction shall be immediately available to each birthing room in addition to resuscitation equipment provided for the mother. Portable oxygen and suction equipment shall be permitted.

(12) A separate room for storage of maintenance materials and equipment shall be provided.

(a) The room may serve as a maintenance office with storage for maintenance files, facility drawings, and operation

manuals.

(b) The storage room shall be in addition to the required environmental services room.

(13) Special surgical lighting is not required.

(14) An examination light shall be provided in each patient room. The light, if portable, shall be immediately accessible.

(15) An emergency electrical system connected to an on-site emergency generator is required.

(a) Services shall be connected to the emergency generator to include:

(i) fire alarm system;

(ii) telephone;

(iii) nurse call;

(iv) one duplex receptacle in each patient room located to allow use of a portable examination light;

(v) one duplex receptacle at each nurse station;

(vi) heating system;

(vii) emergency lighting system.

(b) There shall be sufficient fuel storage capacity to permit at least four hours continuous operation.

**R432-14-5. Sections of the Guidelines which are Excluded.**

The following sections of the Guidelines do not apply:

(1) Location, Subsection 5.2-1.3.1.1

(2) Ventilation of Health Care Facilities, Part 6.

**R432-14-6. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas denied if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation November 24, 2009**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**



**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.****R432-16. Hospice Inpatient Facility Construction.****R432-16-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-16-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote quality of life in a home-like setting through the establishment and enforcement of construction standards for hospice inpatient facilities.

**R432-16-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Hospice Inpatient Facility" means a freestanding licensed hospice facility or a licensed hospice unit in an existing health care facility.

(2) "Small Hospice Inpatient Facility" means a hospice facility capable of housing two to eight patients.

(3) "Large Hospice Inpatient Facility" means a hospice facility capable of housing nine or more patients.

**R432-16-4. Hospice Unit.**

(1) Each Hospice Unit is an area identified by the Licensee within a licensed health care facility and consists of at least two resident beds, resident care spaces, and service spaces.

(2) If licensed health care facilities share spaces and service areas, as permitted in this rule, the shared spaces and service areas shall be contiguous to each health care facility served.

(3) A hospice inpatient facility operated in conjunction with another licensed health care facility shall comply with all provisions of this section. Dietary, storage, pharmacy, maintenance, laundry, housekeeping, medical records, and laboratory functions may be shared by two or more health care facilities.

(4) Facility service areas shall be accessible from common areas without compromising resident privacy.

**R432-16-5. General Design Requirements.**

R432-4-1 through R432-4-22 apply with the following modifications.

(1) All public, common, and at least 10 percent of resident toilet rooms and bathrooms shall have fixtures that comply with Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines, (ADA/ABA-AG).

(2) These rooms shall be wheelchair accessible with wheelchair turning space within the rooms.

(3) "Room or Office" when used in this rule describes a specific, separate, enclosed space for the service. When room or office is not used, multiple services may be accommodated in one enclosed space.

**R432-16-6. Administrative Areas.**

(1) There shall be space and equipment for the administrative services as follows:

(a) In large hospice inpatient facilities, an administrative office of sufficient size to store records and equipment.

(b) In small hospice inpatient facilities, an area may be designated for administrative activities and record storage.

(2) Storage shall be provided for securing staff belongings.

(3) A large hospice inpatient facility shall provide a public reception or information area.

(4) A telephone shall be provided for private use by residents and visitors.

**R432-16-7. Resident Rooms.**

(1) Maximum room occupancy is two residents.

(2) Minimum room areas for new construction (exclusive of toilets, closets, lockers, wardrobes, alcoves or vestibules) shall be 120 square feet in single bed rooms and 100 square feet per bed in multiple-bed room. Existing buildings or spaces

being licensed as a hospice shall have a minimum of 80 square feet of clear floor area per bed in multiple-bed areas and 100 square feet of clear floor area in single-bed rooms.

(3) In multiple-bed rooms, clearance shall allow for the movement of beds and equipment without disturbing residents. The dimensions and arrangement of rooms shall be such that there is a minimum of three feet clearance at least at one side, the foot, and between another bed.

(4) A nurse call system shall be provided. Each bed shall be provided with a call device. Two call devices serving adjacent beds may be served by one calling station. Calls in a large inpatient hospice facility shall also activate a visible signal in the corridor at the resident's door.

(5) A nurse emergency call device shall be provided at each inpatient toilet, bath, and shower room. The call device shall be accessible to a collapsed resident lying on the floor. Inclusion of a pull cord will satisfy this standard. The emergency call system shall be designed so that a signal activated at a resident's calling station will initiate a visible and audible signal distinct from the regular nurse call system and can be turned off only at the resident calling station. The signal shall activate an annunciator panel at the nurse station or other location appropriate to ensure immediate nurse notification. Emergency calls in a large hospice inpatient facility shall also activate a visible signal in the corridor at the resident's door.

(6) Each resident shall have access to a toilet room without having to enter the corridor area. One toilet room shall serve not more than four beds and no more than two resident rooms. The toilet room shall contain a water closet and a lavatory. The toilet room door shall swing outward.

(7) At least one single-bed room with a private toilet room containing a toilet, lavatory, and bathing facility shall be provided for each eight beds, or fraction thereof, in a hospice facility.

(a) In addition to the lavatory in the toilet room, in new construction and remodeling, a lavatory or hand washing sink shall be provided in the patient room.

(b) Ventilation shall be in accordance with Table 7-1 of Part 6 of the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 edition, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(8) Each resident room intended for 24-hour occupancy, shall have an operable window open to the building exterior or to a court which is open to the sky.

(9) Each resident closet shall be a minimum of 22 inches deep by 36 inches wide with a shelf to store clothing and a clothes rod positioned at 70 inches to hang full length garments.

(10) Visual privacy shall be provided for each resident in multiple-bed rooms. Design for privacy shall not restrict resident access to the toilet, lavatory, or room entrance.

**R432-16-8. Service Requirements.**

(1) A nurse station shall be provided and have space for charting, storage, medication security, and administrative activities.

(2) Toilet room(s) with hand washing facilities for staff shall be provided and may be unisex.

(3) Hand washing facilities shall be located immediately adjacent to the nursing station and the drug distribution station.

(4) Provisions shall be made for 24-hour distribution of medications by providing a medicine preparation room or a self-contained medicine dispensing unit. If a medical cart is used it shall be under visual control of staff.

(5) A clean workroom or clean holding room shall be provided for resident care items.

(a) The clean work room shall contain a counter, hand washing facilities and storage facilities.

(b) The work counter and hand washing facilities may be omitted in rooms used only for storage and holding, as part of

a larger system for distribution of clean and sterile supply materials.

(6) A soiled workroom shall be provided.

(a) The soiled workroom shall contain a clinical sink, a sink equipped for hand washing, a work counter, waste receptacles, and a linen receptacle.

(b) Hand washing sinks, clinical sinks, and work counters may be omitted in rooms used only for temporary holding of soiled, bagged material.

(c) In small hospice inpatient facilities, accommodations shall be available for cleaning and sanitizing patient service items.

(7) Clean linen shall be stored in a separate closet or room. If a closed cart is used for clean linen storage, it shall be stored in a room with a self closing door. Storage in an alcove in a corridor is prohibited. Clean linen may be stored in the clean work room or a clean holding room.

(8) Resident bathing facilities shall be provided in each hospice unit at a ratio of one bathing facility for each eight beds, or fraction thereof, not otherwise served by bathing facilities within individual resident rooms.

(a) Each resident bathtub or shower shall be in a separate room or enclosure large enough to ensure privacy and to allow staff to assist with bathing, drying, and dressing.

(b) A toilet and hand sink shall be provided at each common bathing area.

(9) An equipment storage room with a minimum area of five square feet for each licensed bed, but no less than 30 square feet, for portable equipment shall be provided.

(10) In small hospice inpatient facilities, accommodation shall be made for storage of portable equipment.

#### **R432-16-9. Resident Support Areas.**

(1) There shall be resident living areas equipped with tables, reading lamps, and comfortable chairs designed to be usable by all residents. The total area set aside for dining, resident lounges, and recreation area shall be at least 35 square feet per bed with a minimum total area of at least 225 square feet. At least 20 square feet per bed shall be available for dining.

(2) There shall be a general purpose room with a minimum area of 100 square feet. It shall accommodate family gatherings and shall be equipped with a table, comfortable chairs and incandescent lighting. In small hospice inpatient facilities, this room may be omitted if the required living area includes an enclosed lounge.

(3) A minimum area of ten square feet per bed shall be provided for outdoor recreation. This space shall be provided in addition to the setbacks on street frontages required by local zoning ordinances.

#### **R432-16-10. General Services.**

(1) Large inpatient hospice facilities shall have linen services that comply with R432-4-24(3).

(2) Small inpatient hospice facilities shall have space and equipment to store and process clean and soiled linen as required for patient care.

(3) There shall be one housekeeping room for each hospice unit. There shall be an exhaust for this room that exhausts air to the outside.

(4) Yard equipment and supply storage areas shall be located so that equipment may be moved directly to the exterior without passing through building rooms or corridors.

#### **R432-16-11. Food Service.**

(1) Food service facilities and equipment shall comply with R392-100, the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Rules.

(2) Food service space and equipment shall be provided as

follows:

(a) Storage area for food supplies, including a cold storage area for a seven-day supply of staple foods and a three-day supply of perishable foods;

(b) Food preparation area;

(c) An area to serve and distribute resident meals;

(d) An area for receiving, scraping, sorting, and washing soiled dishes and tableware;

(e) A storage area for waste located next to an outside facility exit for direct pickup;

(f) An area for meal planning.

#### **R432-16-12. Waste Storage and Disposal.**

Facilities and equipment shall be provided for the sanitary storage and treatment or disposal of all categories of waste, including hazardous and infectious wastes if applicable, using techniques required by the Utah Department of Environmental Quality, and the local health department having jurisdiction.

#### **R432-16-13. Details and Finishes.**

Details and finishes shall comply with the following:

(1) Corridor handrails shall be provided. Handrail design shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.

(2) Cubicle curtains and draperies shall be affixed to permanently mounted tracks or rods. Portable curtains or visual barriers are not permitted.

(3) Signs shall be provided as follows:

(a) general and circulation direction signs in corridors;

(b) identification at each door; and

(c) emergency directional signs;

(d) all signs in corridors shall comply with ADA/ABA-AG.

(4) All partition and all floor and ceiling construction in resident areas shall comply with the noise reduction criteria of Table 1 for sound control.

(5) Floor materials shall be easily cleanable.

(6) Floors in areas used for food preparation or food assembly shall be water-resistant. Floor surfaces, including tile joints, shall be resistant to food acids.

(7) In areas subject to frequent wet-cleaning, the floor materials shall be sealed to prevent contamination by germicidal cleaning solutions.

(8) Floors and wall bases of kitchens, toilet rooms, bath rooms, and housekeeping rooms shall be homogeneous or joints shall be tightly sealed. Bases shall be integrated with the floor and coved.

(9) Wall finishes shall be washable and, in the immediate vicinity of plumbing fixtures, smooth and moisture-resistant.

(10) Finish, trim, floor, and wall construction in food preparation areas shall be free of insect and rodent harboring spaces.

(11) Floor and wall openings for pipes, ducts, conduits, and joints of structural elements shall be tightly sealed to prevent entry of pests.

(12) Carpet and padding shall be stretched taut and be free of loose edges.

(13) Finishes of all exposed ceilings and ceiling structures in resident rooms and staff work areas shall be cleanable.

(14) Finished ceilings are not required in mechanical and equipment spaces, shops, general storage areas, and similar spaces, unless required for fire resistive purposes.

(15) Finished ceilings shall be provided in areas where dust fallout might occur.

TABLE 1

Sound Transmission Limitations  
in Hospice Care Facilities

Airborne Sound Transmissions  
Class (STC)(a)

Class (IIC) (b) (Residents') room to resident's room Public space to (residents) room (b) Service areas to (residents') room (c)	Partitions	Floors
Public space to (residents) room (b)	35	40
Service areas to (residents') room (c)	40	40
	45	45

(a) Sound transmissions (STC) shall be determined by tests in accordance with Standard E90 and ASTM Standard E413. Where partitions do not extend to the structure above, the designer shall consider sound transmissions through ceilings and composite STC performance.

(b) Public space includes lobbies, dining rooms, recreation rooms, treatment rooms, and similar space.

(c) Service areas include kitchens, elevators, elevator machine rooms, laundry rooms, garages, maintenance rooms, boilers and mechanical equipment rooms and similar spaces of high noise. Mechanical equipment located on the same floor or above patient rooms, offices, nurses' stations, and similarly occupied space shall be effectively isolated from the floor.

**R432-16-14. Mechanical Standards.**

(1) Mechanical tests shall be conducted prior to final Department construction inspection.

(2) Written test results shall be retained in facility maintenance files and available for Department review.

(3) Air conditioning, heating, and ventilating systems shall include:

(a) A heating system capable of maintaining a temperature of 80 degrees Fahrenheit in areas occupied by residents.

(b) A cooling system capable of maintaining a temperature of 72 degrees Fahrenheit in areas occupied by residents.

(c) Evaporative coolers may not be used.

(d) Supply and return systems must be within a duct. Common returns using corridor or attic spaces as return plenums are prohibited.

(e) Filtration shall be provided when mechanically circulated outside air is used.

(4) Plumbing and other Piping Systems shall include:

(a) Hand washing facilities that are arranged to provide sufficient clearance for single-lever operating handles.

(b) Dishwashers and other kitchen food storage or cooking appliances shall be National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved and have the NSF seal affixed.

(c) Kitchen grease trap location shall comply with local health department rules.

(d) Hot water provided in patient tubs, showers, whirlpools, and hand washing facilities shall be regulated by thermostatically controlled automatic mixing valves. These valves may be installed on the recirculating system or on individual inlets to appliances. The temperature of hot water for patient fixtures shall range between 105 and 115 degrees Fahrenheit.

**R432-16-15. Electric Standards.**

(1) The Licensee shall maintain written certification to the Department verifying that systems and grounding comply with NFPA 99 and NFPA 70.

(2) Approaches to buildings and all spaces within buildings occupied by people, machinery, or equipment shall have fixtures for lighting in accordance with the requirements of the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA). Parking lots shall have fixtures for lighting to provide light levels as recommended in IES Recommended Practice RP-20-1998, Lighting for parking facilities by Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

(3) Automatic emergency lighting shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 101.

(4) General lighting shall be provided as required in R432-6, table 4.

**R432-16-16. Penalties.**

The Department may assess a civil money penalty up to

\$10,000 and deny approval for patient utilization of new or remodeled areas if a health care provider does not submit architectural drawings to the Bureau of Licensing. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$10,000 if the licensee fails to follow Department-approved architectural plans. The Department may assess a civil money penalty of up to \$1,000 per day for each day a new or renovated area is occupied prior to licensing agency approval.

**KEY: health care facilities  
February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation February 11, 2008**

**26-21-5  
26-21-16**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-100. General Hospital Standards.**

**R432-100-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-100-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through establishment and enforcement of the licensure standards. The rule sets standards for the construction and operation of a general hospital. The standards of patient care apply to inpatient, outpatient, and satellite services.

**R432-100-3. Construction, Facilities, and Equipment Standards.**

Hospitals shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with R432-4-1 through R432-4-24.

**R432-100-4. Hospital Swing-Bed and Transitional Care Units.**

Hospitals with designated swing bed units or transitional care units shall comply with this section.

(1) In addition to R432-100, designated hospital swing beds shall comply with the following sections of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules: 150-4, 150-5, 150-11 through 150-17, 150-20, 150-22, and 150-24.

(2) Transitional Care Units shall be licensed as Nursing Care Facilities under a separate licensing category and shall conform to the requirements of R432-150, Nursing Care Facility Rules.

**R432-100-5. Governing Body.**

(1) Each licensed hospital shall have a governing body hereinafter called the board.

(2) The board shall be legally responsible for the conduct of the hospital. The board is also responsible for the appointment of the medical staff.

(3) The board shall be organized in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws.

(a) The Articles or Bylaws shall specify:

- (i) the duties and responsibilities of the board;
- (ii) the method for election or appointment to the board;
- (iii) the size of the board;
- (iv) the terms of office of the board;
- (v) the methods for removal of board members and officers;

(vi) the duties and responsibilities of the officers and any standing committees;

(vii) the numbers or percentages of members that constitute a quorum for board meetings;

(viii) the board's functional organization, including any standing committees;

(ix) to whom responsibility for operation and maintenance of the hospital, including evaluation of hospital practices, may be delegated;

(x) the methods established by the board for holding such individuals responsible;

(xi) the mechanism for formal approval of the organization, bylaws, rules of the medical staff and hospital departments; and

(xii) the frequency of meetings.

(4) The board shall meet not less than quarterly, and shall keep written minutes of meetings and actions, and distribute copies to members of the board.

(5) The board shall employ a competent executive officer or administrator and vest this person with authority and responsibility for carrying out board policies. The administrator's qualifications, responsibilities, authority, and accountability shall be defined in writing.

(6) The board, through its officers, committees, medical

and other staff, shall:

(a) develop and implement a long range plan;

(b) appoint members of the medical staff and delineate their clinical privileges;

(c) approve organization, bylaws, and rules of medical staff and hospital departments; and

(d) maintain a list of the scope and nature of all contracted services.

**R432-100-6. Administrator.**

(1) The administrator shall establish and maintain an organizational structure for the hospital indicating the authority and responsibility of various positions, departments, and services within the hospital.

(2) The administrator shall designate in writing a person to act in the administrator's absence.

(3) The administrator shall be the direct representative of the board in the management of the hospital.

(4) The administrator shall function as liaison between the board, the medical staff, the nursing staff, and departments of the hospital.

(5) The administrator shall advise the board in the formulation of hospital policies and procedures. The administrator shall review and revise policies and procedures to reflect current hospital practice.

(6) The administrator is responsible to see that hospital policies and procedures are implemented and followed.

(7) The administrator shall maintain a written record of all business transactions and patient services rendered in the hospital and submit reports as requested to the board.

(8) Patient billing practices shall comply with the requirements of 26-21-20 UCA.

(9) The administrator shall appoint a member of the staff to oversee compliance with the requirements of the Utah Anatomical Gift Act.

**R432-100-7. Medical and Professional Staff.**

(1) Each hospital shall have an organized medical and professional staff that operates under bylaws approved by the board.

(2) The medical and professional staff shall advise and be accountable to the board for the quality of medical care provided to patients.

(3) The medical and professional staff must adopt bylaws and policies and procedures to establish and maintain a qualified medical and professional staff including current licensure, relevant training and experience, and competency to perform the privileges requested. The bylaws shall address:

(a) the appointment and re-appointment process;

(b) the necessary qualifications for membership;

(c) the delineation of privileges;

(d) the participation and documentation of continuing education;

(e) temporary credentialing and privileging of staff in emergency or disaster situations; and

(f) a fair hearing and appeals process.

(4) The medical care of all persons admitted to the hospital shall be under the supervision and direction of a fully qualified physician who is licensed by the state. During an emergency or disaster situation a member of the credentialed and privileged staff must supervise temporary credentialed practitioners.

(5) An applicant for staff membership and privileges may not be denied solely on the ground that the applicant is a licensed podiatrist or licensed psychologist rather than licensed to practice medicine under the Utah Medical Practice Act or the Utah Osteopathic Medical Licensing Act.

(6) Membership and privileges may not be denied on any ground that is otherwise prohibited by law.

(7) Each applicant for medical and professional staff

membership must be oriented to the bylaws and must agree in writing to abide by all conditions.

(8) The medical and professional staff shall review each applicant and grant privileges based on the scope of their license and abilities.

(9) The medical and professional staff shall review appointments and re-appointments to the medical and professional staff at least every two years.

(10) During an emergency or disaster situation the hospital shall orient each temporary practitioner to the practitioner's assigned area of the hospital.

#### **R432-100-8. Personnel Management Service.**

(1) The personnel management system is organized to ensure personnel are competent to perform their respective duties, services, and functions.

(2) There shall be written policies, procedures, and performance standards that include:

- (a) job descriptions for each position or employee;
- (b) periodic employee performance evaluations;
- (c) employee health screening, including Tuberculosis testing;

(i) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux method or other FDA approved in-vitro serologic test and follow up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R388-804, Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.

(ii) The licensee shall ensure that all employees are skin-tested for tuberculosis within two weeks of:

- (A) initial hiring;
- (B) suspected exposure to a person with active tuberculosis; and
- (C) development of symptoms of tuberculosis.

(iii) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.

(d) policies to ensure that all employees receive unit specific training;

(e) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff receive continued competency training in current patient care practices;

(f) policies to ensure that all hospital direct care staff have current cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification; and

(g) policies to ensure that OSHA regulations regarding Blood Borne Pathogens are implemented and followed.

(3) All personnel shall be registered, certified or licensed as required by the Utah Department of Commerce within 45 days of employment.

(4) A copy of the current certificate, license or registration shall be available for Department review.

(5) All direct care and housekeeping staff shall receive annual documented inservice training in the requirements for reporting abuse, neglect, or exploitation of children or adults.

(6) Volunteers may be utilized in the daily activities of the hospital, but shall not be included in the hospital staffing plan in lieu of hospital employees.

(a) Volunteers shall be screened and supervised according to hospital policy.

(b) Volunteers shall be familiar with hospital volunteer policies, including patient rights and hospital emergency procedures.

(7) If the hospital participates in a professional graduate education program, there shall be policies and procedures specifying the patient care responsibilities and supervision of the graduate education program participants.

#### **R432-100-9. Quality Improvement Plan.**

(1) The Board shall ensure that there is a well-defined quality improvement plan designed to improve patient care.

(2) The plan shall be consistent with the delivery of patient care.

(3) The plan shall be implemented and include a system for the collection of indicator data.

(a) The plan shall include an incident reporting system to identify problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement of patient care.

(b) Incident reports shall be available for Department review.

(c) A system shall be implemented for assessing identified problems, concerns, and opportunities for improvement.

(4) The plan shall implement actions that are designed to eliminate identified problems and improve patient care.

(5) Each hospital shall maintain a quality improvement committee. The quality improvement committee shall keep and make available for Department review written minutes documenting corrective actions and results.

(6) The quality improvement committee shall report findings and concerns at least quarterly to the board, the medical staff, and the administrator.

(7) Infection reporting shall be integrated into the quality improvement plan, and shall be reported to the Department in accordance with R386-702 Communicable Diseases.

#### **R432-100-10. Infection Control.**

Each hospital must implement a hospital-wide infection control program.

(1) The infection control program shall include at least the following:

- (a) definitions of nosocomial infections;
- (b) a system for reporting, evaluating, and investigating infections;
- (c) review and evaluation of aseptic, isolation, and sanitation techniques;
- (d) methods for isolation in relation to the medical condition involved;
- (e) preventive, surveillance, and control procedures;
- (f) laboratory services;
- (g) an employee health program;
- (h) orientation of all new employees; and
- (i) documented in-service education for all departments and services relative to infection control.

(2) Infection control reporting data shall be incorporated into the hospital quality improvement process.

(3) There shall be written infection control policies and procedures for each area of the hospital, including requirements dictated by the physical layout, personnel and equipment involved.

(4) There shall be written policies for the selection, storage, handling, use, and disposition of disposable or reusable items. Single-use items may be reused according to hospital policy.

(a) Reusable items shall have specific policies and procedures for each type of reuse item.

(b) Reuse data shall be incorporated into the quality improvement process.

(c) Reuse data shall be incorporated in the hospital infection control identification and reporting process.

#### **R432-100-11. Patient Rights.**

(1) The facility shall inform each patient at the time of admission of patient rights and support the exercise of the patient's right to the following:

(a) to access all medical records, and to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard, photocopies of his record;

(b) to be fully informed of his medical health status in a language he can understand;

(c) to reasonable access to care;

(d) to refuse treatment;

(e) to formulate an advanced directive in accordance with

the Advance Health Care Directive Act, UCA 75-2a;

- (f) to uniform, considerate and respectful care;
  - (g) to participate in decision making involved in managing his health care with his physician, or to have a designated representative involved;
  - (h) to express complaints regarding the care received and to have those complaints resolved when possible;
  - (i) to refuse to participate in experimental treatment or research;
  - (j) to be examined and treated in surroundings designed to give visual and auditory privacy; and
  - (k) to be free from mental and physical abuse, and to be free from chemical and (except in emergencies) physical restraints except as authorized in writing by a licensed practitioner for a specified and limited period of time or when necessary to protect the patient from injury to himself or others.
- (2) The hospital shall establish a policy and inform patients and legal representatives regarding the withholding of resuscitative services and the forgoing or withdrawing of life sustaining treatment and care at the end of life. This policy shall be consistent with state law.

#### **R432-100-12. Nursing Care Services.**

- (1) There shall be an organized nursing department that is integrated with other departments and services.
- (a) The chief nursing officer of the nursing department shall be a registered nurse with demonstrated ability in nursing practice and administration.
  - (b) Nursing policies and procedures, nursing standards of patient care, and standards of nursing practice shall be approved by the chief nursing officer.
  - (c) A registered nurse shall be designated and authorized to act in the chief nursing officer's absence.
  - (d) Nursing tasks may be delegated pursuant to R156-31-701, Delegation of Nursing Tasks.
- (2) Qualified registered nurses shall be on duty at all times to give patients nursing care that requires the judgment and special skills of a registered nurse. The nursing department shall develop and maintain a system for determining staffing requirements for nursing care on the basis of demonstrated patient need, intervention priority for care, patient load, and acuity levels.
- (3) Nursing care shall be documented for each patient from admission through discharge.
- (a) A registered nurse shall be responsible to document each patient's nursing care and coordinate the provision of interdisciplinary care.
  - (b) Nursing care documentation shall include the assessments of patient's needs, clinical diagnoses, intervention identified to meet the patient's needs, nursing care provided and the patient's response, the outcome of the care provided, and the ability of the patient, family, or designated caregiver in managing the continued care after discharge.
  - (c) Patients shall receive prior to discharge written instructions for any follow-up care or treatment.

#### **R432-100-13. Critical Care Unit.**

- (1) Hospitals that provide critical care units shall comply with the requirements of R432-100-13. Medical direction for the unit(s) shall be according to the scope of services provided as delineated in hospital policy and approved by the board.
- (2) Critical care unit nursing direction shall be provided by a designated, qualified registered nurse manager who has relevant education, training and experience in critical care. The supervising nurse shall coordinate the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the critical care unit. The registered nurse manager shall have administrative responsibility for the critical care unit, assuring that a registered nurse who has advanced life support certification is on duty and in the unit at

all times.

- (3) Each critical care unit shall be designed and equipped to facilitate the safe and effective care of the patient population served. Equipment and supplies shall be available to the unit as determined by hospital policy in accordance with the needs of the patients.
- (4) An emergency cart must be readily available to the unit and contain appropriate drugs and equipment according to hospital policy. The cart, or the cart locking mechanism, must be checked every shift and after each use to assure that all items required for immediate patient care are in place in the cart and in usable condition.
- (5) The following support services shall be immediately available to the critical care unit on a 24-hour basis:
  - (a) blood bank or supply;
  - (b) clinical laboratory; and
  - (c) radiology services.
- (6) If the hospital provides dialysis services, the dialysis services shall comply with R432-650 End Stage Renal Disease Facility Rules, sections R432-650-7, Required Staffing; and R432-650-12, Water Quality.

#### **R432-100-14. Surgical Services.**

- (1) Surgical services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital. The relationship, objective, and scope of all surgical services shall be specified in writing.
- (a) Administrative direction of surgical services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the administrator.
  - (b) Medical direction of surgical services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.
  - (c) Qualified registered nurses shall supervise the provision of surgical nursing care.
  - (d) The operating room suites shall be directed and supervised by a qualified registered nurse. The supervisor shall have authority and responsibility for:
    - (i) assuring that the planned procedure is within the scope of privileges granted to the physician.
    - (ii) maintaining the operating room register; and
    - (iii) other administrative functions, including serving on patient care committees.
  - (e) The hospital shall establish a policy governing the use of obstetrical delivery and operating rooms to ensure that any patient with parturition imminent, or with an obstetrical emergency requiring immediate medical intervention to preserve the health and life of the mother or her infant, is given priority over other obstetrical and non-emergent surgical procedures.
  - (f) Qualified surgical assistants shall be used as needed in operations in accordance with hospital by-laws.
  - (g) Surgical technicians and licensed practical nurses may serve as scrub nurses under the direct supervision of a registered nurse, but may not function as circulation nurses in the operating rooms, unless the scrub nurse is a registered nurse.
  - (h) Outpatient surgical patients shall not be routinely admitted to the hospital as inpatients. A systematic review process shall evaluate patients who require hospitalization after outpatient surgery.
- (2) A safe operating room environment shall be established, controlled and consistently monitored.
- (a) Surgical equipment including suction facilities and instruments in good repair shall be provided to assure safe and aseptic treatment of all surgical cases.
  - (b) Traffic in and out of the operating room shall be controlled. There shall be no through traffic.
  - (c) There shall be a scavenging system for evacuation of anesthetic waste gases.
  - (d) The following equipment shall be available to the operating suite:

- (i) a call-in system;
  - (ii) a cardiac monitor;
  - (iii) a ventilation support system;
  - (iv) a defibrillator;
  - (v) an aspirator; and
  - (vi) equipment for cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- (3) The administration of anesthetics shall conform to the requirements of Anesthesia Services, R432-100-15.
- (4) Removal of surgical specimens shall conform with the requirements of Laboratory and Pathology Services, R432-100-22.

#### **R432-100-15. Anesthesia Services.**

- (1) There shall be facilities and equipment for the administration of anesthesia commensurate with the clinical and surgical procedures planned for the institution. Anesthesia care shall be available on a 24-hour basis.
- (a) Administrative direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.
- (b) Medical direction of anesthesia services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.
- (c) Anesthesia care shall be provided by anesthesiologists, other qualified physicians, dentists, oral surgeons, or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetists who are members of the medical staff within the scope of their practice and license.
- (i) A qualified physician, dentist or oral surgeon shall have documented training that includes the equivalent of 40 days preceptorship with an anesthesiologist and shall be able to perform at least the following:
- (A) procedures commonly used to render the patient insensible to pain during the performance of surgical, obstetrical, and other pain producing clinical procedures;
  - (B) life support functions during the administration of anesthesia, including induction and intubation procedures; and
  - (C) provide pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia management of the patient.
- (ii) The responsibilities and privileges of the person administering anesthesia shall be clearly defined by the medical staff.
- (iii) Both the patient and the operating surgeon shall be informed prior to surgery of who will be administering anesthesia.
- (iv) Medicaid certified hospitals shall comply with the requirements of 42 CFR 482.52(a), Subpart D, Anesthesia Services.
- (2) The use of flammable anesthetic agents for anesthesia or for the pre-operative preparation of the surgical field is prohibited.
- (3) The anesthetic equipment shall be inspected and tested by the person administering anesthesia before use in accordance with hospital policy.

#### **R432-100-16. Emergency Care Service.**

- (1) Each hospital shall evaluate and classify itself to indicate its capability in providing emergency care. Acute Hospitals and Critical Access Hospitals shall be classified as Type I, II or III. Type IV category may be used for Specialty Hospitals.
- (a) Type I offers comprehensive emergency care 24 hours a day in-house, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on staff in the emergency care area. There shall be in-hospital support by members of the medical staff for at least medical, surgical, orthopedic, obstetric, pediatric, and anesthesia services. Specialty consultation shall be available within 30 minutes, or two-way voice communication is available for the initial consultation.
- (b) Type II offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician experienced in emergency care on duty in

the emergency care area, and with specialty consultation available within 30 minutes by members of the medical staff.

(c) Type III offers emergency care 24 hours a day, with at least one physician available to the emergency care area within approximately 30 minutes through a medical staff call roster. Specialty consultation shall be available by request of the attending medical staff member by transfer to a type I or type II hospital where care can be provided.

(d) Type IV offers emergency first aid treatment to patients, staff, and visitors; and to persons who may be unaware of, or unable to immediately reach services in other facilities.

(2) The emergency service shall be organized and staffed by qualified individuals based on the defined capability of the hospital.

(a) Administrative direction of emergency services shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of emergency services shall be defined in writing and provided by one or more members of the medical staff. The medical staff shall provide back-up and on-call coverage for emergency services and as needed for emergency specialty services.

(c) The evaluation and treatment of a patient who presents himself or is brought to the emergency care area shall be the responsibility of a licensed practitioner and shall include an appropriate medical screening examination, stabilizing treatment, and, if necessary for definitive treatment, an appropriate transfer to another medical facility that has agreed to accept the patient for care.

(d) The priority by which persons seeking emergency care are seen by a physician may be determined by trained personnel using guidelines established by the emergency room director and approved by the medical staff.

(e) Rosters designating medical staff members on duty or on call for primary coverage and specialty consultation shall be posted in the emergency care area.

(f) A designated registered nurse who is qualified by relevant training, experience, and current competence in emergency care shall supervise the care provided by all nursing service personnel in the department.

(i) The number of nursing service personnel shall be sufficient for the types and volume of patients served.

(ii) Type I and II emergency departments shall have at least one registered nurse with Advanced Cardiac Life Support certification, and sufficient number of other nursing staff assigned and on duty within the emergency care area.

(iii) The emergency nurse supervisor shall participate in internal committee activities concerned with the emergency service.

(g) The emergency service shall be integrated with other departments in the hospital.

(i) Clinical laboratory services with the capability of performing all routine studies and standard analyses of blood, urine, and other body fluids shall be available. A supply of blood shall be available at all times.

(ii) Diagnostic radiology services shall be available at all times.

(h) The duties and responsibilities of all personnel, including physicians and nurses, providing care within the emergency service area shall be defined in writing.

(3) Each hospital shall define its scope of emergency services in writing and implement a plan for emergency care, based on community need and on the capability of the hospital.

(a) Each hospital shall comply with federal anti-dumping regulations as defined in CFR 489.20 and 489.24.

(b) The role of the emergency service in the hospital's disaster plans shall be defined.

(c) Each hospital must have a communication system that permits instant contact with law enforcement agencies, rescue

squads, ambulance services, and other emergency services within the community.

(d) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the care, security, and control of prisoners or people to be detained for police or protective custody.

(e) Emergency department policies and protocols shall address the provision of care to an unemancipated minor not accompanied by parent or guardian, or to an unaccompanied unconscious patient.

(f) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the evaluation and handling of alleged or suspected child or adult abuse cases. Criteria shall be developed to alert emergency department and service personnel to possible child or adult abuse. The criteria shall address:

- (i) suspected physical assault;
- (ii) suspected rape or sexual molestation;
- (iii) suspected domestic abuse of elders, spouses, partners and children;

(iv) the collection, retention, and safeguarding of specimens, photographs, and other evidentiary materials; and

(v) visual and auditory privacy during examination and consultation of patients.

(g) A list shall be available in the emergency department of private and public community agencies and resources that provide, arrange, evaluate and care for the victims of abuse.

(h) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the handling of hazardous materials and contaminated patients.

(i) Emergency department policies and procedures shall address the reporting of persons dead-on-arrival to the proper authorities including the legal requirements for the collection and preservation of evidence.

(4) The hospital shall in a timely manner make reasonable effort to contact the guardian, parents, or next of kin of any unaccompanied minor, or any unaccompanied unconscious patient admitted to the emergency department.

#### **R432-100-17. Perinatal Services.**

(1) Each hospital shall comply with the requirements of this section and shall designate its capability to provide perinatal (antepartum, labor, delivery, postpartum and nursery) care in accordance with Level I basic, Level II specialty, or Level III sub-specialty or tertiary care as described in the Guidelines for Perinatal Care, Sixth Edition and the Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities, 2010 Edition, which are incorporated by reference.

(a) A qualified member of the hospital staff shall provide administrative, medical and nursing direction and oversight for perinatal services according to each hospital's designated level of care, Level I, IIA, IIB, IIIA, IIIB or IIIC.

(b) A qualified registered nurse shall be immediately available at all hours of the day and as well as sufficient numbers of trained competent staff to meet the designated level.

(c) Support personnel shall be available to the perinatal care service according to each hospital's designated level of care.

(2) Each hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for perinatal patients.

(3) The perinatal department shall include facilities and equipment for antepartum, labor and delivery, nursery, postpartum, and optional birthing rooms.

(a) Perinatal areas shall be located and arranged to avoid non-related traffic to and from other areas.

(b) The hospital shall isolate patients with infections or other communicable conditions. The use of maternity rooms for patients other than maternity patients shall be restricted according to hospital policy.

(c) Each hospital shall have at least one surgical suite for operative delivery.

(d) Equipment and supplies shall be immediately available

and maintained for the mother and newborn, including:

- (i) furnishings suitable for labor, birth, and recovery;
- (ii) oxygen with flow meters and masks or equivalent;
- (iii) mechanical suction and bulb suction;
- (iv) resuscitation equipment;
- (v) emergency medications, intravenous fluids, and related supplies and equipment;
- (vi) a device to assess fetal heart rate;
- (vii) equipment to monitor and maintain the optimum body temperature of the newborn;
- (viii) a clock capable of showing seconds;
- (ix) an adjustable examination light; and
- (x) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that

comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements. The unit must be capable of administering oxygen and suctioning.

(e) The hospital shall maintain a delivery room record keeping system for cross referencing information with other departments.

(4) If birthing rooms are provided, they shall be equipped in accordance with 100-17(3(d)).

(5) The nursery shall include facilities and equipment according to its designated level of care: Level I - Basic Newborn Care; Level II - Specialty Continuing Care; and Level III - Sub-specialty or Tertiary Newborn Intensive Care including an individual bassinets for each infant; with space between bassinets as follows:

(a) Level I Basic: Full Term or Well Baby Nursery 24 inches between bassinets;

(b) Level II Specialty: Continuous Care Nursery four feet between bassinets for Continuing Care nurseries;

(c) Level III Sub-specialty: Newborn Intensive Care Nursery four feet between bassinets.

(d) accurate scales; and

(e) a wall thermometer;

(6) The following equipment and supplies shall be available:

(a) an individual thermometer, or one with disposable tips, for each infant;

(b) a supply of medication shall be immediately available for emergencies;

(c) a covered soiled-diaper container with removable lining;

(d) a linen hamper with removable bag for soiled linen other than diapers;

(e) a newborn warming unit with temperature controls that comply with Underwriters' Laboratories requirements;

(f) oxygen, oxygen equipment, and suction equipment; and

(g) an oxygen concentration monitoring device.

(7) Temperature shall be maintained between 70-80 degrees Fahrenheit in the nursery area.

(8) Infant formula storage space shall be available that conforms to the manufacturer's recommendations. Only single-use bottles shall be used for newborn feeding.

(9) A suspect nursery or isolation area shall be available. Equipment and supplies shall be provided for the isolation area.

(a) Isolation facilities shall be used for any infant who:

(i) has a communicable disease;

(ii) is delivered of an ill mother infected with a communicable disease;

(iii) is readmitted after discharge from a hospital; or

(iv) is delivered outside the hospital.

(b) There shall be separate hand washing facilities for the isolation area.

(10) Each hospital shall comply with the following provisions:

(a) No attempt shall be made to delay the imminent, normal birth of a child;

(b) A prophylactic solution in accordance with R386-702-9 shall be instilled in the eyes of the infant within three hours of



birth;

(c) Metabolic screening shall be performed in accordance with Section 26-10-6 and R398-1; and

(d) A newborn hearing screening shall be performed in accordance with R398-2.

**R432-100-18. Pediatric Services.**

(1) If the hospital provides pediatric services, those services shall be under the direction of a member of the medical staff who is experienced in pediatrics and whose functions and scope of responsibility are defined by the medical staff.

(a) A pediatrics qualified registered nurse must supervise nursing care and must supervise the documentation of the implementation of pediatric patient care on an interdisciplinary plan of care.

(b) If the hospital provides a pediatric unit, it shall have an interdisciplinary committee responsible for policy development and review of practice within the unit. This committee must include representatives from administration, the medical and nursing staff, and rehabilitative support staff.

(c) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have written policies and procedures specifying the criteria for admission to the hospital and conditions requiring transfer when indicated. These policies and procedures shall be based upon the resources available at the hospital, specifically, in terms of personnel, space, equipment, and supplies.

(d) The hospital shall assess all pediatric patients for maturity and development. Information obtained from the maturity and development assessment must be incorporated into the plan of care.

(e) The hospital shall establish and implement security protocols for pediatric patients.

(f) The hospital shall provide a safe area for diversional play activities.

(2) Hospitals admitting pediatric patients shall have equipment and supplies in accordance with the hospital's scope of pediatric services.

(3) The hospital shall have written guidelines for the placement or room assignment of pediatric patients according to patient acuity under usual, specific, or unusual conditions within the hospital. The guidelines shall address the use of cribs, bassinets, or beds; including the proper use of restraints, bed rails, and other safety devices.

(a) The hospital shall place infant patients in beds where frequent observation is possible.

(b) Pediatric patients other than infants shall be placed in beds to allow frequent observation according to each patient's assessed care needs.

(4) Personnel working with pediatric patients shall have specific training and experience relating to the care of pediatric patients.

(5) Orientation and inservice training for pediatric care staff shall include pediatric specific training on drugs and toxicology, intravenous therapy, pediatric emergency procedures, infant and child nutrition, the emotional needs and behavioral management of hospitalized children, child abuse and neglect, and other topics according to the needs of the pediatric patients.

**R432-100-19. Respiratory Care Services.**

(1) Administrative direction of respiratory care services shall be provided by a person authorized by the hospital administrator.

(2) The respiratory care service shall be under the medical direction of a member of the medical staff who has the responsibility and authority for the overall direction of respiratory care services.

(a) When the scope of services warrants, respiratory care services shall be supervised by a technical director who is

registered or certified by the National Board For Respiratory Therapy, Inc., or has the equivalent education, training, and experience.

(b) The technical director shall inform physicians about the use and potential hazards in the use of any respiratory care equipment.

(3) Respiratory care services shall be provided to patients in accordance with a written prescription of the responsible licensed practitioner which specifies the type, frequency, and duration of the treatment; and when appropriate, the type and dose of medication, the type of diluent, and the oxygen concentration.

(a) The hospital must have equipment to perform any pulmonary function study or blood-gas analysis provided by the hospital.

(b) Resuscitation, ventilatory, and oxygenation support equipment shall be available in accordance with the needs of the patient population served.

**R432-100-20. Rehabilitation Therapy Services.**

(1) If rehabilitation therapy services are provided by the hospital, the services may include physical therapy, speech therapy, and occupational therapy.

(a) Rehabilitation therapy services shall be directed by a qualified, licensed provider who shall have clinical responsibility for the specific therapy service.

(b) Patient services performed by support personnel, shall be commensurate with each person's documented training and experience.

(c) Rehabilitation therapy services may be initiated by a member of the medical staff or by a licensed rehabilitation therapist.

(i) A physician's written request for services must include reference to the diagnosis or problems for which treatment is planned, and any contraindications.

(ii) The patient's physician shall retain responsibility for the specific medical problem or condition for which the referral was made.

(2) Rehabilitation therapy services provided to the patient shall include evaluation of the patient, establishment of goals, development of a plan of treatment, regular and frequent assessment, maintenance of treatment and progress records, and periodic assessment of the quality and appropriateness of the care provided.

**R432-100-21. Radiology Services.**

(1) Each hospital shall provide an organized radiology department offering services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of radiology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of the department shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(i) If a radiologist is not the medical director of the radiology services, the services of a radiologist shall be retained on a part-time basis.

(ii) If a radiologist provides services on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall allow the radiologist to complete the necessary functions to meet the radiological needs of the patients and the medical staff.

(c) The radiologist is responsible to:

(i) maintain a quality control program that minimizes unnecessary duplication of radiographic studies and maximizes the quality of diagnostic information available;

(ii) develop technique charts that include part, thickness, exposure factors, focal film distances and whether a grid or screen technique; and

(iii) assure the availability of information regarding the

purpose and yield of radiological procedures and the risks of radiation.

(d) At least one licensed radiologic technologist shall be on duty or available when needed.

(e) Diagnostic radiology services shall be performed only at the request of a member of the medical staff or other persons authorized by the hospital.

(f) If radiation oncology services are provided, the following applies:

(i) Physicians and staff who provide radiation oncology services have delineated privileges;

(ii) The medical director of the radiation oncology services is a physician member of the medical staff who is qualified by education and experience in radiation oncology.

(2) Radiologic patient records shall be integrated with the hospital patient record.

(a) All requests for radiologic services shall contain the reasons for the examinations.

(b) Authenticated reports of these examinations shall be filed in the patient's medical record as soon as possible. Radiological film shall be retained in accordance with hospital policy.

(c) If requested by the attending physician and if the quality of the radiograph permits, the radiology department may officially enter the interpretations of the radiologic examinations performed outside of the hospital in the patient's medical record.

(d) Radiotherapy summaries shall be filed in the patient's medical record. A copy may be filed in the radiotherapy department. The radiotherapy summary shall be forwarded to the referring physician. Unless otherwise justified, the medical record of the patient receiving radiotherapy for treatment or palliation of a malignancy shall reflect the histologically substantiated diagnosis.

#### **R432-100-22. Laboratory and Pathology Services.**

(1) Each hospital shall provide laboratory and pathology services that are in accordance with the needs and size of the institution.

(a) Administrative direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction of laboratory and pathology services shall be provided by a member of the medical staff.

(2) Laboratory and pathology services shall comply with the requirements of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA). CLIA inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

(3) Laboratories certified by a Health Care Financing Administration (HCFA) approved accrediting agency are determined to be in compliance with this section. Accrediting agency inspection reports shall be available for Department review.

#### **R432-100-23. Blood Services.**

(1) Hospital blood services are defined as follows:

(a) A "donor center" means a facility that procures, prepares, processes, stores and transports blood and blood components.

(b) A "transfusion service" means a facility that stores, determines compatibility, transfuses blood and blood components, and monitors transfused patients for any ill effect.

(c) A "blood bank" means a facility that combines the functions of a donor center and transfusion service within the same facility.

(2) The hospital blood service shall establish and maintain an appropriate blood inventory in the hospital at all times, have immediate access to community blood services or other institutions, or have an up-to-date list of donors, equipment and trained personnel to draw and process blood.

(a) Blood or blood components must be collected, stored, and handled in such manner that they retain potency and safety.

(b) Blood or blood components must be properly processed, tested, and labeled.

(3) If the hospital operates a donor center, transfusion service or a blood bank the donor center, transfusion service, or blood bank must be accredited.

(a) Hospital blood banks and donor centers must be accredited by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

(b) Hospital transfusion services must be certified by the Health Care Financing Administration to meet Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), or any accrediting organization approved by the Health Care Financing Administration.

(4) Results of the accrediting organization survey, or current CLIA certification must be available for Department review.

#### **R432-100-24. Pharmacy Services.**

(1) The pharmacy of a hospital currently accredited and conforming to the standards of JCAHO shall be determined to be in compliance with these rules.

(a) If a hospital is not accredited by JCAHO, then the pharmacy of such hospital shall comply with rules in this section.

(b) The pharmacy department and service shall be directed by a licensed pharmacist.

(i) Competent personnel shall be employed in keeping with the size and activity of the department and service. If the hospital uses only a drug room and the size of the hospital does not warrant a full-time pharmacist, a consultant pharmacist may be employed.

(ii) The pharmacist shall be responsible for developing, supervising, and coordinating all the activities of the pharmacy.

(iii) Provision shall be made for access to emergency pharmaceutical services.

(iv) The pharmacist shall be trained in the specific functions and scope of the hospital pharmacy.

(2) Facilities shall be provided for the safe storage, preparation, safeguarding, and dispensing of drugs.

(a) All floor-stocks shall be kept in secure areas in the patient care units.

(b) Double-locked storage shall be provided for controlled substances. Electronically controlled storage of narcotics may be permitted if automated dispensing technology is utilized by the hospital.

(c) Medications stored at room temperatures shall be maintained within 59 and 80 degrees F.

(d) Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36 and 46 degrees F.

(e) A current toxicology reference, and other references as needed for effective pharmacy operation and professional information shall be available.

(3) Records shall be kept of the transactions of the pharmacy and medication storage unit and coordinated with other hospital records.

(a) There shall be a recorded and signed floor-stock controlled substance count once per shift or the facility must use automated dispensing technology in accordance with R156-17b-619.

(b) Hospitals that utilize automated dispensing technology must implement a system for accounting of controlled substances dispensed by the automated dispensing system.

(c) The record shall list the name of the patient receiving the controlled substance, the date, type of substance, dosage, and signature of the person administering the substance.

(4) Written policies and procedures that pertain to the intra-hospital drug distribution system and the safe administration of drugs shall be developed by the director of the

pharmaceutical department or service in concert with the medical staff.

(a) Drugs that are provided to floor units shall be administered in accordance with hospital policies and procedures.

(b) The medical staff in conjunction with the pharmacist shall establish standard stop orders for all medications not specifically prescribed as to time or number of doses.

(c) The pharmacist shall have full responsibility for dispensing of all drugs.

(d) There shall be a policy stating who may have access to the pharmacy or drug room when the pharmacist is not available.

(e) There shall be a documentation system for the accounting and replacement of drugs, including narcotics, to the emergency department.

(f) Medication errors and adverse drug reactions shall be reported immediately in accordance with written procedures including notification of the practitioner who ordered the drug.

#### **R432-100-25. Social Services.**

(1) In a hospital with an organized social services department, a qualified social worker shall direct the provision of social work services. If a hospital does not have a full or part-time qualified social worker, the administrator shall designate an employee to coordinate and assure the provision of social work services. The social worker, or designee shall be knowledgeable about community agencies, institutions, and other resources.

(2) In a hospital without an organized social services department, the hospital shall obtain consultation from a qualified social worker to provide social work services.

(3) The staff shall be oriented to help the patient make the best use of available inpatient, outpatient, extended care, home health, and hospice services.

(4) Social Services shall be integrated with other departments and services of the hospital.

#### **R432-100-26. Psychiatric Services.**

(1) If provided by the hospital, psychiatric services shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of service provided.

(a) If the hospital does not provide psychiatric services, the hospital must have procedures to transfer patients to a facility that can provide the necessary psychiatric services.

(b) Administrative direction of psychiatric services shall be provided by a person appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(c) Medical direction of psychiatric services shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(d) Psychiatric services shall comply with the following sections of R432-101, Specialty Hospitals, Psychiatric:

- (i) R432-101-13 Patient Security;
- (ii) R432-101-14 Special Treatment Procedures;
- (iii) R432-101-17 Admission and Discharge;
- (iv) R432-101-20 Inpatient Services;
- (v) R432-101-21 Adolescent or Child Treatment Programs;
- (vi) R432-101-22 Residential Treatment Services;
- (vii) R432-101-23 Physical Restraints, Seclusion, and Behavior Management;
- (viii) R432-101-24 Involuntary Medication Administration; and
- (ix) R432-101-35 Partial Hospitalization Services.

(2) If outreach services are ordered by a physician as part of the plan of care or hospital discharge plan, the outreach services may be provided in a clinic, physician's office, or the patient's home.

#### **R432-100-27. Substance Abuse Rehabilitation Services.**

(1) A hospital may provide inpatient or outpatient substance abuse rehabilitation services. A hospital that provides substance abuse rehabilitation services shall be staffed to meet the needs of the patients or clients.

(a) Administrative direction shall be provided by an individual appointed and authorized by the hospital administrator.

(b) Medical direction shall be defined in writing and provided by a qualified physician who is a member of the medical staff.

(c) Nursing services shall be under the direction of a full-time registered nurse.

(d) Substance abuse counseling shall be under the direction of a licensed mental health therapist.

(e) A licensed substance abuse counselor may serve as the primary therapist under the direction of an individual licensed under the Mental Health Practice Act.

(f) An interdisciplinary team including the physician, registered nurse, licensed mental health therapist, and substance abuse counselor shall be responsible for program and treatment services. The patient or client may be included as a member of the interdisciplinary team.

(2) Substance abuse rehabilitation services shall include at least the following:

(a) Detoxification care shall be available for the systematic reduction or elimination of a toxic agent in the body by use of rest, fluids, medication, counseling, or nursing care.

(b) Counseling shall be available in at least one of the following areas: individual, group, or family counseling. In addition, there shall be provisions for educational, employment, or other counseling as needed.

(c) Treatment services shall be coordinated with other hospital and community services to assure continuity of care through discharge planning and aftercare referrals. Counselors may refer patients or clients to public or private agencies for substance abuse rehabilitation, and employment and educational counseling.

(d) A comprehensive assessment shall be documented that includes at least a physical examination, a psychiatric and psychosocial assessment, and a social assessment.

(3) The confidentiality of medical records of substance abuse patients and clients shall be maintained according to the federal guidelines in 42 CFR, Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(4) Residential treatment services may be provided under the direction of the medical director or his designee. Residential treatment services shall comply with R432-101-22.

#### **R432-100-28. Outpatient Services.**

(1) Outpatient care services provided by the hospital shall be integrated with other departments or services of the hospital according to the nature, extent, and scope of services provided.

(2) Outpatient care shall meet the same standards of care that apply to inpatient care.

(3) Outpatient care includes hospital owned outpatient services, and hospital satellite services.

#### **R432-100-29. Respite Services.**

(1) A remote-rural general acute hospital with a federal swing bed designation may provide respite services to provide intermittent, time-limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for an individual.

(a) The hospital may provide respite care services and need comply only with the requirements of this section.

(b) If, however, the hospital provides respite care to an individual for longer than 14 consecutive days, the hospital must admit the individual as an inpatient subject to the requirements of this rule applicable to non-respite inpatient

admissions.

(2) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or daily rate.

(3) The hospital shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(4) The hospital shall document the individual's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(5) The hospital must complete the following:

(a) a Level 1 Pre-admission Screening upon the person's admission for respite services; and

(b) a service agreement which will serve as the plan of care. The service agreement shall identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.

(6) The hospital shall have written policies and procedures available to staff regarding the respite care patients which include:

(a) medication administration;

(b) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;

(c) service agreement and admission criteria;

(d) behavior management interventions;

(e) philosophy of respite services;

(f) post-service summary;

(g) training and in-service requirement for employees; and

(h) handling patient funds.

(7) The facility shall provide a copy of the Resident Rights to the patient upon admission.

(8) The facility shall maintain a record for each patient who receives respite services which includes:

(a) a service agreement;

(b) demographic information and patient identification data;

(c) nursing notes;

(d) physician treatment orders;

(e) records made by staff regarding daily care of the patient in service;

(f) accident and injury reports; and

(g) a post-service summary.

(9) If a patient has an advanced directive, the facility shall file a copy of the directive in the record and inform staff.

(10) Retention and storage of records shall comply with R432-100-33.

(11) The hospital shall provide for confidentiality and release of information in accordance with R432-100-33.

#### **R432-100-30. Pet Therapy.**

(1) If a hospital utilizes pet therapy, household pets such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters may be permitted.

(a) Pets must be clean and disease free.

(b) The immediate environment of the pets must be clean.

(c) Small pets shall be kept in appropriate enclosures.

(d) Pets that are not confined shall be kept under leash control or voice control.

(e) Pets that are kept at the hospital, or are frequent visitors shall have current vaccinations, including rabies, as recommended by a licensed veterinarian.

(f) Hospitals with birds shall have procedures in place which protect patients, staff, and visitors from psittacosis.

(2) Hospitals that permit pets to remain overnight shall have policies and procedures for the care, housing and feeding of such pets; and for the proper storage of pet food and supplies.

(3) Pets shall not be permitted in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety hazard or nuisance to others.

(4) Pets shall not be permitted in food preparation and storage areas.

(5) Persons caring for pets shall not have patient care or food handling responsibilities.

#### **R432-100-31. Dietary Service.**

(1) There shall be an organized dietary department under the supervision of a certified dietitian or a qualified individual who, by education or specialized training and experience, is knowledgeable in food service management. If the latter is head of the department, there must be a registered dietitian on a full-time, regular part-time, or consulting basis.

(a) Direction of the dietary service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator. The director shall have the administrative responsibility for the dietary service.

(b) If the services of a certified dietitian are used on less than a full-time basis, the time commitment shall permit performance of all necessary functions to meet the dietary needs of the patients.

(c) There shall be food service personnel to perform all necessary functions.

(2) If dietetic services are provided by an outside provider, the outside provider shall comply with the standards of this section.

(3) A current diet manual approved by the dietary department and the medical staff shall be available to dietary, medical, and nursing personnel.

(a) The food and nutritional needs of patients shall be met in accordance with the physician's orders.

(b) Regular menus and modifications for basic therapeutic diets shall be written at least one week in advance and posted in the kitchen.

(c) The menus shall provide for a variety of foods served in adequate amounts at each meal.

(d) At least three meals shall be served daily with not more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast. If a substantial evening snack is offered, a 16-hour time span is permitted.

(e) A source of non-neutral exchanged water shall be provided for use in preparation of no sodium meals, snacks, and beverages.

(4) The dietary department shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Rule R392-100.

(a) The dietary facilities and equipment shall be in compliance with federal, state, and local sanitation and safety laws and rules.

(b) Traffic of unauthorized individuals through food preparation areas shall be controlled.

(5) Written reports of inspections by state or local health departments shall be on file at the hospital and available for Department review.

(6) The dietitian or authorized designee is responsible for documenting nutritional information in the patient's medical record.

(7) Diets shall be ordered by a member of the medical staff and transmitted in writing to the dietary department.

#### **R432-100-32. Telemedicine Services.**

If a hospital participates in telemedicine, it shall develop and implement policies governing the practice of telemedicine in accordance with the scope and practice of the hospital.

(1) The policies shall address security, access and retention of telemetric data.

(2) The policies shall define the privileging of physicians and allied health professionals who participate in telemedicine.

#### **R432-100-33. Medical Records.**

(1) The hospital shall establish a medical records department or service that is responsible for the administration, custody and maintenance of medical records.

(a) The administrative direction of the department shall be established by the hospital administrator and correspond to the organizational structure and policies of the hospital.

(b) The medical records department shall retain the technical services of either a Registered Health Information Administrator or a Registered Health Information Technician through employment or consultation. If retained by consultation, visits shall be at least quarterly and documented through written reports to the hospital administrator.

(2) The medical records department shall provide secure storage, controlled access, prompt retrieval, and equipment and facilities to review medical records.

(a) Medical records shall be available for use or review by members of the medical and professional staff; authorized hospital personnel and agents; persons authorized by the patient through a consent form; and Department representatives to determine compliance with licensing rules.

(b) Medical records may be stored in multiple locations providing the record is able to be retrieved or accessed in a reasonable time period.

(c) If computer terminals are utilized for patient charting, the hospital shall have policies governing access and identification codes, security, and information retention.

(d) The hospital medical record shall be indexed according to diagnosis, procedure, demographic information and physician or licensed health practitioner. The indexes shall be current within six months following discharge of the patient.

(e) Original medical records are the property of the hospital and shall not be removed from the control of the hospital or the hospital's agent as defined by policy except by court order or subpoena.

(f) Medical records for persons who have received or requested admission to alcohol or drug programs shall comply with 42 CFR Part 2, "Confidentiality of Alcohol and Drug Abuse Patient Records."

(3) All medical record entries shall be legible, complete, authenticated, and dated by the person responsible for ordering the service, providing or evaluating the service, or making the entry. Prepared transcriptions of dictated reports, evaluations and consultations must be reviewed by the author before authentication.

(a) The authentication may include written signatures, computer key, or other methods approved by the governing body and medical staff to identify the name and discipline of the person making the entry.

(b) Use of computer key or other methods to identify the author of a medical record entry is not assignable or to be delegated to another person.

(c) There shall be a current list of persons approved to use these methods of authentication. Hospital policies shall include appropriate sanctions for the unauthorized or improper use of computer codes.

(d) Verbal orders for the care and treatment of the patient shall be accepted and transcribed by qualified personnel and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(4) Patient records shall be organized according to hospital policy.

(a) Medical records shall be reviewed at least quarterly for completeness, accuracy, and adherence to hospital policy.

(b) Records of discharged patients shall be collected, assembled, reviewed for completeness, and authenticated within 30 days of the patient's discharge.

(c) Medical records shall be retained for at least seven years. Medical records of minors shall be kept until the age of eighteen plus four years, but in no case less than seven years.

(d) The Hospital may destroy medical records after retaining them for the minimum time period. Prior to destroying medical records, the hospital must notify the public by publishing a notice in a newspaper of statewide distribution a

minimum of once a week for three consecutive weeks to allow a former patient to access the patient's records.

(e) The hospital shall permanently retain a master patient/person index that shall include:

- (i) the patient name;
- (ii) the medical record number;
- (iii) the date of birth;
- (iv) the admission and discharge dates; and
- (v) the name of each attending physician.

(f) If a hospital ceases operation, the hospital shall make provision for secure, safe storage and prompt retrieval of all medical records, patient indexes and discharges for the period specified in R432-100-33(4)(c). The hospital may arrange for storage of medical records with another hospital, or an approved medical record storage facility, or may return patient medical records to the attending physician if the physician is still in the community.

(5) A complete medical record shall be established and maintained for each patient admitted to, or who receives hospital services. Emergency and outpatient records shall document the service rendered, and shall contain other pertinent information in accordance with hospital policy.

(a) Each medical record shall contain patient identification and demographic information to include at least the patient's name, address, date of birth, sex, and emergency contact information.

(b) Each medical record shall contain initial or admitting medical history, physical and other examinations or evaluations. Recent histories and examinations may be substituted if updated to include changes that reflect the patient's current status.

(c) Each medical record shall contain admitting, secondary and principal diagnoses.

(d) Each medical record shall contain results of consultative evaluations and findings by persons involved in the care of the patient.

(e) Each medical record shall contain documentation of complications, hospital acquired infections, and unfavorable reactions to medications, treatments, and anesthesia.

(f) Each medical record shall contain properly executed informed consent documents for all procedures and treatments ordered for, and received by, the patient.

(g) Each medical record shall document that the facility requested of each admitted person whether the person has initiated an advanced directive as defined in the Advance Health Care Directive Act, UCA 75-2a.

(h) Each medical record shall contain all practitioner orders, nursing notes, reports of treatment, medication records, laboratory and radiological reports, vital signs and other information that documents the patient condition and status.

(i) Each medical record shall contain a discharge summary including outcome of hospitalization, disposition of case with an autopsy report when indicated, or provisions for follow-up.

(j) Medical records of deceased patients shall contain a completed Inquiry of Anatomical Gift form or a modified hospital death form which has been approved by the Utah Department of Health as required by Section 26-28-6, UCA.

(k) Medical records of surgical patients shall contain a pre-operative history and physical examination; surgeon's diagnosis; an operative report describing a description of findings; an anesthesia report including dosage and duration of all anesthetic agents and all pertinent events during the induction, maintenance, and emergence from anesthesia; the technical procedures used; the specimen removed; the post-operative diagnosis; and the name of the primary surgeon and any assistants written or dictated by the surgeon within 24 hours after the operation.

(l) Medical records of obstetrical patients shall contain a relevant family history, a pre-natal examination, the length of labor and type of delivery with related notes, the anesthesia or

analgesia record, the Rh status and immune globulin administration when indicated, a serological test for syphilis, and a discharge summary for complicated deliveries or final progress note for uncomplicated deliveries.

(m) Medical records of newborn infants shall contain the following documentation in addition to the requirements for obstetrical medical records:

(i) Documentation must include a copy of the mother's delivery room record. In adoption cases where the identity of the mother is confidential, inclusion and access to the mother's delivery room record shall be according to hospital policy.

(ii) Documentation must include the date and hour of birth, period of gestation, sex, reactions after birth, delivery room care, temperature, weight, time of first urination, and number, character, and consistency of stools.

(iii) Documentation must include a record of the physical examination completed at birth and discharge, record of ophthalmic prophylaxis, and the identification number of the newborn screening kit, referred to in R398-1.

(iv) If the infant is discharged to any person other than the infant's parents, the hospital shall record the authorization by the parents, state agency, or court authority. and

(v) Documentation of the record and results of the newborn hearing screening according to Section 26-10-6, UCA and R398-2-6.

(n) Emergency department patient medical records shall be integrated into the hospital medical record and include time and means of arrival, emergency care given to the patient prior to arrival, history and physical findings, lab and x-ray reports, diagnosis, record of treatment, and disposition and discharge instructions.

(o) Patient medical social services records shall include a medical-social or psycho-social study of referred inpatients and outpatients; the financial status of the patient, social therapy and rehabilitation of patients, environmental investigations for attending physicians, and cooperative activities with community agencies.

(p) Medical records of patients receiving rehabilitation therapy shall include a written plan of care appropriate to the diagnosis and condition, a problem list, and short and long term goals.

(6) The medical records department shall maintain records, reports and documentation of admissions, discharges, and the number of autopsies performed.

(7) The medical records department shall maintain vital statistic registries for births, deaths, and the number of operations performed. The medical records department shall report vital statistics data in accordance with the Vital Statistics Act, Utah Health Code, (26-2, UCA).

#### **R432-100-34. Central Supply Services.**

(1) The central supply service supervisor shall be qualified for the position by education, training, and experience.

(2) The hospital shall provide space and equipment for the cleaning, disinfecting, packaging, sterilizing, storing, and distributing of medical and surgical patient care supplies.

(a) A hospital central service area shall provide for the following:

(i) A decontamination area which shall be separated by a barrier or divider to allow the receiving, cleaning, and disinfection functions to be performed separately from all other central service functions;

(ii) A linen assembly or pack-making area which shall have ventilation to control lint. The linen assembly or pack-making area shall be separated from the general sterilization and processing area.

(iii) The sterilization area shall contain hospital sterilizers with approved controls and safety features.

(b) The accuracy of the sterilizers' performance shall be

checked by a method that includes a permanent record of each run.

(c) Sterilizers shall be tested by biological monitors at least weekly.

(d) If gas sterilizers are used, they shall be inspected, maintained, and operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(3) The storage area shall be separated into sterile and non-sterile areas. The storage area shall have temperature and humidity controls, and shall be free of excessive moisture and dust. Outside shipping cartons shall not be stored in this area.

(4) During each shift that the central service area is staffed, counter tops and tables shall be wiped with a broad spectrum disinfectant.

(5) All apparel worn in central supply shall be issued and laundered according to hospital policy.

#### **R432-100-35. Laundry Service.**

(1) Direction of the laundry service shall be provided by a person whose qualifications, authority, responsibilities and duties are approved by the administrator.

(2) Hospitals using commercial linen services shall require written assurance from the commercial service that standards in this subsection are maintained.

(a) Clean linen shall be completely packaged and protected from contamination until received by the hospital.

(b) The use of a commercial linen service does not relieve the hospital from its quality improvement responsibilities.

(3) Hospitals that maintain an in-house laundry service must have equipment, supplies and staff available to meet the needs of the patients.

(a) Soiled linen shall be collected in a manner to minimize cross-contamination. Containers shall be properly closed as filled and before further transport.

(i) Soiled linen shall be sorted only in a sorting area.

(ii) Handwashing is required after handling soiled linen and prior to handling clean items.

(iii) Employees handling soiled linen shall wear protective clothing which must be removed before leaving the soiled work area.

(iv) Soiled linen shall be transported separately from clean linen.

(b) The hospital shall maintain a supply of clean linen.

(i) Clean linen shall be handled and stored in a manner to minimize contamination from surface contact or airborne deposition.

(ii) Clean linen shall be stored in enclosed closet areas or carts.

(iii) Clean linen shall be covered during transport.

(4) The hospital is responsible to launder employee scrubs that are worn in the following areas:

(a) surgical areas;

(b) other areas as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

(5) If hospital employee scrubs are designated as uniforms that may be worn to and from work, policies and procedures shall be developed and implemented defining the scope and usage of scrubs as uniforms including hospital storage of employee scrubs, and provisions for hospital-provided scrubs in case of contamination.

#### **R432-100-36. Housekeeping Services.**

(1) There shall be housekeeping services to maintain a clean, safe, sanitary, and healthful environment in the hospital.

(2) If the hospital contracts for housekeeping services with an outside service, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(3) The hospital shall provide safe, secure storage of cleaners and chemicals. Cleaners and chemicals stored in areas

that may be accessible to patients shall be kept secure in accordance with hospital policy.

(4) Storage and supplies in all areas of the hospital shall be stored at least four inches off the floor, and at least 18 inches below the lowest portion of the sprinkler system.

(5) Personnel engaged in housekeeping or laundry services may not be engaged simultaneously in food service or patient care.

(6) If personnel work in food or direct patient care services, hospital policy shall be established and followed to govern the transition from housekeeping services to patient care.

#### **R432-100-37. Maintenance Services.**

(1) There shall be maintenance services to ensure that hospital equipment and grounds are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition and in good repair at all times for the safety and well-being of patients, staff, and visitors.

(a) The administrator shall employ a person qualified by experience and training to be in charge of hospital maintenance.

(b) If the hospital contracts for maintenance services, there shall be a signed and dated agreement that details the services provided.

(c) A pest-control program shall be conducted to ensure the hospital is free from vermin and rodents.

(d) Entrances, exits, steps, ramps, and outside walkways shall be maintained in a safe condition with regard to snow, ice and other hazards.

(2) All patient care equipment shall be tested, calibrated and maintained in accordance with the specifications from the manufacturer.

(a) Testing frequency and calibration documentation shall be available for Department review.

(b) Testing or calibration procedures conducted by an outside agency or service shall be documented and available for Department review.

(3) Hot water at public and patient faucets shall be delivered between 105 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

#### **R432-100-38. Emergency Operations Plan.**

(1) There must be provisions for the maintenance of a safe environment in the event of an emergency or disaster which overwhelms the facility.

(2) The administrator or designee is responsible for the development of a plan, coordinated with applicable state and local emergency response partners and agencies. This plan shall be in writing and made available to all hospital staff.

(a) The plan shall be reviewed and updated as necessary and shall be available for review by the Department.

(b) The hospitals' emergency operations plan must delineate individuals who will be in charge during any significant emergency.

(c) Lists of emergency partners shall be readily available, including multiple contact options. Emergency contact lists will be updated and maintained regularly by the hospital.

(3) The hospital's emergency operations plan shall address the following:

(a) an evacuation plan;

(b) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are present at the hospital during an emergency;

(c) delivery of essential care and services to hospital occupants utilizing crisis standards of care when staff is reduced by an emergency; and

(d) must address planning, mitigation, response and recovery for each of the following six areas:

(i) emergency communications;

(ii) resources and assets;

(iii) safety and security;

(iv) staff responsibilities;

(v) utility management; and

(vi) patient clinical and supportive activities.

(4) The emergency operations plan shall be approved by the board and the hospital administrator.

(a) The hospital's emergency operations plan shall delineate the person or persons with decision-making authority to activate the emergency operations plan;

(b) The hospital's emergency response plan shall address those risks and threats identified in the facility's annual hazard vulnerability analysis.

(c) The hospital shall document all emergency incidents and responses.

(d) Disaster drills/exercises shall be held twice yearly according to threats identified in the facility's annual hazard vulnerability analysis.

(5) There shall be a fire emergency evacuation plan written in consultation with qualified fire safety personnel. This plan may or may not be included in the facility's emergency operations plan. The evacuation routes shall be posted in prominent locations throughout the hospital. Fire drills and fire drill documentation shall be in accordance with R710-4, State of Utah Fire Prevention Board.

(6) A hospital may exceed its licensed capacity by up to 20% in response to any incident that overwhelms the facility.

(a) A hospital which exceeds its licensed capacity under this provision shall notify the Department within 72 hours of exceeding its licensed capacity.

(b) Approval must be obtained from the Department to exceed 20% above licensed capacity.

(c) The Department may direct that the hospital reduce its patient census to its licensed capacity at any time.

#### **R432-100-39. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

#### **KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation December 13, 2010**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-2.1**

**26-21-20**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.****R432-270. Assisted Living Facilities.****R432-270-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-270-2. Purpose.**

This rule establishes the licensing and operational standards for assisted living facilities Type I and Type II. Assisted living is intended to enable persons experiencing functional impairments to receive 24-hour personal and health-related services in a place of residence with sufficient structure to meet the care needs in a safe manner.

**R432-270-3. Definitions.**

- (1) The terms used in these rules are defined in R432-1-3.
- (2) In addition:
  - (a) "Assessment" means documentation of each resident's ability or current condition in the following areas:
    - (i) memory and daily decision making ability;
    - (ii) ability to communicate effectively with others;
    - (iii) physical functioning and ability to perform activities of daily living;
    - (iv) continence;
    - (v) mood and behavior patterns;
    - (vi) weight loss;
    - (vii) medication use and the ability to self-medicate;
    - (viii) special treatments and procedures;
    - (ix) disease diagnoses that have a relationship to current activities of daily living status, behavior status, medical treatments, or risk of death;
    - (x) leisure patterns and interests;
    - (xi) assistive devices; and
    - (xii) prosthetics.
  - (b) "Activities of daily living (ADL)" are the following:
    - (i) personal grooming, including oral hygiene and denture care;
    - (ii) dressing;
    - (iii) bathing;
    - (iv) toileting and toilet hygiene;
    - (v) eating during mealtime;
    - (vi) self administration of medication; and
    - (vii) independent transferring, ambulation and mobility.
  - (c) "Dependent" means a person who meets one or all of the following criteria:
    - (i) requires inpatient hospital or 24-hour continual nursing care that will last longer than 15 calendar days after the day on which the nursing care begins;
    - (ii) is unable to evacuate from the facility without the physical assistance of two persons.
  - (d) "Home-like" as used in statute and this rule means a place of residence which creates an atmosphere supportive of the resident's preferred lifestyle. Home-like is also supported by the use of residential building materials and furnishings.
  - (e) "Hospice patient" means an individual who is admitted to a hospice program or agency.
  - (f) "Licensed health care professional" means a registered nurse, physician assistant, advanced practice registered nurse, or physician licensed by the Utah Department of Commerce who has education and experience to assess and evaluate the health care needs of the resident.
  - (g) "Self-direct medication administration" means the resident can:
    - (i) recognize medications offered by color or shape; and
    - (ii) question differences in the usual routine of medications.
  - (h) "Semi-independent" means a person who is:
    - (i) physically disabled but able to direct his own care; or
    - (ii) cognitively impaired or physically disabled but able to evacuate from the facility or to a zone or area of safety with

limited physical assistance of one person.

(i) "Service Plan" means a written plan of care for services which meets the requirements of R432-270-13.

(j) "Services" means activities which help the residents develop skills to increase or maintain their level of psychosocial and physical functioning, or which assist them in activities of daily living.

(k) "Significant change" means a major change in a resident's status that is self-limiting or impacts on more than one area of the resident's health status.

(l) "Significant assistance" means the resident is unable to perform any part of an ADL and is dependent upon staff or others to accomplish the ADL as defined in R432-270-3(2)(b).

(m) "Social care" means:

(i) providing opportunities for social interaction in the facility or in the community; or

(ii) providing services to promote independence or a sense of self-direction.

(n) "Unit" means an individual living space, including living and sleeping space, bathroom, and optional kitchen area.

**R432-270-4. Licensing.**

(1) A person that offers or provides care to two or more unrelated individuals in a residential facility must be minimally licensed as an assisted living facility if:

(a) the individuals stay in the facility for more than 24 hours; and

(b) the facility provides or arranges for the provision of assistance with one or more activity of daily living for any of the individuals.

(2) An assisted living facility may be licensed as a Type I facility if:

(a) the individuals under care are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility without the assistance of another person.

(3) An assisted living facility must be licensed as a Type II facility if the individuals under care are capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit the facility only with the limited assistance of one person.

(4) A Type I assisted living facility shall provide social care to the individuals under care.

(5) A Type II assisted living facility shall provide care in a home-like setting that provides an array of coordinated supportive personal and health care services available 24 hours per day to residents who need any of these services as required by department rule.

(6) Type I and II assisted living facilities must provide each resident with a separate living unit. Two residents may share a unit upon written request of both residents.

(7) An individual may continue to remain in an assisted living facility provided:

(a) the facility construction can meet the individual's needs;

(b) the individual's physical and mental needs are appropriate to the assisted living criteria; and

(c) the facility provides adequate staffing to meet the individual's needs.

(8) Assisted living facilities may be licensed as large, small or limited capacity facilities.

(a) A large assisted living facility houses 17 or more residents.

(b) A small assisted living facility houses six to 16 residents.

(c) A limited capacity assisted living facility houses two to five residents.

**R432-270-5. Licensee.**

(1) The licensee must:

(a) ensure compliance with all federal, state, and local



laws;

(b) assume responsibility for the overall organization, management, operation, and control of the facility;

(c) establish policies and procedures for the welfare of residents, the protection of their rights, and the general operation of the facility;

(d) implement a policy which ensures that the facility does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, religion, ancestry, or national origin in accordance with state and federal law;

(e) secure and update contracts for required services not provided directly by the facility;

(f) respond to requests for reports from the Department; and

(g) appoint, in writing, a qualified administrator who shall assume full responsibility for the day-to-day operation and management of the facility. The licensee and administrator may be the same person.

(2) The licensee shall implement a quality assurance program to include a Quality Assurance Committee. The committee must:

(a) consist of at least the facility administrator and a health care professional, and

(b) meet at least quarterly to identify and act on quality issues.

(3) If the licensee is a corporation or an association, it shall maintain an active and functioning governing body to fulfill licensee duties and to ensure accountability.

#### **R432-270-6. Administrator Qualifications.**

(1) The administrator shall have the following qualifications:

(a) be 21 years of age or older;

(b) have knowledge of applicable laws and rules;

(c) have the ability to deliver, or direct the delivery of, appropriate care to residents;

(d) successfully complete the criminal background screening process defined in R432-35; and

(e) for all Type II facilities, complete a Department approved national certification program within six months of hire.

(2) In addition to R432-270-6(1) the administrator of a Type I facility shall have an associate degree or two years experience in a health care facility.

(3) In addition to R432-270-6(1) the administrator of a Type II small or limited-capacity assisted living facility shall have one or more of the following:

(a) an associate degree in a health care field;

(b) two years or more management experience in a health care field; or

(c) one year's experience in a health care field as a licensed health care professional.

(4) In addition to R432-270-6(1) the administrator of a Type II large assisted living facility must have one or more of the following:

(a) a State of Utah health facility administrator license;

(b) a bachelor's degree in a health care field, to include management training or one or more years of management experience;

(c) a bachelor's degree in any field, to include management training or one or more years of management experience and one year or more experience in a health care field; or

(d) an associates degree and four years or more management experience in a health care field.

#### **R432-270-7. Administrator Duties.**

(1) The administrator must:

(a) be on the premises a sufficient number of hours in the business day, and at other times as necessary, to manage and

administer the facility;

(b) designate, in writing, a competent employee, 21 years of age or older, to act as administrator when the administrator is unavailable for immediate contact. It is not the intent of this subsection to permit a de facto administrator to replace the designated administrator.

(2) The administrator is responsible for the following:

(a) recruit, employ, and train the number of licensed and unlicensed staff needed to provide services;

(b) verify all required licenses and permits of staff and consultants at the time of hire or the effective date of contract;

(c) maintain facility staffing records for the preceding 12 months;

(d) admit and retain only those residents who meet admissions criteria and whose needs can be met by the facility;

(e) review at least quarterly every injury, accident, and incident to a resident or employee and document appropriate corrective action;

(f) maintain a log indicating any significant change in a resident's condition and the facility's action or response;

(g) complete an investigation whenever there is reason to believe that a resident has been subject to abuse, neglect, or exploitation;

(h) report all suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation in accordance with Section 62A-3-305, and document appropriate action if the alleged violation is verified.

(i) notify the resident's responsible person within 24 hours of significant changes or deterioration of the resident's health, and ensure the resident's transfer to an appropriate health care facility if the resident requires services beyond the scope of the facility's license;

(j) conduct and document regular inspections of the facility to ensure it is safe from potential hazards;

(k) complete, submit, and file all records and reports required by the Department;

(l) participate in a quality assurance program; and

(m) secure and update contracts for required professional and other services not provided directly by the facility.

(3) The administrator's responsibilities shall be included in a written and signed job description on file in the facility.

#### **R432-270-8. Personnel.**

(1) Qualified competent direct-care personnel shall be on the premises 24 hours a day to meet residents needs as determined by the residents' assessment and service plans. Additional staff shall be employed as necessary to perform office work, cooking, housekeeping, laundering and general maintenance.

(2) The services provided or arranged by the facility shall be provided by qualified persons in accordance with the resident's written service plan.

(3) All personnel who provide personal care to residents in a Type I facility shall be at least 18 years of age and shall have related experience in the job assigned or receive on the job training.

(4) Personnel who provide personal care to residents in a Type II facility must be certified nurse aides or complete a state certified nurse aide program within four months of the date of hire.

(5) Personnel shall be licensed, certified, or registered in accordance with applicable state laws.

(6) The administrator shall maintain written job descriptions for each position, including job title, job responsibilities, qualifications or required skills.

(7) Facility policies and procedures must be available to personnel at all times.

(8) All personnel must receive documented orientation to the facility and the job for which they are hired. Orientation shall include the following:

- (a) job description;
- (b) ethics, confidentiality, and residents' rights;
- (c) fire and disaster plan;
- (d) policy and procedures; and
- (e) reporting responsibility for abuse, neglect and exploitation.

(9) Each employee shall receive documented in-service training. The training shall be tailored to include all of the following subjects that are relevant to the employee's job responsibilities:

- (a) principles of good nutrition, menu planning, food preparation, and storage;
- (b) principles of good housekeeping and sanitation;
- (c) principles of providing personal and social care;
- (d) proper procedures in assisting residents with medications;
- (e) recognizing early signs of illness and determining when there is a need for professional help;
- (f) accident prevention, including safe bath and shower water temperatures;
- (g) communication skills which enhance resident dignity;
- (h) first aid;
- (i) resident's rights and reporting requirements of Section 62A-3-201 to 312; and
- (j) special needs of the Dementia/Alzheimer's resident.

(10) An employee who reports suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation shall not be subject to retaliation, disciplinary action, or termination by the facility for that reason alone.

(11) The facility shall establish a personnel health program through written personnel health policies and procedures which protect the health and safety of personnel, residents and the public.

(12) The facility must complete an employee placement health evaluation to include at least a health inventory when an employee is hired. Facilities may use their own evaluation or a Department approved form.

(a) A health inventory shall obtain at least the employee's history of the following:

- (i) conditions that may predispose the employee to acquiring or transmitting infectious diseases; and
  - (ii) conditions that may prevent the employee from performing certain assigned duties satisfactorily.
- (b) The facility shall develop employee health screening and immunization components of the personnel health program.
- (c) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux Method or other FDA approved in-vitro serology test and follow up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R388-804, Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.

(i) The licensee shall ensure that all employees are skin-tested for tuberculosis within two weeks of:

- (A) initial hiring;
  - (B) suspected exposure to a person with active tuberculosis; and
  - (C) development of symptoms of tuberculosis.
- (ii) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.

(d) All infections and communicable diseases reportable by law shall be reported to the local health department in accordance with the Communicable Disease Rule, R386-702-3.

(e) The facility shall comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's Blood-borne Pathogen Standard.

#### **R432-270-9. Residents' Rights.**

(1) Assisted living facilities shall develop a written resident's rights statement based on this section.

(2) The administrator or designee shall give the resident a written description of the resident's legal rights upon admission, including the following:

- (a) a description of the manner of protecting personal

funds, in accordance with Section R432-270-20; and

(b) a statement that the resident may file a complaint with the state long term care ombudsman and any other advocacy group concerning resident abuse, neglect, or misappropriation of resident property in the facility.

(3) The administrator or designee shall notify the resident or the resident's responsible person at the time of admission, in writing and in a language and manner that the resident or the resident's responsible person understands, of the resident's rights and of all rules governing resident conduct and responsibilities during the stay in the facility.

(4) The administrator or designee must promptly notify in writing the resident or the resident's responsible person when there is a change in resident rights under state law.

(5) Resident rights include the following:

(a) the right to be treated with respect, consideration, fairness, and full recognition of personal dignity and individuality;

(b) the right to be transferred, discharged, or evicted by the facility only in accordance with the terms of the signed admission agreement;

(c) the right to be free of mental and physical abuse, and chemical and physical restraints;

(d) the right to refuse to perform work for the facility;

(e) the right to perform work for the facility if the facility consents and if:

(i) the facility has documented the resident's need or desire for work in the service plan,

(ii) the resident agrees to the work arrangement described in the service plan,

(iii) the service plan specifies the nature of the work performed and whether the services are voluntary or paid, and

(iv) compensation for paid services is at or above the prevailing rate for similar work in the surrounding community;

(f) the right to privacy during visits with family, friends, clergy, social workers, ombudsmen, resident groups, and advocacy representatives;

(g) the right to share a unit with a spouse if both spouses consent, and if both spouses are facility residents;

(h) the right to privacy when receiving personal care or services;

(i) the right to keep personal possessions and clothing as space permits;

(j) the right to participate in religious and social activities of the resident's choice;

(k) the right to interact with members of the community both inside and outside the facility;

(l) the right to send and receive mail unopened;

(m) the right to have access to telephones to make and receive private calls;

(n) the right to arrange for medical and personal care;

(o) the right to have a family member or responsible person informed by the facility of significant changes in the resident's cognitive, medical, physical, or social condition or needs;

(p) the right to leave the facility at any time and not be locked into any room, building, or on the facility premises during the day or night. Assisted living Type II residents who have been assessed to require a secure environment may be housed in a secure unit, provided the secure unit is approved by the fire authority having jurisdiction. This right does not prohibit the establishment of house rules such as locking doors at night for the protection of residents;

(q) the right to be informed of complaint or grievance procedures and to voice grievances and recommend changes in policies and services to facility staff or outside representatives without restraint, discrimination, or reprisal;

(r) the right to be encouraged and assisted throughout the period of a stay to exercise these rights as a resident and as a

citizen;

(s) the right to manage and control personal funds, or to be given an accounting of personal funds entrusted to the facility, as provided in R432-270-20 concerning management of resident funds;

(t) the right, upon oral or written request, to access within 24 hours all records pertaining to the resident, including clinical records;

(u) the right, two working days after the day of the resident's oral or written request, to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard photocopies of the resident's records or any portion thereof;

(v) the right to personal privacy and confidentiality of personal and clinical records;

(w) the right to be fully informed in advance about care and treatment and of any changes in that care or treatment that may affect the resident's well-being; and

(x) the right to be fully informed in a language and in a manner the resident understands of the resident's health status and health rights, including the following:

(i) medical condition;

(ii) the right to refuse treatment;

(iii) the right to formulate an advance directive in accordance with UCA Section 75-2a; and

(iv) the right to refuse to participate in experimental research.

(6) The following items must be posted in a public area of the facility that is easily accessible by residents:

(a) the long term care ombudsmen's notification poster;

(b) information on Utah protection and advocacy systems; and

(c) a copy of the resident's rights.

(7) The facility shall have available in a public area of the facility the results of the current survey of the facility and any plans of correction.

(8) A resident may organize and participate in resident groups in the facility, and a resident's family may meet in the facility with the families of other residents.

(a) The facility shall provide private space for resident groups or family groups.

(b) Facility personnel or visitors may attend resident group or family group meetings only at the group's invitation.

(c) The administrator shall designate an employee to provide assistance and to respond to written requests that result from group meetings.

#### **R432-270-10. Admissions.**

(1) The facility shall have written admission, retention, and transfer policies that are available to the public upon request.

(2) Before accepting a resident, the facility must obtain sufficient information about the person's ability to function in the facility through the following:

(a) an interview with the resident and the resident's responsible person; and

(b) the completion of the resident assessment.

(3) If the Department determines during inspection or interview that the facility knowingly and willfully admits or retains residents who do not meet license criteria, then the Department may, for a time period specified, require that resident assessments be conducted by an individual who is independent from the facility.

(4) The facility shall accept and retain only residents who meet the following criteria:

(a) Residents admitted to a Type I facility shall meet the following criteria before being admitted:

(i) be ambulatory or mobile and be capable of taking life saving action in an emergency;

(ii) have stable health;

(iii) require no assistance or only limited assistance in the

activities of daily living; and

(iv) require and receive intermittent care or treatment in the facility from a licensed health care professional either through contract or by the facility, if permitted by facility policy.

(b) Residents admitted to a Type II facility may be independent and semi-independent, but shall not be dependent.

(5) Type I and Type II assisted living facilities shall not admit or retain a person who:

(a) manifests behavior that is suicidal, sexually or socially inappropriate, assaultive, or poses a danger to self or others; or

(b) has active tuberculosis or other chronic communicable diseases that cannot be treated in the facility or on an outpatient basis; or may be transmitted to other residents or guests through the normal course of activities; or

(c) requires inpatient hospital or long-term nursing care.

(6) A Type I facility may accept or retain residents who:

(a) do not require significant assistance during night sleeping hours;

(b) are able to take life saving action in an emergency without the assistance of another person; and

(c) do not require significant assistance from staff or others with more than two ADL's.

(7) A Type II facility may accept or retain residents who require significant assistance from staff or others in more than two ADL's, provided the staffing level and coordinated supportive health and social services meet the needs of the resident.

(8) The prospective resident or the prospective resident's responsible person must sign a written admission agreement prior to admission. The admission agreement shall be kept on file by the facility and shall specify at least the following:

(a) room and board charges and charges for basic and optional services;

(b) provision for a 30-day notice prior to any change in established charges;

(c) admission, retention, transfer, discharge, and eviction policies;

(d) conditions under which the agreement may be terminated;

(e) the name of the responsible party;

(f) notice that the Department has the authority to examine resident records to determine compliance with licensing requirements; and

(g) refund provisions that address the following:

(i) thirty-day notices for transfer or discharge given by the facility or by the resident,

(ii) emergency transfers or discharges,

(iii) transfers or discharges without notice, and

(iv) the death of a resident.

(9) A type I assisted living facility may accept and retain residents who have been admitted to a hospice program, under the following conditions:

(a) the facility keeps a copy of the physician's diagnosis and orders for care;

(b) the facility makes the hospice services part of the resident's service plan which shall explain who is responsible to meet the resident's needs; and

(c) a facility may retain hospice patient residents who are not capable to exit the facility without assistance upon the following conditions:

(i) the facility must assure that a worker or an individual is assigned solely to each specific hospice patient is on-site to assist the resident in emergency evacuation 24 hours a day, seven days a week;

(ii) the facility must train the assigned worker or individual to specifically assist in the emergency evacuation of the assigned hospice patient resident;

(iii) the worker or individual must be physically capable

of providing emergency evacuation assistance to the particular hospice patient resident; and

(iv) hospice residents who are not capable to exit the facility without assistance comprise no more than 25 percent of the facility's resident census.

(10) A type II assisted living facility may accept and retain hospice patient residents under the following conditions:

(a) the facility keeps a copy of the physician's diagnosis and orders for care;

(b) the facility makes the hospice services part of the resident's service plan which shall explain who is responsible to meet the resident's needs; and

(c) if a resident becomes dependent while on hospice care and the facility wants to retain the resident in the facility, the facility must:

(i) develop an emergency plan to evacuate the hospice resident in the event of an emergency; and

(ii) integrate the emergency plan into the resident's service plan.

#### **R432-270-11. Transfer or Discharge Requirements.**

(1) A resident may be discharged, transferred, or evicted for one or more of the following reasons:

(a) The facility is no longer able to meet the resident's needs because the resident poses a threat to health or safety to self or others, or the facility is not able to provide required medical treatment.

(b) The resident fails to pay for services as required by the admission agreement.

(c) The resident fails to comply with written policies or rules of the facility.

(d) The resident wishes to transfer.

(e) The facility ceases to operate.

(2) Prior to transferring or discharging a resident, the facility shall serve a transfer or discharge notice upon the resident and the resident's responsible person.

(a) The notice shall be either hand-delivered or sent by certified mail.

(b) The notice shall be made at least 30 days before the day on which the facility plans to transfer or discharge the resident, except that the notice may be made as soon as practicable before transfer or discharge if:

(i) the safety or health of persons in the facility is endangered; or

(ii) an immediate transfer or discharge is required by the resident's urgent medical needs.

(3) The notice of transfer or discharge shall:

(a) be in writing with a copy placed in the resident file;

(b) be phrased in a manner and in a language the resident can understand;

(c) detail the reasons for transfer or discharge;

(d) state the effective date of transfer or discharge;

(e) state the location to which the resident will be transferred or discharged;

(f) state that the resident may request a conference to discuss the transfer or discharge; and

(g) contain the following information:

(i) for facility residents who are 60 years of age or older, the name, mailing address, and telephone number of the State Long Term Care Ombudsman;

(ii) for facility residents with developmental disabilities, the mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of developmentally disabled individuals established under part C of the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act; and

(iii) for facility residents who are mentally ill, the mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of mentally ill individuals established

under the Protection and Advocacy for Mentally Ill Individuals Act.

(4) The facility shall provide sufficient preparation and orientation to a resident to ensure a safe and orderly transfer or discharge from the facility.

(5) The resident or the resident's responsible person may contest a transfer or discharge. If the transfer or discharge is contested, the facility shall provide an informal conference, except where undue delay might jeopardize the health, safety, or well-being of the resident or others.

(a) The resident or the resident's responsible person must request the conference within five calendar days of the day of receipt of notice of discharge to determine if a satisfactory resolution can be reached.

(b) Participants in the conference shall include the facility representatives, the resident or the resident's responsible person, and any others requested by the resident or the resident's responsible person.

#### **R432-270-12. Resident Assessment.**

(1) Each person admitted to an assisted living facility shall have a personal physician or a licensed practitioner prior to admission.

(2) A signed and dated resident assessment shall be completed on each resident prior to admission and at least every six months thereafter.

(3) In Type I and Type II facilities, the initial and six-month resident assessment must be completed and signed by a licensed health care professional.

(4) The resident assessment must include a statement signed by the licensed health care professional completing the resident assessment that the resident meets the admission and level of assistance criteria for the facility.

(5) The facility shall use a resident assessment form that is approved and reviewed by the Department to document the resident assessments.

(6) The facility shall revise and update each resident's assessment when there is a significant change in the resident's cognitive, medical, physical, or social condition and update the resident's service plan to reflect the change in condition.

#### **R432-270-13. Service Plan.**

(1) Each resident must have an individualized service plan that is consistent with the resident's unique cognitive, medical, physical, and social needs, and is developed within seven calendar days of the day the facility admits the resident. The facility shall periodically revise the service plan as needed.

(2) The facility shall use the resident assessment to develop, review, and revise the service plan for each resident.

(3) The service plan must be prepared by the administrator or a designated facility service coordinator.

(4) The service plan shall include a written description of the following:

(a) what services are provided;

(b) who will provide the services, including the resident's significant others who may participate in the delivery of services;

(c) how the services are provided;

(d) the frequency of services; and

(e) changes in services and reasons for those changes.

#### **R432-270-14. Service Coordinator.**

(1) If the administrator appoints a service coordinator, the service coordinator must have knowledge, skills and abilities to coordinate the service plan for each resident.

(2) The duties and responsibilities of the service coordinator must be defined by facility policy and included in the designee's job description.

(3) The service coordinator is responsible to document that

the resident or resident's designated responsible person is encouraged to actively participate in developing the service plan.

(4) The administrator and designated service coordinator are responsible to ensure that each resident's service plan is implemented by facility staff.

#### **R432-270-15. Nursing Services.**

(1) The facility must develop written policies and procedures defining the level of nursing services provided by the facility.

(2) A Type I assisted living facility must employ or contract with a registered nurse to provide or delegate medication administration for any resident who is unable to self-medicate or self-direct medication management.

(3) A Type II assisted living facility must employ or contract with a registered nurse to provide or supervise nursing services to include:

- (a) a nursing assessment on each resident;
- (b) general health monitoring on each resident; and
- (c) routine nursing tasks, including those that may be delegated to unlicensed assistive personnel in accordance with the Utah Nurse Practice Act R156-31B-701.

(4) A Type I assisted living facility may provide nursing care according to facility policy. If a Type I assisted living facility chooses to provide nursing services, the nursing services must be provided in accordance with R432-270-15(3)(a) through (c).

(5) Type I and Type II assisted living facilities shall not provide skilled nursing care, but must assist the resident in obtaining required services. To determine whether a nursing service is skilled, the following criteria shall apply:

(a) The complexity or specialized nature of the prescribed services can be safely or effectively performed only by, or under the close supervision of licensed health care professional personnel.

(b) Care is needed to prevent, to the extent possible, deterioration of a condition or to sustain current capacities of a resident.

(6) At least one certified nurse aide must be on duty in a Type II facility 24 hours per day.

#### **R432-270-16. Secure Units.**

(1) A Type II assisted living facility with approved secure units may admit residents with a diagnosis of Alzheimer's/dementia if the resident is able to exit the facility with limited assistance from one person.

(2) Each resident admitted to a secure unit must have an admission agreement that indicates placement in the secure unit.

(a) The secure unit admission agreement must document that a Department-approved wander risk management agreement has been negotiated with the resident or resident's responsible person.

(b) The secure unit admission agreement must identify discharge criteria that would initiate a transfer of the resident to a higher level of care than the assisted living facility is able to provide.

(3) There shall be at least one staff with documented training in Alzheimer's/dementia care in the secure unit at all times.

(4) Each secure unit must have an emergency evacuation plan that addresses the ability of the secure unit staff to evacuate the residents in case of emergency.

#### **R432-270-17. Arrangements for Medical or Dental Care.**

(1) The facility shall assist residents in arranging access for ancillary services for medically related care including physician, dentist, pharmacist, therapy, podiatry, hospice, home health, and other services necessary to support the resident.

(2) The facility shall arrange for care through one or more of the following methods:

(a) notifying the resident's responsible person;

(b) arranging for transportation to and from the practitioner's office; or

(c) arrange for a home visit by a health care professional.

(3) The facility must notify a physician or other health care professional when the resident requires immediate medical attention.

#### **R432-270-18. Activity Program.**

(1) Residents shall be encouraged to maintain and develop their fullest potential for independent living through participation in activity and recreational programs.

(2) The facility shall provide opportunities for the following:

- (a) socialization activities;
- (b) independent living activities to foster and maintain independent functioning;
- (c) physical activities; and
- (d) community activities to promote resident participation in activities away from the facility.

(3) The administrator shall designate an activity coordinator to direct the facility's activity program. The activity coordinator's duties include the following:

(a) coordinate all recreational activities, including volunteer and auxiliary activities;

(b) plan, organize, and conduct the residents' activity program with resident participation; and

(c) develop and post monthly activity calendars, including information on community activities, based on residents' needs and interests.

(4) The facility shall provide sufficient equipment, supplies, and indoor and outdoor space to meet the recreational needs and interests of residents.

(5) The facility shall provide storage for recreational equipment and supplies. Locked storage must be provided for potentially dangerous items such as scissors, knives, and toxic materials.

#### **R432-270-19. Medication Administration.**

(1) A licensed health care professional must assess each resident to determine what level and type of assistance is required for medication administration. The level and type of assistance provided shall be documented on each resident's assessment.

(2) Each resident's medication program must be administered by means of one of the methods described in (a) through (d) in this section:

(a) The resident is able to self-administer medications.

(i) Residents who have been assessed to be able to self-administer medications may keep prescription medications in their rooms.

(ii) If more than one resident resides in a unit, the facility must assess each person's ability to safely have medications in the unit. If safety is a factor, a resident shall keep his medication in a locked container in the unit.

(b) The resident is able to self-direct medication administration. Facility staff may assist residents who self-direct medication administration by:

- (i) reminding the resident to take the medication;
- (ii) opening medication containers; and
- (iii) reminding the resident or the resident's responsible person when the prescription needs to be refilled.

(c) Family members or a designated responsible person may administer medications from a package set up by a licensed practitioner or licensed pharmacist which identifies the medication and time to administer. If a family member or designated responsible person assists with medication

administration, they shall sign a waiver indicating that they agree to assume the responsibility to fill prescriptions, administer medication, and document that the medication has been administered. Facility staff may not serve as the designated responsible person.

(d) For residents who are unable to self-administer or self-direct medications, facility staff may administer medications only after delegation by a licensed health care professional under the scope of their practice.

(i) If a licensed health care professional delegates the task of medication administration to unlicensed assistive personnel, the delegation shall be in accordance with the Nurse Practice Act and R156-31B-701.

(ii) The medications must be administered according to the service plan.

(iii) The delegating authority must provide and document supervision, evaluation, and training of unlicensed assistive personnel assisting with medication administration.

(iv) The delegating authority or another registered nurse shall be readily available either in person or by telecommunication.

(3) The facility must have a licensed health care professional or licensed pharmacist review all resident medications at least every six months.

(4) Medication records shall include the following:

- (a) the resident's name;
- (b) the name of the prescribing practitioner;
- (c) medication name including prescribed dosage;
- (d) the time, dose and dates administered;
- (e) the method of administration;
- (f) signatures of personnel administering the medication;

and

(g) the review date.

(5) Each facility must have a licensed health care professional or licensed pharmacist document any change in the dosage or schedule of medication in the medication record. The delegating authority must notify all unlicensed assistive personnel who administer medications of the medication change.

(6) Each resident's medication record must contain a list of possible reactions and precautions for prescribed medications.

(7) The facility must notify the licensed health care professional when medication errors occur.

(8) Medication error incident reports shall be completed when a medication error occurs or is identified.

(9) Medication errors must be incorporated into the facility quality improvement process.

(10) Medications shall be stored in a locked central storage area to prevent unauthorized access.

(a) If medication is stored in a central location, the resident shall have timely access to the medication.

(b) Medications that require refrigeration shall be stored separately from food items and at temperatures between 36 - 46 degrees Fahrenheit.

(c) The facility must develop and implement policies for the security and disposal of narcotics. Any disposal of controlled substances by a licensee or facility staff shall be consistent with the provisions of 21 CFR 1307.21.

(11) The facility shall develop and implement a policy for disposing of unused, outdated, or recalled medications.

(a) The facility shall return a resident's medication to the resident or to the resident's responsible person upon discharge.

(b) The administrator shall document the return to the resident or the resident's responsible person of medication stored in a central storage.

#### **R432-270-20. Management of Resident Funds.**

(1) Residents have the right to manage and control their financial affairs. The facility may not require residents to

deposit their personal funds or valuables with the facility.

(2) The facility need not handle residents' cash resources or valuables. However, upon written authorization by the resident or the resident's responsible person, the facility may hold, safeguard, manage, and account for the resident's personal funds or valuables deposited with the facility, in accordance with the following:

(a) The licensee shall establish and maintain on the residents' behalf a system that assures a full, complete, and separate accounting according to generally accepted accounting principles of each resident's personal funds entrusted to the facility. The system shall:

(i) preclude any commingling of resident funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another resident, and preclude facility personnel from using residents' monies or valuables as their own;

(ii) separate residents' monies and valuables intact and free from any liability that the licensee incurs in the use of its own or the facility's funds and valuables;

(iii) maintain a separate account for resident funds for each facility and not commingle such funds with resident funds from another facility;

(iv) for records of residents' monies which are maintained as a drawing account, include a control account for all receipts and expenditures and an account for each resident and supporting receipts filed in chronological order;

(v) keep each account with columns for debits, credits, and balance; and

(vi) include a copy of the receipt that it furnished to the residents for funds received and other valuables entrusted to the licensee for safekeeping.

(b) The facility shall make individual financial records available on request through quarterly statements to the resident or the resident's legal representative.

(c) The facility shall purchase a surety bond or otherwise provide assurance satisfactory to the Department that all resident personal funds deposited with the facility are secure.

(d) The facility shall deposit, within five days of receipt, all resident monies that are in excess of \$150 in an interest-bearing bank account, that is separate from any of the facility's operating accounts, in a local financial institution.

(i) Interest earned on a resident's bank account shall be credited to the resident's account.

(ii) In pooled accounts, there shall be a separate accounting for each resident's share, including interest.

(e) The facility shall maintain a resident's personal funds that do not exceed \$150 in a non-interest-bearing account, interest-bearing account, or petty cash fund.

(f) Upon discharge of a resident with funds or valuables deposited with the facility, the facility shall that day convey the resident's funds, and a final accounting of those funds, to the resident or the resident's legal representative. Funds and valuables kept in an interest-bearing account shall be accounted for and made available within three working days.

(g) Within 30 days following the death of a resident, except in a medical examiner case, the facility shall convey the resident's valuables and funds entrusted to the facility, and a final accounting of those funds, to the individual administering the resident's estate.

#### **R432-270-21. Facility Records.**

(1) The facility must maintain accurate and complete records. Records shall be filed, stored safely, and be easily accessible to staff and the Department.

(2) Records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(3) The facility shall maintain personnel records for each employee and shall retain such records for at least three years following termination of employment. Personnel records must

include the following:

- (a) employee application;
- (b) date of employment;
- (c) termination date;
- (d) reason for leaving;
- (e) documentation of CPR and first aid training;
- (f) health inventory;
- (g) food handlers permits;
- (h) TB skin test documentation; and
- (i) documentation of criminal background screening.

(4) The facility must maintain in the facility a separate record for each resident that includes the following:

- (a) the resident's name, date of birth, and last address;
  - (b) the name, address, and telephone number of the person who administers and obtains medications, if this person is not facility staff;
  - (c) the name, address, and telephone number of the individual to be notified in case of accident or death;
  - (d) the name, address, and telephone number of a physician and dentist to be called in an emergency;
  - (e) the admission agreement;
  - (f) the resident assessment; and
  - (g) the resident service plan.
- (5) Resident records must be retained for at least three years following discharge.

#### **R432-270-22. Food Services.**

(1) Facilities must have the capability to provide three meals a day, seven days a week, to all residents, plus snacks.

(a) The facility shall maintain onsite a one-week supply of nonperishable food and a three day supply of perishable food as required to prepare the planned menus.

(b) There shall be no more than a 14 hour interval between the evening meal and breakfast, unless a nutritious snack is available in the evening.

(c) The facility food service must comply with the following:

(i) All food shall be of good quality and shall be prepared by methods that conserve nutritive value, flavor, and appearance.

(ii) The facility shall ensure food is palatable, attractively served, and delivered to the resident at the appropriate temperature.

(iii) Powdered milk may only be used as a beverage, upon the resident's request, but may be used in cooking and baking.

(2) The facility shall provide adaptive eating equipment and utensils for residents as needed.

(3) A different menu shall be planned and followed for each day of the week.

(a) All menus must be approved and signed by a certified dietitian.

(b) Cycle menus shall cover a minimum of three weeks.

(c) The current week's menu shall be posted for residents' viewing.

(d) Substitutions to the menu that are actually served to the residents shall be recorded and retained for three months for review by the Department.

(4) Meals shall be served in a designated dining area suitable for that purpose or in resident rooms upon request by the resident.

(5) Residents shall be encouraged to eat their meals in the dining room with other residents.

(6) Inspection reports by the local health department shall be maintained at the facility for review by the Department.

(7) If the facility admits residents requiring therapeutic or special diets, the facility shall have an approved dietary manual for reference when preparing meals. Dietitian consultation shall be provided at least quarterly and documented for residents requiring therapeutic diets.

(8) The facility shall employ food service personnel to meet the needs of residents.

(a) While on duty in food service, the cook and other kitchen staff shall not be assigned concurrent duties outside the food service area.

(b) All personnel who prepare or serve food shall have a current Food Handler's Permit.

(9) Food service shall comply with the Utah Department of Health Food Service Sanitation Regulations, R392-100.

(10) If food service personnel also work in housekeeping or provide direct resident care, the facility must develop and implement employee hygiene and infection control measures to maintain a safe, sanitary food service.

#### **R432-270-23. Housekeeping Services.**

(1) The facility shall employ housekeeping staff to maintain both the exterior and interior of the facility.

(2) The facility shall designate a person to direct housekeeping services. This person shall:

(a) post routine laundry, maintenance, and cleaning schedules for housekeeping staff.

(b) ensure all furniture, bedding, linens, and equipment are clean before use by another resident.

(3) The facility shall control odors by maintaining cleanliness.

(4) There shall be a trash container in every occupied room.

(5) All cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides, or poisonous, dangerous, or flammable materials shall be stored in a locked area to prevent unauthorized access.

(6) Housekeeping personnel shall be trained in preparing and using cleaning solutions, cleaning procedures, proper use of equipment, proper handling of clean and soiled linen, and procedures for disposal of solid waste.

(7) Bathtubs, shower stalls, or lavatories shall not be used as storage places.

(8) Throw or scatter rugs that present a tripping hazard to residents are not permitted.

#### **R432-270-24. Laundry Services.**

(1) The facility shall provide laundry services to meet the needs of the residents, including sufficient linen supply to permit a change in bed linens for the total number of licensed beds, plus an additional fifty percent of the licensed bed capacity.

(2) The facility shall inform the resident or the resident's responsible person in writing of the facility's laundry policy for residents' personal clothing.

(3) Food may not be stored, prepared, or served in any laundry area.

(4) The facility shall make available for resident use, the following:

(a) at least one washing machine and one clothes dryer; and

(b) at least one iron and ironing board.

#### **R432-270-25. Maintenance Services.**

(1) The facility shall conduct maintenance, including preventive maintenance, according to a written schedule to ensure that the facility equipment, buildings, fixtures, spaces, and grounds are safe, clean, operable, in good repair and in compliance with R432-6.

(a) Fire rated construction and assemblies must be maintained in accordance with R710-3, Assisted Living Facilities.

(b) Entrances, exits, steps, and outside walkways shall be maintained in a safe condition, free of ice, snow, and other hazards.

(c) Electrical systems, including appliances, cords,

equipment call lights, and switches shall be maintained to guarantee safe functioning.

(d) Air filters installed in heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems must be inspected, cleaned or replaced in accordance with manufacturer specifications.

(2) A pest control program shall be conducted in the facility buildings and on the grounds by a licensed pest control contractor or a qualified employee, certified by the State, to ensure the absence of vermin and rodents. Documentation of the pest control program shall be maintained for Department review.

(3) The facility shall document maintenance work performed.

(4) Hot water temperature controls shall automatically regulate temperatures of hot water delivered to plumbing fixtures used by residents. The facility shall maintain hot water delivered to public and resident care areas at temperatures between 105 - 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

#### **R432-270-26. Disaster and Emergency Preparedness.**

(1) The facility is responsible for the safety and well-being of residents in the event of an emergency or disaster.

(2) The licensee and the administrator are responsible to develop and coordinate plans with state and local emergency disaster authorities to respond to potential emergencies and disasters. The plan shall outline the protection or evacuation of all residents, and include arrangements for staff response or provisions of additional staff to ensure the safety of any resident with physical or mental limitations.

(a) Emergencies and disasters include fire, severe weather, missing residents, death of a resident, interruption of public utilities, explosion, bomb threat, earthquake, flood, windstorm, epidemic, or mass casualty.

(b) The emergency and disaster response plan shall be in writing and distributed or made available to all facility staff and residents to assure prompt and efficient implementation.

(c) The licensee and the administrator must review and update the plan as necessary to conform with local emergency plans. The plan shall be available for review by the Department.

(3) The facility's emergency and disaster response plan must address the following:

(a) the names of the person in charge and persons with decision-making authority;

(b) the names of persons who shall be notified in an emergency in order of priority;

(c) the names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, fire department, paramedics, ambulance service, police, and other appropriate agencies;

(d) instructions on how to contain a fire and how to use the facility alarm systems;

(e) assignment of personnel to specific tasks during an emergency;

(f) the procedure to evacuate and transport residents and staff to a safe place within the facility or to other prearranged locations;

(g) instructions on how to recruit additional help, supplies, and equipment to meet the residents' needs after an emergency or disaster;

(h) delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants by alternate means;

(i) delivery of essential care and services when additional persons are housed in the facility during an emergency; and

(j) delivery of essential care and services to facility occupants when personnel are reduced by an emergency.

(4) The facility must maintain safe ambient air temperatures within the facility.

(a) Emergency heating must have the approval of the local fire department.

(b) Ambient air temperatures of 58 degrees F. or below

may constitute an imminent danger to the health and safety of the residents in the facility. The person in charge shall take immediate action in the best interests of the residents.

(c) The facility shall have, and be capable of implementing, contingency plans regarding excessively high ambient air temperatures within the facility that may exacerbate the medical condition of residents.

(5) Personnel and residents shall receive instruction and training in accordance with the plans to respond appropriately in an emergency. The facility shall:

(a) annually review the procedures with existing staff and residents and carry out unannounced drills using those procedures;

(b) hold simulated disaster drills semi-annually;

(c) hold simulated fire drills quarterly on each shift for staff and residents in accordance with Rule R710-3; and

(d) document all drills, including date, participants, problems encountered, and the ability of each resident to evacuate.

(6) The administrator shall be in charge during an emergency. If not on the premises, the administrator shall make every effort to report to the facility, relieve subordinates and take charge.

(7) The facility shall provide in-house all equipment and supplies required in an emergency including emergency lighting, heating equipment, food, potable water, extra blankets, first aid kit, and radio.

(8) The following information shall be posted in prominent locations throughout the facility:

(a) The name of the person in charge and names and telephone numbers of emergency medical personnel, agencies, and appropriate communication and emergency transport systems; and

(b) evacuation routes, location of fire alarm boxes, and fire extinguishers.

#### **R432-270-27. First Aid.**

(1) There shall be one staff person on duty at all times who has training in basic first aid, the Heimlich maneuver, certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency procedures to ensure that each resident receives prompt first aid as needed.

(2) First aid training refers to any basic first aid course approved by the American Red Cross or Utah Emergency Medical Training Council.

(3) The facility must have a first aid kit available at a specified location in the facility.

(4) The facility shall have a current edition of a basic first aid manual approved by the American Red Cross, the American Medical Association, or a state or federal health agency.

(5) The facility must have a clean up kit for blood borne pathogens.

#### **R432-270-28. Pets.**

(1) The facility may allow residents to keep household pets such as dogs, cats, birds, fish, and hamsters if permitted by local ordinance and by facility policy.

(2) Pets must be kept clean and disease-free.

(3) The pets' environment shall be kept clean.

(4) Small pets such as birds and hamsters shall be kept in appropriate enclosures.

(5) Pets that display aggressive behavior are not permitted in the facility.

(6) Pets that are kept at the facility or are frequent visitors must have current vaccinations.

(7) Upon approval of the administrator, family members may bring residents' pets to visit.

(8) Each facility with birds shall have procedures which prevent the transmission of psittacosis. Procedures shall ensure



the minimum handling and placing of droppings into a closed plastic bag for disposal.

(9) Pets are not permitted in central food preparation, storage, or dining areas or in any area where their presence would create a significant health or safety risk to others.

#### **R432-270-29. Respite Services.**

(1) Assisted Living facilities may offer respite services and are not required to obtain a respite license from the Utah Department of Health.

(2) The purpose of respite is to provide intermittent, time limited care to give primary caretakers relief from the demands of caring for a person.

(3) Respite services may be provided at an hourly rate or daily rate, but shall not exceed 14-days for any single respite stay. Stays which exceed 14 days shall be considered a non-respite assisted living facility admission, subject to the requirements of R432-270.

(4) The facility shall coordinate the delivery of respite services with the recipient of services, case manager, if one exists, and the family member or primary caretaker.

(5) The facility shall document the person's response to the respite placement and coordinate with all provider agencies to ensure an uninterrupted service delivery program.

(6) The facility must complete a service agreement to serve as the plan of care. The service agreement shall identify the prescribed medications, physician treatment orders, need for assistance for activities of daily living and diet orders.

(7) The facility shall have written policies and procedures approved by the Department prior to providing respite care. Policies and procedures must be available to staff regarding the respite care clients which include:

- (a) medication administration;
- (b) notification of a responsible party in the case of an emergency;
- (c) service agreement and admission criteria;
- (d) behavior management interventions;
- (e) philosophy of respite services;
- (f) post-service summary;
- (g) training and in-service requirement for employees; and
- (h) handling personal funds.

(8) Persons receiving respite services shall be provided a copy of the Resident Rights documents upon admission.

(9) The facility shall maintain a record for each person receiving respite services which includes:

- (a) a service agreement;
- (b) demographic information and resident identification data;
- (c) nursing notes;
- (d) physician treatment orders;
- (e) records made by staff regarding daily care of the person in service;
- (f) accident and injury reports; and
- (g) a post-service summary.

(10) Retention and storage of respite records shall comply with R432-270-21(1), (2), and (5).

(11) If a person has an advanced directive, a copy shall be filed in the respite record and staff shall be informed of the advanced directive.

#### **R432-270-29b. Adult Day Care Services.**

(1) Assisted Living Facilities Type I and II may offer adult day care services and are not required to obtain a license from Utah Department of Human Services. If facilities provide adult day care services, they shall submit policies and procedures for Department approval.

(2) "Adult Day Care" means the care and support to three or more functionally impaired adults through a comprehensive program that provides a variety of social, recreational and

related support services in a licensed health care setting.

(3) A qualified Director shall be designated by the governing board to be responsible for the day to day program operation.

(4) The Director shall have written records on-site for each consumer and staff person, to include the following:

- (a.) Demographic information;
- (b.) An emergency contact with name, address and telephone number;
- (c.) Consumer health records, including the following:
  - (i) record of medication including dosage and administration;
  - (ii) a current health assessment, signed by a licensed practitioner; and
  - (iii) level of care assessment.
- (d.) Signed consumer agreement and service plan.
- (e) Employment file for each staff person which includes:
  - (i) health history;
  - (ii) background clearance consent and release form;
  - (iii) orientation completion, and
  - (iv) in-service requirements.

(5) The program shall have written eligibility, admission and discharge policy to include the following:

- (a) Intake process;
- (b) Notification of responsible party;
- (c) Reasons for admission refusal which includes a written, signed statement;
- (d) Resident rights notification; and
- (e) Reason for discharge or dismissal.

(6) Before a program admits a consumer, a written assessment shall be completed to evaluate current health and medical history, immunizations, legal status, and social psychological factors.

(7) A written consumer agreement, developed with the consumer, the responsible party and the Director or designee, shall be completed, signed by all parties include the following:

- (a) Rules of the program;
- (b) Services to be provided and cost of service, including refund policy; and
- (c) Arrangements regarding absenteeism, visits, vacations, mail, gifts and telephone calls.

(8) The Director, or designee, shall develop, implement and review the individual consumer service plan. The plan shall include the specification of daily activities and services. The service plan shall be developed within three working days of admission and evaluated semi-annually.

(9) There shall be written incident and injury reports to document consumer death, injuries, elopement, fights or physical confrontations, situations which require the use of passive physical restraint, suspected abuse or neglect, and other situations or circumstances affecting the health, safety or well-being of a consumer while in care. Each report will be reviewed by the Director and responsible party. The reports will be kept on file.

(10) There shall be a daily activity schedule posted and implemented as designed. (11) Consumers shall receive direct supervision at all times and be encouraged to participate in activities.

(12) There shall be a minimum of 50 square feet of indoor floor space per consumer designated for adult day care during program operational hours.

(a) Hallways, office, storage, kitchens, and bathrooms shall not be included in computation.

(b) All indoor and outdoor areas shall be maintained in a clean, secure and safe condition.

(c) There shall be at least one bathroom designated for consumers use during business hours. For facilities serving more than 10 consumers, there shall be separate male and female bathrooms designated for consumer use.

(13) Staff supervision shall be provided continually when consumers are present.

(a) When eight or fewer consumers are present, one staff person shall provide direct supervision.

(b) When 9-16 consumers are present, two staff shall provide direct supervision at all time. The ratio of one staff per eight consumers will continue progressively.

(c) In all programs where one-half or more of the consumers are diagnosed by a physician's assessment with Alzheimer, or related dementia, the ratio shall be one staff for each six consumers.

**R432-270-30. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6 and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in Section 26-21-16.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 8, 2011**

**26-21-5**

**Notice of Continuation December 16, 2009**

**26-21-1**

**R432. Health, Family Health and Preparedness, Licensing.  
R432-650. End Stage Renal Disease Facility Rules.**

**R432-650-1. Legal Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Title 26, Chapter 21.

**R432-650-2. Purpose.**

The purpose of this rule is to promote the public health and welfare through the establishment and enforcement of licensure standards. This rule sets standards for the operation and maintenance for End Stage Renal Disease (ESRD) facilities in order to provide safe and effective services.

**R432-650-3. Definitions.**

(1) The definitions in R432-1-3 apply to this rule.

(2) "Interdisciplinary professional team" means a team of qualified professionals who are responsible for creating the Patient Long Term Care Program and Patient Care Plan. The qualifications are described in 42CFR 405.2137(a) and (b), 1997, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R432-650-4. Licensure.**

License Required. See R432-2 and R432-3.

**R432-650-5. Patient Care Services.**

Each ESRD facility must comply with the conditions of participation set forth in the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42, Part 405, Subpart U., 1997, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R432-650-6. Personnel Health.**

(1) Each ESRD facility shall establish a written health surveillance and evaluation program for facility personnel commensurate with the services offered. The program must include applicable portions of:

- (a) The Communicable Disease Rule, R386-702;
- (b) Tuberculosis Control Rule, R388-804; and
- (c) OSHA guidelines for Bloodborne Pathogens, 29 CFR 1910.1030.

(2) All employees shall undergo a health status examination as prescribed in the health surveillance and evaluation program upon hiring and may not be assigned to patient care duties until they are determined to be able to safely discharge their duties.

(3) Each ESRD facility must test all employees who provide direct patient care for Hepatitis B within the first two weeks of beginning employment.

(4) Employee skin testing by the Mantoux method or other FDA approved in-vitro serologic test and follow up for tuberculosis shall be done in accordance with R388-804, Special Measures for the Control of Tuberculosis.

(a) The licensee shall ensure that all employees are skin-tested for tuberculosis within two weeks of:

- (i) initial hiring;
- (ii) suspected exposure to a person with active tuberculosis; and
- (iii) development of symptoms of tuberculosis.

(b) Skin testing shall be exempted for all employees with known positive reaction to skin tests.

**R432-650-7. Required Staffing.**

(1) Each patient shall be under the continuing supervision of a physician. A physician shall be available in medical emergency situations through a current telephone call roster readily accessible to the nursing staff.

(2) Physician assistants and advanced practice registered nurses may provide services in ESRD facilities in association with the supervising or consulting nephrologist, and in accordance with state law.

(3) Each ESRD facility shall provide sufficient qualified

clinical staff to meet patient care needs. A minimum of two clinical staff personnel, one a registered nurse for supervision of patient clinical care, shall be on duty whenever patients are receiving dialysis services.

(a) A registered nurse may not supervise the clinical care of more than 10 patients if arranged in an open setting, or 12 patients if arranged in three pods of four patients.

(b) A registered nurse may not supervise patient clinical care, or provide unsupervised patient clinical care until the nurse has completed training and demonstrated competency as determined by facility policy.

(c) Dialysis technicians and licensed practical nurses may not be assigned patient clinical care for more than four patients at a time.

(d) Dialysis technicians and licensed practical nurses must complete training and demonstrate competency according to facility policy prior to providing patient care.

(4) Each ESRD facility must orient all employees to specific job requirements and facility policies. The facility shall document initial and on-going employee orientation and training. Patient clinical care staff orientation and training shall include at least the following topics:

- (a) patient rights and responsibilities;
- (b) kidney disease processes;
- (c) hemodialysis process;
- (d) hemodialysis complications;
- (e) dialysis access and management;
- (f) psycho-social implications of dialysis on patient care;
- (g) nutritional requirements;
- (h) universal precautions;
- (i) use of the medical emergency kit;
- (j) use and function of facility equipment;
- (k) emergency procedures;
- (l) AAMI water treatment standards; and
- (m) dialyzer re-use procedures, if offered.

(5) A registered nurse may delegate the following patient care activities to licensed practical nurses or dialysis technicians:

- (a) cannulation of peripheral vascular access;
- (b) administration of intradermal lidocaine, intravenous heparin and intravenous normal saline; and
- (c) initiation, monitoring and discontinuation of the dialysis process.

(6) Each ESRD facility must ensure that all personnel are licensed, certified or registered as required by the Utah Department of Commerce.

**R432-650-8. Patient Care Plan.**

(1) Each patient must have a care plan that is developed and implemented by the interdisciplinary team with the patient's consent within one month of beginning treatment.

(2) Each patient who receives treatment for more than 90 days must have a long-term care program that is developed and implemented by the interdisciplinary team with the patient's participation.

**R432-650-9. Emergency Equipment.**

(1) Each ESRD facility must have available on-site a medical emergency kit containing medications, equipment and supplies. The medical director shall determine and approve the contents of the kit.

(2) Each ESRD facility must have available on-site an emergency supply of oxygen.

**R432-650-10. Drug Storage.**

(1) Each ESRD facility shall provide for controlled storage and supervised preparation and use of medications. Medications and food items may be stored in the same refrigerator if safely separated.

(a) Medications stored at room temperature shall be maintained within 59-80 degrees F (15-30 degrees C).

(b) Refrigerated medications shall be maintained within 36-46 degrees F (2-8 degrees C).

(c) Medications must be kept in the original container and may not be transferred to other containers.

(2) If a medication station is provided, the facility shall provide a work counter and hand washing facilities.

#### **R432-650-11. Medical Records.**

(1) Each ESRD facility must store and file medical records to allow for easy staff access.

(a) Medical records shall be safeguarded from loss, defacement, tampering, fires, and floods.

(b) Medical records shall be protected against access by unauthorized individuals.

(2) The licensee must retain medical records for at least seven years after the last date of patient care. Records of minors shall be retained until the minor reaches the age of majority plus an additional two years. In no case shall the record be retained less than seven years.

(3) All patient records shall be retained within the facility upon change of ownership.

#### **R432-650-12. Water Quality.**

(1) Water used for dialysis purposes shall comply with quality standards established by the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation (AAMI) as published in "Hemodialysis Systems," second edition, which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) Each ESRD facility that utilizes in-center water systems must have bacteriologic quality analysis performed and documented at least monthly by a laboratory that adheres to AAMI standards.

(3) For home systems, the ESRD facility must conduct bacteriological quality analysis at least monthly using an approved home testing methodology as identified in the patient care plan.

(a) An alternate schedule of testing may be approved by the attending physician.

(b) The alternate schedule shall be specified in the patient care plan.

(4) If reverse osmosis or deionization devices are used for in-center or home systems, the ESRD facility must have chemical quality analysis performed and documented at least once every 12 months by a laboratory that adheres to AAMI standards.

(5) The ESRD facility must maintain and make available for Department review all water quality test results. In the case of home dialysis, test results shall become part of the patient record maintained by the ESRD facility.

#### **R432-650-13. Continuous Quality Improvement Program.**

(1) Each ESRD facility must implement a well-defined continuous quality improvement program to monitor and evaluate the quality of patient care services. The program shall be consistent with the scope of services offered and adhere to accepted standards of care associated with the renal dialysis community.

(2) The program shall include a review of patient care records, facility policies and practices to:

(a) identify and assess problems and concerns, or opportunities for improvement of patient care;

(b) implement actions to reduce or eliminate identified problems and concerns, and improve patient care; and

(c) document corrective actions and results.

(3) The administrator shall establish a committee to implement the continuous quality improvement program. The committee shall include the facility administrator or designee,

the medical director, the nursing supervisor, and other individuals as identified in the program.

(4) The committee must meet at least quarterly and keep minutes and related records, which shall be available for Department review.

(5) The continuous quality improvement program may include more than one facility in scope only when the facilities are organized under the same governing body and the program addresses problems, concerns and issues at the individual ESRD facility level.

#### **R432-650-14. Physical Environment.**

The following standards apply for new construction and remodeling of ESRD facilities:

(1) R432-4-1 through R432-4-22 is adopted and incorporated by reference.

(2) ESRD Facilities shall comply with NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Chapter 20 except that an essential electrical system is not required.

(3) The treatment area may be an open area and shall be separate from the administrative and waiting area. Individual treatment areas must contain at least 80 square feet. Each treatment area shall have the capacity for privacy for each patient for treatment related procedures or personal care.

(4) The dialysis treatment area must include a nurses station designed to provide visual observation of the patient treatment area.

(5) There shall be at least one hand washing facility serving no more than eight stations. All hand washing stations shall be convenient to the nurses station and treatment areas.

(6) A separate blood borne infectious isolation patient treatment room shall be provided and shall:

(a) be fully enclosed;

(b) contain a handwash sink;

(c) contain windows to permit observation of the patient from the nurse station and other treatment areas;

(d) contain space for clean and soiled gowns and supplies; and

(e) be dedicated to patients with blood borne diseases and shall not be used by patients without blood borne diseases.

(7) If an airborne infectious isolation room is required to control airborne infection, the airborne infectious isolation room shall have a separate hand washing facility and comply with R386-702, Communicable Disease Rule, and other applicable standards determined in the pre-construction plan review process. The room shall be tightly sealed and all air from the room shall be exhausted. Exhaust air shall be a minimum of 125 cubic feet per minute greater than supply air.

(a) The airborne infectious isolation rooms may be used for patients without airborne communicable disease when not in use as an isolation room.

(8) If the ESRD facility provides home dialysis training, a private treatment room of at least 120 square feet is required for patients who are being trained to use dialysis equipment at home. The room shall contain a counter, hand washing facilities, and a separate drain for fluid disposal.

(9) Each ESRD facility must provide a clean work area that is separate from soiled work areas. If the area is used for preparing patient care items, it must contain a work counter, hand washing facilities, and storage facilities for clean and sterile supplies. If the area is used only for storage and holding as part of a system for distribution of clean and sterile materials, the work counter and hand washing facilities may be omitted.

(10) Each ESRD facility must provide a soiled work room that contains a hand washing sink, work counter, storage cabinets, waste receptacles and a soiled linen receptacle.

(11) If dialyzers are reused, a reprocessing room is required that is sized and equipped to perform the functions required and to include one-way flow of materials from soiled

to clean with provisions for refrigerated temporary storage of dialyzers, a decontamination and cleaning area, sinks processors, computer processors and label printers, a packaging area, and dialyzer storage cabinets.

(12) If a nourishment station for dialysis service is provided, the nourishment station must contain a sink, a work counter, a refrigerator, storage cabinets, and equipment for serving nourishments as required.

(13) Each ESRD facility must have an environmental services closet immediately available to the treatment area. The closet must contain a floor receptor or service sink and storage space for housekeeping supplies and equipment.

(14) If an equipment maintenance service area is provided, the service area must contain hand washing facilities, a work counter and a storage cabinet.

(15) Each ESRD facility must provide a supply area or supply carts.

(16) Storage space out of the direct line of traffic shall be available for wheelchairs and stretchers, if stretchers are provided.

(17) Each ESRD facility must provide a clean linen storage area commensurate with the needs of the facility. The storage area may be within the clean work area, a separate closet, or distribution system. If a closed cart distribution system is used for clean linen, the cart must be stored out of the path of normal traffic.

(18) Each ESRD facility using central batch delivery system, must provide, either on premises or through written arrangements, individual delivery systems for the treatment of any patient requiring special dialysis solutions.

(19) Each ESRD facility must house water treatment equipment in an enclosed room at a sufficient distance from the patient treatment area to prevent machinery and operational noise from disturbing patients.

(20) Each ESRD facility must provide a patient toilet with hand washing facilities immediately adjacent to the treatment area.

(21) Each ESRD facility must provide lockers, toilets and hand washing facilities for staff.

(22) Each ESRD facility must provide a secure storage area for patients' belongings.

(23) A waiting area with seating accommodations shall be available or accessible to the dialysis unit. A toilet room with hand washing facilities, a drinking fountain, and a telephone for public use shall be available or accessible for use by persons using the waiting room.

(24) Office and clinical work space shall be available for administrative services.

(25) All finishes shall be tight fitting, easily maintained and cleanable, resistant to cleaning chemicals, and detailed to minimize the potential for microbial growth.

(26) The reprocessing room, water treatment room, supply rooms, clean and soiled work rooms, soiled holding rooms shall be lockable and restricted to authorized personnel only.

(27) The reprocessing room, soiled work, holding room, and environmental services closet shall have continuous exhaust ventilation at the rate of not less than 10 air changes per hour and sufficient to generate inward air flow.

(28) Patient and public toilet rooms and exam rooms shall be equipped with an emergency call system. The call system shall require only momentary contact to activate, shall identify the source of the call and shall be cancelable only at the source of the call. The call system in toilet rooms shall be accessible to a collapsed patient lying on the floor. Inclusion of a pull cord will satisfy this requirement.

and be punished for violation of a class A misdemeanor as provided in 26-21-16.

**KEY: health care facilities**

**February 21, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation September 27, 2007**

**26-21-5**

**26-21-16**

#### **R432-650-15. Penalties.**

Any person who violates any provision of this rule may be subject to the penalties enumerated in 26-21-11 and R432-3-6

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-1. Definitions.****R477-1-1. Definitions.**

The following definitions apply throughout these rules unless otherwise indicated within the text of each rule.

(1) Abandonment of Position: An act of resignation resulting when an employee is absent from work for three consecutive working days without approval.

(2) Actual FTE: The total number of full time equivalents based on actual hours paid in the state payroll system.

(3) Actual Hours Worked: Time spent performing duties and responsibilities associated with the employee's job assignments.

(4) Actual Wage: The employee's assigned salary rate in the central personnel record maintained by the Department of Human Resource Management.

(5) Administrative Leave: Leave with pay granted to an employee at management discretion that is not charged against the employee's leave accounts.

(6) Administrative Adjustment: A DHRM approved change of a position from one job to another job or a salary range change for administrative purposes that is not based on a change of duties and responsibilities.

(7) Administrative Salary Decrease: A decrease in the current actual wage based on non-disciplinary administrative reasons determined by an agency head or commissioner.

(8) Administrative Salary Increase: An increase in the current actual wage based on special circumstances determined by an agency head or commissioner.

(9) Agency: An entity of state government that is:

(a) directed by an executive director, elected official or commissioner defined in Title 67, Chapter 22 or in other sections of the code;

(b) authorized to employ personnel; and

(c) subject to Title 67, Chapter 19, Utah State Personnel Management Act.

(10) Agency Head: The executive director or commissioner of each agency or a designated appointee.

(11) Agency Human Resource Field Office: An office of the Department of Human Resource Management located at another agency's facility.

(12) Agency Management: The agency head and all other officers or employees who have responsibility and authority to establish, implement, and manage agency policies and programs.

(13) Alternative State Application Program (ASAP): A program designed to appoint a qualified person with a disability through an on the job examination period.

(14) Appeal: A formal request to a higher level for reconsideration of a grievance decision.

(15) Appointing Authority: The officer, board, commission, person or group of persons authorized to make appointments in their agencies.

(16) Break in Service: A point at which an individual has an official separation date and is no longer employed by the State of Utah.

(17) Budgeted FTE: The total number of full time equivalents budgeted by the Legislature and approved by the Governor.

(18) Bumping: A procedure that may be applied prior to a reduction in force action (RIF). It allows employees with higher retention points to bump other employees with lower retention points as identified in the work force adjustment plan, as long as employees meet the eligibility criteria outlined in interchangeability of skills.

(19) Career Mobility: A time limited assignment of an employee to a different position for purposes of professional growth or fulfillment of specific organizational needs.

(20) Career Service Employee: An employee who has successfully completed a probationary period in a career service

position.

(21) Career Service Exempt Employee: An employee appointed to work for a period of time, serving at the pleasure of the appointing authority, who may be separated from state employment at any time without just cause.

(22) Career Service Exempt Position: A position in state service exempted by law from provisions of career service under Section 67-19-15.

(23) Career Service Status: Status granted to employees who successfully complete a probationary period for career service positions.

(24) Category of Work: A job series within an agency designated by the agency head as having positions to be eliminated agency wide through a reduction in force. Category of work may be further reduced as follows:

(a) a unit smaller than the agency upon providing justification and rationale for approval, for example:

(i) unit number;

(ii) cost centers;

(iii) geographic locations;

(iv) agency programs.

(b) positions identified by a set of essential functions, for example:

(i) position analysis data;

(ii) certificates;

(iii) licenses;

(iv) special qualifications;

(v) degrees that are required or directly related to the position.

(25) Change of Workload: A change in position responsibilities and duties or a need to eliminate or create particular positions in an agency caused by legislative action, financial circumstances, or administrative reorganization.

(26) Classification Grievance: The approved procedure by which an agency or a career service employee may grieve a formal classification decision regarding the classification of a position.

(27) Classified Service: Positions that are subject to the classification and compensation provisions stipulated in Section 67-19-12.

(28) Classification Study: A Classification review conducted by DHRM under Section R477-3-4. A study may include single or multiple job or position reviews.

(29) Compensatory Time: Time off that is provided to an employee in lieu of monetary overtime compensation.

(30) Contractor: An individual who is contracted for service, is not supervised by a state supervisor, but is responsible for providing a specified service for a designated fee within a specified time. The contractor shall be responsible for paying all taxes and FICA payments, and may not accrue benefits.

(31) Critical Incident Drug or Alcohol Test: A drug or alcohol test conducted on an employee as a result of the behavior, action, or inaction of an employee that is of such seriousness it requires an immediate intervention on the part of management.

(32) Demotion: A disciplinary action resulting in a reduction of an employee's current actual wage.

(33) Detailed Position Record Management Report: A document that lists an agency's authorized positions, incumbent's name and hourly rate, job identification number, salary range, and schedule.

(34) DHRM: The Department of Human Resource Management.

(35) DHRM Approved Recruitment and Selection System: The state's recruitment and selection system, which is a centralized and automated computer system administered by the Department of Human Resource Management.

(36) Disability: Disability shall have the same definition

found in the Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, 42 USC 12101 (2008); Equal Employment Opportunity Commission regulation, 29 CFR 1630 (2008); including exclusions and modifications.

(37) Disciplinary Action: Action taken by management under Rule R477-11.

(38) Dismissal: A separation from state employment for cause under Section R477-11-2.

(39) Drug-Free Workplace Act: A 1988 congressional act, 34 CFR 84 (2008), requiring a drug-free workplace certification by state agencies that receive federal grants or contracts.

(40) Employee Personnel Files: For purposes of Title 67, Chapters 18 and 19, the files or records maintained by DHRM and agencies as required by Section R477-2-5. This does not include employee information maintained by supervisors.

(41) Employment Eligibility Verification: A requirement of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, 8 USC 1324 (1988) that employers verify the identity and eligibility of individuals for employment in the United States.

(42) "Escalator" Principle: Under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), returning veterans are entitled to return back onto their seniority escalator at the point they would have occupied had they not left state employment.

(43) Excess Hours: A category of compensable hours separate and apart from compensatory or overtime hours that accrue at straight time only when an employee's actual hours worked, plus additional hours paid, exceed an employee's normal work period.

(44) Fitness For Duty Evaluation: Evaluation, assessment or study by a licensed professional to determine if an individual is able to meet the performance or conduct standards required by the position held, or is a direct threat to the safety of self or others.

(45) FLSA Exempt: Employees who are exempt from the overtime and minimum wage provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act.

(46) FLSA Nonexempt: Employees who are not exempt from the overtime and minimum wage provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act.

(47) Follow Up Drug or Alcohol Test: Unannounced drug or alcohol tests conducted for up to five years on an employee who has previously tested positive or who has successfully completed a voluntary or required substance abuse treatment program.

(48) Furlough: A temporary leave of absence from duty without pay for budgetary reasons or lack of work.

(49) Grievance: A career service employee's claim or charge of the existence of injustice or oppression, including dismissal from employment resulting from an act, occurrence, omission, condition, discriminatory practice or unfair employment practice not including position classification or schedule assignment.

(50) Grievance Procedures: The statutory process of grievances and appeals as set forth in Sections 67-19a-101 through 67-19a-408 and the rules promulgated by the Career Service Review Office.

(51) Gross Compensation: Employee's total earnings, taxable and nontaxable, as shown on the employee's pay statement.

(52) Highly Sensitive Position: A position approved by DHRM that includes the performance of:

- (a) safety sensitive functions:
  - (i) requiring an employee to operate a commercial motor vehicle under 49 CFR 383 (January 18, 2006);
  - (ii) directly related to law enforcement;
  - (iii) involving direct access or having control over direct access to controlled substances;
  - (iv) directly impacting the safety or welfare of the general

public;

(v) requiring an employee to carry or have access to firearms; or

(b) data sensitive functions permitting or requiring an employee to access an individual's highly sensitive, personally identifiable, private information, including:

- (i) financial assets, liabilities, and account information;
- (ii) social security numbers;
- (iii) wage information;
- (iv) medical history;
- (v) public assistance benefits; or
- (vi) driver license

(53) Hiring List: A list of qualified and interested applicants who are eligible to be considered for appointment or conditional appointment to a specific position created in the DHRM approved recruitment and selection system.

(54) HRE: Human Resource Enterprise; the state human resource management information system.

(55) Incompetence: Inadequacy or unsuitability in performance of assigned duties and responsibilities.

(56) Inefficiency: Wastefulness of government resources including time, energy, money, or staff resources or failure to maintain the required level of performance.

(57) Interchangeability of Skills: Employees are considered to have interchangeable skills only for those positions they have previously held successfully in Utah state government executive branch employment or for those positions which they have successfully supervised and for which they satisfy job requirements.

(58) Intern: An individual in a college degree or certification program assigned to work in an activity where on-the-job training or community service experience is accepted.

(59) Job: A group of positions similar in duties performed, in degree of supervision exercised or required, in requirements of training, experience, or skill and other characteristics. The same salary range is applied to each position in the group.

(60) Job Description: A document containing the duties, distinguishing characteristics, knowledge, skills, and other requirements for a job.

(61) Job Requirements: Skill requirements defined at the job level.

(62) Job Series: Two or more jobs in the same functional area having the same job title, but distinguished and defined by increasingly difficult levels of skills, responsibilities, knowledge and requirements; or two or more jobs with different titles working in the same functional area that have licensure, certification or other requirements with increasingly difficult levels of skills, responsibilities, knowledge and requirements.

(63) Legislative Salary Adjustment: A legislatively approved salary increase for a specific category of employees based on criteria determined by the Legislature.

(64) Malfeasance: Intentional wrongdoing, deliberate violation of law or standard, or mismanagement of responsibilities.

(65) Market Based Bonus: One time lump sum monies given to a new hire or a current employee to encourage employment with the state.

(66) Market Comparability Adjustment: Legislatively approved change to a salary range for a job based on a compensation survey conducted by DHRM.

(67) Merit Increase: A legislatively approved and funded salary increase for employees to recognize and reward successful performance.

(68) Misconduct: Wrongful, improper, unacceptable, or unlawful conduct or behavior that is inconsistent with prevailing agency practices or the best interest of the agency.

(69) Misfeasance: The improper or unlawful performance of an act that is lawful or proper.

(70) Nonfeasance: Failure to perform either an official duty or legal requirement.

(71) Performance Evaluation: A formal, periodic evaluation of an employee's work performance.

(72) Performance Improvement Plan: A documented administrative action to address substandard performance of an employee under Section R477-10-2.

(73) Performance Management: The ongoing process of communication between the supervisor and the employee which defines work standards and expectations, and assesses performance leading to a formal annual performance evaluation.

(74) Performance Plan: A written summary of the standards and expectations required for the successful performance of each job duty or task. These standards normally include completion dates and qualitative and quantitative levels of performance expectations.

(75) Performance Standard: Specific, measurable, observable and attainable objectives that represent the level of performance to which an employee and supervisor are committed during an evaluation period.

(76) Personnel Adjudicatory Proceedings: The informal appeals procedure contained in Section 63G-4-2 for all human resource policies and practices not covered by the state employees grievance procedure promulgated by the Career Service Review Office, or the classification appeals procedure.

(77) Position: A unique set of duties and responsibilities identified by DHRM authorized job and position management numbers.

(78) Position Description: A document that describes the detailed tasks performed, as well as the knowledge, skills, abilities, and other requirements of a specific position.

(79) Position Identification Number: A unique number assigned to a position for FTE management.

(80) Post Accident Drug or Alcohol Test: A Drug or alcohol test conducted on an employee who is involved in a vehicle accident while on duty or driving a state vehicle:

(a) where a fatality occurs;

(b) where there is sufficient information to conclude that the employee was a contributing cause to an accident that results in bodily injury or property damage; or

(c) where there is reasonable suspicion that the employee had been driving while under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance.

(81) Preemployment Drug Test: A drug test conducted on:

(a) final candidates for a highly sensitive position;

(b) employees who are final candidates for transfer or promotion from a non-highly sensitive position to a highly sensitive position; or

(c) employees who transfer or are promoted from one highly sensitive position to another highly sensitive position.

(82) Probationary Employee: An employee hired into a career service position who has not completed the required probationary period for that position.

(83) Probationary Period: A period of time considered part of the selection process, identified at the job level, the purpose of which is to allow management to evaluate an employee's ability to perform assigned duties and responsibilities and to determine if career service status should be granted.

(84) Proficiency: An employee's overall quality of work, productivity, skills demonstrated through work performance and other factors that relate to employee performance or conduct.

(85) Promotion: An action moving an employee from a position in one job to a position in another job having a higher salary range maximum.

(86) Protected Activity: Opposition to discrimination or participation in proceedings covered by the antidiscrimination statutes or the Utah State Grievance and Appeal Procedure. Harassment based on protected activity can constitute unlawful

retaliation.

(87) Random Drug or Alcohol Test: Unannounced drug or alcohol testing of a sample of highly sensitive employees done in accordance with federal regulations or state rules, policies, and procedures, and conducted in a manner such that each highly sensitive employee has an equal chance of being selected for testing.

(88) Reappointment: Return to work of an individual from the reappointment register after separation from employment.

(89) Reappointment Register: A register of individuals who have prior to March 2, 2009:

(a) held career service status and been separated in a reduction in force;

(b) held career service status and accepted career service exempt positions without a break in service and were not retained, unless discharged for cause; or

(c) by Career Service Review Board decision been placed on the reappointment register.

(90) Reasonable Suspicion Drug or Alcohol Test: A drug or alcohol test conducted on an employee based on specific, contemporaneous, articulated observations concerning the appearance, behavior, speech or body odors of the employee.

(91) Reassignment: An action mandated by management moving an employee from one job or position to a different job or position with an equal or lesser salary range maximum for administrative reasons. A reassignment may not include a decrease in actual wage except as provided in federal or state law.

(92) Reclassification: A DHRM reallocation of a single position or multiple positions from one job to another job to reflect management initiated changes in duties and responsibilities.

(93) Reduction in Force: (RIF) Abolishment of positions resulting in the termination of career service staff. RIFs can occur due to inadequate funds, a change of workload, or a lack of work.

(94) Reemployment: Return to work of an employee who resigned or took military leave of absence from state employment to serve in the uniformed services covered under USERRA.

(95) Requisition: An electronic document used for HRE Online recruitment, selection and tracking purposes that includes specific information for a particular position, job seekers' applications, and a hiring list.

(96) Salary Range: An established minimum salary rate and maximum salary rate assigned to a job.

(97) Schedule: The determination of whether a position meets criteria stipulated in the Utah Code Annotated to be career service (schedule B) or career service exempt (schedule A).

(98) Settling Period: A sufficient amount of time, determined by agency management, for an employee to fully assume new or higher level duties required of a position.

(99) Tangible Employment Action: A significant change in employment status, such as firing, demotion, failure to promote, work reassignment, or a decision which changes benefits.

(100) Transfer: An action not mandated by management moving an employee from one job or position to another job or position with an equal or lesser salary range maximum for which the employee qualifies. A transfer may include a decrease in actual wage.

(101) Uniformed Services: The United States Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, Coast Guard; Reserve units of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force, or Coast Guard; Army National Guard or Air National Guard; Commissioned Corps of Public Health Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Disaster



Medical Systems (NDMS) and any other category of persons designated by the President in time of war or emergency. Service in Uniformed Services includes: voluntary or involuntary duty, including active duty; active duty for training; initial active duty for training; inactive duty training; full-time National Guard duty; or absence from work for an examination to determine fitness for any of the above types of duty.

(102) Unlawful Discrimination: An action against an employee or applicant based on race, religion, national origin, color, sex, age, disability, protected activity under the anti-discrimination statutes, political affiliation, military status or affiliation, or any other factor, as prohibited by law.

(103) USERRA: Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-353), requires state governments to re-employ eligible veterans who resigned or took a military leave of absence from state employment to serve in the uniformed services and who return to work within a specified time period after military discharge.

(104) Veteran: An individual who has served on active duty in the armed forces for more than 180 consecutive days, or was a member of a reserve component who served in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign medal has been authorized. Individuals must have been separated or retired under honorable conditions.

(105) Volunteer: Any person who donates services to the state or its subdivisions without pay or other compensation except actual and reasonable expenses incurred, as approved by the supervising agency.

**KEY: personnel management, rules and procedures, definitions**

**July 1, 2011**

**67-19-6**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-2. Administration.****R477-2-1. Rules Applicability.**

These rules apply to the executive branch of Utah State Government and its career and career service exempt employees. Other entities may be covered in specific sections as determined by statute. Any inclusions or exceptions to these rules are specifically noted in applicable sections. Entities which are not bound by mandatory compliance with these rules include:

- (1) members of the Legislature and legislative employees;
- (2) members of the judiciary and judicial employees;
- (3) officers, faculty, and other employees of state institutions of higher education;
- (4) officers, faculty, and other employees of the public education system, other than those directly employed by the State Office of Education;
- (5) employees of the Office of the Attorney General;
- (6) elected members of the executive branch;
- (7) employees of quasi-governmental agencies and special service districts;
- (8) employees in any position that is determined by statute to be exempt from these rules.

**R477-2-2. Compliance Responsibility.**

Agencies shall comply with these rules.

- (1) The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to these rules where allowed when one or more of the following criteria are satisfied:
  - (a) Applying the rule prevents the achievement of legitimate government objectives;
  - (b) Applying the rule impinges on the legal rights of an employee.
- (2) Agency personnel records, practices, policies and procedures, employment and actions, shall comply with these rules and are subject to compliance audits by DHRM.
- (3) In cases of noncompliance with Title 67, Chapter 19, and these rules, the Executive Director, DHRM, may find the responsible agency official to be subject to the penalties under Subsection 67-19-18(1) pertaining to misfeasance, malfeasance or nonfeasance in office.

**R477-2-3. Fair Employment Practice.**

All state personnel actions shall provide equal employment opportunity for all individuals.

- (1) Employment actions including appointment, tenure or term, condition or privilege of employment shall be based on the ability to perform the essential duties, functions, and responsibilities assigned to a particular position.
- (2) Employment actions may not be based on race, religion, national origin, color, gender, age, disability, protected activity under the anti-discrimination statutes, political affiliation, military status or affiliation or any other non-job related factor.
- (3) An employee who alleges unlawful discrimination may:
  - (a) submit a complaint to the agency head; and
  - (b) file a charge with the Utah Labor Commission Anti-Discrimination and Labor Division within 180 days of the alleged harm, or directly with the EEOC within 300 days of the alleged harm.
- (4) A state official may not impede any employee from the timely filing of a discrimination complaint in accordance with state and federal requirements.

**R477-2-4. Control of Personal Service Expenditures.**

- (1) Statewide control of personal service expenditures shall be the shared responsibility of the employing agency, the Governor's Office of Planning and Budget, the Department of Human Resource Management and the Division of Finance.
- (2) Changes in job identification numbers, salary ranges,

or number of positions listed in the Detailed Position Record Management Report shall be approved by the Executive Director, DHRM or designee.

- (3) No person shall be placed or retained on an agency payroll unless that person occupies a position listed in an agency's approved Detailed Position Record Management Report.

**R477-2-5. Records.**

Access to and privacy of personnel records maintained by DHRM are governed by Title 63G, Chapter 2, the Government Records Access and Management Act (GRAMA) and applicable federal laws. DHRM shall designate and classify the records and record series it maintains under the GRAMA statute and respond to GRAMA requests for employee records.

- (1) DHRM shall maintain an electronic record for each employee that contains the following, as appropriate:

- (a) Social Security number, date of birth, home address, and private phone number.

- (i) This information is classified as private under GRAMA.

- (ii) DHRM may grant agency access to this information for state business purposes. Agencies shall maintain the privacy of this information.

- (b) performance ratings;
- (c) records of actions affecting employee salary history, classification history, title and salary range, employment status and other personal data.

- (2) DHRM shall maintain, on behalf of agencies, personnel files containing electronic or hard copy records.

- (3) DHRM shall maintain, on behalf of agencies, a confidential medical file. Confidentiality shall be maintained in accordance with applicable regulations. Information in the medical file is private, controlled, or exempt in accordance with Title 63G-2.

- (4) An employee has the right to review the employee's personnel file, upon request, in the presence of a DHRM representative.

- (a) An employee may request corrections, amendments to, or challenge any information in the DHRM electronic or hard copy personnel file, through the following process:

- (i) The employee shall request in writing to the appropriate agency human resource field office that changes occur.

- (ii) The employing agency shall be given an opportunity to respond.

- (iii) Disputes over information that are not resolved between the employing agency and the employee shall be decided in writing by the Executive Director, DHRM. DHRM shall maintain a record of the employee's letter, the agency's response, and the DHRM Executive Director's decision.

- (5) When a disciplinary action is rescinded or disapproved upon appeal, forms, documents and records pertaining to the case shall be removed from the personnel file.

- (a) When the record in question is on microfilm, a seal will be placed on the record and a suitable notice placed on the carton or envelope. This notice shall indicate the limits of the sealed Title and the authority for the action.

- (6) Upon employee separation, DHRM shall retain electronic records for thirty years. Agency hard copy records shall be retained at the agency for a minimum of two years, and then transferred to the State Record Center to be retained according to the record retention schedule.

- (7) When an employee transfers from one agency to another, the former agency shall transfer the employee's personnel file, medical and I-9 records to the new agency.

- (8) An employee who violates confidentiality is subject to disciplinary action and may be personally liable.

**R477-2-6. Release of Information in a Reference Inquiry.**

Reference checks or inquiries made regarding current or former public employees, volunteers, independent contractors, and members of advisory boards or commissions can be released if the information is classified as public, or if the subject of the record has signed and provided a current reference release form for information authorized under Title 63G, Chapter 2, of the Government Records Access and Management Act.

(1) The employment record is the property of Utah State Government with all rights reserved to utilize, disseminate or dispose of in accordance with the Government Records Access and Management Act.

(2) Additional information may be provided if authorized by law.

**R477-2-7. Employment Eligibility Verification (Immigration Reform and Control Act - 1986).**

Employees newly hired, rehired, or placed through reciprocity with or assimilation from another career service jurisdiction shall provide verifiable documentation of their identity and eligibility for employment in the United States by completing all sections of the Employment Eligibility Verification Form I-9 as required under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986.

**R477-2-8. Disclosure by Public Officers Supervising a Relative.**

It is unlawful for a public officer to appoint, directly supervise, or to make salary or performance recommendations for relatives except as prescribed under Section 52-3-1.

(1) A public officer supervising a relative shall make a complete written disclosure of the relationship to the agency head in accordance with Section 52-3-1.

**R477-2-9. Employee Liability.**

An employee who becomes aware of any occurrence which may give rise to a law suit, who receives notice of claim, or is sued because of an incident related to state employment, shall give immediate notice to his supervisor and to the Department of Administrative Services, Division of Risk Management.

(1) In most cases, under Title 63G, Chapter 7, the Governmental Immunity Act, an employee shall receive defense and indemnification unless the case involves fraud, malice or the use of alcohol or drugs by the employee.

(2) Before an agency may defend its employee against a claim, the employee shall make a written request for a defense to the agency head within ten calendar days, under Subsection 63G-7-902(2).

**R477-2-10. Alternative Dispute Resolution.**

Agency management may establish a voluntary alternative dispute resolution program under Chapter 63G, Chapter 5.

**KEY: administrative responsibility, confidentiality of information, fair employment practices, public information**  
July 1, 2011

Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012

52-3-1  
63G-2-3  
63G-5-2  
63G-7-9  
67-19-6  
67-19-18

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-3. Classification.****R477-3-1. Job Classification Applicability.**

(1) The Executive Director, DHRM, shall prescribe the procedures and methods for classifying all positions except for those exempted in 67-19-12 (2), which include:

(a) employees already exempted from DHRM rules in R477-2-1;

(b) all employees in:

(i) the Office and residence of the governor;

(ii) the Utah Science Technology and Research Initiative (USTAR);

(iii) the Public Lands Policy Coordinating Council;

(iv) the Office of the Utah State Auditor; and

(v) the Utah State Treasurer's Office;

(c) employees of the State Board of Education, who are licensed by the State Board of Education;

(d) employees in any position that is determined by statute to be exempt from classified service;

(e) employees whose agency has authority to make rules regarding performance, compensation, and bonuses for its employees;

(f) department heads listed in 67-19-22 and other persons appointed by the governor pursuant to statute;

(g) temporary employees in Schedule TL or IN who work part time indefinite or work on a time limited basis; and

(h) educational interpreters and educators as defined by Section 53A-25b-102 who are employed by the Utah Schools for the Deaf and the Blind.

(2) The Executive Director, DHRM, may designate specific job titles, job and position identification numbers, schedule codes, and other administrative information for all employees exempted in R477-2-1 and R477-3-1 for identification and reporting purposes only. These employees are not to be considered classified employees.

**R477-3-2. Job Description.**

DHRM shall maintain job descriptions, as appropriate.

(1) Job descriptions shall contain:

(a) job title;

(b) distinguishing characteristics;

(c) a description of tasks commonly associated with most positions in the job;

(d) statements of required knowledge, skills, and other requirements;

(e) FLSA status and other administrative information as approved by DHRM.

**R477-3-3. Assignment of Duties.**

(1) Management may assign, modify, or remove any position task or responsibility in order to accomplish reorganization, improve business practices or processes, or for any other reason deemed appropriate by agency management.

(2) Significant changes in the assigned duties may require a position classification review as described in R477-3-4.

**R477-3-4. Position Classification Review.**

(1) A formal classification review may be conducted under the following circumstances:

(a) as part of a classification study;

(b) at the request of an agency, with the approval of the Executive Director, DHRM or designee; or

(c) as part of a classification grievance review

(2) DHRM shall determine if there have been sufficient significant changes in the duties of a position to warrant a formal review.

(3) When an agency is reorganized or positions are redesigned, no classification reviews shall be conducted until an appropriate settling period has occurred.

(4) The Executive Director, DHRM, or designee shall make final classification decisions unless overturned by a hearing officer or court.

**R477-3-5. Position Classification Grievances.**

(1) An agency or a career service employee may grieve formal classification decisions regarding the classification of a position.

(a) This rule refers to grievances concerning the assignment of individual positions to appropriate jobs based on duties and responsibilities. The assignment of salary ranges is not included in this rule.

(b) An employee may only grieve a formal classification decision regarding the employee's own position.

(2) Formal service for classification grievance communication to employees shall be made by:

(a) certified mail to the employee's address of record, and

(b) email to the employee's state email account.

**R477-3-6. Policy Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: administrative procedures, grievances, job descriptions, position classifications****July 12, 2010****67-19-6****Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012****67-19-12**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-4. Filling Positions.****R477-4-1. Authorized Recruitment System.**

Agencies shall use the DHRM approved recruitment and selection system unless an alternate system has been pre-approved by DHRM.

**R477-4-2. Career Service Exempt Positions.**

(1) The Executive Director, DHRM, may approve the creation and filling of career service exempt positions, as defined in Section 67-19-15.

(2) Agencies may use any pre-approved process to select an employee for a career service exempt position. Appointments may be made without competitive examination, provided job requirements are met.

(3) Appointments to fill an employee's position who is on approved leave shall only be made temporarily.

(4) Appointments made on a temporary basis shall be career service exempt and:

(a) be Schedule IN, in which the employee:

(i) is hired to work part time indefinitely;

(ii) may not work more than 30 hours per week; and

(iii) shall have a temporary agreement signed by both the hiring official and the employee on an annual basis; or

(b) be Schedule TL, in which the employee:

(i) is hired to work on a time limited basis; and

(ii) shall have a temporary agreement signed by both the hiring official and the employee at least every three years.

(c) may, at the discretion of management, be offered benefits if working a minimum of 20 hours per week.

(d) if the required work hours of the position exceed the 30 hours per week maximum for Schedule IN or if the position exceeds anticipated time limits for Schedule TL, agency management shall consult with DHRM to review possible alternative options.

(5) Only Schedule A, IN or TL appointments made from a hiring list under Subsection R477-4-8 may be considered for conversion to career service.

(6) Disclosure statements shall be obtained and reference and background checks shall be conducted for all Schedule AB, AC, AD and AR new hire appointees.

**R477-4-3. Career Service Positions.**

(1) Selection of a career service employee shall be governed by the following:

(a) DHRM business practices;

(b) career service principles;

(c) equal employment opportunity principles;

(d) Section 52-3-1, employment of relatives;

(e) reasonable accommodation for qualified applicants covered under the Americans With Disabilities Act.

**R477-4-4. Recruitment and Selection for Career Service Positions.**

(1) Prior to initiating recruitment, agencies may administer any of the following personnel actions:

(a) reemployment of a veteran eligible under USERRA;

(b) reassignment within an agency initiated by an employee's reasonable accommodation request under the ADA;

(c) fill a position as a result of return to work from long term disability or workers compensation at the same or lesser salary range;

(d) reassignment or transfer made in order to avoid a reduction in force, or for reorganization or bumping purposes;

(e) reassignment, transfer, or career mobility of qualified employees to better utilize skills or assist management in meeting the organization's mission;

(f) reclassification; or

(g) conversion from schedule A to schedule B as

authorized by Subsection R477-5-1(3).

(2) Agencies shall use the DHRM approved recruitment and selection system for all career service position vacancies. This includes recruitments open within an agency, across agency lines, or to the general public. Recruitment shall comply with federal and state laws and DHRM rules and procedures.

(a) All recruitment announcements shall include the following:

(i) Information about the DHRM approved recruitment and selection system; and

(ii) opening and closing dates.

(b) Recruitments for career service positions shall be posted for a minimum of seven calendar days.

(3) Agencies may carry out all the following steps for recruitment and selection of vacant career service positions concurrently. Management may make appointments according to the following order:

(a) from the reappointment register created prior to March 2, 2009, provided the applicant applies for the position and meets minimum qualifications.

(b) from a hiring list of qualified applicants for the position, or from another process pre-approved by the Executive Director, DHRM.

**R477-4-5. Transfer and Reassignment.**

(1) Positions may be filled through a transfer or reassignment.

(a) The receiving agency shall verify the employee's career service status and that the employee meets the job requirements for the position.

(b) Agencies receiving a transfer or reassignment of an employee shall accept all of that employee's previously accrued sick, annual, and converted sick leave on the official leave records.

(c) A career service employee assimilated from another career service jurisdiction shall accrue leave at the same rate as a career service employee with the same seniority.

(2) A reassignment or transfer may include assignment to:

(a) a different job or position with an equal or lesser salary range maximum;

(b) a different work location; or

(c) a different organizational unit.

**R477-4-6. Rehire.**

(1) A former employee shall compete for career service positions through the DHRM approved recruitment and selection system and shall serve a new probationary period, as designated in the official job description.

(a) The annual leave accrual rate for an employee who is rehired to a position which receives leave benefits shall be based on all eligible employment in which the employee accrued leave.

(b) An employee rehired into a benefited position within one year of separation shall have forfeited sick leave reinstated as Program II sick leave.

(c) An employee rehired into a benefited position within one year of separation due to a reduction in force shall have forfeited sick leave reinstated to Program I and Program II as accrued prior to the reduction in force.

(d) A rehired employee may be offered any salary within the salary range for the position.

**R477-4-7. Examinations.**

(1) Examinations shall be designed to measure and predict applicant job performance.

(2) Examinations shall include the following:

(a) a detailed position record (DPR) based upon a current job or position analysis;

(b) an initial, impartial screening of the individual's

qualifications;

- (c) impartial evaluation and results; and
  - (d) reasonable accommodation for qualified individuals with disabilities.
- (3) Examinations and ratings shall remain confidential and secure.

#### **R477-4-8. Hiring Lists.**

(1) The hiring list shall include the names of applicants to be considered for appointment or conditional appointment to a specific job, job series or position.

(a) An individual shall be considered an applicant when the individual applies for a particular position identified through a specific recruitment.

(b) Hiring lists shall be constructed using the DHRM approved recruitment and selection system.

(c) Applicants for career service positions shall be evaluated and placed on a hiring list based on job, job series or position related criteria.

(d) All applicants included on a hiring list shall be examined with the same examination or examinations.

(2) An individual who falsifies any information in the job application, examination or evaluation processes may be disqualified from further consideration prior to hire, or disciplined if already hired.

(3) The appointing authority shall demonstrate and document that equal consideration was given to all applicants whose final score or rating is equal to or greater than that of the applicant hired.

(4) The appointing authority shall ensure that any employee hired meets the job requirements as outlined in the official job description.

#### **R477-4-9. Job Sharing.**

Agency management may establish a job sharing program as a means of increasing opportunities for part-time employment. In the absence of an agency program, individual employees may request approval for job sharing status through agency management.

#### **R477-4-10. Internships.**

Interns or students in a practicum program may be appointed with or without competitive selection. Intern appointments shall be to temporary career service exempt positions.

#### **R477-4-11. Volunteer Experience Credit.**

(1) Documented job related volunteer experience shall be given the same consideration as similar paid employment in satisfying the job requirements for career service positions.

(a) Volunteer experience may not be substituted for required licensure, POST certification, or other criteria for which there is no substitution in the job requirements in the job description.

(b) Court ordered community service experience may not be considered.

#### **R477-4-12. Reorganization.**

When an agency is reorganized, but an employee's position does not change substantially, the agency may not require the employee to compete for his current position.

#### **R477-4-13. Career Mobility Programs.**

Employees and agencies are encouraged to promote career mobility programs.

(1) A career mobility is a temporary assignment of an employee to a different position for purposes of professional growth or fulfillment of specific organizational needs. Career mobility assignments may be to any salary range.

(2) Agencies may provide career mobility assignments inside or outside state government in any position for which the employee qualifies.

(3) An eligible employee or agency may initiate a career mobility.

(a) Career mobility assignments may be made without going through the competitive process but shall remain temporary.

(b) Career mobility assignments shall only become permanent if:

(i) the position was originally filled through a competitive recruitment process; or

(ii) a competitive recruitment process is used at the time the agency determines a need for the assignment to become permanent.

(4) Agencies shall develop and use written career mobility contract agreements between the employee and the supervisor to outline all program provisions and requirements. The career mobility shall be both voluntary and mutually acceptable.

(5) A participating employee shall retain all rights, privileges, entitlements, tenure and benefits from the previous position while on career mobility.

(a) If a reduction in force affects a position vacated by a participating employee, the participating employee shall be treated the same as other RIF employees.

(b) If a career mobility assignment does not become permanent at its conclusion, the employee shall return to the previous position or a similar position at a salary rate described in R477-6-4(11).

(6) An employee who has not attained career service status prior to the career mobility program cannot permanently fill a career service position until the employee obtains career service status through a competitive process.

#### **R477-4-14. Assimilation.**

(1) An employee assimilated by the state from another career service system shall receive career service status after completing a probationary period if originally selected through a competitive examination process judged by the Executive Director, DHRM, to be equivalent to the process used in the state career service.

(a) Assimilation agreements shall specify whether there are employees eligible for reemployment under USERRA in positions affected by the agreement.

#### **R477-4-15. Policy Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule, consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: employment, fair employment practices, hiring practices**

**November 7, 2011**

**67-19-6**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**67-20-8**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-5. Employee Status and Probation.****R477-5-1. Career Service Status.**

(1) Only an employee who is hired through a pre-approved process shall be eligible for appointment to a career service position.

(2) An employee shall complete a probationary period prior to receiving career service status.

(3) A career service exempt employee may only convert to career service status, in a position with an equal or lower salary range to the previous career service position held, when:

(a) the employee previously held career service status with no break in service between exempt status and the previous career service position;

(b) the employee was hired from a hiring list to a schedule A, TL or IN position, in the same job title to which they would convert, as prescribed by Subsection R477-4-8; or

(c) the employee was hired through the Alternative State Application Program (ASAP) and successfully completed a six month on the job examination period.

**R477-5-2. Probationary Period.**

The probationary period allows agency management to evaluate an employee's ability to perform the duties, responsibilities, skills, and other related requirements of the assigned career service position. The probationary period shall be considered part of the selection process.

(1) An employee shall receive an opportunity to demonstrate competence in a career service position. A performance plan shall be established and the employee shall receive feedback on performance in relation to that plan.

(a) During the probationary period, an employee may be separated from state employment in accordance with Subsection R477-11-2(1).

(b) At the end of the probationary period, an employee shall receive a performance evaluation. Evaluations shall be entered into HRE as the performance evaluation that reflects successful or unsuccessful completion of probation.

(2) Each career service position shall be assigned a probationary period consistent with its job.

(a) The probationary period may not be extended except for periods of leave without pay, long-term disability, workers compensation leave, temporary transitional assignment, military leave under USERRA, or donated leave from an approved leave bank.

(b) The probationary period may not be reduced after appointment.

(c) An employee who has completed a probationary period and obtained career service status shall not be required to serve a new probationary period unless there is a break in service.

(3) An employee in a career service position who works at least 50% of the regular work schedule or more shall acquire career service status after working the same amount of elapsed time in hours as a full-time employee would work with the same probationary period.

(4) An employee serving probation in a career service position may be transferred, reassigned or promoted to another career service position. Each new appointment shall include a new probationary period unless the agency determines that the required duties or knowledge, skills, and abilities of the old and new position are similar enough not to warrant a new probationary period. If an agency determines that a new probationary period is needed, it shall be the full probationary period defined in the job description.

**R477-5-3. Policy Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule, consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: employment, personnel management, state employees**

**July 1, 2010**

**67-19-6**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012 67-19-16(5)(b)**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-6. Compensation.****R477-6-1. Pay Plans.**

(1) With approval of the Governor, the Executive Director, DHRM, shall develop and adopt pay plans for each position in classified service. Positions exempt from classified service are identified in Subsection R477-3-1(1).

(a) Each job description shall include salary ranges with established minimum and maximum rates.

(b) A salary range includes every pay rate from minimum to maximum.

(c) Pay rate increases within salary ranges shall be:

(i) at least 1/2%, or

(ii) to the maximum rate within the salary range, if the difference between the current salary rate and the range maximum rate is less than 1/2%.

(iii) This subsection does not apply to legislatively approved salary adjustments and longevity.

(d) Pay rate decreases within salary ranges shall be:

(i) at least 1/2%, or

(ii) to the minimum rate within the salary range, if the difference between the current salary rate and the range minimum rate is less than 1/2%.

(iii) This subsection does not apply to legislatively approved salary adjustments.

**R477-6-2. Allocation to the Pay Plans.**

(1) Each job in classified service shall be assigned to a salary range.

(2) Salary ranges can be adjusted through:

(a) an administrative adjustment determined appropriate by DHRM for administrative purposes that is not based on a change of duties and responsibilities, nor based on a comparison to salary ranges in the market; or

(b) a comparison of the state's benchmark job salary ranges to salary ranges for similar positions in the market through an annual compensation survey conducted by DHRM.

(i) Market comparability salary range adjustment recommendations shall be included in the annual compensation plan and shall be submitted to the Governor no later than October 31 of each year.

(ii) Market comparability salary range adjustments shall be legislatively approved.

(iii) If market comparability adjustments are approved for benchmark jobs, salary ranges for other jobs in the same job family shall be adjusted by relative ranking with the benchmark job.

(3) Each job exempted from classified service shall have a salary range with a beginning and ending salary of any amount determined appropriate by the affected agency.

**R477-6-3. Appointments.**

(1) All appointments shall be placed on the DHRM approved salary range for the job.

(2) Reemployed veterans under USERRA shall be placed in their previous position or a similar position at their previous salary range. Reemployment shall include the same seniority status, salary, including any cost of living adjustments, reclassification of the veteran's preservice position, or market comparability adjustments that would have affected the veteran's preservice position during the time spent by the affected veteran in the uniformed services. Performance related salary increases are not included.

**R477-6-4. Salary.**

(1) Merit increases. The following conditions apply if merit pay increases are authorized and funded by the legislature:

(a) Employees, classified in position schedule B, shall be eligible for the merit increase if the following conditions are

met:

(i) Employee may not be in longevity.

(ii) Employee may not be paid at the maximum of their salary range.

(iii) Employee has received a minimum rating of successful on their most recent performance evaluation, which shall have been within the previous twelve months.

(iv) Employee has been in a paid status by the state for at least six months at the beginning of the new fiscal year.

(b) Employees designated as schedule AA, AQ and AU are not eligible for merit increases.

(c) All other position schedules will be reviewed by DHRM in consultation with the Governor's Office to determine if they are eligible for merit increases.

(2) Promotions.

(a) An employee promoted to a position with a salary range maximum exceeding the employee's current salary range maximum shall receive a salary increase of at least 5%.

(b) An employee may not be placed higher than the maximum or lower than the minimum in the new salary range. Placement of an employee in longevity shall be consistent with Subsection R477-6-4(4).

(c) To be eligible for a promotion, an employee shall meet the requirements and skills specified in the job description and position specific criteria as determined by the agency for the position unless the promotion is to a career service exempt position.

(3) Reclassifications.

(a) At agency management's discretion, an employee reclassified to a position with a salary range maximum exceeding the employee's current salary range maximum may receive a pay rate increase of at least 1/2% or the salary range maximum rate.

(b) An employee may not be placed higher than the maximum or lower than the minimum in the new salary range. Placement of an employee in longevity shall be consistent with Subsection R477-6-4(4).

(c) An employee whose position is reclassified to a position with a lower salary range shall retain the current salary. The employee shall be placed in longevity at the employee's current salary if the salary exceeds the maximum of the new salary range.

(4) Longevity.

(a) An employee shall receive a longevity increase of 2.75% when:

(i) the employee has been in state service for eight years or more. The employee may accrue years of service in more than one agency and such service is not required to be continuous; and

(ii) the employee has been at the maximum of the current salary range for at least one year and received a performance appraisal rating of successful or higher within the 12-month period preceding the longevity increase.

(b) An employee in longevity shall be eligible for the same across the board pay plan adjustments authorized for all other employee pay plans.

(c) An employee in longevity shall only be eligible for an additional 2.75% increase every three years. To be eligible, an employee shall receive a performance appraisal rating of successful or higher within the 12-month period preceding the longevity increase.

(d) An employee in longevity who is reclassified to a position with a lower salary range shall retain the current actual wage.

(e) An employee in longevity who is promoted or reclassified to a position with a higher salary range shall only receive a salary increase if the current actual wage is less than the salary range maximum of the new position. The salary increase shall be at least 1/2% or the range maximum rate of the



new position.

(f) Employees in Schedules AB, IN, or TL are not eligible for the longevity program.

(5) Administrative Adjustment.

(a) An employee whose position has been allocated by DHRM from one job to another job or salary range for administrative purposes, may not receive an adjustment in the current actual wage.

(b) Implementation of new job descriptions as an administrative adjustment shall not result in an increase in the current actual wage unless the employee is below the minimum of the new range.

(c) An employee whose position is changed by administrative adjustment to a position with a lower salary range shall retain the current salary. The employee shall be placed in longevity at the employee's current salary if the salary exceeds the maximum of the new salary range.

(6) Reassignment.

An employee's current actual wage may not be lowered except when provided in federal or state law. Wage rate decreases shall be at least 1/2% or the minimum rate in the salary range.

(7) Transfer.

Management may decrease the current actual wage of an employee who transfers to another position. Wage rate decreases shall be at least 1/2% or the minimum rate in the salary range.

(8) Demotion.

An employee demoted consistent with Section R477-11-2 shall receive a reduction in the current actual wage of at least 1/2%, or the minimum rate of the new position's salary range as determined by the agency head or designee. The agency head or designee may move an employee to a position with a lower salary range concurrent with the reduction in the current actual wage.

(9) Administrative Salary Increase.

The agency head authorizes and approves administrative salary increases under the following parameters:

(a) An employee shall receive an increase of at least 1/2% or the maximum rate of the salary range.

(b) Administrative salary increases shall only be granted when the agency has sufficient funding within their annualized base budgets for the fiscal year in which the adjustment is given.

(c) Justifications for Administrative Salary Increases shall be:

- (i) in writing;
- (ii) approved by the agency head or designee;
- (iii) supported by unique situations or considerations in the agency.

(d) The agency head or designee shall answer any challenge or grievance resulting from an administrative salary increase.

(e) Administrative salary increases may be given during the probationary period. Wage rate increases shall be at least 1/2% or the maximum rate of the salary range. These increases alone do not constitute successful completion of probation or the granting of career service status.

(f) An employee at the salary range maximum or in longevity may not be granted administrative salary increases.

(10) Administrative Salary Decrease.

The agency head authorizes and approves administrative salary decreases for nondisciplinary reasons according to the following:

(a) The final salary may not be less than the minimum of the salary range.

(b) Wage rate decreases shall be at least 1/2% or the minimum rate of the salary range.

(c) Justification for administrative salary decreases shall be:

(i) in writing;

(ii) approved by the agency head; and

(iii) supported by issues such as previous written agreements between the agency and the employee to include career mobility, reasonable accommodation, or other unique situations or considerations in the agency.

(d) The agency head or designee shall answer any challenge or grievance resulting from an administrative salary decrease.

(11) Career Mobility.

(a) Agencies may offer an employee on a career mobility assignment a salary increase or salary decrease by any amount within the new salary range.

(b) If a career mobility assignment does not become permanent at its conclusion, the employee shall return to the previous position or a similar position and shall receive, at a minimum, the same salary rate and the same or higher salary range that the employee would have received without the career mobility assignment.

(12) Exceptions.

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions for wage rate increases or decreases.

**R477-6-5. Incentive Awards.**

(1) Only agencies with written and published incentive award and bonus policies may reward employees with incentive awards or bonuses. Incentive awards and bonuses are discretionary, not an entitlement, and are subject to the availability of funds in the agency.

(a) Policies shall be approved annually by DHRM and be consistent with standards established in these rules and the Department of Administrative Services, Division of Finance, rules and procedures.

(b) Individual awards may not exceed \$4,000 per occurrence and \$8,000 in a fiscal year. In exceptional circumstances, an award may exceed these limits upon application to DHRM and approval by the Governor.

(c) All cash and cash equivalent incentive awards and bonuses shall be subject to payroll taxes.

(2) Performance Based Incentive Awards.

(a) Cash Incentive Awards

(i) An agency may grant a cash incentive award to an employee or group of employees that demonstrates exceptional effort or accomplishment beyond what is normally expected on the job for a unique event or over a sustained period of time.

(ii) All cash awards shall be approved by the agency head or designee. They shall be documented and a copy shall be maintained by the agency.

(b) Noncash Incentive Awards

(i) An agency may recognize an employee or group of employees with noncash incentive awards.

(ii) Individual noncash incentive awards may not exceed a value of \$50 per occurrence and \$200 for each fiscal year.

(iii) Noncash incentive awards may include cash equivalents such as gift certificates or tickets for admission. Cash equivalent incentive awards shall be subject to payroll taxes and shall follow standards and procedures established by the Department of Administrative Services, Division of Finance.

(3) Cost Savings Bonus

(a) An agency may establish a bonus policy to increase productivity, generate savings within the agency, or reward an employee who submits a cost savings proposal.

(i) The agency shall document the cost savings involved.

(4) Market Based Bonuses

An agency may award a cash bonus to an employee as an incentive to acquire or retain an employee with job skills that are critical to the state and difficult to recruit in the market.

(a) Retention Bonus

An agency may award a bonus to an employee who has

unusually high or unique qualifications that are essential for the agency to retain.

(b) Recruitment or Signing Bonus

An agency may award a bonus to a qualified job candidate to incentivize the candidate to work for the state.

(c) Scarce Skills Bonus

An agency may award a bonus to a qualified job candidate that has the scarce skills required for the job.

(d) Relocation Bonus

An agency may award a bonus to a current employee who must relocate to accept a position in a different commuting area.

(e) Referral Bonus

An agency may award a bonus to a current employee who refers a job applicant who is subsequently selected.

**R477-6-6. Employee Benefits.**

(1) An employee shall be eligible for benefits when:

(a) in a position designated by the agency as eligible for benefits; and

(b) in a position which normally requires working a minimum of 40 hours per pay period.

(2) An eligible employee has 60 days from the hire date to enroll in or decline a medical insurance plan.

(a) After 60 days the employee will be automatically enrolled in the state's high deductible health plan with single coverage.

(b) An employee shall only be permitted to change medical plans during the annual open enrollment period for all state employees.

(c) An employee with previous medical coverage shall provide a certificate of credible coverage to the state's health care provider which states dates of eligibility for the employee, and the employee's dependents in order to have a preexisting waiting period reduced or waived.

(i) An eligible employee or dependent under the age of 19 may not be required to meet any preexisting waiting period.

(3) An eligible employee has 60 days from the hire date to enroll in dental, vision, and a flexible spending account.

(4) An employee shall enroll in guaranteed issue life insurance within 60 days of the hire date to avoid having to provide proof of insurability.

(a) An employee may enroll in additional life insurance and accidental death and dismemberment insurance at any time and may be required to provide proof of insurability.

(5) An employee eligible for retirement benefits shall be electronically enrolled using the URS online certification process as follows:

(a) An employee with any service time with Utah Retirement Systems prior to July 1, 2011, from any URS eligible employer, shall be automatically enrolled in the Tier I defined benefit plan and the Tier I defined contribution plan.

(i) Eligibility for Tier I shall be determined by Utah Retirement Systems.

(ii) An employee eligible for Tier I shall remain in the Tier I system, even after a break in service.

(b) An employee with no previous service time with Utah Retirement Systems in Tier I shall be enrolled in the Tier II retirement system.

(i) An employee has 30 days from the date of eligibility to elect whether to participate in the Tier II hybrid retirement system or the Tier II defined contribution plan.

(A) If no election is made the employee shall be automatically enrolled in the Tier II hybrid retirement system.

(ii) An employee eligible for the Tier II system has one year from the date of eligibility to change the election or it is irrevocable.

(c) Changes in employee contributions, beneficiaries, and investment strategies shall be submitted electronically to URS through the URS website.

(6) A reemployed veteran under USERRA shall be entitled to the same employee benefits given to other continuously employed eligible employees to include seniority based increased pension and leave accrual.

**R477-6-7. Employee Converting from Career Service to Schedule AC, AD, AR, or AS.**

(1) A career service employee in a position meeting the criteria for career service exempt schedule AC, AD, AR, or AS shall have 60 days from the date of offer to elect to convert from career service to career service exempt. As an incentive to convert, an employee shall be provided the following:

(a) an administrative salary increase of at least 1/2% or the maximum rate of the current salary range. An employee at the maximum of the current salary range or in longevity shall receive, in lieu of the salary adjustment, a one time bonus, as determined by the agency head or designee, not to exceed limits in Subsection R477-6-5(1)(b);

(b) state paid term life insurance coverage if determined eligible by the Group Insurance Office to participate in the Term Life Program, Public Employees Health Plan:

(i) Salaries less than \$50,000 shall receive \$125,000 of term life insurance;

(ii) Salaries between \$50,000 and \$60,000 shall receive \$150,000 of term life insurance;

(iii) Salaries more than \$60,000 shall receive \$200,000 of term life insurance.

(2) An employee electing to convert to career service exempt after the 60 day election period may not be eligible for the salary increase, but shall be entitled to apply for the insurance coverage through the Group Insurance Office.

(3) An employee electing not to convert to career service exemption shall retain career service status even though the position shall be designated as schedule AC, AD, AR or AS. When these career service employees vacate these positions, subsequent appointments shall be career service exempt.

(4) An agency head may reorganize so that a current career service exempt position no longer meets the criteria for exemption. In this case, the employee shall be designated as career service if he had previously earned career service. However, the employee may not be eligible for the severance package or the life insurance. In this situation, the agency and employee shall make arrangements through the Group Insurance Office to discontinue the coverage.

(5) A career service exempt employee without prior career service status shall remain exempt. When the employee leaves the position, subsequent appointments shall be consistent with R477-4.

(6) Agencies shall communicate to all impacted and future eligible employees the conditions and limitations of this incentive program.

**R477-6-8. State Paid Life Insurance.**

(1) A benefits eligible career service exempt employee on schedule AA, AB, AD, AR and AT shall be provided the following benefits if the employee is approved through underwriting:

(a) State paid term life insurance coverage if determined eligible by the Group Insurance Office to participate in the Term Life Program Public Employees Health Plan:

(i) Salaries less than \$50,000 shall receive \$125,000 of term life insurance;

(ii) Salaries between \$50,000 and \$60,000 shall receive \$150,000 of term life insurance;

(iii) Salaries more than \$60,000 shall receive \$200,000 of term life insurance.

(2) An employee on schedule AC or AS may be provided these benefits at the discretion of the appointing authority.

**R477-6-9. Severance Benefit.**

(1) A benefits eligible career service exempt employee on schedule AB, AD, AR or AT who is separated from state service through an action initiated by management, to include resignation in lieu of termination, shall receive at the time of severance a benefit equal to:

(a) one week of salary, up to a maximum of 12 weeks, for each year of consecutive exempt service in the executive branch; and

(b) if eligible for COBRA, one month of health insurance coverage, up to a maximum of six months, for each year of consecutive exempt service, at the level of coverage the employee has at the time of severance, to be paid in a lump sum payment to the state's health care provider.

(2) A severance benefit may not be paid to an employee:

(a) whose statutory term has expired without reappointment;

(b) who is retiring from state service; or

(c) who is dismissed for cause.

(3) A benefits eligible career service exempt employee on schedule AB, AD, AR or AT who accepts reassignment to a position with a lower salary range, without a break in service, shall receive a severance benefit equal to the difference between the current actual wage and the new actual wage multiplied by the number of accrued annual leave, converted sick leave, and excess hours on the date of reassignment.

(4) An employee on schedule AC or AS may be provided these same severance benefits at the discretion of the appointing authority.

**R477-6-10. Human Resource Transactions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, shall publicize procedures for processing payroll and human resource transactions and documents.

**KEY: salaries, employee benefit plans, insurance, personnel management**

**July 1, 2011** 63F-1-106  
**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012** 67-19-6  
67-19-12  
67-19-12.5  
67-19-15.1(4)

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-7. Leave.****R477-7-1. Conditions of Leave.**

- (1) An employee shall be eligible for benefits when:
  - (a) in a position designated by the agency as eligible for benefits; and
  - (b) in a position which normally requires working at least 40 hours per pay period.
- (2) An eligible employee shall accrue annual, sick and holiday leave in proportion to the time paid as determined by DHRM.
- (3) An employee shall use leave in no less than quarter hour increments.
- (4) An employee may not use annual, sick, converted sick, compensatory, excess or holiday leave before accrued.
- (5) An employee may not use compensatory, annual, converted sick leave used as annual, or excess leave without advance approval by management.
- (6) An employee transferring from one agency to another is entitled to transfer all accrued annual, sick, and converted sick leave to the new agency.
- (7) An employee separating from state service shall be paid in a lump sum for all annual leave and excess hours. An FLSA nonexempt employee shall also be paid in a lump sum for all compensatory hours.
  - (a) An employee separating from state service for reasons other than retirement shall be paid in a lump sum for all converted sick leave.
  - (b) Converted sick leave for a retiring employee shall be subject to Section R477-7-5.
  - (c) Annual, sick and holiday leave may not be used or accrued after the last day worked, except for:
    - (i) leave without pay;
    - (ii) administrative leave specifically approved by management to be used after the last day worked;
    - (iii) leave granted under the FMLA; or
    - (iv) leave granted for other medical reasons that was approved prior to the commencement of the leave period.
  - (8) Contributions to benefits may not be paid on cashed out leave, other than FICA tax, except as it applies to converted sick leave in Section R477-7-5(2) and the Retirement Benefit in Section R477-7-6.

**R477-7-2. Holiday Leave.**

- (1) The following dates are paid holidays for eligible employees:
  - (a) New Years Day -- January 1
  - (b) Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. Day -- third Monday of January
  - (c) Washington and Lincoln Day -- third Monday of February
  - (d) Memorial Day -- last Monday of May
  - (e) Independence Day -- July 4
  - (f) Pioneer Day -- July 24
  - (g) Labor Day -- first Monday of September
  - (h) Columbus Day -- second Monday of October
  - (i) Veterans' Day -- November 11
  - (j) Thanksgiving Day -- fourth Thursday of November
  - (k) Christmas Day -- December 25
  - (l) Any other day designated as a paid holiday by the Governor.
- (2) If a holiday falls or is observed on a regularly scheduled day off, an eligible employee shall receive equivalent time off, not to exceed eight hours, or shall accrue excess hours.
  - (a) If a holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be observed as a holiday.
  - (b) If a holiday falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be observed as a holiday.
  - (3) If an employee is required to work on an observed

holiday, the employee shall receive appropriate holiday leave, or shall accrue excess hours.

(4) A new hire shall be in a paid status on or before the holiday in order to receive holiday leave.

(5) A separating employee shall be in a paid status on or after the holiday in order to receive holiday leave.

**R477-7-3. Annual Leave.**

- (1) An eligible employee shall accrue leave based on the following years of state service:
  - (a) less than 5 years -- four hours per pay period;
  - (b) at least 5 and less than 10 years -- five hours per pay period;
  - (c) at least 10 and less than 20 years -- six hours per pay period;
  - (d) 20 years or more -- seven hours per pay period.
- (2) The maximum annual leave accrual rate shall be granted to an employee under the following conditions:
  - (a) an employee in schedule AB, and agency deputy directors and division directors appointed to career service exempt positions.
  - (b) an employee who is schedule A, FLSA exempt and who has a direct reporting relationship to an elected official, executive director, deputy director, commissioner or board.
  - (c) The maximum accrual rate shall be effective from the day the employee is appointed through the duration of the appointment. Employees in these positions on July 1, 2003, shall have the leave accrual rate adjusted prospectively.
- (3) The accrual rate for an employee rehired to a position which receives leave benefits shall be based on all eligible employment in which the employee accrued leave.
- (4) The first eight hours of annual leave used by an employee in the calendar leave year shall be the employee's personal preference day.
- (5) Agency management shall allow every employee the option to use annual leave each year for at least the amount accrued in the year.
- (6) Unused accrued annual leave time in excess of 320 hours shall be forfeited during year end processing for each calendar year.

**R477-7-4. Sick Leave.**

- (1) An eligible employee shall accrue sick leave, not to exceed four hours per pay period. Sick leave shall accrue without limit.
- (2) Agency management may grant sick leave for preventive health and dental care, maternity, paternity, and adoption care, or for absence from duty because of illness, injury or disability of the employee, a spouse, children or parents living in the employee's home; or qualifying FMLA purposes.
  - (3) Agency management may grant exceptions for other unique medical situations.
  - (4) When management approves the use of sick leave, an employee may use any combination of Program I and Program II sick leave.
  - (5) An employee shall contact management prior to the beginning of the scheduled workday the employee is absent due to illness or injury.
  - (6) Any application for a grant of sick leave to cover an absence that exceeds three consecutive working days shall be supported by administratively acceptable evidence.
  - (7) If there is reason to believe that an employee is abusing sick leave, a supervisor may require an employee to produce evidence regardless of the number of sick hours used.
  - (8) Unless retiring, an employee separating from state employment shall forfeit any unused sick leave without compensation.
    - (a) An employee rehired into a benefited position within

one year of separation due to a reduction in force shall have forfeited sick leave reinstated to Program I and Program II as accrued prior to the reduction in force.

(b) An employee rehired with benefits within one year of separation for reasons other than a reduction in force shall have forfeited sick leave reinstated as Program II sick leave.

(c) An employee who retires from state service and is rehired may not reinstate forfeited sick leave.

**R477-7-5. Converted Sick Leave.**

An employee may convert sick leave hours to converted sick leave after the end of the last pay period of the calendar year in which the employee is eligible.

(1)(a) Converted sick leave hours accrued prior to January 1, 2006 shall be Program I converted sick leave hours.

(b) Converted sick leave hours accrued after January 1, 2006 shall be Program II converted sick leave hours.

(2) To be eligible, an employee shall have accrued a total of 144 hours or more of sick leave in Program I and Program II combined at the beginning of the first pay period of the calendar year.

(a) At the end of the last pay period of a calendar year in which an employee is eligible, all unused sick leave hours accrued that year in excess of 64 shall be converted to Program II converted sick leave.

(b) The maximum hours of converted sick leave an employee may accrue in Program I and Program II combined is 320.

(c) If the employee has the maximum accrued in converted sick leave, these hours will be added to the annual leave account balance.

(d) In order to prevent or reverse the conversion, an employee shall:

(i) notify agency management no later than the last day of the last pay period of the calendar year in order to prevent the conversion; or

(ii) notify agency management no later than the end of February in order to reverse the conversion.

(e) Upon separation, an eligible employee may convert any unused sick leave hours accrued in the current calendar year in excess of 64 to converted sick leave hours in Program II.

(3) An employee may use converted sick leave as annual leave or as regular sick leave.

(4) When management approves the use of converted sick leave, an employee may use any combination of Program I and Program II converted sick leave.

(5) Upon retirement, 25% of the value of the unused converted sick leave, but not to exceed Internal Revenue Service limitations, shall be placed in the employee's 401(k) account as an employer contribution.

(a) Converted sick leave hours from Program II shall be placed in the 401(k) account before hours from Program I.

(b) The remainder shall be used for:

(i) the purchase of health care insurance and life insurance under Subsection R477-7-6(3)(c) if the converted sick leave was accrued in Program I; or

(ii) a contribution into the employees PEHP health reimbursement account under Subsection R477-7-6(4)(b) if the converted sick leave was accrued in Program II.

(6) Upon retirement, Program I converted sick leave hours may not be suspended or deferred for future use. This includes retired employees who reemploy with the state and choose to suspend their defined benefit payments.

(7) Retired employees who reemploy with the state in a benefitted position will have a new benefit calculated on any new Program II converted sick leave hours accrued, upon subsequent retirement, for the new period of employment.

**R477-7-6. Sick Leave Retirement Benefit.**

Upon retirement from active employment, an employee shall receive an unused sick leave retirement benefit under Sections 67-19-14.2 and 67-19-14.4.

(1) An employee in the Tier I retirement system or the Tier II hybrid retirement system shall become eligible for this benefit when actively retiring with Utah Retirement Systems.

(2) An employee in the Tier II defined contribution system shall become eligible when terminating employment on or after the retirement date established by the Utah Retirement Systems. This date reflects service time accrued by the employee as if the employee were in the Tier II hybrid retirement system.

(3)(a) Sick leave hours accrued prior to January 1, 2006 shall be Program I sick leave hours.

(b) Sick leave hours accrued after January 1, 2006 shall be Program II sick leave hours.

(4) An agency may offer the Unused Sick Leave Retirement Option Program I to an employee who is eligible to receive retirement benefits. However, any decision whether or not to participate in this program shall be agency wide and shall be consistent through an entire fiscal year.

(a) If an agency decides to withdraw for the next fiscal year after initially deciding to participate, the agency shall notify all employees at least 60 days before the new fiscal year begins.

(5) An employee in a participating agency shall receive the following benefit provided by the Unused Sick Leave Retirement Options Program I.

(a) 25% of the value of the unused sick leave, but not to exceed Internal Revenue Service limitations, shall be placed in the employees 401(k) account as an employer contribution.

(i) Sick leave hours from Program II shall be placed in the 401(k) account before hours from Program I.

(ii) After the 401(k) contribution is made, the remaining Program I sick leave hours and converted sick leave hours from Subsection R477-7-5(5)(b)(i) shall be used to provide the following benefit.

(iii) The purchase of PEHP health insurance, or a state approved program, and life insurance coverage for the employee until the employee reaches the age eligible for Medicare.

(A) Health insurance shall be the same coverage carried by the employee at the time of retirement; i.e., family, two-party, or single.

(B) The purchase rate shall be eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for the state paid portion of one month's premium.

(C) The employee shall pay the same percentage of the premium as a current employee on the same plan. The premium amount shall be determined from the approved PEHP retiree rate and not the active employee rates.

(D) Life insurance provided shall be the minimum authorized coverage provided for state employees at the time the employee retires.

(iv) When the employee becomes eligible for Medicare, a Medicare supplement policy provided by PEHP may be purchased at the rate of eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for one month's premium.

(v) When the employee becomes eligible for Medicare, a PEHP health insurance policy, or another state approved policy, may be purchased for a spouse until the spouse is eligible for Medicare.

(A) The purchase rate shall be eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for one month's premium.

(B) The employee shall pay the same percentage of the premium as a current employee on the same plan. The premium amount shall be determined from the approved PEHP retiree rate and not the active employee rates.

(vi) When the spouse reaches the age eligible for Medicare, the employee may purchase a Medicare supplement policy provided by PEHP for the spouse at the rate of eight hours of sick leave or converted sick leave for one month's

premium.

(vii) In the event an employee is killed in the line of duty, the employee's spouse shall be eligible to use the employee's available sick leave hours for the purchase of health and dental insurance under Section 67-19-14.3.

(b) Upon retirement, Program I sick leave hours may not be suspended or deferred for future use. This includes retired employees who reemploy with the state and choose to suspend their defined benefit payments.

(6) An employee shall receive the following benefit provided by the Unused Sick Leave Retirement Option Program II.

(a) 25% of the value of the unused sick leave, but not to exceed Internal Revenue Service limitations, shall be placed in the employee's 401(k) account as an employer contribution.

(b) After the 401(k) contribution the remaining sick leave hours and the converted sick leave hours from Subsection R477-7-5(5)(b)(ii) shall be deposited in the employee's PEHP health reimbursement account at the greater of:

(i) the employee's rate of pay at retirement, or

(ii) the average rate of pay of state employees who retired in the same retirement system in the previous calendar year.

(c) Retired employees who reemploy with the state in a benefited position will have a new benefit calculated on any new Program II sick leave hours accrued, upon subsequent retirement, for the new period of employment.

#### **R477-7-7. Administrative Leave.**

(1) Administrative leave may be granted consistent with agency policy for the following reasons:

(a) administrative;

(i) governor approved holiday leave;

(ii) during management decisions that benefit the organization;

(iii) when no work is available due to unavoidable conditions or influences; or

(iv) other reasons consistent with agency policy.

(b) protected;

(i) suspension with pay pending hearing results;

(ii) personal decision making prior to discipline;

(iii) removal from adverse or hostile work environment situations;

(iv) fitness for duty or employee assistance; or

(v) other reasons consistent with agency policy.

(c) reward in lieu of cash;

(i) the agency head or designee may grant paid administrative leave up to one day per occurrence;

(ii) administrative leave in excess of one day may be granted with written approval by the agency head.

(iii) administrative leave given as a reward in lieu of cash may not exceed 40 hours in a fiscal year.

(iv) administrative leave given as a reward in lieu of cash may be given from one agency to employees of another agency if both agency heads agree in advance.

(d) student educational assistance.

(e) An employee who satisfies the criteria in this subsection shall be granted up to two hours of administrative leave to vote in an official election.

(i) The employee shall:

(A) have fewer than three total hours off the job between the time the polls open and close, and;

(B) apply for the time in the previous 24 hours.

(ii) Management may specify the hours when the employee may be absent.

(f) Administrative leave shall be given for non-performance based purposes to employees who are on Family and Medical Leave or a military leave of absence if the leave would have been given had the employee been in a working status.

(2) With the exception of administrative leave used as a reward, under Subsection R477-7-7(1)(c), the agency head or designee may grant paid administrative leave.

(3) Administrative leave taken shall be documented in the employee's leave record.

#### **R477-7-8. Jury Leave.**

(1) An employee is entitled to a leave of absence from a regularly scheduled work day with full pay when, in obedience to a subpoena or direction by proper authority, the employee is required to:

(a) appear as a witness as part of the employee's position for the federal government, the State of Utah, or a political subdivision of the state; or

(b) serve as a witness in a grievance hearing under Section 67-19-31 and Title 67, Chapter 19a; or

(c) serve on a jury.

(2) An employee who is absent in order to litigate in matters unrelated to state employment shall use eligible accrued leave or leave without pay.

(3) An employee choosing to use paid leave while on jury duty shall be entitled to keep juror's fees; otherwise, juror's fees received shall be returned to agency payroll clerks for deposit with the State Treasurer. The fees shall be deposited as a refund of expenditure in the unit where the salary is recorded.

#### **R477-7-9. Bereavement Leave.**

An employee may receive a maximum of three days bereavement leave per occurrence with pay, at management's discretion, following the death of a member of the employee's immediate family. Bereavement leave may not be charged against accrued sick or annual leave.

(1) The immediate family means relatives of the employee or spouse including in-laws, step-relatives, or equivalent relationship as follows:

(a) spouse;

(b) parents;

(c) siblings;

(d) children;

(e) all levels of grandparents; or

(f) all levels of grandchildren.

#### **R477-7-10. Military Leave.**

An employee who is a member of the National Guard or Military Reserves and is on official military orders is entitled to paid military leave not to exceed 120 hours each calendar year, including travel time, under Section 39-3-2.

(1) An employee may not claim salary for nonworking days spent in military training or for traditional weekend training.

(2) An employee may use any combination of military leave, accrued leave or leave without pay under Section R477-7-13.

(a) Accrued sick leave may only be used if the reason for leave meets the conditions in Section R477-7-4.

(3) An employee on military leave is eligible for any service awards or non-performance administrative leave the employee would otherwise be eligible to receive.

(4) An employee shall give notice of official military orders as soon as possible.

(5) Upon release from official military orders under honorable conditions, an employee shall be placed in a position in the following order of priority.

(a) If the period of service was for less than 91 days, the employee shall be placed:

(i) in the same position the employee held on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services; or

(ii) in the same position the employee would have held if the continuous employment of the employee had not been

interrupted by the service.

(b) If the period of service was for more than 90 days, the employee shall be placed:

(i) in a position of like seniority, status and salary, of the position the employee held on the date of the commencement of the service in the uniformed services; or

(ii) in a position of like seniority, status, and salary the employee would have held if the continuous employment of the employee had not been interrupted by the service.

(c) When a disability is incurred or aggravated while on official military orders, the employing agency shall adhere to the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA), United States Code, Title 38, Chapter 43.

(d) The cumulative length of time allowed for reemployment may not exceed five years. This rule incorporates by reference 20CFR1002.103 for the purposes of calculating cumulative time.

(e) An employee is entitled to reemployment rights and benefits including increased pension and leave accrual to which the employee would have been entitled had the employee not been absent due to military service. An employee entering military leave may elect to have payment for annual leave deferred.

(6) In order to be reemployed, an employee shall present evidence of military service, and:

(a) for service less than 31 days, return at the beginning of the next regularly scheduled work period on the first full day after release from service unless impossible or unreasonable through no fault of the employee;

(b) for service of more than 30 days but less than 181 days, submit a request for reemployment within 14 days of release from service, unless impossible or unreasonable through no fault of the employee; or

(c) for service of more than 180 days, submit a request for reemployment within 90 days of release from service.

#### **R477-7-11. Disaster Relief Volunteer Leave.**

(1) An employee may be granted leave from work with pay, by the agency head or designee, for an aggregate of 15 working days in any 12 month period to participate in disaster relief services for a disaster relief organization. To request this leave an employee shall be a certified disaster relief volunteer and file a written request with the employing agency. The request shall include:

(a) a copy of a written request for the employee's services from an official of the disaster relief organization;

(b) the anticipated duration of the absence;

(c) the type of service the employee is to provide; and

(d) the nature and location of the disaster where the employee's services will be provided.

#### **R477-7-12. Organ Donor Leave.**

An employee who serves as a bone marrow or human organ donor shall be granted paid leave for the donation and recovery.

(1) An employee who donates bone marrow shall be granted up to seven days of paid leave.

(2) An employee who donates a human organ shall be granted up to 30 days of paid leave.

#### **R477-7-13. Leave of Absence Without Pay.**

(1) An employee shall apply in writing to agency management for approval of a leave of absence without pay.

(a) Leave without pay may be granted only when there is an expectation that the employee will return to work.

(b) The employee shall be entitled to previously accrued annual and sick leave.

(c) If unable to return to work within the time period granted, the employee shall be separated from state employment unless prohibited by state or federal law.

#### **(2) Nonmedical Reasons**

(a) Approval may be granted for continuous leave for up to six months from the last day worked in the employee's regular position. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head.

(b) Agency management may approve leave without pay for an employee even though annual or sick leave balances exist.

(c) An employee who receives no compensation for a complete pay period shall be responsible for payment of the full premium of state provided benefits.

(d) An employee who returns to work on or before the expiration of leave without pay shall be placed in a position with comparable pay and seniority to the previously held position.

#### **(3) Medical Reasons**

(a) An employee who does not qualify for FMLA, Workers Compensation, or Long Term Disability may be granted leave without pay for medical reasons not to exceed six months cumulative from the first day of absence or inability to perform the employee's regular position.

(i) A leave of absence may not be granted when documentation from one or more qualified healthcare providers clearly establishes that the employee has a permanent condition preventing the employee from returning to the last held regular position unless prohibited by state or federal law.

(b) After six months cumulative from the first day of absence or inability to perform the regular position, the employee shall be separated from employment unless prohibited by state or federal law. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head in consultation with DHRM.

(c) Except as otherwise provided under the Family Medical Leave Act, an employee who receives no compensation for a complete pay period shall be responsible for payment of the full premium of state provided benefits.

(d) Upon request, an employee who is granted this leave shall provide a monthly return to work status update to the employee's supervisor.

#### **R477-7-14. Furlough.**

(1) Agency management may furlough employees as a means of saving salary costs in lieu of or in addition to a reduction in force. Furlough plans are subject to the approval of the agency head and the following conditions:

(a) Furlough hours shall be counted for purposes of annual, sick and holiday leave accrual.

(b) Payment of all state paid benefits shall continue at the agency's expense.

(i) Benefits that have fixed costs shall be paid at the full rate regardless of how many days an employee is furloughed.

(ii) Benefits that are paid as a percentage of actual wages shall continue to be paid as percentage of actual wages if the furlough is less than one pay period. Employees who are furloughed for a full pay period shall have no percentage based benefits paid.

(c) An employee who is furloughed shall continue to pay the employee portion of all benefits. Voluntary benefits shall remain entirely at the employee's expense.

(d) An employee shall return to the current position.

(e) Furlough is applied equitably; e.g., to all persons in a given class, all program staff, or all staff in an organization.

#### **R477-7-15. Family and Medical Leave.**

(1) An eligible employee is allowed up to 12 work weeks of family and medical leave each calendar year for any of the following reasons:

(a) birth of a child;

(b) adoption of a child;

(c) placement of a foster child;

(d) a serious health condition of the employee; or

(e) care of a spouse, dependent child, or parent with a serious medical condition.

(f) A qualifying exigency arising as a result of a spouse, son, daughter or parent being on active duty or having been notified of an impending call or order to active duty in the Armed Forces.

(2) An employee is allowed up to 26 work weeks of family and medical leave during a 12 month period to care for a spouse, son, daughter, parent or next of kin who is a recovering service member as defined by the National Defense Authorization Act.

(3) An employee on FMLA leave shall continue to receive the same health insurance benefits the employee was receiving prior to the commencement of FMLA leave provided the employee pays the employee share of the health insurance premium.

(4) An employee on FMLA leave shall receive any administrative leave given for non-performance based reasons if the leave would have been given had the employee been in a working status.

(5) To be eligible for family and medical leave, the employee shall:

(a) be employed by the state for at least one year;

(b) be employed by the state for a minimum of 1250 hours worked, as determined under FMLA, during the 12 month period immediately preceding the commencement of leave.

(6) To request FMLA leave, the employee or an appropriate spokesperson, shall apply in writing for the initial leave and when the reason for requesting family medical leave changes:

(a) thirty days in advance for foreseeable needs; or

(b) as soon as practicable in emergencies.

(7) An employee may use accrued annual leave, sick leave, converted sick leave, excess hours and compensatory time prior to going into leave without pay status for the family and medical leave period.

(8) An employee who chooses to use FMLA leave shall use FMLA leave for all absences related to that qualifying event.

(9) Any period of leave for an employee with a serious health condition who is determined by a health care provider to be incapable of applying for Family and Medical Leave and has no agent or designee shall be designated as FMLA leave.

(10) An employee with a serious health condition covered under workers' compensation may use FMLA leave concurrently with the workers' compensation benefit.

(11) If an employee has gone into leave without pay status and fails to return to work after FMLA leave has ended, an agency may recover, with certain exceptions, the health insurance premiums paid by the agency on the employee's behalf. An employee is considered to have returned to work if the employee returns for at least 30 calendar days.

(a) Exceptions to this provision include:

(i) an FLSA exempt and schedule AB, AD and AR employee who has been denied restoration upon expiration of their leave time;

(ii) an employee whose circumstances change unexpectedly beyond the employee's control during the leave period preventing the return to work at the end of 12 weeks.

(12) Leave taken for purposes of childbirth, adoption, placement for adoption or foster care may not be taken intermittently or on a reduced leave schedule unless the employee and employer mutually agree.

(13) Medical records created for purposes of FMLA and the Americans with Disabilities Act shall be maintained in accordance with confidentiality requirements of Subsection R477-2-5(7).

#### **R477-7-16. Workers Compensation Leave.**

(1) An employee may use accrued leave benefits to supplement the workers compensation benefit.

(a) The combination of leave benefit and workers compensation benefit may not exceed the employee's gross salary. Leave benefits shall only be used in increments of one hour in making up any difference.

(b) The use of accrued leave to supplement the worker compensation benefit shall be terminated if the:

(i) employee is declared medically stable by licensed medical authority;

(ii) workers compensation fund terminates the benefit;

(iii) employee has been absent from work for six months;

(iv) employee refuses to accept appropriate employment offered by the state; or

(v) employee receives Long Term Disability or Social Security Disability benefits.

(c) The employee shall refund to the state any accrued leave paid which exceeds the employee's gross salary for the period for which the benefit was received.

(2) Workers compensation hours shall be counted for purposes of annual, sick and holiday leave accrual while the employee is receiving a workers compensation time loss benefit for up to six months from the last day worked in the regular position.

(3) Health insurance benefits shall continue for an employee on leave without pay while receiving workers compensation benefits. The employee is responsible for the payment of the employee share of the premium.

(a) If an employee has applied for LTD and is determined eligible, and the employee elects to continue health insurance coverage, the employee shall be responsible to pay health insurance pursuant to R477-7-17(1)(b)(i).

(4) If the employee is able to return to work in the employee's regular position, the agency shall place the employee in the previously held position or a similar position at a comparable salary range.

(5) If the employee is unable to return to work in the regular position after six months of cumulative from the first day of absence or inability to perform in the regular position, or if documentation from one or more qualified health care providers clearly establishes that the employee has a permanent condition preventing the employee from returning to the last held regular position, the employee shall be separated from state employment unless prohibited by state or federal law. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head in consultation with DHRM.

(6) An employee who files a fraudulent workers compensation claim shall be disciplined under Rule R477-11.

(7) An employee covered under 67-19-27 who is injured in the course of employment shall be given a leave of absence with full pay during the period the employee is temporarily disabled.

(a) the employee shall be placed on administrative leave; and

(b) any compensation received from the state's workers compensation administrator shall be returned to the agency payroll clerks for deposit with the State Treasurer as a refund of expenditure in the unit number where the salary is recorded.

#### **R477-7-17. Long Term Disability Leave.**

(1) An employee who is determined eligible for the Long Term Disability Program (LTD) may be granted up to six months of leave cumulative from the first day of absence or inability to perform the regular position as the result of health conditions, unless documentation from one or more qualified health care providers clearly establishes that the employee has a permanent condition preventing the employee from returning to the last-held regular position. Exceptions to the six months may be granted by the agency head.

(a) For LTD qualifying purposes, the medical leave begins on the day after the last day the employee worked in the



employee's regular position. LTD requires a waiting period before benefit payments begin.

(b) An employee determined eligible for Long Term Disability benefits shall be eligible for health insurance benefits the day after the last day worked or the last day of FMLA leave.

(i) If the employee elects to continue health insurance coverage, the health insurance premiums shall be equal to 102% of the regular active premium beginning on the day after the last day worked. The employee is responsible for 10% of the health insurance premium during the first year of disability, 20% during the second year of disability, and 30% thereafter until the employee is no longer covered by the long term disability program. If the employee has a lapse of creditable coverage for more than 62 days, pre-existing condition exclusions shall apply.

(c) Upon approval of the LTD claim:

(i) Biweekly salary payments that the employee may be receiving shall cease. If the employee received any salary payments after the three month waiting period, the LTD benefit shall be offset by the amount received.

(ii) The employee shall be paid for remaining balances of annual leave, excess hours, and compensatory hours earned by FLSA non-exempt employees in a lump sum payment. This payment shall be made at the time LTD is approved unless the employee requests in writing to receive it upon separation from state employment. No reduction of the LTD payment shall be made to offset this payment. Upon return to work from an approved leave of absence, the employee has the option of buying back annual leave at the current hourly rate.

(iii) An employee with a converted sick leave balance at the time of LTD eligibility shall have the option to receive a lump sum payout of all or part of the balance or to keep the balance intact to pay for health and life insurance upon retirement. The payout shall be at the rate at the time of LTD eligibility.

(iv) An employee who retires from state government directly from LTD may be eligible for health and life insurance under Subsection 67-19-14(2)(b)(ii).

(v) Unused sick leave balance shall remain intact until the employee retires. At retirement, the employee shall be eligible for the 401(k) contribution and the purchase of health and life insurance under Subsection 67-19-14(2)(c)(i).

(2) An employee shall continue to accrue service credit for retirement purposes while receiving long term disability benefits.

(3) Conditions for return from long term disability include:

(a) If an employee provides an administratively acceptable medical release allowing a return to work, the agency shall place the employee in the previously held position or similar position in a comparable salary range provided the employee is able to perform the essential functions of the job with or without a reasonable accommodation.

(b) After six months of cumulative absence from or inability to perform the regular position, the employee shall be separated from state employment unless prohibited by state or federal law. Exceptions may be granted by the agency head.

(4) An employee who files a fraudulent long term disability claim shall be disciplined under Rule R477-11.

(5) Long term disability benefits are provided to eligible employees in accordance with 49-21-403.

**R477-7-18. Leave Bank.**

With the approval of the agency head, agencies may establish a leave bank program as follows:

(1) Only annual leave, excess hours, compensatory time earned by an FLSA nonexempt employee, and converted sick leave hours may be donated to a leave bank.

(2) Only employees of agencies with approved leave bank programs may donate leave hours to another agency with a leave

bank program, if mutually agreed on by both agencies.

(3) An employee may not receive donated leave until all individually accrued leave is used.

(4) Leave shall be accrued if an employee is on sick leave donated from an approved leave bank program.

(5) Employees using donated leave may not work a second job without written consent of the agency head.

**R477-7-19. Policy Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: holidays, leave benefits, vacations**

<b>September 3, 2011</b>	<b>34-43-103</b>
<b>Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012</b>	<b>63G-1-301</b>
	<b>67-19-6</b>
	<b>67-19-12.9</b>
	<b>67-19-14</b>
	<b>67-19-14.2</b>
	<b>67-19-14.4</b>

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-8. Working Conditions.****R477-8-1. Work Period.**

(1) The state's standard work week begins Saturday and ends the following Friday. Agencies may implement alternative work schedules from among those approved by the Executive Director, DHRM.

(2) State offices are typically open Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Agencies may adopt extended business hours to enhance service to the public.

(3) Agency management shall establish work schedules and may approve a flexible starting and ending time for an employee as long as scheduling is consistent with overtime provisions of Section R477-8-4.

(4) An employee is required to be at work on time. An employee who is late, regardless of the reason including inclement weather, shall, with management approval, make up the lost time by using accrued leave, leave without pay or adjusting their work schedule.

(5) An employee's time worked shall be calculated in increments of 15 minutes. This rule incorporates by reference 29 CFR 785.48 for rounding practices when calculating time worked.

**R477-8-2. Telecommuting.**

(1) Telecommuting is an agency option, not a universal employee benefit. Agencies utilizing a telecommuting program shall:

(a) establish a written policy governing telecommuting;

(b) enter into a written contract with each participating employee to specify conditions, such as use of state or personal equipment, protecting confidential information, and results such as identifiable benefits to the state and how customer needs are being met;

(c) not allow participating employees to violate overtime rules;

(d) not compensate for normal commute time; and

(e) document telecommuting authorization in the Utah Performance Management system.

**R477-8-3. Lunch, Break and Exercise Release Periods.**

(1) Each full time work day shall include a minimum of 30 minutes noncompensated lunch period, unless otherwise authorized by management.

(a) Lunch periods may not be used to shorten a work day.

(2) An employee may take a 15 minute compensated break period for every four hours worked.

(a) Break periods may not be accumulated to accommodate a shorter work day or longer lunch period.

(3) Compensated exercise release time may be allowed at agency discretion for up to three days per week for 30 minutes.

(a) Participating agencies shall have a written policy regarding exercise release time.

(b) Work time exercise that is a bona fide job requirement is not subject to this section.

(4) Authorization for exercise time and regular scheduled lunch breaks less than 30 minutes shall be documented in the Utah Performance Management system.

(5) Reasonable daily noncompensated break periods, as requested by the employee, shall be granted for the first year following the birth of a child so that the employee may express breast milk for her child. A private location, other than a restroom, shall be provided.

**R477-8-4. Overtime.**

The state's policy for overtime is adopted and incorporated from the Fair Labor Standards Act, 29 CFR Parts 500 to 899(2002) and Section 67-19-6.7.

(1) Management may direct an employee to work

overtime. Each agency shall develop internal rules and procedures to ensure overtime usage is efficient and economical. These policies and procedures shall include:

(a) prior supervisory approval for all overtime worked;

(b) recordkeeping guidelines for all overtime worked;

(c) verification that there are sufficient funds in the budget to compensate for overtime worked.

(2) Overtime compensation standards are identified for each job title in HRE as either FLSA nonexempt, or FLSA exempt.

(a) An employee may appeal the FLSA designation to the agency human resource field office. Further appeals may be filed directly with the United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division. Sections 67-19-31, 67-19a-301 and Title 63G, Chapter 4 may not be applied for FLSA appeals purposes.

(3) An FLSA nonexempt employee may not work more than 40 hours a week without management approval. Overtime shall accrue when the employee actually works more than 40 hours a week. Leave and holiday time taken within the work period may not be counted as hours worked when calculating overtime accrual. Hours worked over two or more weeks may not be averaged with the exception of certain types of law enforcement, fire protection, and correctional employees.

(a) An FLSA nonexempt employee shall sign a prior overtime agreement authorizing management to compensate the employee for overtime worked by actual payment or time off at time and one half.

(b) An FLSA nonexempt employee may receive compensatory time for overtime up to a maximum of 80 hours. Only with prior approval of the Executive Director, DHRM, may compensatory time accrue up to 240 hours for regular employees or up to 480 hours for peace or correctional officers, emergency or seasonal employees. Once an employee reaches the maximum, additional overtime shall be paid on the payday for the period in which it was earned.

(4) An FLSA exempt employee may not work more than 80 hours in a pay period without management approval. Compensatory time shall accrue when the employee actually works more than 80 hours in a work period. Leave and holiday time taken within the work period may not count as hours worked when calculating compensatory time. Each agency shall compensate an FLSA exempt employee who works overtime by granting time off. For each hour of overtime worked, an FLSA exempt employee shall accrue an hour of compensatory time.

(a) Agencies shall establish in written policy a uniform overtime year either for the agency as a whole or by unit number and communicate it to employees. Overtime years shall be set at one of the following pay periods: Five, Ten, Fifteen, Twenty, or the last pay period of the calendar year. If an agency fails to establish a uniform overtime year, the Executive Director, DHRM, and the Director of Finance, Department of Administrative Services, will establish the date for the agency at the last pay period of the calendar year. An agency may change the established overtime year only after the current overtime year has lapsed, unless justifiable reasons exist and the Executive Director, DHRM, has granted a written exception.

(b) Any compensatory time earned by an FLSA exempt employee is not an entitlement, a benefit, nor a vested right.

(c) Any compensatory time earned by an FLSA exempt employee shall lapse upon occurrence of any one of the following events:

(i) at the end of the employee's established overtime year;

(ii) upon assignment to another agency; or

(iii) when an employee terminates, retires, or otherwise does not return to work before the end of the overtime year.

(d) If an FLSA exempt employee's status changes to nonexempt, that employee's compensatory time earned while in exempt status shall lapse if not used by the end of the current overtime year.

(e) The agency head may approve overtime for career service exempt deputy and division directors, but overtime may not be compensated with actual payment. Schedule AB employees may not be compensated for compensatory time except with time off.

(5) Law enforcement, correctional and fire protection employees

(a) To be considered for overtime compensation under this rule, a law enforcement or correctional officer shall meet the following criteria:

- (i) be a uniformed or plainclothes sworn officer;
- (ii) be empowered by statute or local ordinance to enforce laws designed to maintain public peace and order, to protect life and property from accident or willful injury, and to prevent and detect crimes;
- (iii) have the power to arrest;
- (iv) be POST certified or scheduled for POST training;

and

- (v) perform over 80% law enforcement duties.

(b) Agencies shall select one of the following maximum work hour thresholds to determine when overtime compensation is granted to law enforcement or correctional officers designated FLSA nonexempt and covered under this rule.

- (i) 171 hours in a work period of 28 consecutive days; or
- (ii) 86 hours in a work period of 14 consecutive days.

(c) Agencies shall select one of the following maximum work hour thresholds to determine when overtime compensation is granted to fire protection employees.

- (i) 212 hours in a work period of 28 consecutive days; or
- (ii) 106 hours in a work period of 14 consecutive days.

(d) Agencies may designate a lesser threshold in a 14 day or 28 day consecutive work period as long as it conforms to the following:

- (i) the Fair Labor Standards Act, Section 207(k);
- (ii) 29 CFR 553.230;
- (iii) the state's payroll period;
- (iv) the approval of the Executive Director, DHRM.

(6) Compensatory Time

(a) Agency management shall arrange for an employee's use of compensatory time as soon as possible without unduly disrupting agency operations or endangering public health, safety or property.

(b) Compensatory time balances for an FLSA nonexempt employee shall be paid down to zero in the same pay period that the employee is transferred from one agency to a different agency, promoted, reclassified, reassigned, or transferred to an FLSA exempt position. The pay down for unused compensatory time balances shall be based on the employee's hourly rate of pay in the old position.

(7) Time Reporting

(a) Employees shall complete and submit a state approved biweekly time record that accurately reflects the hours actually worked, including:

- (i) approved and unapproved overtime;
- (ii) on-call time;
- (iii) stand-by time;
- (iv) meal periods of public safety and correctional officers who are on duty more than 24 consecutive hours; and
- (v) approved leave time.

(b) An employee who fails to accurately record time may be disciplined.

(c) Time records developed by the agency shall have the same elements of the state approved time record and be approved by the Department of Administrative Services, Division of Finance.

(d) A Supervisor who directs an employee to submit an inaccurate time record or knowingly approves an inaccurate time record may be disciplined.

(e) A Non-exempt employee who believes FLSA rights

have been violated may submit a complaint directly to the Executive Director, or designee, of the Department of Human Resource Management.

(8) Hours Worked: An FLSA nonexempt employee shall be compensated for all hours worked. An employee who works unauthorized overtime may be disciplined.

(a) All time that an FLSA nonexempt employee is required to wait for an assignment while on duty, before reporting to duty, or before performing activities is counted towards hours worked.

(b) Time spent waiting after being relieved from duty is not counted as hours worked if one or more of the following conditions apply:

- (i) the employee arrives voluntarily before their scheduled shift and waits before starting duties;
- (ii) the employee is completely relieved from duty and allowed to leave the job;
- (iii) the employee is relieved until a definite specified time; or
- (iv) the relief period is long enough for the employee to use as the employee sees fit.

(c) On-call time: A FLSA nonexempt employee required by agency management to be available for on-call work shall be compensated for on-call time at a rate of one hour for every 12 hours the employee is on-call. A FLSA exempt employee required by agency management to be available for on-call work may be compensated at agency discretion, not to exceed a rate of one hour for every 12 hours the employee is on-call.

(i) Time is considered on-call time when the employee has freedom of movement in personal matters as long as the employee is available for a call to duty. An employee may not be in on-call status while using leave or while otherwise unable to respond to a call to duty.

(ii) Agencies who enter into on-call agreements with employees shall have an agency policy consistent with this rule and finance policy.

(iii) On-call status shall be designated by a supervisor and shall be in writing and documented in the Utah Performance Management system on an annual basis. Carrying a pager or cell phone shall not constitute on-call time without this written agreement.

(iv) The employee shall record the hours spent in on-call status, and any actual hours worked, on the official time record, for the specific date the hours were incurred, in order to be paid.

(v) An employee may not record on-call hours and actual hours worked for the same period of time. On-call hours, actual hours worked, and leave hours cannot exceed 24 hours in a day.

(vi) An employee shall round on-call hours to the nearest two decimal places. Hours of on-call pay shall be calculated by subtracting the number of hours worked in the on-call period from the number of hours in the on-call period then dividing the result by 12.

(d) Stand-by time: An employee restricted to stand-by at a specified location ready for work shall be paid full-time or overtime, as appropriate. An employee shall be paid for stand-by time if required to stand by the post ready for duty, even during lunch periods, equipment breakdowns, or other temporary work shutdowns.

(e) The meal periods of guards, police, and other public safety or correctional officers and firefighters who are on duty more than 24 consecutive hours shall be counted as working time, unless an express agreement excludes the time.

(9) Commuting and Travel Time:

(a) Normal commuting time from home to work and back may not count towards hours worked.

(b) Time an employee spends traveling from one job site to another during the normal work schedule shall count towards hours worked.

(c) Time an employee spends traveling on a special one

day assignment shall count towards hours worked except meal time and ordinary home to work travel.

(d) Travel that keeps an employee away from home overnight does not count towards hours worked if it is time spent outside of regular working hours as a passenger on an airplane, train, boat, bus, or automobile.

(e) Travel as a passenger counts toward hours worked if it is time spent during regular working hours. This applies to nonworking days, as well as regular working days. However, regular meal period time is not counted.

(10) Excess Hours: An employee may use excess hours the same way as annual leave.

(a) Agency management shall approve excess hours before the work is performed.

(b) Agency management may deny the use of any leave time, other than holiday leave, that results in an employee accruing excess hours.

(c) An employee may not accumulate more than 80 excess hours.

(d) Agency management may pay out excess hours under one of the following:

(i) paid off automatically in the same pay period accrued;

(ii) paid off at any time during the year as determined appropriate by a state agency or division;

(iii) all hours accrued above the limit set by DHRM;

(iv) upon request of the employee and approval by the agency head; or

(v) upon assignment from one agency to another.

#### **R477-8-5. Dual State Employment.**

An employee who has more than one position within state government, regardless of schedule is considered to be in a dual employment situation. The following conditions apply to dual employment status.

(1) An employee may work in up to four different positions in state government.

(2) An employee's benefit status for any secondary position(s), regardless of schedule of any of the positions, shall be the same as the primary position.

(3) An employee's FLSA status (exempt or nonexempt) for any secondary position(s) shall be the same as the primary position.

(4) Leave accrual shall be based on all hours worked in all positions and may not exceed the maximum amount allowed in the primary position.

(5) As a condition of dual employment, an employee in dual employment status is prohibited from accruing excess hours in either the primary or secondary positions. All excess hours earned shall be paid at straight time in the pay period in which the excess hours are earned.

(6) As a condition of dual employment, the Overtime or Comp selection shall be as overtime paid regardless of FLSA status. An employee may not accrue comp hours while in dual employment status.

(7) Overtime shall be calculated at straight time or time and one half depending on the FLSA status of the primary position. Time and a half overtime rates shall be calculated based on the weighted average rate of the multiple positions. Refer to Division of Finance's payroll policies, dual employment section.

(8) The Accepting Terms of Dual Employment form shall be completed, signed by the employee and supervisor, and placed in the employee's personnel file with a copy sent to the Division of Finance.

(9) Secondary positions may not interfere with the efficient performance of the employee's primary position or create a conflict of interest. An employee in dual employment status shall comply with conditions under Subsection R477-9-2(1).

#### **R477-8-6. Reasonable Accommodation.**

Reasonable accommodation for qualified individuals with disabilities may be a factor in any employment action. Before notifying an employee of denial of reasonable accommodation, the agency shall consult with the Division of Risk Management.

#### **R477-8-7. Fitness For Duty Evaluations.**

Fitness for duty medical evaluations may be performed under any of the following circumstances:

(1) return to work from injury or illness except as prohibited by federal law;

(2) when management determines that there is a direct threat to the health or safety of self or others;

(3) in conjunction with corrective action, performance or conduct issues, or discipline; or

(4) when a fitness for duty evaluation is a bona fide occupational qualification for selection, retention, or promotion.

#### **R477-8-8. Temporary Transitional Assignment.**

(1) Agency management may place an employee in a temporary transitional assignment when an employee is unable to perform essential job functions due to temporary health restrictions.

(2) Temporary transitional assignments may also be part of any of the following:

(a) when management determines that there is a direct threat to the health or safety of self or others;

(b) in conjunction with an internal investigation, corrective action, performance or conduct issues, or discipline;

(c) where there is a bona fide occupational qualification for retention in a position;

(d) while an employee is being evaluated to determine if reasonable accommodation is appropriate.

#### **R477-8-9. Change in Work Location.**

(1) An involuntary change in work location shall not be permitted if this requires the employee to commute or relocate 50 miles or more, one way, beyond the current one way commute, unless:

(a) the change in work location is communicated to the employee at employment; or

(b) the agency either pays to move the employee consistent with Section R25-6-8 and Finance Policy FIACCT 05-03.03, or reimburses commuting expenses up to the cost of a move.

#### **R477-8-10. Agency Policies and Exemptions.**

(1) Each agency may write its own policies for work schedules, overtime, leave usage, and other working conditions consistent with these rules.

#### **R477-8-11. Background Checks.**

In order to protect the citizens of the State of Utah and state resources and with the approval of the agency head, agencies may establish background check policies requiring specific employees to submit to a criminal background check through the Department of Public Safety, Bureau of Criminal Identification.

(1) Agencies who have statewide responsibility for confidential information, sensitive financial information, or handle state funds may require employees to submit to a background check, including employees who work in other state agencies.

(2) The cost of the background check will be the responsibility of the employing agency.

#### **R477-8-12. Policy Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule, consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: breaks, telecommuting, overtime, dual employment**  
November 7, 2011 67-19-6  
Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012 67-19-6.7  
20A-3-103

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-9. Employee Conduct.****R477-9-1. Standards of Conduct.**

An employee shall comply with the standards of conduct established in these rules and the policies and rules established by agency management.

(1) Employees shall apply themselves to and shall fulfill their assigned duties during the full time for which they are compensated.

(a) An employee shall:

(i) comply with the standards established in the individual performance plans;

(ii) maintain an acceptable level of performance and conduct on all other verbal and written job expectations;

(iii) report conditions and circumstances, including controlled substances or alcohol impairment, that may prevent the employee from performing their job effectively and safely;

(iv) inform the supervisor of any unclear instructions or procedures.

(2) An employee shall make prudent and frugal use of state funds, equipment, buildings, time, and supplies.

(3) An employee who reports for duty or attempts to perform the duties of the position while under the influence of alcohol or nonprescribed controlled substances shall be subject to corrective action or discipline in accordance with Section R477-10-2, Rule R477-11 and R477-14.

(a) The agency may decline to defend and indemnify an employee found violating this rule, in accordance with Section 63G-7-2 of the Utah Governmental Immunity Act.

(4) An employee may not drive a state vehicle or any other vehicle, on state time, while under the influence of alcohol or controlled substances.

(a) An employee who violates this rule shall be subject to corrective action or discipline under Section R477-10-2, Rules R477-11 and R477-14.

(b) The agency may decline to defend or indemnify an employee who violates this rule, according to Subsection 63G-7-202(3)(c)(ii) of the Utah Governmental Immunity Act.

(5) An employee shall provide the agency with a current personal mailing address.

(a) The employee shall notify the agency in writing of any change in address.

(b) Mail sent to the current address on record shall be deemed to be delivered for purposes of these rules.

**R477-9-2. Outside Employment.**

(1) State employment shall be the principal vocation for a full-time employee governed by these rules. An employee may engage in outside employment under the following conditions:

(a) Outside employment may not interfere with an employee's performance.

(b) Outside employment may not conflict with the interests of the agency nor the State of Utah.

(c) Outside employment may not give reason for criticism nor suspicion of conflicting interests or duties.

(d) An employee shall notify agency management in writing if the outside employment has the potential or appears to conflict with Title 67, Chapter 16, Employee Ethics Act.

(e) Agency management may deny an employee permission to engage in outside employment, or to receive payment, if the outside activity is determined to cause a real or potential conflict of interest.

(f) Failure to notify the employer and to gain approval for outside employment is grounds for disciplinary action if the secondary employment is found to be a conflict of interest.

**R477-9-3. Conflict of Interest.**

(1) An employee may receive honoraria or paid expenses for activities outside of state employment under the following

conditions:

(a) Outside activities may not interfere with an employee's performance, the interests of the agency nor the State of Utah.

(b) Outside activities may not give reasons for criticism nor suspicion of conflicting interests or duties.

(2) An employee may not use a state position; any influence, power, authority or confidential information received in that position; nor state time, equipment, property, or supplies for private gain.

(3) An employee may not accept economic benefit tantamount to a gift, under Section 67-16-5 and the Governor's Executive Order, 1/26/2010, nor accept other compensation that might be intended to influence or reward the employee in the performance of official business.

(4) An employee shall declare a potential conflict of interest when required to do or decide something that could be interpreted as a conflict of interest. Agency management shall then excuse the employee from making decisions or taking actions that may cause a conflict of interest.

**R477-9-4. Political Activity.**

A state employee may voluntarily participate in political activity, except as restricted by this section or the federal Hatch Act, 5 U.S.C. Sec. 1501 through 1508.

(1) The federal Hatch Act restricts the political activity of state government employees who work in connection with federally funded programs.

(a) State employees in positions covered by the Hatch Act may run for public office in nonpartisan elections, campaign for and hold office in political clubs and organizations, actively campaign for candidates for public office in partisan and nonpartisan elections, contribute money to political organizations, and attend political fundraising functions.

(b) State employees in positions covered by the federal Hatch Act may not be candidates for public office in a partisan election, use official authority or influence to interfere with or affect the results of an election or nomination, or directly or indirectly coerce contributions from subordinates in support of a political party or candidate.

(c) Prior to filing for candidacy, a state employee who is considering running for a partisan office shall submit a statement of intent to become a candidate to the agency head.

(i) The agency head shall consult with DHRM.

(ii) DHRM shall determine whether the employee's intent to become a candidate is covered under the Hatch Act.

(iii) Employees in violation of section R477-9-4(1)(c) may be disciplined up to termination of their employment.

(d) If a determination is made that the employee's position is covered by the Hatch Act, the employee may not run for a partisan political office.

(i) If it is determined that the employee's position is covered by the Hatch Act, the state shall dismiss the employee if the employee files for candidacy.

(2) Any state employee elected to any partisan or full-time nonpartisan political office shall be granted a leave of absence without pay for times when monetary compensation is received for service in political office. An employee may not use annual leave while serving in a political office.

(3) During work time, no employee may engage in any political activity. No person shall solicit political contributions from employees of the executive branch during hours of employment. However, a state employee may voluntarily contribute to any party or any candidate.

(4) Decisions regarding employment, promotion, demotion or dismissal or any other human resource actions may not be based on partisan political activity.

**R477-9-5. Employee Indebtedness to the State.**

(1) An employee indebted to the state because of an action

or performance in official duties may have a portion of salary that exceeds the minimum federal wage withheld. Overtime salary shall not be withheld.

(a) The following three conditions shall be met before withholding of salary may occur:

(i) The debt shall be a legitimately owed amount which can be validated through physical documentation or other evidence.

(ii) The employee shall know about and, in most cases, acknowledge the debt. As much as possible, the employee should provide written authorization to withhold the salary.

(iii) An employee shall be notified of this rule which allows the state to withhold salary.

(b) An employee separating from state service will have salary withheld from the last paycheck.

(c) An employee going on leave without pay for more than two pay periods may have salary withheld from their last paycheck.

(d) The state may withhold an employee's salary to satisfy the following specific obligations:

(i) travel advances where travel and reimbursement for the travel has already occurred;

(ii) state credit card obligations where the state's share of the obligation has been reimbursed to the employee but not paid to the credit card company by the employee;

(iii) evidence that the employee negligently caused loss or damage of state property;

(iv) payroll advance obligations that are signed by the employee and that the Division of Finance authorizes;

(v) misappropriation of state assets for unauthorized personal use or for personal financial gain. This includes reparation for employee theft of state property or use of state property for personal financial gain or benefit;

(vi) overpayment of salary determined by evidence that an employee did not work the hours for which they received salary or was not eligible for the benefits received and paid for by the state;

(vii) excessive reimbursement of funds from flexible reimbursement accounts;

(viii) other obligations that satisfy the requirements of Subsection R477-9-5(1) above.

(2) This rule does not apply to state employee obligations to other state agencies where the obligation was not caused by their actions or performance as an employee.

#### **R477-9-6. Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources.**

Information technology resources are provided to a state employee to assist in the performance of assigned tasks and in the efficient day to day operations of state government.

(1) An employee shall use assigned information technology resources in compliance with Rule R895-7, Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources.

(2) An employee who violates the Acceptable Use of Information Technology Resources policy may be disciplined according to Rule R477-11.

#### **R477-9-7. Personal Blogs and Social Media Sites.**

(1) An employee who participates in blogs and social networking sites for personal purposes may not:

(a) claim to represent the position of the State of Utah or an agency;

(b) post the seal of the State of Utah, or trademark or logo of an agency;

(c) post protected or confidential information, including copyrighted information, confidential information received from agency customers, or agency issued documents without permission from the agency head; or

(d) unlawfully discriminate against, harass or otherwise

threaten a state employee or a person doing business with the State of Utah.

(2) An agency may establish policy to supplement this section.

(3) An employee may be disciplined according to R477-11 for violations of this section or agency policy.

#### **R477-9-8. Policy Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule, consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: conflict of interest, government ethics, Hatch Act, personnel management**

**July 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation February 2, 2012**

**63G-7-2**

**67-19-6**

**67-19-19**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-10. Employee Development.****R477-10-1. Performance Evaluation.**

Agency management shall utilize the Utah Performance Management (UPM) system for employee performance plans and evaluations. The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to the use of UPM and this rule consistent with Section R477-2-2. For this rule, the word employee refers to a career service employee, unless otherwise indicated.

(1) Performance management systems shall satisfy the following criteria:

(a) Agency management shall select an overall performance rating scale.

(b) Performance standards and expectations for each employee shall be specifically written in a performance plan.

(c) Managers or supervisors provide employees with regular verbal and written feedback based on the standards of performance and behavior outlined in the performance plan.

(d) An employee shall have the right to include written comments pertaining to the evaluation with the employee's performance evaluation.

(2) Each fiscal year a state employee shall receive a performance evaluation.

(a) A probationary employee shall receive an additional performance evaluation at the end of the probationary period.

**R477-10-2. Performance Improvement.**

When an employee's performance does not meet established standards due to failure to maintain skills, incompetence, or inefficiency, and after consulting with DHRM, agency management may place an employee on an appropriate, and documented performance improvement plan in accordance with the following rules:

(1) The supervisor shall discuss the substandard performance with the employee and determine appropriate action.

(2) An employee shall have the right to submit written comment to accompany the performance improvement plan.

(3) Performance improvement plans shall identify or provide for:

(a) a designated period of time for improvement;

(b) an opportunity for remediation;

(c) performance expectations;

(d) closer supervision to include regular feedback of the employee's progress;

(e) notice of disciplinary action for failure to improve; and,

(f) written performance evaluation at the conclusion of the performance improvement plan.

(4) Performance improvement plans may also identify or provide for the following based on the nature of the performance issue:

(a) training;

(b) reassignment;

(c) use of appropriate leave;

(5) Following successful completion of a performance improvement plan, the supervisor shall notify the employee of disciplinary consequences for a recurrence of the deficient work performance.

(6) A written warning may also be used as an appropriate form of performance improvement as determined by the supervisor.

**R477-10-3. Employee Development and Training.**

(1) Agencies shall provide training to their employees on the prevention of workplace harassment.

(a) The curriculum shall be approved by DHRM and the Division of Risk Management.

(b) After initial training all agencies shall provide updated or refresher training to employees every two years.

(c) Training shall be developed and provided by qualified individuals.

(d) Agencies shall keep records of the training, including who provided the training, who attended the training and when they attended it.

(2) Agency management may establish programs for training and staff development that shall be agency specific or designed for highly specialized or technical jobs and tasks.

(3) Agency management shall consult with the Executive Director, DHRM, when proposed training and development activities may have statewide impact or may be offered more cost effectively on a statewide basis. The Executive Director, DHRM, shall determine whether DHRM will be responsible for the training standards.

(4) The Executive Director, DHRM, shall work with agency management to establish standards to guide the development of statewide activities and to facilitate sharing of resources statewide.

(5) When an agency directs an employee to participate in an educational program, the agency shall pay full costs.

(6) Agencies are required to provide refresher training and make reasonable efforts to requalify veterans reemployed under USERRA, as long as it does not cause an undue hardship to the employing agency.

**R477-10-4. Education Assistance.**

State agencies may assist an employee in the pursuit of educational goals by granting administrative leave to attend classes, a subsidy of educational expenses, or both.

(1) Prior to granting education assistance, agencies shall establish policies which shall include the following conditions:

(a) The educational program will provide a benefit to the state.

(b) The employee shall successfully complete the required course work or the educational requirements of a program.

(c) The employee shall agree to repay any assistance received if the employee resigns from state employment within one year of completing educational work.

(i) Agencies may require the employee to repay any assistance received if the employee transfers to another agency within one year of completing educational work.

(d) Education assistance may not exceed \$5,250 per employee in any one calendar year unless approved in advance by the agency head.

(e) The employee shall disclose all scholarships, subsidies and grant monies provided to the employee for the educational program.

(i) Except for funding that must be repaid by the employee, the amount reimbursed by the State may not include funding received from sources in Subsection R477-10-4(1)(e).

(2) Agency management shall be responsible for determining the taxable or nontaxable status of educational assistance reimbursements.

**KEY: educational tuition, employee performance evaluations, employee productivity, training programs**

**July 1, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**67-19-6**

**67-19-12.4**



**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-11. Discipline.****R477-11-1. Disciplinary Action.**

(1) Agency management may discipline any employee for any of the following causes or reasons:

(a) noncompliance with these rules, agency or other applicable policies, including but not limited to safety policies, agency professional standards, standards of conduct and workplace policies;

(b) work performance that is inefficient or incompetent;

(c) failure to maintain skills and adequate performance levels;

(d) insubordination or disloyalty to the orders of a superior;

(e) misfeasance, malfeasance, or nonfeasance;

(f) any incident involving intimidation, physical harm, or threats of physical harm against co-workers, management, or the public;

(g) no longer meets the requirements of the position;

(h) conduct, on or off duty, which creates a conflict of interest with the employee's public responsibilities or impacts that employee's ability to perform job assignments;

(i) failure to advance the good of the public service, including conduct on or off duty which demeans or harms the effectiveness or ability of the agency to fulfill its mission;

(j) dishonesty; or

(k) misconduct.

(2) Agency management shall consult with DHRM prior to disciplining an employee

(a) DHRM shall consult with the Office of the Attorney General, if necessary, prior to agency management imposing discipline on an employee that is grievable to the Career Service Review Office.

(3) All disciplinary actions of career service employees shall be governed by principles of due process and Title 67, Chapter 19a. The disciplinary process shall include all of the following, except as provided under Subsection 67-19-18(4):

(a) The agency representative notifies the employee in writing of the proposed discipline and the underlying reasons supporting the intended action.

(b) The employee's reply shall be received within five working days in order to have the agency representative consider the reply before discipline is imposed.

(c) If an employee waives the right to respond or does not reply within the time frame established by the agency representative or within five days, whichever is longer, discipline may be imposed in accordance with these rules.

(4) After a career service employee has been informed of the reasons for the proposed discipline and has been given an opportunity to respond and be responded to, the agency representative may discipline that employee, or any career service exempt employee not subject to the same procedural rights, by imposing one or more of the following:

(a) written reprimand;

(b) suspension without pay up to 30 calendar days per incident requiring discipline;

(c) demotion of any employee through one of the following actions:

(i) An employee may be moved from a position in one job to a position in another job having a lower maximum salary range and shall receive a reduction in the current actual wage.

(ii) An employee's current actual wage may be lowered within the current salary range, as determined by the agency head or designee.

(d) dismissal.

An agency head shall dismiss or demote a career service employee only in accordance with Subsection 67-19-18(5) and Section R477-11-2.

(5) If agency management determines that a career service

employee endangers or threatens the peace and safety of others or poses a grave threat to the public service or is charged with aggravated or repeated misconduct, the agency may impose the following actions, under Subsection 67-19-18(4), pending an investigation and determination of facts:

(a) paid administrative leave; or

(b) temporary reassignment to another position or work location at the same current actual wage.

(6) At the time disciplinary action is imposed, the employee shall be notified in writing of the discipline, the reasons for the discipline, the effective date and length of the discipline.

(7) Disciplinary actions are subject to the grievance and appeals procedure by law for career service employees only. The employee and the agency representative may agree in writing to waive or extend any grievance step, or the time limits specified for any grievance step.

**R477-11-2. Dismissal or Demotion.**

An employee may be dismissed or demoted for cause under Subsection R477-10-2(3)(e) and Section R477-11-1, and through the process outlined in this rule.

(1) An agency head or appointing officer may dismiss or demote a probationary employee or career service exempt employee without right of appeal. Such dismissal or demotion may be for any reason or for no reason.

(2) No career service employee shall be dismissed or demoted from a career service position unless the agency head or designee has observed the Grievance Procedure Rules and law cited in Section R137-1-13 and Title 67, Chapter 19a, and the following procedures:

(a) The agency head or designee shall notify the employee in writing of the specific reasons for the proposed dismissal or demotion.

(b) The employee shall have up to five working days to reply. The employee shall reply within five working days for the agency head or designee to consider the reply before discipline is imposed.

(c) The employee shall have an opportunity to be heard by the agency head or designee. The hearing before the agency head or designee shall be strictly limited to the specific reasons raised in the notice of intent to demote or dismiss.

(i) At the hearing the employee may present, either in person, in writing, or with a representative, comments or reasons as to why the proposed disciplinary action should not be taken. The agency head or designee is not required to receive or allow other witnesses on behalf of the employee.

(ii) The employee may present documents, affidavits or other written materials at the hearing. However, the employee is not entitled to present or discover documents within the possession or control of the department or agency that are private, protected or controlled under Section 63G-2-3.

(d) Following the hearing, the employee may be dismissed or demoted if the agency head finds adequate cause or reason.

(e) The employee shall be notified in writing of the agency head's decision. Specific reasons shall be provided if the decision is a demotion or dismissal.

(3) Agency management may place an employee on paid administrative leave pending the administrative appeal to the agency head.

**R477-11-3. Discretionary Factors.**

(1) When deciding the specific type and severity of discipline, the agency head or representative may consider the following factors:

(a) consistent application of rules and standards;

(i) the agency head or representative need only consider those cases decided under the administration of the current agency head. Decisions in cases prior to the administration of

the current agency head are not binding upon the current agency head and are not relevant in determining consistent application of rules and standards.

(ii) In determining consistent application of rules and standards, the disciplinary actions imposed by one agency may not be binding upon any other agency and may not be used for comparison purposes in hearings wherein the consistent application of rules and standards is at issue.

- (b) prior knowledge of rules and standards;
- (c) the severity of the infraction;
- (d) the repeated nature of violations;
- (e) prior disciplinary/corrective actions;
- (f) previous oral warnings, written warnings and discussions;
- (g) the employee's past work record;
- (h) the effect on agency operations;
- (i) the potential of the violations for causing damage to persons or property.

**KEY: discipline of employees, dismissal of employees, grievances, government hearings**

**July 12, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**67-19-6**

**67-19-18**

**63G-2-3**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-12. Separations.****R477-12-1. Resignation.**

A career service employee may resign or retire by giving written or verbal notice to the supervisor or an appropriate representative of management in the work unit.

(1) Agency management shall accept an employee's notice of resignation or retirement without prejudice when received at least two weeks before its effective date.

(2) After giving a notice of resignation or retirement, an employee may withdraw it on the next working day by notifying the supervisor or an appropriate representative of management in the work unit.

(a) If the withdrawal notice is verbal, the employee shall submit a written notification within 24 hours of the verbal notice.

(b) After the close of the next working day following submission, withdrawal of a resignation or retirement may occur only with the consent of agency management.

**R477-12-2. Abandonment of Position.**

An employee who is absent from work for three consecutive working days without approval shall be considered to have abandoned the position and to have resigned from the employing agency.

(1) An employee who has abandoned his position may be separated from state employment. Management shall inform the employee of the action in writing.

(a) The employee shall have the right to appeal to the agency head within five working days of receipt or delivery of the notice of abandonment to the last known address.

(b) If the separation is appealed, management may not be required to prove intent to abandon the position.

**R477-12-3. Reduction in Force.**

Reductions in force (RIF) shall be governed by DHRM rules and business practices.

(1) When staff will be reduced in one or more categories of work, agency management shall develop a work force adjustment plan (WFAP). A career service employee shall only be given formal written notification of separation after a WFAP has been reviewed by the Executive Director, DHRM, or designee and approved by Agency Head or designee. The following items shall be addressed in the WFAP:

(a) the categories of work to be eliminated, including positions impacted through bumping;

(b) a decision by agency management allowing or disallowing bumping;

(c) specifications of measures taken to facilitate the placement of affected employees through reassignment, transfer and relocation to vacant positions for which the employee qualifies;

(d) job-related criteria as identified in Subsection R477-12-3(3)(a) used for determining retention points; and

(e) When more than one employee is affected, employees shall be listed in order of retention points.

(f) Retention points do not have to be calculated for a single incumbent WFAP.

(2) Eligibility for RIF.

(a) Only career service employees who have been identified in an approved WFAP and given an opportunity to be heard by the agency head or designee may be RIF'd.

(b) An employee covered by USERRA shall be identified, assigned retention points, and notified of the RIF in the same manner as a career service employee.

(3) Retention points shall be determined for all affected employees within a category of work by giving appropriate consideration for proficiency and seniority with proficiency being the primary factor.

(a) Performance evaluations and performance information for the past three years may be taken into account for assessing job proficiency.

(b) Seniority shall be determined by the length of most recent continuous career service, which commenced in a career service position for which the probationary period was successfully completed.

(i) Exempt service time subsequent to attaining career service tenure with no break in service shall be counted for purposes of seniority.

(c) In each WFAP, agency management shall develop the criteria they will use for determining retention points.

(i) Agency Management shall consult with Executive Director, DHRM or designee.

(ii) Agency plans shall comply with current DHRM business practices.

(4) The order of separation shall be:

(a) temporary employees in schedule IN or TL positions;

(b) probationary employees; then

(c) career service employees with the lowest retention points.

(5) An employee, including one covered under USERRA, who is separated due to a RIF shall be given formal written notification of separation, allowing for a minimum of 20 working days prior to the effective date of the RIF.

(6) An employee notified of separation due to a RIF may appeal to the agency head by submitting a written notice of appeal within 20 working days after the receipt of written notification of separation.

(a) The employee may appeal the decision of the agency head according to the appeals procedure of the Career Service Review Office.

(7) A career service employee who is separated in a RIF shall be governed by the rules in place at the time of separation.

(8) A career service employee who is separated in a RIF shall be given preferential consideration during the application process as outlined in DHRM business practices when applying for a career service position.

(a) Preferential consideration shall end once the RIF'd individual accepts a career service position.

(b) A RIF'd individual may be rehired under Section R477-4-7.

(c) At agency discretion, an individual rehired to a career service position may buy back part or all accumulated annual and converted sick leave that was cashed out when RIF'd.

(9) A career service employee accepting an exempt position without a break in service, who is later not retained by the appointing officer, unless discharged for cause under these rules, shall be given preferential consideration as outlined in Subsection R477-12-3(8).

(10) Prior to termination and in lieu of a RIF, management may reassign an employee to a vacant career service position for which the employee qualifies under Section R477-4-5.

**R477-12-4. Exceptions.**

The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: administrative procedures, employees' rights, grievances, retirement**

**July 1, 2011**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**67-19-6**

**67-19-17**

**67-19-18**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-13. Volunteer Programs.****R477-13-1. Volunteer Programs.**

(1) Agency management may establish a volunteer program.

(a) A volunteer program shall include:

(i) documented agreement of the type of work and duration for which the volunteer services will be provided;

(ii) orientation to the conditions of state service and the volunteer's specific assignments;

(iii) adequate supervision of the volunteer; and

(iv) documented hours worked by a volunteer.

(2) Agency management shall approve all work programs for volunteers before volunteers serve the state or any agency or subdivisions of the state.

(3) A volunteer is considered a government employee for purposes of workers' compensation, operation of motor vehicles or equipment, and liability protection and indemnification.

(4) The Executive Director, DHRM, may authorize exceptions to this rule consistent with Subsection R477-2-2(1).

**KEY: personnel management, administrative rules, rules and procedures, volunteers**

**July 1, 2011**

**67-19-6**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**67-20-8**

**R477. Human Resource Management, Administration.****R477-15. Workplace Harassment Prevention Policy and Procedure.****R477-15-1. Purpose.**

It is the State of Utah's policy to provide all employees a working environment that is free from discrimination and harassment based on race, religion, national origin, color, gender, age, disability, or protected activity or class under state and federal law.

**R477-15-2. Policy.**

(1) Workplace harassment includes the following subtypes:

(a) conduct in violation of Section R477-15-1 that is unwelcome, pervasive, demeaning, ridiculing, derisive, or coercive, and results in a hostile, offensive, or intimidating work environment;

(b) conduct in violation of Section R477-15-1 that results in a tangible employment action against the harassed employee.

(2) An employee may be subject to discipline for workplace harassment, even if:

(a) the harassment is not sufficiently severe to warrant a finding of unlawful harassment, or

(b) the harassment occurs outside of scheduled work time or work location.

(3) Once a complaint has been filed, the accused may not communicate with the complainant regarding allegations of harassment.

**R477-15-3. Retaliation.**

(1) No person may retaliate against any employee who opposes a practice forbidden under this policy, or has filed a charge, testified, assisted or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding or hearing, or is otherwise engaged in protected activity.

**R477-15-4. Complaint Procedure.**

Management shall permit individuals affected by workplace harassment, retaliation, or both to file complaints and engage in an administrative process free from bias, collusion, intimidation or retaliation. Complainants shall be provided a reasonable amount of work time to prepare for and participate in internal complaint processes.

(1) Individuals who feel they are being subjected to workplace harassment, retaliation, or both should do the following:

- (a) document the occurrence;
- (b) continue to report to work; and
- (c) identify a witness, if applicable.

(2) An employee may file an oral or written complaint of workplace harassment, retaliation, or both with their immediate supervisor, any other supervisor within their direct chain of command, or the Department of Human Resource Management, including the agency human resource field office.

(a) Complaints may be submitted by any individual, witness, volunteer or other employee.

(b) Complaints may be made through either oral or written notification and shall be handled in compliance with investigative procedures and records requirements in Sections R477-15-5 and R477-15-6.

(c) Any supervisor who has knowledge of workplace harassment, retaliation, or both shall take immediate, appropriate action in consultation with DHRM and document the action.

(3) All complaints of workplace harassment, retaliation, or both shall be acted upon following receipt of the complaint.

(4) If an immediate investigation by agency management is deemed unwarranted, the complainant shall be notified.

**R477-15-5. Investigative Procedure.**

(1) Formal investigations shall be conducted by qualified individuals based on DHRM standards and business practices.

**(2) Results of Investigation**

(a) If the investigation finds the allegations to be sustained, agency management shall take appropriate action under Rule R477-11.

(b) If an investigation reveals evidence of criminal conduct in workplace harassment allegations, the agency head or Executive Director, DHRM, may refer the matter to the appropriate law enforcement agency.

(c) At the conclusion of the investigation, the findings shall be documented and the appropriate parties notified.

**R477-15-6. Records.**

(1) A separate confidential file of all workplace harassment and retaliation complaints shall be maintained and stored in the agency human resource field office, or in the possession of an authorized official.

(a) Removal or disposal of these files shall only be done with the approval of the agency head or Executive Director, DHRM.

(b) Files shall be retained in accordance with the retention schedule after the active case ends.

(c) All information contained in the complaint file shall be classified as protected under Section 63G-2-305.

(d) Information contained in the workplace harassment and retaliation file shall only be released by the agency head or Executive Director, DHRM, when required by law.

(2) Supervisors may not keep separate files related to complaints of workplace harassment or retaliation.

(3) Participants in any workplace harassment or retaliation proceeding shall treat all information pertaining to the case as confidential.

**R477-15-7. Training.**

(1) Agencies shall comply with the Workplace Harassment Prevention Training Standards established by DHRM. As a minimum, these shall contain:

- (a) course curriculum standards;
- (b) training presentation requirements;
- (c) trainer qualifications; and
- (d) training records management criteria.

**KEY: administrative procedures, hostile work environment**  
**August 9, 2010** 67-19-6

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012** 67-19-18  
63G-2-3

**Governor's Executive Order on Prohibiting Unlawful Harassment, December 13, 2006, Number 2006/0012**

**R512. Human Services, Child and Family Services.****R512-1. Description of Division Services, Eligibility, and Service Access.****R512-1-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to clarify the scope of services the Division of Child and Family Services (Child and Family Services) provides to families in Utah.

(2) This rule is authorized by Section 62A-4a-102.

**R512-1-2. Introduction.**

(1) Pursuant to Sections 62A-4a-103 and 62A-4a-105, Child and Family Services is authorized to provide programs and services which support the strengthening of family values, including services which preserve and enhance family life and relationships; protect children, youth, and families; and advocate and defend family values established by public policy and advocacy and education.

(2) Child Welfare Services shall be made available for children who are abused, neglected, exploited, abandoned; for those whose parents are unable to care for them; and for the assisting of youth who are ungovernable or who are runaways. Domestic violence services shall be made available to assist adult victims who have been abused or threatened by their partners.

(3) Child and Family Services shall provide protective services, services given in the family home, short-term temporary crisis placement services, out-of-home placement, and adoption services. The "Best Interest of the Child" shall be the guiding principle used in making decisions for those served by Child and Family Services.

(4) The programs administered by Child and Family Services have been established to help children remain with their families, to solve problems in their homes, and, if that is not possible, to place them in out-of-home care for as short a time as possible. When Child and Family Services finds that return of a child to the family will never be possible, adoption or guardianship shall be sought to insure a permanent family for the child. Domestic violence services shall provide comprehensive assistance to adult victims of domestic violence, their dependent children, and in some cases, to the abusive partner so that families can be restored to harmony or helped to develop new, more productive ways of life.

(5) Child and Family Services shall provide its services through local offices situated throughout the state. These offices are listed in telephone directories under Utah State Department of Human Services, Division of Child and Family Services and also on Child and Family Services' website.

(6) The State Office of Child and Family Services located in Salt Lake City shall operate as the central office to administer Child Welfare programs, which include:

- (a) Program planning,
- (b) Practice guideline development,
- (c) Training and consultation,
- (d) Program financing,
- (e) Administration of the Interstate Compact on Placement of Children (ICPC) and the Interstate Compact on Adoption and Medical Assistance (ICAMA),
- (f) Legislative and federal liaison, and
- (g) Information and referral.

**R512-1-3. Prevention Services.**

Child and Family Services will either provide for, or contract for, any of several child abuse and neglect prevention services. Most prevention services shall be provided and funded according to the requirements of Section 62A-4a-309, known as the Children's Trust Account legislation.

**R512-1-4. Intervention Services.**

(1) Protective Services. Child abuse and neglect

investigation and services shall be provided to eligible clients. All referrals received alleging child abuse and neglect will be screened for assessment and/or investigation in accordance with the provisions of Section 62A-4a-409. Child and Family Services' caseworkers recognize that parents have the right, obligation, responsibility, and authority to raise, manage, train, educate, provide for, and reasonably discipline their children. They also recognize that removal affects these rights, creating a long-term impact on children. Child and Family Services' caseworkers are dedicated to maintaining children with their family when circumstances and services can make it safe for the children to remain home. Child and Family Services will determine whether or not a child has been abused or neglected, or is in danger thereof, and shall take necessary action to protect the child from potential danger. Temporary care of children in crisis placements may be provided when children cannot be returned home due to the likelihood of further abuse or neglect. The parents of a child in a crisis placement will be kept informed of the child's health and safety and will be involved in developing plans for themselves and their child. If parents desire to visit their child in a crisis placement, staff will arrange, as appropriate, visits with the child at the location designated by staff. Assessment and treatment services will be provided to victims of child sexual abuse and their families.

(a) Access. Investigations and/or assessments will be conducted using all appropriate referrals of alleged child abuse or neglect.

(b) Eligibility. A report of occurrence of child abuse or that a child is at risk thereof will constitute sufficient eligibility.

(2) Youth Services. Short-term crisis counseling services and shelter to runaway, homeless, and ungovernable youth and their families may be provided in order to stabilize the family.

(a) Access. Any youth, family, or other agency can access services defined in this rule, as long as the child is determined to be homeless, ungovernable, or a runaway.

(b) Eligibility. Youth who are either homeless or ungovernable or who have run away shall be eligible.

**R512-1-5. In-Home Services.**

(1) In-Home Services. Child and Family Services may offer services to families whose children are in their own homes, yet who are at a risk of or who have suffered from abuse or neglect. Services will be voluntary or court ordered, and shall be intensive to avoid unnecessary placement of children in protective custody. These services may include:

- (a) Homemaker,
- (b) Child day care,
- (c) Day treatment for preschool children,
- (d) Treatment for children who have been sexually abused,
- (e) Protective supervision, and
- (f) Family preservation services.

(a) Access. Only families referred by Child and Family Services staff shall be provided these services.

(b) Eligibility. A family must be determined to be in a state of crisis and children shall be at risk of abuse or neglect. Clients receiving treatment for preschool children and sexual abuse treatment may be required to pay a fee based on the family's ability to pay. Fees shall be calculated as a percentage of family income up to the total cost of the service. Clients receiving child care as a protective service shall not be assessed a fee; however, if the family is receiving child care and paying a fee prior to protective services, they will continue to pay day care fees.

(2) Custody Studies. Upon an order of the District Court, Child and Family Services may engage in and complete child custody studies.

(a) Access. Access shall be authorized by receipt of a District Court Order.

(b) Eligibility. A District Court Order will provide

eligibility. The parties to the action shall be assessed a fee based upon income. Fees shall be determined from the Department fee schedule #1 for low income families. A separate fee schedule shall provide for parents to pay up to the total cost of the study based upon income for families above 150% of the median income.

(3) Domestic Violence Services. For adult victims of domestic violence and their minor children, shelter care facilities may be provided in order to protect the adult victim and their children from further violence. Short-term counseling may be provided to the family while in shelter, and treatment services may be offered to the perpetrator of the abuse in order to stop the violence and maintain the family as a unit. Children of abused partners eligible for domestic violence services may receive child care without a fee as part of the protective services provided to the family.

(a) Access. The adult victim of family violence shall have access to the services listed above by requesting protection or by referral.

(b) Eligibility. The only eligibility factor is that the adult victim shall have been abused by their partner or some other member of the family. The perpetrator may be assessed, through court order, for the costs of Child and Family Services providing these services.

#### **R512-1-6. Out-of-Home Care Services.**

(1) The following definitions apply to this section:

(a) "Cohabiting" means residing with another person and being involved in a sexual relationship.

(b) "Involved in a sexual relationship" means any sexual activity and conduct between persons.

(c) "Residing" means living in the same household on an uninterrupted or an intermittent basis.

(2) Foster care and group care. Child placement services may be provided when parents are unable to meet their children's needs within the family. Child and Family Services has authority to place a child when the state has been granted custody through a court order, or when a voluntary agreement has been signed by the parents, or when the child is from another state and is covered by the ICPC. The intent of foster care or group care is to insure a permanent home for each child. This may be achieved through a return to the home, or through adoption, guardianship, or individualized permanency services. A permanency plan for each foster child, defining the goal and steps to be taken to achieve permanency, shall be formulated. Periodic reviews shall be held at least once every six months to assess progress achieved within the permanency plan, and to project a likely date for returning the child to the family home or to another permanent home arrangement. A dispositional hearing shall be held every 12 months from the date of placement to determine the future status of the child. Foster care shall be provided in licensed family homes. A foster parent or foster parents must complete a declaration of compliance with Section 78B-6-117 that they are not cohabiting with another person in a sexual relationship. Child and Family Services gives priority for foster care placements to families in which both a man and a woman are legally married or valid proof that a court or administrative order has established a valid common law marriage, Section 30-1-4.5. An individual who is not cohabiting may also be a foster parent if the region director determines it is in the best interest of the child. Legally married couples and individuals who are not cohabiting and are blood relatives of the child in the custody of Child and Family Services may be foster parents. Group care shall be provided in licensed facilities which offer a more structured treatment environment than a family home. Foster homes are licensed in accordance with Rule R501-12. Residential Treatment Programs, also known as group homes, are licensed in accordance with Rule R501-19.

(a) Access. Referrals can be made from Child Protective

Services or from Juvenile Court and other agencies. Parents can request placement services by contacting the local Child and Family Services office. Referrals for foster care or group care may be screened to determine whether placement is the best option. In most cases, services which are intended to prevent placement must be first provided, before foster care or group care will be considered by Child and Family Services.

(b) Eligibility. Temporary child custody must be given to the state by court order, or by voluntary agreement, and most parents shall be obligated to pay support while their child is in foster care. Youth can be served in foster care or group care until age 18, or until age 21 when ordered by the court.

(3) Transition to Adult Living. Services may be given to older teenage foster children to teach self-sufficiency skills in order to increase their ability to be self-reliant in the future. Some who do not return to living with their parents upon leaving foster care will be allowed to live on their own. All foster children age 14 and older shall be required to be working toward at least one objective in developing independent living skills in their permanency plans.

(a) Access. Access shall be given only by a referral from the foster care caseworker.

(b) Eligibility. Foster children who are at least 14 years old and who are in the custody of the state shall be eligible.

(4) Adoption. This service provides adoptive homes for children in custody of the state who are legally available because the birth parents have been permanently deprived of parental rights by court action, or who have voluntarily relinquished their children for adoption.

(a) The choice of an adoptive home is based on the best interests of the child.

(b) Adults who are residents of Utah who wish to adopt a child in State custody in Utah may apply to the Utah Foster Care Foundation for consideration.

(c) Adults who are residents of other states who wish to adopt a child in State custody in Utah must meet the standards to adopt a child in their state custody as well as to comply with ICPC requirements.

(d) Children whose special needs make it more difficult to find appropriate adoptive homes may be eligible for adoption assistance that may include Medicaid and a monthly subsidy payment based on federal qualifying factors.

(e) To be eligible, the child must be in custody of the state and be legally freed for adoption, and the court must determine that adoption is the best permanency option for the child. Persons approved to be adoptive parents must meet certain standards before approval based on Rule R512-41. Authorization of adoption assistance for children with special needs shall be determined by Child and Family Services based on federal law.

(5) Provider Services. Persons applying to be foster care or emergency care parents shall be given information and a home study will be completed. For those approved as meeting program standards, basic training will be provided, as well as any additional training which may be required for some types of care. Annual reapproval is required.

(a) Access. Persons interested in becoming foster parents or who wish to provide emergency care, such as crisis placements, may apply at the Utah Foster Care Foundation.

(b) Eligibility. Any adult may apply for consideration. Persons approved to be providers must meet certain standards before approval is granted.

#### **R512-1-7. Collection of Fees.**

Child and Family Services regional office staff shall collect any assessed fees for services. Failure of a family to pay the assessed fee may result in the termination of the service and a referral to the Office of Recovery Services for collection. For hardship situations, a fee reduction can be considered by the

director of Child and Family Services.

**R512-1-8. Civil Rights and Due Process.**

Child and Family Services shall comply with the Department of Human Services policy of Civil Rights. Child and Family Services seeks to provide equal opportunity and to insure due process in all actions taken pursuant to these rules. Consumers have the right to be notified about decisions made about their eligibility for any service which is requested and received through Child and Family Services, and to request a hearing if they disagree with any decision. Notice of a decision shall be sent by Child and Family Services when an application for service or a service payment is denied, or if a service is reduced or terminated. Consumers must make a request for any hearings regarding services and decisions specified in this rule in writing.

**KEY: social services, child welfare, domestic violence, eligibility**

**September 15, 2010**

**62A-4a-102**

**Notice of Continuation February 23, 2012**

**62A-4a-103**

**62A-4a-105**



**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.****R525-2. Patient Rights.****R525-2-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is adopted under the authority of Section 62A-15-606.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to explain patient rights for patients at the Utah State Hospital.

**R525-2-2. Patients and Family Are Informed of Rights.**

Patients, and when appropriate, family members are informed of their rights and the means by which these rights are protected and exercised.

**R525-2-3. Admission Status.**

Patients, and when appropriate, family members have their admission status explained to them and to have the provisions of the law pertaining to their admission.

**R525-2-4. Consent Forms.**

A written, dated, and signed consent form is obtained from the patient, and when appropriate, the patient's family or legal guardian for participation in research projects and for use or performance of:

- (1) electroconvulsive therapy;
- (2) unusual medications;
- (3) audiovisual equipment;
- (4) other procedures where consent is required by law.

**R525-2-5. Patient Advocate.**

A Hospital Patient Advocate is provided to assist patients and, when appropriate family members, and direct their concerns to the appropriate person/agency.

**R525-2-6. Patient May Deny Family Members Access to Treatment Information.**

Adult patients, who do not have a court-appointed legal guardian, may exclude family members from their treatment information.

**KEY: patient rights**

**February 21, 2012**

**62A-15-606**

**Notice of Continuation May 19, 2008**

**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.****R525-3. Medication Treatment of Patients.****R525-3-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is adopted under the authority of Section 62A-15-606.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance on the medication treatment of patients as required by 62A-15-704(3).

**R525-3-2. Medication as Part of Treatment.**

Utah State Hospital (USH) offers medication as part of treatment for patients.

**R525-3-3. Patients May Refuse Medication Treatment.**

Patients have the right to refuse medication treatment.

**R525-3-4. Clinical Medication Review.**

In the event that a patient refuses medication treatment, USH staff shall hold a clinical medication review to determine if medication treatment is required as part of the patient's treatment.

**R525-3-5. Patient/Legal Guardian Shall Attend Review.**

The patient/legal guardian shall be afforded the opportunity to attend the review and address the issue of medication treatment.

**R525-3-6. Medication Review Committee to Render a Decision.**

The medication review committee shall render a decision with respect to whether medication is a requirement of treatment and shall inform the patient/legal guardian of that decision.

**R525-3-7. The Patient May Appeal the Decision.**

The patient/legal guardian shall be afforded the opportunity to appeal any decision and have the case reviewed by the Hospital Clinical Director/designee.

**R525-3-8. Hospital Clinical Director/Designee Shall Review the Case.**

The Hospital Clinical Director/designee shall review the appeal and render a decision with respect to whether or not the patient is required to take medication as part of their treatment.

**R525-3-9. Periodic Reviews.**

Patients medicated pursuant to a medication review are periodically evaluated to determine if medication treatment continues to be a requirement of their treatment.

**R525-3-10. Medication Treatment of Minors.**

Medication treatment of minor children is conducted only in agreement with the child and the parent/legal guardian.

**R525-3-11. Electroconvulsive Therapy.**

Electroconvulsive therapy is provided upon consent of the patient/legal guardian and may be provided by other hospitals that are equipped and staffed to provide safe and effective electroconvulsive therapy and recovery.

**KEY: medication treatment****February 21, 2012****Notice of Continuation May 19, 2008****62A-15-606****62A-15-704(3)**

**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.**

**R525-5. Background Checks.**

**R525-5-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is adopted under the authority of Section 62A-15-606.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to explain the use of background checks for new employees and volunteers at the Utah State Hospital.

**R525-5-2. Background Checks Are Completed on All New Employees and Volunteers.**

Background checks, which may include fingerprinting and BCI inquiries, are completed on all newly hired employees and volunteers who will be performing volunteer services for an extended period of time.

**R525-5-3. Information Is Used for Employment/Volunteer Service Placement.**

Background information shall be used to determine appropriateness for employment or volunteer services.

**KEY: background checks**

**February 21, 2012**

**62A-15-606**

**Notice of Continuation May 19, 2008**

**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.****R525-6. Prohibited Items and Devices.****R525-6-1. Authority.**

(1) This rule establishes secure areas on the Utah State Hospital campus and procedures for securing prohibited items and devices as authorized by Subsection 76-8-311.3(2).

(2) This rule is promulgated under authority of section 62A-15-606.

**R525-6-2. Establishment of Secure Areas.**

(1) Pursuant to Subsections 62A-15-603(3) and 76-8-311.3(2), the following buildings of the Utah State Hospital are established as secure areas:

- (a) Forensic Mental Health Facility;
- (b) Lucy Beth Rampton Building;
- (c) Beesley Building;
- (d) MS Building;
- (e) Youth Center; and

(f) any building constructed on the Utah State Hospital campus to replace or expand these buildings that perform similar functions of the above listed buildings.

**R525-6-3. Items and Devices Prohibited from Secure Areas.**

(1) Pursuant to Subsections 76-8-311.1(2)(a) and 76-8-311.3(2), all weapons, contraband, controlled substances, ammunition, items that implement escape, explosives, spirituous or fermented liquors, firearms, or any devices that are normally considered to be weapons are prohibited from entry beyond the secure storage lockers in the foyers of each building listed above.

**R525-6-4. Storage of Prohibited Items and Devices.**

(1) The public is notified of the availability of secure storage lockers at the entrance of the Utah State Hospital campus. Directions for use of the storage lockers are provided at or near the entrance of each of the above listed buildings.

**KEY: weapons, state hospital, secure areas, prohibited items and devices****February 21, 2012****62A-15-603(3)  
62A-15-606  
76-8-311.1(2)(a)  
76-8-311.3(2)**

**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.**

**R525-7. Complaints/Suggestions/Concerns.**

**R525-7-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is promulgated under the authority of Section 62A-15-606.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to explain the process for patients and their family members to register complaints, suggestions and concerns.

**R525-7-2. Patient and Family Members May Register Complaints.**

Patients and/or their family members may register a complaint/suggestion/concern about the hospital to any hospital staff member.

**R525-7-3. Complaints/Suggestions/Concerns Are Reviewed.**

Complaints/suggestions/concerns are reviewed by the Hospital Suggestion Committee and forwarded to the appropriate person/agency for response.

**R525-7-4. The Suggestion Committee Shall Respond.**

The person submitting the complaint/suggestion/concern shall receive a response from the Suggestion Committee.

**R525-7-5. No Reprisal to Person Making Complaint.**

Patients, family members, and members of the public may pursue complaints against the hospital without reprisal.

**KEY: complaints, suggestions, concerns**

**February 21, 2012**

**62A-15-606**

**Notice of Continuation May 19, 2008**

**R525. Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health, State Hospital.****R525-8. Forensic Mental Health Facility.****R525-8-1. Authority and Purpose.**

(1) This rule is adopted under the authority of Section 62A-15-606.

(2) The purpose of this rule is to explain the allocation of beds for the Forensic Mental Health Facility at the Utah State Hospital.

**R525-8-2. Forensic Mental Health Facility.**

(1) Pursuant to the requirements of Section 62A-15-902(2)(c), the forensic mental health facility allocates beds to serve the following categories:

(a) prison inmates displaying mental illness, as defined in Section 62A-15-602, necessitating treatment in a secure mental health facility;

(b) criminally adjudicated persons found guilty and mentally ill or undergoing evaluation for mental illness under Title 77, Chapter 16a;

(c) criminally adjudicated persons found guilty and mentally ill or undergoing evaluation for mental illness under Title 77, Chapter 16a, who are also mentally retarded;

(d) persons found by a court to be incompetent to proceed in accordance with Title 77, Chapter 15, or not guilty by reason of insanity under Title 77, Chapter 14; and

(e) persons who are civilly committed to the custody of a local mental health authority in accordance with Title 62A, Chapter 15, Part 6, and who may not be properly supervised by the Utah State Hospital because of a lack of necessary security, as determined by the superintendent or his designee.

(2) Additionally, the beds serve the following categories:

(a) persons undergoing an evaluation to determine competency to proceed under Title 77, Chapter 15; and

(b) persons committed to the state hospital as a condition of probation under Subsection 77-18-1(13).

**R525-8-3. Bed Allocation.**

Beds are allocated based on current psychiatric need and legal status. Highest priority shall be given to those cases which are specifically required to be admitted to the Utah State Hospital by Utah law.

**R525-8-4. No Admission Because of Capacity.**

When capacity in the forensic mental health facility has been met, the hospital shall not admit any persons to the forensic mental health facility until a bed becomes available. In such an event the hospital will work cooperatively with the court to find a resolution.

**KEY: forensic, mental health, facilities****February 21, 2012****62A-15-902(2)(c)****Notice of Continuation April 26, 2011****62A-15-606**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-102. Insurance Department Fee Payment Rule.****R590-102-1. Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Subsections 31A-3-103(3), which require the commissioner to publish the schedule of fees approved by the legislature and to establish deadlines for payment of each of the various fees.

**R590-102-2. Purpose and Scope.**

- (1) The purposes of this rule are to:
- (a) publish the schedule of fees approved by the legislature;
  - (b) establish fee deadlines; and
  - (c) disclose this information to licensees and the public.
- (2) The rule applies to:
- (a) all persons engaged in the business of insurance in Utah;
  - (b) all licensees;
  - (c) applicants for licenses, registrations, certificates, or other similar filings; and
  - (d) all persons requesting services provided by the department for which a fee is required.

**R590-102-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions in Title 31A, the following definitions shall apply for the purposes of this rule:

- (1) "Admitted insurers" include: fraternal, health, health maintenance organization, life, limited health plan, motor club, non-profit health service, property-casualty, title insurers, and a prescription drug plan.
- (2) "Agency" means:
  - (a) a person, other than an individual, including a sole proprietorship by which a natural person does business under an assumed name; and
  - (b) an insurance organization required to be licensed under Subsections 31A-23a-301, 31A-25-207, and 31A-26-209.
- (3) "Captive insurer" includes association captive, branch captive, industrial insured captive, pure captive, sponsored captive, and special purpose financial captive.
- (4) "Deadline" means the final date or time:
  - (a) imposed by:
    - (i) statute;
    - (ii) rule; or
    - (iii) order, and
  - (b) by which
    - (i) a payment must be received by the department without incurring penalties for late payment or non-payment; or
    - (ii) required information must be received by the department without incurring penalties for late receipt or non-receipt.
- (5) "Fee" means an amount set by the commissioner, by statute, or by rule and approved by the legislature for licenses, registrations, certificates, and other filings and services provided by the Insurance Department.
- (6) "Full-line agency" includes producer, consultant, independent adjuster, managing general agent, public adjuster, reinsurance intermediary broker, and third party administrator.
- (7) "Full-line individual" includes a producer, consultant, independent adjuster, managing general agent, public adjuster, reinsurance intermediary broker, and third party administrator.
- (8) "Limited-line agency" includes bail bond and limited-line producer.
- (9) "Limited-line individual" includes bail bond agent, limited-lines producer and customer service representative.
- (10) "Other organizations" include: home warranty, joint underwriter, purchasing group, rate service organization, risk retention group, service contract provider, surplus line insurer, accredited reinsurer, trustee reinsurer, employee welfare fund and health discount program.
- (11) "Paper application" means an application that must be

manually entered into the department's database because the application was submitted by paper, facsimile, or email when the department has provided an electronic application process and stated the electronic process is the preferred process for receiving an application.

(12) "Paper filing" means a filing that must be manually entered into the department's database because the filing was submitted by paper, facsimile, or email when the department has provided an electronic filing process and stated the electronic process is the preferred process for receiving a filing.

(13) "Received by the department" means:

- (a) the date delivered to and stamped received by the department, if delivered in person;

- (b) the postmark date, if delivered by mail;
- (c) the delivery service's postmark date or pick-up date, if delivered by a delivery service; or

- (d) the received date recorded on an item delivered, if delivered by:

- (i) facsimile;
- (ii) email; or
- (iii) another electronic method; or
- (e) a date specified in:
  - (i) a statute;
  - (ii) a rule; or
  - (iii) an order.

**R590-102-4. General Instructions.**

(1) Any fee payable to the department not included in Subsections R590-102-5 through 18, shall be due when service is requested, if applicable, otherwise by the due date on the invoice.

(2) Payment.

(a) A non-electronic payment processing fee will be added to a payment when the department has provided an electronic payment process and stated the electronic process is the preferred process for receiving a payment.

(b) Check.

(i) Checks shall be made payable to the Utah Insurance Department.

(ii) A check that is dishonored in the process of the collection will not constitute payment of the fee for which it was issued and any action taken based on the payment will be voided.

(iii) Late fees and other penalties, resulting from the voided action will apply until proper payment is made.

(iv) A check payment that is dishonored is a violation of this rule.

(c) Cash. The department is not responsible for un-receipted cash that is lost or misdelivered.

(d) Electronic.

(i) Credit Card.

(A) Credit cards may be used to pay any fee due to the department.

(B) Credit card payments that are dishonored will not constitute payment of the fee and any action taken based on the payment will be voided.

(C) Late fees and other penalties, resulting from the voided action, will apply until proper payment is made.

(D) A credit card payment that is dishonored is a violation of this rule.

(ii) Automated clearinghouse (ACH).

(A) Payers or purchasers desiring to use this method must contact the department for the proper routing and transit information.

(B) Payments that are made in error to another agency or that are not deposited into the department's account will not constitute payment of the fee and any action taken based on the payment will be voided.

(C) Late fees and other penalties resulting from the voided

action will apply until proper payment is made.

(D) An ACH payment that is dishonored is a violation of this rule.

(3) Retaliation. The fees enumerated in this rule are not subject to retaliation in accordance with Section 31A-3-401 if other states or countries impose higher fees.

(4) Refunds.

(a) All fees in this rule are non-refundable.

(b) Overpayments of fees are refundable.

(c) Requests for return of overpayments must be in writing.

(5) A non-electronic processing fee will be assessed for a particular service if the department has established an electronic process for that service. See R590-102-15.

#### **R590-102-5. Admitted Insurer and Prescription Drug Plan Fees.**

(1) Annual license fees:

(a) certificate of authority, initial license application - due with license application: \$1,000;

(b) certificate of authority - renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$300;

(c) certificate of authority - late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$350;

(d) certificate of authority - reinstatement - due with application for reinstatement: \$1,000.

(2) Other license fees:

(a) certificate of authority - amendments - due with request for amendment: \$250;

(b)(i) Form A - application for merger, acquisition, or change of control, due with filing: \$2,000.

(ii) Expenses incurred for consultant(s) services necessary to evaluate a Form A will be charged to the applicant and due by the due date on the invoice;

(c) redomestication filing - due with filing: \$2,000; and

(d) application for organizational permit for mutual insurer to solicit applications for qualifying insurance policies or subscriptions for mutual bonds or contribution notes - due with application: \$1,000.

(3) The annual initial or annual renewal license fee includes the following licensing services for which no additional fee is required:

(a) filing annual statement and report of Utah business - due annually on March 1;

(b) filing holding company registration statement - Form B;

(c) filing application for material transactions between affiliated companies - Form D;

(d) application for: stock solicitation permit, public offering filing, but not an SEC filing; an SEC filing; private placement offering; and

(e) application for individual license to solicit in accordance with the stock solicitation permit.

(4) Annual service fee:

(a) Due annually by the due date on the invoice.

(b) A prescription drug plan is exempted from payment of a service fee.

(c) The fee is based on the Utah premium as shown in the latest annual statement on file with the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) and the department. Fee calculation example: the 2004 annual service fee calculation will use the Utah premium shown in the December 31, 2003 annual statement.

(d) Fee schedule:

(i) \$0 premium volume: no service fee;

(ii) more than \$zero but less than \$1 million in premium volume: \$700;

(iii) \$1 million but less than \$3 million in premium volume: \$1,100;

(iv) \$3 million but less than \$6 million in premium volume: \$1,550;

(v) \$6 million but less than \$11 million in premium volume: \$2,100;

(vi) \$11 million but less than \$15 million in premium volume: \$2,750;

(vii) \$15 million but less than \$20 million in premium volume: \$3,500; and

(viii) \$20 million or more in premium volume: \$4,350.

(e) The annual service fee includes the following services for which no additional fee is required:

(i) filing of amendments to articles of incorporation, charter, or bylaws;

(ii) filing of power of attorney;

(iii) filing of registered agent;

(iv) affixing commissioner's seal and certifying any paper;

(v) filing of authorization to appoint and remove agents;

(vi) filing of producer/agency appointment with an insurer - initial;

(vii) filing of producer/agency appointment with an insurer - termination;

(viii) report filing, all lines of insurance;

(ix) rate filing, all lines of insurance; and

(x) form filing, all lines of insurance.

(f) The annual service fee is for services that the department will provide for an admitted insurer during the year. The fee is paid in advance of providing the services.

(5) Other fees:

(a) E-commerce fee: (see R590-102-17).

(b) Insurer examination costs reimbursements from examined insurers - due by due date on the invoice: actual costs plus overhead expense.

#### **R590-102-6. Other Organization, Surplus Lines Insurer, Accredited Reinsurer, Trusteed Reinsurer, and Employee Welfare Fund Fees.**

(1) Annual license fee:

(a) other organization:

(i) initial - due with application: \$250;

(ii) renewal - due annually by the due date on the invoice: \$200;

(iii) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$250;

(iv) reinstatement - due with application for reinstatement: \$250;

(v) The annual other organizations initial or renewal fee includes the risk retention group annual statement filing - due annually on May 1.

(b) surplus line insurer, accredited reinsurer, trusteed reinsurer, and employee welfare fund:

(i) initial - due with application \$1,000.

(ii) renewal - due annually by the due date on the invoice: \$300;

(iii) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$300;

(iv) reinstatement - due with application for reinstatement: \$1,000;

(v) The annual initial or renewal surplus line license fee includes the surplus lines annual statement filing for:

(A) U.S. companies - due annually on May 1; and

(B) foreign companies - due within 60 days of the annual statement's filing with the insurance regulatory authority where the company is domiciled.

(vi) The annual initial or renewal accredited reinsurer and trusteed reinsurer license fee includes the annual statement filing - due annually on March 1.

(2) Annual service fee:

(a) Other organization - due annually by the due date on the invoice: \$200.



(b) Surplus lines insurer, accredited reinsurer, trustee reinsurer, and employee welfare fund - due annually by the due date on the invoice: \$200

(c) The annual service fee includes the following services for which no additional fee is required:

- (i) filing of power of attorney;
- (ii) filing of registered agent; and
- (iii) rate, form, report or service contract filing.

(d) The annual service fee is for services that the department will provide during the year. The fee is paid in advance of providing the services.

- (3) Other fees: E-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

#### **R590-102-7. Captive Insurer Fees.**

(1) Initial license application - due with license application: \$200.

(2) Initial license application review - due by the due date on the invoice: actual costs incurred by the department to review the application.

(3) Annual license fees:

- (a) initial - due by the due date on the invoice: \$5,000;
- (b) renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$5,000;
- (c) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$5,050;

(d) reinstatement - due with application for reinstatement: \$5,050.

(4) Other fees:

- (a) e-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

(b) Examination costs reimbursements from examined captive insurers - due by due date on the invoice: actual costs plus overhead expense.

#### **R590-102-8. Life Settlement Provider Fees.**

(1) Annual license fees:

- (a) initial - due with application: \$1,000;
- (b) renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$300;
- (c) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$350;

(d) reinstatement - due with reinstatement application: \$1,000.

(2) Annual service fee - due by the due date on the invoice: \$600.

(a) The annual service fee includes the following service for which no additional fee is required: rate, form, report or service contract filing.

(b) The annual service fee is for services that the department will provide during the year. The fee is paid in advance of providing the services.

(3) Other fees:

- (a) e-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

(b) Examination costs reimbursements from examined viatical settlement providers - due by due date on the invoice: actual costs plus overhead expense.

#### **R590-102-9. Professional Employer Organization (PEO) Fees.**

(1) Annual license fees:

- (a) PEO - not certified by an assurance organization:
  - (i) initial - due with application: \$2,000;
  - (ii) renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$2,000;
  - (iii) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$2,050;
- (iv) reinstatement - due with reinstatement application: \$2,050;

(b) PEO - certified by an assurance organization:

- (i) initial - due with application: \$2,000;
- (ii) renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$1,000;
- (iii) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$1,050;

(iv) reinstatement - due with reinstatement application: \$1,050;

(c) PEO - small operator:

- (i) initial - due with application: \$2,000;
- (ii) renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$1,000;
- (iii) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date on the invoice: \$1,050;

(iv) reinstatement - due with reinstatement application: \$1,050.

- (5) E-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

#### **R590-102-10. Individual Resident and Non-Resident License Fees.**

(1) Biennial resident and non-resident full-line individual initial license or renewal fee:

(a) initial license fee - due with application: \$70;

(b) renewal license fee if renewed prior to license expiration date - due with renewal application: \$70;

(c) reinstatement license fee if inactive license is reinstated within one year following the license expiration date - due with application for reinstatement: \$120.

(2) Biennial resident and non-resident limited-line individual initial or renewal license fee:

(a) initial license fee - due with application: \$45;

(b) renewal license fee if renewed prior to license expiration date - due with renewal application: \$45;

(c) reinstatement license fee if inactive license is reinstated within one year following the license expiration date - due with application for reinstatement: \$95.

(3) Other license fees: addition of producer classification or line of authority to individual producer license - due with request for additional classification or line of authority: \$25.

(4) The biennial initial and renewal full-line producer and limited-line producer fee includes the following services for which no additional fee is required:

- (a) issuance of letter of certification;
- (b) issuance of letter of clearance;
- (c) issuance of duplicate license;
- (d) individual continuing education services.

(5) The biennial initial and renewal individual license fee includes services the department will provide during the year. The fee is paid in advance of providing the services.

(6) Other fees:

- (a) e-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

(b) title insurance product or service approval for dual licensed title licensee form filing fee - due with filing: \$25.

#### **R590-102-11. Agency License Fees, Other than Bail Bond Agencies.**

(1) Biennial resident and non-resident agency initial or renewal license for a full-line agency and for a limited-line agency:

(a) initial license fee - due with application: \$75;

(b) renewal license fee if renewed prior to license expiration date - due with renewal application: \$75;

(c) reinstatement license fee if inactive license is reinstated within one year following the license expiration date - due with application for reinstatement: \$125;

(d) resident title license:

(i) initial license fee - due with application: \$100;

(ii) renewal license fee, if renewed prior to license expiration date - due with renewal application: \$100.

(2) Other license fees: addition of producer classification or line of authority to agency license - due with request for additional classification or line of authority: \$25.

(3) The biennial initial and renewal agency license fee includes the following services for which no additional fee is required:

- (a) issuance of letter of certification;

- (b) issuance of letter of clearance;
  - (c) issuance of duplicate license;
  - (d) filing of producer designation to agency license - initial;
  - (e) filing of producer designation to agency license - termination;
  - (f) filing of amendment to agency license; and
  - (g) filing of power of attorney.
- (4) Other fees:  
e-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

**R590-102-12. Bail Bond Agency.**

- (1) Annual bail bond agency per annual license period:
- (a) initial license fee - due with application: \$250;
  - (b) renewal license fee if renewed prior to license expiration date - due with renewal application: \$250;
  - (c) reinstatement license fee if inactive license is reinstated within one year following the license expiration date - due with application for reinstatement: \$300.
- (2) The annual initial and renewal agency license fee includes the following services for which no additional fee is required:
- (a) issuance of letter of certification;
  - (b) issuance of letter of clearance;
  - (c) issuance of duplicate license;
  - (d) filing of producer designation to agency license - initial;
  - (e) filing of producer designation to agency license - termination;
  - (f) filing of amendment to agency license; and
  - (g) filing of power of attorney.
- (3) Other fees: E-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

**R590-102-13. Health Insurance Purchasing Alliance.**

- (1) Annual license fee:
- (a) initial - due with application: \$500;
  - (b) renewal - due by the due date on the invoice: \$500;
  - (c) late renewal - due for any renewal paid after the date of the invoice: \$550; and
  - (d) reinstatement - due with application for reinstatement: \$500.
- (2) E-commerce fee: see R590-102-17.

**R590-102-14. Continuing Education Fees.**

- (1) Annual continuing education provider license fees per annual license period:
- (a) initial license fee - due with application: \$250;
  - (b) renewal license fee if renewed prior to license expiration date - due with renewal application: \$250;
  - (c) reinstatement license fee if inactive license is reinstated within one year following the license expiration date - due with application for reinstatement: \$300.
- (2) Continuing education course post-approval fee - due with request for approval: \$5 per credit hour, minimum fee \$25.

**R590-102-15. Non-electronic Processing or Payment Fees.**

- (1) Non-electronic filing processing fee - assessed on a non-electronic filing when the department has provided an electronic filing process and stated the electronic process is the preferred process for receiving a filing - due with each paper non-electronic filing or by the due date on the invoice: \$5.
- (2) Non-electronic application processing fee - assessed on a non-electronic application when the department has provided an electronic application process and stated the electronic process is the preferred process for receiving an application - due with each paper non-electronic application or by the due date on the invoice: \$25.
- (3) Non-electronic payment processing fee - assessed on a non-electronic payment when the department has provided an

electronic payment process and stated the electronic process is the preferred process for receiving a payment - due with each non-electronic payment or by the due date on the invoice: \$25.

**R590-102-16. Dedicated Fees.**

- The following are fees dedicated to specific uses:
- (1) annual fraud assessment fee as calculated under Section 31A-31-108 and stated in the invoice - due by the due date on the invoice;
  - (2) annual title insurance regulation assessment fee as calculated under Section 31A-23a-415 and Rule R592-10 and stated in the invoice - due by the due date on the invoice;
  - (3) annual title assessment for the Title Recovery, Education, and Research Fund fee:
    - (a) individual title licensee applicant for initial license or renewal license - due with the initial application or the renewal application: \$15;
    - (b) agency title licensee applicant - due with the initial application: \$1,000.
    - (c) annual agency title licensee assessment based on annual written title insurance premium - due by the due date on the invoice:
      - (i) Band A: \$0 to \$1 million: \$125;
      - (ii) Band B: more than \$1 million to \$10 million: \$250;
      - (iii) Band C: more than \$10 million to \$20 million: \$375;
      - (iv) Band D: more than \$20 million: \$500.
    - (4) relative value study book fee - due when book purchased or by invoice due date: \$10;
    - (5) mailing fee for books - due if book is to be mailed to purchaser: \$3;
    - (6) fingerprint fee - due with application for individual license:
      - (a) Bureau of Criminal Investigation (BCI): \$15.00; and
      - (b) Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI): \$19.25; and

**R590-102-17. Electronic Commerce Dedicated Fees.**

- (1) E-commerce and internet technology services fee:
  - (a) admitted insurer and surplus lines insurer - due with the initial, annual renewal, or reinstatement application: \$75;
  - (b) captive insurer - due with the initial, annual renewal, or reinstatement application: \$250;
  - (c) other organization, professional employer organization, and life settlement provider - due with the initial, annual renewal, or reinstatement application: \$50;
  - (d) continuing education provider - due with the initial, annual renewal, or reinstatement application: \$20;
  - (e) agency - due with the initial, biennial renewal, or reinstatement application: \$10;
  - (f) health insurance purchasing alliance - due with the initial, annual renewal, or reinstatement application: \$10; and
  - (g) individual - due with the initial, biennial renewal, or reinstatement application: \$5.
- (2) Database access fees:
  - (a) information accessed through an electronic portal set up for that purpose - due when the department's database is accessed to input or acquire data: \$3 per transaction;
  - (b) rate and form filing database access to an electronic public rate and form filing:
    - (i) a separate fee is assessed per line of insurance accessed (accident and health, life and annuity, or property-casualty);
    - (ii) each line of insurance accessed is charged the following fees:
      - (A) a base fee, which entitles the user up to 30 minutes of access, the assistance of staff during that time, and one DVD - \$45;
      - (B) each additional 30 minutes of access time or fraction thereof, including the assistance of staff during that time - \$45;
      - (iii) additional DVD - \$2;
      - (iv) payment due at time of service or by the due date on

the invoice.

**R590-102-18. Other Fees.**

- (1) photocopy fee - per page: \$.50.
- (2) Complete annual statement copy fee - per statement: \$40.
- (3) Fee for accepting service of legal process: \$10.
- (4) Fees for production of information lists regarding licensees or other information that can be produced by list:
  - (a) printed list, if the information is already in list format and only needs to be printed or reprinted: \$1 per page;
  - (b) electronic list compiled by accessing information stored in the Department's database:
    - (i) a separate fee is assessed for each list compiled;
    - (ii) each list is assessed one or more of the following fees:
      - (A) a base fee, which entitles the requestor up to 30 minutes of staff time to draft the information query, compile the information, prepare a CD, and prepare a CD for mailing to the requestor - \$50, due with request for information;
      - (B) each additional 30 minutes or fraction thereof to draft the information query, compile the information, prepare a CD, and prepare a CD for mailing to the requestor - \$50, due by the due date on the invoice;
    - (iii) additional CD - \$1.00, due by the due date on the invoice.
- (5) Returned check fee: \$20.
- (6) Workers compensation loss cost multiplier schedule: \$5.
- (7) Address correction fee -- assessed when department has to research and enter new address for a licensee -- due by the due date on the invoice: \$35.

**R590-102-19. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of this provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

**KEY: insurance fees**

**September 28, 2009**

**Notice of Continuation December 29, 2011**

**31A-3-103**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-116. Valuation of Assets.****R590-116-1. Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3), which authorizes rules to implement the Insurance Code, Subsection 31A-17-401(3)(a)(ii), which requires the commissioner to adopt a rule to determine the present value of future income derived from securities issued by an insurer's insurance subsidiaries, and Subsection 31A-17-401(4), which requires the commissioner to adopt rules for the valuation of insurer assets.

**R590-116-2. Purpose and Scope.**

A. The purpose of this rule is to comply with the statutory requirement of Subsection 31A-17-401(4), to adopt a rule for the valuation of insurer assets. The values established under this rule shall be used to determine compliance with other financial requirements of the Insurance Code.

B. This rule shall apply to all persons transacting insurance under the Utah Insurance Code.

**R590-116-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions of Section 31A-1-301, the following definitions shall apply for the purposes of this rule:

A. "Valuation of Securities" shall mean the publication of the Securities Valuation Office of the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC).

B. "Amortizable" shall mean having been accorded that rating in "Valuation of Securities".

C. "In Good Standing" shall mean having been accorded that rating in "Valuation of Securities".

D. "Purchase Money Mortgages" shall mean mortgages or liens received as consideration, either in whole or part, on the disposal of real estate which secures such mortgage or liens.

E. "Burial Certificate" or "Burial Contract" if issued by an insurer shall be defined as an insurance contract and not as a security.

**R590-116-4. Rule.**

A. Assets of insurers transacting insurance under the Utah Insurance Code shall be valued as follows:

## 1. Bonds.

a. All obligations having a fixed term and rate, if not in default as to principal or interest, shall be valued

(i) At the par value, if purchased at par, or

(ii) If purchased above or below par, at the value to par at maturity and so as to yield in the meantime the effective rate of interest at which the purchase was made. For valuation purposes, the purchase price may not be higher than actual market value at the date of acquisition, including brokerage and other related fees. The bonds may not be carried at a value greater than the call price at which the entire issue may be called.

b. Obligations subject to amortization under the published findings of the NAIC shall be carried at their amortized values. Obligations which do not qualify for amortization under the published findings of the NAIC shall be carried at their market value or book value, whichever is lower.

c. Demand deposits and certificates of deposit in solvent banks and savings and loan institutions shall be valued at the account or certificate balance. Negotiable certificates of deposits with maturity terms less than three years shall be valued at face value. Negotiable certificates of deposit with maturity terms more than three years shall be valued at face value or market value whichever is less.

d. Obligations of insurance subsidiaries are to be valued in accordance with the requirements of Section 31A-17-401(3)(a), U.C.A., and Section (4)(B) of this rule.

## 2. Equipment Trust Certificates. Equipment trust

certificates subject to amortization under the published findings of the NAIC shall be carried at their amortized values. Equipment trust certificates which are not listed as qualified for amortization under the published findings of the NAIC shall be carried at a value not to exceed the certificate's proportionate part of the aggregate principal amount of the equipment obligations outstanding times 70% of the net depreciated value of the equipment pledged.

3. Loans Secured By Real Estate Interest. Loans, other than purchase money mortgages, which are adequately secured by real estate interests and are not in default as to principal or interest, shall be valued at the unpaid principal balance if the acquisition was at par. Further, mortgage loans acquired at a premium or at a discount are to be valued at amortized cost. Procedures relating to the amortization of premiums and accrual of discounts on mortgage loans are as follows:

a. Federal Housing Administration (FHA) and Veterans Administration (VA) Mortgages. Premiums shall be amortized and discounts accrued over a five year period from date of acquisition. Companies may adjust the asset values of these mortgages to their face amounts, but any excess of aggregate permissive amortized value, cost of mortgages less repayments of principal, adjusted for amortization of premiums and accrual of discounts on a five year basis, shall be treated as a nonadmitted asset.

b. Mortgages other than FHA and VA Mortgages. The book value of real estate mortgages acquired at a premium shall be reported at values reflecting write-offs of such premiums over a three year period from date of acquisition. Real estate mortgages purchased at a discount shall be carried at the amortized value.

c. Premium amortization or discount accretion as required in R590-116-4.A.3.a. or 3.b. above shall be on the straight-line method of computation.

d. Adequately secured purchase money mortgages shall be valued at the unpaid principal balance of the lien reduced by a reserve for unrealized gain on the sale of real estate. The reserve shall maintain the same proportionate relationship between the unpaid principal balance as the original gain on the sale bore to the original note principal balance.

e. For loans that are in default or in foreclosure proceedings the carrying values may be adjusted for additional expenses such as taxes, insurance, and legal fees that have been incurred to protect the investment or to obtain clear title to the property. To the extent that such costs are to be recoverable from the ultimate disposition of the property, these costs may be added to the carrying value of the mortgage loans. However, such costs that cannot reasonably be expected to be recovered shall be expensed when incurred.

f. Loans with any of the following provisions may be valued, at the option of the commissioner, at discounted values which approximate market values of the loans at the valuation date:

i. Payments other than in equal installments;

ii. Payment periods less often than annually;

iii. Interest below conventional rates of return on the date the loan is granted.

4. Loans Secured By Pledged Securities Or Evidences Of Debt Eligible For Investment Under Section 31A-18-105 Loans which are adequately secured by pledge of securities or evidences of debt eligible for investment under Section 31A-18-105 shall be valued at par, if the acquisition was at par. Further, such loans acquired at a premium or at a discount are to be valued at the unpaid principal balance or cost, whichever is less.

## 5. Preferred and Guaranteed Stocks.

a. Preferred or guaranteed stocks in good standing are to be valued at cost by companies which are maintaining a mandatory securities valuation reserve. Companies not maintaining a mandatory securities valuation reserve shall value

such stocks at market value.

b. Preferred or guaranteed stocks not in good standing are to be valued at market value.

c. Market value as used for valuation of preferred or guaranteed stocks means in accordance with the values listed in "Valuation of Securities". For securities which are traded on a registered national securities exchange, but are not listed in that publication, market value may be established at the most recent published trade value. Securities not listed and not actively traded on a major stock exchange shall have a market value in an amount that the insurer can justify to the commissioner.

d. Preferred or guaranteed stocks of insurance subsidiaries are to be valued in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 31A-17-401(3)(a), and Subsection R590-116-4.B. of this rule.

#### 6. Common Stocks.

a. Common stocks are to be valued at market value. Market value as used for valuation of common stocks means in accordance with the values listed in "Valuation of Securities". For securities which are traded on a registered national securities exchange, but are not listed in that publication, market value may be established at the most recent published trade value. Securities not listed in and not actively traded on a registered national securities exchange shall have a market value in an amount that the insurer can justify to the commissioner.

b. Common stocks of insurance subsidiaries are to be valued in accordance with the requirements of Subsection 31A-17-401(3)(a).

#### 7. Real Estate.

a. An investment in real estate will be valued at not more than its reasonable cost plus capitalized permanent improvements less depreciation spread evenly over the life of the property or, at the option of the company, less depreciation computed on any basis permitted under the Internal Revenue Code and regulations.

b. Property acquired in satisfaction of a debt shall be valued at its fair market value or the amount of debt, including interest, taxes, and expenses incurred as cost in foreclosure, whichever is less.

8. Loans Upon the Security of the Insurer's Own Policies. Loans upon the security of the insurer's own policies shall be valued at the unpaid loan balance or the policy reserves securing such loan, whichever is less.

9. Financial Futures Contracts. Financial futures contracts, if approved by Insurance Department rule, shall be valued in the manner set forth by the commissioner.

10. Investment in Foreign Securities. Foreign securities permitted under Subsection 31A-18-105(11), shall be valued as follows:

a. Where information is available, at the value published by the NAIC. If the security is payable in a foreign currency the value shall reflect the currency exchange rate.

b. Where information is not available, the security shall have a market value that the insurer can justify to the commissioner. If the security is payable in a foreign currency the value shall reflect the currency exchange rate.

11. Separate Account Assets. Separate account assets shall have a value as required under Subsection 31A-18-102(4).

B. Value of Securities Other Than Common Stock Issued by an Insurance Subsidiary. The following provisions shall supplement Subsection 31A-17-401(3)(a), in controlling the manner in which assets of insurance subsidiaries are valued on the books of the parent insurer:

1. A parent insurer may attribute value to the security of an insurance subsidiary only if dividends or interest are being paid and payment can reasonably be anticipated to continue.

2. The value of securities other than common stock issued by an insurance subsidiary is the lesser of:

a. The present value of future income to be derived under

the securities, or

b. The amount the parent would receive following liquidation of the subsidiary with payment, in full, of all creditors and holders with senior priority.

3. The present discounted value of future income under Subsection R590-116-4.B.2.a. of this rule shall be determined as follows:

$$NPV = ((CF_1)/((1+i)^1)) + ((CF_2)/((1+i)^2)) + (CF_3)/((1+i)^3) + \dots + ((CF_n)/((1+i)^n))$$

NPV = Net present value

CF = Cash flow

i = Assumed interest rate per period

n = Number of periods

If cash flows remain constant, the following formula may be used:

$$NPV = CF(1 - (1 / (1 + i)^n) / i)$$

4. The interest rate used shall be equal to Moody's AA Bond rate given for securities of substantially equal duration, or other rate which can be justified by the insurer and is accepted by the commissioner.

#### R590-116-5. Separability.

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances will not be affected.

**KEY: insurance companies, rules and procedures**

**1987**

**31A-17-401**

**Notice of Continuation February 6, 2012**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-117. Valuation of Liabilities.****R590-117-1. Authority.**

This rule is adopted pursuant to Subsection 31A-2-201(3), which authorizes rules to implement the Insurance Code, and Section 31A-17-402, which requires the commissioner to adopt a rule specifying which liabilities shall be reported by insurers and the methods for their evaluation.

**R590-117-2. Purpose and Scope.**

A. The purpose of this rule is to comply with the statutory requirement of Section 31A-17-402, to adopt a rule for the valuation of insurer liabilities. The values established under this rule shall be used to determine compliance with other financial requirements of the Insurance Code.

B. This rule shall apply to all persons transacting insurance under the Utah Insurance Code.

**R590-117-3. Definitions.**

In addition to the definitions of Section 31A-1-301, the following definition shall apply for the purposes of this rule:

A. "Liabilities" shall include reserves for payment of future obligations.

**R590-117-4. Rule.**

A. Liabilities to be reported.

1. All liabilities specifically provided for or contemplated by the annual statement blank or other reporting form prescribed by the commissioner under Section 31A-2-202.

2. Any other liabilities known to the reporting insurer, except liabilities specifically exempted or precluded by the reporting form.

B. Evaluation of liabilities. The values of reported liabilities shall be computed in accordance with the first applicable method from the following list, in ascending order:

1. in accordance with a specific provision of the Utah Insurance Code, Title 31A; or

2. in accordance with a specific Insurance Department rule, noted as superseding this general rule, or, in the absence thereof,

3. in accordance with another provision of the Utah Code; or

4. in accordance with procedures adopted or recommended by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners; or

5. in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; or

6. in accordance with values as would be established by a prudent person and are accepted by the commissioner.

**R590-117-5. Separability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or circumstance is for any reason held to be invalid, the remainder of the rule and the application of such provision to other persons or circumstances will not be affected.

**KEY: insurance companies, rules and procedures**

**1987**

**31A-17-402**

**Notice of Continuation February 6, 2012**

**R590. Insurance, Administration.****R590-142. Continuing Education Rule.****R590-142-1. Authority.**

This rule is promulgated pursuant to:

(1) Subsection 31A-2-201(3) that authorizes the commissioner to adopt rules to implement the provisions of the Utah Insurance Code;

(2) Subsection 31A-23a-202(1) that authorizes the commissioner to adopt a rule to prescribe the continuation requirements for a producer and a consultant;

(3) Subsection 31A-23a-202(5) that authorizes the commissioner to adopt a rule to prescribe the processes and procedures for continuing education provider registration and course approval;

(4) Subsection 31A-26-206(1) that authorizes the commissioner to adopt a rule to prescribe the continuing education requirements for an adjuster;

(5) Subsection 31A-35-401.5 that authorizes the commissioner to adopt a rule to implement the continuing education requirement for renewal of a bail bond producer license; and

(6) Subsection 31A-30-209 that authorizes the commissioner to adopt a rule to implement the continuing education requirements for the defined contribution market.

**R590-142-2. Purpose and Scope.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to implement the continuing education requirements of Sections 31A-23a-202, 31A-26-206, and 31A-35-401.5.

(2) This rule applies to all continuing education providers and individual producer, consultant, and adjuster licensees under Sections 31A-23a-202, 31A-26-206, 31A-30-209, and 31A-35-401.5.

**R590-142-3. Definitions.**

For the purpose of this rule the Commissioner adopts the definitions as set forth in Sections 31A-1-301, 31A-23a-102, 31A-26-102, 31A-35-102, and the following:

(1) "Classroom course" means:

(a) a course of study that:

(i) is taught on-site by a live instructor at the same location;

(ii) requires monitoring of a student; and

(iii) may require examination of course content to be performed by a student; or

(b) an interactive course of study that:

(i) is taught by a live instructor from a separate location;

(A) is delivered to a student via:

(I) computer;

(II) teleconference;

(III) webinar; or

(IV) some other method acceptable to the commissioner;

or

(ii) is not taught by a live instructor;

(A) is delivered to a student via computer; or

(B) some other method acceptable to the commissioner;

(iii) requires two-way interaction between a student and the instrument of instruction;

(iv) requires monitoring of a student; and

(v) requires examination of course content to be performed by a student.

(2) "Credit hour" means one 50-minute period of insurance related instruction consisting of:

(a) a classroom course;

(b) a home study course; or

(c) some other method acceptable to the commissioner;

(3) "Designated internet site" means an internet site that is designated by the commissioner for a provider to submit a student's course completion information.

(4) "Home-study course" means a non-interactive course of study that:

(a) is not taught by a live instructor;

(b) is completed by a student via:

(i) computer;

(ii) video recording, if the video is professionally produced;

(iii) text book; or

(iv) some other method acceptable to the commissioner;

(c) does not require two-way interaction between a student and the instrument of instruction;

(d) does not require monitoring of a student; and

(e) requires examination of course content to be performed by the student.

(5) "Insurance related instruction" means that amount of time that is assigned by the commissioner to a course of study to satisfy the requirements of continuing education credit hours under this rule, in which assignment of value shall be made on the basis of:

(a) content;

(b) presentation; and

(c) format.

(6) "Monitoring of a student" means a person or system in place who verifies participation in and completion of a course.

(7) "Nonprofit provider" means an organization that fits the definition of nonprofit corporation as defined in Subsection 16-6a-102(34).

(8) "Provider" means a person who offers a course of study or program for credit to an applicant to satisfy the continuing education requirements of this rule.

**R590-142-4. Continuing Education Requirements.**

A producer, consultant, and adjuster licensee shall comply with, and a continuing education provider shall be familiar with, the following continuing education requirements:

(1) the number of credit hours of continuing education insurance related instruction required to be completed biennially as a prerequisite to license renewal shall be in accordance with Sections 31A-23a-202, 31A-26-206, and 31A-35-401.5;

(2) a licensee may obtain continuing education credit hours at any time during the two-year licensing period;

(3) not more than half of the total credit hours required shall be satisfied by courses provided by insurers;

(4) upon renewal of a license, no continuing education credit hours in excess of the number required to renew the license may be carried over or applied to any subsequent licensing period;

(5) a licensee shall attend a course in its entirety in order to receive credit for the course;

(6) a licensee may repeat a course for credit but will not be permitted to take a course for credit more than once in a license continuation period;

(7) a nonresident licensee who satisfies the licensee's home state's continuing education requirement is considered to have satisfied Utah's continuing education requirement; and

(8) a licensee with a professional designation may use the continuing education credit hours required to maintain the designation to satisfy the requirement of the commissioner if:

(a) the hours are sufficient to meet the current continuing education requirement described in Sections 31A-23a-202 and 31A-26-206; and

(b) the professional designation consists of one or more of the following:

(i) Accredited Customer Service Representative (ACSR);

(ii) Accredited Financial Examiner (AFE) or Certified Financial Examiner (CFE);

(iii) Accredited Insurance Examiner (AIE) or Certified Insurance Examiner (CIE);

(iv) Certified Financial Planner (CFP);

(v) Certified Insurance Counselor (CIC);  
 (vi) Certified Risk Manager (CRM);  
 (vii) Registered Employee Benefits Consultant (REBC);  
 (viii) Chartered Property Casualty Underwriter (CPCU) with completion of the Continuing Professional Development (CPD) program; or  
 (ix) Certified Life Underwriter (CLU), Chartered Financial Consultant (ChFC) or Registered Health Underwriter (RHU) with completion of the Professional Achievement in Continuing Education (PACE) recertification program.

(9) A producer who solicits or sells a defined contribution plan in accordance with Section 31A-30-209 shall complete a minimum of two hours of defined contribution continuing education that includes training on use of the Utah Health Exchange and premium assistance programs:

- (a) prior to soliciting or selling a defined contribution plan; and
- (b) during each subsequent two-year licensing period that the producer solicits or sells a defined contribution plan.

#### **R590-142-5. Experience Credit.**

(1) Continuing education credit hours may be granted to a licensee for experience credit at the discretion of the commissioner, including credit for experience such as the authoring of an insurance book, course or article.

(2) Membership by a producer or consultant in a state or national professional producer or consultant association is considered to be a substitute for two credit hours for each year during which the producer or consultant is a member of the association, except as provided in (3) below.

(3) No more than two hours of continuing education credit shall be granted per year during the two-year license continuation period, regardless of the number of professional associations of which the producer or consultant is a member.

(4) An approved continuing education course taught by an approved instructor holding a Utah producer, consultant, or adjuster license shall receive twice the number of credit hours allocated by the commissioner for the course, except as provided in Subsection (5) below.

(5) Credit for instruction of a course shall be granted no more than once per license renewal period for each course taught.

(6) Continuing education experience credit shall not be granted for committee service.

#### **R590-142-6. Controls and Reporting of Credit Hours.**

(1) Within 14 days of completion of a course of study, the provider shall:

- (a) furnish to each student successfully completing the course a certificate of completion; and
- (b) electronically submit a course completion record to a designated Internet site identifying the student and course information for each student that completed the course.

(2) In the event the provider fails to notify the commissioner of a student's course completion, the licensee may use the certificate of completion as proof of having successfully completed the course.

(3) The provider shall keep proof of successful electronic attendance submission on file for a period of at least the current calendar year plus two years.

#### **R590-142-7. Course Requirements.**

(1) Prior to offering a course for credit in Utah, a person must register as a provider and submit a completed continuing education course filing form and course outline for review by the commissioner.

(2) Upon receipt of a completed continuing education course filing form and course outline, the commissioner shall:

- (a) approve a course as qualifying for credit in accordance

with the standards of this rule;

- (b) issue a course number; and
- (c) assign the number of hours to be awarded to the approved course; or
- (d) disapprove a course as not qualifying for credit; and
- (e) furnish an explanation of the reason for disapproval of the course.

(3) A course must be submitted to and approved by the commissioner at least 30 days prior to being offered, except that post approval of a course may be granted by the commissioner upon submission of a written request and supporting documentation of a course attended.

(4) A course advertisement shall not state or imply that a course has been approved by the commissioner unless written confirmation of the approval has been received by the provider.

(5) A department employee may attend a course at no cost for the purpose of auditing the course for compliance.

(6) The following course topics are examples of subject areas that qualify for approval if they contribute to the knowledge and professional competence of an individual licensee as a producer, consultant, or adjuster, and demonstrate a direct and specific application to insurance:

- (a) a particular line of insurance;
- (b) investments or securities in connection with variable contracts;

- (c) principles of risk management;
- (d) insurance laws and administrative rules;
- (e) tax laws related to insurance;
- (f) accounting/actuarial considerations in insurance;
- (g) business or legal ethics; and
- (h) other course subject areas may be acceptable if the provider can demonstrate that they contribute to professional competence and otherwise meet the standards set forth in this rule.

(7) The following course topics are examples of subject areas that do not qualify for approval:

- (a) computer training and software presentations;
- (b) motivation;
- (c) psychology;
- (d) sales training;
- (e) communication skills;
- (f) recruiting;
- (g) prospecting;
- (h) personnel management;
- (i) time management; and
- (j) any course not in accordance with this rule.

(8) The following continuing education standards must be met for a course to qualify for continuing education credit:

- (a) the course must have significant intellectual or practical content to enhance and improve the insurance knowledge and professional competence of participants;
- (b) the course must be developed by persons who are qualified in the subject matter and instructional design;
- (c) the course content must be up to date;
- (d) the instructor must be qualified with respect to course content and teaching methods;

(e) the instructor may be considered qualified if through formal training or experience, the instructor has obtained sufficient knowledge to competently instruct the course;

(f) the number of participants and physical facilities for a course must be consistent with the teaching method specified;

(g) the course must include some means for evaluating the quality of the course content;

(h) the course must provide for a method to authenticate each student's identity; and

(i) the course must be taught in a manner compliant with the Americans With Disabilities Act to enable licensees with a physical or mental disability to complete the continuing education requirements.



(9) The following are additional requirements for an interactive computer course of study that is not taught by a live instructor:

(a) provide during each hour of the course at least four interactive inquiry periods that include one or more of the following type of exam questions:

- (i) multiple choice
- (ii) matching; or
- (iii) true false;

(b) the inquiry periods shall occur at regular and relatively evenly-spaced intervals between each period;

(c) the inquiry periods shall cover material from the applicable section of the course that was presented to the student;

(d) one of the inquiry periods must be administered at the end of the course;

(e) identify all incorrect responses and inform the student of the correct response with an explanation of the correct answer;

(f) require answering 70% of the inquiries for each period correctly to demonstrate mastery of the current section, including the final section, before the student is allowed by the program to proceed to the next section or complete the course;

(g) in the event a student does not achieve the 70% correct response rate necessary to advance to the next section, generate a different set of inquiries for the section, which may be repeated as necessary on a random or rotating basis;

(h) provide a method to reasonably authenticate the student's identity on a periodic hourly basis, including upon entering, during, and exiting the course; and

(i) provide for a method to directly transmit the final course completion results to the provider or a printed course completion receipt to be sent to the provider for issuance of a completion certificate.

(10) A continuing education course shall not be offered or taught by a person who has:

(a) a lapsed, surrendered, suspended, or revoked provider registration;

- (b) a suspended or revoked insurance license; or
- (c) been prohibited from teaching a course.

(11) Continuing education credit may not be granted for a course that is:

- (a) not approved by the commissioner; or
- (b) offered or taught by a person who has:

(i) a lapsed, surrendered, suspended, or revoked provider registration; or

- (ii) been prohibited from teaching a course.

#### **R590-142-8. Provider Requirements.**

(1) A provider or a state or national professional producer or consultant association may:

(a) offer a qualified course for a license type or line of authority on a geographically accessible basis; and

(b) collect a reasonable fee for funding and administration of a continuing education program, subject to the review and approval of the commissioner.

(2) A person must register with the commissioner as a provider prior to acting as a provider in Utah.

(3) To initially register as a provider, a person must:

(a) electronically submit a completed provider registration form;

(b) submit a course outline that includes information regarding the course content and the number of credit hours requested for the course; and

(c) pay an initial registration fee, as identified in Rule R590-102, except as provided in Subsection (4) below.

(4) A nonprofit provider is not required to pay a registration fee.

(5) To renew a provider registration, a provider, other than

a non-profit provider, must pay an annual renewal fee, as identified in Rule R590-102, prior to the annual renewal date.

(6) To renew a non-profit provider registration, electronic notification must be submitted to the commissioner prior to the annual renewal date, of the intent to renew the registration.

(7) Prior to a course being taught, a provider shall:

(a) post the course offering to a designated internet site;

(b) provide the commissioner with the name and resume of the instructor or instructors who will be teaching the course; and

(c) include identifying information as to any insurance license previously or currently held by the instructor or instructors who will be teaching the course.

(8) A provider shall report to the commissioner:

(a) an administrative action taken against the provider in any jurisdiction; and

(b) a criminal prosecution taken against the provider in any jurisdiction.

(9) The report required by Subsection (8) shall:

(a) be filed:

(i) at the time of submitting the initial provider registration; and

(ii) within 30 days of the:

(A) final disposition of the administrative action; or

(B) initial appearance before a court; and

(b) include a copy of the complaint or other relevant legal documents related to the action or prosecution described in Subsection (8).

(10) The commissioner may prohibit any person from acting as a provider or instructor in Utah if the commissioner determines that:

(a) the person is not competent and trustworthy; or

(b) the person or course of study fails to meet the qualifying standards.

#### **R590-142-9. Loss of Provider Registration and Course Disapproval.**

(1) A provider registration, other than a non-profit provider registration, shall lapse if a provider fails to pay an annual renewal fee prior to the annual renewal date.

(2) A non-profit provider registration shall lapse if electronic notification of the intent to renew the registration is not submitted to the commissioner prior to the annual renewal date.

(3) To reinstate a lapsed or surrendered provider registration, other than a non-profit provider registration, a provider must:

(a) submit a completed provider registration form; and

(b) pay a reinstatement fee, as identified in Rule R590-102.

(4) To reinstate a lapsed or surrendered non-profit provider registration, a non-profit provider must submit a completed provider registration form.

(5) A provider registration may be suspended or revoked, an instructor prohibited from teaching a course, or a course disapproved, if the commissioner determines that:

(a) a course teaching method or course content no longer meets the standards of this rule;

(b) a provider reported that an individual had completed a course in accordance with the standards furnished for course credit, when in fact the individual has not done so;

(c) a provider or instructor conducting a course instructs for less than the number of credit hours approved by the commissioner, but reports the full credits for the individual attending the course;

(d) credit for a course was not electronically reported to a designated internet site in a timely manner for an individual who satisfactorily completed a course in accordance with the standards furnished for course credit;

- (e) a provider or instructor:
  - (i) lacks sufficient education or experience in the subject matter of the course;
  - (ii) has had a provider registration suspended or revoked in another jurisdiction;
  - (iii) has had an insurance license suspended or revoked; or
  - (iv) is otherwise no longer qualified in accordance with the standards of this rule; or
- (f) there is other good cause evidencing that:
  - (i) a provider registration should be suspended or revoked;
  - (ii) an instructor should be disallowed from teaching a course; or
  - (iii) a course should be disapproved.
- (6) The commissioner may disapprove any course, whether or not it had been previously approved, if:
  - (a) the commissioner determines that the course of study fails to meet the qualifying standards; or
  - (b) a change of 50% or more has been made in the course content since the initial approval of the course, subject to resubmission of the course for review and subsequent approval of the course by the commissioner.
- (7) A provider may re-apply for a course that has been disapproved upon providing satisfactory proof to the commissioner that the conditions responsible for the disapproval have been corrected.
- (8) To reinstate a suspended or revoked provider registration, a provider must:
  - (a) submit a completed provider registration form;
  - (b) submit a course outline that includes information regarding the course content and the number of credit hours requested for the course;
  - (c) pay a reinstatement fee, as identified in Rule R590-102, except as provided in Section 8(4) of this Rule; and
  - (d) provide satisfactory proof to the commissioner that the conditions responsible for the suspension or revocation have been corrected.
- (9) A person with a revoked provider registration may not apply for a new registration for five years from the date the registration was revoked without the express approval by the commissioner, unless otherwise specified in the revocation order.

**R590-142-10. Penalties.**

A person found to be in violation of this rule shall be subject to penalties as provided under Section 31A-2-308.

**R590-142-11. Enforcement Date.**

The commissioner will begin enforcing this rule on the effective date of the rule.

**R590-142-12. Severability.**

If any provision of this rule or its application to any person or situation is held to be invalid, that invalidity shall not affect any other provision or application of this rule which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of this rule are declared to be severable.

**KEY: insurance continuing education**

February 8, 2012

Notice of Continuation January 10, 2012

31A-2-201

31A-23a-202

31A-26-206

31A-35-401.5

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.****R645-202. Coal Exploration: Compliance Duties.****R645-202-100. Required Documents.**

Each person who conducts coal exploration which substantially disturbs the natural land surface will, while in the exploration area, have available a copy of the Notice of Intention to Conduct Minor Coal Exploration or Approved Major Coal Exploration Permit for review by an authorized representative of the Division upon request.

**R645-202-200. Performance Standards.**

210. All coal exploration and reclamation operations which substantially disturb the natural land surface or which remove more than 250 tons of coal will be conducted in accordance with the coal exploration requirements of the State Program, and any conditions on approval for exploration and reclamation imposed by the Division.

220. Any person who conducts any coal exploration in violation of the State Program will be subject to the provisions of 40-10-20 of the Act and the applicable inspection and enforcement provisions of the R645 Rules.

**230. Operational Standards.**

231. Habitats of unique or unusually high value for fish, wildlife, and other related environmental values and critical habitats of threatened or endangered species identified pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) will not be disturbed during coal exploration.

232. All roads or other transportation facilities used for coal exploration will comply with the applicable provisions of R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-526.200, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-527.240, R645-301-534.100 through R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410 through R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

233. Topsoil will be separately removed, stored, and redistributed on areas disturbed by coal exploration activities as necessary to assure successful revegetation or as required by the Division.

234. Diversions of overland flows and ephemeral, perennial, or intermittent streams will be made in accordance with R645-301-742.300.

235. Coal exploration will be conducted in a manner which minimizes disturbance of the prevailing hydrologic balance in accordance with R645-301-356.300 through R645-301-356.400, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-532, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.240, R645-301-742.100 through 742.125, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.300, R645-301-743, R645-301-744.100 and 744.200, R645-301-751, R645-301-752, R645-301-753, and R645-301-763. The Division may specify additional measures which will be adopted by the person engaged in coal exploration.

236. Acid- or toxic-forming materials will be handled and disposed of in accordance with R645-301-731.110, R645-301-731.300, and R645-301-553.260. The Division may specify additional measures which will be adopted by the person engaged in coal exploration.

**240. Reclamation Standards.**

241. If excavations, artificially flat areas, or embankments are created during exploration, these areas will be returned to the approximate original contour promptly after such features are no longer needed for coal exploration.

242. All areas disturbed by coal exploration activities will be revegetated in a manner that encourages prompt revegetation and recovery of a diverse, effective, and permanent vegetative cover. Revegetation will be accomplished in accordance with the following:

242.100. All areas disturbed by coal exploration activities will be seeded or planted to the same seasonal variety native to the areas disturbed. If the land use of the exploration area is intensive agriculture, planting of the crops normally grown will meet the requirements of R645-202-242.100; and

242.200. The vegetative cover will be capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

243. Each exploration hole, borehole, well, or other exposed underground opening created during exploration will be reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

244. All facilities and equipment will be promptly removed from the exploration area when they are no longer needed for exploration, except for those facilities and equipment that the Division determines may remain to:

244.100. Provide additional environmental data;

244.200. Reduce or control the on-site and off-site effects of the exploration activities; or

244.300. Facilitate future coal mining and reclamation operations by the person conducting the exploration.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines  
1994**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.****R645-203. Coal Exploration: Public Availability of Information.****R645-203-100. Public Records.**

Except as provided in R645-203-200 all information submitted to the Division under R645-200 through R645-202 will be made available for public inspection and copying at the Division.

**R645-203-200. Confidentiality.**

The Division will not make information available for public inspection, if the person submitting it requests in writing, at the time of submission, that it not be disclosed and the information concerns trade secrets or is privileged commercial or financial information relating to the competitive rights of the persons intending to conduct coal exploration.

210. The Division will keep information confidential if it concerns trade secrets or is privileged commercial or financial information which relates to the competitive rights of the person intending to conduct coal exploration.

220. Information requested to be held as confidential under R645-203-200 will not be made publicly available until after notice and opportunity to be heard is afforded both persons seeking and opposing disclosure of the information.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**1995**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.  
R645-300. Coal Mine Permitting: Administrative  
Procedures.**

**R645-300-100. Review, Public Participation, and Approval  
or Disapproval of Permit Applications and Permit Terms  
and Conditions.**

The rules in R645-300-100 present the procedures to carry out the entitled activities.

110. Introduction.

111. Objectives. The objectives of R645-300-100 are to:

111.100. Provide for broad and effective public participation in the review of applications and the issuance or denial of permits;

111.200. Ensure prompt and effective review of each permit application by the Division; and

111.300. Provide the requirements for the terms and conditions of permits issued and the criteria for approval or denial of a permit.

112. Responsibilities.

112.100. The Division has the responsibility to approve or disapprove permits under the approved State Program.

112.200. The Division and persons applying for permits under the State Program will involve the public throughout the permit process of the State Program.

112.300. The Division will assure implementation of the requirements of R645-300 under the State Program.

112.400. All persons who engage in and carry out any coal mining and reclamation operations will first obtain a permit from the Division. The applicant will provide all information in an administratively complete application for review by the Division in accordance with R645-300 and the State Program.

112.500. Any permittee seeking to renew a permit for coal mining and reclamation operations solely for the purpose of reclamation and not for the further extraction, processing, or handling of the coal resource will follow the procedures set forth in R645-303-232.500.

113. Coordination with requirements under other laws. The Division will provide for the coordination of review and issuance of permits for coal mining and reclamation operations with applicable requirements of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.); the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act, as amended (16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.); the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.); The National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. 470 et seq.); the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended 16 U.S.C. 668a); and where federal and Indian lands covered by that Act are involved, the Archeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. 469 et seq.); and the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa et seq.).

120. Public Participation in Permit Processing.

121. Filing and Public Notice.

121.100. Upon submission of an administratively complete application, an applicant for a permit, significant revision of a permit under R645-303-220 or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 will place an advertisement in a local newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation at least once a week for four consecutive weeks. A copy of the advertisement as it will appear in the newspaper will be submitted to the Division. The advertisement will contain, at a minimum, the following:

121.110. The name and business address of the applicant;

121.120. A map or description which clearly shows or describes the precise location and boundaries of the proposed permit area and is sufficient to enable local residents to readily identify the proposed permit area. It may include towns, bodies of water, local landmarks, and any other information which would identify the location. If a map is used, it will indicate the north direction;

121.130. The location where a copy of the application is available for public inspection;

121.140. The name and address of the Division, where written comments, objections, or requests for informal conferences on the application may be submitted under R645-300-122 and R645-300-123;

121.150. If an applicant seeks a permit to mine within 100 feet of the outside right-of-way of a public road or to relocate or close a public road, except where public notice and hearing have previously been provided for this particular part of the road in accordance with R645-103-234; a concise statement describing the public road, the particular part to be relocated or closed, and the approximate timing and duration of the relocation or closing; and

121.160. If the application includes a request for an experimental practice under R645-302-210, a statement indicating that an experimental practice is requested and identifying the regulatory provisions for which a variance is requested.

121.200. The applicant will make an application for a permit, significant revision under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 available for the public to inspect and copy by filing a full copy of the application with the recorder at the courthouse of the county where the coal mining and reclamation operation is proposed to occur, or an accessible public office approved by the Division. This copy of the application need not include confidential information exempt from disclosure under R645-300-124. The application required by R645-300-121 will be filed by the first date of newspaper advertisement of the application. The applicant will file any changes to the application with the public office at the same time the change is submitted to the Division.

121.300. Upon receipt of an administratively complete application for a permit, a significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or a renewal of a permit under R645-303-230, the Division will issue written notification indicating the applicant's intention to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within the described tract of land, the application number or other identifier, the location where the copy of the application may be inspected, and the location where comments on the application may be submitted. The notification will be sent to:

121.310. Local governmental agencies with jurisdiction over or an interest in the area of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation, including but not limited to planning agencies, sewage and water treatment authorities, water companies; and

121.320. All federal or state governmental agencies with authority to issue permits and licenses applicable to the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and which are part of the permit coordinating process developed in accordance with the State Program, Section 503(a)(6) or Section 504(h) of P.L. 95-87, or 30 CFR 733.12; or those agencies with an interest in the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation, including the U.S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service district office, the local U.S. Army Corps of Engineers district engineer, the National Park Service, state and federal fish and wildlife agencies, and Utah State Historic Preservation Officer.

122. Comments and Objections on Permit Application.

122.100. Within 30 days of the last newspaper publication, written comments or objections to an application for a permit, significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 may be submitted to the Division by public entities notified under R645-300-121.300 with respect to the effects of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation on the environment within their areas of responsibility.

122.200. Written objections to an application for a permit,

significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230 may be submitted to the Division by any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision on the application, or by an officer or head of any federal, state, or local government agency or authority, within 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper notice required by R645-300-121.

122.300. The Division will upon receipt of such written comments or objections:

122.310. Transmit a copy of the comments or objections to the applicants; and

122.320. File a copy for public inspection at the Division.

123. Informal Conferences.

123.100. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision on the application, or an officer or a head of a federal, state, or local government agency, may request in writing that the Division hold an informal conference on the application for a permit, significant revision to a permit under R645-303-220, or renewal of a permit under R645-303-230. The request will:

123.110. Briefly summarize the issues to be raised by the requestor at the conference;

123.120. State whether the requestor desires to have the conference conducted in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation; and

123.130. Be filed with the Division no later than 30 days after the last publication of the newspaper advertisement required under R645-300-121.

123.200. Except as provided in R645-300-123.300, if an informal conference is requested in accordance with R645-300-123.100, the Division will hold an informal conference within 30 days following the receipt of the request. The informal conference will be conducted as follows:

123.210. If requested under R645-300-123.120, it will be held in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

123.220. The date, time, and location of the informal conference will be sent to the applicant and other parties to the conference and advertised by the Division in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation at least two weeks before the scheduled conference.

123.230. If requested in writing by a conference requestor at a reasonable time before the conference, the Division may arrange with the applicant to grant parties to the conference access to the proposed permit area and, to the extent that the applicant has the right to grant access to it, to the adjacent area prior to the established date of the conference for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the conference.

123.240. The requirements of the Procedural Rules of the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining (R641 Rules) will apply to the conduct of the informal conference. The conference will be conducted by a representative of the Division, who may accept oral or written statements and any other relevant information from any party to the conference. An electronic or stenographic record will be made of the conference, unless waived by all the parties. The record will be maintained and will be accessible to the parties of the conference until final release of the applicant's performance bond or other equivalent guarantee pursuant to R645-301-800.

123.300. If all parties requesting the informal conference withdrew their request before the conference is held, the informal conference may be canceled.

123.400. An informal conference held in accordance with R645-300-123 may be used by the Division as the public hearing required under R645-103-234 on proposed relocation or closing of public roads.

124. Public Availability of Permit Applications.

124.100. General Availability. Except as provided in

R645-300-124.200 and R645-300-124.300, all applications for permits; permit changes; permit renewals; and transfers, assignments or sales of permit rights on file with the Division will be made available, at reasonable times, for public inspection and copying.

124.200. Limited Availability. Except as provided in R645-300-124.310, information pertaining to coal seams, test borings, core samplings, or soil samples in an application will be made available to any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected. Information subject to R645-300-124 will be made available to the public when such information is required to be on public file pursuant to Utah law.

124.300. Confidentiality. The Division will provide procedures, including notice and opportunity to be heard for persons both seeking and opposing disclosure, to ensure confidentiality of qualified confidential information, which will be clearly identified by the applicant and submitted separately from the remainder of the application. Confidential information is limited to:

124.310. Information that pertains only to the analysis of the chemical and physical properties of the coal to be mined, except information on components of such coal which are potentially toxic in the environment.

124.320. Information required under section 40-10-10 of the Act that is authorized by that section to be held confidential and is not on public file pursuant to Utah law and that the applicant has requested in writing to be held confidential; and

124.330. Information on the nature and location of archeological resources on public land and Indian land as required under the Archeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (P. L. 96-95, 93 Stat. 721, 16 U.S.C. 470).

130. Review of Permit Application.

131. General.

131.100. The Division will review the application for a permit, permit change, or permit renewal; written comments and objections submitted; and records of any informal conference or hearing held on the application and issue a written decision, within a reasonable time set by the Division, either granting, requiring modification of, or denying the application. If an informal conference is held under R645-300-123 the decision will be made within 60 days of the close of the conference, unless a later time is necessary to provide an opportunity for a hearing under R645-300-210.

131.110. Application review will not exceed the following time periods:

131.111. Permit change applications.

131.111.1. Significant revision - 120 days.

131.111.2. Amendments - 60 days.

131.112. Permit renewal - 120 days.

131.113. New underground mine applications - One year.

131.114. New surface mine applications - One year.

131.120. Time will be counted as cumulative days of Division review and will not include operator response time or time delays attributed to informal or formal conferences or Board hearings.

131.200. The applicant for a permit or permit change will have the burden of establishing that their application is in compliance with all the requirements of the State Program.

131.300. If, after review of the application for a permit, permit change, or permit renewal, additional information is required, the Division will issue a written finding providing justification as to why the additional information is necessary to satisfy the requirements of the R645 Rules and issue a written decision requiring the submission of the information.

132. Review of Compliance.

132.100. The Division will review available information on state and federal failure-to-abate cessation orders, unabated federal and state imminent harm cessation orders, delinquent civil penalties issued under section 518 of the federal Act,

SMCRA-derived laws of other states, and section 40-10-20 of the Act, bond forfeitures where violations on which the forfeitures are based have not been corrected, delinquent abandoned mine reclamation fees, and unabated violations of the Act, derivative laws of other states and federal air and water protection laws, rules and regulations incurred at any coal mining and reclamation operations connected with the applicant. The Division will then make a finding that neither the applicant, nor any person who owns or controls the applicant, nor any person owned or controlled by the applicant is currently in violation of any law, rule, or regulation referred to in R645-300-132. If such a finding cannot be made, the Division will require the applicant, before issuance of the permit, to either:

132.110. Submit to the Division proof that the current violation has been or is in the process of being corrected to the satisfaction of the agency that has jurisdiction over the violation; or

132.120. Establish for the Division that the applicant or any person owned or controlled by the applicant or any person who owns or controls the applicant has filed and is presently pursuing, in good faith, a direct administrative or judicial appeal to contest the validity of the current violation. If the initial judicial review authority under R645-300-220 either denies a stay applied for in the appeal or affirms the violation, then the applicant will within 30 days submit the proof required under R645-300-132.110.

132.200. Any permit that is issued on the basis of proof submitted under R645-300-132.110 or pending the outcome of an appeal described in R645-300-132.120 will be issued conditionally.

132.300. If the Division makes a finding that the applicant, or anyone who owns or controls the applicant, or the operator specified in the application, controls or has controlled coal mining and reclamation operations with a demonstrated pattern of willful violations of the Act of such nature and duration and with such resulting irreparable damage to the environment as to indicate an intent not to comply with the Act, the application will not be granted. Before such a finding becomes final, the applicant or operator will be afforded an opportunity for an adjudicatory hearing on the determination as provided for in R645-300-210.

133. Written Findings for Permit Application Approval. No permit application or application for a significant revision of a permit will be approved unless the application affirmatively demonstrates and the Division finds, in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application or from information otherwise available that is documented in the approval, the following:

133.100. The application is complete and accurate and the applicant has complied with all the requirements of the Federal Act and the State Program;

133.200. The proposed permit area is:

133.210. Not within an area under study or administrative proceedings under a petition, filed pursuant to R645-103-400 or 30 CFR 769, to have an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the applicant demonstrates that before January 4, 1977, substantial legal and financial commitments were made in relation to the operation covered by the permit application; or

133.220. Not within an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to R645-103-300 and R645-103-400 or 30 CFR 769 or within an area subject to the prohibitions of R645-103-224;

133.300. For coal mining and reclamation operations where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, the applicant has submitted to the Division the documentation required under R645-301-114.200;

133.400. The Division has made an assessment of the

probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations on the hydrologic balance in the cumulative impact area and has determined that the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area;

133.500. The operation would not affect the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or result in destruction or adverse modification of their critical habitats, as determined under the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531 et.seq.);

133.600. The Division has taken into account the effect of the proposed permitting action on properties listed on and eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. This finding may be supported in part by inclusion of appropriate permit conditions or changes in the operation plan protecting historic resources, or a documented decision that the Division has determined that no additional protection measures are necessary; and

133.700. The applicant has:

133.710. Demonstrated that reclamation as required by the Federal Act and the State Program can be accomplished under the reclamation plan contained in the permit application.

133.720. Demonstrated that any existing structure will comply with the applicable performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

133.730. Paid all reclamation fees from previous and existing coal mining and reclamation operations as required by 30 CFR Part 870.

133.740. Satisfied the applicable requirements of R645-302.

133.750. If applicable, satisfied the requirements for approval of a long-term, intensive agricultural postmining land use, in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-353.400.

133.800. For a proposed re-mining operation where the applicant intends to reclaim in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-553.500, the site of the operation is a previously mined area as defined in R645-100-200.

133.900. For permits to be issued for proposed re-mining operations as defined in R645-100-200 and reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-553, the permit application must contain the following information:

133.910. Lands eligible for re-mining;

133.920. An identification of the potential environmental and safety problems related to prior mining activity which could reasonably be anticipated to occur at the site; and

133.930. Mitigation plans to sufficiently address these potential environmental and safety problems so that reclamation as required by the applicable requirements of the State Program can be accomplished.

133.1000. The applicant is eligible to receive a permit, based on the reviews under R645-300-100 through R645-300-132.300.

134. Performance Bond Submittal. If the Division decides to approve the application, it will require that the applicant file the performance bond or provide other equivalent guarantee before the permit is issued, in accordance with the provisions of R645-301-800.

140. Permit Conditions. Each permit issued by the Division will be subject to the following conditions:

141. The permittee will conduct coal mining and reclamation operations only on those lands that are specifically designated as the permit area on the maps submitted with the application and authorized for the term of the permit and that are subject to the performance bond or other equivalent guarantee in effect pursuant to R645-301-800.

142. The permittee will conduct all coal mining and reclamation operations only as described in the approved application, except to the extent that the Division otherwise directs in the permit.

143. The permittee will comply with the terms and conditions of the permit, all applicable performance standards and requirements of the State Program.

144. Without advance notice, delay, or a search warrant, upon presentation of appropriate credentials, the permittee will allow the authorized representatives of the Division to:

144.100. Have the right of entry provided for in R645-400-110 and R645-400-220.

144.200. Be accompanied by private persons for the purpose of conducting an inspection in accordance with R645-400-100 and R645-400-200 when the inspection is in response to an alleged violation reported to the Division by the private person.

145. The permittee will take all possible steps to minimize any adverse impact to the environment or public health and safety resulting from noncompliance with any term or condition of the permit, including, but not limited to:

145.100. Any accelerated or additional monitoring necessary to determine the nature and extent of noncompliance and the results of the noncompliance;

145.200. Immediate implementation of measures necessary to comply; and

145.300. Warning, as soon as possible after learning of such noncompliance, any person whose health and safety is in imminent danger due to the noncompliance.

146. As applicable, the permittee will comply with R645-301 and R645-302 for compliance, modification, or abandonment of existing structures.

147. The operator will pay all reclamation fees required by 30 CFR Part 870 for coal produced under the permit, for sale, transfer or use.

148. Within 30 days after a cessation order is issued under R645-400-310, except where a stay of the cessation order is granted and remains in effect, the permittee will either submit the following information current to when the order was issued or inform the Division in writing that there has been no change since the immediately preceding submittal of such information:

148.100. Any new information needed to correct or update the information previously submitted to the Division by the permittee under R645-301-112.300.

148.200. If not previously submitted, the information required from a permit applicant by R645-301-112.300.

150. Permit Issuance and Right of Renewal.

151. Decision. If the application is approved, the permit will be issued upon submittal of a performance bond in accordance with R645-301-800. If the application is disapproved, specific reasons therefore will be set forth in the notification required by R645-300-152.

152. Notification. The Division will issue written notification of the decision to the following persons and entities:

152.100. The applicant, each person who files comments or objections to the permit application, and each party to an informal conference;

152.200. The local governmental officials in the local political subdivision in which the land to be affected is located within 10 days after the issuance of a permit, including a description of the location of the land; and

152.300. The Office.

153. Permit Term. Each permit will be issued for a fixed term of five years or less, unless the requirements of R645-301-116 are met.

154. Right of Renewal. Permit application approval will apply to those lands that are specifically designated as the permit area on the maps submitted with the application and for which the application is complete and accurate. Any valid permit issued in accordance with R645-300-151 will carry with it the right of successive renewal, within the approved boundaries of the existing permit, upon expiration of the term of the permit, in accordance with R645-303-230.

155. Initiation of Operations.

155.100. A permit will terminate if the permittee has not begun the coal mining and reclamation operation covered by the permit within three years of the issuance of the permit.

155.200. The Division may grant a reasonable extension of time for commencement of these operations, upon receipt of a written statement showing that such an extension of time is necessary, if:

155.210. Litigation precludes the commencement or threatens substantial economic loss to the permittee; or

155.220. There are conditions beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the permittee.

155.300. With respect to coal to be mined for use in a synthetic fuel facility or specified major electric generating facility, the permittee will be deemed to have commenced coal mining and reclamation operations at the time that the construction of the synthetic fuel or generating facility is initiated.

155.400. Extensions of time granted by the Division under R645-300-155 will be specifically set forth in the permit, and notice of the extension will be made public by the Division.

160. Improvidently Issued Permits: Review Procedures.

161. Permit review. When the Division has reason to believe that it improvidently issued a coal mining and reclamation permit it will review the circumstances under which the permit was issued, using the criteria in R645-300-162. Where the Division finds that the permit was improvidently issued, it shall comply with R645-300-163.

162. Review criteria. The Division will find that a coal mining and reclamation permit was improvidently issued if:

162.100. Under the violations review criteria of the regulatory program at the time the permit was issued;

162.110. The Division should not have issued the permit because of an unabated violation or a delinquent penalty or fee; or

162.120. The permit was issued on the presumption that a notice of violation was in the process of being corrected to the satisfaction of the agency with jurisdiction over the violation, but a cessation order subsequently was issued; and

162.200. The violation, penalty or fee;

162.210. Remains unabated or delinquent; and

162.220. Is not the subject of a good faith appeal, or of an abatement plan or payment schedule with which the permittee or other person responsible is complying to the satisfaction of the responsible agency; and

162.300. Where the permittee was linked to the violation, penalty or fee through ownership or control, under the violations review criteria of the regulatory program at the time the permit was issued an ownership or control link between the permittee and the person responsible for the violation, penalty or fee still exists, or where the link was severed the permittee continues to be responsible for the violation, penalty or fee.

163. Remedial Measures.

When the Division, under R645-300-162 finds that because of an unabated violation or a delinquent penalty or fee a permit was improvidently issued it will use one or more of the following remedial measures:

163.100. Implement, with the cooperation of the permittee or other person responsible, and of the responsible agency, a plan for abatement of the violation or a schedule for payment of the penalty or fee;

163.200. Impose on the permit a condition requiring that in a reasonable period of time the permittee or other person responsible abate the violation or pay the penalty or fee;

163.300. Suspend the permit until the violation is abated or the penalty or fee is paid; or

163.400. Rescind the permit under R645-300-164.

164. Improvidently Issued Permits: Rescission procedures. When the Division under R645-300-163 elects to



rescind an improvidently issued permit it will serve on the permittee a notice of proposed suspension and rescission which includes the reasons for the finding of the regulatory authority under R645-300-162 and states that:

164.100. Automatic suspension and rescissions. After a specified period of time not to exceed 90 days the permit automatically will become suspended, and not to exceed 90 days thereafter rescinded, unless within those periods the permittee submits proof, and the regulatory authority finds, that;

164.110. The finding of the Division under R645-300-162 was erroneous;

164.120. The permittee or other person responsible has abated the violation on which the finding was based, or paid the penalty or fee, to the satisfaction of the responsible agency;

164.130. The violation, penalty or fee is the subject of a good faith appeal, or of an abatement plan or payment schedule with which the permittee or other person responsible is complying to the satisfaction of the responsible agency; or

164.140. Since the finding was made, the permittee has severed any ownership or control link with the person responsible for, and does not continue to be responsible for, the violation, penalty or fee;

164.200. Cessation of operations. After permit suspension or rescission, the permittee shall cease all coal mining and reclamation operations under the permit, except for violation abatement and for reclamation and other environmental protection measures as required by the Division; and

164.300. Right to appeal. The permittee may file an appeal for administrative review of the notice under R645-300-200.

#### 170. Final Compliance Review

After an application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the Division will reconsider its decision to approve the application based on the compliance review required by rule R645-300-132.100 and in light of any new information submitted under R645-301-112.900 and R645-301-113.400.

### **R645-300-200. Administrative and Judicial Review of Decisions on Permits.**

The rules in R645-300-200 present the procedures for performing the entitled activities.

#### 210. Administrative Review

211. General. Within 30 days after an applicant or permittee is notified of the decision of the Division concerning a determination made under R645-106, an application for approval of exploration required under R645-200, a permit for coal mining and reclamation operations, a permit change, a permit renewal, or a transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights, the applicant, permittee, or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected may request a hearing on the reasons for the decision, in accordance with R645-300-200.

#### 212. Hearings

212.100. The Board will start the administrative hearing within 30 days of such request. The hearing will be on the record and adjudicatory in nature. No person who presided at an informal conference under R645-300-123 will either preside at the hearing or participate in the decision following the hearing or administrative appeal.

212.200. The Board may, under such conditions as it prescribes, grant such temporary relief as it deems appropriate, pending final determination of the proceeding, if:

212.210. All parties to the proceeding have been notified and given an opportunity to be heard on a request for temporary relief;

212.220. The person requesting that relief shows that there is a substantial likelihood that he or she will prevail on the merits of the final determination of the proceeding;

212.230. The relief sought will not adversely affect the public health or safety, or cause significant, imminent

environmental harm to land, air, or water resources; and

212.240. The relief sought is not the issuance of a permit where a permit has been denied, in whole or in part, by the Division except that continuation under an existing permit may be allowed where the operation has a valid permit issued under 40-10-11 of the Act.

212.300. The hearing will be conducted by the Board under the terms of the R641 Rules, including the requirement that there be no ex parte contact between the Board and representatives of parties appearing before the Board.

212.400. Within 30 days after the close of the record, the Board will issue and furnish the applicant and each person who participated in the hearing with the written findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order of the Board with respect to the appeal of the decision.

#### 220. Judicial Review.

221. General. Any applicant or any person with an interest which is or may be adversely affected and who has participated in the administrative hearings as an objector may appeal as provided in R645-300-222 or R645-300-223 if:

221.100. The applicant or person is aggrieved by the decision of the Board in the administrative hearing conducted pursuant to R645-300-200; or

221.200. The Board during administrative review under R645-300-200 fails to act within applicable time limits specified in the State Program.

222. State Program. Action of the Division or Board will be subject to judicial review by a court of competent jurisdiction, as provided for in the State Program, but the availability of such review will not be construed to limit the operation of the rights established in 40-10-21 of the Act.

223. Federal Lands Program. The action of the Division or Board is subject to judicial review by the United States District Court for the district in which the coal exploration or coal mining and reclamation operation is or would be located, in the time and manner provided for in Section 526(a)(2) and (b) of the Federal Act. The availability of such review will not be considered to limit the operations of rights established in Section 520 of the Federal Act.

### **KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**July 28, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-301. Coal Mine Permitting: Permit Application Requirements.**

**R645-301-100. General Contents.**

The rules in R645-301-100 present the requirements for the entitled information which should be included in each permit application.

110. Minimum Requirements for Legal, Financial, Compliance and Related Information.

111. Introduction.

111.100. Objectives. The objectives of R645-301-100 are to insure that all relevant information on the ownership and control of persons who conduct coal mining and reclamation operations, the ownership and control of the property to be affected by the operation, the compliance status and history of those persons, and other important information is provided in the application to the Division.

111.200. Responsibility. It is the responsibility of the permit applicant to provide to the Division all of the information required by R645-301-100.

111.300. Applicability. The requirements of R645-301-100 apply to any person who applies for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations.

111.400. The applicant shall submit the information required by R645-301-112 and R645-301-113 in a format prescribed by OSM rules governing the Applicant Violator System information needs.

112. Identification of Interests. An application will contain the following:

112.100. A statement as to whether the applicant is a corporation, partnership, single proprietorship, association, or other business entity;

112.200. The name, address, telephone number and, as applicable, social security number and employer identification number of the:

112.210. Applicant;

112.220. Applicant's resident agent; and

112.230. Person who will pay the abandoned mine land reclamation fee.

112.300. For each person who owns or controls the applicant under the definition of "owned or controlled" and "owns or controls" in R645-100-200 of this chapter, as applicable:

112.310. The person's name, address, social security number and employer identification number;

112.320. The person's ownership or control relationship to the applicant, including percentage of ownership and location in organizational structure;

112.330. The title of the person's position, date position was assumed, and when submitted under R645-300-147, date of departure from the position;

112.340. Each additional name and identifying number, including employer identification number, Federal or State permit number, and MSHA number with date of issuance, under which the person owns or controls, or previously owned or controlled, a coal mining and reclamation operation in the United States within five years preceding the date of the application; and

112.350. The application number or other identifier of, and the regulatory authority for, any other pending coal mine operation permit application filed by the person in any State in the United States.

112.400. For any coal mining and reclamation operation owned or controlled by either the applicant or by any person who owns or controls the applicant under the definition of "owned or controlled" and "owns or controls" in R645-100-200 the operation's:

112.410. Name, address, identifying numbers, including employer identification number, Federal or State permit number

and MSHA number, the date of issuance of the MSHA number, and the regulatory authority; and

112.420. Ownership or control relationship to the applicant, including percentage of ownership and location in organizational structure.

112.500. The name and address of each legal or equitable owner of record of the surface and mineral property to be mined, each holder of record of any leasehold interest in the property to be mined, and any purchaser of record under a real estate contract for the property to be mined;

112.600. The name and address of each owner of record of all property (surface and subsurface) contiguous to any part of the proposed permit area;

112.700. The MSHA numbers for all mine-associated structures that require MSHA approval; and

112.800. A statement of all lands, interest in lands, options, or pending bids on interests held or made by the applicant for lands contiguous to the area described in the permit application. If requested by the applicant, any information required by R645-301-112.800 which is not on public file pursuant to Utah law will be held in confidence by the Division as provided under R645-300-124.320.

112.900. After an applicant is notified that his or her application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant shall, as applicable, update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information previously submitted under R645-301-112.100 through R645-301-112.800.

113. Violation Information. An application will contain the following:

113.100. A statement of whether the applicant or any subsidiary, affiliate, or persons controlled by or under common control with the applicant has:

113.110. Had a federal or state permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations suspended or revoked in the five years preceding the date of submission of the application; or

113.120. Forfeited a performance bond or similar security deposited in lieu of bond;

113.200. A brief explanation of the facts involved if any such suspension, revocation, or forfeiture referred to under R645-301-113.110 and R645-301-113.120 has occurred, including:

113.210. Identification number and date of issuance of the permit, and the date and amount of bond or similar security;

113.220. Identification of the authority that suspended or revoked the permit or forfeited the bond and the stated reasons for the action;

113.230. The current status of the permit, bond, or similar security involved;

113.240. The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the suspension, revocation, or forfeiture; and

113.250. The current status of the proceedings; and

113.300. For any violation of a provision of the Act, or of any law, rule or regulation of the United States, or of any derivative State reclamation law, rule or regulation enacted pursuant to Federal law, rule or regulation pertaining to air or water environmental protection incurred in connection with any coal mining and reclamation operation, a list of all violation notices received by the applicant during the three year period preceding the application date, and a list of all unabated cessation orders and unabated air and water quality violation notices received prior to the date of the application by any coal mining and reclamation operation owned or controlled by either the applicant or by any person who owns or controls the applicant. For each violation notice or cessation order reported, the lists shall include the following information, as applicable:

113.310. Any identifying numbers for the operation, including the Federal or State permit number and MSHA

number, the dates of issuance of the violation notice and MSHA number, the name of the person to whom the violation notice was issued, and the name of the issuing regulatory authority, department or agency;

113.320. A brief description of the violation alleged in the notice;

113.330. The date, location, and type of any administrative or judicial proceedings initiated concerning the violation, including, but not limited to, proceedings initiated by any person identified in R645-301-113.300 to obtain administrative or judicial review of the violation;

113.340. The current status of the proceedings and of the violation notice; and

113.350. The actions, if any, taken by any person identified in R645-301-113.300 to abate the violation.

113.400. After an applicant is notified that his or her application is approved, but before the permit is issued, the applicant shall, as applicable, update, correct or indicate that no change has occurred in the information previously submitted under R645-301-113.

#### 114. Right-of-Entry Information.

114.100. An application will contain a description of the documents upon which the applicant bases their legal right to enter and begin coal mining and reclamation operations in the permit area and will state whether that right is the subject of pending litigation. The description will identify the documents by type and date of execution, identify the specific lands to which the document pertains, and explain the legal rights claimed by the applicant.

114.200. Where the private mineral estate to be mined has been severed from the private surface estate, an applicant will also submit:

114.210. A copy of the written consent of the surface owner for the extraction of coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations;

114.220. A copy of the conveyance that expressly grants or reserves the right to extract coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations; or

114.230. If the conveyance does not expressly grant the right to extract the coal by certain coal mining and reclamation operations, documentation that under applicable Utah law, the applicant has the legal authority to extract the coal by those operations.

114.300. Nothing given under R645-301-114.100 through R645-301-114.200 will be construed to provide the Division with the authority to adjudicate property rights disputes.

#### 115. Status of Unsuitability Claims.

115.100. An application will contain available information as to whether the proposed permit area is within an area designated as unsuitable for coal mining and reclamation operations or is within an area under study for designation in an administrative proceeding under R645-103-300, R645-103-400, or 30 CFR Part 769.

115.200. An application in which the applicant claims the exemption described in R645-103-333 will contain information supporting the assertion that the applicant made substantial legal and financial commitments before January 4, 1977, concerning the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations.

115.300. An application that proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within 300 feet of an occupied dwelling or within 100 feet of a public road must meet the requirements of R645-103-234 or R645-103-235, respectively.

#### 116. Permit Term.

116.100. Each permit application will state the anticipated or actual starting and termination date of each phase of the coal mining and reclamation operation and the anticipated number of acres of land to be affected during each phase of mining over the life of the mine.

116.200. If the applicant requires an initial permit term in excess of five years in order to obtain necessary financing for equipment and the opening of the operation, the application will:

116.210. Be complete and accurate covering the specified longer term; and

116.220. Show that the proposed longer term is reasonably needed to allow the applicant to obtain financing for equipment and for the opening of the operation with the need confirmed, in writing, by the applicant's proposed source of financing.

117. Insurance, Proof of Publication and Facilities or Structures Used in Common.

117.100. A permit application will contain either a certificate of liability insurance or evidence of self-insurance in compliance with R645-301-800.

117.200. A copy of the newspaper advertisements of the application for a permit, significant revision of a permit, or renewal of a permit, or proof of publication of the advertisements which is acceptable to the Division will be filed with the Division and will be made a part of the application not later than 4 weeks after the last date of publication as required by R645-300-121.100.

117.300. The plans of a facility or structure that is to be shared by two or more separately permitted coal mining and reclamation operations may be included in one permit application and referenced in the other applications. In accordance with R645-301-800, each permittee will bond the facility or structure unless the permittees sharing it agree to another arrangement for assuming their respective responsibilities. If such agreement is reached, then the application will include a copy of the agreement between or among the parties setting forth the respective bonding responsibilities of each party for the facility or structure. The agreement will demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Division that all responsibilities under the R645 Rules for the facility or structure will be met.

118. Filing Fee. Each permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations pursuant to the State Program will be accompanied by a fee of \$5.00.

120. Permit Application Format and Contents.

121. The permit application will:

121.100. Contain current information, as required by R645-200, R645-300, R645-301 and R645-302.

121.200. Be clear and concise; and

121.300. Be filed in the format required by the Division.

122. If used in the permit application, referenced materials will either be provided to the Division by the applicant or be readily available to the Division. If provided, relevant portions of referenced published materials will be presented briefly and concisely in the application by photocopying or abstracting and with explicit citations.

123. Applications for permits; permit changes; permit renewals; or transfers, sales or assignments of permit rights will contain the notarized signature of a responsible official of the applicant, that the information contained in the application is true and correct to the best of the official's information and belief.

130. Reporting of Technical Data.

131. All technical data submitted in the permit application will be accompanied by the names of persons or organizations that collected and analyzed the data, dates of the collection and analysis of the data, and descriptions of the methodology used to collect and analyze the data.

132. Technical analyses will be planned by or under the direction of a professional qualified in the subject to be analyzed.

140. Maps and Plans.

141. Maps submitted with permit applications will be presented in a consolidated format, to the extent possible, and

will include all the types of information that are set forth on U.S. Geological Survey of the 1:24,000 scale series. Maps of the permit area will be at a scale of 1:6,000 or larger. Maps of the adjacent area will clearly show the lands and waters within those areas and be at a scale determined by the Division, but in no event smaller than 1:24,000.

142. All maps and plans submitted with the permit application will distinguish among each of the phases during which coal mining and reclamation operations were or will be conducted at any place within the life of operations. At a minimum, distinctions will be clearly shown among those portions of the life of operations in which coal mining and reclamation operations occurred:

142.100 Prior to August 3, 1977;

142.200 After August 3, 1977, and prior to either:

142.210. May 3, 1978; or

142.220 In the case of an applicant or operator which obtained a small operator's exemption in accordance with the Interim Program rules (MC Rules), January 1, 1979;

142.300 After May 3, 1978 (or January 1, 1979, for persons who received a small operator's exemption) and prior to the approval of the State Program; and

142.400 After the estimated date of issuance of a permit by the Division under the State Program.

150. Completeness. An application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations will be complete and will include at a minimum information required under R645-301 and, if applicable, R645-302.

160. Permit change, renewal, transfer, sale and assignment. Procedures to change, renew, transfer, assign, or sell existing coal mining and reclamation permit rights are presented at R645-303.

#### **R645-301-200. Soils.**

The regulations in R645-301-200 present the minimum requirements for information on soil resources which will be included in each permit application.

210. Introduction.

211. The applicant will present a description of the premining soil resources as specified under R645-301-221. Topsoil and subsoil to be saved under R645-301-232 will be separately removed and segregated from other material.

212. After removal, topsoil will be immediately redistributed in accordance with R645-301-242, stockpiled pending redistribution under R645-301-234, or if demonstrated that an alternative procedure will provide equal or more protection for the topsoil, the Division may, on a case-by-case basis, approve an alternative.

220. Environmental Description.

221. Prime Farmland Investigation. All permit applications, whether or not Prime Farmland is present, will include the results of a reconnaissance inspection of the proposed permit area to indicate whether Prime Farmland exists as given under R645-302-313.

222. Soil Survey. The applicant will provide adequate soil survey information for those portions of the permit area to be affected by surface operations incident to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and for the permit area of SURFACE COAL MINING and RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES consisting of the following:

222.100. A map delineating different soils;

222.200. Soil identification;

222.300. Soil description; and

222.400. Present and potential productivity of existing soils.

223. Soil Characterization. The survey will meet the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey as incorporated by reference in R645-302-314.100.

224. Substitute Topsoil. Where the applicant proposes to

use selected overburden materials as a supplement or substitute for topsoil, the application will include results of analyses, trials, and tests as described under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may also require the results of field-site trials or greenhouse tests as required under R645-301-233.

230. Operation Plan.

231. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a:

231.100. Description of the methods for removing and storing topsoil, subsoil, and other materials;

231.200. Demonstration of the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements;

231.300. Testing plan for evaluating the results of topsoil handling and reclamation procedures related to revegetation; and

231.400. Narrative that describes the construction, modification, use and maintenance of topsoil handling and storage areas.

232. Topsoil and Subsoil Removal.

232.100. All topsoil will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

232.200. Where the topsoil is of insufficient quantity or poor quality for sustaining vegetation, the materials approved by the Division in accordance with R645-301-233.100 will be removed as a separate layer from the area to be disturbed, and segregated.

232.300. If topsoil is less than six inches thick, the operator may remove the topsoil and the unconsolidated materials immediately below the topsoil and treat the mixture as topsoil.

232.400. The Division may not require the removal of topsoil for minor disturbances which:

232.410. Occur at the site of small structures, such as power poles, signs, or fence lines; or

232.420. Will not destroy the existing vegetation and will not cause erosion.

232.500. Subsoil Segregation. The Division may require that the B horizon, C horizon, or other underlying strata, or portions thereof, be removed and segregated, stockpiled, and redistributed as subsoil in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-234 and R645-301-242 if it finds that such subsoil layers are necessary to comply with the revegetation requirements of R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

232.600. Timing. All material to be removed under R645-301-232 will be removed after the vegetative cover that would interfere with its salvage is cleared from the area to be disturbed, but before any drilling, blasting, mining, or other surface disturbance takes place.

232.700. Topsoil and subsoil removal under adverse conditions. An exception to the requirements of R645-301-232 to remove topsoil or subsoils in a separate layer from an area to be disturbed by surface operations may be granted by the Division where the operator can demonstrate;

232.710. The removal of soils in a separate layer from the area by the use of conventional machines would be unsafe or impractical because of the slope or other condition of the terrain or because of the rockiness or limited depth of the soils; and

232.720. That the requirements of R645-301-233 have been or will be fulfilled with regard to the use of substitute soil materials unless no available substitute material can be made suitable for achieving the revegetation standards of R645-301-356, in which event the operator will, as a condition of the permit, be required to import soil material of the quality and quantity necessary to achieve such revegetation standards.

233. Topsoil Substitutes and Supplements.

233.100. Selected overburden materials may be substituted for, or used as a supplement to topsoil if the operator demonstrates to the Division that the resulting soil medium is

equal to, or more suitable for sustaining vegetation on nonprime farmland areas than the existing topsoil, has a greater productive capacity than that which existed prior to mining for prime farmland reconstruction, and results in a soil medium that is the best available in the permit area to support revegetation.

233.200. The suitability of topsoil substitutes and supplements will be determined on the basis of analysis of the thickness of soil horizons, total depth, texture, percent coarse fragments, pH, and areal extent of the different kinds of soils. The Division may require other chemical and physical analyses, field-site trials, or greenhouse tests if determined to be necessary or desirable to demonstrate the suitability of topsoil substitutes or supplements.

233.300. Results of physical and chemical analyses of overburden and topsoil to demonstrate that the resulting soil medium is equal to or more suitable for sustaining revegetation than the available topsoil, provided that field-site trials, and greenhouse tests are certified by an approved laboratory in accordance with any one or a combination of the following sources:

233.310. NRCS published data based on established soil series;

233.320. NRCS Technical Guides;

233.330. State agricultural agency, university, Tennessee Valley Authority, Bureau of Land Management of U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service published data based on soil series properties and behavior; or

233.340. Results of physical and chemical analyses, field-site trials, or greenhouse tests of the topsoil and overburden materials (soil series) from the permit area.

233.400. If the operator demonstrates through soil survey or other data that the topsoil and unconsolidated material are insufficient and substitute materials will be used, only the substitute materials must be analyzed in accordance with R645-301-233.300.

234. Topsoil Storage.

234.100. Materials removed under R645-301-232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 will be segregated and stockpiled when it is impractical to redistribute such materials promptly on regraded areas.

234.200. Stockpiled materials will:

234.210. Be selectively placed on a stable site within the permit area;

234.220. Be protected from contaminants and unnecessary compaction that would interfere with revegetation;

234.230. Be protected from wind and water erosion through prompt establishment and maintenance of an effective, quick growing vegetative cover or through other measures approved by the Division; and

234.240. Not be moved until required for redistribution unless approved by the Division.

234.300. Where long-term disturbed areas will result from facilities and preparation plants and where stockpiling of materials removed under R645-301-232.100 would be detrimental to the quality or quantity of those materials, the Division may approve the temporary distribution of the soil materials so removed to an approved site within the permit area to enhance the current use of that site until needed for later reclamation, provided that:

234.310. Such action will not permanently diminish the capability of the topsoil of the host site; and

234.320. The material will be retained in a condition more suitable for redistribution than if stockpiled.

240. Reclamation Plan.

241. General Requirements. Each permit application will include plans for redistribution of soils, use of soil nutrients and amendments and stabilization of soils.

242. Soil Redistribution.

242.100. Topsoil materials removed under R645-301-

232.100, R645-301-232.200, and R645-301-232.300 and stored under R645-301-234 will be redistributed in a manner that:

242.110. Achieves an approximately uniform, stable thickness consistent with the approved postmining land use, contours, and surface-water drainage systems;

242.120. Prevents excess compaction of the materials; and

242.130. Protects the materials from wind and water erosion before and after seeding and planting.

242.200. Before redistribution of the materials removed under R645-301-232 the regraded land will be treated if necessary to reduce potential slippage of the redistributed material and to promote root penetration. If no harm will be caused to the redistributed material and reestablished vegetation, such treatment may be conducted after such material is replaced.

242.300. The Division may not require the redistribution of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on the approved postmining embankments of permanent impoundments or roads if it determines that:

242.310. Placement of topsoil or topsoil substitutes on such embankments is inconsistent with the requirement to use the best technology currently available to prevent sedimentation, and

242.320. Such embankments will be otherwise stabilized.

243. Soil Nutrients and Amendments. Nutrients and soil amendments will be applied to the initially redistributed material when necessary to establish the vegetative cover.

244. Soil Stabilization.

244.100. All exposed surface areas will be protected and stabilized to effectively control erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion.

244.200. Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. The Division may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

244.300. Rills and gullies, which form in areas that have been regraded and topsoiled and which either:

244.310. Disrupt the approved postmining land use or the reestablishment of the vegetative cover, or

244.320. Cause or contribute to a violation of water quality standards for receiving streams will be filled, regraded, or otherwise stabilized; topsoil will be replaced; and the areas will be reseeded or replanted.

250. Performance Standards.

251. All topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be removed, maintained and redistributed according to the plan given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

252. All stockpiled topsoil, subsoil and topsoil substitutes or supplements will be located, maintained and redistributed according to plans given under R645-301-230 and R645-301-240.

#### **R645-301-300. Biology.**

310. Introduction. Each permit application will include descriptions of the:

311. Vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources of the permit area and adjacent areas as described under R645-301-320;

312. Potential impacts to vegetative, fish and wildlife resources and methods proposed to minimize these impacts during coal mining and reclamation operations as described under R645-301-330 and R645-301-340; and

313. Proposed reclamation designed to restore or enhance vegetative, fish, and wildlife resources to a condition suitable for the designated postmining land use as described under R645-301-340.

320. Environmental Description.

321. Vegetation Information. The permit application will contain descriptions as follows:

321.100. If required by the Division, plant communities within the proposed permit area and any reference area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and areas affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES. This description will include information adequate to predict the potential for reestablishing vegetation; and

321.200. The productivity of the land before mining within the proposed permit area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and areas affected by surface operations incident to an underground mine for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, expressed as average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products from such lands obtained under high levels of management. The productivity will be determined by yield data or estimates for similar sites based on current data from the U. S. Department of Agriculture, state agricultural universities, or appropriate state natural resource or agricultural agencies.

322. Fish and Wildlife Information. Each application will include fish and wildlife resource information for the permit area and adjacent areas.

322.100. The scope and level of detail for such information will be determined by the Division in consultation with state and federal agencies with responsibilities for fish and wildlife and will be sufficient to design the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333.

322.200. Site-specific resource information necessary to address the respective species or habitats will be required when the permit area or adjacent area is likely to include:

322.210. Listed or proposed endangered or threatened species of plants or animals or their critical habitats listed by the Secretary under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), or those species or habitats protected by similar state statutes;

322.220. Habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife such as important streams, wetlands, riparian areas, cliffs supporting raptors, areas offering special shelter or protection, migration routes, or reproduction and wintering areas; or

322.230. Other species or habitats identified through agency consultation as requiring special protection under state or federal law.

322.300. Fish and Wildlife Service review. Upon request, the Division will provide the resource information required under R645-301-322 and the protection and enhancement plan required under R645-301-333 to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Regional or Field Office for their review. This information will be provided within 10 days of receipt of the request from the Service.

323. Maps and Aerial Photographs. Maps or aerial photographs of the permit area and adjacent areas will be provided which delineate:

323.100. The location and boundary of any proposed reference area for determining the success of revegetation;

323.200. Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather data for fish and wildlife, and any special habitat features;

323.300. Each facility to be used to protect and enhance fish and wildlife and related environmental values; and

323.400. If required, each vegetative type and plant community, including sample locations. Sufficient adjacent areas will be included to allow evaluation of vegetation as important habitat for fish and wildlife for those species identified under R645-301-322.

330. Operation Plan. Each application will contain a plan for protection of vegetation, fish, and wildlife resources

throughout the life of the mine. The plan will provide:

331. A description of the measures taken to disturb the smallest practicable area at any one time and through prompt establishment and maintenance of vegetation for interim stabilization of disturbed areas to minimize surface erosion. This may include part or all of the plan for final revegetation as described in R645-301-341.100 and R645-301-341.200;

332. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES a description of the anticipated impacts of subsidence on renewable resource lands identified in R645-301-320, and how such impact will be mitigated;

333. A description of how, to the extent possible, using the best technology currently available, the operator will minimize disturbances and adverse impacts to fish and wildlife and related environmental values during coal mining and reclamation operations, including compliance with the Endangered Species Act of 1973 during coal mining and reclamation operations, including the location and operation of haul and access roads and support facilities so as to avoid or minimize impacts on important fish and wildlife species or other species protected by state or federal law; and how enhancement of these resources will be achieved, where practicable. This Description will:

333.100. Be consistent with the requirements of R645-301-358;

333.200. Apply, at a minimum, to species and habitats identified under R645-301-322; and

333.300. Include protective measures that will be used during the active mining phase of operation. Such measures may include the establishment of buffer zones, the selective location and special design of haul roads and powerlines, and the monitoring of surface water quality and quantity.

340. Reclamation Plan.

341. Revegetation. Each application will contain a reclamation plan for final revegetation of all lands disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, except water areas and the surface of roads approved as part of the postmining land use, as required in R645-301-353 through R645-301-357, showing how the applicant will comply with the biological protection performance standards of the State Program. The plan will include, at a minimum:

341.100. A detailed schedule and timetable for the completion of each major step in the revegetation plan;

341.200. Descriptions of the following:

341.210. Species and amounts per acre of seeds and/or seedlings to be used. If fish and wildlife habitat will be a postmining land use, the criteria of R645-301-342.300 apply.

341.220. Methods to be used in planting and seeding;

341.230. Mulching techniques, including type of mulch and rate of application;

341.240. Irrigation, if appropriate, and pest and disease control measures, if any; and

341.250. Measures proposed to be used to determine the success of revegetation as required in R645-301-356.

341.300. The Division may require greenhouse studies, field trials, or equivalent methods of testing proposed or potential revegetation materials and methods to demonstrate that revegetation is feasible pursuant to R645-300-133.710.

342. Fish and Wildlife. Each application will contain a fish and wildlife plan for the reclamation and postmining phase of operation consistent with R645-301-330, the performance standards of R645-301-358 and include the following:

342.100. Enhancement measures that will be used during the reclamation and postmining phase of operation to develop aquatic and terrestrial habitat. Such measures may include restoration of streams and other wetlands, retention of ponds and impoundments, establishment of vegetation for wildlife food and cover, and the replacement of perches and nest boxes. Where the plan does not include enhancement measures, a

statement will be given explaining why enhancement is not practicable.

342.200. Where fish and wildlife habitat is to be a postmining land use, the plant species to be used on reclaimed areas will be selected on the basis of the following criteria:

342.210. Their proven nutritional value for fish or wildlife;

342.220. Their use as cover for fish or wildlife; and

342.230. Their ability to support and enhance fish or wildlife habitat after the release of performance bonds. The selected plants will be grouped and distributed in a manner which optimizes edge effect, cover, and other benefits to fish and wildlife.

342.300. Where cropland is to be the postmining land use, and where appropriate for wildlife- and crop-management practices, the operator will intersperse the fields with trees, hedges, or fence rows throughout the harvested area to break up large blocks of monoculture and to diversify habitat types for birds and other animals.

342.400. Where residential, public service, or industrial uses are to be the postmining land use, and where consistent with the approved postmining land use, the operator will intersperse reclaimed lands with greenbelts utilizing species of grass, shrubs, and trees useful as food and cover for wildlife.

350. Performance Standards.

351. General Requirements. All coal mining and reclamation operations will be carried out according to plans provided under R645-301-330 through R645-301-340.

352. Contemporaneous Reclamation. Revegetation on all land that is disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, will occur as contemporaneously as practicable with mining operations, except when such mining operations are conducted in accordance with a variance for combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES issued under R645-302-280. The Division may establish schedules that define contemporaneous reclamation.

353. Revegetation: General Requirements. The permittee will establish on regraded areas and on all other disturbed areas, except water areas and surface areas of roads that are approved as part of the postmining land use, a vegetative cover that is in accordance with the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.100. The vegetative cover will be:

353.110. Diverse, effective, and permanent;

353.120. Comprised of species native to the area, or of introduced species where desirable and necessary to achieve the approved postmining land use and approved by the Division;

353.130. At least equal in extent of cover to the natural vegetation of the area; and

353.140. Capable of stabilizing the soil surface from erosion.

353.200. The reestablished plant species will:

353.210. Be compatible with the approved postmining land use;

353.220. Have the same seasonal characteristics of growth as the original vegetation;

353.230. Be capable of self-regeneration and plant succession;

353.240. Be compatible with the plant and animal species of the area; and

353.250. Meet the requirements of applicable Utah and federal seed, poisonous and noxious plant; and introduced species laws or regulations.

353.300. The Division may grant exception to the requirements of R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230 when the species are necessary to achieve a quick-growing, temporary, stabilizing cover, and measures to establish permanent vegetation are included in the approved permit and reclamation plan.

353.400. When the approved postmining land use is

cropland, the Division may grant exceptions to the requirements of R645-301-353.110, R645-301-353.130, R645-301-353.220 and R645-301-353.230. The requirements of R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland.

354. Revegetation: Timing. Disturbed areas will be planted during the first normal period for favorable planting conditions after replacement of the plant-growth medium. The normal period for favorable planting is that planting time generally accepted locally for the type of plant materials selected.

355. Revegetation: Mulching and Other Soil Stabilizing Practices. Suitable mulch and other soil stabilizing practices will be used on all areas that have been regraded and covered by topsoil or topsoil substitutes. The Division may waive this requirement if seasonal, soil, or slope factors result in a condition where mulch and other soil stabilizing practices are not necessary to control erosion and to promptly establish an effective vegetative cover.

356. Revegetation: Standards for Success.

356.100. Success of revegetation will be judged on the effectiveness of the vegetation for the approved postmining land use, the extent of cover compared to the extent of cover of the reference area or other approved success standard, and the general requirements of R645-301-353.

356.110. Standards for success, statistically valid sampling techniques for measuring success, and approved methods are identified in the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines, Appendix A."

356.120. Standards for success will include criteria representative of unmined lands in the area being reclaimed to evaluate the appropriate vegetation parameters of ground cover, production, or stocking. Ground cover, production, or stocking will be considered equal to the approved success standard when they are not less than 90 percent of the success standard. The sampling techniques for measuring success will use a 90-percent statistical confidence interval (i.e., one-sided test with a 0.10 alpha error).

356.200. Standards for success will be applied in accordance with the approved postmining land use and, at a minimum, the following conditions:

356.210. For areas developed for use as grazing land or pasture land, the ground cover and production of living plants on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by the Division.

356.220. For areas developed for use as cropland, crop production on the revegetated area will be at least equal to that of a reference area or such other success standards approved by the Division. The requirements of R645-302-310 through R645-302-317 apply to areas identified as prime farmland.

356.230. For areas to be developed for fish and wildlife habitat, recreation, shelter belts, or forest products, success of vegetation will be determined on the basis of tree and shrub stocking and vegetative ground cover. Such parameters are described as follows:

356.231. Minimum stocking and planting arrangements will be specified by the Division on the basis of local and regional conditions and after consultation with and approval by Utah agencies responsible for the administration of forestry and wildlife programs. Consultation and approval will be on a permit specific basis and will be performed in accordance with the "Vegetation Information Guidelines" of the division.

356.232. Trees and shrubs that will be used in determining the success of stocking and the adequacy of plant arrangement will have utility for the approved postmining land use. At the time of bond release, such trees and shrubs will be healthy, and at least 80 percent will have been in place for at least 60 percent of the applicable minimum period of responsibility. No trees and shrubs in place for less than two growing seasons will be

counted in determining stocking adequacy.

356.233. Vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to achieve the approved postmining land use.

356.240. For areas to be developed for industrial, commercial, or residential use less than two years after regrading is completed, the vegetative ground cover will not be less than that required to control erosion.

356.250. For areas previously disturbed by mining that were not reclaimed to the requirements of R645-200 through R645-203 and R645-301 through R645-302 and that are mined or otherwise redisturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, at a minimum, the vegetative ground cover will be not less than the ground cover existing before redisturbance and will be adequate to control erosion.

356.300. Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

356.400. When a siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

357. Revegetation: Extended Responsibility Period.

357.100. The period of extended responsibility for successful vegetation will begin after the last year of augmented seeding, fertilization, irrigation, or other work, excluding husbandry practices that are approved by the Division in accordance with paragraph R645-301-357.300.

357.200. Vegetation parameters identified in R645-301-356.200 will equal or exceed the approved success standard during the growing seasons for the last two years of the responsibility period. The period of extended responsibility will continue for five or ten years based on precipitation data reported pursuant to R645-301-724.411, as follows:

357.210. In areas of more than 26.0 inches average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than five full years.

357.220. In areas of 26.0 inches or less average annual precipitation, the period of responsibility will continue for a period of not less than ten full years.

357.300. Husbandry Practices - General Information

357.301. The Division may approve certain selective husbandry practices without lengthening the extended responsibility period. Practices that may be approved are identified in R645-301-357.310 through R645-301-357.365. The operator may propose to use additional practices, but they would need to be approved as part of the Utah Program in accordance with 30 CFR 732.17. Any practices used will first be incorporated into the mining and reclamation plan and approved in writing by the Division. Approved practices are normal conservation practices for unmined lands within the region which have land uses similar to the approved postmining land use of the disturbed area. Approved practices may continue as part of the postmining land use, but discontinuance of the practices after the end of the bond liability period will not jeopardize permanent revegetation success. Augmented seeding, fertilization, or irrigation will not be approved without extending the period of responsibility for revegetation success and bond liability for the areas affected by said activities and in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.302. The Permittee will demonstrate that husbandry practices proposed for a reclaimed area are not necessitated by inadequate grading practices, adverse soil conditions, or poor reclamation procedures.

357.303. The Division will consider the entire area that is bonded within the same increment, as defined in R645-301-820.110, when calculating the extent of area that may be treated by husbandry practices.

357.304. If it is necessary to seed or plant in excess of the

limits set forth under R645-301-357.300, the Division may allow a separate extended responsibility period for these reseeded or replanted areas in accordance with R645-301-820.330.

357.310. Reestablishing trees and shrubs

357.311. Trees or shrubs may be replanted or reseeded at a rate of up to a cumulative total of 20% of the required stocking rate through 40% of the extended responsibility period.

357.312. If shrubs are to be established by seed in areas of established vegetation, small areas will be scalped. The number of shrubs to be counted toward the tree and shrub density standard for success from each scalped area is limited to one.

357.320. Weed Control and Associated Revegetation. Weed control through chemical, mechanical, and biological means discussed in R645-301-357.321 through R645-301-357.323 is allowed through the entire extended responsibility period for noxious weeds and through the first 20% of the responsibility period for other weeds. Any revegetation necessitated by the following weed control methods will be performed according to the seeding and transplanting parameters set forth in R645-301-357.324.

357.321. Chemical Weed Control. Weed control through chemical means, following the current Weed Control Handbook (published annually or biannually by the Utah State University Cooperative Extension Service) and herbicide labels, is allowed.

357.322. Mechanical Weed Control. Mechanical practices that may be approved include hand roguing, grubbing and mowing.

357.323. Biological Weed Control. Selective grazing by domestic livestock is allowed. Biological control of weeds through disease, insects, or other biological weed control agents is allowed but will be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Division, and other appropriate agency or agencies which have the authority to regulate the introduction and/or use of biological control agents.

357.324. Where weed control practices damage desirable vegetation, areas treated to control weeds may be reseeded or replanted according to the following limitations. Up to a cumulative total of 15% of a reclaimed area may be reseeded or replanted during the first 20% of the extended responsibility period without restarting the responsibility period. After the first 20% of the responsibility period, no more than 3% of the reclaimed area may be reseeded in any single year without restarting the responsibility period, and no continuous reseeded area may be larger than one acre. Furthermore, no seeding is allowed after the first 60% of the responsibility period or Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any seeding outside these parameters is considered to be "augmentative seeding," and will restart the extended responsibility period.

357.330. Control of Other Pests.

357.331. Control of big game (deer, elk, moose, antelope) may be used only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Any methods used will first be approved by the Division and, as appropriate, the land management agency and the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. Methods that may be used include fencing and other barriers, repellents, scaring, shooting, and trapping and relocation. Trapping and special hunts or shooting will be approved by the Division of Wildlife Resources. Other control techniques may be allowed but will be considered on a case-by-case basis by the Division and by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" includes a non-exhaustive list of publications containing big game control methods.

357.332. Control of small mammals and insects will be approved on a case-by-case basis by the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources and/or the Utah Department of Agriculture. The recommendations of these agencies will also be approved



by the appropriate land management agency or agencies. Small mammal control will be allowed only during the first 60% of the extended responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first. Insect control will be allowed through the entire extended responsibility period if it is determined, through consultation with the Utah Department of Agriculture or Cooperative Extension Service, that a specific practice is being performed on adjacent unmined lands.

357.340. Natural Disasters and Illegal Activities Occurring After Phase II Bond Release. Where necessitated by a natural disaster, excluding climatic variation, or illegal activities, such as vandalism, not caused by any lack of planning, design, or implementation of the mining and reclamation plan on the part of the Permittee, the seeding and planting of the entire area which is significantly affected by the disaster or illegal activities will be allowed as an accepted husbandry practice and thus will not restart the extended responsibility period. Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines" references publications that show methods used to revegetate damaged land. Examples of natural disasters that may necessitate reseeding which will not restart the extended responsibility period include wildfires, earthquakes, and mass movements originating outside the disturbed area.

357.341. The extent of the area where seeding and planting will be allowed will be determined by the Division in cooperation with the Permittee.

357.342. All applicable revegetation success standards will be achieved on areas reseeded following a disaster, including R645-301-356.232 for areas with a designated postmining land use of forestry or wildlife.

357.343. Seeding and planting after natural disasters or illegal activities will only be allowed in areas where Phase II bond release has been granted.

357.350. Irrigation. The irrigation of transplanted trees and shrubs, but not of general areas, is allowed through the first 20% of the extended responsibility period. Irrigation may be by such methods as, but not limited to, drip irrigation, hand watering, or sprinkling.

357.360. Highly Erodible Area and Rill and Gully Repair. The repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies will not be considered an augmentative practice, and will thus not restart the extended responsibility period, if the affected area as defined in R645-301-357.363 comprises no more than 15% of the disturbed area for the first 20% of the extended responsibility period and if no continuous area to be repaired is larger than one acre.

357.361. After the first 20% of the extended responsibility period but prior to the end of the first 60% of the responsibility period or until Phase II bond release, whichever comes first, highly erodible area and rill and gully repair will be considered augmentative, and will thus restart the responsibility period, if the area to be repaired is greater than 3% of the total disturbed area or if a continuous area is larger than one acre.

357.362. The extent of the affected area will be determined by the Division in cooperation with the Permittee.

357.363. The area affected by the repair of highly erodible areas and rills and gullies is defined as any area that is reseeded as a result of the repair. Also included in the affected areas are interspatial areas of thirty feet or less between repaired rills and gullies. Highly erodible areas are those areas which cannot usually be stabilized by ordinary conservation treatments and if left untreated can cause severe erosion or sediment damage.

357.364. The repair and/or treatment of rills and gullies which result from a deficient surface water control or grading plan, as defined by the recurrence of rills and gullies, will be considered an augmentative practice and will thus restart the extended responsibility period.

357.365. The Permittee shall demonstrate by specific plans and designs the methods to be used for the treatment of highly

erodible areas and rills and gullies. These will be based on a combination of treatments recommended in the Soil Conservation Service Critical Area Planting recommendations, literature recommendations including those found in Appendix C of the Division's "Vegetation Information Guidelines", and other successful practices used at other reclamation sites in the State of Utah. Any treatment practices used will be approved by the Division.

358. Protection of Fish, Wildlife, and Related Environmental Values. The operator will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, minimize disturbances and adverse impacts on fish, wildlife, and related environmental values and will achieve enhancement of such resources where practicable.

358.100. No coal mining and reclamation operation will be conducted which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species listed by the Secretary or which is likely to result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitats of such species in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. The operator will promptly report to the Division any state- or federally-listed endangered or threatened species within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the Division will consult with appropriate state and federal fish and wildlife agencies and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.200. No coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner which would result in the unlawful taking of a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs. The operator will promptly report to the Division any golden or bald eagle nest within the permit area of which the operator becomes aware. Upon notification, the Division will consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Utah Division of Wildlife Resources and, after consultation, will identify whether, and under what conditions, the operator may proceed.

358.300. Nothing in the R645 Rules will authorize the taking of an endangered or threatened species or a bald or golden eagle, its nest, or any of its eggs in violation of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 or the Bald Eagle Protection Act, as amended, 16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.

358.400. The operator conducting coal mining and reclamation operations will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, restore, or replace, wetlands and riparian vegetation along rivers and streams and bordering ponds and lakes. Coal mining and reclamation operations will avoid disturbances to, enhance where practicable, or restore, habitats of unusually high value for fish and wildlife.

358.500. Each operator will, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available:

358.510. Ensure that electric powerlines and other transmission facilities used for, or incidental to, coal mining and reclamation operations on the permit area are designed and constructed to minimize electrocution hazards to raptors, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary;

358.520. Design fences, overland conveyers, and other potential barriers to permit passage for large mammals, except where the Division determines that such requirements are unnecessary; and

358.530. Fence, cover, or use other appropriate methods to exclude wildlife from ponds which contain hazardous concentrations of toxic-forming materials.

#### **R645-301-400. Land Use and Air Quality.**

The rules in R645-301-400 present the requirements for information related to Land Use and Air Quality which are to be included in each permit application.

410. Land Use. Each permit application will include a

descriptions of the premining and proposed postmining land use(s).

411. Environmental Description.

411.100. Premining Land-Use Information. The application will contain a statement of the condition and capability of the land which will be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations within the proposed permit area, including:

411.110. A map and supporting narrative of the uses of the land existing at the time of the filing of the application. If the premining use of the land was changed within five years before the anticipated date of beginning the proposed operations, the historic use of the land will also be described;

411.120. A narrative of land capability which analyzes the land-use description in conjunction with other environmental resources information required under R645-301-411.100, and R645-301 and R645-302. The narrative will provide analyses of the capability of the land before any coal mining and reclamation operations to support a variety of uses, giving consideration to soil and foundation characteristics, topography, vegetative cover and the hydrology of the area proposed to be affected by coal mining and reclamation operations; and

411.130. A description of the existing land uses and land-use classifications under local law, if any, of the proposed permit and adjacent areas.

411.140. Cultural and Historic Resources Information. The application will contain maps as described under R645-301-411.141 and a supporting narrative which describe the nature of cultural and historic resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the permit and adjacent areas. The description will be based on all available information, including, but not limited to, information from the State Historic Preservation Officer and from local archeological, historic, and cultural preservation agencies.

411.141. Cultural and Historic Resources Maps. These maps will clearly show:

411.141.1. The boundaries of any public park and locations of any cultural or historical resources listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places and known archeological sites within the permit and adjacent areas;

411.141.2. Each cemetery that is located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area; and

411.141.3. Any land within the proposed permit area which is within the boundaries of any units of the National System of Trails or the Wild and Scenic Rivers System, including study rivers designated under section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

411.142. Coordination with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). The narrative presented under R645-301-411.140 will also describe coordination efforts with and present evidence of clearances by the SHPO. For any publicly owned parks or places listed on the National Register of Historic Places that may be adversely affected by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations, each plan will describe the measures to be used:

411.142.1. To prevent adverse impacts; or

411.142.2. If valid existing rights exist, as determined under R645-103-231, or joint agency approval is to be obtained under R645-103-236, to minimize adverse impacts.

411.143. The Division may require the applicant to identify and evaluate important historic and archeological resources that may be eligible for listing on the national Register of Historic Places through:

411.143.1. Collection of additional information;

411.143.2. Conducting field investigations; or

411.143.3. Other appropriate analyses.

411.144. The Division may require the applicant to protect historic or archeological properties listed on or eligible for

listing on the National Register of Historic Places through appropriate mitigation and treatment measures. Appropriate mitigation and treatment measures may be required to be taken after permit issuance provided that the required measures are completed before the properties are affected by any mining operation.

411.200. Previous Mining Activity. The application will state whether the proposed permit area has been previously mined, and, if so, the following information, if available:

411.210. The type of mining method used;

411.220. The coal seams or other mineral strata mined;

411.230. The extent of coal or other minerals removed;

411.240. The approximate dates of past mining; and

411.250. The uses of the land preceding mining.

412. Reclamation Plan.

412.100. Postmining Land-Use Plan. Each application will contain a detailed description of the proposed use, following reclamation, of the land within the proposed permit area, including a discussion of the utility and capacity of the reclaimed land to support a variety of alternative uses, and the relationship of the proposed use to existing land-use policies and plans. The plan will explain:

412.110. How the proposed postmining land use is to be achieved and the necessary support activities which may be needed to achieve the proposed land use;

412.120. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, where range or grazing is the proposed postmining use, the detailed management plans to be implemented;

412.130. Where a land use different from the premining land use is proposed, all materials needed for approval of the alternative use under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900; and

412.140. The consideration which has been given to making all of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations consistent with surface owner plans and applicable Utah and local land-use plans and programs.

412.200. Land Owner or Surface Manager Comments. The description will be accompanied by a copy of the comments concerning the proposed use by the legal or equitable owner of record of the surface of the proposed permit area and Utah and local government agencies which would have to initiate, implement, approve, or authorize the proposed use of the land following reclamation.

412.300. Suitability and Compatibility. Assure that final fills containing excess spoil are suitable for reclamation and revegetation and are compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use.

413. Performance Standards.

413.100. Postmining Land Use. All disturbed areas will be restored in a timely manner to conditions that are capable of supporting:

413.110. The uses they were capable of supporting before any mining; or

413.120. Higher or better uses.

413.200. Determining Premining Uses of Land.

413.210. The premining uses of land to which the postmining land use is compared will be those uses which the land previously supported, if the land has not been previously mined and has been properly managed.

413.220. The postmining land use for land that has been previously mined and not reclaimed will be judged on the basis of the land use that existed prior to any mining; provided that, if the land cannot be reclaimed to the land use that existed prior to any mining because of the previously mined condition, the postmining land use will be judged on the basis of the highest and best use that can be achieved which is compatible with

surrounding areas and does not require the disturbance of areas previously unaffected by mining.

413.300. Criteria for Alternative Postmining Land Uses. Higher or better uses may be approved by the Division as alternative postmining land uses after consultation with the landowner or the land management agency having jurisdiction over the lands, if the proposed uses meet the following criteria:

413.310. There is a reasonable likelihood for achievement of the use;

413.320. The use does not present any actual or probable hazard to public health or safety, or threat of water diminution or pollution; and

413.330. The use will not:

413.331. Be impractical or unreasonable;

413.332. Be inconsistent with applicable land-use policies or plans;

413.333. Involve unreasonable delay in implementation; or

413.334. Cause or contribute to violation of federal, Utah, or local law.

414. Interpretation of R645-301-412 and R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900 for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, Reclamation Plan: Postmining Land Use. The requirements of R645-301-412-130, for approval of an alternative postmining land use, may be met by requesting approval through the permit revision procedures of R645-303-220 rather than requesting such approval in the original permit application. The original permit application, however, must demonstrate that the land will be returned to its premining land-use capability as required by R645-301-413.100. An application for a permit revision of this type:

414.100. Must be submitted in accordance with the filing deadlines of R645-303-220;

414.200. Will constitute a significant alteration from the mining operations contemplated by the original permit; and

414.300. Will be subject to the requirements of R645-300-120 through R645-300-155 and R645-300-200.

420. Air Quality.

421. Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 7401 et seq.) and any other applicable Utah or federal statutes and regulations containing air quality standards.

422. The application will contain a description of coordination and compliance efforts which have been undertaken by the applicant with the Utah Division of Air Quality.

423. For all SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates exceeding 1,000,000 tons of coal per year, the application will contain an air pollution control plan which includes the following:

423.100. An air quality monitoring program to provide sufficient data to evaluate the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control practices proposed under R645-301-423.200 to comply with federal and Utah air quality standards; and

423.200. A plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under R645-301-244.100 and R645-301-244.300.

424. All plans for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates of 1,000,000 tons of coal per year or less, will include a plan for fugitive dust control practices as required under R645-301-244 and R645-301-244.300.

425. All plans for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES with projected production rates of 1,000,000 tons or less will include an air quality monitoring

program, if required by the division, to provide sufficient data to judge the effectiveness of the fugitive dust control plan required under R645-301-424.

#### **R645-301-500. Engineering.**

The rules in R645-301-500 present the requirements for engineering information which is to be included in a permit application.

510. Introduction. The engineering section of the permit application is divided into the operation plan, reclamation plan, design criteria, and performance standards. All of the activities associated with the coal mining and reclamation operations must be designed, located, constructed, maintained, and reclaimed in accordance with the operation and reclamation plan. All of the design criteria associated with the operation and reclamation plan must be met.

511. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

511.100. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations with attendant maps, plans, and cross sections;

511.200. The proposed mining operation and its potential impacts to the environment as well as methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with design criteria; and

511.300. Reclamation.

512. Certification.

512.100. Cross Sections and Maps. Certain cross sections and maps required to be included in a permit application will be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by: a qualified, registered, professional engineer; a professional geologist; or a qualified, registered, professional land surveyor, with assistance from experts in related fields such as hydrology, geology and landscape architecture. Cross sections and maps will be updated as required by the Division. The following cross sections and maps will be certified:

512.110. Mine workings to the extent known as described under R645-301-521.110;

512.120. Surface facilities and operations as described under R645-301-521.124, R645-301-521.164, R645-301-521.165 and R645-301-521.167;

512.130. Surface configurations as described under R645-301-542.300 and R645-302-200;

512.140. Hydrology as described under R645-301-722, and as appropriate, R645-301-731.700 through R645-301-731.740; and

512.150. Geologic cross sections and maps as described under R645-301-622.

512.200. Plans and Engineering Designs. Excess spoil, durable rock fills, coal mine waste, impoundments, primary roads and variances from approximate original contour require certification by a qualified registered professional engineer.

512.210. Excess Spoil. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills will certify the design according to R645-301-535.100.

512.220. Durable Rock Fills. The professional engineer experienced in the design of earth and rock fills must certify that the durable rock fill design will ensure the stability of the fill and meet design requirements according to R645-301-535.100 and R645.301-535.300.

512.230. Coal Mine Waste. The professional engineer experienced in the design of similar earth and waste structures must certify the design of the disposal facility according to R645-301-536.

512.240. Impoundments. The professional engineer will use current, prudent, engineering practices and will be experienced in the design and construction of impoundments and certify the design of the impoundment according to R645-301-743.

512.250. Primary Roads. The professional engineer will certify the design and construction or reconstruction of primary

roads as meeting the requirements of R645-301-534.200 and R645-301-742.420.

512.260. Variance From Approximate Original Contour. The professional engineer will certify the design for the proposed variance from the approximate original contour, as described under R645-302-270, in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

513. Compliance With MSHA Regulations and MSHA Approvals.

513.100. Coal processing waste dams and embankments will comply with MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2 (see R645-301-528.400 and R645-301-536.820).

513.200. Impoundments and sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 (see R645-301-533.600, R645-301-742.222, and R645-301-742.223).

513.300. Underground development waste, coal processing waste and excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by MSHA and the Division (see R645-301-528.321).

513.400. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215 (see R645-301-536.900).

513.500. Each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, exploratory hole, entryway or other opening to the surface from the underground will be capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711 (see R645-301-551).

513.600. Discharges into an underground mine are prohibited, unless specifically approved by the Division after a demonstration that the discharge will meet the approval of MSHA (see R645-301-731.511.4).

513.700. The nature, timing and sequence of the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES that propose to mine closer than 500 feet to an active underground mine are jointly approved by the Division and MSHA (see R645-301-523.220).

513.800. Coal mine waste fires will be extinguished in accordance with a plan approved by MSHA and the Division (see R645-301-528.323.1).

514. Inspections. All engineering inspections, excepting those described under R645-301-514.330, will be conducted by a qualified registered professional engineer or other qualified professional specialist under the direction of the professional engineer.

514.100. Excess Spoil. The professional engineer or specialist will be experienced in the construction of earth and rock fills and will periodically inspect the fill during construction. Regular inspections will also be conducted during placement and compaction of fill materials.

514.110. Such inspections will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during critical construction periods. Critical construction periods will include at a minimum:

514.111. Foundation preparation, including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;

514.112. Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems;

514.113. Installation of final surface drainage systems; and

514.114. The final graded and revegetated fill.

514.120. The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the fill has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and the R645-301 and R645-302 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.

514.130. Certified reports on Drainage System and Protective Filters.

514.131. The certified report on the drainage system and protective filters will include color photographs taken during and after construction, but before underdrains are covered with excess spoil. If the underdrain system is constructed in phases, each phase will be certified separately.

514.132. Where excess durable rock spoil is placed in single or multiple lifts such that the underdrain system is constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, in accordance with R645-301-535.300 and R645-301-745.300, color photographs will be taken of the underdrain as the underdrain system is being formed.

514.133. The photographs accompanying each certified report will be taken in adequate size and number with enough terrain or other physical features of the site shown to provide a relative scale to the photographs and to specifically and clearly identify the site.

514.140. Inspection Reports. A copy of each inspection report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.200. Refuse Piles. The professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of similar earth and waste structures will inspect the refuse pile during construction.

514.210. Regular inspections by the engineer or specialist will also be conducted during placement and compaction of coal mine waste materials. More frequent inspections will be conducted if a danger of harm exists to the public health and safety or the environment. Inspections will continue until the refuse pile has been finally graded and revegetated or until a later time as required by the Division.

514.220. Such inspection will be made at least quarterly throughout construction and during the following critical construction periods:

514.221. Foundation preparation including the removal of all organic material and topsoil;

514.222. Placement of underdrains and protective filter systems;

514.223. Installation of final surface drainage systems; and

514.224. The final graded and revegetated facility.

514.230. The qualified registered professional engineer will provide a certified report to the Division promptly after each inspection that the refuse pile has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved plan and R645 Rules. The report will include appearances of instability, structural weakness, and other hazardous conditions.

514.240. The certified report on the drainage system and protective filters will include color photographs taken during and after construction, but before underdrains are covered with coal mine waste. If the underdrain system is constructed in phases, each phase will be certified separately. The photographs accompanying each certified report will be taken in adequate size and number with enough terrain or other physical features of the site shown to provide a relative scale to the photographs and to specifically and clearly identify the site.

514.250. A copy of each inspection report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.300. Impoundments.

514.310. Certified Inspection. The professional engineer or specialist experienced in the construction of impoundments will inspect the impoundment.

514.311. Inspections will be made regularly during construction, upon completion of construction, and at least yearly until removal of the structure or release of the performance bond.

514.312. The qualified registered professional engineer will promptly, after each inspection, provide to the Division, a certified report that the impoundment has been constructed and maintained as designed and in accordance with the approved

plan and the R645 Rules. The report will include discussion of any appearances of instability, structural weakness or other hazardous conditions, depth and elevation of any impounded waters, existing storage capacity, any existing or required monitoring procedures and instrumentation and any other aspects of the structure affecting stability.

514.313. A copy of the report will be retained at or near the mine site.

514.320. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216 must be examined in accordance with 30 CFR Sec. 77.216-3. Impoundments not meeting the NRCS Class B or C Criteria for dams in TR-60, or subject to 30 CFR Sec. 77.216, shall be examined at least quarterly. A qualified person designated by the operator shall examine impoundments for the appearance of structural weakness and other hazardous conditions.

515. Reporting and Emergency Procedures.

515.100. The permit application will incorporate a description of the procedure for reporting a slide. The requirements for the description are: At any time a slide occurs which may have a potential adverse effect on public, property, health, safety, or the environment, the permittee who conducts the coal mining and reclamation operations will notify the Division by the fastest available means and comply with any remedial measures required by the Division.

515.200. Impoundment Hazards. The permit application will incorporate a description of notification when potential impoundment hazards exist. The requirements for the description are: If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division of the finding and of the emergency procedures formulated for public protection and remedial action. If adequate procedures cannot be formulated or implemented, the Division will be notified immediately. The Division will then notify the appropriate agencies that other emergency procedures are required to protect the public.

515.300. The permit application will incorporate a description of procedures for temporary cessation of operations as follows:

515.310. Temporary abandonment will not relieve a person of his or her obligation to comply with any provisions of the approved permit.

515.311. Each person who conducts UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will effectively support and maintain all surface access openings to underground operations, and secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but operations are to be resumed under an approved permit.

515.312. Each person who conducts SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will effectively secure surface facilities in areas in which there are no current operations, but in which operations are to be resumed under an approved permit.

515.320. Before temporary cessation of coal mining and reclamation operations for a period of 30 days or more, or as soon as it is known that a temporary cessation will extend beyond 30 days, each person who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations will submit to the Division a notice of intention to cease or abandon operations. This notice will include:

515.321. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, a statement of the exact number of surface acres and the horizontal and vertical extent of subsurface strata which have been in the permit area prior to cessation or abandonment, the extent and kind of reclamation of surface area which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation,

environmental monitoring, underground opening closures and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

515.322. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, a statement of the exact number of acres which will have been affected in the permit area prior to such temporary cessation, the extent and kind of reclamation of those areas which will have been accomplished, and identification of the backfilling, regrading, revegetation, environmental monitoring, and water treatment activities that will continue during the temporary cessation.

516. Prevention of Slides in SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES. An undisturbed natural barrier will be provided beginning at the elevation of the lowest coal seam to be mined and extending from the outslope for such distance as may be determined by the Division as is needed to assure stability. The barrier will be retained in place to prevent slides and erosion.

520. Operation Plan.

521. General. The applicant will include a plan, with maps, cross sections, narrative, descriptions, and calculations indicating how the relevant requirements are met. The permit application will describe and identify the lands subject to coal mining and reclamation operations over the estimated life of the operations and the size, sequence, and timing of the subareas for which it is anticipated that individual permits for mining will be sought.

521.100. Cross Sections and Maps. The application will include cross sections, maps and plans showing all the relevant information required by the Division, to include, but not be limited to:

521.110. Previously Mined Areas. These maps will clearly show:

521.111. The location and extent of known workings of active, inactive, or abandoned underground mines, including mine openings to the surface within the proposed permit and adjacent areas. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.112. The location and extent of existing or previously surface-mined areas within the proposed permit area. The maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.120. Existing Surface and Subsurface Facilities and Features. These maps will clearly show:

521.121. The location of all buildings in and within 1000 feet of the proposed permit area, with identification of the current use of the buildings;

521.122. The location of surface and subsurface man-made features within, passing through, or passing over the proposed permit area, including, but not limited to, major electric transmission lines, pipelines, and agricultural drainage tile fields;

521.123. Each public road located in or within 100 feet of the proposed permit area;

521.124. The location and size of existing areas of spoil, waste, coal development waste, and noncoal waste disposal, dams, embankments, other impoundments, and water treatment and air pollution control facilities within the proposed permit area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.125. The location of each sedimentation pond, permanent water impoundment, coal processing waste bank and coal processing waste dam and embankment in accordance with R645-301-512.100, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-521.143, R645-301-521.169, R645-301-528.340, R645-301-531, R645-301-533.600, R645-301-533.700, R645-301-535.140 through R645-301-535.152, R645-301-536.600, R645-301-536.800, R645-301-542.500, R645-301-732.210, and R645-301-733.100.

521.130. Landowners and Right of Entry and Public

Interest Maps. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.131. All boundaries of lands and names of present owners of record of those lands, both surface and subsurface, included in or contiguous to the permit area;

521.132. The boundaries of land within the proposed permit area upon which the applicant has the legal right to enter and begin coal mining and reclamation operations; and

521.133. The measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if, under R645-103-234, the applicant seeks to have the Division approve:

521.133.1. Conducting the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

521.133.2. Relocating a public road.

521.140. Mine Maps and Permit Area Maps. These maps and/or cross-section drawings will clearly indicate:

521.141. The boundaries of all areas proposed to be affected over the estimated total life of the coal mining and reclamation operations, with a description of size, sequence and timing of the mining of subareas for which it is anticipated that additional permits will be sought; the coal mining and reclamation operations to be conducted, the lands to be affected throughout the operation, and any change in a facility or feature to be caused by the proposed operations;

521.142. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the underground workings and the location and extent of areas in which planned-subside mining methods will be used and which includes all areas where the measures will be taken to prevent, control, or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage (refer to R645-301-525); and

521.143. The proposed disposal sites for placing underground mine development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the proposed disposal site and design of the spoil disposal structures for purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

521.150. Land Surface Configuration Maps. These maps will clearly indicate sufficient slope measurements or surface contours to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of the proposed permit area for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the area affected by surface operations and facilities for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES measured and recorded according to the following:

521.151. Each measurement will consist of an angle of inclination along the prevailing slope extending 100 linear feet above and below or beyond the coal outcrop or the area to be disturbed, or, where this is impractical, at locations specified by the Division. Maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512; and

521.152. Where the area has been previously mined, the measurements will extend at least 100 feet beyond the limits of mining disturbances, or any other distance determined by the Division to be representative of the premining configuration of the land. Maps will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.160. Maps and Cross Sections of the Proposed

Features for the Proposed Permit Area. These maps and cross sections will clearly show:

521.161. Buildings, utility corridors, and facilities to be used;

521.162. The area of land to be affected within the proposed permit area, according to the sequence of mining and reclamation;

521.163. Each area of land for which a performance bond or other equivalent guarantee will be posted under R645-301-800;

521.164. Each coal storage, cleaning and loading area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

521.165. Each topsoil, spoil, coal preparation waste, underground development waste, and noncoal waste storage area. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

521.166. Each source of waste and each waste disposal facility relating to coal processing or pollution control;

521.167. Each explosive storage and handling facility;

521.168. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each air pollution collection and control facility; and

521.169. Each proposed coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

521.170. Transportation Facilities Maps. Each permit application will describe each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description will include a map, appropriate cross sections, and specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, drainage structure, and each stream ford that is used as a temporary route.

521.180. Support facilities. Each permit applicant will submit a description, plans, and drawings for each support facility to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The plans and drawings will include a map, appropriate cross sections, design drawings, and specifications to demonstrate compliance with R645-301-526.220 through R645-301-526.222 for each facility.

521.190. Other relevant information required by the Division.

521.200. Signs and Markers Specifications. Signs and markers will:

521.210. Be posted, maintained, and removed by the person who conducts the coal mining and reclamation operations;

521.220. Be a uniform design that can be easily seen and read; be made of durable material; and conform to local laws and regulations;

521.230. Be maintained during all activities to which they pertain;

521.240. Mine and Permit Identification Signs.

521.241. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, identification signs will be displayed at each point of access from public roads to areas of surface operations and facilities on permit areas;

521.242. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, identification signs will be displayed at each point of access to the permit area from public roads;

521.243. Show the name, business address, and telephone number of the permittee who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations and the identification number of the permanent program permit authorizing coal mining and reclamation operations; and

521.244. Be retained and maintained until after the release of all bonds for the permit area;

521.250. Perimeter Markers.

521.251. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the perimeter of all areas affected by surface operations or facilities before beginning mining activities will be clearly marked; or

521.252. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the perimeter of a permit area will be clearly marked before the beginning of surface mining activities;

521.260. Buffer Zone Markers.

521.261. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, signs will be erected to mark buffer zones as required under R645-301-731.600 and will be clearly marked to prevent disturbance by surface operations and facilities; or

521.262. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, buffer zones will be marked along their boundaries as required under R645-301-731.600; and

521.270. Topsoil Markers. Markers will be erected to mark where topsoil or other vegetation-supporting material is physically segregated and stockpiled as required under R645-301-234.

522. Coal Recovery. The permit application will include a description of the measures to be used to maximize the use and conservation of the coal resource. The description will assure that coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal, while utilizing the best technology currently available to maintain environmental integrity, so that re-affecting the land in the future through coal mining and reclamation operations is minimized.

523. Mining Method(s). Each application will include a description of the mining operation proposed to be conducted during the life of the mine within the proposed permit area, including, at a minimum, a narrative description of the type and method of coal mining procedures and proposed engineering techniques, anticipated annual and total production of coal, by tonnage and the major equipment to be used for all aspects of those operations.

523.100. SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES proposed to be conducted within the permit area within 500 feet of an underground mine will be described to indicate compliance with R645-301-523.200.

523.200. No SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will be conducted closer than 500 feet to any point of either an active or abandoned underground mine, except to the extent that:

523.210. The operations result in improved resource recovery, abatement of water pollution, or elimination of hazards to the health and safety of the public; and

523.220. The nature, timing, and sequence of the activities that propose to mine closer than 500 feet to an active underground mine are jointly approved by the Division and MSHA.

524. Blasting and Explosives. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each permit application will contain a blasting plan for the proposed permit area explaining how the applicant will comply with R645-301-524. This plan will include, at a minimum, information setting forth the limitations the operator will meet with regard to ground vibration and airblast, the bases for those limitations, and the methods to be applied in controlling the adverse effects of blasting operations. Each blasting plan will also contain a description of any system to be used to monitor compliance with the standards of R645-301.524.600 including the type, capability, and sensitivity of any blast-monitoring equipment and proposed procedures and locations of monitoring. Blasting operations conducted within

500 feet of active underground mines require approval of MSHA. Blasts that use more than five pounds of explosive or blasting agent will be conducted according to the schedule required under R645-301-524.400. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, R645-301-524.100 through R645-301-524.700 apply to surface blasting activities incident to underground coal mining, including, but not limited to, initial rounds of slopes and shafts.

524.100. Blaster Certification. The steps taken to achieve compliance with the blaster certification program must be described in the permit application.

524.110. After July 28, 1987, all surface blasting operations incident to underground mining in Utah will be conducted under the direction of a certified blaster.

524.120. Certificates of blaster certification will be carried by blasters or will be on file at the permit area during blasting operations.

524.130. A blaster and at least one other person will be present at the firing of a blast.

524.140. Persons responsible for blasting operations at a blasting site will be familiar with the blasting plan and site-specific performance standards and give on-the-job training to persons who are not certified and who are assigned to the blasting crew or assist in the use of explosives.

524.200. Unless approved by the Division under R645-301-524.220, the blast design must be described in the permit application. The design requirements are:

524.210. An anticipated blast design will be submitted for all blasts if blasting operations will be conducted within:

524.211. 1,000 feet of any building used as a dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area; or

524.212. 500 feet of an active or abandoned underground mine;

524.220. The blast design may be presented as part of a permit application or at a time, before the blast, if approved by the Division;

524.230. The blast design will contain sketches of the drill patterns, delay periods, and decking and will indicate the type and amount of explosives to be used, critical dimensions, and the location and general description of structures to be protected, as well as a discussion of design factors to be used, which protect the public and meet the applicable airblast, flyrock, and ground-vibration standards in R645-301-524.600;

524.240. The blast design will be prepared and signed by a certified blaster; and

524.250. The Division may require changes to the design submitted.

524.300. The preblasting survey must be described in the permit application. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES preblasting surveys are required for blasts that use more than five pounds of blasting agent or explosives. The requirements are:

524.310. At least 30 days before initiation of blasting, the operator will notify, in writing, all residents or owners of dwellings or other structures located within one-half mile of the permit area how to request a preblasting survey;

524.320. A resident or owner of a dwelling or structure within one-half mile of any part of the permit area may request a preblasting survey. This request will be made, in writing, directly to the operator or to the Division, who will promptly notify the operator. The operator will promptly conduct a preblasting survey of the dwelling or structure and promptly prepare a written report of the survey. An updated survey of any additions, modifications, or renovations will be performed by the operator if requested by the resident or owner;

524.330. The operator will determine the condition of the

dwelling or structure and will document any preblasting damage and other physical factors that could reasonably be affected by the blasting. Structures such as pipelines, cables, transmission lines, and cisterns, wells, and other water systems warrant special attention; however, the assessment of these structures may be limited to surface conditions and other readily available data;

524.340. The written report of the survey will be signed by the person who conducted the survey. Copies of the report will be promptly provided to the Division and to the person requesting the survey. If the person requesting the survey disagrees with the contents and/or recommendations contained therein, he or she may submit to both the operator and the Division a detailed description of the specific areas of disagreement; and

524.350. Any surveys requested more than ten days before the planned initiation of blasting will be completed by the operator before the initiation of blasting.

524.400. The schedule of blasts will be described in the permit application:

524.410. Unscheduled blasts may be conducted only where public or operator health and safety so requires and for emergency blasting actions. When an operator conducts an unscheduled surface blast incidental to coal mining and reclamation operations, the operator, using audible signals, will notify residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and document the reason in accordance with R645-301-524.760;

524.420. All blasting will be conducted between sunrise and sunset unless nighttime blasting is approved by the Division based upon a showing by the operator that the public will be protected from adverse noise and other impacts. The Division may specify more restrictive time periods for blasting;

524.430. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the operator will notify, in writing, residents within one-half mile of the blasting site and local governments of the proposed times and locations of blasting operations. Such notice of times that blasting is to be conducted may be announced weekly, but in no case less than 24 hours before blasting will occur;

524.440. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the operator will conduct blasting operations at times approved by the Division and announced in the blasting schedule. The Division may limit the area covered, timing, and sequence of blasting as listed in the schedule, if such limitations are necessary and reasonable in order to protect the public health and safety or welfare;

524.450. Blasting Schedule Publication and Distribution. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the operator will:

524.451. Publish the blasting schedule in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the blasting site at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before beginning a blasting program;

524.452. Distribute copies of the schedule to local governments and public utilities and to each local residence within one-half mile of the proposed blasting site described in the schedule; and

524.453. Republish and redistribute the schedule at least every 12 months and revise and republish the schedule at least ten days, but not more than 30 days, before blasting whenever the area covered by the schedule changes or actual time periods for blasting significantly differ from the prior announcement; and

524.460. Blasting Schedule Contents. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the blasting schedule will contain, at a minimum:

524.461. Name, address, and telephone number of operator;

524.462. Identification of the specific areas in which

blasting will take place;

524.463. Dates and time periods when explosives are to be detonated;

524.464. Methods to be used to control access to the blasting area; and

524.465. Type and patterns of audible warning and all-clear signals to be used before and after blasting.

524.500. The blasting signs, warnings, and access control must be described in the permit application.

524.510. Blasting Signs. Blasting signs will meet the specifications of R645-301-521.200. The operator will:

524.511. Conspicuously place signs reading "Blasting Area" along the edge of any blasting area that comes within 100 feet of any public-road right-of-way, and at the point where any other road provides access to the blasting area; and

524.512. At all entrances to the permit area from public roads or highways, place conspicuous signs which state "Warning! Explosives in Use", which clearly list and describe the meaning of the audible blast warning and all-clear signals that are in use, and which explain the marking of blasting areas and charged holes awaiting firing within the permit area.

524.520. Warnings. Warning and all-clear signals of different character or pattern that are audible within a range of one-half mile from the point of the blast will be given. Each person within the permit area and each person who resides or regularly works within one-half mile of the permit area will be notified of the meaning of the signals in the blasting schedule for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and blasting notification required by R645-301-524.430 for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

524.530. Access Control. Access within the blasting areas will be controlled to prevent presence of livestock or unauthorized persons during blasting and until an authorized representative of the operator has reasonably determined that:

524.531. No unusual hazards, such as imminent slides or undetonated charges, exist; and

524.532. Access to and travel within the blasting area can be safely resumed.

524.600. The control of adverse blasting effects must be described in the permit application. The requirements are:

524.610. General Requirements. Blasting will be conducted to prevent injury to persons, damage to public or private property outside the permit area, adverse impacts on any underground mine, and change in the course, channel, or availability of surface or ground water outside the permit area.

524.620. Airblast Limits.

524.621. Airblast will not exceed the maximum limits listed below at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area, except as provided in R645-301-524.690.

TABLE

Lower Frequency Limit of Measuring System, HZ(+3dB)	Maximum Level dB
0.1 Hz or lower - flat response(1)	134 peak
2 Hz or lower - flat response	133 peak
6 Hz or lower - flat response	129 peak
C-weighted - slow response(1)	105 peak dBC

(1) Only when approved by the Division.

524.622. If necessary to prevent damage, the Division may specify lower maximum allowable airblast levels than those of R645-301-524.621 for use in the vicinity of a specific blasting operation.

524.630. Monitoring.

524.631. The operator will conduct periodic monitoring to ensure compliance with the airblast standards. The Division



may require airblast measurement of any or all blasts and may specify the locations at which such measurements are taken.

524.632. The measuring systems used will have an upper-end flat-frequency response of at least 200 Hz.

524.633. Flyrock. Flyrock traveling in the air or along the ground will not be cast from the blasting site - more than one-half the distance to the nearest dwelling or other occupied structure; beyond the area of control required under R645-301-524.530; or beyond the permit boundary.

524.640. Ground Vibration.

524.641. General. In all blasting operations, except as otherwise authorized in R645-301-524.690, the maximum ground vibration will not exceed the values approved by the Division. The maximum ground vibration for protected structures listed in R645-301-524.642 will be established in accordance with either the maximum peak-particle-velocity limits of R645-301-524.642 and R645-301-524.643, the scaled-distance equation of R645-301-524.650, the blasting-level chart of R645-301-524.660, or by the Division under R645-301-524.670. All structures in the vicinity of the blasting area, not listed in R645-301-524.642, such as water towers, pipelines and other utilities, tunnels, dams, impoundments, and underground mines will be protected from damage by establishment of a maximum allowable limit on the ground vibration, submitted by the operator and approved by the Division before the initiation of blasting.

524.642. Maximum Peak-Particle Velocity. The maximum ground vibration will not exceed the following limits at the location of any dwelling, public building, school, church, or community or institutional building outside the permit area:

Distance (D) from Blast Site in feet	Maximum allowable Particle Velocity (Vmax) for ground vibration, in inches/second(1)	Scaled distance factor to be applied without seismic monitoring(2) (Ds)
0 to 300	1.25	50
301 to 5,000	1.00	55
5,001 and beyond	0.75	65

(1) Ground vibration will be measured as the particle velocity. Particle velocity will be recorded in three mutually perpendicular directions. The maximum allowable peak particle velocity will apply to each of the three measurements.

(2) Applicable in the scaled-distance equation of R645-301-524.651.

524.643. A seismographic record will be provided for each blast.

524.650. Scaled-distance equation.

524.651. An operator may use the scaled-distance equation,  $W=(D/Ds)^2$ , to determine the allowable charge weight of explosives to be detonated in any eight-millisecond period, without seismic monitoring: where W=the maximum weight of explosives, in pounds; D=the distance, in feet, from the blasting site to the nearest protected structure; and Ds=the scaled-distance factor, which may initially be approved by the Division using the values for scaled-distance factor listed in R645-301-524.642.

524.652. The development of a modified scaled-distance factor may be authorized by the Division on receipt of a written request by the operator, supported by seismographic records of blasting at the mine site. The modified scaled-distance factor will be determined such that the particle velocity of the predicted ground vibration will not exceed the prescribed maximum allowable peak particle velocity of R645-301-524.642, at a 95-percent confidence level.

524.660. Blasting-Level-Chart.

524.661. An operator may use the ground-vibration limits

in Figure 1 to determine the maximum allowable ground vibration.

(Figure 1, showing maximum allowable ground particle velocity at specified frequencies, is incorporated by reference. Figure 1 may be viewed at 30 CFR 817.67 or at the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining State Office.)

524.662. If the Figure 1 limits are used, a seismographic record including both particle velocity and vibration-frequency levels will be provided for each blast. The method for the analysis of the predominant frequency contained in the blasting records will be approved by the Division before application of this alternative blasting criterion.

524.670. The maximum allowable ground vibration will be reduced by the Division beyond the limits otherwise provided R645-301-524.640, if determined necessary to provide damage protection.

524.680. The Division may require an operator to conduct seismic monitoring of any or all blasts and may specify the location at which the measurements are taken and the degree of detail necessary in the measurement.

524.690. The maximum airblast and ground-vibration standards of R645-301-524.620 through R645-301-524.632 and R645-301-524.640 through R645-301-524.680 will not apply at the following locations: At structures owned by the permittee and not leased to another person; and at structures owned by the permittee and leased to another person, if a written waiver by the lessee is submitted to the Division before blasting.

524.700. Records of Blasting Operations. The permit application will incorporate a description of the blasting records to be maintained at the mine site for at least three years and upon request, make blasting records available for inspection by the Division or the public. Blasting records will contain the following information:

- 524.710. A record, including:
  - 524.711. Name of the operator conducting the blast;
  - 524.712. Location, date, and time of the blast; and
  - 524.713. Name, signature, and certification number of the blaster conducting the blast; and
- 524.720. Identification, direction, and distance, in feet, from the nearest blast hole to the nearest dwelling, public building, school, church, community or institutional building outside the permit area, except those described in R645-301-524.690;
- 524.730. Weather conditions, including those which may cause possible adverse blasting effects;
- 524.740. A record of the blast, including:
  - 524.741. Type of material blasted;
  - 524.742. Sketches of the blast pattern including number of holes, burden, spacing, decks, and delay pattern;
  - 524.743. Diameter and depth of holes;
  - 524.744. Types of explosives used;
  - 524.745. Total weight of explosives used per hole;
  - 524.746. The maximum weight of explosives detonated in an eight-millisecond period;
  - 524.747. Initiation system;
  - 524.748. Type and length of stemming; and
  - 524.749. Mats or other protections used;
- 524.750. If required, a record of seismographic and airblast information, which will include:
  - 524.751. Type of instrument, sensitivity, and calibration signal or certification of annual calibration;
  - 524.752. Exact location of instrument and the date, time, and distance from the blast;
  - 524.753. Name of the person and firm taking the reading;
  - 524.754. Name of the person and firm analyzing the seismographic record; and
  - 524.755. The vibration and/or airblast level recorded; and
  - 524.760. The reasons and conditions for each unscheduled blast.

524.800. Each operator will comply with all appropriate Utah and federal laws and regulations in the use of explosives.

525. Subsidence control plan.

525.100. Pre-subsidence survey. Each application for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will include:

525.110. A map of the permit and adjacent areas at a scale of 1:12,000, or larger if determined necessary by the Division, showing the location and type of structures and renewable resource lands that subsidence may materially damage or for which the value or reasonably foreseeable use may be diminished by subsidence, and showing the location and type of State-appropriated water that could be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by subsidence.

525.120. A narrative indicating whether subsidence, if it occurred, could cause material damage to or diminish the value or reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or renewable resource lands or could contaminate, diminish, or interrupt State-appropriated water supplies.

525.130. A survey of the condition of all non-commercial buildings or occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto, that may be materially damaged or for which the reasonably foreseeable use may be diminished by subsidence, within the area encompassed by the applicable angle of draw; as well as a survey of the quantity and quality of all State-appropriated water supplies within the permit area and adjacent area that could be contaminated, diminished, or interrupted by subsidence. If the applicant cannot make this survey because the owner will not allow access to the site, the applicant will notify the owner, in writing, of the effect that denial of access will have as described in R645-301-525. The applicant must pay for any technical assessment or engineering evaluation used to determine the pre-mining condition or value of such non-commercial buildings or occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto and the quantity and quality of State-appropriated water supplies. The applicant must provide copies of the survey and any technical assessment or engineering evaluation to the property owner, the water conservancy district, if any, where the mine is located, and to the Division.

525.200. Protected areas.

525.210. Unless excepted by R645-301-525.213, UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will not be conducted beneath or adjacent to:

525.211. Public buildings and facilities;

525.212. Churches, schools, and hospitals;

525.213. Impoundments with a storage capacity of 20 acre-feet or more or bodies of water with a volume of 20 acre-feet or more, unless the subsidence control plan demonstrates that subsidence will not cause material damage to, or reduce the reasonably foreseeable use of, such features or facilities; and

525.214. If the Division determines that it is necessary in order to minimize the potential for material damage to the features or facilities described above or to any aquifer or body of water that serves as a significant water source for any public water supply system, it may limit the percentage of coal extracted under or adjacent thereto.

525.220. If subsidence causes material damage to any of the features or facilities covered by R645-301-525.210, the Division may suspend mining under or adjacent to such features or facilities until the subsidence control plan is modified to ensure prevention of further material damage to such features or facilities.

525.230. The Division will suspend coal mining and reclamation operations under urbanized areas, cities, towns, and communities, and adjacent to industrial or commercial buildings, major impoundments, or perennial streams, if imminent danger is found to inhabitants of the urbanized areas, cities, towns, or communities.

525.240. Within a schedule approved by the Division, the

operator will submit a detailed plan of the underground workings. The detailed plan will include maps and descriptions, as appropriate, of significant features of the underground mine, including the size, configuration, and approximate location of pillars and entries, extraction ratios, measure taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and related damage, areas of full extraction, and other information required by the Division. Upon request of the operator, information submitted with the detailed plan may be held as confidential, in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-124.

525.300. Subsidence control.

525.310. Measures to prevent or minimize damage.

525.311. The permittee will either adopt measures consistent with known technology that prevent subsidence from causing material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible, maximize mine stability, and maintain the value and reasonably foreseeable use of surface lands or adopt mining technology that provides for planned subsidence in a predictable and controlled manner.

525.312. If a permittee employs mining technology that provides for planned subsidence in a predictable and controlled manner, the permittee must take necessary and prudent measures, consistent with the mining method employed, to minimize material damage to the extent technologically and economically feasible to non-commercial buildings and occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto except that measures required to minimize material damage to such structures are not required if:

525.312.1. The permittee has the written consent of their owners or

525.312.2. Unless the anticipated damage would constitute a threat to health or safety, the costs of such measures exceed the anticipated costs of repair.

525.313. Nothing in this part prohibits the standard method of room-and-pillar mining.

525.400. Subsidence control plan contents. If the survey conducted under R645-301-525.100 shows that no structures, or State-appropriated water supplies, or renewable resource lands exist, or that no material damage or diminution in value or reasonably foreseeable use of such structures or lands, and no contamination, diminution, or interruption of such water supplies would occur as a result of mine subsidence, and if the Division agrees with this conclusion, no further information need be provided under this section. If the survey shows that structures, renewable resource lands, or water supplies exist and that subsidence could cause material damage or diminution in value or reasonably foreseeable use, or contamination, diminution, or interruption of state-appropriated water supplies, or if the Division determines that damage, diminution in value or foreseeable use, or contamination, diminution, or interruption could occur, the application must include a subsidence control plan that contains the following information:

525.410. A description of the method of coal removal, such as longwall mining, room-and-pillar removal or hydraulic mining, including the size, sequence and timing of the development of underground workings;

525.420. A map of the underground workings that describes the location and extent of the areas in which planned-subsidence mining methods will be used and that identifies all areas where the measures described in 525.440, 525.450, and 525.470 will be taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage; and, when applicable, to correct subsidence-related material damage;

525.430. A description of the physical conditions, such as depth of cover, seam thickness and lithology of overlying strata, that affect the likelihood or extent of subsidence and subsidence-related damage;

525.440. A description of the monitoring, if any, needed to determine the commencement and degree of subsidence so

that, when appropriate, other measures can be taken to prevent, reduce or correct material damage in accordance with R645-301-525.500;

525.450. Except for those areas where planned subsidence is projected to be used, a detailed description of the subsidence control measures that will be taken to prevent or minimize subsidence and subsidence-related damage, such as, but not limited to:

525.451. Backstowing or backfilling of voids;

525.452. Leaving support pillars of coal;

525.453. Leaving areas in which no coal is removed, including a description of the overlying area to be protected by leaving coal in place; and

525.454. Taking measures on the surface to prevent or minimize material damage or diminution in value of the surface;

525.460. A description of the anticipated effects of planned subsidence, if any;

525.470. For those areas where planned subsidence is projected to be used, a description of methods to be employed to minimize damage from planned subsidence to non-commercial buildings and occupied residential dwellings and structures related thereto; or the written consent of the owner of the structure or facility that minimization measures not be taken; or, unless the anticipated damage would constitute a threat to health or safety, a demonstration that the costs of minimizing damage exceed the anticipated costs of repair;

525.480. A description of the measures to be taken in accordance with R645-301-731.530 and R645-301-525.500 to replace adversely affected State-appropriated water supplies or to mitigate or remedy any subsidence-related material damage to the land and protected structures; and

525.490. Other information specified by the Division as necessary to demonstrate that the operation will be conducted in accordance with R645-301-525.300.

525.500. Repair of damage.

525.510. Repair of damage to surface lands. The permittee must correct any material damage resulting from subsidence caused to surface lands, to the extent technologically and economically feasible, by restoring the land to a condition capable of maintaining the value and reasonably foreseeable uses that it was capable of supporting before subsidence damage.

525.520. Repair or compensation for damage to non-commercial buildings and dwellings and related structures. The permittee must promptly repair, or compensate the owner for, material damage resulting from subsidence caused to any non-commercial building or occupied residential dwelling or structure related thereto that existed at the time of mining. If repair option is selected, the permittee must fully rehabilitate, restore or replace the damaged structure. If compensation is selected, the permittee must compensate the owner of the damaged structure for the full amount of the decrease in value resulting from the subsidence-related damage. The permittee may provide compensation by the purchase, before mining, of a non-cancelable premium-prepaid insurance policy. The requirements of this paragraph apply only to subsidence-related damage caused by underground coal mining and reclamation activities conducted after October 24, 1992.

525.530. Repair or compensation for damage to other structures. The permittee shall either correct material damage resulting from subsidence caused to any structures or facilities not protected by paragraph 525.520 by repairing the damage or compensate the owner of the structures or facilities for the full amount of the decrease in value resulting from the subsidence. Repair of damage includes rehabilitation, restoration, or replacement of damaged structures or facilities. Compensation may be accomplished by the purchase before mining of a non-cancelable premium-prepaid insurance policy.

525.540. Rebuttable presumption of causation by

subsidence.

525.541. Rebuttable presumption of causation for damage within angle of draw. If damage to any non-commercial building or occupied residential dwelling or structure related thereto occurs as a result of earth movement within an area determined by projecting an angle of draw equal to that used for that particular mine's compliance with R645-301 from the outermost boundary of any underground mine workings to the surface of the land, a rebuttable presumption exists that the permittee caused the damage. This presumption will normally apply to a 30 degree angle of draw from the vertical, however, the Division may amend the applicable angle of draw for a particular mine through the process described in R645-301-525.542.

525.542. Approval of site-specific angle of draw. A permittee or permit applicant may request that the presumption apply to an angle of draw different than 30 degrees. To establish a site-specific angle of draw, an applicant must demonstrate and the Division must determine in writing that the proposed angle of draw has a more reasonable basis than 30 degrees and is based on a site-specific geotechnical analysis of the potential surface impacts of the mining operation.

525.543. No presumption where access for pre-subsidence survey is denied. If the permittee was denied access to the land or property for the purpose of conducting the pre-subsidence survey in accordance with R645-301-525.130 no rebuttable presumption will exist.

525.544. Rebuttal of presumption. The presumption will be rebutted if, for example, the evidence establishes that: The damage predated the mining in question; the damage was proximately caused by some other factor or factors and was not proximately caused by subsidence; or the damage occurred outside the surface area within which subsidence was actually caused by the mining in question.

525.545. Information to be considered in determination of causation. In any determination whether damage to protected structures was caused by subsidence from underground mining, all relevant and reasonably available information will be considered by the Division.

525.550. Adjustment of bond amount for subsidence damage. When subsidence-related material damage to land, structures or facilities protected under R645-301-525.500 through R645-301-525.530 occurs, or when contamination, diminution, or interruption to a water supply protected under Sec. R645-301-731.530 occurs, the Division must require the permittee to obtain additional performance bond in the amount of the estimated cost of the repairs if the permittee will be repairing, or in the amount of the decrease in value if the permittee will be compensating the owner, or in the amount of the estimated cost to replace the State-appropriated water supply if the permittee will be replacing the water supply, until the repair, compensation, or replacement is completed. If repair, compensation, or replacement is completed within 90 days of the occurrence of damage, no additional bond is required. The Division may extend the 90-day time frame, but not to exceed one year, if the permittee demonstrates and the Division finds in writing that subsidence is not complete, that not all probable subsidence-related material damage has occurred to lands or protected structures, or that not all reasonably anticipated changes have occurred affecting the State-appropriated water supply, and that therefore it would be unreasonable to complete within 90 days the repair of the subsidence-related material damage to lands or protected structures, or the replacement of State-appropriated water supply.

525.600. Compliance. The operator will comply with all provisions of the approved subsidence control plan.

525.700. Public Notice of Proposed Mining. At least six months prior to mining, or within that period if approved by the Division, the underground mine operator will mail a notification to the water conservancy district, if any, in which the mine is

located and to all owners and occupants of surface property and structures above the underground workings. The notification will include, at a minimum, identification of specific areas in which mining will take place, dates that specific areas will be undermined, and the location or locations where the operator's subsidence control plan may be examined.

526. Mine Facilities. The permit application will include a narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for the postmining land use as specified under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900:

526.100. Mine Structures and Facilities.

526.110. Existing Structures. A description of each existing structure proposed to be used in connection with or to facilitate the coal mining and reclamation operation. The description will include:

526.111. Location;

526.112. Plans or photographs of the structure which describe or show its current condition;

526.113. Approximate dates on which construction of the existing structure was begun and completed;

526.114. A showing, including relevant monitoring data or other evidence, how the structure meets the requirements of R645-301;

526.115. A compliance plan for each existing structure proposed to be modified or reconstructed for use in connection with or to facilitate coal mining and reclamation operations. The compliance plan will include:

526.115.1. Design specifications for the modification or reconstruction of the structure to meet the design standards of R645-301;

526.115.2. A construction schedule which shows dates for beginning and completing interim steps and final reconstruction;

526.115.3. A schedule for monitoring the structure during and after modification or reconstruction to ensure that the requirements of R645-301 are met; and

526.115.4. A showing that the risk of harm to the environment or to public health or safety is not significant during the period of modification or reconstruction; and

526.116. The measures to be used to ensure that the interests of the public and landowners affected are protected if the applicant seeks to have the Division approve:

526.116.1. Conducting the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations within 100 feet of the right-of-way line of any public road, except where mine access or haul roads join that right-of-way; or

526.116.2. Relocating a public road;

526.200. Utility Installation and Support Facilities.

526.210. The utility installations description must state that all coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in a manner which minimizes damage, destruction, or disruption of services provided by oil, gas, and water wells; oil, gas, and coal-slurry pipelines, railroads; electric and telephone lines; and water and sewage lines which pass over, under, or through the permit area, unless otherwise approved by the owner of those facilities and the Division.

526.220. The support facilities description must state that support facilities will be operated in accordance with a permit issued for the mine or coal preparation plant to which it is incident or from which its operation results. Plans and drawings for each support facility to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area will include a map, appropriate cross sections, design drawings, and specifications sufficient to demonstrate how each facility will comply with applicable performance standards. In addition to the other provisions of R645-301, support facilities will be located, maintained, and

used in a manner that:

526.221. Prevents or controls erosion and siltation, water pollution, and damage to public or private property; and

526.222. To the extent possible using the best technology currently available - minimizes damage to fish, wildlife, and related environmental values; and minimizes additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area. Any such contributions will not be in excess of limitations of Utah or Federal law;

526.300. Water pollution control facilities; and

526.400. For SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, air pollution control facilities.

527. Transportation Facilities.

527.100. The plan must classify each road.

527.110. Each road will be classified as either a primary road or an ancillary road.

527.120. A primary road is any road which is:

527.121. Used for transporting coal or spoil;

527.122. Frequently used for access or other purposes for a period in excess of six months; or

527.123. To be retained for an approved postmining land use.

527.130. An ancillary road is any road not classified as a primary road.

527.200. The plan must include a detailed description of each road, conveyor, and rail system to be constructed, used, or maintained within the proposed permit area. The description will include a map, appropriate cross sections, and the following:

527.210. Specifications for each road width, road gradient, road surface, road cut, fill embankment, culvert, bridge, drainage ditch, and drainage structure;

527.220. Measures to be taken to obtain Division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-527.240, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, and R645-301-752.200;

527.230. A maintenance plan describing how roads will be maintained throughout their life to meet the design standards throughout their use.

527.240. A commitment that if a road is damaged by a catastrophic event, such as a flood or earthquake, the road will be repaired as soon as practical after the damage has occurred.

527.250. A report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the Division is required for alternative specifications, or for steep cut slopes.

528. Handling and Disposal of Coal, Overburden, Excess Spoil, and Coal Mine Waste. The permit application will include a narrative explaining the construction, modification, use, maintenance, and removal of the following facilities (unless retention of such facility is necessary for the postmining land use as specified under R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.334, R645-302-270, R645-302-271.100 through R645-302-271.400, R645-302-271.600, R645-302-271.800, and R645-302-271.900):

528.100. Coal removal, handling, storage, cleaning, and transportation areas and structures;

528.200. Overburden;

528.300. Spoil, coal processing waste, mine development waste, and noncoal waste removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal areas and structures;

528.310. Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction. Excess spoil will meet the design criteria of R645-301-535. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, the permit application must include a description of the proposed

disposal site and the design of the spoil disposal structures according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

528.320. Coal Mine Waste. All coal mine waste will be placed in new or existing disposal areas within a permit area which are approved by the Division for this purpose. Coal mine waste will meet the design criteria of R645-301-536, however, placement of coal mine waste by end or side dumping is prohibited.

528.321. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each plan will describe the design, operation and maintenance of any proposed coal processing waste disposal facility, including flow diagrams and any other necessary drawings and maps, for the approval of the Division and MSHA under R645-301-536.520 and meet the design criteria of R645-301-536.700.

528.322. Refuse Piles. Each pile will meet the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215, meet the design criteria of R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, R645-301-746.100, R645-301-746.200, and any other applicable requirements.

528.323. Burning and Burned Waste Utilization.

528.323.1. Coal mine waste fires will be extinguished by the person who conducts coal mining and reclamation operations, in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA. The plan will contain, at a minimum, provisions to ensure that only those persons authorized by the operator, and who have an understanding of the procedures to be used, will be involved in the extinguishing operations.

528.323.2. No burning or burned coal mine waste will be removed from a permitted disposal area without a removal plan approved by the Division. Consideration will be given to potential hazards to persons working or living in the vicinity of the structure.

528.330. Noncoal Mine Waste.

528.331. Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to, grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area.

528.332. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a designated disposal site in the permit area or a State-approved solid waste disposal area. Disposal sites in the permit area will be designed and constructed to ensure that leachate and drainage from the noncoal mine waste area does not degrade surface or underground water. Wastes will be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed, a minimum of two feet of soil cover will be placed over the site, slopes, stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357. Operation of the disposal site will be conducted in accordance with all local, Utah, and Federal requirements.

528.333. At no time will any noncoal mine waste be deposited in a refuse pile or impounding structure, nor will any excavation for a noncoal mine waste disposal site be located within eight feet of any coal outcrop or coal storage area.

528.334. Notwithstanding any other provision to the R645 Rules, any noncoal mine waste defined as "hazardous" under

3001 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) (Pub. L. 94-580, as amended) and 40 CFR Part 261 will be handled in accordance with the requirements of Subtitle C of RCRA and any implementing regulations.

528.340. Underground Development Waste. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the permit application must include a description of the proposed disposal methods for placing underground development waste and excess spoil generated at surface areas affected by surface operations and facilities according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-536.300, R645-301-536.600, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

528.350. The permit application will include a description of measures to be employed to ensure that all debris, acid-forming and toxic-forming materials, and materials constituting a fire hazard are disposed of in accordance with R645-301-528.330, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.100 through R645-301-553.600, R645-301-553.900, and R645-301-747 and a description of the contingency plans which have been developed to preclude sustained combustion of such materials; and

528.400. Dams, embankments and other impoundments.

529. Management of Mine Openings. The permit application will include a description of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings within the proposed permit area.

529.100. Each shaft or other exposed underground opening will be cased, lined, or otherwise managed as approved by the Division. If these openings are uncovered or exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations within the permit area they will be permanently closed unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division.

529.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES:

529.210. Each mine entry which is temporarily inactive, but has a further projected useful service under the approved permit application, will be protected by barricades or other covering devices, fenced, and posted with signs, to prevent access into the entry and to identify the hazardous nature of the opening. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the activity.

529.220. Each shaft and underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings will be temporarily sealed until actual use.

529.300. R645-301-529 does not apply to holes drilled and used for blasting, in the area affected by surface operations.

529.400. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each exposed underground opening which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return coal processing waste to underground workings will be temporarily sealed before use and protected during use by barricades, fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the person who conducts the activity.

530. Operational Design Criteria and Plans.

531. General. Each permit application will include a general plan and detailed design plans for each proposed siltation structure, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment within the proposed permit

area. Each general plan will describe the potential effect on the structure from subsidence of the subsurface strata resulting from past underground mining operations, if underground mining has occurred.

532. Sediment Control. The permit application will describe designs for sediment control. Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas will reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include but are not limited to:

532.100. Disturbing the smallest practicable area at any one time during the mining operation through progressive backfilling, grading, and prompt revegetation as required in R645-301-353.200; and

532.200. Stabilizing the backfilled material to promote a reduction of the rate and volume of runoff in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900.

533. Impoundments.

533.100. An Impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions, and have a seismic safety factor of at least 1.2.

533.110. Impoundments not included in 533.100, except for a coal mine waste impounding structure, shall have a minimum static safety factor of 1.3 for a normal pool with steady state seepage saturation conditions or meet the requirements of R645-301-733.210.

533.200. Foundations. Foundations for temporary and permanent impoundments must be designed so that:

533.210. Foundations and abutments for an impounding structure are stable during all phases of construction and operation and are designed based on adequate and accurate information on the foundation conditions. For an impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), foundation investigation, as well as any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, shall be performed to determine the design requirements for foundation stability; and

533.220. All vegetative and organic materials will be removed and foundations excavated and prepared to resist failure. Cutoff trenches will be installed if necessary to ensure stability.

533.300. Slope protection will be provided to protect against surface erosion at the site and protect against sudden drawdown.

533.400. Faces of embankments and surrounding areas will be vegetated except that faces where water is impounded may be riprapped or otherwise stabilized in accordance with accepted design practices.

533.500. The vertical portion of any remaining highwall will be located far enough below the low-water line along the full extent of highwall to provide adequate safety and access for the proposed water users.

533.600. Impoundments meeting the criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216 and R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will also be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application.

533.610. Impoundments meeting the Class B or C criteria

for dams in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural Resources Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60 (210-VI-TR60, Oct. 1985), "Earth Dams and Reservoirs," Technical Release No. 60 (TR-60) shall comply with the requirements of this section for structures that meet or exceed the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA). The document entitled "Earth Dams and Reservoirs", published in October, 1985, is hereby incorporated by reference. Copies may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161, order No. PB 87-157509/AS. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Oil Gas and Mining Offices, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 or at the Division of Administrative Rules, Archives Building, Capitol Hill Complex, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-1021. Each detailed design plan for a structure that meets or exceeds the size or other criteria of MSHA, 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), shall:

533.611. Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer with assistance from experts in related fields such as geology, land surveying, and landscape architecture;

533.612. Include any geotechnical investigation, design, and construction requirements for the structure;

533.613. Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

533.614. Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

533.620. If the structure meets the Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60 or meets the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), each plan under R645-301-742.200, 733.200, or 536.820 shall include a stability analysis of the structure. The stability analysis shall at a minimum include strength parameters, pore pressures, and long-term seepage conditions. The plan shall also contain a description of each engineering design assumption and calculation with a discussion of each alternative considered in selecting the specific design parameters and construction methods.

533.700. Plans.

533.710. Each detailed design plan for structures not included in 533.610 shall:

533.711. Be prepared by, or under the direction of, and certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer, except that all coal processing waste dams and embankments covered by R645-301-536 and R645-301-746.200 shall be certified by a qualified, registered, professional engineer;

533.712. Include any design and construction requirements for the structure, including any required geotechnical information;

533.713. Describe the operation and maintenance requirements for each structure; and

533.714. Describe the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

534. Roads. The permit application will describe designs for roads.

534.100. Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained, and reclaimed so as to:

534.110. Prevent or control damage to public or private property;

534.120. Use nonacid- or nontoxic-forming substances in road surfacing; and

534.130. Have, at a minimum, a static safety factor of 1.3 for all embankments.

534.140. Have a schedule and plan to remove and reclaim each road that would not be retained under an approved postmining land use.

534.150. Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices.

534.200. To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for grade, width, surface materials, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.

534.300. Primary Roads. Primary roads will meet the requirements of R645-301-358, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-542.600, and R645-301-762, any necessary design criteria established by the Division, and the following requirements. Primary roads will:

534.310. Be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces;

534.320. Be surfaced with rock, crushed gravel, asphalt, or other material approved by the Division as being sufficiently durable for the anticipated volume of traffic and the weight and speed of vehicles using the road;

534.330. Be routinely maintained to include repairs to the road surface, blading, filling potholes and adding replacement gravel or asphalt. It will also include revegetation, brush removal, and minor reconstruction of road segments as necessary; and

534.340. Have culverts that are designed, installed, and maintained to sustain the vertical soil pressure, the passive resistance of the foundation, and the weight of vehicles using the road.

535. Spoil. The permit application will describe designs for spoil placement and disposal.

535.100. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area in a controlled manner. The fill and appurtenant structures will be designed using current, prudent engineering practices and will meet any design criteria established by the Division.

535.110. The fill will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments of the fill must be stable under all conditions of construction. The fill will:

535.111. Be located on the most moderately sloping and naturally stable areas available, as approved by the Division, and be placed, where possible, upon or above a natural terrace, bench, or berm, if such placement provides additional stability and prevents mass movement;

535.112. Be the subject of sufficient foundation investigations. Any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the fill and appurtenant structures; and

535.113. Incorporate keyway cuts (excavations to stable bedrock) or rock toe buttresses to ensure stability where the slope in the disposal area is in excess of 2.8h:1v (36 percent), or such lesser slope as may be designated by the Division based on local conditions. Where the toe of the spoil rests on a downslope, stability analyses will be performed in accordance with R645-301-535.150 to determine the size of rock toe buttresses and keyway cuts.

535.120. Excess spoil may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA under R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

535.130. Placement of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be transported and placed in a controlled manner in horizontal lifts not exceeding four feet in thickness; concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass movement during and after construction; graded so that surface and subsurface drainage is compatible with the natural

surroundings; and covered with topsoil or substitute material in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. The Division may approve a design which incorporates placement of excess spoil in horizontal lifts other than four feet in thickness when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer that the design will ensure the stability of the fill and will meet all other applicable requirements.

535.140. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the design of the spoil disposal structure will include the results of geotechnical investigations as follows:

535.141. The character of bedrock and any adverse geologic conditions in the disposal area;

535.142. A survey identifying all springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the disposal site;

535.143. A survey of the potential effects of subsidence of the subsurface strata due to past and future mining operations;

535.144. A technical description of the rock materials to be utilized in the construction of those disposal structures containing rock chimney cores or underlain by a rock drainage blanket; and

535.145. A stability analysis including, but not limited to, strength parameters, pore pressures and long-term seepage conditions. These data will be accompanied by a description of all engineering design assumptions and calculations and the alternatives considered in selecting the specific design specifications and methods.

535.150. If for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, under R645-301-535.112 and R645-301-535.113, rock-toe buttresses or key-way cuts are required, the application will include the following:

535.151. The number, location, and depth of borings or test pits which will be determined with respect to the size of the spoil disposal structure and subsurface conditions; and

535.152. Engineering specifications utilized to design the rock-toe buttress or key-way cuts which will be determined in accordance with R645-301-535.145.

535.200. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Valley Fills/Head-of-Hollow Fills. Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills will meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100, and these additional requirements.

535.210. Rock-core chimney drains may be used in a head-of-hollow fill, instead of the underdrain and surface diversion system normally required, as long as the fill is not located in an area containing intermittent or perennial streams or ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile. A rock-core chimney drain may be used in a valley fill if the fill does not exceed 250,000 cubic yards of material and upstream drainage is diverted around the fill.

535.220. The alternative rock-core chimney drain system will be incorporated into the design and construction of the fill as follows:

535.221. The fill will have along the vertical projection of the main buried channel or rill a vertical core of durable rock at least 16 feet thick which will extend from the toe of the fill to the head of the fill, and from the base of the fill to the surface of the fill. A system of lateral rock underdrains will connect this rock core to each area of potential drainage or seepage in the disposal area. The underdrain system and rock core will be designed to carry the anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area. Rocks used in the rock core

and underdrains will meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400;

535.222. A filter system to ensure the proper long-term functioning of the rock core will be designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices; and

535.223. Grading may drain surface water away from the outslope of the fill and toward the rock core. In no case, however, may intermittent or perennial streams or ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile be diverted into the rock core. The maximum slope of the top of the fill will be 33h:1v (three percent). A drainage pocket may be maintained at the head of the fill during and after construction, to intercept surface runoff and discharge the runoff through or over the rock drain, if stability of the fill is not impaired. In no case will this pocket or sump have a potential capacity for impounding more than 10,000 cubic feet of water. Terraces on the fill will be graded with a three to five percent grade toward the fill and a one percent slope toward the rock core.

535.300. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Durable Rock Fills. The Division may approve the alternative method of disposal of excess durable rock spoil by gravity placement in single or multiple lifts, provided that:

535.310. Except as provided under R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 are met;

535.320. The excess spoil consists of at least 80 percent, by volume, durable, nonacid- and nontoxic-forming rock (e.g., sandstone or limestone) that does not slake in water and will not degrade to soil material. Where used, noncemented clay shale, clay spoil, soil or other nondurable excess spoil material will be mixed with excess durable rock spoil in a controlled manner such that no more than 20 percent of the fill volume, as determined by tests performed by a registered engineer and approved by the Division, is not durable rock;

535.330. The fill is designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5, and an earthquake safety factor of 1.1; and

535.340. The underdrain system may be constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, provided the resulting underdrain system is capable of carrying anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and the other requirements for drainage control are met.

535.400. Disposal of Excess Spoil: Preexisting Benches. Disposal of excess spoil on preexisting benches may be approved by the Division provided that R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.400, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, and R645-301-745.400 are met, and the following requirements:

535.410. Excess spoil will be placed only on the solid portion of the preexisting bench;

535.420. The fill will be designed, using current, prudent engineering practices, to attain a long-term static safety factor of 1.3 for all portions of the fill;

535.430. The preexisting bench will be backfilled and graded to: Achieve the most moderate slope possible which

does not exceed the angle of repose, and eliminate the highwall to the maximum extent technically practical; and

535.440. Disposal of excess spoil from an upper actively mined bench to a lower preexisting bench by means of gravity transport may be approved by the Division provided that:

535.441. The gravity transport courses are determined on a site-specific basis by the operator as part of the permit application and approved by the Division to minimize hazards to health and safety and to ensure that damage will be minimized between the benches, outside the set course, and downslope of the lower bench should excess spoil accidentally move;

535.442. All gravity transported excess spoil, including that excess spoil immediately below the gravity transport courses and any preexisting spoil that is disturbed, is rehandled and placed in horizontal lifts in a controlled manner, concurrently compacted as necessary to ensure mass stability and to prevent mass movement, and graded to allow surface and subsurface drainage to be compatible with the natural surroundings and to ensure a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3. Excess spoil on the bench prior to the current mining operation that is not disturbed need not be rehandled except where necessary to ensure stability of the fill;

535.443. A safety berm is constructed on the solid portion of the lower bench prior to gravity transport of the excess spoil. Where there is insufficient material on the lower bench to construct a safety berm, only that amount of excess spoil necessary for the construction of the berm may be gravity transported to the lower bench prior to construction of the berm; and

535.444. Excess spoil will not be allowed on the downslope below the upper bench except on designated gravity transport courses properly prepared according to R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243. Upon completion of the fill, no excess spoil will be allowed to remain on the designated gravity transport course between the two benches and each transport course will be reclaimed in accordance with the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

535.500. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, spoil resulting from faceup operations for underground coal mine development may be placed at drift entries as part of a cut and fill structure, if the structure is less than 400 feet in horizontal length, and designed in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

536. Coal Mine Waste. The permit application will include designs for placement of coal mine waste in new or existing disposal areas within approved portions of the permit area. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner and have a design certification as described under R645-301-512.

536.100. The disposal facility will be designed using current prudent engineering practices and will meet design criteria established by the Division.

536.110. The disposal facility will be designed to attain a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.5. The foundation and abutments must be stable under all conditions of construction.

536.120. Sufficient foundation investigations, as well as any necessary laboratory testing of foundation material, will be performed in order to determine the design requirements for foundation stability. The analyses of the foundation conditions will take into consideration the effect of underground mine workings, if any, upon the stability of the disposal facility.

536.200. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled



manner to:

536.210. Ensure mass stability and prevent mass movement during and after construction;

536.220. Not create a public hazard; and

536.230. Prevent combustion.

536.300. Coal mine waste may be disposed of in excess spoil fills if approved by the Division and, if such waste is:

536.310. Placed in accordance with applicable portions of R645-301-210, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.200;

536.320. Nontoxic and nonacid forming; and

536.330. Of the proper characteristics to be consistent with the design stability of the fill.

536.400. New and existing impounding structures constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

536.410. Coal mine waste will not be used for construction of impounding structures unless it has been demonstrated to the Division that the stability of such a structure conforms to the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

536.420. The stability of the structure will be discussed in detail in the design plan submitted to the Division in accordance with R645-301-512.100, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-521.169, R645-301-531, R645-301-533.600, R645-301-533.700, R645-301-536.800, R645-301-542.500, R645-301-732.210, and R645-301-733.100.

536.500. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste in Special Areas.

536.510. Coal mine waste materials from activities located outside a permit area may be disposed of in the permit area only if approved by the Division. Approval will be based upon a showing that such disposal will be in accordance with R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

536.520. Underground Disposal. Coal mine waste may be disposed of in underground mine workings, but only in accordance with a plan approved by the Division and MSHA under R645-301-513.300, R645-301-528.321, R645-301-536.700, and R645-301-746.400.

536.600. Underground Development Waste. Each plan will describe the geotechnical investigation, design, construction, operation, maintenance and removal, if appropriate, of the structures and be prepared according to R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100, through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

536.700. Coal Processing Waste. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, each plan for returning coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings will describe the source and quality of waste to be stowed, area to be backfilled, percent of the mine void to be filled, method of constructing underground retaining walls, influence of the backfilling operation on active underground mine operations, surface area to be supported by the backfill, and the anticipated occurrence of surface effects following backfilling.

536.800. Coal processing waste banks, dams, and embankments will be designed to comply with:

536.810 R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.400, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-

536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.300.

536.820. Coal processing waste dams and embankments will comply with the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2, and will contain the results of a geotechnical investigation of the proposed dam or embankment foundation area, to determine the structural competence of the foundation which will support the proposed dam or embankment structure and the impounded material. The geotechnical investigation will be planned and supervised by an engineer or engineering geologist, according to the following:

536.821. The number, location, and depth of borings and test pits will be determined using current prudent engineering practice for the size of the dam or embankment, quantity of material to be impounded, and subsurface conditions;

536.822. The character of the overburden and bedrock, the proposed abutment sites, and any adverse geotechnical conditions, which may affect the particular dam, embankment, or reservoir site will be considered;

536.823. All springs, seepage, and ground water flow observed or anticipated during wet periods in the area of the proposed dam or embankment will be identified on each plan; and

536.824. Consideration will be given to the possibility of mudflows, rock-debris falls, or other landslides into the dam, embankment, or impounded material.

536.900. Refuse Piles. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.200, and the requirements of MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 30 CFR 77.215.

537. Regraded Slopes.

537.100. Each application will contain a report of appropriate geotechnical analysis, where approval of the Division is required for alternative specifications or for steep cut slopes under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

537.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, regrading of settled and revegetated fills to achieve approximate original contour at the conclusion of mining operations will not be required if the following conditions are met.

537.210. Settled and revegetated fills will be composed of spoil or nonacid- or nontoxic-forming underground development waste.

537.220. The spoil or underground development waste will not be located so as to be detrimental to the environment, to the health and safety of the public, or to the approved postmining land use.

537.230. Stability of the spoil or underground development waste will be demonstrated through standard geotechnical analysis to be consistent with backfilling and grading requirements for material on the solid bench (1.3 static safety factor) or excess spoil requirements for material not placed on a solid bench (1.5 static safety factor).

537.240. The surface of the spoil or underground development waste will be vegetated according to R645-301-356 and R645-301-357, and surface runoff will be controlled in accordance with R645-301-742.300.

537.250. If it is determined by the Division that disturbance of the existing spoil or underground development waste would increase environmental harm or adversely affect the health and safety of the public, the Division may allow the

existing spoil or underground development waste pile to remain in place. The Division may require stabilization of such spoil or underground development waste in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-537.210 through R645-301-537.240.

540. Reclamation Plan.

541. General.

541.100. Persons who cease coal mining and reclamation operations permanently will close or backfill or otherwise permanently reclaim all affected areas, in accordance with the R645 Rules and the permit approved by the Division.

541.200. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, all underground openings, equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for monitoring, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring, will be removed and the affected land reclaimed.

541.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, all surface equipment, structures, or other facilities not required for continued underground mining activities and monitoring, unless approved by the Division as suitable for the postmining land use or environmental monitoring will be removed and the affected lands reclaimed.

541.400. Each application will include a plan for the reclamation of the lands within the proposed permit area which shows how the applicant will comply with R645-301, and the environmental protection performance standards of the State Program.

542. Narratives, Maps and Plans. The reclamation plan for the proposed permit area will include:

542.100. A detailed timetable for the completion of each major step in the reclamation plan;

542.200. A plan for backfilling, soil stabilization, compacting and grading, with contour maps or cross sections that show the anticipated final surface configuration of the proposed permit area, in accordance with R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234;

542.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, final surface configuration maps with cross sections (at intervals specified by the Division) that indicate:

542.310. The anticipated final surface configuration to be achieved for the affected areas. The maps and cross sections will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512; and

542.320. Location of each facility that will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent feature, after the completion of coal mining and reclamation operations;

542.400. Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, a description ensuring all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and all permanent sedimentation ponds, impoundments and treatment facilities that meet the requirements of the R645 Rules for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and impoundments. The operator will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of the R645 Rules and to conform to the approved reclamation plan;

542.500. A timetable, and plans to remove each proposed sedimentation pond, water impoundment, and coal processing waste bank, dam, or embankment, if appropriate;

542.600. Roads. A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for mining and reclamation operations, including:

542.610. Closing the road to traffic;

542.620. Removing all bridges and culverts; unless approved as part of the postmining land use.

542.630. Scarifying or ripping of the roadbed and replacing topsoil and revegetating disturbed surfaces in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, R645-301-243, R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357.

542.640. Removing or otherwise disposing of road-surfacing materials that are incompatible with the postmining land use and revegetation requirements.

542.700. Final Abandonment of Mine Openings and Disposal Areas.

542.710. A description, including appropriate cross sections and maps, of the measures to be used to seal or manage mine openings, and to plug, case or manage other openings within the proposed permit area, in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

542.720. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to ensure that the final fill is suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use. Excess spoil that is combustible will be adequately covered with noncombustible material to prevent sustained combustion. The reclamation of excess spoil will comply with the design criteria under R645-301-553.240.

542.730. Disposal of Coal Mine Waste. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to ensure that the final disposal facility will be suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings and the approved postmining land use.

542.740. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Wastes.

542.741. Noncoal mine wastes including, but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, abandoned mining machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated during mining activities will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area. Placement and storage will ensure that fires are prevented, and that the area remains stable and suitable for reclamation and revegetation compatible with the natural surroundings.

542.742. Final disposal of noncoal mine wastes will be in a designated disposal site in the permit area or a state-approved solid waste disposal area. Wastes will be routinely compacted and covered to prevent combustion and wind-borne waste. When the disposal is completed, a minimum of two feet of suitable cover will be placed over the site, slopes stabilized, and revegetation accomplished in accordance with R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357, inclusive. Operation of the disposal site will be conducted in accordance with all local, Utah, and federal requirements.

542.800. The reclamation plan for the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will also include a detailed estimate of reclamation costs as described in R645-301-830.100 - R645-301-830.300.

550. Reclamation Design Criteria and Plans. Each permit application will include site specific plans that incorporate the following design criteria for reclamation activities.

551. Casing and Sealing of Underground Openings. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, each shaft, drift, adit, tunnel, drill hole, or other opening to the surface from underground will be capped, sealed and backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division and consistent with MSHA, 30 CFR 75.1711 and all other applicable state and federal regulations as soon as practical. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters. With respect to drill

holes, unless otherwise approved by the Division, compliance with the requirements of 43 CFR 3484.1(a)(3) or R649-3-24 will satisfy these requirements.

552. Permanent Features.

552.100. Small depressions may be constructed if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation.

552.200. Permanent impoundments may be approved if they meet the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, R645-301-743, and if they are suitable for the approved postmining land use.

553. Backfilling and Grading. Backfilling and grading design criteria will be described in the permit application. Nothing in R645-301-553 will prohibit the placement of material in road and portal pad embankments located on the downslope, so long as the material used and the embankment design comply with the applicable requirements of R645-301-500 and R645-301-700 and the material is moved and placed in a controlled manner. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES rough backfilling and grading will follow coal removal by not more than 60 days or 1500 linear feet. The Division may grant additional time for rough backfilling and grading if the permittee can demonstrate, through a detailed written analysis under R645-301-542.200, that additional time is necessary.

553.100. Disturbed Areas. Disturbed areas will be backfilled and graded to:

553.110. Achieve the approximate original contour (AOC), except as provided in R645-301-553.500 through R645-301-553.540 (previously mined areas (PMA's), continuously mined areas (CMA's) and areas subject to the AOC provisions), R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.612 (PMA's and CMA's), R645-302-270 (non-mountaintop removal on steep slopes), R645-302-220 (mountaintop removal mining), R645-301-553.700 (thin overburden) and R645-301-553.800 (thick overburden);

553.120. Eliminate all highwalls, spoil piles, and depressions, except as provided in R645-301-552.100 (small depressions); R645-301-553.500 through R645-301-553.540 (PMA's, CMA's and areas subject to approximate original contour (AOC) provisions; R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.612 (PMA's and CMA's); and in R645-301-553.650 (highwall management under the (AOC) provisions);

553.130. Achieve a postmining slope that does not exceed either the angle of repose or such lesser slope as is necessary to achieve a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevents slides, except as provided in R645-301-553.530;

553.140. Minimize erosion and water pollution both on and off the site; and

553.150. Support the approved postmining land use.

553.200. Spoil and Waste. Spoil and waste materials will be compacted where advisable to ensure stability or to prevent leaching of toxic materials.

553.210. Spoil, except as provided in R645-301-537.200 (Settled and Revegetated Fills), for the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and except where excess spoil is disposed of in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 will be returned to the mined out surface areas (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or mined area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES).

553.220. Spoil may be placed on the area outside the mined-out surface area (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or in the mined-out area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) in non-steep slope areas to restore the approximate original contour by blending the spoil into the surrounding terrain if the following requirements are met:

553.221. All vegetative and organic material will be removed from the area;

553.222. The topsoil on the area will be removed, segregated, stored, and redistributed in accordance with R645-301-232.100 through R645-301-232.600, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243; and

553.223. The spoil will be backfilled and graded on the area in accordance with R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900.

553.230. Preparation of final graded surfaces will be conducted in a manner that minimizes erosion and provides a surface for replacement of topsoil that will minimize slippage.

553.240. The final configuration of the fill (excess spoil) will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the fill if required for stability, control of erosion, to conserve soil moisture, or to facilitate the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).

553.250. Refuse Piles.

553.251. The final configuration for the refuse pile will be suitable for the approved postmining land use. Terraces may be constructed on the outslope of the refuse pile if required for stability, control of erosion, conservation of soil moisture, or facilitation of the approved postmining land use. The grade of the outslope between terrace benches will not be steeper than 2h:1v (50 percent).

553.252. Following final grading of the refuse pile, the coal mine waste will be covered with a minimum of four feet of the best available, nontoxic and noncombustible material, in a manner that does not impede drainage from the underdrains. The Division may allow less than four feet of cover material based on physical and chemical analyses which show that the requirements of R645-301-244.200 and R645-301-353 through R645-301-357 are met.

553.260. Disposal of coal processing waste and underground development waste in the mined-out surface area (UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) or mined-out area (SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES) will be in accordance with R645-301-210, R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.730, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.200, except that a long-term static safety factor of 1.3 will be achieved.

553.300. Exposed coal seams, acid- and toxic-forming materials, and combustible materials exposed, used, or produced during mining will be adequately covered with nontoxic and noncombustible materials, or treated, to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to prevent sustained combustion, and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and on the approved postmining land use.

553.400. Cut-and-fill terraces may be allowed by the Division where:

553.410. Needed to conserve soil moisture, ensure stability, and control erosion on final-graded slopes, if the terraces are compatible with the approved postmining land use; or

553.420. Specialized grading, foundation conditions, or roads are required for the approved postmining land use, in which case the final grading may include a terrace of adequate width to ensure the safety, stability, and erosion control necessary to implement the postmining land-use plan.

553.500. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's), Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's), and Areas with remaining Highwalls Subject to the Approximate Original Contour (AOC) Provisions.

553.510. Remining operations on PMA's, CMA's, or on areas with remaining highwalls subject to the AOC Provisions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234, except as provided in R645-301-553.500, R645-301-553.600 and R645-301-553.650.

553.520. The backfill of all remaining highwalls will be graded to a slope which is compatible with the approved postmining land use and which provides adequate drainage and long-term stability.

553.530. Any remaining highwall will be stable and not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment. The operator will demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Division, that the remaining highwall achieves a minimum long-term static safety factor of 1.3 and prevents slides, or provide an alternative criterion to establish that the remaining highwall is stable and does not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment; and

553.540. Spoil placed on the outslope during previous mining operations will not be disturbed if such disturbances will cause instability of the remaining spoil or otherwise increase the hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment.

553.600. Previously Mined Areas (PMA's) and Continuously Mined Areas (CMA's). For PMA's and CMA's the special compliance measures include:

553.610. The requirements of R645-301-553.110 and R645-301-553.120, addressing the elimination of highwalls, will not apply to PMA's or CMA's where the volume of all reasonably available spoil is demonstrated in writing to the Division to be insufficient to completely backfill the reaffected or enlarged highwall. The highwall will be eliminated to the maximum extent technically practical in accordance with the following requirements:

553.611. All spoils generated by the remining operation or CMA and any other reasonably available spoil will be used to backfill the area;

553.612. Reasonably available spoil in the immediate vicinity of the remining operation or CMA will be included within the permit area.

553.650. Highwall Management Under the Approximate Original Contour Provisions. For situations where a permittee seeks approval for a remaining highwall under the AOC provisions, the permittee will establish, and the Division will find in writing that the remaining highwall will achieve the stability requirements of R645-301-553.530, that the remaining highwall will meet the approximate original contour criteria of R645-301-553.510 and R645-301-553.520, and that the proposal meets the following criteria:

553.650.100. The remaining highwall will not be greater in height or length than the cliffs and cliff-like escarpments that were replaced or disturbed by the mining operations;

553.650.200. The remaining highwall will replace a preexisting cliff or similar natural premining feature and will resemble the structure, composition, and function of the natural cliff it replaces;

553.650.300. The remaining highwall will be modified, if necessary, as determined by the Division to restore cliff-type habitats used by the flora and fauna existing prior to mining;

553.650.400. The remaining highwall will be compatible with the postmining land use and the visual attributes of the

area; and

553.650.500. The remaining highwall will be compatible with the geomorphic processes of the area.

553.700. Backfilling and Grading: Thin Overburden. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, thin overburden means that sufficient spoil and other waste materials to restore the disturbed area to its approximate original contour are not available from the entire permit area. A condition of insufficient spoil and other waste materials is deemed to exist when the overburden thickness times the swell factor, plus the thickness of other available waste materials is less than the combined thickness of the overburden and the coal prior to removing the coal. Backfilling and grading to reclaim a thin overburden area would result in a surface configuration of the reclaimed area that would not closely resemble the topography of the land prior to mining or blend into and complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain. The provisions of this section apply only when SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES cannot be carried out to comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900 to achieve the approximate original contour. The operator will, at a minimum:

553.710. Use all available spoil and waste materials to attain the lowest practicable grade, but not more than the angle of repose; and

553.720. Meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100.

553.800. Backfilling and Grading: Thick Overburden. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, thick overburden means that more than sufficient spoil and other waste materials to restore the disturbed area to its approximate original contour are available from the entire permit area. A condition of more than sufficient spoil and other waste materials is deemed to exist when the overburden thickness times the swell factor, plus the thickness of other available waste materials exceeds the combined thickness of the overburden and the coal prior to removing the coal. Backfilling and grading to reclaim a thick overburden area would result in a surface configuration of the reclaimed area that would not closely resemble the topography of the land prior to mining or blend into and complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain. The provisions of this section apply only when SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES cannot be carried out to comply with the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600, and R645-301-553.900 to achieve the approximate original contour. In addition the operator will, at a minimum:

553.810. Use the spoil and waste materials to attain the lowest practicable grade, but not more than the angle of repose;

553.820. Meet the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100; and

553.830. Dispose of any excess spoil in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

553.900. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, regrading of settled and revegetated fills at the conclusion of coal mining and reclamation operations will not be required if the conditions of R645-301-537.200 are met;

560. Performance Standards. Coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in accordance with the approved permit and requirements of R645-301-510 through R645-301-553.

#### **R645-301-600. Geology.**

The rules in R645-301-600 present the requirements for information related to geology which is to be included in each permit application.

610. Introduction.

611. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

611.100. The geology within and adjacent to the permit area as given under R645-301-621 through R645-301-627; and  
611.200. Proposed operations given under R645-301-630.

612. All cross sections, maps and plans as required by R645-301-622 will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.100

620. Environmental Description.

621. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a description of the geology within the proposed permit and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

622. Cross Sections, Maps and Plans. The application will include cross sections, maps and plans showing:

622.100. Elevations and locations of test borings and core samplings;

622.200. Nature, depth, and thickness of the coal seams to be mined, any coal or rider seams above the seam to be mined, each stratum of the overburden, and the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined;

622.300. All coal crop lines and the strike and dip of the coal to be mined within the proposed permit area; and

622.400. Location, and depth if available, of gas and oil wells within the proposed permit area.

623. Each application will include geologic information in sufficient detail to assist in:

623.100. Determining all potentially acid- or toxic-forming strata down to and including the stratum immediately below the coal seam to be mined;

623.200. Determining whether reclamation as required by R645-301 and R645-302 can be accomplished; and

623.300. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES preparing the subsidence control plan described under R645-301-525 and R645-521-142.

624. Geologic information will include, at a minimum, the following:

624.100. A description of the geology of the proposed permit and adjacent areas down to and including the deeper of either the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined or any aquifer below the lowest coal seam to be mined which may be adversely impacted by mining. This description will include the regional and structural geology of the permit and adjacent areas, and other parameters which influence the required reclamation and it will also show how the regional and structural geology may affect the occurrence, availability, movement, quantity and quality of potentially impacted surface and ground water. It will be based on:

624.110. The cross sections, maps, and plans required by R645-301-622.100 through R645-301-622.400.

624.120. The information obtained under R645-301-624.200, R645-301-624.300 and R645-301-625; and

624.130. Geologic literature and practices.

624.200. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, any portion of a permit area in which the strata down to the coal seam to be mined will be removed or are already exposed, and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, samples will be collected and analyzed from test borings; drill cores; or fresh, unweathered, uncontaminated samples from rock outcrops down to and including the deeper of either the stratum immediately below the lowest coal seam to be mined or any aquifer below the lowest coal seam to be mined which may be adversely impacted by mining. The analyses will result in the following:

624.210. Logs showing the lithologic characteristics including physical properties and thickness of each stratum and location of ground water where occurring;

624.220. Chemical analyses identifying those strata that may contain acid- or toxic-forming, or alkalinity-producing materials and to determine their content except that the Division may find that the analysis for alkalinity-producing material is unnecessary; and

624.230. Chemical analysis of the coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials, including the total sulfur and pyritic sulfur, except that the Division may find that the analysis of pyritic sulfur content is unnecessary.

624.300. For lands within the permit and adjacent areas of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES where the strata above the coal seam to be mined will not be removed, samples will be collected and analyzed from test borings or drill cores to provide the following data:

624.310. Logs of drill holes showing the lithologic characteristics, including physical properties and thickness of each stratum that may be impacted, and location of ground water where occurring;

624.320. Chemical analyses for acid- or toxic-forming or alkalinity-producing materials and their content in the strata immediately above and below the coal seam to be mined;

624.330. Chemical analyses of the coal seam for acid- or toxic-forming materials, including the total sulfur and pyritic sulfur, except that the Division may find that the analysis of pyrite sulfur content is unnecessary; and

624.340. For standard room and pillar mining operations, the thickness and engineering properties of clays or soft rock such as clay shale, if any, in the stratum immediately above and below each coal seam to be mined.

625. If determined to be necessary to protect the hydrologic balance, to minimize or prevent subsidence, or to meet the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302, the Division may require the collection, analysis and description of geologic information in addition to that required by R645-301-624.

626. An applicant may request the Division to waive in whole or in part the requirements of R645-301-624.200 and R645-301-624.300. The waiver may be granted only if the Division finds in writing that the collection and analysis of such data is unnecessary because other information having equal value or effect is available to the Division in a satisfactory form.

627. An application for a permit to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will include, at a minimum, a description of overburden thickness and lithology.

630. Operation Plan.

631. Casing and Sealing of Exploration Holes and Boreholes. Each permit application will include a description of the methods used to backfill, plug, case, cap, seal or otherwise manage exploration holes or boreholes to prevent acid or toxic drainage from entering water resources, minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the permit and adjacent area. Each exploration hole or

borehole that is uncovered or exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations within the permit area will be permanently closed, unless approved for water monitoring or otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. Use of an exploration borehole as a monitoring or water well must meet the provisions of R645-301-551 and R645-301-731. The requirements of R645-301-631 do not apply to boreholes drilled for the purpose of blasting.

631.100. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Drilled Holes. Each exploration borehole, other drill hole or borehole which has been identified in the approved permit application for use to return underground development waste, coal processing waste or water to underground workings or to be used to monitor ground water conditions will be temporarily sealed before use and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, protected during use by barricades, or fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These protective devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the operator conducting surface coal mining and reclamation activities.

631.200. Permanent Casing and Sealing of Exploration Holes and Boreholes. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effect, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.400, each exploration hole or borehole will be plugged, capped, sealed, backfilled or otherwise properly managed under R645-301-551, R645-301-631 and consistent with 30 CFR 75.1711. Permanent closure methods will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering water resources.

632. Subsidence Monitoring. Each application for a permit to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will, except where planned subsidence is projected to be used, include as part of the subsidence monitoring plan described under R645-301-525:

632.100. A determination of the commencement and degree of subsidence so other appropriate measures can be taken to prevent or reduce material damage; and

632.200. A map showing the locations of subsidence monitoring points within and adjacent to the permit area.

640. Performance Standards.

641. All exploration holes and boreholes will be permanently cased and sealed according to the requirements of R645-301-631 and R645-301-631.200.

642. All monuments and surface markers used as subsidence monitoring points and identified under R645-301-632.200 will be reclaimed in accordance with R645-301-521.210.

#### **R645-301-700. Hydrology.**

710. Introduction.

711. General Requirements. Each permit application will include descriptions of:

711.100. Existing hydrologic resources as given under R645-301-720.

711.200. Proposed operations and potential impacts to the hydrologic balance as given under R645-301-730.

711.300. The methods and calculations utilized to achieve compliance with hydrologic design criteria and plans given under R645-301-740.

711.400. Applicable hydrologic performance standards as given under R645-301-750.

711.500. Reclamation activities as given under R645-301-760.

712. Certification. All cross sections, maps and plans required by R645-301-722 as appropriate, and R645-301-

731.700 will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.

713. Inspection. Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300.

720. Environmental Description.

721. General Requirements. Each permit application will include a description of the existing, premining hydrologic resources within the proposed permit and adjacent areas that may be affected or impacted by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation.

722. Cross Sections and Maps. The application will include cross sections and maps showing:

722.100. Location and extent of subsurface water, if encountered, within the proposed permit or adjacent areas. For UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, location and extent will include, but not limited to areal and vertical distribution of aquifers, and portrayal of seasonal differences of head in different aquifers on cross-sections and contour maps;

722.200. Location of surface water bodies such as streams, lakes, ponds and springs, constructed or natural drains, and irrigation ditches within the proposed permit and adjacent areas;

722.300. Elevations and locations of monitoring stations used to gather baseline data on water quality and quantity in preparation of the application;

722.400. Location and depth, if available, of water wells in the permit area and adjacent area; and

722.500. Sufficient slope measurements or contour maps to adequately represent the existing land surface configuration of proposed disturbed areas for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and the proposed permit area for SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will be measured and recorded to take into account natural variations in slope, to provide accurate representation of the range of natural slopes and reflect geomorphic differences of the area to be disturbed.

723. Sampling and Analysis. All water quality analyses performed to meet the requirements of R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be conducted according to the methodology in the current edition of "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" or the methodology in 40 CFR Parts 136 and 434. Water quality sampling performed to meet the requirements of R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be conducted according to either methodology listed above when feasible. "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater" is a joint publication of the American Public Health Association, the American Water Works Association, and the Water Pollution Control Federation and is available from the American Public Health Association, 1015 Fifteenth Street, NW, Washington, D. C. 20036.

724. Baseline Information. The application will include the following baseline hydrologic, geologic and climatologic information, and any additional information required by the Division.

724.100. Ground Water Information. The location and ownership for the permit and adjacent areas of existing wells, springs and other ground-water resources, seasonal quality and quantity of ground water, and usage. Water quality descriptions will include, at a minimum, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron and total manganese. Ground-water quantity descriptions will include, at a minimum, approximate rates of discharge or usage and depth to the water in the coal seam, and each water-bearing stratum above and potentially impacted stratum below the coal seam.

724.200. Surface water information. The name, location,

ownership and description of all surface-water bodies such as streams, lakes and impoundments, the location of any discharge into any surface-water body in the proposed permit and adjacent areas, and information on surface-water quality and quantity sufficient to demonstrate seasonal variation and water usage. Water quality descriptions will include, at a minimum, baseline information on total suspended solids, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron and total manganese. Baseline acidity and alkalinity information will be provided if there is a potential for acid drainage from the proposed mining operation. Water quantity descriptions will include, at a minimum, baseline information on seasonal flow rates.

724.300. Geologic Information. Each application will include geologic information in sufficient detail, as given under R645-301-624, to assist in:

724.310. Determining the probable hydrologic consequences of the operation upon the quality and quantity of surface and ground water in the permit and adjacent areas, including the extent to which surface- and ground-water monitoring is necessary; and

724.320. Determining whether reclamation as required by the R645 Rules can be accomplished and whether the proposed operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area.

724.400. Climatological Information.

724.410. When requested by the Division, the permit application will contain a statement of the climatological factors that are representative of the proposed permit area, including:

724.411. The average seasonal precipitation;

724.412. The average direction and velocity of prevailing winds; and

724.413. Seasonal temperature ranges.

724.420. The Division may request such additional data as deemed necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302.

724.500. Supplemental information. If the determination of the PHC required by R645-301-728 indicates that adverse impacts on or off the proposed permit area may occur to the hydrologic balance, or that acid-forming or toxic-forming material is present that may result in the contamination of ground-water or surface-water supplies, then information supplemental to that required under R645-301-724.100 and R645-301-724.200 will be provided to evaluate such probable hydrologic consequences and to plan remedial and reclamation activities. Such supplemental information may be based upon drilling, aquifer tests, hydrogeologic analysis of the water-bearing strata, flood flows, or analysis of other water quality or quantity characteristics.

724.700. Each permit application that proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the permit area or adjacent area includes any stream will meet the requirements of R645-302-320.

725. Baseline Cumulative Impact Area Information.

725.100. Hydrologic and geologic information for the cumulative impact area necessary to assess the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations on surface- and ground-water systems as required by R645-301-729 will be provided to the Division if available from appropriate federal or state agencies.

725.200. If this information is not available from such agencies, then the applicant may gather and submit this information to the Division as part of the permit application.

725.300. The permit will not be approved until the necessary hydrologic and geologic information is available to the Division.

726. Modeling. The use of modeling techniques,

interpolation or statistical techniques may be included as part of the permit application, but actual surface- and ground-water information may be required by the Division for each site even when such techniques are used.

727. Alternative Water Source Information. If the probable hydrologic consequences determination required by R645-301-728 indicates that the proposed SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY may proximately result in contamination, diminution, or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed permit or adjacent areas which is used for domestic, agricultural, industrial or other legitimate purpose, then the application will contain information on water availability and alternative water sources, including the suitability of alternative water sources for existing premining uses and approved postmining land uses.

728. Probable Hydrologic Consequences (PHC) Determination.

728.100. The permit application will contain a determination of the PHC of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation upon the quality and quantity of surface and ground water under seasonal flow conditions for the proposed permit and adjacent areas.

728.200. The PHC determination will be based on baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information collected for the permit application and may include data statistically representative of the site.

728.300. The PHC determination will include findings on:

728.310. Whether adverse impacts may occur to the hydrologic balance;

728.320. Whether acid-forming or toxic-forming materials are present that could result in the contamination of surface- or ground-water supplies;

728.330. What impact the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation will have on:

728.331. Sediment yield from the disturbed area;

728.332. Acidity, total suspended and dissolved solids and other important water quality parameters of local impact;

728.333. Flooding or streamflow alteration;

728.334. Ground-water and surface-water availability; and

728.335. Other characteristics as required by the Division; and

728.340. Whether the proposed SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY will proximately result in contamination, diminution or interruption of an underground or surface source of water within the proposed permit or adjacent areas which is used for domestic, agricultural, industrial or other legitimate purpose; Or

728.350. Whether the UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conducted after October 24, 1992 may result in contamination, diminution or interruption of State-appropriated Water in existence within the proposed permit or adjacent areas at the time the application is submitted.

728.400. An application for a permit revision will be reviewed by the Division to determine whether a new or updated PHC determination will be required.

729. Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Assessment (CHIA).

729.100. The Division will provide an assessment of the probable cumulative hydrologic impacts of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation and all anticipated coal mining and reclamation operations upon surface- and ground-water systems in the cumulative impact area. The CHIA will be sufficient to determine, for purposes of permit approval whether the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation has been designed to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area. The Division may allow the applicant to submit data and analyses relevant to the CHIA with the permit application.

729.200. An application for a permit revision will be

reviewed by the Division to determine whether a new or updated CHIA will be required.

730. Operation Plan.

731. General Requirements. The permit application will include a plan, with maps and descriptions, indicating how the relevant requirements of R645-301-730, R645-301-740, R645-301-750 and R645-301-760 will be met. The plan will be specific to the local hydrologic conditions. It will contain the steps to be taken during coal mining and reclamation operations through bond release to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas; to prevent material damage outside the permit area; to support approved postmining land use in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and performance standards of R645-301-750; to comply with the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.); and to meet applicable federal and Utah water quality laws and regulations. The plan will include the measures to be taken to: avoid acid or toxic drainage; prevent to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow; provide water treatment facilities when needed; and control drainage. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES the plan will include measures to be taken to protect or replace water rights and restore approximate premining recharge capacity. The plan will specifically address any potential adverse hydrologic consequences identified in the PHC determination prepared under R645-301-728 and will include preventative and remedial measures.

The Division may require additional preventative, remedial or monitoring measures to assure that material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area is prevented. Coal mining and reclamation operations that minimize water pollution and changes in flow will be used in preference to water treatment.

731.100. Hydrologic-Balance Protection.

731.110. Ground-Water Protection. In order to protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731 and the following:

731.111. Ground-water quality will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that minimizes acidic, toxic or other harmful infiltration to ground-water systems and by managing excavations and other disturbances to prevent or control the discharge of pollutants into the ground water; and

731.112. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES ground-water quantity will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in a manner that will restore approximate premining recharge capacity of the reclaimed area as a whole, excluding coal mine waste disposal areas and fills, so as to allow the movement of water to the ground-water system.

731.120. Surface-Water Protection. In order to protect the hydrologic balance, coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731 and the following:

731.121. Surface-water quality will be protected by handling earth materials, ground-water discharges and runoff in a manner that minimizes the formation of acidic or toxic drainage; prevents, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area; and, otherwise prevent water pollution. If drainage control, restabilization and revegetation of disturbed areas, diversion of runoff, mulching or other reclamation and remedial practices are not adequate to meet the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800 and R645-301-751, the operator will use and maintain the necessary water treatment facilities or water quality controls; and

731.122. Surface-water quantity and flow rates will be protected by handling earth materials and runoff in accordance with the steps outlined in the plan approved under R645-301-731.

731.200. Water Monitoring.

731.210. Ground-Water Monitoring. Ground-water monitoring will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731.200 and the following:

731.211. The permit application will include a ground-water monitoring plan based upon the PHC determination required under R645-301-728 and the analysis of all baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information in the permit application. The plan will provide for the monitoring of parameters that relate to the suitability of the ground water for current and approved postmining land uses and to the objectives for protection of the hydrologic balance set forth in R645-301-731. It will identify the quantity and quality parameters to be monitored, sampling frequency and site locations. It will describe how these data may be used to determine the impacts of the operation upon the hydrologic balance. At a minimum, total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, pH, total iron, total manganese and water levels will be monitored;

731.212. Ground-water will be monitored and data will be submitted at least every three months for each monitoring location. Monitoring submittals will include analytical results from each sample taken during the approved reporting period. When the analysis of any ground-water sample indicates noncompliance with the permit conditions, then the operator will promptly notify the Division and immediately take the actions provided for in R645-300-145 and R645-301-731;

731.213. If an applicant can demonstrate by the use of the PHC determination and other available information that a particular water-bearing stratum in the proposed permit and adjacent areas is not one which serves as an aquifer which significantly ensures the hydrologic balance within the cumulative impact area, then monitoring of that stratum may be waived by the Division;

731.214. Ground-water monitoring will proceed through mining and continue during reclamation until bond release. Consistent with the procedures of R645-303-220 through R645-303-228, the Division may modify the monitoring requirements including the parameters covered and the sampling frequency if the operator demonstrates, using the monitoring data obtained under R645-301-731.214 that:

731.214.1. The coal mining and reclamation operation has minimized disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance in the permit and adjacent areas and prevented material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area; water quantity and quality are suitable to support approved postmining land uses and the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY has protected or replaced the water rights of other users; or

731.214.2. Monitoring is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in the monitoring plan approved under R645-301-731.211.

731.215. Equipment, structures and other devices used in conjunction with monitoring the quality and quantity of ground water on-site and off-site will be properly installed, maintained and operated and will be removed by the operator when no longer needed.

731.220. Surface-Water Monitoring. Surface-water monitoring will be conducted according to the plan approved under R645-301-731.220 and the following:

731.221. The permit application will include a surface-water monitoring plan based upon the PHC determination required under R645-301-728 and the analysis of all baseline hydrologic, geologic and other information in the permit application. The plan will provide for the monitoring of



parameters that relate to the suitability of the surface water for current and approved postmining land uses and to the objectives for protection of the hydrologic balance as set forth in R645-301-731 as well as the effluent limitations found in R645-301-751;

731.222. The plan will identify the surface water quantity and quality parameters to be monitored, sampling frequency and site locations. It will describe how these data may be used to determine the impacts of the operation upon the hydrologic balance:

731.222.1. At all monitoring locations in streams, lakes and impoundments, that are potentially impacted or into which water will be discharged and at upstream monitoring locations, the total dissolved solids or specific conductance corrected to 25 degrees C, total suspended solids, pH, total iron, total manganese and flow will be monitored; and

731.222.2. For point-source discharges, monitoring will be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Parts 122 and 123, R645-301-751 and as required by the Utah Division of Environmental Health for National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits;

731.223. Surface-water monitoring data will be submitted at least every three months for each monitoring location. Monitoring submittals will include analytical results from each sample taken during the approved reporting period. When the analysis of any surface water sample indicates noncompliance with the permit conditions, the operator will promptly notify the Division and immediately take the actions provided for in R645-300-145 and R645-301-731. The reporting requirements of this paragraph do not exempt the operator from meeting any National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) reporting requirements;

731.224. Surface-water monitoring will proceed through mining and continue during reclamation until bond release. Consistent with R645-303-220 through R645-303-228, the Division may modify the monitoring requirements, except those required by the Utah Division of Environmental Health, including the parameters covered and sampling frequency if the operator demonstrates, using the monitoring data obtained under R645-301-731.224 that:

731.224.1. The operator has minimized disturbance to the hydrologic balance in the permit and adjacent areas and prevented material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area; water quantity and quality are suitable to support approved postmining land uses and the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY has protected or replaced the water rights of other users; or

731.224.2. Monitoring is no longer necessary to achieve the purposes set forth in the monitoring plan approved under R645-301-731.221.

731.225. Equipment, structures and other devices used in conjunction with monitoring the quality and quantity of surface water on-site and off-site will be properly installed, maintained and operated and will be removed by the operator when no longer needed.

731.300. Acid- and Toxic-Forming Materials.

731.310. Drainage from acid- and toxic-forming materials and underground development waste into surface water and ground water will be avoided by:

731.311. Identifying and burying and/or treating, when necessary, materials which may adversely affect water quality, or be detrimental to vegetation or to public health and safety if not buried and/or treated; and

731.312. Storing materials in a manner that will protect surface water and ground water by preventing erosion, the formation of polluted runoff and the infiltration of polluted water. Storage will be limited to the period until burial and/or treatment first become feasible, and so long as storage will not result in any risk of water pollution or other environmental

damage.

731.320. Storage, burial or treatment practices will be consistent with other material handling and disposal provisions of R645 Rules.

731.400. Transfer of Wells. Before final release of bond, exploratory or monitoring wells will be sealed in a safe and environmentally sound manner in accordance with R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765. With the prior approval of the Division, wells may be transferred to another party for further use. However, at a minimum, the conditions of such transfer will comply with Utah and local laws and the permittee will remain responsible for the proper management of the well until bond release in accordance with R645-301-529, R645-301-551, R645-301-631, R645-301-738, and R645-301-765.

731.500. Discharges.

731.510. Discharges into an underground mine.

731.511. Discharges into an underground mine are prohibited, unless specifically approved by the Division after a demonstration that the discharge will:

731.511.1. Minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance on the permit area, prevent material damage outside the permit area and otherwise eliminate public hazards resulting from coal mining and reclamation operations;

731.511.2. Not result in a violation of applicable water quality standards or effluent limitations;

731.511.3. Be at a known rate and quality which will meet the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 for pH and total suspended solids, except that the pH and total suspended solids limitations may be exceeded, if approved by the Division; and

731.511.4. Meet with the approval of MSHA.

731.512. Discharges will be limited to the following:

731.512.1. Water;

731.512.2. Coal processing waste;

731.512.3. Fly ash from a coal fired facility;

731.512.4. Sludge from an acid-mine-drainage treatment facility;

731.512.5. Flue-gas desulfurization sludge;

731.512.6. Inert materials used for stabilizing underground mines; and

731.512.7. Underground mine development wastes.

731.513. Water from the underground workings of an UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY may be diverted into other underground workings according to the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800.

731.520. Gravity Discharges from UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

731.521. Surface entries and accesses to underground workings will be located and managed to prevent or control gravity discharge of water from the mine. Gravity discharges of water from an underground mine, other than a drift mine subject to R645-301-731.522, may be allowed by the Division if it is demonstrated that the untreated or treated discharge complies with the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and any additional NPDES permit requirements.

731.522. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in R645-301-731.521, the surface entries and accesses of drift mines first used after January 21, 1981 and located in acid-producing or iron-producing coal seams will be located in such a manner as to prevent any gravity discharge from the mine.

731.530. State-appropriated water supply. The permittee will promptly replace any State-appropriated water supply that is contaminated, diminished or interrupted by UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conducted after October 24, 1992, if the affected water supply was in existence before the date the Division received the permit application for the activities causing the loss, contamination or interruption. The baseline hydrologic and

geologic information required in R645-301-700. will be used to determine the impact of mining activities upon the water supply.

731.600. Stream Buffer Zones.

731.610. No land within 100 feet of a perennial stream or an intermittent stream or an ephemeral stream that drains a watershed of at least one square mile will be disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations, unless the Division specifically authorizes coal mining and reclamation operations closer to, or through, such a stream. The Division may authorize such activities only upon finding that:

731.611. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not cause or contribute to the violation of applicable Utah or federal water quality standards and will not adversely affect the water quantity and quality or other environmental resources of the stream; and

731.612. If there will be a temporary or permanent stream channel diversion, it will comply with R645-301-742.300.

731.620. The area not to be disturbed will be designated as a buffer zone, and the operator will mark it as specified in R645-301-521.260.

731.700. Cross Sections and Maps. Each application will contain for the proposed permit area:

731.710. A map showing the locations of water supply intakes for current users of surface water flowing into, out of and within a hydrologic area defined by the Division, and those surface waters which will receive discharges from affected areas in the proposed permit area;

731.720. A map showing the locations of each water diversion, collection, conveyance, treatment, storage and discharge facility to be used. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.730. A map showing locations and elevations of each station to be used for water monitoring during coal mining and reclamation operations. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.740. A map showing the locations of each existing and proposed sedimentation pond, impoundment and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The map will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512;

731.750. Cross sections for each existing and proposed sedimentation pond, impoundment and coal processing waste bank, dam or embankment. The cross sections will be prepared and certified according to R645-301-512.200; and

731.760. Other relevant cross sections and maps required by the Division depending on the structures and facilities located in the permit area.

731.800. Water Rights and Replacement. Any person who conducts SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will replace the water supply of an owner of interest in real property who obtains all or part of his or her supply of water for domestic, agricultural, industrial, or other legitimate use from an underground or surface source, where the water supply has been adversely impacted by contamination, diminution, or interruption proximately resulting from the surface mining activities. Baseline hydrologic information required in R645-301-624.100 through R645-301-624.200, R645-301-625, R645-301-626, R645-301-723 through R645-301-724.300, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-731, and R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.223 will be used to determine the extent of the impact of mining upon ground water and surface water.

732. Sediment Control Measures.

732.100. Siltation Structures. Siltation structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-742.214. Any siltation structure that impounds water will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

732.200. Sedimentation Ponds.

732.210. Sedimentation ponds whether temporary or permanent, will be designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763. Any sedimentation pond or earthen structure which will remain on the proposed permit area as a permanent water impoundment will also be constructed and maintained to comply with the requirements of R645-301-743, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.310 through R645-301-514.321 and R645-301-515.200.

732.220. Each plan will, at a minimum, comply with the MSHA requirements given under R645-301-513.100 and R645-301-513.200.

732.300. Diversions. All diversions will be constructed and maintained to comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.100 and R645-301-742.300.

732.400. Road Drainage. All roads will be constructed, maintained and reconstructed to comply with R645-301-742.400.

732.410. The permit application will contain a description of measures to be taken to obtain Division approval for alteration or relocation of a natural drainageway under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

732.420. The permit application will contain a description of measures, other than use of a rock headwall, to be taken to protect the inlet end of a ditch relief culvert, for Division approval under R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-534.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

733. Impoundments.

733.100. General Plans. Each permit application will contain a general plan and detailed design plans for each proposed water impoundment within the proposed permit area. Each general plan will:

733.110. Be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512;

733.120. Contain maps and cross sections;

733.130. Contain a narrative that describes the structure;

733.140. Contain the results of a survey as described under R645-301-531;

733.150. Contain preliminary hydrologic and geologic information required to assess the hydrologic impact of the structure; and

733.160. Contain a certification statement which includes a schedule setting forth the dates when any detailed design plans for structures that are not submitted with the general plan will be submitted to the Division. The Division will have approved, in writing, the detailed design plan for a structure before construction of the structure begins.

733.200. Permanent and Temporary Impoundments.

733.210. Permanent and temporary impoundments will be designed to comply with the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.226, R645-301-743.240, and R645-301-743. Each plan for an impoundment meeting the size or other criteria of the Mine Safety and Health Administration will comply with the requirements of 30 CFR 77.216-1 and 30 CFR 77.216-2. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application package. For impoundments not included in R645-301-533.610 the Division

may establish through the State program approval process engineering design standards that ensure stability comparable to a 1.3 minimum static safety factor in lieu of engineering tests to establish compliance with the minimum static safety factor of 1.3 specified in R645-301-533.110.

733.220. A permanent impoundment of water may be created, if authorized by the Division in the approved permit based upon the following demonstration:

733.221. The size and configuration of such impoundment will be adequate for its intended purposes;

733.222. The quality of impounded water will be suitable on a permanent basis for its intended use and, after reclamation, will meet applicable Utah and federal water quality standards, and discharges from the impoundment will meet applicable effluent limitations and will not degrade the quality of receiving water below applicable Utah and federal water quality standards;

733.223. The water level will be sufficiently stable and be capable of supporting the intended use;

733.224. Final grading will provide for adequate safety and access for proposed water users;

733.225. The impoundment will not result in the diminution of the quality and quantity of water utilized by adjacent or surrounding landowners for agricultural, industrial, recreational or domestic uses; and

733.226. The impoundment will be suitable for the approved postmining land use.

733.230. The Division may authorize the construction of temporary impoundments as part of coal mining and reclamation operations.

733.240. If any examination or inspection discloses that a potential hazard exists, the person who examined the impoundment will promptly inform the Division according to R645-301-515.200.

734. Discharge Structures. Discharge structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-744.

735. Disposal of Excess Spoil. Areas designated for the disposal of excess spoil and excess spoil structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-745.

736. Coal Mine Waste. Areas designated for the disposal of coal mine waste and coal mine waste structures will be constructed and maintained to comply with R645-301-746.

737. Noncoal Mine Waste. Noncoal mine waste will be stored and final disposal of noncoal mine waste will comply with R645-301-747.

738. Temporary Casing and Sealing of Wells. Each well which has been identified in the approved permit application to be used to monitor ground water conditions will comply with R645-301-748 and be temporarily sealed before use and for the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES protected during use by barricades, or fences, or other protective devices approved by the Division. These devices will be periodically inspected and maintained in good operating condition by the operator conducting SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

740. Design Criteria and Plans.

741. General Requirements. Each permit application will include site-specific plans that incorporate minimum design criteria as set forth in R645-301-740 for the control of drainage from disturbed and undisturbed areas.

742. Sediment Control Measures.

742.100. General Requirements.

742.110. Appropriate sediment control measures will be designed, constructed and maintained using the best technology currently available to:

742.111. Prevent, to the extent possible, additional contributions of sediment to stream flow or to runoff outside the permit area;

742.112. Meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-

751; and

742.113. Minimize erosion to the extent possible.

742.120. Sediment control measures include practices carried out within and adjacent to the disturbed area. The sedimentation storage capacity of practices in and downstream from the disturbed areas will reflect the degree to which successful mining and reclamation techniques are applied to reduce erosion and control sediment. Sediment control measures consist of the utilization of proper mining and reclamation methods and sediment control practices, singly or in combination. Sediment control methods include, but are not limited to:

742.121. Retaining sediment within disturbed areas;

742.122. Diverting runoff away from disturbed areas;

742.123. Diverting runoff using protected channels or pipes through disturbed areas so as not to cause additional erosion;

742.124. Using straw dikes, riprap, check dams, mulches, vegetative sediment filters, dugout ponds and other measures that reduce overland flow velocities, reduce runoff volumes or trap sediment;

742.125. Treating with chemicals; and

742.126. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, treating mine drainage in underground sumps.

742.200. Siltation Structures. Siltation structures shall be designed in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-742.

742.210. General Requirements.

742.211. Additional contributions of suspended solids and sediment to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area will be prevented to the extent possible using the best technology currently available.

742.212. Siltation structures for an area will be constructed before beginning any coal mining and reclamation operations in that area and, upon construction, will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer to be constructed as designed and as approved in the reclamation plan.

742.213. Any siltation structure which impounds water will be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743.

742.214. For the purposes of UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, any point-source discharge of water from underground workings to surface waters which does not meet the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be passed through a siltation structure before leaving the permit area.

742.220. Sedimentation Ponds.

742.221. Sedimentation ponds, when used, will:

742.221.1. Be used individually or in series;

742.221.2. Be located as near as possible to the disturbed area and out of perennial streams unless approved by the Division; and

742.221.3. Be designed, constructed, and maintained to:

742.221.31. Provide adequate sediment storage volume;

742.221.32. Provide adequate detention time to allow the effluent from the ponds to meet Utah and federal effluent limitations;

742.221.33. Contain or treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event ("design event") unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based on terrain, climate, or other site-specific conditions and on a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met;

742.221.34. Provide a nonclogging dewatering device adequate to maintain the detention time required under R645-301-742.221.32.

742.221.35. Minimize, to the extent possible, short circuiting;

742.221.36. Provide periodic sediment removal sufficient to maintain adequate volume for the design event;

742.221.37. Ensure against excessive settlement;

742.221.38. Be free of sod, large roots, frozen soil, and acid- or toxic forming coal-processing waste; and

742.221.39. Be compacted properly.

742.222. Sedimentation ponds meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with all the requirements of that section, and will have a single spillway or principal and emergency spillways that in combination will safely pass a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event or greater event as demonstrated to be necessary by the Division.

742.223. Sedimentation ponds not meeting the size or other qualifying criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will provide a combination of principal and emergency spillways that will safely discharge a 25-year, 6-hour precipitation event or greater event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division. Such ponds may use a single open channel spillway if the spillway is:

742.223.1. Of nonerodible construction and designed to carry sustained flows; or

742.223.2. Earth- or grass-lined and designed to carry short-term infrequent flows at non-erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

742.224. In lieu of meeting the requirements of R645-301-742.223.1 and 742.223.2 the Division may approve a temporary impoundment as a sedimentation pond that relies primarily on storage to control the runoff from the design precipitation event when it is demonstrated by the operator and certified by a qualified registered professional engineer in accordance with R645-301-512.200 that the sedimentation pond will safely control the design precipitation event. The water will be removed from the pond in accordance with current, prudent, engineering practices and any sediment pond so used will not be located where failure would be expected to cause loss of life or serious property damage.

742.225. An exception to the sediment pond location guidance in R645-301-742.224 may be allowed where:

742.225.1. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, or the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a) shall be designed to control the precipitation of the probable maximum precipitation of a 6-hour event, or greater event specified by the Division.

742.225.2. Impoundments not included in R645-301-742.225.1 shall be designed to control the precipitation of the 100-year 6-hour event, or greater event if specified by the Division.

742.230. Other Treatment Facilities.

742.231. Other treatment facilities will be designed to treat the 10-year, 24-hour precipitation event unless a lesser design event is approved by the Division based on terrain, climate, other site-specific conditions and a demonstration by the operator that the effluent limitations of R645-301-751 will be met.

742.232. Other treatment facilities will be designed in accordance with the applicable requirements of R645-301-742.220.

742.240. Exemptions. Exemptions to the requirements of R645-301-742.200 and R645-301-763 may be granted if the disturbed drainage area within the total disturbed area is small and the operator demonstrates that siltation structures and alternate sediment control measures are not necessary for drainage from the disturbed areas to meet the effluent limitations under R645-301-751 or the applicable Utah and federal water quality standards for the receiving waters.

742.300. Diversions.

742.310. General Requirements.

742.311. With the approval of the Division, any flow from

mined areas abandoned before May 3, 1978, and any flow from undisturbed areas or reclaimed areas, after meeting the criteria of R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-742.200 through R645-301-742.240, and R645-301-763 for siltation structure removal, may be diverted from disturbed areas by means of temporary or permanent diversions. All diversions will be designed to minimize adverse impacts to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage outside the permit area and to assure the safety of the public. Diversions will not be used to divert water into underground mines without approval of the Division in accordance with R645-301-731.510.

742.312. The diversion and its appurtenant structures will be designed, located, constructed, maintained and used to:

742.312.1. Be stable;

742.312.2. Provide protection against flooding and resultant damage to life and property;

742.312.3. Prevent, to the extent possible using the best technology currently available, additional contributions of suspended solids to streamflow outside the permit area; and

742.312.4. Comply with all applicable local, Utah, and federal laws and regulations.

742.313. Temporary diversions will be removed when no longer needed to achieve the purpose for which they were authorized. The land disturbed by the removal process will be restored in accordance with R645-301 and R645-302. Before diversions are removed, downstream water-treatment facilities previously protected by the diversion will be modified or removed, as necessary, to prevent overtopping or failure of the facilities. This requirement will not relieve the operator from maintaining water-treatment facilities as otherwise required. A permanent diversion or a stream channel reclaimed after the removal of a temporary diversion will be designed and constructed so as to restore or approximate the premining characteristics of the original stream channel including the natural riparian vegetation to promote the recovery and the enhancement of the aquatic habitat.

742.314. The Division may specify additional design criteria for diversions to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300.

742.320. Diversion of Perennial and Intermittent Streams and Ephemeral Streams that Drain a Watershed of at Least One Square Mile.

742.321. Diversion of streams within the permit area may be approved by the Division after making the finding relating to stream buffer zones under R645-301-731.600. This applies to perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile.

742.322. The design capacity of channels for temporary and permanent stream channel diversions will be at least equal to the capacity of the unmodified stream channel immediately upstream and downstream from the diversion.

742.323. The requirements of R645-301-742.312.2 will be met when the temporary and permanent diversion for perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile are designed so that the combination of channel, bank and floodplain configuration is adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a temporary diversion and a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a permanent diversion.

742.324. The design and construction of all stream channel diversions of perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile will be certified by a qualified registered professional engineer as meeting the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and any design criteria set by the Division.

742.330. Diversion of Miscellaneous Flows.

742.331. Miscellaneous flows, which consist of all flows except for perennial and intermittent streams and ephemeral

streams that drain a watershed of at least one square mile, may be diverted away from disturbed areas if required or approved by the Division. Miscellaneous flows will include ground-water discharges and ephemeral streams that drain a watershed of less than one square mile.

742.332. The design, location, construction, maintenance, and removal of diversions of miscellaneous flows will meet all of the performance standards set forth in R645-301-742.310.

742.333. The requirements of R645-301-742.312.2 will be met when the temporary and permanent diversions for miscellaneous flows are designed so that the combination of channel, bank and floodplain configuration is adequate to pass safely the peak runoff of a 2-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a temporary diversion and a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event for a permanent diversion.

742.400. Road Drainage.

742.410. All Roads.

742.411. To ensure environmental protection and safety appropriate for their planned duration and use, including consideration of the type and size of equipment used, the design and construction or reconstruction of roads will incorporate appropriate limits for surface drainage control, culvert placement, culvert size, and any necessary design criteria established by the Division.

742.412. No part of any road will be located in the channel of an intermittent or perennial stream or an ephemeral stream that drains a watershed of at least one square mile unless specifically approved by the Division in accordance with applicable parts of R645-301-731 through R645-301-742.300.

742.413. Roads will be located to minimize downstream sedimentation and flooding.

742.420. Primary Roads.

742.421. To minimize erosion, a primary road is to be located, insofar as practical, on the most stable available surfaces.

742.422. Stream fords by primary roads are prohibited unless they are specifically approved by the Division as temporary routes during periods of construction.

742.423. Drainage Control.

742.423.1. Each primary road will be designed, constructed or reconstructed and maintained to have adequate drainage control, using structures such as, but not limited to, bridges, ditches, cross drains, and ditch relief drains. The drainage control system will be designed to pass the peak runoff safely from a 10-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or an alternative event of greater size as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

742.423.2. Drainage pipes and culverts will be constructed to avoid plugging or collapse and erosion at inlets and outlets.

742.423.3. Drainage ditches will be designed to prevent uncontrolled drainage over the road surface and embankment. Trash racks and debris basins will be installed in the drainage ditches where debris from the drainage area may impair the functions of drainage and sediment control structures.

742.423.4. Natural stream channels will not be altered or relocated without the prior approval of the Division in accordance with R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.600, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, and R645-301-751.

742.423.5. Except as provided in R645-301-742.422, drainage structures will be used for stream channel crossings, made using bridges, culverts or other structures designed, constructed and maintained using current, prudent engineering practice.

743. Impoundments.

743.100. General Requirements. The requirements of R645-301-743 apply to both temporary and permanent impoundments. Impoundments meeting the Class B or C criteria for dams in the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Natural

Resources Conservation Service Technical Release No. 60 (210-VI-TR60, Oct. 1985), "Earth Dams and Reservoirs," shall comply with the, "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria," table in TR-60 and the requirements of this section. Copies may be obtained from the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), 5285 Port Royal Road, Springfield, Virginia 22161, order No. PB 87-157509-AS. Copies may be inspected at the Division of Oil Gas and Mining Offices, 1594 West North Temple, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114 or at the Division of Administrative Rules, Archives Building, Capitol Hill Complex, Salt Lake City, Utah 84114-1021.

743.110. Impoundments meeting the criteria of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.216(a) will comply with the requirements of 77.216 and R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. The plan required to be submitted to the District Manager of MSHA under 30 CFR 77.216 will also be submitted to the Division as part of the permit application.

743.120. The design of impoundments will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512. Impoundments will have adequate freeboard to resist overtopping by waves and by sudden increases in storage volume. Impoundments meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60 shall comply with the freeboard hydrograph criteria in the "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria" table in TR-60.

743.130. Impoundments will include either a combination of principal and emergency spillways or a single spillway as specified in 743.131 which will be designed and constructed to safely pass the design precipitation event or greater event specified in R645-301-743.200 or R645-301-743.300.

743.131. The Division may approve a single-open channel spillway that is:

743.131.1. Of nonerodible construction and designed to carry sustained flows; or

743.131.2. Earth-or grass lined and designed to carry short-term, infrequent flows at non-erosive velocities where sustained flows are not expected.

743.131.3 Except as specified in R645-301-742.224 the required design precipitation event for an impoundment meeting the spillway requirements of R645-301-743.130 is:

743.131.4 For an impoundment meeting the NRCS Class B or C criteria for dams in TR-60, the emergency spillway hydrograph criteria in the "Minimum Emergency Spillway Hydrologic Criteria" table in TR-60, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.131.5 For an impoundment meeting or exceeding the size or other criteria of 30 CFR Sec. 77.216(a), a 100-year 6-hour event, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.131.6 For an impoundment not included in R645-301-743.131.4 or 743.131.5, a 25-year 6-hour event, or greater event as specified by the Division.

743.132 In lieu of meeting the requirements of 743.131 the Division may approve an impoundment which meets the requirements of the sediment pond criteria of R645-301-742.224 and 742.225.

743.140. Impoundments will be inspected as described under R645-301-514.300.

743.200. The design precipitation event for the spillways for a permanent impoundment meeting the size or other criteria of MSHA rule 30 CFR 77.216(a) is a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or such larger event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

743.300. The design precipitation event for the spillways for an impoundment not meeting the size or other criteria of MSHA rule 30 CFR 77.216(a) is a 25-year, 6-hour precipitation event, or such larger event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

744. Discharge Structures.

744.100. Discharge from sedimentation ponds, permanent and temporary impoundments, coal processing waste dams and embankments, and diversions will be controlled, by energy dissipators, riprap channels and other devices, where necessary to reduce erosion to prevent deepening or enlargement of stream channels, and to minimize disturbance of the hydrologic balance.

744.200. Discharge structures will be designed according to standard engineering design procedures.

745. Disposal of Excess Spoil.

745.100. General Requirements.

745.110. Excess spoil will be placed in designated disposal areas within the permit area, in a controlled manner to:

745.111. Minimize the adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff from the fill on surface and ground waters;

745.112. Ensure permanent impoundments are not located on the completed fill. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture or minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with the stability of the fill; and

745.113. Adequately cover or treat excess spoil that is acid- and toxic-forming with nonacid nontoxic material to control the impact on surface and ground water in accordance with R645-301-731.300 and to minimize adverse effects on plant growth and the approved postmining land use.

745.120. Drainage control. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the fill design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the fill and ensure stability.

745.121. Diversions will comply with the requirements of R645-301-742.300.

745.122. Underdrains will consist of durable rock or pipe, be designed and constructed using current, prudent engineering practices and meet any design criteria established by the Division. The underdrain system will be designed to carry the anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and will be protected from piping and contamination by an adequate filter. Rock underdrains will be constructed of durable, nonacid-, nontoxic-forming rock (e.g., natural sand and gravel, sandstone, limestone or other durable rock) that does not slake in water or degrade to soil materials and which is free of coal, clay or other nondurable material. Perforated pipe underdrains will be corrosion resistant and will have characteristics consistent with the long-term life of the fill.

745.200. Valley Fills and Head-of-Hollow Fills.

745.210. Valley fills and head-of-hollow fills will meet the applicable requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100 and the requirements of R645-301-745.200 and R645-301-535.200.

745.220. Drainage Control.

745.221. The top surface of the completed fill will be graded such that the final slope after settlement will be toward properly designed drainage channels. Uncontrolled surface drainage may not be directed over the outslope of the fill.

745.222. Runoff from areas above the fill and runoff from the surface of the fill will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

745.300. Durable Rock Fills. The Division may approve disposal of excess durable rock spoil provided the following conditions are satisfied:

745.310. Except as provided in R645-301-745.300, the

requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, and R645-301-745.100 are met;

745.320. The underdrain system may be constructed simultaneously with excess spoil placement by the natural segregation of dumped materials, provided the resulting underdrain system is capable of carrying anticipated seepage of water due to rainfall away from the excess spoil fill and from seeps and springs in the foundation of the disposal area and the other requirements for drainage control are met; and

745.330. Surface water runoff from areas adjacent to and above the fill is not allowed to flow onto the fill and is diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event.

745.400. Preexisting Benches. The Division may approve the disposal of excess spoil through placement on preexisting benches, provided that the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-535.100, R645-301-535.112 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400 and the requirements of R645-301-535.400 are met.

746. Coal Mine Waste.

746.100. General Requirements.

746.110. All coal mine waste will be placed in new or existing disposal areas within a permit area which are approved by the Division.

746.120. Coal mine waste will be placed in a controlled manner to minimize adverse effects of leachate and surface water runoff on surface and ground water quality and quantity.

746.200. Refuse Piles.

746.210. Refuse piles will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100 and the additional requirements of R645-301-210, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-528.322, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-553.250, and R645-301-746.200 and the requirements of the MSHA, 30 CFR 77.214 and 77.215.

746.211. If the disposal area contains springs, natural or manmade water courses, or wet weather seeps, the design will include diversions and underdrains as necessary to control erosion, prevent water infiltration into the disposal facility and ensure stability.

746.212. Uncontrolled surface drainage may not be diverted over the outslope of the refuse pile. Runoff from areas above the refuse pile and runoff from the surface of the refuse pile will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour precipitation event. Runoff diverted from undisturbed areas need not be commingled with runoff from the surface of the refuse pile.

746.213. Underdrains will comply with the requirements of R645-301-745.122.

746.220. Surface Area Stabilization.

746.221. Slope protection will be provided to minimize surface erosion at the site. All disturbed areas, including diversion channels that are not riprapped or otherwise protected, will be revegetated upon completion of construction.

746.222. No permanent impoundments will be allowed on the completed refuse pile. Small depressions may be allowed by the Division if they are needed to retain moisture, minimize erosion, create and enhance wildlife habitat, or assist revegetation, and if they are not incompatible with stability of

the refuse pile.

746.300. Impounding structures. New and existing impounding structures constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.230, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.500, R645-301-542.730, and R645-301-746.100.

746.310. Coal mine waste will not be used for construction of impounding structures unless it has been demonstrated to the Division that the use of coal mine waste will not have a detrimental effect on downstream water quality or the environment due to acid seepage through the impounding structure. The potential impact of acid mine seepage through the impounding structure will be discussed in detail.

746.311. Each impounding structure constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste will be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with R645-301-512.240, R645-301-513.200, R645-301-514.310 through R645-301-514.330, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.500, R645-301-733.230, R645-301-733.240, R645-301-743.100, and R645-301-743.300. Such structures may not be retained permanently as part of the approved postmining land use.

746.312. Each impounding structure constructed of coal mine waste or intended to impound coal mine waste that meets the criteria of 30 CFR 77.216(a) will have sufficient spillway capacity to safely pass, adequate storage capacity to safely contain, or a combination of storage capacity and spillway capacity to safely control the probable maximum precipitation of a 6-hour precipitation event, or greater event as demonstrated to be needed by the Division.

746.320. Spillways and outlet works will be designed to provide adequate protection against erosion and corrosion. Inlets will be protected against blockage.

746.330. Drainage control. Runoff from areas above the disposal facility or runoff from the surface of the facility that may cause instability or erosion of the impounding structure will be diverted into stabilized diversion channels designed to meet the requirements of R645-301-742.300 and designed to safely pass the runoff from a 100-year, 6-hour design precipitation event.

746.340. Impounding structures constructed of or impounding coal mine waste will be designed and operated so that at least 90 percent of the water stored during the design precipitation event will be removed within a 10-day period following that event.

746.400. Return of Coal Processing Waste to Abandoned Underground Workings. Each permit application to conduct UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES will, if appropriate, include a plan of proposed methods for returning coal processing waste to abandoned underground workings as follows:

746.410. The plan will describe the source of the hydraulic transport mediums, method of dewatering the placed backfill, retention of water underground, treatment of water if released to surface streams and the effect on the hydrologic regime;

746.420. The plan will describe each permanent monitoring well to be located in the backfilled areas, the stratum underlying the mined coal and gradient from the backfilled area; and

746.430. The requirements of R645-301-513.300, R645-301-528.321, R645-301-536.700, R645-301-746.410 and R645-746.420 will also apply to pneumatic backfilling operations, except where the operations are exempted by the Division from requirements specifying hydrologic monitoring.

747. Disposal of Noncoal Mine Waste.

747.100. Noncoal mine waste, including but not limited to grease, lubricants, paints, flammable liquids, garbage, machinery, lumber and other combustible materials generated

during coal mining and reclamation operations will be placed and stored in a controlled manner in a designated portion of the permit area or state-approved solid waste disposal area.

747.200. Placement and storage of noncoal mine waste within the permit area will ensure that leachate and surface runoff do not degrade surface or ground water.

747.300. Final disposal of noncoal mine waste within the permit area will ensure that leachate and drainage does not degrade surface or underground water.

748. Casing and Sealing of Wells. Each water well will be cased, sealed, or otherwise managed, as approved by the Division, to prevent acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface water, to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance, and to ensure the safety of people, livestock, fish and wildlife, and machinery in the permit and adjacent area. If a water well is exposed by coal mining and reclamation operations, it will be permanently closed unless otherwise managed in a manner approved by the Division. Use of a drilled hole or borehole or monitoring well as a water well must comply with the provision of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800.

750. Performance Standards.

All coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted to minimize disturbance to the hydrologic balance within the permit and adjacent areas, to prevent material damage to the hydrologic balance outside the permit area and support approved postmining land uses in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302. For the purposes of SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, operations will be conducted to assure the protection or replacement of water rights in accordance with the terms and conditions of the approved permit and the performance standards of R645-301 and R645-302.

751. Water Quality Standards and Effluent Limitations. Discharges of water from areas disturbed by coal mining and reclamation operations will be made in compliance with all Utah and federal water quality laws and regulations and with effluent limitations for coal mining promulgated by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency set forth in 40 CFR Part 434.

752. Sediment Control Measures. Sediment control measures must be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-760.

752.100. Siltation structures and diversions will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed according to plans and designs given under R645-301-732, R645-301-742 and R645-301-763.

752.200. Road Drainage. Roads will be located, designed, constructed, reconstructed, used, maintained and reclaimed according to R645-301-732.400, R645-301-742.400 and R645-301-762 and to achieve the following:

752.210. Control or prevent erosion, siltation and the air pollution attendant to erosion by vegetating or otherwise stabilizing all exposed surfaces in accordance with current, prudent engineering practices;

752.220. Control or prevent additional contributions of suspended solids to stream flow or runoff outside the permit area;

752.230. Neither cause nor contribute to, directly or indirectly, the violation of effluent standards given under R645-301-751;

752.240. Minimize the diminution to or degradation of the quality or quantity of surface- and ground-water systems; and

752.250. Refrain from significantly altering the normal flow of water in streambeds or drainage channels.

753. Impoundments and Discharge Structures. Impoundments and discharge structures will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-

301-733, R645-301-734, R645-301-743, R645-301-745 and R645-301-760.

754. Disposal of Excess Spoil, Coal Mine Waste and Noncoal Mine Waste. Disposal areas for excess spoil, coal mine waste and noncoal mine waste will be located, maintained, constructed and reclaimed to comply with R645-301-735, R645-301-736, R645-301-745, R645-301-746, R645-301-747 and R645-301-760.

755. Casing and Sealing of Wells. All wells will be managed to comply with R645-301-748 and R645-301-765. Water monitoring wells will be managed on a temporary basis according to R645-301-738.

760. Reclamation.

761. General Requirements. Before abandoning a permit area or seeking bond release, the operator will ensure that all temporary structures are removed and reclaimed, and that all permanent sedimentation ponds, diversions, impoundments and treatment facilities meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 for permanent structures, have been maintained properly and meet the requirements of the approved reclamation plan for permanent structures and impoundments. The operator will renovate such structures if necessary to meet the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and to conform to the approved reclamation plan.

762. Roads. A road not to be retained for use under an approved postmining land use will be reclaimed immediately after it is no longer needed for coal mining and reclamation operations, including:

762.100. Restoring the natural drainage patterns;

762.200. Reshaping all cut and fill slopes to be compatible with the postmining land use and to complement the drainage pattern of the surrounding terrain.

763. Siltation Structures.

763.100. Siltation structures will be maintained until removal is authorized by the Division and the disturbed area has been stabilized and revegetated. In no case will the structure be removed sooner than two years after the last augmented seeding.

763.200. When the siltation structure is removed, the land on which the siltation structure was located will be regraded and revegetated in accordance with the reclamation plan and R645-301-358, R645-301-356, and R645-301-357. Sedimentation ponds approved by the Division for retention as permanent impoundments may be exempted from this requirement.

764. Structure Removal. The application will include the timetable and plans to remove each structure, if appropriate.

765. Permanent Casing and Sealing of Wells. When no longer needed for monitoring or other use approved by the Division upon a finding of no adverse environmental or health and safety effects, or unless approved for transfer as a water well under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, each well will be capped, sealed, backfilled, or otherwise properly managed, as required by the Division in accordance with R645-301-529.400, R645-301-551, R645-301-631.100, and R645-301-748. Permanent closure measures will be designed to prevent access to the mine workings by people, livestock, fish and wildlife, machinery and to keep acid or other toxic drainage from entering ground or surface waters.

#### **R645-301-800. Bonding and Insurance.**

The rules in R645-301-800 set forth the minimum requirements for filing and maintaining bonds and insurance for coal mining and reclamation operations under the State Program.

810. Bonding Definitions and Division Responsibilities.

811. Terms used in R645-301-800 may be found defined in R645-100-200.

812. Division Responsibilities -- Bonding.

812.100. The Division will prescribe and furnish forms for filing performance bonds.

812.200. The Division will prescribe by regulation terms and conditions for performance bonds and insurance.

812.300. The Division will determine the amount of the bond for each area to be bonded, in accordance with R645-301-830. The Division will also adjust the amount as acreage in the permit area is revised, or when other relevant conditions change according to the requirements of R645-301-830.400.

812.400. The Division may accept a self-bond if the permittee meets the requirements of R645-301-860.300 and any additional requirements in the State or Federal program.

812.500. The Division will release liability under a bond or bonds in accordance with R645-301-880 through R645-301-880.800.

812.600. If the conditions specified in R645-301-880.900 occur, the Division will take appropriate action to cause all or part of a bond to be forfeited in accordance with procedures of that Section.

812.700. The Division will require in the permit that adequate bond coverage be in effect at all times. Except as provided in R645-301-840.520, operating without a bond is a violation of a condition upon which the permit is issued.

820. Requirement to File a Bond.

820.100. After a permit application under R645-301 has been approved, but before a permit is issued, the applicant will file with the Division, on a form prescribed and furnished by the Division, a bond or bonds for performance made payable to the Division and conditioned upon the faithful performance of all the requirements of the State Program, the permit and the reclamation plan.

820.110. Areas to be covered by the Performance Bond are:

820.111. The bond or bonds will cover the entire permit area, or an identified increment of land within the permit area upon which the operator will initiate and conduct coal mining and reclamation operations during the initial term of the permit.

820.112. As coal mining and reclamation operations on succeeding increments are initiated and conducted within the permit area, the permittee will file with the Division an additional bond or bonds to cover such increments in accordance with R645-830.400.

820.113. The operator will identify the initial and successive areas or increments for bonding on the permit application map submitted for approval as provided in the application, and will specify the bond amount to be provided for each area or increment.

820.114. Independent increments will be of sufficient size and configuration to provide for efficient reclamation operations should reclamation by the Division become necessary pursuant to R645-301-880.900.

820.120. An operator will not disturb any surface areas, succeeding increments, or extend any underground shafts, tunnels, or operations prior to acceptance by the Division of the required performance bond.

820.130. The applicant will file, with the approval of the Division, a bond or bonds under one of the following schemes to cover the bond amounts for the permit area as determined in accordance with R645-301-830:

820.131. A performance bond or bonds for the entire permit area;

820.132. A cumulative bond schedule and the performance bond required for full reclamation of the initial area to be disturbed; or

820.133. An incremental-bond schedule and the performance bond required for the first increment in the schedule.

820.200. Form of the Performance Bond.

820.210. The Division will prescribe the form of the performance bond.

820.220. The Division may allow for:



- 820.221. A surety bond;
- 820.222. A collateral bond;
- 820.223. A self-bond; or
- 820.224. A combination of any of these bonding methods.

820.300. Period of Liability.  
820.310. Performance bond liability will be for the duration of the coal mining and reclamation operations and for a period which is coincident with the operator's period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation provided in R645-301-356 or until achievement of the reclamation requirements of the State Program and permit, whichever is later.

820.320. With the approval of the Division, a bond may be posted and approved to guarantee specific phases of reclamation within the permit area provided the sum of phase bonds posted equals or exceeds the total amount required under R645-301-830 and 830.400. The scope of work to be guaranteed and the liability assumed under each phase bond will be specified in detail.

820.330. Isolated and clearly defined portions of the permit area requiring extended liability may be separated from the original area and bonded separately with the approval of the Division. Such areas will be limited in extent and not constitute a scattered, intermittent, or checkerboard pattern of failure. Access to the separated areas for remedial work may be included in the area under extended liability if deemed necessary by the Division.

820.340. If the Division approves a long-term, intensive agricultural postmining land-use, in accordance with R645-301-413, the applicable five- or ten-year period of liability will commence at the date of initial planting for such long-term agricultural use.

820.350. General.

820.351. The bond liability of the permittee will include only those actions which he or she is obligated to take under the permit, including completion of the reclamation plan, so that the land will be capable of supporting the postmining land use approved under R645-301-413.

820.352. Implementation of an alternative postmining land-use approved under R645-301-413.300 which is beyond the control of the permittee need not be covered by the bond. Bond liability for prime farmland will be as specified in R645-301-880.320.

830. Determination of Bond Amount.

830.100. The amount of the bond required for each bonded area will:

830.110. Be determined by the Division;

830.120. Depend upon the requirements of the approved permit and reclamation plan;

830.130. Reflect the probable difficulty of reclamation, giving consideration to such factors as topography, geology, hydrology and revegetation potential; and

830.140. Be based on, but not limited to, the detailed estimated cost, with supporting calculations for the estimates, submitted by the permit applicant.

830.200. The amount of the bond will be sufficient to assure the completion of the reclamation plan if the work has to be performed by the Division in the event of forfeiture, and in no case will the total bond initially posted for the entire area under one permit be less than \$10,000.

830.300. An additional inflation factor will be added to the subtotal for the permit term. This inflation factor will be based upon an acceptable Costs Index.

830.400. Adjustment of Amount.

830.410. The amount of the bond or deposit required and the terms of the acceptance of the applicant's bond will be adjusted by the Division from time to time as the area requiring bond coverage is increased or decreased or where the cost of future reclamation changes. The Division may specify periodic

times or set a schedule for reevaluating and adjusting the bond amount to fulfill this requirement.

830.420. The Division will:

830.421. Notify the permittee, the surety, and any person with a property interest in collateral who has requested notification under R645-301-860.260 of any proposed adjustment to the bond amount; and

830.422. Provide the permittee an opportunity for an informal conference on the adjustment.

830.430. A permittee may request reduction of the amount of the performance bond upon submission of evidence to the Division providing that the permittee's method of operation or other circumstances reduces the estimated cost for the Division to reclaim the bonded area. Bond adjustments which involve undisturbed land or revision of the cost estimate of reclamation are not considered bond release subject to procedures of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800.

830.440. In the event that an approved permit is revised in accordance with the R645 rules, the Division will review the bond for adequacy and, if necessary, will require adjustment of the bond to conform to the permit as revised.

830.500. An operator's financial responsibility under R645-301-525.230 for repairing material damage resulting from subsidence may be satisfied by the liability insurance policy required under R645-301-890.

840. General Terms and Conditions of the Bond.

840.100. The performance bond will be in an amount determined by the Division as provided in R645-301-830.

840.200. The performance bond will be payable to the Division.

840.300. The performance bond will be conditioned upon faithful performance of all the requirements of the State Program and the approved permit, including completion of the reclamation plan.

840.400. The duration of the bond will be for the time period provided in R645-301-820.300.

840.500. General.

840.510. The bond will provide a mechanism for a bank or surety company to give prompt notice to the Division and the permittee of any action filed alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety company, the bank, or the permittee, or alleging any violations which would result in suspension or revocation of the surety or bank charter or license to do business.

840.520. Upon the incapacity of a bank or surety company by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency, or suspension or revocation of a charter or license, the permittee will be deemed to be without bond coverage and will promptly notify the Division. The Division, upon notification received through procedures of R645-301-840.510 or from the permittee, will, in writing, notify the operator who is without bond coverage and specify a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to replace bond coverage. If an adequate bond is not posted by the end of the period allowed, the operator will cease coal extraction and will comply with the provisions of R645-301-541.100 through R645-301-541.400 as applicable and will immediately begin to conduct reclamation operations in accordance with the reclamation plan. Mining operations will not resume until the Division has determined that an acceptable bond has been posted.

850. Bonding Requirements for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and Associated Long-Term Coal-Related Surface Facilities and Structures.

850.100. Responsibilities. The Division will require bond coverage, in an amount determined under R645-301-830, for long-term surface facilities and structures, and for areas disturbed by surface impacts incident to UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, for which a permit is required. Specific reclamation techniques

required for underground mines and long-term facilities will be considered in determining the amount of bond to complete the reclamation.

850.200. Long-term period of liability.

850.210. The period of liability for every bond covering long-term surface disturbances will commence with the issuance of a permit, except that to the extent that such disturbances will occur on a succeeding increment to be bonded, such liability will commence upon the posting of the bond for that increment before the initial surface disturbance of that increment. The liability period will extend until all reclamation, restoration, and abatement work under the permit has been completed and the bond is released under the provisions of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800 or until the bond has been replaced or extended in accordance with R645-301-850.230.

850.220. Long-term surface disturbances will include long-term coal-related surface facilities and structures, and surface impacts incident to underground coal mining activities which disturb an area for a period that exceeds five years. Long-term surface disturbances include, but are not limited to: surface features of shafts and slope facilities; coal refuse areas; powerlines; boreholes; ventilation shafts; preparation plants; machine shops, roads and loading and treatment facilities.

850.230. To achieve continuous bond coverage for long-term surface disturbances, the bond will be conditioned upon extension, replacement or payment in full, 30 days prior to the expiration of the bond term.

850.240. Continuous bond coverage will apply throughout the period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation and until the provisions of R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800 inclusive have been met.

850.300. Bond Forfeiture. The Division will take action to forfeit a bond pursuant to R645-301-850 if 30 days prior to bond expiration the operator has not filed:

850.310. The performance bond for a new term as required for continuous coverage; or

850.320. A performance bond providing coverage for the period of liability, including the period of extended responsibility for successful revegetation.

860. Forms of Bonds.

860.100. Surety Bonds.

860.110. A surety bond will be executed by the operator and a corporate surety licensed to do business in Utah that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570.

860.111. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 860.110. will have 120 days from the date of Division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 860.110. in which to achieve compliance, or face enforcement action.

860.112. When the Division in the course of examining surety bonds notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standard of subsection 860.110., the operator has 120 days after notice by mail from the Division to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action.

860.120. Surety bonds will be noncancellable during their terms, except that surety bond coverage for lands not disturbed may be canceled with the prior consent of the Division. The Division will advise the surety, within 30 days after receipt of a notice to cancel bond, whether the bond may be canceled on an undisturbed area.

860.200. Collateral Bonds.

860.210. Collateral bonds, except for letters of credit, cash accounts and real property, will be subject to the following conditions:

860.211. The Division will keep custody of collateral deposited by the applicant until authorized for release or replacement as provided in R645-301-870 and R645-301-880;

860.212. The Division will value collateral at its current market value, not at face value;

860.213. The Division will require that certificates of deposit be made payable to or assigned to the Division both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificates. If assigned, the Division will require the banks issuing these certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens against those certificates;

860.214. The Division will not accept an individual certificate of deposit in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

860.220. Letters of credit will be subject to the following conditions:

860.221. The letter may be issued only by a bank organized or authorized to do business in the United States;

860.222. Letters of credit will be irrevocable during their terms. A letter of credit used as security in areas requiring continuous bond coverage will be forfeited and will be collected by the Division if not replaced by other suitable bond or letter of credit at least 30 days before its expiration date;

860.223. The letter of credit will be payable to the Division upon demand, in part or in full, upon receipt from the Division of a notice of forfeiture issued in accordance with R645-301-880.900.

860.230. Real property posted as a collateral bond will meet the following conditions:

860.231. The applicant will grant the Division a first mortgage, first deed of trust, or perfected first lien security interest in real property with a right to sell or otherwise dispose of the property in the event of forfeiture under state law;

860.232. In order for the Division to evaluate the adequacy of the real property offered to satisfy collateral requirements, the applicant will submit a schedule of the real property which will be mortgaged or pledged to secure the obligations under the indemnity agreement. The list will include:

860.232.1. A description of the property;

860.232.2. The fair market value as determined by an independent appraisal conducted by a certified appraiser approved by the Division; and

860.232.3. Proof of possession and title to the real property;

860.233. The property may include land which is part of the permit area; however, land pledged as collateral for a bond under this section will not be disturbed under any permit while it is serving as security under this section.

860.240. Cash accounts will be subject to the following conditions:

860.241. The Division may authorize the operator to supplement the bond through the establishment of a cash account in one or more federally insured or equivalently protected accounts made payable upon demand to, or deposited directly with, the Division. The total bond including the cash account will not be less than the amount required under terms of performance bonds including any adjustments, less amounts released in accordance with R645-301-880;

860.242. Any interest paid on a cash account will be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the Division has approved the payment of interest to the operator;

860.243. Certificates of deposit may be substituted for a cash account with the approval of the Division; and

860.244. The Division will not accept an individual cash account in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum

insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

860.250. Bond Value of Collateral.

860.251. The estimated bond value of all collateral posted as assurance under this section will be subject to a margin which is the ratio of bond value to market values, as determined by the Division. The margin will reflect legal and liquidation fees, as well as value depreciation, marketability and fluctuations which might affect the net cash available to the Division to complete reclamation.

860.252. The bond value of collateral may be evaluated at any time, but it will be evaluated as part of the permit renewal and, if necessary, the performance bond amount increased or decreased. In no case will the bond value of collateral exceed the market value.

860.260. Persons with an interest in collateral posted as a bond, and who desire notification of actions pursuant to the bond, will request the notification in writing to the Division at the time collateral is offered.

860.300. Self-Bonding.

860.310. Definitions. Terms used in self-bonding are defined under R645-100-200.

860.320. The Division may accept a self bond from an applicant for a permit if all of the following conditions are met by the applicant or its parent corporation guarantor:

860.321. The applicant designates a suitable agent, resident within the state of Utah, to receive service of process;

860.322. The applicant has been in continuous operation as a business entity for a period of not less than five years. Continuous operation will mean that business was conducted over a period of five years immediately preceding the time of application:

860.322.1. The Division may allow a joint venture or syndicate with less than five years of continuous operation to qualify under this requirement if each member of the joint venture or syndicate has been in continuous operation for at least five years immediately preceding the time of application;

860.322.2. When calculating the period of continuous operation, the Division may exclude past periods of interruption to the operation of the business entity that were beyond the applicant's control and that do not affect the applicant's likelihood of remaining in business during the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations;

860.323. The applicant submits financial information in sufficient detail to show that the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

860.323.1. The applicant has a current rating for its most recent bond issuance of "A" or higher as issued by either Moody's Investor Service or Standard and Poor's Corporation;

860.323.2. The applicant has a tangible net worth of at least \$10 million, a ratio of total liabilities to net worth of 2.5 times or less and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities of 1.2 times or greater; or

860.323.3. The applicant's fixed assets in the United States total at least \$20 million and the applicant has a ratio of total liabilities to net worth of 2.5 times or less and a ratio of current assets to current liabilities of 1.2 times or greater; and

860.324. The applicant submits:

860.324.1. Financial statements for the most recently completed fiscal year accompanied by a report prepared by an independent certified public accountant in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and containing the accountant's audit opinion or review opinion of the financial statements with no adverse opinion;

860.324.2. Unaudited financial statements for completed quarters in the current fiscal year;

860.324.3. Additional unaudited information as requested by the Division; and

860.324.4. Annual reports for the five years immediately preceding the time of application.

860.330. The Division may accept a written guarantee for an applicant's self bond from a parent corporation guarantor, if the guarantor meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321 through R645-301-860.324 as if it were the applicant. Such a written guarantee will be referred to as a "corporate guarantee." The terms of the corporate guarantee will provide for the following:

860.331. If the applicant fails to complete the reclamation plan, the guarantor will do so or the guarantor will be liable under the indemnity agreement to provide funds to the Division sufficient to complete the reclamation plan, but not to exceed the bond amount;

860.332. The corporate guarantee will remain in force unless the guarantor sends notice of cancellation by certified mail to the applicant and to the Division at least 90 days in advance of the cancellation date, and the Division accepts the cancellation; and

860.333. The cancellation may be accepted by the Division if the applicant obtains a suitable replacement bond before the cancellation date or if the lands for which the self bond, or portion thereof, was accepted have not been disturbed.

860.340. The Division may accept a written guarantee for an applicant's self bond from any corporate guarantor, whenever the applicant meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321, R645-301-860.322, and R645-301-860.324 and the guarantor meets the conditions of R645-301-860.321 through R645-301-860.324 as if it were the applicant. Such a written guarantee will be referred to as a "nonparent corporate guarantee." The terms of this guarantee will provide for compliance with the conditions of R645-301-860.331 through R645-301-860.333. The Division may require the applicant to submit any information specified in R645-301-860.323 in order to determine the financial capabilities of the applicant.

860.350. For the Division to accept an applicant's self bond, the total amount of the outstanding and proposed self bonds of the applicant for coal mining and reclamation operations will not exceed 25 percent of the applicant's tangible net worth in the United States. For the Division to accept a corporate guarantee, the total amount of the parent corporation guarantor's present and proposed self bonds and guaranteed self bonds for surface coal mining and reclamation operations will not exceed 25 percent of the guarantor's tangible net worth in the United States. For the Division to accept a nonparent corporate guarantee, the total amount of the nonparent corporate guarantor's present and proposed self bonds and guaranteed self bonds will not exceed 25 percent of the guarantor's tangible net worth in the United States.

860.360. If the Division accepts an applicant's self bond, an indemnity agreement will be submitted subject to the following requirements:

860.361. The indemnity agreement will be executed by all persons and parties who are to be bound by it, including the parent corporation guarantor, and will bind each jointly and severally;

860.362. Corporations applying for a self bond, and parent and nonparent corporations guaranteeing an applicant's self bond shall submit an indemnity agreement signed by two corporate officers who are authorized to bind their corporations. A copy of such authorization shall be provided to the Division along with an affidavit certifying that such an agreement is valid under all applicable federal and Utah laws. In addition, the guarantor shall provide a copy of the corporate authorization demonstrating that the corporation may guarantee the self bond and execute the indemnity agreement.

860.363. If the applicant is a partnership, joint venture or syndicate, the agreement will bind each partner or party who has a beneficial interest, directly or indirectly, in the applicant;

860.364. Pursuant to R645-301-880.900, the applicant, parent or nonparent corporate guarantor shall be required to complete the approved reclamation plan for the lands in default or to pay to the Division an amount necessary to complete the approved reclamation plan, not to exceed the bond amount.

860.365. The indemnity agreement when under forfeiture will operate as a judgment against those parties liable under the indemnity agreement.

860.370. The Division may require self-bonded applicants, parent and nonparent corporate guarantors to submit an update of the information required under R645-301-860.323 and R645-301-860-324 within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year following the issuance of the self bond or corporate guarantee.

860.380. If at any time during the period when a self bond is posted, the financial conditions of the applicant, parent, or nonparent corporate guarantor change so that the criteria of R645-301-860.323 and R645-301-860.340 are not satisfied, the permittee will notify the Division immediately and will within 90 days post an alternate form of bond in the same amount as the self bond. Should the permittee fail to post an adequate substitute bond, the provisions of R645-301-840.500 will apply.

870. Replacement of Bonds.

870.100. The Division may allow a permittee to replace existing bonds with other bonds that provide equivalent coverage.

870.200. The Division will not release existing performance bonds until the permittee has submitted, and the Division has approved, acceptable replacement performance bonds. Replacement of a performance bond pursuant to this section will not constitute a release of bond under R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800.

880. Requirement to Release Performance Bonds.

880.100. Bond release application.

880.110. The permittee may file an application with the Division for the release of all or part of a performance bond. Applications may be filed only at times or during seasons authorized by the Division in order to properly evaluate the completed reclamation operations. The times or seasons appropriate for the evaluation of certain types of reclamation will be identified in the approved mining and reclamation plan.

880.120. Within 30 days after an application for bond release has been filed with the Division, the operator will submit a copy of an advertisement placed at least once a week for four successive weeks in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the coal mining and reclamation operations. The advertisement will be considered part of any bond release application and will contain the permittee's name, permit number and approval date, notification of the precise location of the land affected, the number of acres, the type and amount of the bond filed and the portion sought to be released, the type and appropriate dates of reclamation work performed, a description of the results achieved as they relate to the operator's approved reclamation plan and the name and address of the Division to which written comments, objections, or requests for public hearings and informal conferences on the specific bond release may be submitted pursuant to R645-301-880.600 and R645-301-880.800. In addition, as part of any bond release application, the applicant will submit copies of letters which he or she has sent to adjoining property owners, local governmental bodies, planning agencies, sewage and water treatment authorities, and water companies in the locality in which the coal mining and reclamation operation took place, notifying them of the intention to seek release from the bond.

880.130. The permittee shall include in the application for bond release a notarized statement which certifies that all applicable reclamation activities have been accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the Act, the regulatory program, and the approved reclamation plan. Such certification shall be submitted for each application or phase of bond release.

880.200. Inspection by the Division.

880.210. Upon receipt of the bond release application, the Division will, within 30 days, or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit, conduct an inspection and evaluation of the reclamation work involved. The evaluation will consider, among other factors, the degree of difficulty to complete any remaining reclamation, whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future occurrence of such pollution and the estimated cost of abating such pollution. The surface owner, agent or lessee will be given notice of such inspection and may participate with the Division in making the bond release inspection. The Division may arrange with the permittee to allow access to the permit area, upon request of any person with an interest in bond release, for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the proceeding.

880.220. Within 60 days from the filing of the bond release application, if no public hearing is held pursuant to R645-301-880.600, or, within 30 days after a public hearing has been held pursuant to R645-301-880.600, the Division will notify in writing the permittee, the surety or other persons with an interest in bond collateral who have requested notification under R645-301-860.260 and the persons who either filed objections in writing or objectors who were a party to the hearing proceedings, if any, if its decision to release or not to release all or part of the performance bond.

880.300. The Division may release all or part of the bond for the entire permit area if the Division is satisfied that all the reclamation or a phase of the reclamation covered by the bond or portion thereof has been accomplished in accordance with the following schedules for reclamation of Phases I, II and III:

880.310. At the completion of Phase I, after the operator completes the backfilling and regrading (which may include the replacement of topsoil) and drainage control of a bonded area in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, 60 percent of the bond or collateral for the applicable area;

880.320. At the completion of Phase II, after revegetation has been established on the regraded mined lands in accordance with the approved reclamation plan, an additional amount of bond. When determining the amount of bond to be released after successful revegetation has been established, the Division will retain that amount of bond for the revegetated area which would be sufficient to cover the cost of reestablishing revegetation if completed by a third party and for the period specified for operator responsibility in UCA 40-10-17(2)(t) of the Act for reestablishing revegetation. No part of the bond or deposit will be released under this paragraph so long as the lands to which the release would be applicable are contributing suspended solids to streamflow or runoff outside the permit area in excess of the requirements set by UCA 40-10-17(2)(j) of the Act and by R645-301-751 or until soil productivity for prime farmlands has returned to the equivalent levels of yield as nonmined land of the same soil type in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices as determined from the soil survey performed pursuant to UCA 40-10-11(4) of the Act and R645-301-200. Where a silt dam is to be retained as a permanent impoundment pursuant to R645-301-700, the Phase II portion of the bond may be released under this paragraph so long as provisions for sound future maintenance by the operator or the landowner have been made with the Division; and

880.330. At the completion of Phase III, after the operator has completed successfully all surface coal mining and reclamation operations, the release of the remaining portion of the bond, but not before the expiration of the period specified for operator responsibility in R645-301-357. However, no bond will be fully released under provisions of this section until reclamation requirements of the Act and the permit are fully met.

880.400. If the Division disapproves the application for release of the bond or portion thereof, the Division will notify

the permittee, the surety, and any person with an interest in collateral as provided for in R645-301-860.260, in writing, stating the reasons for disapproval and recommending corrective actions necessary to secure the release and allowing an opportunity for a public hearing.

880.500. When an application for total or partial bond release is filed with the Division, the Division will notify the municipality in which the coal mining and reclamation activities are located by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the release of all or a portion of the bond.

880.600. Any person with a valid legal interest which might be adversely affected by release of the bond, or the responsible officer or head of any federal, state, or local governmental agency which has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental, social or economic impact involved in the operation or which is authorized to develop and enforce environmental standards with respect to such operations, will have the right to file written objections to the proposed release from bond with the Division within 30 days after the last publication of the notice required by R645-301-880.120. If written objections are filed and a hearing is requested, the Division will inform all the interested parties of the time and place of the hearing and will hold a public hearing within 30 days after receipt of the request for the hearing. The date, time and location of the public hearing will be advertised by the Division in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality for two consecutive weeks. The public hearing will be held in the locality of the coal mining and reclamation operations from which bond release is sought, or at the location of the Division office, at the option of the objector.

880.700. For the purpose of the hearing under R645-301-880.600, the Division will have the authority to administer oaths, subpoena witnesses or written or printed material, compel the attendance of witnesses or the production of materials and take evidence including, but not limited to, inspection of the land affected and other surface coal mining operations carried on by the applicant in the general vicinity. A verbatim record of each public hearing will be made and a transcript will be made available on the motion of any party or by order of the Division.

880.800. Without prejudice to the right of an objector or the applicant, the Division may hold an informal conference as provided in UCA 40-10-13(2)(b) of the Act to resolve such written objections. The Division will make a record of the informal conference unless waived by all parties, which will be accessible to all parties. The Division will also furnish all parties of the informal conference with a written finding of the Division based on the informal conference and the reasons for said finding.

880.900. Forfeiture of Bonds.

880.910. If an operator refuses or is unable to conduct reclamation of an unabated violation, if the terms of the permit are not met, or if the operator defaults on the conditions under which the bond was accepted, the Division will take the following action to forfeit all or part of a bond or bonds for any permit area or an increment of a permit area:

880.911. Send written notification by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the permittee and the surety on the bond, if any, informing them of the determination to forfeit all or part of the bond including the reasons for the forfeiture and the amount to be forfeited. The amount will be based on the estimated total cost of achieving the reclamation plan requirements;

880.912. Advise the permittee and surety, if applicable, of the conditions under which forfeiture may be avoided. Such conditions may include, but are not limited to:

880.912.1. Agreement by the permittee or another party to perform reclamation operations in accordance with a compliance schedule which meets the conditions of the permit, the reclamation plan and the State Program and a demonstration that such party has the ability to satisfy the conditions; or

880.912.2. The Division may allow a surety to complete the reclamation plan, or the portion of the reclamation plan applicable to the bonded phase or increment, if the surety can demonstrate an ability to complete the reclamation in accordance with the approved reclamation plan. Except where the Division may approve partial release authorized under R645-301-880.100 through R645-301-880.800, no surety liability will be released until successful completion of all reclamation under the terms of the permit, including applicable liability periods of R645-301-820.300.

880.920. In the event forfeiture of the bond is required by this section, the Division will:

880.921. Proceed to collect the forfeited amount as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts if actions to avoid forfeiture have not been taken, or if rights of appeal, if any, have not been exercised within a time established by the Division, or if such appeal, if taken, is unsuccessful; and

880.922. Use funds collected from bond forfeiture to complete the reclamation plan, or portion thereof, on the permit area or increment, to which bond coverage applies.

880.930. Upon default, the Division may cause the forfeiture of any and all bonds deposited to complete reclamation for which the bonds were posted. Bond liability will extend to the entire permit area under conditions of forfeiture.

880.931. In the event the estimated amount forfeited is insufficient to pay for the full cost of reclamation, the operator will be liable for remaining costs. The Division may complete, or authorize completion of, reclamation of the bonded area and may recover from the operator all costs of reclamation in excess of the amount forfeited.

880.932. In the event the amount of performance bond forfeited was more than the amount necessary to complete reclamation, the unused funds will be returned by the Division to the party from whom they were collected.

890. Terms and Conditions for Liability Insurance.

890.100. The Division will require the applicant to submit as part of its permit application a certificate issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in Utah certifying that the applicant has a public liability insurance policy in force for the coal mining and reclamation activities for which the permit is sought. Such policy will provide for personal injury and property damage protection in an amount adequate to compensate any persons injured or property damaged as a result of the coal mining and reclamation operations, including the use of explosives and who are entitled to compensation under the applicable provisions of state law. Minimum insurance coverage for bodily injury and property damage will be \$300,000 for each occurrence and \$500,000 aggregate.

890.200. The policy will be maintained in full force during the life of the permit or any renewal thereof, including the liability period necessary to complete all reclamation operations under this chapter.

890.300. The policy will include a rider requiring that the insurer notify the Division whenever substantive changes are made in the policy including any termination or failure to renew.

890.400. The Division may accept from the applicant, in lieu of a certificate for a public liability insurance policy, satisfactory evidence from the applicant that it satisfies applicable state self-insurance requirements approved as part of the State Program and the requirements of R645-301-890.100 through R645-301-890.300.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**July 28, 2010**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.****R645-302. Coal Mine Permitting: Special Categories and Areas of Mining.****R645-302-100. General.**

110. Introduction. The rules given under R645-302-200 through R645-302-300 establish the minimum requirements for approval to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations under designated special categories and areas of mining. All provisions of R645-301 apply to the designated special categories and areas of mining, unless otherwise specifically provided under R645-302.

120. Objective. The objective of R645-302 is to ensure that special categories and areas of mining are approved only after the Division receives information that shows the coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted according to the applicable requirements of the Act, R645-301 and any other applicable portions of the State Program.

130. Applicability. Special categories and areas of mining that occur within an approved permit area will be evaluated and approved by the Division within the context of the attendant permit or permit application. Special categories and areas of mining that occur external to an approved permit area will require a discrete permit application for review by the Division. Special categories and areas of mining include all those types and areas of mining described in R645-302-200 through R645-302-320.

**R645-302-200. Special Categories of Mining.**

The rules in R645-302-200 present the requirements for information to be included in the permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations for designated special categories of mining and present procedures to process said permit applications.

**210. Experimental Practices Mining.**

211. Experimental practices provide a variance from environmental protection performance standards of the Act, of R645-301, and the State Program for experimental or research purposes, or to allow an alternative postmining land use, and may be undertaken if they are approved by the Division and the Office and if they are incorporated in a permit or permit change issued in accordance with the requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-280, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, or R645-303.

212. An application for an experimental practice will contain descriptions, maps, plans, and data which show:

212.100. The nature of the experimental practice, including a description of the performance standards for which variances are requested, the duration of the experimental practice, and any special monitoring which will be conducted;

212.200. How use of the experimental practice encourages advances in mining and reclamation technology or allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreation facilities) on an experimental basis;

212.300. That the experimental practice:

212.310. Is potentially more, or at least as, environmentally protective, during and after coal mining and reclamation operations, as would otherwise be required by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302; and

212.320. Will not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by the requirements of R645-301 and R645-302; and

212.400. That the applicant will conduct monitoring of the effects of the experimental practice. The monitoring program will ensure the collection, analysis, and reporting of reliable data that are sufficient to enable the Division and the Office to:

212.410. Evaluate the effectiveness of the experimental practice; and

212.420. Identify, at the earliest possible time, potential

risk to the environment and public health and safety which may be caused by the experimental practice during and after coal mining and reclamation operations.

213. Applications for experimental practices will comply with the public notice requirements of R645-300-120.

214. No application for an experimental practice under R645-302-210 will be approved until the Division first finds in writing and the Office then concurs that:

214.100. The experimental practice encourages advances in coal mining and reclamation technology or allows a postmining land use for industrial, commercial, residential, or public use (including recreational facilities) on an experimental basis;

214.200. The experimental practice is potentially more, or at least as, environmentally protective, during and after coal mining and reclamation operations, as would otherwise be required by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302;

214.300. The coal mining and reclamation operations approved for a particular land use or other purpose are not larger or more numerous than necessary to determine the effectiveness and economic feasibility of the experimental practice; and

214.400. The experimental practice does not reduce the protection afforded public health and safety below that provided by standards promulgated under R645-301 and R645-302.

215. Experimental practices granting variances from the special environmental protection performance standards of Sections 515 and 516 of the Federal Act applicable to prime farmlands will be approved only after consultation with the NRCS.

216. Each person undertaking an experimental practice will conduct the periodic monitoring, recording and reporting program set forth in the application, and will satisfy such additional requirements as the Division or the Office may impose to ensure protection of the public health and safety and the environment.

217. Each experimental practice will be reviewed by the Division at a frequency set forth in the approved permit, but no less frequently than every two and one-half years. After review, the Division may require such reasonable modifications of the experimental practice as are necessary to ensure that the activities fully protect the environment and the public health and safety. Copies of the decision of the Division will be sent to the permittee and will be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review of R645-300-200.

218. Revisions or amendments to an experimental practice will be processed in accordance with the requirements of R645-303-220 and approved by the Division. Any revisions which propose significant alterations in the experimental practice will, at a minimum, be subject to notice, hearing, and public participation requirements of R645-300-120 and concurrence by the Office. Revisions that do not propose significant alterations in the experimental practice will not require concurrence by the Office.

**220. Mountaintop Removal Mining.**

221. R645-302-220 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES by mountaintop removal mining.

222. Mountaintop removal mining means SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, where the mining operation removes an entire coal seam or seams running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, except as provided for in R645-302-227.500, by removing substantially all of the overburden off the bench and creating a level plateau or a gently rolling contour, with no highwalls remaining, and capable of supporting postmining land uses in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-220.

223. The Division may issue approval to conduct mountaintop removal mining, without regard to the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234 to restore the lands disturbed by such mining to their approximate original contour, if it first finds, in writing, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are met:

223.100. The proposed postmining land use of the lands to be affected will be an industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use and, if:

223.110. After consultation with the appropriate land-use planning agencies, if any, the proposed land use is deemed by the Division to constitute an equal or better economic or public use of the affected land compared with the premining use;

223.120. The applicant demonstrates compliance with the requirements for acceptable alternative postmining land uses of R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.300;

223.130. The applicant has presented specific plans for the proposed postmining land use and appropriate assurances that such use will be:

223.131. Compatible with adjacent land uses;

223.132. Obtainable according to data regarding expected need and market;

223.133. Assured of investment in necessary public facilities;

223.134. Supported by commitments from public agencies where appropriate;

223.135. Practicable with respect to private financial capability for completion of the proposed use;

223.136. Planned pursuant to a schedule attached to the reclamation plan so as to integrate the mining operation and reclamation with the postmining land use; and

223.137. Designed by a registered engineer in conformance with professional standards established to assure the stability, drainage, and configuration necessary for the intended use of the site.

223.140. The proposed use would be consistent with adjacent land uses and existing Utah and local land use plans and programs; and

223.150. The Division has provided, in writing, an opportunity of not more than 60 days to review and comment on such proposed use to the governing body of general purpose government in whose jurisdiction the land is located and to any Utah or federal agency which the Division, in its discretion, determines to have an interest in the proposed use;

223.200. The applicant demonstrates that in place of restoration of the land to be affected to the approximate original contour under R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234, the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-227.

223.300. The requirements of R645-302-227 are made a specific condition of the permit;

223.400. All other requirements of the State Program are met by the proposed operations; and

223.500. The application to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES clearly identifies mountaintop removal mining.

224. Any permits incorporating a variance issued under R645-302-220 will be reviewed by the Division to evaluate the progress and development of the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance:

224.100. Within the sixth month preceding the third year from the date of its issuance;

224.200. Before each permit renewal; and

224.300. Not later than the middle of each permit term.

225. Any review required under R645-302-224 need not be held if the permittee has demonstrated and the Division finds, in writing, within three months before the scheduled review, that all SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under the permit are proceeding and will continue to be conducted in accordance with the terms of the permit and requirements of the State Program.

226. The terms and conditions of a permit that includes mountaintop removal mining may be modified at any time by the Division, if it determines that more stringent measures are necessary to insure that the operation involved is conducted in compliance with the requirements of the State Program.

227. Performance Standards. Under the State Program, SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES may be conducted under a variance from the requirement of R645-301 and R645-302 for restoring affected areas to their approximate original contour, if:

227.100. The Division grants the variance under a permit to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, in accordance with R645-302-220;

227.200. The activities involve the mining of an entire coal seam running through the upper fraction of a mountain, ridge, or hill, by removing all of that overburden and creating a level plateau or gently rolling contour with no highwalls remaining;

227.300. An industrial, commercial, agricultural, residential, or public facility (including recreational facilities) use is proposed and approved for the affected land;

227.400. The alternative land use requirements of R645-301-413.100 through R645-301-413.300 and all applicable requirements of R645-301 and R645-302 and the State Program, other than the requirement to restore affected areas to their approximate original contour, are met;

227.500. An outcrop barrier of sufficient width, consisting of the toe of the lowest coal seam, and its associated overburden, are retained to prevent slides and erosion, except that the Division may allow an exemption to the retention of the coal barrier requirement if the following conditions are satisfied:

227.510. The proposed mine site was mined prior to May 3, 1978, and the toe of the lowest seam has been removed; or

227.520. A coal barrier adjacent to a head-of-hollow fill may be removed after the elevation of a head-of-hollow fill attains the elevation of the coal barrier if the head-of-hollow fill provides the stability otherwise ensured by the retention of a coal barrier;

227.600. The final graded slopes on the mined area are less than 1v:5h, so as to create a level plateau or gently rolling configuration, and the out slopes of the plateau do not exceed 1v:2h except where engineering data substantiates, and the Division finds, in writing, and includes in the permit to conduct SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under R645-302-220 that a minimum static safety factor of 1.5 will be attained;

227.700. The resulting level or gently rolling contour is graded to drain inward from the outslope, except at specified points where it drains over the outslope in stable and protected channels. The drainage will not be through or over a valley or head-of-hollow fill and natural watercourses below the lowest coal seam mined will not be damaged;

227.800. All waste and acid-forming or toxic-forming materials, including the strata immediately below the coal seam, are covered with nontoxic spoil to prevent pollution and achieve the approved postmining land use; and

227.900. Spoil is placed on the mountaintop bench as necessary to achieve the postmining land use approved under R645-302-227.300 and R645-302-227.400. All excess spoil material not retained on the mountaintop will be placed in

accordance with applicable requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, R645-301-742.300, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400.

230. Steep Slope Mining.

231. The rules in R645-302-230 apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct steep slope coal mining and reclamation operations, except:

231.100. Where an operator proposes to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on flat or gently rolling terrain, leaving a plain or predominantly flat area, but on which an occasional steep slope is encountered as the coal mining and reclamation operation proceeds;

231.200. Where a person obtains a permit under the provisions of R645-302-220; or

231.300. To the extent that a person obtains a permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270.

232. Any application for a permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations covered by R645-302-230 will contain sufficient information to establish that the operations will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-234.

233. No permit will be issued for any coal mining and reclamation operations covered by R645-302-230, unless the Division finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, the operation will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-234.

234. Backfilling and Grading.

234.100. Coal mining and reclamation operations on steep slopes will be conducted so as to meet the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.900, except where mining is conducted on flat or gently rolling terrain with an occasional steep slope through which the mining proceeds and leaves a plain or predominantly flat area or where operations are conducted in accordance with R645-302-227.

234.200. The following materials will not be placed on the downslope except as provided for UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES under R645-301-553:

234.210. Spoil;

234.220. Waste materials of any type;

234.230. Debris, including that from clearing and grubbing; and

234.240. Abandoned or disabled equipment.

234.300. Land above the highwall will not be disturbed unless the Division finds that this disturbance will facilitate compliance with the environmental protection standards of R645-301 and R645-302 and the disturbance is limited to that necessary to facilitate compliance.

234.400. Woody materials will not be buried in the backfilled area unless the Division determines that the proposed method for placing woody material within the backfill will not deteriorate the stable condition of the backfilled area.

240. Auger Mining.

241. The Rules given under R645-302-240 apply to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing augering operations.

242. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-240 will contain, in the mining and reclamation plan, a description of the augering methods to be used and the measures to be used to comply with R645-302-244 and R645-302-245.

243. No permit will be issued for any operations covered

by R645-302-240 unless the Division finds, in writing, that in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303, the operation will be conducted in compliance with R645-302-244 and R645-302-245.

244. The Division may prohibit auger mining, if necessary, to:

244.100. Maximize the utilization, recoverability, or conservation of the solid-fuel resource; or

244.200. Protect against adverse water-quality impacts.

245. Performance Standards.

245.100. Coal Recovery.

245.110. Auger mining will be conducted so as to maximize the utilization and conservation of the coal in accordance with R645-301-522.

245.120. Auger mining will be planned and conducted to maximize recoverability of mineral reserves remaining after coal mining and reclamation operations are completed.

245.130. Each person who conducts auger mining operations will leave areas of undisturbed coal, as approved by the Division, to provide access for future underground coal mining and reclamation activities to coal reserves remaining after augering is completed, unless it is established that the coal reserves have been depleted or are so limited in thickness or extent that it will not be practicable to recover the remaining coal. This determination will be made by the Division upon presentation of appropriate technical evidence by the operator.

245.200. Hydrologic Balance.

245.210. Auger mining will be planned and conducted to minimize disturbances to the prevailing hydrologic balance in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751.

245.220. All auger holes, except as provided in R645-302-245.230, will be:

245.221. Sealed within 72 hours after completion with an impervious and noncombustible material, if the holes are discharging water containing acid- or toxic-forming material. If sealing is not possible within 72 hours, the discharge will be treated commencing within 72 hours after completion to meet applicable effluent limitations and water-quality standards until the holes are sealed; and

245.222. Sealed with an impervious noncombustible material, as contemporaneously as practicable with the augering operation, as approved by the Division, if the holes are not discharging water containing acid- or toxic-forming material.

245.230. Auger holes need not be sealed with an impervious material so as to prevent drainage if the Division determines that:

245.231. The resulting impoundment of water may create a hazard to the environment or public health and safety; and

245.232. The drainage from the auger holes will:

245.232.1. Not pose a threat of pollution to surface water; and

245.232.2. Comply with the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751.

245.300. Subsidence Protection. Auger mining will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-525.210 and R645-301-525.230.

245.400. Backfilling and Grading.

245.410. General. Auger mining will be conducted in accordance with the backfilling and grading requirements of R645-301-537.200 and R645-301-553.

245.420. Remining. Where auger mining operations affect previously mined areas that were not reclaimed to the standards of the R645 Rules and the volume of all reasonably available spoil is demonstrated in writing to the Division to be insufficient to completely backfill the highwall, the highwall



will be eliminated to the maximum extent technically practical in accordance with the following criteria:

245.421. The person who conducts the auger mining operation will demonstrate to the Division that the backfill, designed by a qualified registered professional engineer, has a minimum static safety factor for the stability of the backfill of at least 1.3;

245.422. All spoil generated by the auger mining operation and any associated SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES, and any other reasonably available spoil will be used to backfill the area. Reasonably available spoil will include spoil generated by the mining operation and other spoil located in the permit area that is accessible and available for use and that when rehandled will not cause a hazard to the public safety or significant damage to the environment. For this purpose, the permit area will include spoil in the immediate vicinity of the auger mining operation;

245.423. The coal seam mined will be covered with a minimum of four feet of nonacid-, nontoxic-forming material and the backfill graded to a slope which is compatible with the approved postmining land use and which provides adequate drainage and long-term stability;

245.424. Any remnant of the highwall will be stable and not pose a hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment; and

245.425. Spoil placed on the outslope during previous mining operations will not be disturbed if such disturbances will cause instability of the remaining spoil or otherwise increase the hazard to the public health and safety or to the environment.

245.500. Protection of Underground Mining. Auger holes will not extend closer than 500 feet (measured horizontally) to any abandoned or active underground mine workings, except as approved in accordance with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200.

#### 250. In Situ Processing Activities.

251. R645-302-250 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations utilizing in situ processing activities.

252. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-250 will address all requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303 applicable to coal mining and reclamation operations. In addition, the mining and reclamation operations plan for operations involving in situ processing activities will contain information establishing how those operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-254, including:

252.100. Delineation of proposed holes and wells and production zone for approval of the Division;

252.200. Specifications of drill holes and casings proposed to be used;

252.300. A plan for treatment, confinement or disposal of all acid-forming, toxic-forming or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety or environmental hazard caused by the mining and recovery process; and

252.400. Plans for monitoring surface and ground water and air quality as required by the Division.

253. No permit will be issued for operations covered by R645-302-250, unless the Division first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application made in accordance with R645-302-252, that the operation will be conducted in compliance with all requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303.

#### 254. Performance Standards.

254.100. The person who conducts in situ processing activities will comply with R645-301 and R645-302-254.

254.200. In situ processing activities will be planned and

conducted to minimize disturbance to the prevailing hydrologic balance by:

254.210. Avoiding discharge of fluids into holes or wells, other than as approved by the Division;

254.220. Injecting process recovery fluids only into geologic zones or intervals approved as production zones by the Division;

254.230. Avoiding annular injection between the wall of the drill hole and the casing; and

254.240. Preventing discharge of process fluid into surface waters.

254.300. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will submit for approval as part of the application for permit under R645-302-250, and follow after approval, a plan that ensures that all acid-forming, toxic-forming, or radioactive gases, solids, or liquids constituting a fire, health, safety, or environmental hazard and caused by the mining and recovery process are promptly treated, confined, or disposed of, in a manner that prevents contamination of ground and surface waters, damage to fish, wildlife and related environmental values, and threats to the public health and safety.

254.400. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will prevent flow of the process recovery fluid:

254.410. Horizontally beyond the affected area identified in the permit; and

254.420. Vertically into overlying or underlying aquifers.

254.500. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will restore the quality of affected ground water in the permit area and adjacent area, including ground water above and below the production zone, to the approximate premining levels or better, to ensure that the potential for use of the ground water is not diminished.

#### 254.600. Monitoring.

254.610. Each person who conducts in situ processing activities will monitor the quality and quantity of surface and ground water and the subsurface flow and storage characteristics, in a manner approved by the Division under R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522 and R645-301-731.800, to measure changes in the quantity and quality of water in surface and ground water systems in the permit area and in adjacent areas.

254.620. Air and water quality monitoring will be conducted in accordance with monitoring programs approved by the Division as necessary according to appropriate federal and Utah air and water quality standards.

#### 260. Coal Processing Plants Not Located Within the Permit Area of a Mine.

261. R645-302-260 applies to any person who operates or intends to operate a coal processing plant outside the permit area of any coal mining and reclamation operation, other than such plants which are located at the site of ultimate coal use. Any person who operates such a processing plant will obtain a permit from the Division in accordance with the requirements of R645-302-260.

262. Any application for a permit that includes operations covered by R645-302-260 will contain an operation and reclamation plan which specifies plans, including descriptions, maps, and cross sections, of the construction, operation, maintenance, and removal of the processing plant and support facilities operated incident thereto or resulting therefrom. The plan will demonstrate that those operations will be conducted in compliance with R645-302-264.

263. No permit will be issued for any operation covered by R645-302-260, unless the Division finds in writing that, in addition to meeting all other applicable requirements of R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303, the operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-264.

264. Performance Standards. Construction, operation, maintenance, modification, reclamation, and removal activities at coal processing plants will comply with the requirements listed below.

264.100. Signs and markers for the coal processing plant, coal processing waste disposal area, and water-treatment facilities will comply with R645-301-521.200.

264.200. Surface drainage will be controlled according to the following:

264.210. Any stream channel diversion will comply with R645-301-742.300;

264.220. Drainage from any disturbed area related to the coal processing plant will comply with R645-301-356.300, R645-301-356.400, R645-301-513.300, R645-301-532, R645-301-742.100 through R645-301-742.240, R645-301-744, and R645-301-763.200 and all discharges from these areas will meet the requirements of R645-301-731.100 through R645-301-731.522, R645-301-731.800, and R645-301-751 and any other applicable Utah or federal law; and

264.230. Permanent impoundments associated with coal processing plants will meet the requirements of R645-301-512.240, R645-301-514.300, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-533.100 through R645-301-533.600, R645-301-542.400, R645-301-733.220 through R645-301-733.224, and R645-301-743. Dams constructed of or impounding coal processing waste will comply with R645-301-536.400 and R645-301-746.300.

264.300. Disposal of coal processing waste, noncoal mine waste, and excess spoil will comply with R645-301-210 through R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210 through R645-301-512.230, R645-301-513.400, R645-301-513.800, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-514.200, R645-301-515.200, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-528.322 through R645-301-528.323, R645-301-528.320, R645-301-528.330, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536 through R645-301-536.200, R645-301-536.300 through R645-301-536.500, R645-301-536.900, R645-301-542.720 through R645-301-542.740, R645-301-553.240 through R645-301-553.250, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300 through R645-301-745.400, R645-301-746.100 through R645-301-746.300, and R645-301-747.

264.400. Fish, wildlife, and related environmental values will be protected in accordance with R645-301-333, R645-301-342, and R645-301-358.

264.500. Support facilities related to the coal processing plant will comply with R645-301-526.220 and roads will comply with R645-301-358, R645-301-512.250, R645-301-527.100, R645-301-527.230, R645-301-534.100, R645-301-532.200, R645-301-534.300, R645-301-542.600, R645-301-742.410, R645-301-742.420, R645-301-752.200, and R645-301-762.

264.600. Cessation of operations will be in accordance with R645-301-515.300 and R645-301-541.100 through R645-301-541.300.

264.700. Erosion and air pollution attendant to erosion will be controlled in accordance with R645-301-244.100 and R645-301-244.300.

264.800. Adverse effects upon, or resulting from, nearby underground coal mining activities will be minimized by appropriate measures including, but not limited to, compliance with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200.

264.900. Reclamation will follow proper topsoil handling, backfilling and grading, revegetation, and postmining land use procedures in accordance with R645-301-232 through R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, R645-301-244.200, R645-301-352 through R645-301-357, R645-301-413, R645-301-512.260, R645-301-537.200, R645-301-553, and R645-302-271.

270. Variances from Approximate Original Contour Restoration Requirements.

271. The Division may issue approval or, if applicable, a permit for nonmountaintop removal mining in steep slope areas which includes a variance from the requirements of R645-301-537.200, R645-301-552 through R645-301-553.230, R645-301-553.260 through R645-301-553.420, R645-301-553.600 through R645-301-553.900, and R645-302-234 to restore the disturbed areas to their approximate original contour. The permit may contain such a variance only if the Division finds, in writing, that the applicant has demonstrated, on the basis of a complete application, that the following requirements are satisfied:

271.100. The alternative postmining land use requirements of R645-301-413.300 are met;

271.200. All applicable requirements of the State Program, other than the requirements to restore disturbed areas to their appropriate original contour are met;

271.300. After consultation with the appropriate land use agencies, if any, the potential use is shown to constitute an equal or better economic or public use;

271.400. Federal, Utah and local government agencies with an interest in the proposed land use have had an adequate period of time in which to review and comment on the proposed use;

271.500. After reclamation, the lands to be affected by the variance within the permit area will be suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential or public postmining land use (including recreational facilities);

271.600. The surface landowner of the lands within the permit area has knowingly requested, in writing, as part of the permit application, that a variance be granted so as to render the land, after reclamation, suitable for an industrial, commercial, residential or public use (including recreational facilities). The request will be made separately from any surface owner consent given for the operations under R645-301-114 and will show an understanding that the variance could not be granted without the owner's request;

271.700. The watershed of lands within the proposed permit and adjacent areas will be improved by the coal mining and reclamation operations when compared with the condition of the watershed before mining or with its condition if the approximate original contour were to be restored. The watershed will be deemed improved only if:

271.710. The amount of total suspended solids or other pollutants discharged to ground or surface water from the permit area will be reduced, so as to improve the public or private uses or the ecology of such water, or flood hazards within the watershed containing the permit area will be reduced by reduction of the peak flow discharge from precipitation events or thaws; and

271.720. The total volume of flow from the proposed permit area, during every season of the year, will not vary in a way that adversely affects the ecology of any surface water or any existing or planned use of surface or ground water;

271.800. Engineering. The proposed design plan for the variance will be prepared and certified as described under R645-301-512.260. The proposed design plan will also meet the following requirements:

271.810. Unless the highwall is determined to be retained under R645-301-553.650, the highwall will be completely backfilled with spoil material, in a manner which results in a static factor of safety at least 1.3, using standard geotechnical analysis; and

271.820. Only the amount of spoil as is necessary to achieve the postmining land use, ensure the stability of spoil retained on the bench, and meet all other requirements of the Act and R645 Rules will be placed on the mine bench. All spoil not retained on the bench will be placed in accordance with R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-

528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, and R645-301-745.400; and

271.900. After Division approval, the watershed of the permit and adjacent areas is shown to be improved.

272. If a variance is granted under R645-302-270:

272.100. The requirements of R645-302-270 will be included as a specific condition of the permit; and

272.200. The permit will be specifically marked as containing a variance from approximate original contour.

273. A permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270 will be reviewed by the Division at least every 30 months following the issuance of the permit to evaluate the progress and development of the coal mining and reclamation operations to establish that the operator is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the variance.

274. If the permittee demonstrates to the Division that the coal mining and reclamation operation has been, and continues to be, conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the permit, the requirements of the Act, the R645 Rules, and the State Program, the review specified in R645-302-273 need not be held.

275. The terms and conditions of a permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-270 may be modified at any time by the Division, if it determines that more stringent measures are necessary to ensure that the operations involved are conducted in compliance with the requirements of the State Program.

280. Variances for Delay in Contemporaneous Reclamation Requirement in Combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES.

281. Applicability. R645-302-280 applies to any person or persons conducting or intending to conduct combined SURFACE and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES where a variance is requested from the contemporaneous reclamation requirements of R645-301-352.

282. Application Contents for Variances. Any person desiring a variance under R645-302-280 will file with the Division complete applications for both the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES which are to be combined. The reclamation and operation plans for these permits will contain appropriate narratives, maps, and plans, which:

282.100. Show why the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the coal;

282.200. Show how multiple future disturbances of surface lands or waters will be avoided;

282.300. Identify the specific surface areas for which a variance is sought and the sections of the State Program from which a variance is being sought;

282.400. Show how the activities will comply with R645-301-513.700 and R645-301-523.200 and other applicable requirements of the State Program;

282.500. Show why the variance sought is necessary for the implementation of the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

282.600. Provide an assessment of the adverse environmental consequences and damages, if any, that will result if the reclamation of disturbed areas is delayed; and

282.700. Show how off-site storage of spoil will be conducted to comply with the requirements of the Act, R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-

301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, R645-301-745.400, and the State Program.

283. Issuance of Permit. A permit incorporating a variance under R645-302-280 may be issued by the Division if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application filed in accordance with R645-302-280, that:

283.100. The applicant has presented, as part of the permit application, specific, feasible plans for the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

283.200. The proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES are necessary or desirable to assure maximum practical recovery of the mineral resource and will avoid multiple future disturbances of surface land or waters;

283.300. The applicant has satisfactorily demonstrated that the applications for the SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES conform to the requirements of the State Program;

283.400. The disturbed area proposed for the variance has been shown by the applicant to be necessary for implementing the proposed UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES;

283.500. No substantial adverse environmental damage, either on-site or off-site, will result from the delay in completion of reclamation otherwise required by R645-301, R645-302, and the State Program;

283.600. The operations will, insofar as a variance is authorized, be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-301-513.700, R645-301-532.200, and the State Program;

283.700. Provisions for off-site storage of spoil will comply with the requirements of R645-301-211, R645-301-212, R645-301-412.300, R645-301-512.210, R645-301-512.220, R645-301-514.100, R645-301-528.310, R645-301-535.100 through R645-301-535.130, R645-301-535.300 through R645-301-535.500, R645-301-536.300, R645-301-542.720, R645-301-553.240, R645-301-745.100, R645-301-745.300, R645-301-745.400, and the State Program;

283.800. Liability under the performance bond required to be filed by the applicant with the Division pursuant to R645-301-800 and the State Program will be for the duration of the UNDERGROUND COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITIES and until all requirements of R645-301-800 and the State Program have been complied with; and

283.900. The permit for the coal mining and reclamation operation contains specific conditions:

283.910. Delineating the particular surface areas for which a variance is authorized;

283.920. Identifying the applicable provisions of R645 Rules and the State Program; and

283.930. Providing a detailed schedule for compliance with the provisions of R645-302-280.

284. Review of Permits Containing Variances. Permits to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that contain variances granted under R645-302-280 will be reviewed by the Division no later than three years from the dates of issuance of the permit and any permit renewals.

290. Small Operator Assistance Program (SOAP).

291. General Information on SOAP. The rules in R645-302-290 describe the Small Operator Assistance Program (SOAP) and govern the procedures for providing assistance to eligible small mine operators who request assistance under Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act, for:

291.100. The determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of mining and reclamation, under Section 40-10-10(2)(c) of the Act; and

291.200. The statement of physical and chemical analyses of test borings or core samples, under Section 40-10-10(2)(d) of the Act.

292. Objectives. The objectives of this part are to meet the intent of Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act by:

292.100. Providing financial and other necessary assistance to qualified small operators; and

292.200. Assuring that the Division will have sufficient information to make a reasonable assessment of the probable cumulative impacts of all anticipated mining upon the hydrology of the area and particularly upon water availability.

293. Financial Assistance. The Division will provide financial and other assistance under Section 40-10-10(3) of the Act, contingent upon receipt of funding.

293.100. Assistance Funding.

293.110. Use of Funds. Funds specifically authorized for SOAP will be used to provide the services specified in R645-302-299 and will not be used to cover administrative expenses.

293.120. Allocation of Funds. The Division Mined Land Reclamation Program Administrator, hereinafter referred to as the "Program Administrator", will establish a formula for allocating funds to provide services for eligible small operators if available funds are less than those required to provide the services pursuant to R645-302-290.

293.200. Applicant Liability.

293.210. The applicant will reimburse the Division for the cost of the laboratory services performed pursuant to R645-302-290 if:

293.211. The applicant submits false information, fails to submit a permit application within one year from the date of receipt of the approved laboratory report, or fails to mine after obtaining a permit;

293.212. The program administrator finds that the applicant's actual and attributed annual production of coal for all locations exceeds 100,000 tons during any consecutive 12-month period either during the term of the permit for which assistance is provided or during the first five years after issuance of the permit whichever is shorter; or

293.213. The permit is sold, transferred, or assigned to another person and the transferee's total actual and attributed production exceeds the 100,000 ton annual production limit during any consecutive 12-month period of the remaining term of the permit. Under R645-302-293.213 the applicant and its successor are jointly and severally obligated to reimburse the Division.

293.220. The Division may waive the reimbursement obligation if it finds that the applicant at all times acted in good faith.

294. Responsibilities of the Division. The Division will:

294.100. Review requests for assistance and determine qualified operators;

294.200. Develop and maintain a list of qualified laboratories, and select and pay laboratories for services rendered;

294.300. Conduct periodic on-site evaluations of SOAP activities with the operator;

294.400. Participate with the Office in data coordination activities with the U.S. Geological Survey, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and other appropriate agencies or institutions; and

294.500. Insure that applicable equal opportunity in employment provisions are included within any contract or other procurement documents.

295. Qualified Laboratories.

295.100. Basic Qualifications. To be designated a qualified laboratory, a firm will demonstrate that it:

295.110. Is staffed with experienced, professional or technical personnel in the fields applicable to the work to be performed;

295.120. Has adequate space for material preparation and cleaning and sterilizing equipment and has stationary equipment, storage, and space to accommodate workloads during peak periods;

295.130. Meets applicable Federal or Utah safety and health requirements;

295.140. Has analytical, monitoring and measuring equipment capable of meeting applicable standards;

295.150. Has the capability of collecting necessary field samples and making hydrologic field measurements and analytical laboratory determinations by acceptable hydrologic, geologic, or analytical methods in accordance with the requirements of R645-301-623 through R645-301-623.200, R645-301-624 through R645-301-626, R645-301-723, R645-301-724.100 through R645-301-724.320, R645-301-724.500, R645-301-725 through R645-301-729.200, R645-301-731, R645-301-731.210 through R645-301-731.213, R645-301-731.220 through R645-301-731.223, and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules. Other appropriate methods or guidelines for data acquisition may be approved by the program administrator; and

295.160. Has the capability of performing services for either the determination or statement referenced in R645-302-299.200.

295.200. Subcontractors. Subcontractors may be used to provide some of the required services provided their use is identified at the time a determination is made that a firm is qualified and they meet requirements specified by the Division.

296. Eligibility for Assistance.

296.100. Applicants are eligible for assistance if they:

296.110. Intend to apply for a permit pursuant to the State Program;

296.120. Establish that their probable total actual and attributed production from all locations during any consecutive 12-month period either during the term of their permit or during the first five years after issuance of their permit, whichever period is shorter, will not exceed 100,000 tons. Production from the following operations will be attributed to the applicant:

296.121. The pro rata share, based upon percentage of ownership of applicant, of coal produced by operations in which the applicant owns more than a five percent interest;

296.122. The pro rata share, based upon percentage of ownership of applicant, of coal produced in other operations by persons who own more than five percent of the applicant's operation;

296.123. All coal produced by operations owned by persons who directly or indirectly control the applicant by reason of direction of the management; and

296.124. All coal produced by operations owned by members of the applicant's family and the applicant's relatives, unless it is established that there is no direct or indirect business relationship between or among them;

296.130. Are not restricted in any manner from receiving a permit under the State Program; and

296.140. Do not organize or reorganize their company solely for the purpose of obtaining assistance under the SOAP.

296.200. The Division may provide alternate criteria or procedures for determining the eligibility of an operator for assistance under SOAP, provided that such criteria may not be used as a basis for grant requests in excess of that which would be authorized under the criteria of R645-302-296.100.

297. Filing for Assistance. Each application for assistance will include the following information:

297.100. A statement of the operator's intent to file a permit application;

297.200. The names and addresses of:

297.210. The permit applicant; and

297.220. The operator if different from the applicant;

297.300. A schedule of the estimated total production of

coal from the proposed permit area and all other locations from which production is attributed to the applicant under R645-302-296. The schedule will include for each location:

297.310. The operator or company name under which coal is or will be mined;

297.320. The permit number and MSHA number;

297.330. The actual coal production during the year preceding the year for which the applicant applies for assistance and production that may be attributed to the applicant under R645-302-296; and

297.340. The estimated coal production and any production which may be attributed to the applicant for each year of the proposed permit;

297.400. A description of:

297.410. The proposed method of coal mining;

297.420. The anticipated starting and termination dates of coal mining and reclamation operations;

297.430. The number of acres of land to be affected by the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation; and

297.440. A general statement on the probable depth and thickness of the coal resource including a statement of reserves in the permit area and the method by which they were calculated.

297.500. A U.S. Geological Survey topographic map at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger or other topographic map of equivalent detail which clearly shows:

297.510. The area of land to be affected;

297.520. The location of any existing or proposed test borings; and

297.530. The location and extent of known workings of any underground mines; and

297.600. Copies of documents which show that:

297.610. The applicant has a legal right to enter and commence mining within the permit area; and

297.620. A legal right of entry has been obtained for the program administrator and laboratory personnel to inspect the lands to be mined and adjacent areas to collect environmental data or to install necessary instruments.

298. Application Approval and Notice.

298.100. If the program administrator finds the applicant eligible, then the applicant will be informed in writing that the application is approved.

298.200. If the program administrator finds the applicant ineligible, then the applicant will be informed in writing that the application is denied. The notice of denial will state the reasons for denial.

299. Program Services and Data Requirements.

299.100. To the extent possible with available funds, the program administrator will select and pay a qualified laboratory to make the determination and statement referenced in R645-302-299.200 for eligible operators who request assistance.

299.200. The program administrator will determine the data needed for each applicant or group of applicants. Data collected and the results provided to the program administrator will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements for:

299.210. The determination of the probable hydrologic consequences of the coal mining and reclamation operations in the proposed permit area and adjacent areas in accordance with R645-301-728 and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules; and

299.220. The statement of the results of test borings or core samplings for the proposed permit area in accordance with R645-301-624 and any other applicable provisions of the R645 Rules.

299.300. Data collection and analysis may proceed concurrently with the development of mining and reclamation plans by the operator.

299.400. Data collected under this program will be made publicly available in accordance with R645-300-124.

### **R645-302-300. Special Areas of Mining.**

The rules in R645-302-300 present the minimum requirements for information to be included in the permit application to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations for mining in designated special areas and present procedures to process said permit applications.

310. Prime Farmland. R645-302-300 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmlands historically used for cropland.

311. The rules given under R645-302-300 do not apply to:

311.100. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted pursuant to any permit issued prior to August 3, 1977; or

311.200. Lands on which coal mining and reclamation operations are conducted pursuant to any renewal or revision of a permit issued prior to August 3, 1977; or

311.300. Lands included in any existing coal mining and reclamation operations for which a permit was issued for all or any part thereof prior to August 3, 1977, provided that:

311.310. Such lands are part of a single continuous coal mining and reclamation operation begun under a permit issued before August 3, 1977; and

311.320. The permittee had a legal right to mine the lands prior to August 3, 1977, through ownership, contract, or lease but not including an option to buy, lease, or contract; and

311.330. The lands contain part of a continuous recoverable coal seam that was being mined in a single continuous mining pit (or multiple pits if the lands are proven to be part of a single continuous surface coal mining and reclamation activity) begun under a permit issued prior to August 3, 1977.

312. For purposes of R645-302-300:

312.100. A pit will be deemed to be a single continuous mining pit even if portions of the pit are crossed by a road, pipeline, railroad, or powerline or similar crossing; and

312.200. A single continuous SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY is presumed to consist only of a single continuous mining pit under permit issued prior to August 3, 1977, but may include noncontiguous parcels if the operator can prove by clear and convincing evidence that, prior to August 3, 1977, the noncontiguous parcels were part of a single permitted operation. Clear and convincing evidence includes, but is not limited to, contracts, leases, deeds or other properly executed legal documents (not including options) that specifically treat physically separate parcels as one SURFACE COAL MINING AND RECLAMATION ACTIVITY.

313. Application Contents--Reconnaissance Inspection. All permit applications, whether or not prime farmland is present, will include the results of a reconnaissance inspection of the proposed permit area to indicate whether prime farmland exists. The Division in consultation with the NRCS will determine the nature and extent of the required reconnaissance inspection.

313.100. If the reconnaissance inspection establishes that no land within the proposed permit area is prime farmland historically used for cropland, the applicant will submit a statement that no prime farmland is present. The statement will identify the basis upon which such a conclusion was reached.

313.200. If the reconnaissance inspection indicates that land within the proposed permit area may be prime farmland historically used for cropland, the applicant will determine if a soil survey exists for those lands and whether soil mapping units in the permit area have been designated as prime farmland. If no soil survey exists, the applicant will have a soil survey made of the lands within the permit area which the reconnaissance inspection indicates could be prime farmland. Soil surveys of the detail used by the NRCS for operational conservation planning will be used to identify and locate prime farmland

soils.

313.210. If the soil survey indicates that no prime farmland soils are present within the proposed permit area, R645-302-313.100 will apply.

313.220. If the soil survey indicates that prime farmland soils are present within the proposed permit area, R645-302-314 will apply.

314. Application Contents--Prime Farmland. All permit applications for areas in which prime farmland has been identified within the proposed permit area will include the following:

314.100. A soil survey of the permit area according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and in accordance with the procedures set forth in U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbooks 436 "Soil Taxonomy" (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1975), as amended on March 22, 1982 and October 5, 1982 and 18, "Soil Survey Manual" (U.S. Soil Conservation Service, 1951) as amended on December 18, 1979, May 7, 1980, May 9, 1980, September 11, 1980, June 9, 1981, June 29, 1981, November 16, 1982. The NRCS establishes the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and maintains a National Soils Handbook which gives current acceptable procedures for conducting soil surveys. This National Soils Handbook is available for review at area and Utah NRCS offices.

314.110. U.S. Department of Agriculture Handbooks 436 and 18 are incorporated by reference as they respectively existed on October 5, 1982, and November 16, 1982.

314.120. The soil survey will include a description of soil mapping units and a representative soil profile as determined by the NRCS, including, but not limited to, soil-horizon depths, pH, and the range of soil densities for each prime farmland soil unit within the permit area. Other representative soil-profile descriptions from the locality, prepared according to the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey, may be used if their use is approved by the State Conservationist, NRCS. The Division may request the operator to provide information on other physical and chemical soil properties as needed to make a determination that the operator has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland within the permit area to the soil-reconstruction standards of R645-302-317.

314.200. A plan for soil reconstruction, replacement, and stabilization for the purpose of establishing the technological capability of the mine operator to comply with the requirements of R645-302-317.

314.300. Scientific data, such as agricultural-school studies, for areas with comparable soils, climate, and management that demonstrate that the proposed method of reclamation, including the use of soil mixtures or substitutes, if any, will achieve, within a reasonable time, levels of yield equivalent to, or higher than, those of nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area; and

314.400. The productivity prior to mining, including the average yield of food, fiber, forage, or wood products obtained under a high level of management.

315. Consultation with Secretary of Agriculture. The Secretary of Agriculture has responsibilities with respect to prime farmland soils and has assigned the prime farmland responsibilities arising under the Federal Act to the Chief of the NRCS. The NRCS will carry out consultation and review through the State Conservationist located in Utah.

315.100. The State Conservationist will provide to the Division a list of prime farmland soils, their location, physical and chemical characteristics, crop yields, and associated data necessary to support adequate prime farmland soil descriptions.

315.200. The State Conservationist will assist the Division in describing the nature and extent of the reconnaissance inspection required under R645-302-313.

315.300. Before any permit is issued for areas that include

prime farmland, the Division will consult with the State Conservationist. The State Conservationist will provide for the review of, and comment on, the proposed method of soil reconstruction in the plan submitted under R645-302-314. If the State Conservationist considers those methods to be inadequate, then revisions will be suggested to the Division which result in more complete and adequate reconstruction.

316. Issuance of Permit. A permit to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations that include mining and reclamation on designated special areas of prime farmland may be granted by the Division, if it first finds, in writing, upon the basis of a complete application, that:

316.100. The approved proposed postmining land use of these prime farmlands will be cropland;

316.200. The permit incorporates as specific conditions the contents of the plan submitted under R645-302-314, after consideration of any revisions to that plan suggested by the State Conservationist under R645-302-315.300;

316.300. The applicant has the technological capability to restore the prime farmland, within a reasonable time, to equivalent or higher levels of yield as nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area under equivalent levels of management; and

316.400. The proposed coal mining and reclamation operations will be conducted in compliance with the requirements of R645-302-317 and other environmental protection performance and reclamation standards for mining and reclamation of prime farmland of the State Program.

316.500. The aggregate total prime farmland acreage shall not be decreased from that which existed prior to mining. Water bodies, if any, to be constructed during mining and reclamation operations must be located within the post-reclamation non-prime farmland portions of the permit area. The creation of any such water bodies must be approved by the Division and the consent of all affected property owners within the permit area must be obtained.

317. Prime Farmland Performance Standards.

317.100. Scope and Purpose. The rules under R645-302-317 set forth special environmental protection performance, reclamation, and design standards for coal mining and reclamation operations on prime farmland.

317.200. Responsibilities of Agencies.

317.210. The NRCS within Utah will establish specifications for prime farmland soil removal, storage, replacement, and reconstruction.

317.220. The Division will use the soil-reconstruction specifications of R645-302-317.210 to carry out its responsibilities under R645-302-310 through R645-302-316 and R645-301-800.

317.300. Applicability. The requirements of the R645-302-317 will not apply to prime farmland that has been excluded in accordance with R645-302-311 and R645-302-312.

317.400. Soil Removal and Stockpiling.

317.410. Prime farmland soils will be removed from the areas to be disturbed before drilling, blasting, or mining.

317.420. The minimum depth of soil and soil materials to be removed and stored for use in the reconstruction of prime farmland will be sufficient to meet the requirements of R645-302-317.520.

317.430. Soil removal and stockpiling operations on prime farmland will be conducted to:

317.431. Separately remove the topsoil, or remove other suitable soil materials where such other soil materials will create a final soil having a greater productive capacity than that which exists prior to mining. If not utilized immediately, this material will be placed in stockpiles separate from the spoil and all other excavated materials; and

317.432. Separately remove the B or C horizon or other suitable soil material to provide the thickness of suitable soil

required by R645-302-317.520. If not utilized immediately, each horizon or other material will be stockpiled separately from the spoil and all other excavated materials. Where combinations of such soil materials created by mixing have been shown to be equally or more favorable for plant growth than the B horizon, separate handling is not necessary.

317.440. Stockpiles will be placed within the permit area where they will not be disturbed or be subject to excessive erosion. If left in place for more than 30 days, stockpiles will meet the requirements of R645-301-232, R645-301-233.100, R645-301-234, R645-301-242, and R645-301-243.

317.500. Soil Replacement.

317.510. Soil reconstruction specifications established by the NRCS will be based upon the standards of the National Cooperative Soil Survey and will include, as a minimum, physical and chemical characteristics of reconstructed soils and soil descriptions containing soil-horizon depths, soil densities, soil pH, and other specifications such that reconstructed soils will have the capability of achieving levels of yield equal to, or higher than, those of nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area.

317.520. The minimum depth of soil and substitute soil material to be reconstructed will be 48 inches, or a lesser depth equal to the depth to a subsurface horizon in the natural soil that inhibits or prevents root penetration, or a greater depth if determined necessary to restore the original soil productive capacity. Soil horizons will be considered as inhibiting or preventing root penetration if their physical or chemical properties or water-supplying capacities cause them to restrict or prevent penetration by roots of plants common to the vicinity of the permit area and if these properties or capacities have little or no beneficial effect on soil productive capacity.

317.530. The operator will replace and regrade the soil horizons or other root-zone material with proper compaction and uniform depth.

317.540. The operator will replace the B horizon, C horizon, or other suitable material specified in R645-302-317.432 to the thickness needed to meet the requirements of R645-302-317.520.

317.550. The operator will replace the topsoil or other suitable soil materials specified in R645-302-317.431 as the final surface soil layer. This surface soil layer will equal or exceed the thickness of the original surface soil layer, as determined by the soil survey.

317.600. Revegetation and Restoration of Soil Productivity.

317.610. Following prime farmland soil replacement, the soil surface will be stabilized with a vegetative cover or other means that effectively controls soil loss by wind and water erosion.

317.620. Prime farmland soil productivity will be restored in accordance with the following provisions:

317.621. Measurement of soil productivity will be initiated within 10 years after completion of soil replacement;

317.622. Soil productivity will be measured on a representative sample or on all of the mined and reclaimed prime farmland area using the reference crop determined under R645-302-317.626. A statistically valid sampling technique at a 90-percent or greater statistical confidence level will be used as approved by the Division in consultation with the NRCS;

317.623. The measurement period for determining average annual crop production (yield) will be a minimum of three crop years prior to release of the operator's performance bond;

317.624. The level of management applied during the measurement period will be the same as the level of management used on nonmined prime farmland in the surrounding area;

317.625. Restoration of soil productivity will be considered achieved when the average yield during the

measurement period equals or exceeds the average yield of the reference crop established for the same period for nonmined soils of the same or similar texture or slope phase of the soil series in the surrounding area under equivalent management practices;

317.626. The reference crop on which restoration of soil productivity is proven will be selected from the crops most commonly produced on the surrounding prime farmland. Where row crops are the dominant crops grown on prime farmland in the area, the row crop requiring the greatest rooting depth will be chosen as one of the reference crops;

317.627. Reference crop yields for a given crop season are to be determined from:

317.627.1. The current yield records of representative local farms in the surrounding area, with concurrence by the NRCS; or

317.627.2. The average county yields recognized by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, which have been adjusted by the NRCS for local yield variation within the county that is associated with differences between nonmined prime farmland soil and all other soils that produce the reference crop; and

317.628. Under either procedure in R645-302-317.627, the average reference crop yield may be adjusted, with the concurrence of the NRCS, for:

317.628.1. Disease, pest, and weather-induced seasonal variations; or

317.628.2. Differences in specific management practices where the overall management practices of the crops being compared are equivalent.

320. Alluvial Valley Floors. R645-302-320 applies to any person who conducts or intends to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations on areas or adjacent to areas designated as alluvial valley floors.

321. Alluvial Valley Floor Determination.

321.100. Before applying for a permit to conduct, or before conducting surface coal mining and reclamation operations within a valley holding a stream or in a location where the adjacent area includes any stream, the applicant shall either affirmatively demonstrate, based on available data, the presence of an alluvial valley floor, or submit to the Division the results of a field investigation of the proposed permit and adjacent area. The field investigations shall include sufficiently detailed geologic, hydrologic, land use, soils, and vegetation studies on areas required to be investigated by the Division, after consultation with the applicant, to enable the Division to make an evaluation regarding the existence of the probable alluvial valley floor in the proposed permit or adjacent area and to determine which areas, if any, require more detailed study in order to allow the Division to make a final determination regarding the existence of an alluvial valley floor.

321.200. Studies performed during the investigation by the applicant or subsequent studies as required of the applicant by the Division shall include an appropriate combination, adapted to site-specific conditions, of:

321.210. Mapping of unconsolidated stream-laid deposits holding streams including, but not limited to, geologic maps of unconsolidated deposits, and stream-laid deposits, maps of streams, delineation of surface watersheds and directions of shallow groundwater flows through and into the unconsolidated deposits, topography showing local and regional terrace levels, and topography of terraces, flood plains and channels showing surface drainage patterns;

321.220. Mapping of all lands included in the area in accordance with R645-302-321 and subject to agricultural activities, showing the area in which different types of agricultural lands, such as flood irrigated lands, pasture lands and undeveloped rangelands, exist, and accompanied by measurements of vegetation in terms of productivity and type;

321.230. Mapping of all lands that are currently or were

historically flood irrigated, showing the location of each diversion structure, ditch, dam and related reservoir, irrigated land, and topography of those lands;

321.240. Documentation that areas identified in R645-302-321 are, or are not, subirrigated, based on groundwater monitoring data, representative water quality, soil moisture measurements, and measurements of rooting depth, soil mottling, and water requirements of vegetation;

321.250. Documentation, based on representative sampling, that areas identified under R645-302-321 are, or are not, flood irrigable, based on streamflow, water quality, water yield, soils measurements, and topographic characteristics; and

321.260. Analysis of a series of aerial photographs, including color infrared imagery flown at a time of year to show any late summer and fall differences between upland and valley floor vegetative growth and of a scale adequate for reconnaissance identification of areas that may be alluvial valley floors.

321.300. Based on the investigations conducted under R645-302-321.200, the Division will make a determination of the extent of any alluvial valley floors within the study area and whether any stream in the study area may be excluded from further consideration as lying within an alluvial valley floor. The Division will determine that an alluvial valley floor exists if it finds that:

321.310. Unconsolidated streamlaid deposits holding streams are present; and,

321.320. There is sufficient water to support agricultural activities as evidenced by:

321.321. The existence of flood irrigation in the area in question or its historical use;

321.322. The capability of an area to be flood irrigated, based on streamflow water yield, soils, water quality, and topography; or,

321.323. Subirrigation of the lands in question, derived from the groundwater system of the valley floor.

322. Application Contents for Operations Affecting Designated Alluvial Valley Floors.

322.100. If land within the permit area or adjacent area is identified as an alluvial valley floor and the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation may affect an alluvial valley floor or waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor, the applicant will submit a complete application for the proposed coal mining and reclamation operation to be used by the Division together with other relevant information, including the information required by R645-302-321, as a basis for approval or denial of the permit.

322.200. The complete application will include detailed surveys and baseline data required by the Division for a determination of:

322.210. The characteristics of the alluvial valley floor which are necessary to preserve the essential hydrologic functions throughout the mining and reclamation process;

322.220. The significance of the area to be affected to agricultural activities;

322.230. Whether the operation will cause, or presents an unacceptable risk of causing, material damage to the quantity or quality of surface or groundwaters that supply the alluvial valley floor;

322.240. The effectiveness of proposed reclamation with respect to requirements of the State Program; and

322.250. Specific environmental monitoring required to measure compliance with R645-302-324 during and after coal mining and reclamation operations.

322.300. Information required under R645-302-322 shall include, but not be limited to:

322.310. Geologic data, including geologic structure, and surficial geologic maps, and geologic cross-sections;

322.320. Soils and vegetation data, including a detailed

soil survey and chemical and physical analysis of soils, a vegetation map and narrative descriptions of quantitative and qualitative surveys, and land use data, including an evaluation of crop yields;

322.330. Surveys and data required under R645-302-322 for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their flood irrigation characteristics will also include, at a minimum, surface hydrologic data, including streamflow, runoff, sediment yield, and water quality analysis describing seasonal variations over at least one full year, field geomorphic surveys and other geomorphic studies;

322.340. Surveys and data required under R645-302-322 for areas designated as alluvial valley floors because of their subirrigation characteristics, will also include, at a minimum, geohydrologic data including observation well establishment for purposes of water level measurements, groundwater contour maps, testing to determine aquifer characteristics that affect waters supplying the alluvial valley floors, well and spring inventories, and water quality analysis describing seasonal variations over at least one full year, and physical and chemical analysis of overburden to determine the effect of the proposed coal mining and reclamation operations on water quality and quantity;

322.350. Plans showing how the operations will avoid, during mining and reclamation, interruption, discontinuance or preclusion of farming on the alluvial valley floors unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming and will not materially damage the quantity or quality of water in surface and groundwater systems that supply alluvial valley floors;

322.360. Maps showing farms that could be affected by the mining and, if any farm includes an alluvial valley floor, statements of the type and quantity of agricultural activity performed on the alluvial valley floor and its relationship to the farm's total agricultural activity including an economic analysis; and

322.370. Such other data as the Division may require.

322.400. The surveys required by R645-302-322 should identify those geologic, hydrologic, and biologic characteristics of the alluvial valley floor necessary to support the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor. Characteristics which support the essential hydrologic functions and which must be evaluated in a complete application include, but are not limited to:

322.410. Characteristics supporting the function of collecting water which include, but are not limited to;

322.411. The amount and rate of runoff and water balance analysis, with respect to rainfall, evapotranspiration, infiltration and groundwater recharge;

322.412. The relief, slope, and density of the network of drainage channels;

322.413. The infiltration, permeability, porosity and transmissivity of unconsolidated deposits of the valley floor that either constitute the aquifer associated with the stream or lie between the aquifer and the stream; and

322.414. Other factors that affect the interchange of water between surface streams and groundwater systems, including the depth to groundwater, the direction of groundwater flow, the extent to which the stream and associated alluvial groundwater aquifers provide recharge to, or are recharged by bedrock aquifers;

322.420. Characteristics supporting the function of storing water which include, but are not limited to:

322.421. Roughness, slope, and vegetation of the channel, flood plain, and low terraces that retard the flow of surface waters;

322.422. Porosity, permeability, waterholding capacity, saturated thickness and volume of aquifers associated with streams, including alluvial aquifers, perched aquifers, and other



water bearing zones found beneath valley floors; and

322.423. Moisture held in soils or the plant growth medium within the alluvial valley floor, and the physical and chemical properties of the subsoil that provide for sustained vegetation growth or cover during extended periods of low precipitation;

322.430. Characteristics supporting the function of regulating the flow of water which include, but are not limited to:

322.431. The geometry and physical character of the valley, expressed in terms of the longitudinal profile and slope of the valley and the channel, the sinuosity of the channel, the cross-section, slopes and proportions of the channels, flood plains and low terraces, the nature and stability of the stream banks and the vegetation established in the channels and along the stream banks and flood plains;

322.432. The nature of surface flows as shown by the frequency and duration of flows of representative magnitude including low flows and floods; and

322.433. The nature of interchange of water between streams, their associated alluvial aquifers and any bedrock aquifers as shown by the rate and amount of water supplied by the stream to associated alluvial and bedrock aquifers (i.e. recharge) and by the rates and amounts of water supplied by aquifers to the stream (i.e., baseflow); and

322.500. Characteristics which make water available and which include, but are not limited to the presence of land forms including flood plains and terraces suitable for agricultural activities.

### 323. Findings

323.100. No permit or permit change application for coal mining and reclamation operations in Utah will be approved by the Division unless the application demonstrates and the Division finds in writing, on the basis of information set forth in the application that:

323.110. The proposed operations would not interrupt, discontinue, or preclude farming on an alluvial valley floor unless the premining land use has been undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming on the alluvial valley floor, or unless the area of an affected alluvial valley floor is small and provides, or may provide, negligible support for production of one or more farms; provided however, R645-302-323.100 does not apply to those lands which were identified in a reclamation plan approved by the State Program prior to August 3, 1977, for any coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977;

323.111. Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to alluvial valley floors, or

323.112. Obtained specific permit approval by the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor;

323.120. The proposed operations would not materially damage the quantity and quality of water in surface and underground water systems that supply those alluvial valley floors or portions of alluvial valley floors which are:

323.121. Included in R645-302-323.110; or

323.122. Outside the permit area of an existing or proposed coal mining and reclamation operation;

323.130. The proposed operations would be conducted in accordance with all applicable requirements of the State Program; and

323.140. Any change in the land use of the lands covered by the proposed permit area from its premining use in or adjacent to alluvial valley floors will not interfere with or preclude the reestablishment of the essential hydrologic functions of the alluvial valley floor.

323.200. The significance of the impact of the proposed operations on farming will be based on the relative importance of the vegetation and water of the developed grazed or hayed

alluvial valley floor area to the farm's production, or any more stringent criteria established by the Division as suitable for site-specific protection of agricultural activities in alluvial valley floors. The effect of the proposed operations on farming will be concluded to be significant if they would remove from production, over the life of the mine, a proportion of the farm's production that would decrease the expected annual income from agricultural activities normally conducted at the farm.

323.300. Criteria for determining whether a coal mining and reclamation operation will materially damage the quantity or quality of waters subject to R645-302-323.310 and R645-302-323.320 include, but are not limited to:

323.310. Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor, as measured by specific conductance in millimhos, to levels above the threshold value at which crop yields decrease, as specified in Maas and Hoffman, "Crop Salt Tolerance - Current Assessment," Table 1, "Salt Tolerance of Agricultural Crops," which is incorporated by reference unless the applicant demonstrates compliance with R645-302-323.320.

323.311. Salt tolerances for agricultural crops have been published by E.V. Maas and G.J. Hoffman, in a paper titled "Crop Salt Tolerance - Current Assessment" contained in The Journal of The Irrigation and Drainage Division, American Society of Civil Engineers, pages 115 through 134, June, 1977. Table 1, giving threshold salinity values is presented on pages 22 through 125.

323.312. The Maas and Hoffman publication is on file and available for inspection and copying at the Division office;

323.320. Potential increases in the concentration of total dissolved solids of waters supplied to an alluvial valley floor in excess of those incorporated by reference in R645-302-323.310 will not be allowed unless the applicant demonstrates, through testing related to the production of crops grown in the locality, that the proposed operations will not cause increases that will result in crop yield decreases;

323.321. For types of vegetation not listed in Maas and Hoffman as specified by the Division, based upon consideration of observed correlation between total dissolved solid concentrations in water and crop yield declines, taking into account the accuracy of the correlations;

323.322. Potential increases in the average depth to water saturated zones (during the growing season) located within the root zone of the alluvial valley floor that would reduce the amount of subirrigation land compared to premining conditions;

323.323. Potential decreases in surface flows that would reduce the amount of irrigable land compared to premining conditions; and

323.324. Potential changes in the surface or groundwater systems that reduce the area available to agriculture as a result of flooding or increased saturation of the root zone.

323.400. For the purposes of R645-302-323, a farm is one or more land units on which agricultural activities are conducted. A farm is generally considered to be the combination of land units with acreage and boundaries in existence prior to August 3, 1977, or, if established after August 3, 1977, with those boundaries based on enhancement of the farm's agricultural productivity and not related to coal mining and reclamation operations.

### 324. Performance Standards.

#### 324.100. Essential Hydrologic Functions.

324.110. The operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation will minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance by preserving throughout the mining and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of an alluvial valley floor not within the permit area.

324.120. The operator of a coal mining and reclamation operation will minimize disturbances to the hydrologic balance within the permit area by reestablishing throughout the mining

and reclamation process the essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors.

324.200. Protection of Agricultural Activities.

324.210. Prohibitions. Coal mining and reclamation operations will not:

324.211. Interrupt, discontinue or preclude farming on alluvial valley floors; or

324.212. Cause material damage to the quantity or quality of water in surface or underground water systems that supply alluvial valley floors.

324.220. Statutory Exclusions. The prohibitions of R645-302-324.210 will not apply:

324.221. Where the premining land use of an alluvial valley floor is undeveloped rangeland which is not significant to farming;

324.222. Where farming on the alluvial valley floor that would be affected by the coal mining and reclamation operation is of such small acreage as to be of negligible impact on the farm's agricultural production;

324.223. To any coal mining and reclamation operation that, in the year preceding August 3, 1977:

324.223.1. Produced coal in commercial quantities and was located within or adjacent to a alluvial valley floor; or

324.223.2. Obtained specific permit approval by the Division to conduct coal mining and reclamation operations within an alluvial valley floor; or

324.224. To any land that is the subject of an application for renewal or revision of a permit issued pursuant to the Act which is an extension of the original permit, insofar as:

324.224.1. The land was previously identified in a reclamation plan submitted under R645-301, and

324.224.2. The original permit area was excluded from the protection of R645-302-324.210 for a reason set forth in R645-302-324.223.

324.300. Monitoring.

324.310. A monitoring system will be installed, maintained, and operated by the permittee on all alluvial valley floors during coal mining and reclamation operations and continued until all bonds are released in accordance with R645-301-800. The monitoring system will provide sufficient information to allow the Division to determine that:

324.311. The essential hydrologic functions of alluvial valley floors are being preserved outside the permit area or reestablished within the permit area throughout the mining and reclamation process in accordance with R645-302-324.100;

324.312. Farming on lands protected under R645-302-324.200 is not being interrupted, discontinued, or precluded; and

324.313. The operation is not causing material damage to the quantity or quality of water in the surface or underground systems that supply alluvial valley floors protected under R645-302-324.200.

324.320. Monitoring will be conducted at adequate frequencies to indicate long-term trends that could affect compliance with R645-302-324.100 and R645-302-324.200.

324.330. All monitoring data collected and analyses thereof will routinely be made available to the Division.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**October 1, 1999**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.**  
**R645-303. Coal Mine Permitting: Change, Renewal, and Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights.**  
**R645-303-100. General Information on the Change, Renewal, Assignment or Sale of Permit Rights.**

110. Objectives. The objectives of R645-303 are to:

111. Provide procedures for the Division to review, change, and renew permits under the regulatory program; and

112. Provide procedures for transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted in permits under the State Program.

120. Responsibilities of the Division. The Division will:

121. Ensure that permits are revised prior to changes in coal mining and reclamation operations;

122. Ensure that all permits are regularly reviewed to determine that coal mining and reclamation operations under these permits are conducted in compliance with the State Program;

123. Effectively review and act on applications to renew existing permits in a timely manner, to ensure that coal mining and reclamation operations continue, if they comply with the State Program; and

124. Ensure that no person conducts coal mining and reclamation operations, through the transfer, sale, or assignment of rights granted under permits, without the prior approval of the Division.

**R645-303-200. Permit Review, Change and Renewal.**

210. Division Review of Permits.

211. The Division will review each permit issued and outstanding under the State Program during the term of the permit. This review will occur not later than the middle of each permit term and as follows:

211.100. Permits with a term longer than five years will be reviewed no less frequently than the permit midterm or every five years, whichever is more frequent;

211.200. Permits with variances granted in accordance with R645-302-220 and R645-302-280 will be reviewed no later than three years from the date of issuance of the permit unless, for variances issued in accordance with R645-302-220, the permittee affirmatively demonstrates that the proposed development is proceeding in accordance with the terms of the permit; and

211.300. Permits containing experimental practices issued in accordance with R645-302-210 and permits with a variance from approximate original contour requirements in accordance with R645-302-270 will be reviewed as set forth in the permit or at least every two and one-half years from the date of issuance as required by the Division in accordance with R645-302-217 and R645-302-273, respectively.

212. After the review required by R645-303-211, or at any time, the Division may, by order, require reasonable permit change in accordance with R645-303-220 to ensure compliance with the State Program.

213. Any order of the Division requiring permit change will be based upon written findings and will be subject to the provisions for administrative and judicial review under R645-300-200. Copies of the order will be sent to the permittee.

214. Permits may be suspended or revoked in accordance with R645-400.

220. Permit Changes.

221. At any time during the term of a permit, the permittee may submit to the Division, pursuant to R645-303-220, an Application for Permit Change. The Division will review and respond to an initial Application for a Permit Change within 15 days of receipt of the application.

222. The operator will obtain approval of a permit change by making application in accordance with R645-303-220 for changes in the method of conduct of mining or reclamation operations or in the conditions authorized or required under the

approved permit; provided, however, that any extensions to the approved permit area, except for Incidental Boundary Changes, must be processed and approved using the procedural requirements of R645-303-226.

223. The Application for Permit Change will identify the proposed change, or changes, and include the information required under, R645-301, and R645-302 to the extent applicable to the proposed change or changes. The Application for Permit Change will be categorized as a Significant Permit Revision if it involves any of the changes or circumstances set forth in R645-303-224. All other Applications for Permit Change, including Incidental Boundary Changes, will be categorized as Permit Amendments.

224. An Application for Permit Change must be categorized and processed as a Significant Permit Revision for any of the following changes or circumstances:

224.100. An increase in the size of the surface or subsurface disturbed area in an amount of 15 percent, or greater, than the disturbed area under the approved permit;

224.200. Engaging in operations outside of the cumulative impact area as defined in the Cumulative Hydrologic Impact Assessment (CHIA);

224.300. Engaging in operations in hydrologic basins other than those authorized in the approved permit;

224.400. In order to continue operation after the cancellation or material reduction of the liability insurance policy, capability of self-insurance, performance bond, or other equivalent guarantee upon which the original permit was issued; or

224.500. As otherwise required under applicable law or regulation.

225. Applications for Significant Permit revisions and Permit Amendments will be submitted to the Division at least 120 days and 60 days, respectively, before the change in operations is expected to be implemented.

226. Significant Permit Revisions as provided in R645-303-224 will be reviewed and processed by the Division in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-100 and R645-300-200, and the information requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, including requirements for notice, public participation, and notice of decision.

227. Permit Amendments will be processed in accordance with the requirements of R645-300-100 and R645-300-200, and the information requirements of R645-301 and R645-302, except that permit amendments will not be subject to requirements for notice, public participation, or notice of decision of R645-300-100.

228. The Division will approve or disapprove the Application for Significant Permit Revisions and Permit Amendments, within 120 days and 60 days, respectively, of receipt by the Division of the Administratively Complete Application for Permit Change. The Director may extend the designated time period if it is determined that due to weather conditions, or other considerations, it is physically impossible to perform the review of the Application for Permit Change within that time period.

230. Permit Renewals.

231. General. A valid permit, issued pursuant to the State Program, will carry with it the right of successive renewal, within the approved boundaries of the existing permit, upon expiration of the term of the permit.

232. Application Requirements and Procedures.

232.100. An application for renewal of a permit will be filed with the Division at least 120 days before expiration of the existing permit term.

232.200. An application for renewal of a permit will be in the form required by the Division and will include at a minimum:

232.220. Evidence that a liability insurance policy or

adequate self-insurance under R645-301-800 will be provided by the applicant for the proposed period of renewal;

232.230. Evidence that the performance bond in effect for the operation will continue in full force and effect for any renewal requested, as well as any additional bond required by the Division pursuant to R645-301-800;

232.240. A copy of the proposed newspaper notice and proof of publication of same, as required by R645-300-121.100; and

232.250. Additional, revised, or updated information required by the Division.

232.300. Applications for renewal will be subject to the requirements of public notification and public participation contained in R645-300-120 and R645-300-152.

232.400. If an application for renewal includes any proposed revisions to the permit, such revisions will be identified and subject to the requirements of R645-303-220.

232.500. Irrespective of any other R645 rule requirements for permitting coal mining and reclamation operations, a permittee may renew a permit for the purpose of reclamation only if solely reclamation activities remain to be done and no coal will be extracted, processed, or handled. Obligations established under a permit will continue regardless of whether the authorization to extract, process, or handle coal has expired or has been terminated, revoked, or suspended.

### 233. Approval Process.

233.100. Criteria for approval. The Division will approve a complete and accurate application for permit renewal, unless it finds, in writing that:

233.110. The terms and conditions of the existing permit are not being satisfactorily met;

233.120. The present coal mining and reclamation operations are not in compliance with the environmental protection standards of the State Program;

233.130. The requested renewal substantially jeopardizes the operator's continuing ability to comply with the State Program on existing permit areas;

233.140. The operator has not provided evidence of having liability insurance or self-insurance as required in R645-301-890;

233.150. The operator has not provided evidence that any performance bond required to be in effect for the operation will continue in full force and effect for the proposed period of renewal, as well as any additional bond the Division might require pursuant to R645-301-800; or

233.160. Additional, revised, or updated information required by the Division under R645-303-232.250 has not been provided by the applicant.

233.200. Burden of Proof. In the determination of whether to approve or deny a renewal of a permit, the burden of proof will be on the opponents of renewal.

233.300. Alluvial Valley Floor Variance. If the coal mining and reclamation operation authorized by the original permit was not subject to the standards contained in sections 40-10-11(2)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act and R645-302-320, because the permittee complied with the exceptions in the proviso to section 40-10-11(2)(e)(ii) of the Act, the portion of the application for renewal of the permit that addresses new land areas previously identified in the reclamation plan for the original permit will not be subject to the standards contained in sections 40-10-11(2)(e)(i) and (ii) of the Act and R645-302-320.

234. Renewal Term. Any permit renewal will be for a term not to exceed the period of the original permit established under R645-300-150.

235. Notice of Decision. The Division will send copies of its decision to the applicant, to each person who filed comments or objections on the renewal, to each party to any informal conference held on the permit renewal, and to the Office.

236. Administrative and Judicial Review. Any person

having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by the decision of the Division will have the right to administrative and judicial review set forth in R645-300-200.

### **R645-303-300. Transfer, Assignment, or Sale of Permit Rights.**

310. General Information. No transfer, assignment, or sale of rights granted by a permit will be made without the prior written approval of the Division.

320. Application Requirements. An applicant for approval of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights will:

321. Provide the Division with an application for approval of the proposed transfer, assignment, or sale including:

321.100. The name and address of the existing permittee and permit number or other identifier;

321.200. A brief description of the proposed action requiring approval; and

321.300. The legal, financial, compliance, and related information required by R645-301-100 for the applicant for approval of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights;

322. Advertise the filing of the application in a newspaper of general circulation in the locality of the operations involved, indicating the name and address of the applicant, the permittee, the permit number or other identifier, the geographic location of the permit, and the address to which written comments may be sent; and

323. Obtain appropriate performance bond coverage in an amount sufficient to cover the proposed operations, as required under R645-301-800.

330. Public Participation. Any person having an interest which is or may be adversely affected by a decision on the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights, including an official of any federal, state, or local government agency, may submit written comments on the application to the Division, within 30 days of the advertisement publication described under R645-303-322.

340. Criteria for Approval. The Division may allow a permittee to transfer, assign, or sell permit rights to a successor, if it finds in writing that the successor:

341. Is eligible to receive a permit in accordance with R645-300-132 and R645-300-133;

342. Has submitted a performance bond or other guarantee, or obtained the bond coverage of the original permittee, as required by R645-301-800; and

343. Meets any other requirements specified by the Division.

### 350. Notification.

351. The Division will notify the permittee, the successor, commentators, and the Office of its findings.

352. The successor will immediately provide notice to the Division of the consummation of the transfer, assignment, or sale of permit rights.

360. Continued Operation Under Existing Permit. The successor in interest will assume the liability and reclamation responsibilities of the existing permit and will conduct the coal mining and reclamation operations in full compliance with the State Program and the terms and conditions of the existing permit, unless the applicant has obtained a new or revised permit as provided in the R645-200, R645-300, R645-301, R645-302-100 through R645-302-290, R645-302-310, R645-302-320, and R645-303.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines**

**February 6, 2004**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-10-1 et seq.**

**R645. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Coal.****R645-402. Inspection and Enforcement: Individual Civil Penalties.****R645-402-100. Information on Individual Civil Penalties.**

110. The rules in R645-402 provide guidance to exercise the authority set forth in UCA 40-10-20(6).

120. Individual civil penalties will be assessed by a Division-appointed assessment officer using the process described in R645-402.

**R645-402-200. When an Individual Civil Penalty May Be Assessed.**

210. Except as provided in R645-402-220, the assessment officer may assess an individual civil penalty against any corporate director, officer, or agent of a corporate permittee who knowingly and willfully authorized, ordered or carried out a violation, failure, or refusal.

220. The assessment officer will not assess an individual civil penalty in situations resulting from a permit violation by a corporate permittee until a cessation order has been issued by the Division to the corporate permittee for the violation, and the cessation order has remained unabated for 30 days.

**R645-402-300. Amount of the Individual Civil Penalty.**

310. In determining the amount of an individual civil penalty assessed under R645-402-200, the assessment officer will consider the criteria specified in UCA 40-10-20, including

311. The individual's history of authorizing, ordering or carrying out previous violations, failures or refusals at the particular coal mining and reclamation operations;

312. The seriousness of the violation failure or refusal (as indicated by the extent of damage and/or the cost of reclamation), including any irreparable harm to the environment and any hazard to the health or safety of the public; and

313. The demonstrated good faith of the individual charged in attempting to achieve rapid compliance after notice of the violation, failure, or refusal.

320. The individual civil penalty will not exceed \$5,000 for each violation. Each day of continuing violation may be deemed a separate violation and the assessment officer may assess a separate individual civil penalty for each day the violation, failure or refusal continues, from the date of service of the underlying notice of violation, cessation order, or other order incorporated in a final decision issued by the board, until abatement or compliance is achieved.

**R645-402-400. Procedure for Assessment of Individual Civil Penalty.**

410. Notice. The assessment officer will serve on each individual to be assessed an individual civil penalty a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment, including a narrative explanation of the reasons for the penalty, the amount to be assessed, and a copy of any underlying notice of violation and cessation order.

420. Final order and opportunity for review. The notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment shall become a final order of the Division 30 days after service upon the individual unless:

421. The individual files within 30 days of service of the notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment a petition for review with the board; or

422. The Division and the individual or responsible corporate permittee agree within 30 days of service of the notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment to a schedule or plan for the abatement or correction of the violation, failure or refusal.

430. Service. Service of notice under R645-402-400 will satisfy the standard of the R641 Rules of the board.

**R645-402-500. Payment of Penalty.**

510. No abatement or appeal. If a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment becomes a final order in the absence of a petition for review or abatement agreement, the penalty will be due upon issuance of the final order.

520. Appeal. If an individual named in a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment files a petition for review in accordance with the R641 Rules of the board, the penalty will be due upon issuance of a final board order affirming, increasing, or decreasing the proposed penalty.

530. Abatement agreement. Where the board and the corporate permittee or individual have agreed in writing on a plan for the abatement of or compliance with the unabated order, an individual named in a notice of proposed individual civil penalty assessment may postpone payment until receiving either a final order from the Board stating that the penalty is due on the date of such final order, or written notice that abatement or compliance is satisfactory and the penalty has been withdrawn.

540. Delinquent payment. Following the expiration of 30 days after the issuance of a final order assessing an individual civil penalty, any delinquent penalty will be subject to interest at the rate established quarterly by the U.S. Department of the Treasury for use in applying late charges on late payments to the Federal Government, pursuant to Treasury Financial Manual 6-8020.20. The Treasury current value of funds rate is published by the Fiscal Service in the notices section of the Federal Register. Interest on unpaid penalties will run from the date payment first was due until the date of payment. Failure to pay overdue penalties will result in referral to the Utah Attorney General for appropriate collection action.

**KEY: reclamation, coal mines****April 1, 1995****Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012****40-10-1 et seq.**

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-1. Oil and Gas Definitions.****R649-1-1. Definitions.**

"Authorized Agent" means a representative of the director as authorized by the board.

"Aquifer" means a geological formation including a group of formations or part of a formation that is capable of yielding a significant amount of water to a well or spring.

"Artificial Liner" means a pit liner made of material other than clay or other in-situ material and which meets the requirements of R649-9-3, Permitting of Disposal Pits.

"Barrel" means 42 (US) gallons at 60 degrees Fahrenheit at atmospheric pressure.

"Board" means the Board of Oil, Gas and Mining.

"Carrier, Transporter or Taker" means any person moving or transporting oil or gas away from a well or lease or from any pool.

"Casing Pressure" means the pressure within the casing or between the casing and tubing at the wellhead.

"Central Disposal Facility" means a facility that is used by one or more producers for disposal of exempt E and P wastes and for which the operator of the facility receives no monetary remuneration, other than operating cost sharing.

"Class II Injection Well" means a well that is used for:

1. The disposal of fluids that are brought to the surface in connection with conventional oil or natural gas production and that may be commingled with wastewater produced from the operation of a gas plant that is an integral part of production operations, unless that wastewater is classified as a hazardous waste at the time of injection, or

2. Enhanced recovery of oil or gas, or

3. Storage of hydrocarbons that are liquids at standard temperature and pressure conditions.

"Closed System" means but is not limited to, the use of a combination of solids control equipment (i.e., shale shakers, flowline cleaners, desanders, desilters, mud cleaners, centrifuges, agitators, and necessary pumps and piping) incorporated in a series on the rig's steel mud tanks, or a self contained unit that eliminates the use of a reserve pit for the purpose of dumping and dilution of drilling fluids for the removal of entrained drill solids. A closed system for the purpose of these rules may with Division approval include the use of a small pit to receive cuttings, but does not include the use of trenches for the collection of fluids of any kind.

"Coalbed Methane" means natural gas that is produced, or may be produced, from coalbeds and rock strata associated with the coalbed.

"Commercial Disposal Facility" means a disposal well, pit or treatment facility whose owner(s) or operator(s) receives compensation from others for the temporary storage, treatment, and disposal of produced water, drilling fluids, drill cuttings, completion fluids, and any other exempt E and P wastes, and whose primary business objective is to provide these services.

"Completion of a Well" means that the well has been adequately worked to be capable of producing oil or gas or that well testing as required by the division has been concluded.

"Confining Strata" refers to a body of material that is relatively impervious to the passage of liquids or gases and that occurs either below, above, or lateral to a more permeable material in such a way that it confines or limits the movement of liquids or gases that may be present.

"Correlative Rights" means the opportunity of each owner in a pool to produce his just and equitable share of the oil and gas in the pool without waste.

"Cubic Foot" of gas means the volume of gas contained in one cubic foot of space at a standard pressure base of 14.73 psia and a standard temperature base of 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

"Day" means a period of 24 consecutive hours.

"Development Wells" means all oil and gas producing wells other than wildcat wells.

"Director" means the executive and administrative head of the division.

"Disposal Facility" means an injection well, pit, treatment facility or combination thereof that receives E and P Wastes for the purpose of disposal. This includes both commercial and noncommercial facilities.

"Disposal Pit" means a lined or unlined pit approved for the disposal and/or storage of E and P Wastes.

"Division" means the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining.

"Drilling Fluid" means a circulating fluid usually called mud, that is introduced in a drill hole to lubricate the action of the rotary bit, remove the drilling cuttings, and control formation pressures.

"E and P Waste" means (Exploration And Production Waste), and is defined those wastes resulting from the drilling of and production from oil and gas wells as determined by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), prior to January 1, 1992, to be exempt from Subtitle C of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

"Emergency Pit" means a pit used for containing fluids at an operating well during an actual emergency or for a temporary period of time.

"Enhanced Recovery" means the process of introducing fluid or energy into a pool for the purpose of increasing the recovery of hydrocarbons from the pool.

"Enhanced Recovery Project" means the injection of liquids or hydrocarbon or non-hydrocarbon gases directly into a reservoir for the purpose of augmenting reservoir energy, modifying the properties of the fluids or gases in the reservoir, or changing the reservoir conditions to increase the recoverable oil, gas, or oil and gas through the joint use of two or more well bores.

"Entity" means a well or a group of wells that have identical division of interest, have the same operator, produce from the same formation, have product sales from a common tank, LACT meter, gas meter, or are in the same participating area of a properly designated unit. Entity number assignments are made by the division in cooperation with other state government agencies.

"Field" means the general area underlaid by one or more pools.

"Gas" means natural gas or natural gas liquids or other gas or any mixture thereof defined as follows:

1. "Natural Gas" means those hydrocarbons, other than oil and other than natural gas liquids separated from natural gas, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir and are produced and recovered at the wellhead in gaseous form. Natural gas includes coalbed methane.

2. "Natural Gas Liquids" means those hydrocarbons initially in reservoir natural gas, regardless of gravity, that are separated in gas processing plants from the natural gas as liquids at the surface through the process of condensation, absorption, adsorption, or other methods.

3. "Other Gas" means hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S), carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), helium (H), nitrogen (N), and other nonhydrocarbon gases that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir or are injected into the reservoir in connection with pressure maintenance, gas cycling, or other secondary or enhanced recovery projects.

"Gas-Oil Ratio" means the ratio of the number of cubic feet of natural gas produced to the number of barrels of oil concurrently produced during any stated period. The term GOR is synonymous with gas-oil ratio.

"Gas Processing Plant" means a facility in which liquefiable hydrocarbons are removed from natural gas, including wet gas or casinghead gas, and the remaining residue gas is conditioned for delivery for sale, recycling or other use.

"Gas Well" means any well capable of producing gas in substantial quantities that is not an oil well.

"Ground Water" means water in a zone of saturation below the ground surface.

"Hearing" means any matter heard before the board or its designated hearing examiner.

"Horizontal Well" means a well bore drilled laterally at an angle of at least eighty (80) degrees to the vertical or with a horizontal projection exceeding one hundred (100) feet measured from the initial point of penetration into the productive formation through the terminus of the lateral in the same common source of supply.

"Illegal Oil or Illegal Gas" means oil or gas that has been produced from any well within the state in violation of Chapter 6 of Title 40, or any rule or order of the board.

"Illegal Product" means any product derived in whole or in part from illegal oil or illegal gas.

"Incremental Production" means that part of production that is achieved from an enhanced recovery project that would not have economically occurred under the reservoir conditions existing before the project and that has been approved by the division as incremental production.

"Injection or Disposal Well" means any Class II Injection Well used for the injection of air, gas, water or other substance into any underground stratum.

"Interest Owner" means a person owning an interest (working interest, royalty interest, payment out of production, or any other interest) in oil or gas, or in the proceeds thereof.

"Load Oil" means any oil or liquid hydrocarbon that is used in any remedial operation in an oil or gas well.

"Log or Well Log" means the written record progressively describing the strata, water, oil or gas encountered in drilling a well with such additional information as is usually recorded in the normal procedure of drilling including electrical, radioactivity, or other similar conventional logs, a lithologic description of samples and drill stem test information.

"Multiple Zone Completion" means a well completion in which two or more separate zones, mechanically segregated one from the other, are produced simultaneously from the same well.

"Oil" means crude oil or condensate or any mixture thereof, defined as follows:

1. "Crude Oil" means those hydrocarbons, regardless of gravity, that occur naturally in the liquid phase in the reservoir and are produced and recovered at the wellhead in liquid form.

2. "Condensate" means those hydrocarbons, regardless of gravity, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir that are separated from the natural gas as liquids through the process of condensation either in the reservoir, in the well bore or at the surface in field separators.

3. "Oil and Gas" shall not include gaseous or liquid substances derived from coal, oil shale, tar sands or other hydrocarbons classified as synthetic fuel.

"Oil and Gas Field" means a geographical area overlying an oil and gas pool.

"Oil Well" means any well capable of producing oil in substantial quantities.

"Operator or Designated Agent" means the person who has been designated by the owners or the board to operate a well or unit.

"Owner" means the person who has the right to drill into and produce from a reservoir and to appropriate the oil and gas that he produces, either for himself or for himself and others.

"Person" means and includes any natural person, bodies politic and corporate, partnerships, associations and companies.

"Pit" means an earthen surface impoundment constructed to retain fluids and oil field wastes.

"Pollution" means such contamination or other alteration of the physical, chemical or biological properties of any waters of the state, or the discharge of any liquid, gaseous or solid

substance into any waters of the state in such manner as will create a nuisance or render such waters harmful, detrimental or injurious to the public health, safety or welfare; to domestic, commercial, industrial, agricultural, recreational, or other legitimate beneficial uses; or to livestock, wild animals, birds, fish or other aquatic life.

"Pool" means an underground reservoir containing a common accumulation of oil or gas or both. Each zone of a general structure that is completely separated from any other zone in the structure is a separate pool. "Common source of supply" and "reservoir" are synonymous with "pool."

"Pressure Maintenance" means the injection of gas, water or other fluids into a reservoir, either to increase or maintain the existing pressure in such reservoir or to retard the natural decline in the reservoir pressure.

"Produced Water" means water produced in conjunction with the conventional production of oil and/or gas.

"Producer" means the owner or operator of a well capable of producing oil or gas.

"Producing Well" means a well capable of producing oil or gas.

"Product" means any commodity made from oil and gas.

"Production Facilities" means all storage, separation, treating, dehydration, artificial lift, power supply, compression, pumping, metering, monitoring, flowline, and other equipment directly associated with oil wells, gas wells or injection wells, prior to any processing plant or refinery.

"Purchaser or Transporter" means any person who, acting alone or jointly with any other person, by means of his own, an affiliated, or designated carrier, transporter or taker, shall directly or indirectly purchase, take or transport by any means whatsoever, or who shall otherwise remove from any well or lease, oil or gas produced from any pool, excepting royalty portions of oil or gas taken in kind by an interest owner who is not the operator.

"Recompletion" means any completion in a new perforated interval or pool within an established wellbore and approved as a recompletion by the division.

"Refinery" means a facility, other than a gas processing plant, where controlled operations are performed by which the physical and chemical characteristics of petroleum or petroleum products are changed.

"Reserve Pit" means a pit used to retain fluid during the drilling, completion, and testing of a well.

"Seismic Operator" means a person who conducts seismic exploration for oil or gas, whether for himself or as a contractor for others.

"Shut-in Well" means a well that is completed, is shown to be capable of production in paying quantities, and is not presently being operated.

"Spud In" means the first boring of a hole in the drilling of a well by any type of rig.

"State" means the State of Utah.

"Stratigraphic Test or Core Hole" means any hole drilled for the sole purpose of obtaining geological information. The general rules applicable to the drilling of a well will apply to the drilling of a stratigraphic test or core hole.

"Temporarily Abandoned Well" means a well that is completed, is shown not capable of production in paying quantities, and is not presently being operated.

"Temporary Spacing Unit" means a specified area of land designated by the board for purposes of determining well density and location. A temporary spacing unit shall not be a drilling unit as provided for in U.C.A. 40-6-6, Drilling Units, and does not provide a basis for pooling the interest therein as does a drilling unit.

"Underground Source of Drinking Water" (or USDW) means a fresh water aquifer or a portion thereof that supplies drinking water for human consumption or that contains less than

10,000 mg/1 total dissolved solids and that is not an exempted aquifer under R649-5-4.

"Waste" means:

1. The inefficient, excessive or improper use or the unnecessary dissipation of oil or gas or reservoir energy.
2. The inefficient storing of oil or gas.
3. The locating, drilling, equipping, operating, or producing of any oil or gas well in a manner that causes reduction in the quantity of oil or gas ultimately recoverable from a reservoir under prudent and economical operations, or that causes unnecessary wells to be drilled, or that causes the loss or destruction of oil or gas either at the surface or subsurface.
4. The production of oil or gas in excess of:
  - 4.1. Transportation or storage facilities.
  - 4.2. The amount reasonably required to be produced in the proper drilling, completing, testing, or operating of a well or otherwise utilized on the lease from which it is produced.
5. Underground or above ground waste in the production or storage of oil or gas.

"Waste Crude Oil Treatment Facility" means any facility or site constructed or used for the purpose of wholly or partially reclaiming, treating, processing, cleaning, purifying or in any manner making non-merchantable waste crude oil marketable.

"Well" means an oil or gas well, injection or disposal well, or a hole drilled for the purpose of producing oil or gas or both. The definition of well shall not include water wells, or seismic, stratigraphic test, core hole, or other exploratory holes drilled for the purpose of obtaining geological information only.

"Well Site" means the areas that are directly disturbed during the drilling and subsequent use of, or affected by production facilities directly associated with any oil well, gas well or injection well.

"Wildcat Wells" means oil and gas producing wells that are drilled and completed in a pool in which a well has not been previously completed as a well capable of producing in commercial quantities.

"Working Interest Owner" means the owner of an interest in oil or gas burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.

"Workover" means any operation designed to sustain, to restore, or to increase the production rate, the ultimate recovery, or the reservoir pressure system of a well or group of wells and approved as a workover, a secondary recovery, a tertiary recovery, or a pressure maintenance project by the division. The definition shall not include operations that are conducted principally as routine maintenance or the replacement of worn or damaged equipment.

**KEY: oil and gas law**

**June 2, 1998**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-6-1 et seq.**



**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-2. General Rules.****R649-2-1. Scope of Rules.**

1. The following general rules adopted by the board pursuant to Chapter 6 of Title 40 shall apply to all lands in the state in order to conserve the natural resources of oil and gas in the state, to protect human health and the environment, to prevent waste, to protect the correlative rights of all owners and to realize the greatest ultimate recovery of oil and gas.

2. Special rules and orders have been and will be issued by the board when required and shall prevail as against the general rules and orders of the board if in conflict therewith.

3. Exceptions to the general rules may also be granted by the director or authorized agent for good cause shown and shall prevail as against the general rules.

4. No exceptions granted by the board, director, or authorized agent to the rules applicable to the Underground Injection Control Program will be effective without the consent of the federal Environmental Protection Agency.

**R649-2-2. Application of Rules to Lands Owned or Controlled By the United States.**

These general rules shall apply to all lands in the state including lands of the United States and lands subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to the extent lawfully subject to the state's power.

**R649-2-3. Application of Rules to Unit Agreements.**

1. The board may suspend the application of the general rules or orders or any part thereof, with regard to any unit agreement approved by a duly authorized officer of the appropriate federal agency, so long as the conservation of oil or gas and the prevention of waste is accomplished thereby.

2. Such suspension shall not relieve any operator from making such reports as are otherwise required by the general rules or orders, or as may reasonably be requested by the board or the division in order to keep the board and the division fully informed as to operations under such unit agreements.

**R649-2-4. Designation of Agent or Operator.**

1. A designation of agent or operator shall be submitted to the division prior to the commencement of operations.

2. A designation of agent or operator will, for purposes of the general rules and orders, be accepted as evidence of authority of agent to fulfill the obligations of the owner, to sign any required documents or reports on behalf of the owner, and to receive all authorized orders or notices given by the board or the division.

3. All changes of address and any termination of the designated agent's or operator's authority shall be promptly reported in writing to the division, and in the latter case a designation of a new agent or operator shall be promptly made.

**R649-2-5. Right to Inspect.**

1. The director or authorized agent shall have the right at all reasonable times to go upon and inspect any oil or gas properties and wells for the purpose of making any investigations or tests reasonably necessary to ensure compliance with the provisions of the statutes, the general rules and orders of the board or any special field rules and orders. The director or authorized agent shall report any observed violation to the board.

2. The documentation of off lease transportation of crude oil required by R649-2-6, Access to Records, shall be carried in the motor vehicle during transportation and shall be available for examination and inspection by the director or an authorized agent upon request.

**R649-2-6. Access to Records.**

1. Any person who produces, operates, sells, purchases, acquires, stores, transports, refines, or processes oil or gas or who injects fluids for cycling, pressure maintenance, secondary or enhanced recovery, or disposal of salt water or oil field waste within the state, shall make and keep appropriate books and records covering his operations in the state from which he shall be able to make and substantiate all reports required by the board or the division.

1.1. Such books and records, together with copies of all reports and notices submitted to the board or the division shall be kept on file and available for inspection by the director or an authorized agent at all reasonable times for a period of at least six years.

1.2. The director or the authorized agent shall also have access to all pertinent well records wherever located.

2. Each owner or operator shall permit the director or authorized agent at his sole risk and expense, in the absence of negligence on the part of the owner or operator, to come upon any lease, property or well operated or controlled by him; to inspect the records pertaining to and the manner of operation of such property or well; and to have access at all reasonable times to any and all records pertaining to such well. All information so obtained by the director or authorized agent shall be kept confidential and shall be reported only to the division or its authorized agent, unless the owner or operator gives written permission to the director to release such information.

3. All off lease transportation of oil by motor vehicle shall be accompanied by a run ticket or equivalent document. The documentation shall identify the name and address of the transporter, the name of the operator, the lease or facility from which the oil was taken, the date of removal, the API gravity of the oil, the calculated percentage of BS and W, the volume of oil or the opening and closing tank gauges or meter readings, and the destination of the oil.

**R649-2-7. Naming of Oil and Gas Fields or Pools.**

1. The division shall name oil and gas fields or pools within the state in cooperation with a Fields Names Advisory Committee and with due regard and consideration for any recommendation from the owners or operators of such fields or pools. The Field Names Advisory Committee shall be composed of a representative of the United States Bureau of Land Management and representatives of appropriate state agencies and the oil and gas industry.

**R649-2-8. Measurement of Production.**

1. The volume of oil production shall be computed in barrels of clean oil, on the basis of acceptable meter measurements, tank measurements, or with such greater accuracy as may be required by the division. Computations of the volume of oil production shall be subject to the following corrections:

1.1. The gross volume of oil shall be corrected to exclude the entire volume of impurities not constituting a natural component part of the oil.

1.2. The observed volume of oil after correction for impurities shall be further corrected to the standard volume at 60 degrees Fahrenheit, in accordance with Table 6A of the API/ASTM D-1250, Chapter 11.1, Manual of Petroleum Measurement (1980), or any revisions or supplements, or any alternative publication or tables approved by the division.

1.3. The observed gravity of oil shall be corrected to the standard API gravity at 60 degrees Fahrenheit in accordance with Table 5A of API/ASTM, D-1250, Chapter 11.1, Manual of Petroleum Measurement (1980), or any revisions or supplements, or any alternative publication or tables approved by the division.

2. All gas shall be measured by an orifice type meter

unless otherwise authorized by the division.

2.1. In computing the volumes of all gas produced, sold, or injected, the standard pressure base shall be 14.73 pounds per square inch absolute (psia), and the standard temperature base shall be 60 degrees Fahrenheit.

2.2. All measurements of gas shall be adjusted by computation to these standards, regardless of the pressure and temperature at which the gas was actually measured, unless otherwise authorized by the division.

#### **R649-2-9. Refusal to Agree.**

1. An owner shall be deemed to have refused to agree to bear his proportionate share of the costs of the drilling and operation of a well under Section 40-6-6.5 if:

1.1. The operator of the proposed well has, in good faith, attempted to reach agreement with such owner for the leasing of the owner's mineral interest or for that owner's voluntary participation in the drilling of the well.

1.2. The owner and the operator have been unable to agree upon terms for the leasing of the owner's interest or for the owner's participation in the drilling of the well.

2. If the operator of the proposed well shall fail to attempt, in good faith, to reach agreement with the owner for the leasing of that owner's mineral interest or for voluntary participation by that owner in the well prior to the filing of a Request for Agency Action for involuntary pooling of interests in the drilling unit under Section 40-6-6.5 then, upon written request and after notice and hearing, the hearing on the Request for Agency Action for involuntary pooling may, at the discretion of the board or its designated hearing examiner, be delayed for a period not to exceed 30 days, to allow for negotiations between the operator and the owner.

#### **R649-2-10. Notification of Lease Sale or Transfer.**

The owner of a lease shall provide notification to any person with an interest in such lease, when all or part of that interest in the lease is sold or transferred.

#### **R649-2-11. Confidentiality of Well Log Information.**

1. Well logs marked confidential shall be kept confidential for one year after the date on which the log is required to be filed with the division, unless the operator gives written permission to release the log at an earlier date.

2. Information on a newly permitted well will be held confidential only upon receipt by the division of a written request from the owner or operator.

3. The period of confidentiality may begin at the time the APD is submitted for approval if a request for confidentiality is received at that time. The information on the application itself will not be considered confidential.

4. Information that shall be held confidential includes well logs, electrical or radioactivity logs, electromagnetic, electrical, or magnetic surveys, core descriptions and analysis, maps, other geological, geophysical, and engineering information, and well completion reports that contain such information.

5. The owner or operator shall clearly mark documents as confidential. Such marking shall be in red and be clearly visible.

6. Confidential wells or information shall be reported separately from wells or information that is not in confidential status.

#### **R649-2-12. Tests and Surveys.**

1. When deemed necessary or advisable the Director or authorized agent can require that tests or surveys be made to determine the presence of waste of oil, gas, water, or reservoir energy; the quantity of oil, gas or water; the amount and direction of deviation of any well from the vertical; formation, casing, tubing, or other pressures; or any other test or survey

deemed necessary to carry out the purposes of the Oil and Gas Conservation Act.

2. Directional, deviation, and/or measurements-while-drilling (MWD) surveys must be run on horizontal wells and submitted in accordance with R649-3-21, Well Completion and Filing of Well Logs, as amended for horizontal wells.

**KEY: oil and gas law**

**June 2, 1998**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-6-1 et seq.**

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-3. Drilling and Operating Practices.****R649-3-1. Bonding.**

1. An owner or operator shall furnish a bond to the division prior to approval of a permit to drill a new well, reenter an abandoned well or assume responsibility as operator of existing wells.

1.1. An owner or operator shall furnish a bond to the division on Form 4, for wells located on lands with fee or privately owned minerals.

1.2. An owner or operator shall furnish evidence to the division that a bond has been filed in accordance with state, federal or Indian lease requirements and approved by the appropriate agency for all wells located on state, federal or Indian leases.

2. A bond furnished to the division shall be payable to the division and conditioned upon the faithful performance by the operator of the duty to plug each dry or abandoned well, repair each well causing waste or pollution, and maintain and restore the well site.

3. Bond liability shall be for the duration of the drilling, operating and plugging of the well and restoration of the well site.

3.1. The bond for drilling or operating wells shall remain in full force and effect until liability thereunder is released by the division.

3.2. Release of liability shall be conditioned upon compliance with the rules and orders of the Board.

4. For all drilling or operating wells, the bond amounts for individual wells and blanket bonds required in subsections 5. and 6. represent base amounts adjusted to year 2002 average costs for well plugging and site restoration. The base amounts are effective immediately upon adoption of this bonding rule, subject to division notification as described in subsection 4.1.

4.1. The division shall provide written notification to each operator of the need to revise or establish bonds in amounts required by this bonding rule.

4.2. Within 120 days of such notification by the division, the operator shall post a bond with the division in compliance with this bonding rule.

4.3. If the division finds that a well subject to this bonding rule is in violation of Rule R649-3-36., Shut-in and Temporarily Abandoned Wells, the division shall require a bond amount for the applicable well in the amount of actual plugging and site restoration costs.

4.4. The division shall provide written notification to an operator found in violation of Rule R649-3-36., and identify the need to establish increased bonding for shut-in wells.

4.4.1. Within 30 days of notification by the division, the operator shall submit to the division an estimate of plugging and site restoration costs for division review and approval.

4.4.2. Upon review and approval of the cost estimate, the division will provide a notice of approval back to the operator specifying the approved bond amount for shut-in wells.

4.4.3. Within 120 days of receiving such notice of approval, the operator shall post a bond with the division in compliance with this bonding rule.

5. The bond amount for drilling or operating wells located on lands with fee or privately owned minerals shall be one of the following:

5.1. For wells of less than 1,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least \$1,500, for each such well.

5.2. For wells of more than 1,000 feet in depth but less than 3,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least \$15,000 for each such well.

5.3. For wells of more than 3,000 feet in depth but less than 10,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of

at least \$30,000 for each such well.

5.4. For wells of more than 10,000 feet in depth, an individual well bond in the amount of at least \$60,000 for each such well.

6. If, prior to the July 1, 2003 revision of this bonding rule, an operator is drilling or operating more than one well on lands with fee or privately owned minerals, and a blanket bond was furnished and accepted by the division in lieu of individual well bonds, that operator shall remain qualified for a blanket bond with the division subject to the amounts described by this bonding rule.

6.1. A blanket bond shall be conditioned in a manner similar to individual well bonds and shall cover all wells that the operator may drill or operate on lands with fee or privately owned minerals within the state.

6.2. For wells of less than 1,000 feet in depth, a blanket bond in the amount of at least \$15,000 shall be required.

6.3. For wells of more than 1,000 feet in depth, a blanket bond in the amount of at least \$120,000 shall be required.

6.4. Subsequent to the July 1, 2003 revision of this rule, operators who desire to establish a new blanket bond that consists either fully or partially of a collateral bond as described in subsection 10.2. shall be qualified by the division for such blanket bond.

6.4.1. Operators who elect to establish a surety bond as a blanket bond shall not require qualification by the division.

6.4.2. In those cases where operator qualification for blanket bond is required, the division will review the following criteria and make a written finding of the operator's adequacy to meet the criteria before accepting a new blanket bond:

6.4.3. The ratio of current assets to current liabilities shall be 1.20 or greater, as evidenced by audited financial statements for the previous two years and the most current quarterly financial report.

6.4.4. The ratio of total liabilities to stockholder's equity shall be 2.50 or less, as evidenced by audited financial statements for the previous two years and the most current quarterly financial report.

7. If an operator desires bond coverage in a lesser amount than required by these rules, the operator may file a Request for Agency Action with the Board for a variance from the requirements of these rules.

7.1. Upon proper notice and hearing and for good cause shown, the Board may allow bond coverage in a lesser amount for specific wells.

8. If after reviewing an application to drill or reenter a well or when reviewing a change of operator for a well, the division determines that bond coverage in accordance with these rules will be insufficient to cover the costs of plugging the well and restoring the well site, the division may require a change in the form or the amount of bond coverage. In such cases, the division will support its case for a change of bond coverage in the form of written findings to the operator of record of the well and provide a schedule for completion of the requisite changes.

8.1 Appeals of mandated bond amount changes will follow procedures established by Rule R649-10., Administrative Procedures.

9. The bond shall provide a mechanism for the surety or other guarantor of the bond, to provide prompt notice to the division and the operator of any action alleging the insolvency or bankruptcy of the surety or guarantor, or alleging any violations that would result in suspension or revocation of the surety's or guarantor's charter or license to do business.

9.1. Upon the incapacity of the surety or guarantor to guarantee payment of the bond by reason of bankruptcy, insolvency, or suspension or revocation of a charter or license, the operator shall be deemed to be without bond coverage.

9.2. Upon notification of insolvency or bankruptcy, the division shall notify the operator in writing and shall specify a

reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to provide bond coverage.

9.3. If an adequate bond is not furnished within the allowed period, the operator shall be required to cease operations immediately, and shall not resume operations until the division has received an acceptable bond.

10. The division shall accept a bond in the form of a surety bond, a collateral bond or a combination of these bonding methods.

10.1. A surety bond is an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the division, executed by the operator as principal and which is supported by the performance guarantee of a corporation authorized to do business as a surety in Utah.

10.1.1. A surety bond shall be executed by the operator and a corporate surety authorized to do business in Utah that is listed in "A.M. Best's Key Rating Guide" at a rating of A- or better or a Financial Performance Rating (FPR) of 8 or better, according to the "A.M. Best's Guide". All surety companies also will be continuously listed in the current issue of the U.S. Department of the Treasury Circular 570. Operators who do not have a surety bond with a company that meets the standards of subsection 10.1.1. will have 120 days from the date of division notification after enactment of the changes to subsection 10.1.1., or face enforcement action. When the division in the course of examining surety bonds notifies an operator that a surety company guaranteeing its performance does not meet the standards of subsection 10.1.1., the operator has 120 days after notice from the division by mail to correct the deficiency, or face enforcement action.

10.1.2. Surety bonds shall be noncancellable during their terms, except that surety bond coverage for wells not drilled may be canceled with the prior consent of the division.

10.1.3. The division shall advise the surety, within 30 days after receipt of a notice to cancel a bond, whether the bond may be canceled on an undrilled well.

10.2. A collateral bond is an indemnity agreement in a sum certain payable to the division, executed by the operator that is supported by one or more of the following:

10.2.1. A cash account.

10.2.1.1. The operator may deposit cash in one or more accounts at a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah, made payable upon demand only to the division.

10.2.1.2. The operator may deposit the required amount directly with the division.

10.2.1.3. Any interest paid on a cash account shall be retained in the account and applied to the bond value of the account unless the division has approved the payment of interest to the operator.

10.2.1.4. The division shall not accept an individual cash account in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

10.2.2. Negotiable bonds of the United States, a state, or a municipality.

10.2.2.1. The negotiable bond shall be endorsed only to the order of and placed in the possession of the division.

10.2.2.2. The division shall value the negotiable bond at its current market value, not at face value.

10.2.3. Negotiable certificates of deposit.

10.2.3.1. The certificates shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.3.2. The certificates shall be made payable or assigned only to the division both in writing and upon the records of the bank issuing the certificate.

10.2.3.3. The certificates shall be placed in the possession of the division or held by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.3.4. If assigned, the division shall require the banks issuing the certificates to waive all rights of setoff or liens

against those certificates.

10.2.3.5. The division shall not accept an individual certificate of deposit in an amount in excess of \$100,000 or the maximum insurable amount as determined by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

10.2.4. An irrevocable letter of credit.

10.2.4.1. Letters of credit shall be placed in the possession of and payable upon demand only to the division.

10.2.4.2. Letters of credit shall be issued by a federally insured bank authorized to do business in Utah.

10.2.4.3. Letters of credit shall be irrevocable during their terms.

10.2.4.4. Letters of credit shall be automatically renewable or the operator shall ensure continuous bond coverage by replacing letters of credit, if necessary, at least 30 days before their expiration date with other acceptable bond types or letters of credit.

11. The required bond amount specified in subsections 5. and 6. of all collateral posted as assurance under this section shall be subject to a margin determined by the division which is the ratio of the face value of the collateral to market value, as determined by the division.

11.1. The margin shall reflect legal and liquidation fees, as well as value depreciation, marketability and fluctuations that might affect the net cash available to the division to complete plugging and restoration.

11.2. The market value of collateral may be evaluated at any time, and in no case shall the market value of collateral be less than the required bond amount specified in subsections 5. and 6.

12.1. Upon evaluation of the market value of collateral by the division, the division will notify the operator of any required changes in the amount of the bond and shall allow a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, for the operator to establish acceptable bond coverage.

12.2. If an adequate bond is not furnished within the allowed period the operator shall be required to cease operations immediately and shall not resume operations until the division has received an acceptable bond.

13. Persons with an interest in collateral posted as a bond, and who desire notification of actions pursuant to the bond, shall request the notification in writing from the division at the time collateral is offered.

14. The division may allow the operator to replace existing bonds with other bonds that provide sufficient coverage.

14.1. Replacement of a bond pursuant to this section shall not constitute a release of bond under subsection 15.

14.2. The division shall not allow liability to cease under an existing bond until the operator has furnished, and the division has approved, an acceptable replacement bond.

14.3. When the operator of wells covered by a blanket bond changes, the division will review the financial eligibility of a new operator for blanket bonding as described in subsection 6.4., and the division will make a written finding concerning the applicability of blanket bonding to the prospective new operator.

14.4. Transfer of the ownership of property does not cancel liability under an existing bond until the division reviews and approves a change of operator for any wells affected by the transfer of ownership.

14.5. If a transfer of the ownership of property is made and an operator wishes to request a change to a new operator of record for the affected wells, then the following requirements shall be met:

14.5.1. The operator shall notify the division in writing when ownership of any well associated with the property has been transferred to a named transferee, and the operator shall request a change of operator for the affected wells.

14.5.2. The request shall describe each well by reference to

its well name and number, API number, and its location, as described by the section, township, range, and county, and shall also include a proposed effective date for the operator change.

14.5.3. The request shall contain the endorsement of the new operator accepting such change of operator.

14.5.4. The request shall contain evidence of the new operator's bond coverage.

14.5.5. The request may include a request to cancel liability for the well(s) included in the operator change that are listed under the existing operator's bond upon approval by the division of an adequate replacement bond in the name of the new operator.

14.6. Upon receipt of a request for change of operator, the division will review the proposed new operator's bond coverage, and if bond coverage is acceptable, the division will issue a notice of approval of the change of operator.

14.6.1. If the division determines that the new operator's bond coverage will be insufficient to cover the costs of plugging and site restoration for the applicable well(s), the division may deny the change of operator, or the division may require a change in the form and amount of the new operator's bond coverage in order to approve the change of operator. In such cases, the division will support its case for a change of the new operator's bond coverage in the form of written findings, and the division will provide a schedule for completion of the requisite changes in order to approve the operator change. The written findings and schedule for changes in bond coverage will be sent to both the operator of record of the applicable well(s) and the proposed new operator.

14.7. If the request for operator change included a request to cancel liability under the existing operator's bond in accordance with subsection 14.5.5., and the division approves the operator change, then the division will issue a notice of approval of termination of liability under the existing bond for the wells included in the operator change. When the division has approved the termination of liability under a bond, the original operator is relieved from the responsibility of plugging or repairing any wells and restoring any well site affected by the operator change.

14.8. If all of the wells covered by a bond are affected by an operator change, the bond may be released by the division in accordance with subsection 15.

15. Bond release procedures are as follows:

15.1. Requests for release of a bond held by the division may be submitted by the operator at any time after a subsequent notice of plugging of a well has been submitted to the division or the division has issued a notice of approval of termination of liability for all wells covered by an existing bond.

15.1.1. Within 30 days after a request for bond release has been filed with the division, the operator shall submit signed affidavits from the surface landowner of any previously plugged well site certifying that restoration has been performed as required by the mineral lease and surface agreements.

15.1.2. If such affidavits are not submitted, the division shall conduct an inspection of the well site in preparation for bond release as explained in subsection 15.2.

15.1.3. Within 30 days after a request for bond release has been filed with the division, the division shall publish notice of the request in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the city and county of Salt Lake and in a newspaper of general circulation in the county in which the proposed well is located.

15.1.4. If a written objection to the request for bond release is not received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of request, the division may release liability under the bond as an administrative action.

15.1.5. If a written objection to the request for bond release is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of request, the request shall be set for hearing and notice thereof given in accordance with the

procedural rules of the Board.

15.2. If affidavits supporting the bond release application are not received by the division in accordance with subsection 15.1.1., the division shall within 30 days or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit, conduct an inspection and evaluation of the well site to determine if restoration has been adequately performed.

15.2.1. The operator shall be given notice by the division of the date and time of the inspection, and if the operator is unable to attend the inspection at the scheduled date and time, the division may reschedule the inspection to allow the operator to participate.

15.2.2. The surface landowner, agent or lessee shall be given notice by the operator of such inspection and may participate in the inspection; however, if the surface landowner is unable to attend the inspection, the division shall not be required to reschedule the inspection in order to allow the surface landowner to participate.

15.2.3. The evaluation shall consider the adequacy of well site restoration, the degree of difficulty to complete any remaining restoration, whether pollution of surface and subsurface water is occurring, the probability of future occurrence of such pollution, and the estimated cost of abating such pollution.

15.2.4. Upon request of any person with an interest in bond release, the division may arrange with the operator to allow access to the well site or sites for the purpose of gathering information relevant to the bond release.

15.2.5. The division shall retain a record of the inspection and the evaluation, and if necessary and upon written request by an interested party, the division shall provide a copy of the results.

15.3. Within 60 days from the filing of the bond release request, if a public hearing is not held pursuant to subsection 15.1.5., or within 30 days after such public hearing has been held, the division shall provide written notification of the decision to release or not release the bond to the following parties:

15.3.1. The operator.

15.3.2. The surety or other guarantor of the bond.

15.3.3. Other persons with an interest in bond collateral who have requested notification under R649-3-1.13.

15.3.4. The persons who filed objections to the notice of application for bond release.

15.4. If the decision is made to release the bond, the notification specified in subsection 15.3. shall also state the effective date of the bond release.

15.5. If the division disapproves the application for release of the bond or portion thereof, the notification specified in subsection 15.3. shall also state the reasons for disapproval, recommending corrective actions necessary to secure the release, and allowing an opportunity for a public hearing.

15.6. The division shall notify the municipality in which the well is located by certified mail at least 30 days prior to the release of the bond.

16. The following guidelines will govern the Forfeiture of Bonds.

16.1. The division shall take action to forfeit the bond if any of the following occur:

16.1.1. The operator refuses or is unable to conduct plugging and site restoration.

16.1.2. Noncompliance as to the conditions of a permit issued by the division.

16.1.3. The operator defaults on the conditions under which the bond was accepted.

16.2. In the event forfeiture of the bond is necessary, the matter will be considered by the Board.

16.3. For matters of bond forfeiture, the division shall send written notification to the parties identified in subsection

15.3., in addition to the notice requirements of the Board procedural rules.

16.4. After proper notice and hearing, the Board may order the division to do any of the following:

16.4.1. Proceed to collect the forfeited amount as provided by applicable laws for the collection of defaulted bonds or other debts.

16.4.2. Use funds collected from bond forfeiture to complete the plugging and restoration of the well or wells to which bond coverage applies.

16.4.3. Enter into a written agreement with the operator or another party to perform plugging and restoration operations in accordance with a compliance schedule established by the division as long as such party has the ability to perform the necessary work.

16.4.4. Allow a surety to complete the plugging and restoration, if the surety can demonstrate an ability to complete the plugging and restoration.

16.4.5. Any other action the Board deems reasonable and appropriate.

16.5. In the event the amount forfeited is insufficient to pay for the full cost of the plugging and restoration, the division may complete or authorize completion of plugging and restoration and may recover from the operator all costs of plugging and restoration in excess of the amount forfeited.

16.6. In the event the amount of bond forfeited was more than the amount necessary to complete plugging and restoration, the unused funds shall be returned by the division to the party from whom they were collected.

16.7. In the event the bond is forfeited and there exists any unplugged well or wells previously covered under the forfeited bond, then the operator must establish new bond coverage in accordance with these rules.

16.8. If the operator requires new bond coverage under the provisions of subsection 16.7., then the division will notify the operator and specify a reasonable period, not to exceed 90 days, to establish new bond coverage.

### **R649-3-2. Location And Siting of Vertical Wells and Statewide Spacing for Horizontal Wells.**

1. In the absence of special orders of the board establishing drilling units or authorizing different well density or location patterns for particular pools or parts thereof, each oil and gas well shall be located in the center of a 40 acre quarter-quarter section, or a substantially equivalent lot or tract or combination of lots or tracts as shown by the most recent governmental survey, with a tolerance of 200 feet in any direction from the center location, a "window" 400 feet square.

1.1. No oil or gas well shall be drilled less than 920 feet from any other well drilling to or capable of producing oil or gas from the same pool.

1.2. No oil or gas well shall be completed in a known pool unless it is located more than 920 feet from any other well completed in and capable of producing oil or gas from the same pool.

2. The division shall have the administrative authority to determine the pattern location and siting of wells adjacent to an area for which drilling units have been established or for which a request for agency action to establish drilling units has been filed with the board and adjacent to a unitized area, where there is sufficient evidence to indicate that the particular pool underlying the drilling unit or unitized area may extend beyond the boundary of the drilling unit or unitized area and the uniformity of location patterns is necessary to ensure orderly development of the pool.

3. In the absence of special orders of the Board, no portion of the horizontal interval within the potentially productive formation shall be closer than six hundred-sixty (660) feet to a drilling or spacing unit boundary, federally unitized area

boundary, uncommitted tract within a unit, or boundary line of a lease not committed to the drilling of such horizontal well.

4. The surface location for a horizontal well may be anywhere on the lease.

5. Any horizontal interval shall not be closer than one thousand three hundred and twenty (1,320) feet to any vertical well completed in and producing from the same formation. Vertical wells drilled to and completed in the same formation as in a horizontal well are subject to applicable drilling unit orders of the board or the other conditions of this rule that do not specifically pertain to horizontal wells and may be drilled and produced as provided therein.

6. A temporary six hundred and forty (640) acre spacing unit, consisting of the governmental section in which the horizontal well is located, is established for the orderly development of the anticipated pool.

7. In addition to any other notice required by the statute or these rules, notice of the Application for Permit to Drill for a horizontal well shall be given by certified mail to all owners within the boundaries of the designated temporary spacing unit.

8. Horizontal wells to be located within federally supervised units are exempt from the above referenced conditions of 5, 6 and 7.

9. Exceptions to any of the above referenced conditions of 3 through 7 may be approved upon proper application pursuant to R649-3-3, Exception to Location and Siting of Wells, or R649-10, Administrative Procedures.

10. Additional horizontal wells may be approved by order of the Board after hearing brought upon by a Request for Agency Action (Petition) filed in accordance with the Board's Procedural Rules.

### **R649-3-3. Exception to Location and Siting of Wells.**

1. The division shall have the administrative authority to grant an exception to the locating and siting requirements of R649-3-2 or an order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units after receipt from the operator of the proposed well of the following items:

1.1. Proper written application for the exception well location.

1.2. Written consent from all owners within a 460 foot radius of the proposed well location when such exception is to the requirements of R649-3-2, or;

1.3. Written consent from all owners of directly or diagonally offsetting drilling units when such exception is to an order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units.

2. If for any reason the division shall fail or refuse to approve such an exception, the board may, after notice and hearing, grant an exception.

3. The application for an exception to R649-3-2 or board drilling unit order shall state fully the reasons why such an exception is necessary or desirable and shall be accompanied by a plat showing:

3.1. The location at which an oil or gas well could be drilled in compliance with R649-3-2 or Board drilling unit order.

3.2. The location at which the applicant requests permission to drill.

3.3. The location at which oil or gas wells have been drilled or could be drilled, in accordance with R649-3-2 or board drilling unit order, directly or diagonally offsetting the proposed exception.

3.4. The names of owners of all lands within a 460 foot radius of the proposed well location when such exception is to the requirements of R649-3-2, or

3.5. The names of owners of all directly or diagonally offsetting drilling units when such exception is to an order of the board establishing oil or gas drilling units.

4. No exception shall prevent any owner from drilling an

oil or gas well on adjacent lands, directly or diagonally offsetting the exception, at locations permitted by R649-3-2, or any applicable order of the board establishing oil or gas well drilling units for the pool involved.

5. Whenever an exception is granted, the board or the division may take such action as will offset any advantage that the person securing the exception may obtain over other producers by reason of the exception location.

#### **R649-3-4. Permitting of Wells to be Drilled, Deepened or Plugged-Back.**

1. Prior to the commencement of drilling, deepening or plugging back of any well, exploratory drilling such as core holes and stratigraphic test holes, or any surface disturbance associated with such activity, the operator shall submit Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back and obtain approval. Approval shall be given by the division if it appears that the contemplated location and operations are not in violation of any rule or order of the board for drilling a well.

2. The following information shall be included as part of the complete Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back.

2.1. The telephone number of the person to contact if additional information is needed.

2.2. Proper identification of the lease as state, federal, Indian, or fee.

2.3. Proper identification of the unit, if the well is located within a unit.

2.4. A plat or map, preferably on a scale of one inch equals 1,000 feet, prepared by a licensed surveyor or engineer, that shows the proposed well location. For directional wells, both surface and bottomhole locations should be marked.

2.5. A copy of the Division of Water Rights approval or the identifying number of the approval for use of water at the drilling site.

2.6. A drilling program containing the following information shall also be submitted as part of a complete APD.

2.6.1. The estimated tops of important geologic markers.

2.6.2. The estimated depths at which the top and the bottom of anticipated water, oil, gas, or other mineral-bearing formations are expected to be encountered, and the owner's or operator's plans for protecting such resources.

2.6.3. The owner's or operator's minimum specifications for pressure control equipment to be used and a schematic diagram thereof showing sizes, pressure ratings or API series, proposed testing procedures and testing frequency.

2.6.4. Any supplementary information more completely describing the drilling equipment and casing program as required by Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back.

2.6.5. The type and characteristics of the proposed circulating medium or mediums to be employed in drilling, the quantities and types of mud and weighting material to be maintained, and the monitoring equipment to be used on the mud system.

2.6.6. The anticipated type and amount of testing, logging, and coring.

2.6.7. The expected bottomhole pressure and any anticipated abnormal pressures or temperatures or potential hazards, such as hydrogen sulfide, H<sub>2</sub>S rules are found in R649-3-12 expected to be encountered, along with contingency plans for mitigating such identified hazards.

2.6.8. Any other facets of the proposed operation that the lessee or operator desires to point out for the division's consideration of the application.

2.6.9. If an Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back is for a proposed horizontal well, a horizontal well diagram clearly showing the well bore path from the surface through the terminus of the lateral shall be submitted.

2.7. Form 5, Designation of Agent or Operator shall be filed when the operator is a person other than the owner.

2.8. If located on State or Fee surface, an APD will not be approved until an Onsite Pre-drill Evaluation is performed as outlined in R649-3-18.

3. Two legible copies, carbon or otherwise, of the APD filed with the appropriate federal agency may be used in lieu of the forms prescribed by the board.

4. Approval of the APD shall be valid for a period of 12 months from the date of such approval. Upon approval of an APD, a well will be assigned an API number by the division. The API number should be used to identify the permitted well in all future correspondence with the division.

5. If a change of location or drilling program is desired, an amended APD shall be filed with the division and its approval obtained. If the new location is at an authorized location in the approved drilling unit, or the change in drilling program complies with the rules for that area, the change may be approved verbally or by telegraph. Within five days after obtaining verbal or telegraphic authorization, the operator shall file a written change application with the division.

6. After a well has been completed or plugged and abandoned, it shall not be reentered without the operator first submitting a new APD and obtaining the division's approval. Approval shall be given if it appears that a bond has been furnished or waived, as required by R649-3-1, Bonding, and the contemplated work is not in violation of any rule or order of the board.

7. An operator or owner who applies for an APD in an area not subject to a special order of the board establishing drilling units, may contemporaneously or subsequently file a Request for Agency Action to establish drilling units for an area not to exceed the area reasonably projected by the operator or owner to be underlaid by the targeted reservoir.

8. An APD for a well within the area covered by a proper Request for Agency Action that has been filed by an interested person, or the division or the board on its own motion, for the establishment of drilling units or the revision of existing drilling units for the spacing of wells shall be held in abeyance by the division until such time as the matter has been noticed, fully heard and determined.

9. An exception to R649-3-4-8 shall be made and a permit shall be issued by the division if an owner or operator files a sworn statement demonstrating to the division's satisfaction that on and after the date the Request for Agency Action requesting the establishment of drilling units was filed, or the action of the division or board was taken; and

9.1. The owner or operator has the right or obligation under the terms of an existing contract to drill the requested well; or

9.2. The owner or operator has a leasehold estate or right to acquire a leasehold estate under a contract that will be terminated unless he is permitted to commence the drilling of the required well before the matter can be fully heard and determined by the board.

#### **R649-3-5. Identification.**

1. Every drilling and producible well shall be identified by a sign posted on the derrick or in a conspicuous place near the well.

2. The sign shall be of durable construction. The lettering on the sign shall be kept in a legible condition and shall be large enough to be legible under normal conditions at a distance of 25 feet.

3. The wells on each lease or property shall be numbered in nonrepetitive, logical, and distinctive sequence. Each sign shall show the number or name of the well, the name of the owner or operator, the lease name, and the location of the well by quarter section, township, and range.

**R649-3-6. Drilling Operations.**

1. Drilling operations shall be conducted according to the drilling program submitted on the original APD and as approved by the division. Any change of plans to the original drilling program shall be submitted to the division by using Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells and shall receive division approval prior to implementation. A change of plans necessary because of emergency conditions may be implemented without division approval. The operator shall provide the division with verbal notice of the emergency change within 24 hours and written notice within five days.

2. An operator of a drilling well as designated in R649-2-4 shall comply with reporting requirements as follows:

2.1. The spudding in of a well shall be reported to the division within 24 hours. The report should include the well name and number, drilling contractor, rig number and type, spud date and time, the date that continuous drilling will commence, the name of the person reporting the spud, and a contact telephone number.

2.2. The operator shall file Form 6, Entity Action Form with the division within five working days of spudding in a well. The division will assign the well an entity number that will identify the well on the operator's monthly oil and gas production and disposition reports.

2.3. The operator shall notify the division 24 hours in advance of all testing to be performed on the blowout preventer equipment on a well.

2.4. The operator shall submit a monthly status report for each drilling well on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells. The report should include the well depth and a description of the operations conducted on the well during the month. The report shall be submitted no later than the fifth day of the following calendar month until such time as the well is completed and the well completion report is filed.

2.5. The operator shall notify the division 24 hours in advance of all casing tests performed in accordance with R649-3-13.

2.6. The operator shall report to the division all fresh water sand encountered during drilling on Form 7, Report of Water Encountered During Drilling. The report shall be filed with Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

**R649-3-7. Well Control.**

1. When drilling in wildcat territory, the owner or operator shall take all reasonably necessary precautions for keeping the well under control at all times and shall provide, at the time the well is started, proper high pressure fittings and equipment. All pressure control equipment shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

2. In all proved areas, the use of blowout prevention equipment "BOPE" shall be in accordance with the established and approved practice in the area. All pressure control equipment shall be maintained in good working condition at all times.

3. Upon installation, all ram type BOPE and related equipment, including casing, shall be tested to the lesser of the full manufacturer's working pressure rating of the equipment, 70% of the minimum internal yield pressure of any casing subject to test, or one psi/ft of the last casing string depth. Annular type BOPE are to be tested in conformance with the manufacturer's published recommendations. The operator shall maintain records of such testing until the well is completed and will submit copies of such tests to the division if required.

4. In addition to the initial pressure tests, ram and annular type preventers shall be checked for physical operation each trip. All BOPE components, with the exception of an annular type blowout preventer, shall be tested monthly to the lesser of 50% of the manufacturer's rated pressure of the BOPE, the maximum anticipated pressure to be contained at the surface,

one psi/ft of the last casing string depth, or 70% of the minimum internal yield pressure of any casing subject to test.

5. If a pressure seal in the assembly is disassembled, a test of that seal shall be conducted prior to the resumption of any drilling operation. A shell test of the affected seal shall be adequate. If the affected seal is integral with the BOP stack, either pipe or blind ram, necessitating a test plug to be set in order to test the seal, the division may grant approval to proceed without testing the seal if necessary for prudent operations.

6. All tests of BOPE shall be noted on the driller's log, IADC report book, or equivalent and shall be available for examination by the director or an authorized agent during routine inspections.

7. BOPE used in possible or probable hydrogen sulfide or sour gas formations shall be suitable for use in such areas.

**R649-3-8. Casing Program.**

1. The method of cementing casing in the hole shall be by pump and plug method, displacement method, or other method approved by the division.

2. When drilling in wildcat or in any field where high pressures are probable, the conductor and surface strings of casing must be cemented throughout their lengths, unless another procedure is authorized or prescribed by the division, and all subsequent strings of casing must be securely anchored.

3. In areas where the pressures and formations to be encountered during drilling are known, sufficient surface casing shall be run to:

3.1. Reach a depth below all known or reasonably estimated, utilizable, domestic, fresh water levels.

3.2. Prevent blowouts or uncontrolled flows.

4. The casing program adopted must be planned to protect any potential oil or gas horizons penetrated during drilling from infiltration of waters from other sources and to prevent the migration of oil, gas, or water from one horizon to another.

**R649-3-9. Protection of Upper Productive Strata.**

1. No well shall be deepened for the purpose of producing oil or gas from a lower stratum until all upper productive strata are protected, either permanently by casing and cementing or temporarily through the use of tubing and packer, to the satisfaction of the division.

2. In any well that appears to have defective, poorly cemented, or corroded casing that will permit or may create underground waste or may contaminate underground or surface fresh water, the operator shall proceed with diligence to use the appropriate method and means to eliminate such hazard of underground waste or contamination of fresh water. If such hazard cannot be eliminated, the well shall be properly plugged and abandoned.

3. Natural gas that is encountered in substantial quantities in any section of a drilled hole above the ultimate objective shall be shut off with reasonable diligence, either by mudding, casing or other approved method, and shall be confined to its original source to the satisfaction of the division.

**R649-3-10. Tolerances for Vertical Drilling.**

1. Deviation from the vertical for short distances is permitted in the drilling of a well without special approval to straighten the hole, sidetrack junk, or correct other mechanical difficulties.

2. All wells shall be drilled such that the surface location of the well and all points along the intended well bore shall be within the tolerances allowed by R649-3-2, Location and Siting of Vertical Wells and Statewide Spacing for Horizontal Wells, or the appropriate board order.

**R649-3-11. Directional Drilling.**

1. Except for the tolerances allowed under R649-3-10, no



well may be intentionally deviated unless the operator shall first file application and obtain approval from the division.

1.1. An application for directional drilling may be approved by the division without notice and hearing when the applicant is the owner of all the oil and gas within a radius of 460 feet from all points along the intended well bore, or the applicant has obtained the written consent of the owner to the proposed directional drilling program.

1.2. An application for directional drilling may be included as part of the initial APD for a proposed well.

2. An application for directional drilling shall include the following information:

2.1. The name and address of the operator.

2.2. The lease name, well number, field name, reservoir name, and county where the proposed well is located.

2.3. A plat or sketch showing the distance from the surface location to section and lease lines, the target location within the intended producing interval, and any point along the intended well bore outside the 460 foot radius for which the consent of the owner has been obtained.

2.4. The reason for the intentional deviation.

2.5. The signature of designated agent or representative of operator.

3. Within 30 days following completion of a directionally drilled well, a complete angular deviation and directional survey of the well obtained by an approved well survey company shall be filed with the division, together with other regularly required reports.

#### **R649-3-12. Drilling Practices for Hydrogen Sulfide H<sub>2</sub>S Areas and Formations.**

1. This rule shall apply to drilling, re-drilling, deepening, or plugging back operations in areas where the formations to be penetrated are known to contain or are expected to contain H<sub>2</sub>S in excess of 20 ppm and to areas where the presence or absence thereof is unknown.

2. A written contingency plan, providing details of actions to be taken to alert and protect operating personnel and members of the public in the event of an accidental release of H<sub>2</sub>S gas shall be submitted to the division as part of the initial APD for a well or as a sundry notice.

3. All proposed drill site locations shall be planned to obtain the maximum safety benefits consistent with the rig configuration, terrain, prevailing winds, etc.

3.1. The drilling rig shall, where possible, be situated so that prevailing winds blow across the rig in a direction toward the reserve pit and away from escape routes.

3.2. On-site trailers shall be located to allow reasonably safe distances from both the well and the outlet of the flare line.

4. At least two cleared areas shall be designated as crew briefing or safety areas.

4.1. Both areas shall be located at least 200 feet from the well, with at least one area located generally upwind from the well.

5. Protective equipment shall be provided by the operator or its drilling contractor for operating personnel and shall include the following:

5.1. An adequate number of positive pressure type self-contained breathing apparatus to allow all personnel normally involved on a drilling location immediate access to such equipment, with a minimum of one working apparatus available for the immediate use of each rig hand in emergencies.

5.2. Chalk boards or note pads to be used for communication when wearing protective breathing apparatus.

5.3. First aid supplies.

5.4. One resuscitator complete with medical oxygen.

5.5. A litter or stretcher.

5.6. Harnesses and lifelines.

5.7. A telephone, radio, mobile phone, or other

communication device that provides emergency two-way communication from a safe area near the well location.

6. Each drill site shall have an H<sub>2</sub>S detection and monitoring system that activates audible and visible alarms when the concentration of H<sub>2</sub>S reaches the threshold limit of 20 ppm in air. This equipment shall have a rapid response time and be capable of sensing a minimum of ten ppm H<sub>2</sub>S in air, with at least three sensing points, located at the shale shaker, on the derrick floor, and in the cellar. Other sensing points shall be located at other critical areas where H<sub>2</sub>S might accumulate. Portable H<sub>2</sub>S detection equipment capable of sensing an H<sub>2</sub>S concentration of 20 ppm shall be available for all working personnel and shall be equipped with an audible warning signal.

7. Equipment to indicate wind direction at all times shall be installed at prominent locations. At least two wind socks or streamers shall be located at separate elevations at the well location and shall be easily visible from all areas of the location. Windsocks or streamers shall be located in illuminated areas for night operations.

8. When H<sub>2</sub>S is encountered during drilling, well marked, highly visible warning signs shall be displayed at the rig and along all access routes to the well location.

8.1. The signs shall warn of the presence of H<sub>2</sub>S and shall prohibit approach to the well location when red flags are displayed.

8.2. Red flags shall be displayed when H<sub>2</sub>S is present in concentrations greater than 20 ppm in air as measured on the equipment required under R649-3-12-6.

9. Unless adequate natural ventilation is present, portable fans or ventilation equipment shall be located in work areas to disperse H<sub>2</sub>S when it is encountered.

10. A flare system shall be utilized to safely gather and burn H<sub>2</sub>S bearing gas.

10.1. Flare lines shall be located as far from the operating site as feasible and shall be located in a manner to compensate for wind changes.

10.2. The outlets of all flare lines shall be located at least 150 feet from the well head unless otherwise approved by the division.

11. Sufficient quantities of additives shall be maintained on location to add to the mud system to scavenge or neutralize H<sub>2</sub>S.

#### **R649-3-13. Casing Tests.**

1. In order to determine the integrity of the casing string set in the well, the operator shall, unless otherwise requested by the division, perform a pressure test of the casing to the pressures specified under R649-3-7.4 before drilling out of any casing string, suspending drilling operations, or completing the well.

#### **R649-3-14. Fire Hazards on the Surface.**

1. All rubbish or debris that might constitute a fire hazard shall be removed to a distance of at least 100 feet from the well location, tanks, separator, or any structure. All waste oil or gas shall be burned or disposed of in a manner to avert creation of a fire hazard.

2. Any gas other than poisonous gas escaping from the well during drilling operations shall be, so far as practicable, conducted to a safe distance from the well site and burned in a suitable flare.

#### **R649-3-15. Pollution and Surface Damage Control.**

1. The operator shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid polluting lands, streams, reservoirs, natural drainage ways, and underground water.

1.1. The owner or operator shall carry on all operations and maintain the property at all times in a safe and workmanlike manner having due regard for the preservation and conservation

of the property and for the health and safety of employees and people residing in close proximity to those operations.

1.2. At a minimum, the owner or operator shall:

1.2.1. Take reasonable steps to prevent and shall remove accumulations of oil or other materials deemed to be fire hazards from the vicinity of well locations, lease tanks and pits.

1.2.2. Remove from the property or store in an orderly manner, all scrap or other materials not in use.

1.2.3. Provide secure workmanlike storage for chemical containers, barrels, solvents, hydraulic fluid, and other non-exempt materials.

1.2.4. Maintain tanks in a workmanlike manner that will preclude leakage and provide for all applicable safety measures, and construct berms of sufficient height and width to contain the quantity of the largest tank at the storage facility.

1.2.4.1. The use of crude or produced water storage tanks without tops is strictly prohibited except during well testing operations.

1.2.5. Catch leaks and drips, contain spills, and cleanup promptly.

1.2.6. Waste reduction and recycling should be practiced in order to help reduce disposal volumes.

1.2.7. Produced water, tank bottoms and other miscellaneous waste should be disposed of in a manner that is in compliance with these rules and other state, federal, or local regulations or ordinances.

1.2.8. In general, good housekeeping practices should be used.

#### **R649-3-16. Reserve Pits and Other On-site Pits.**

1. Small onsite oil field pits including, but not limited to, reserve pits, emergency pits, workover and completion pits, storage pits, pipeline drip pits, and sumps shall be located and constructed in such a manner as to contain fluids and not cause pollution of waters and soils. They shall be located and constructed according to the Division guidelines for onsite pits. See Ranking Criteria for Reserve and Onsite Pit Liner Requirements, on the Oil, Gas and Mining web page.

2. Reserve pit location and construction requirements including liner requirements will be discussed at the predrill site evaluation. Special stipulations concerning the reserve pit will be included as part of the Division's approval to drill.

3. Following drilling and completion of the well the reserve pit shall be closed within one year, unless permission is granted by the Division for a longer period.

4. Pit contents shall meet the Division's Cleanup Levels (guidance document for numeric clean-up levels) or background levels prior to burial.

5. The contents may require treatment to reduce mobility and/or toxicity in order to meet cleanup levels.

6. The alternative to meeting cleanup levels would be transporting of material to an appropriate disposal facility.

#### **R649-3-17. Inspection.**

1. Inspection of wells shall be performed by the division to determine operator compliance with the rules and orders of the board.

2. The inspection shall not interfere with the mechanical operation of facilities or equipment used in drilling and production operations.

3. Inspections of operations involving a safety hazard shall not be conducted, nor shall an inspection be conducted that may cause a safety hazard.

#### **R649-3-18. On-site Predrill Evaluation.**

1. An on-site predrill evaluation of drilling operations located on state or private land shall be scheduled and conducted by the division prior to approval of an APD and no later than 30 days after receipt by the division of a complete

APD.

1.1. An on-site predrill evaluation may be performed by the division prior to submittal of a complete APD at the written request of the operator.

1.2. The division, the operator, and other persons associated with the surface management or construction of the well site shall attend the predrill evaluation.

1.3. When appropriate, the operator's surveyor and archaeologist may also participate in the predrill evaluation.

1.4. When the surface of the land involved is privately owned, the operator shall include in the APD the name, address, and telephone number of the private surface owner as shown on the real property records of the county where the well is located.

1.5. The surface owner shall be invited by the division to attend the predrill evaluation.

1.6. The surface owner's inability to attend the predrill evaluation shall not delay the scheduled evaluation.

2. Special stipulations concerning surface use or justifications for well spacing exceptions may be addressed and developed at the predrill evaluations.

2.1. Special stipulations shall be incorporated as conditions of the approved APD, together with any additional conditions determined by the division to be necessary following a review of the complete application.

#### **R649-3-19. Well Testing.**

1. Each operator shall conduct a stabilized production test of at least 24 hours duration not later than 15 days following the completion or recompletion of any well for the production of oil or gas.

1.1. The results of the test shall be reported in writing to the division within 15 days after completion of the test.

1.2. Additional tests shall be made as requested by the division.

2. The division may request subsurface pressure measurements on a sufficient number of wells in any pool to provide adequate data to determine reservoir characteristics.

3. Upon written request, the division may waive or extend the time for conducting any test.

4. A gas-oil ratio "GOR" test shall be conducted not later than 15 days following the completion or recompletion of each well in a pool that contains both oil and gas.

4.1. The average daily oil production, the average daily gas production and the average GOR shall be recorded.

4.2. The results of the GOR test shall be reported in writing to the division within 15 days after completion of the test.

4.3. A GOR test of at least 24 hours duration shall satisfy the requirements of R649-3-19-1.

5. When the results of a multipoint test or other approved test for the determination of gas well potential have not been submitted to the division within 30 days after completion or recompletion of any producible gas well, the division may order this test to be made.

5.1. All data pertinent to the test shall be submitted to the division in legible, written form within 15 days after completion of the test.

5.2. The performance of a multipoint or other approved test shall satisfy the requirements of R649-3-19-1.

6. All tests of any producible gas well will be taken in accordance with the Manual of Back-Pressure Testing of Gas Wells published by the Interstate Oil and Gas Compact Commission, with necessary modifications as approved by the division.

#### **R649-3-20. Gas Flaring or Venting.**

1. Produced gas from an oil well, also known as associated gas or casinghead gas, may be flared or vented only in the following amounts:

1.1. Up to 1,800 MCF of oil well gas may be vented or flared from an individual well on a monthly basis at any time without approval.

1.2. During the period of time allowed for conducting the stabilized production test or other approved test as required by R649-3-19, the operator may vent or flare all produced oil well gas as needed for conducting the test.

1.2.1. The operator shall not vent or flare gas that is not necessary for conducting the test or beyond the time allowed for conducting the test.

1.3. During the first calendar month immediately following the time allowed for conducting the initial stabilized production test as required by R649-3-19.1, the operator may vent or flare up to 3,000 MCF of oil well gas without approval.

1.4. Unavoidable or short-term oil well gas venting or flaring may occur without approval in accordance with R649-3-20.4, 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.

2. Produced gas from a gas well may be vented or flared only in the following amounts:

2.1. During the period of time allowed for conducting the stabilized production test, the multipoint test, or other approved test as required by R649-3-19, the operator may vent or flare all produced gas well gas as needed for conducting the test.

2.2. The operator shall not vent or flare gas which is not necessary for conducting the tests or beyond the time allowed for conducting the tests.

2.3. Unavoidable or short-term gas well gas venting or flaring may occur without approval in accordance with R649-3-20.4, 4.1, 4.2, and 4.3.

3. If an operator desires to produce a well for the purpose of testing and evaluation beyond the time allowed by R649-3-19 and vent or flare gas in excess of the aforementioned limits of gas venting or flaring, the operator shall make written request for administrative action by the division to allow gas venting or flaring during such testing and evaluation.

3.1. The operator shall provide any information pertinent to a determination of whether marketing or otherwise conserving the produced gas is economically feasible.

3.2. Upon such request and based on the justification information presented, the division may authorize gas venting or flaring at unrestricted rates for up to 30 days of testing or no more than 50 MMCF of gas vented or flared, whichever is less.

4. Once a well is completed for production and gas is being transported or marketed, the operator is allowed unavoidable or short-term gas venting or flaring without approval only in the following cases:

4.1. Gas may be vented or released from oil storage tanks or other low pressure oil production vessels unless the division determines that the recovery of such vapors is warranted.

4.2. Gas may be vented or flared from a well during periods of line failures, equipment malfunctions, blowouts, fires, or other emergencies if shutting in or restricting production from the well would cause waste or create adverse impact on the well or producing reservoir.

4.3. The operator shall provide immediate notification to the division in all such cases in accordance with R649-3-32, Reporting of Undesirable Events.

4.4. Upon notification, the division shall determine if gas venting or flaring is justified and specify conditions of approval if necessary.

4.5. Gas may be vented or flared from a well during periods of well purging or evaluation tests not exceeding a period of 24 hours or a maximum of 144 hours per month.

4.6. The operator shall provide subsequent written notification to the division in all such cases.

5. If an operator wishes to flare or vent a greater amount of produced gas than allowed by this rule, the operator must submit a Request for Agency Action to the board to be considered as a formal board docket item. The request should

include the following items:

5.1. A statement justifying the need to vent or flare more than the allowable amount.

5.2. A description of production test results.

5.3. A chemical analysis of the produced gas.

5.4. The estimated oil and gas reserves.

5.5. A description of the reinjection potential or other conservation oriented alternative for disposition of the produced gas.

5.6. A description of the amount of gas used in lease operations.

5.7. An economic evaluation supporting the operator's determination that conservation of the gas is not economically viable. The evaluation should utilize any engineering or geologic data available and should consider total well production, not just gas production, in presenting the profitability and costs for beneficial use of the gas.

5.8. Any other information pertinent to a determination of whether marketing or otherwise conserving the produced gas is economically feasible.

6. Upon review of the request for approval to vent or flare gas from a well, the board may elect to:

6.1. Allow the requested venting or flaring of gas.

6.2. Restrict production until the gas is marketed or otherwise beneficially utilized.

6.3. Take any other action the board deems appropriate in the circumstances.

7. When gas venting or flaring from a well has not been approved by the division or the magnitude and duration of venting or flaring exceeds the amounts specified in these rules or any division or board approval, then the board may issue a formal order to alleviate the noncompliance and/or require the operator to appear before the board to provide justification of such venting or flaring. The division shall notify the appropriate governmental taxing and royalty agencies of any unapproved venting or flaring and of any subsequent board action.

8. No extraction plant processing gas in Utah shall flare or vent such gas unless such venting or flaring is made necessary by mechanical difficulty of a very limited temporary nature or unless the gas vented or flared is of no commercial value.

9. In the event of a more prolonged mechanical difficulty or in the event of plant shut-downs or curtailment because of scheduled or nonscheduled maintenance or testing operations or other reasons, or in the event a plant is unable to accept, process, and market all of the casinghead gas produced by wells connected to its system, the plant operator shall notify the division as soon as possible of the full details of such shut-down or curtailment, following which the division shall take such action as is necessary.

#### **R649-3-21. Well Completion and Filing of Well Logs.**

1. For the purposes of this rule only, a well shall be determined to be completed when the well has been adequately worked to be capable of producing oil or gas or when well testing as required by the division is concluded.

2. Within 30 days after the completion of any well drilled or redrilled for the production of oil or gas, Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, shall be filed with the division, together with a copy of the electric and radioactivity logs, if run.

3. In addition, one copy of all drillstem test reports, formation water analyses, porosity, permeability or fluid saturation determinations, core analyses and lithologic logs or sample descriptions if compiled, shall be filed with the division.

4. As prescribed under R649-2-12, Test and Surveys, the directional, deviation and/or measurement-while-drilling (MWD) survey for a horizontal well shall be filed within 30 days of being run. Such directional, deviation and/or MWD survey specifically related to well location or well bore path

shall not be held confidential. Other MWD survey data that presents well log, or other geological, geophysical, or engineering information may be held confidential as provided in R649-2-11, Confidentiality of Well Log Information.

**R649-3-22. Completion Into Two or More Pools.**

1. The completion of a single well into more than one pool may be permitted by submitting an application to the division and securing its approval.

1.1. The application shall be submitted on Form 9, Sundry Notice and Report and shall be accompanied by an exhibit showing the location of all wells on contiguous oil and gas leases or drilling units overlying the pool.

1.2. The application shall set forth all material facts involved and the manner and method of completion proposed.

2. If oil or gas is to be produced from two or more pools open to each other through the same string of casing so that commingling will take place, the application must also be accompanied by a description of the method used to account for and to allocate production from each pool so commingled.

3. The application shall include an affidavit showing that the operator has provided a copy of the application to the owners of all contiguous oil and gas leases or drilling units overlying the pool.

3.1. If none of these owners file a written objection to the application within 15 days after the date the application is filed with the division, the application may be considered and approved by the division without a hearing.

3.2. If a written objection is filed that cannot be resolved administratively, the application may be approved only after notice and hearing by the board.

**R649-3-23. Well Workover and Recompletion.**

1. Requests for approval of a notice of intention to perform a workover or recompletion shall be filed by an operator with the division on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells, or if the operation includes substantial redrilling, deepening, or plugging back of an existing well, on Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen or Plug Back.

2. The division shall review the proposed workover or recompletion for conformance with the Oil and Gas Conservation General Rules and advise the operator of its decision and any necessary conditions of approval.

3. Recompletions shall be conducted in a manner to protect the original completion interval(s) and any other known productive intervals.

4. The same tests and reports are required for any well recompletion as are required following an original well completion.

5. The applicant shall file a subsequent report of workover on Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports, or a subsequent report of recompletion on Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, within 30 days after completing the workover or recompletion operations.

6. For the purpose of qualifying for a tax credit under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6), the operator on his behalf and on behalf of each working interest owner must file a request with the division on Form 15, Designation of Workover or Recompletion. The request must be filed within 90 days after completing the workover or recompletion operations.

7. A workover which may qualify under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6) shall be downhole operations conducted to maintain, restore or increase the producibility or serviceability of a well in the geologic interval(s) that the well is currently completed in, but shall not include:

7.1. Routine maintenance operations such as pump changes, artificial lift equipment or tubing repair, or other operations that do not involve changes to the wellbore configuration or the geologic interval(s) that it penetrates and

that do not stimulate production beyond that which would be anticipated as the result of routine maintenance.

7.2. Operations to convert any well for use as a disposal well or other use not associated with enhancing the recovery of hydrocarbons.

7.3. Operations to convert a well to a Class II injection well for enhanced recovery purposes may qualify if the secondary or enhanced recovery project has received the necessary board approval.

8. A recompletion that may qualify under Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6) shall be downhole operations conducted to reestablish producibility or serviceability of a well in any geologic interval(s).

9. The division shall review the request for designation of a workover or recompletion and advise the operator and the State Tax Commission of its decision to approve or deny the operations for the purposes of Utah Code Ann. Section 59-5-102(6).

10. The division is responsible for approval of workover and recompletion operations that qualify for the tax credit.

10.1. If the operator disagrees with the decision of the division, the decision may be appealed to the board.

10.2. Appeals of all other workover and recompletion tax credit decisions should be made to the State Tax Commission.

**R649-3-24. Plugging and Abandonment of Wells.**

1. Before operations are commenced to plug and abandon any well the owner or operator shall submit a notice of intent to plug and abandon to the division for its approval.

1.1. The notice shall be submitted on Form DOGM-9, Sundry Notice and Report on Wells.

1.2. A legible copy of a similar report and form filed with the appropriate federal agency may be used in lieu of the forms prescribed by the board.

1.3. In cases of emergency the operator may obtain verbal or telegraphic approval to plug and abandon.

1.4. Within five days after receiving verbal or telegraphic approval, the operator shall submit a written notice of intent to plug and abandon on Form 9.

2. Both verbal and written notice of intent to plug and abandon a well shall contain the following information:

2.1. The location of the well described by section, township, range, and county.

2.2. The status of the well, whether drilling, producing, injecting or inactive.

2.3. A description of the well bore configuration indicating depth, casing strings, cement tops if known, and hole size.

2.4. The tops of known geologic markers or formations.

2.5. The plugging program approved by the appropriate federal agency if the well is located on federal or Indian land.

2.6. An indication of when plugging operations will commence.

3. A dry or abandoned well must be plugged so that oil, gas, water, or other substance will not migrate through the well bore from one formation to another.

3.1. Unless a different method and procedure is approved by the division, the method and procedure for plugging the well shall be as follows:

3.2. The bottom of the hole shall be filled to, or a bridge shall be placed at, the top of each producing formation open to the well bore, and a cement plug not less than 100 feet in length shall be placed immediately above each producing formation open to the well bore.

3.3. A solid cement plug shall be placed from 50 feet below a fresh water zone to 50 feet above the fresh water zone, or a 100 foot cement plug shall be centered across the base of the fresh water zone and a 100 foot plug shall be centered across the top of the fresh water zone.

3.4. At least ten sacks of cement shall be placed at the

surface in a manner completely plugging the entire hole. If more than one string of casing remains at the surface, all annuli shall be so cemented.

3.5. The interval between plugs shall be filled with noncorrosive fluid of adequate density to prevent migration of formation water into or through the well bore.

3.6. The hole shall be plugged up to the base of the surface string with noncorrosive fluid of adequate density to prevent migration of formation water into or through the well bore, at which point a plug of not less than 50 feet of cement shall be placed.

3.7. Any perforated interval shall be plugged with cement and any open hole porosity zone shall be adequately isolated to prevent migration of fluids.

3.8. A cement plug not less than 100 feet in length shall be centered across the casing stub if any casing is cut and pulled, a second plug of the same length shall be centered across the casing shoe of the next larger casing.

4. An alternative method of plugging, required under a federal or Indian lease, will be accepted by the division.

5. Within 30 days after the plugging of any well has been accomplished, the owner or operator shall file a subsequent report of plugging with the division. The report shall give a detailed account of the following items:

5.1. The manner in which the plugging work was carried out, including the nature and quantities of materials used in plugging and the location, nature, and extent by depths, of the plugs.

5.2. Records of any tests or measurements made.

5.3. The amount, size, and location, by depths of any casing left in the well.

5.4. A statement of the volume of mud fluid used.

5.5. A complete report of the method used and the results obtained, if an attempt was made to part any casing.

6. Upon application to and approval by the division, and following assumption of liability for the well by the surface owner, a well or other exploratory hole that may safely be used as a fresh water well need not be filled above the required sealing plugs set below the fresh water formation. The owner of the surface of the land affected may assume liability for any well capable of conversion to a water well by sending a letter assuming such liability to the division and by filing an application with and obtaining approval for appropriation of underground water from the Division of Water Rights.

7. Unless otherwise approved by the division, all abandoned wells shall be marked with a permanent monument showing the well number, location, and name of the lease. The monument shall consist of a portion of pipe not less than four inches in diameter and not less than ten feet in length, of which four feet shall be above the ground level and the remainder shall be securely embedded in cement. The top of the pipe must be permanently sealed.

8. If any casing is to be pulled after a well has been abandoned, a notice of intent to pull casing must be filed with the division and its approval obtained before the work is commenced.

8.1. The notice shall include full details of the contemplated work. If a log of the well has not already been filed with the division, the notice shall be accompanied by a copy of the log showing all casing seats as well as all water strata and oil and gas shows.

8.2. Where the well has been abandoned and liability has been terminated with respect to the bond previously furnished under R649-3-1, a \$10,000 plugging bond shall be filed with the division by the applicant.

#### **R649-3-25. Underground Disposal of Drilling Fluids.**

1. Operators shall be permitted to inject and dispose of reserve pit drilling fluids downhole in a well upon submitting an

application for such operations to the division and obtaining its approval. Injection of reserve pit fluids shall be considered by the division on a case-by-case basis.

2. Each proposed injection procedure will be reviewed by the division for conformance to the requirements and standards for permitting disposal wells under R649-5-2 to assure protection of fresh-water resources.

3. The subsurface disposal interval shall be verified by temperature log, or suitable alternative, during the disposal operation.

4. The division shall designate other conditions for disposal, as necessary, in order to ensure safe, efficient fluid disposal.

#### **R649-3-26. Seismic Exploration.**

1. Form 1, Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration shall be submitted to the division by the seismic contractor at least seven days prior to commencing any type of seismic exploration operations. In cases of emergency, approval may be obtained either verbally or by telegraphic communication.

1.1. Changes of plans or line locations may be implemented in an emergency situation without division approval.

1.2. Within five days after the change is performed, the seismic contractor shall submit written notice of the change to the division.

1.3. The permit may be revoked at any time by the division for failure to comply with the rules and orders of the board.

1.4. Any request to deviate from the general plugging and operations procedures of these rules shall be included on the permit application.

1.5. The name, address, and telephone number of the seismic contractor's local contact shall be submitted to the division as soon as determined if not available when the permit application is submitted.

1.6. After review of the application for a seismic permit, the division may require written permission of the owner of the surface of the affected land if it is determined that the seismic operation may significantly impact any building, pipeline, water well, flowing spring, or other cultural or natural feature in the area.

1.7. The permit will be in effect for six months from the date of approval. The permit may be extended upon application to and approval by the division.

2. Bonding shall not be required for seismic exploration requiring the drilling of shot holes.

3. Seismic contractors shall give the division at least 24 hours advance notice of the plugging of seismic holes. The notice shall include the date and time the plugging activities are expected to commence, the name and address of the seismic contractor responsible for the holes, and, if different, the name and address of the hole plugging company.

4. Unless the seismic contractor can prove to the satisfaction of the division that another method will provide adequate protection to ground water resources and other man-made or natural features and will provide long-term land stability, the following procedures shall be required for the conduct of seismic operations and hole plugging:

4.1. Seismic contractors shall take reasonable precautions to avoid conducting shot hole operations closer than 1,320 feet to any building, pipeline, water well, flowing spring, or other cultural/natural feature, e.g., a historical monument, marker, or structure, that may be adversely affected by the seismic operations.

4.2. When nonartesian water is encountered while drilling seismic shot holes, the holes shall be filled from the bottom up with a high grade bentonite/water slurry mixture.

4.3. The slurry shall have a density that is at least four

percent greater than the density of fresh water and shall have a marsh funnel viscosity of at least 60 seconds per quart.

4.4. The density and viscosity of the slurry are to be measured prior to adding cuttings. Cuttings not added to the slurry are to be disposed of in accordance with R649-3-26-4.6.

4.5. Upon approval by the division, any other suitable plugging material commonly used in the industry may be substituted for the bentonite/water slurry as long as the physical characteristics of the substitute plugging material are at least comparable to those of the bentonite/water slurry.

4.6. The hole shall be filled with the substitute plugging material from the bottom up to a depth of three feet below ground level.

4.7. A nonmetallic permaplug shall be set at a depth of three feet. The remaining hole shall be filled and tamped to the surface with cuttings and native soil.

4.8. The permaplug shall be imprinted with an approved identification number or mark.

4.9. When drilling with air only, and in completely dry holes, plugging may be accomplished by returning the cuttings to the holes, tamping the returned cuttings to the depth of three feet below ground level, and setting the permaplug topped with more cuttings and soil. A small mound shall be left over the hole for settling allowance.

4.10. If artesian flow, water flowing at the surface, is encountered in the drilling of any seismic hole, cement shall be used to seal off the water flow to prevent cross-flow, erosion, or contamination of fresh water supplies.

4.11. Unless severe weather conditions prevent access, the holes shall be cemented immediately.

4.12. Approval may be granted to seismic operator to plug a flowing hole in another manner, if it is proved to this division that the alternate method will provide adequate protection to ground water resources and provide long term land stability.

4.13. The owner of the surface of the land affected may assume liability for a seismic hole capable of conversion to a water well by sending a letter assuming such liability to the division and by filing an application with and obtaining approval for appropriation of underground water from the Division of Water Rights.

4.14. Shotholes shall be properly plugged and abandoned as soon as practical after the shot has been fired.

4.15. No shothole shall be left unplugged for more than 30 days without approval of the division.

4.16. Until properly plugged, shotholes shall be covered with a tin hat or other similar cover.

4.17. The hats shall be imprinted with the seismic contractor's name or initials.

4.18. Any slurry, drilling fluids, or cuttings that are deposited on the surface around the seismic hole shall be raked or otherwise spread out to a height of not more than one inch above the surface, so that the growth of the natural grasses or foliage will not be impaired.

4.19. Restoration plans required by the Mined Land Reclamation Act, Chapter 8 of Title 40, or by any other surface management agency will be accepted by the division.

4.20. The surface area around each seismic shothole shall be reclaimed and reseeded to its original condition insofar as such restoration is practical and is required by the surface management agency.

4.21. All flagging, stakes, cables, cement, or mud sacks shall be removed from the drill site and disposed of in an acceptable manner.

5. Upon application to the division, approval may be obtained for preplugging of shotholes using coarse bentonite material or a suitable alternative used in the industry. Preplugging of holes in this manner shall be performed according to the following procedures:

5.1. A sales receipt indicating proof of purchase of an

adequate amount of coarse bentonite to properly plug all shotholes shall be submitted to the division upon request.

5.2. For shotholes drilled with air that are completely dry, the seismic contractor shall have the option of preplugging with the coarse bentonite material or of using an alternate plugging material under R649-3-26-4.3.

5.3. For conventionally drilled, wet holes, enough approved material shall be used to cover the initial water level, i.e., the depth of the initial water level in the hole prior to adding coarse bentonite material shall be equal to the final plug depth.

5.4. An additional ten feet of approved material shall be placed above this depth and hole cuttings shall be used to fill the remainder of the hole to a depth of three feet below ground level.

5.5. A nonmetallic plug imprinted with an approved identification number or mark shall be installed at this depth.

5.6. The remaining three feet of hole shall be filled and tamped to the surface with cuttings and native soil.

5.7. The remaining cuttings shall be raked or spread to a height not to exceed one inch above ground level.

5.8. When using heliportable drills and insufficient cuttings are available, the hole shall be preplugged with bentonite plugging material or an approved alternate material to a depth of three feet below ground level.

5.9. Installation of a nonmetallic plug and filling the remainder of the hole shall be performed as required by R649-3-26-5.3.

5.10. The coarse bentonite plugging material shall have the following specifications - chemically unaltered sodium bentonite, coarse ground, three quarter inch maximum size, not more than 19% moisture content and not more than 15% inert solids by volume.

6. Form 2, Seismic Exploration Completion Report shall be submitted to the Division within 60 days after completion of each seismic exploration project. The report shall include: Certification by the seismic contractor that all shot holes have been plugged as prescribed by the division.

#### **R649-3-27. Multiple Mineral Development.**

1. Drilling operations conducted in areas designated by the board for multiple mineral development shall comply with all rules or orders of the board for drilling, casing, cementing, and plugging except as the general rules or orders may be modified by this rule.

2. It is the policy of the division to promote the development of all mineral resources on land under its jurisdiction. Consistent with that policy, operators engaged in oil and gas operations on lands on which operators are exploring for and developing mineral resources other than oil and gas may enter into a cooperative agreement with these other operators with respect to multiple mineral development. The agreement shall define:

2.1. The extent and limits of liability when one operator, either intentionally or unintentionally, interferes with or damages the deposits of another.

2.2. The coordination of access to and development of the area.

2.3. Mitigation of surface impact including but not limited to issues pertaining to relocation of natural gas pipeline gathering and distribution systems and other surface facilities occasioned by placement of a spent shale pile; phased or coordinated surface occupancy so as to allow each operator to enjoy his respective mineral estate with the least disruption of operations and damage to the oil and gas deposits, either directly or indirectly, through waste; and limitation of oil and gas operations in areas of concentrated surface oil shale facilities.

2.4. Mitigation of subsurface impact including but not

limited to issues pertaining to the interface in the underground environment of oil shale mining operations with other mineral operations.

2.5. The extent of exchange of geological, engineering, and production data.

2.6. Other cooperative efforts consistent with multiple mineral development under the rules and orders of the board pertaining to oil and gas operations, oil shale operations, and mined land reclamation.

3. The division, together with the Division of Forestry, Fire and State Lands, and School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration shall be signatory to the agreement, where applicable.

4. In the event the operators cannot agree on cooperative development of their respective mineral deposits, or having once entered into a cooperative agreement subsequently disagree on the application of the terms and provisions thereof, any operator whose oil and gas or mining operation or deposit may be adversely affected or damaged by the operations of another operator may apply to the board for, or the board may on its own motion enter an order, after notice and hearing, delineating the respective rights and obligations of all operators with respect to development of all minerals concerned.

5. After notice and hearing the board may modify its order to more effectively carry out the policies of multiple mineral development.

#### **R649-3-28. Designated Potash Areas.**

1. In any area designated as a potash area, either by the board, or an appropriate state or federal government agency, all wells shall be drilled, cased, cemented, and plugged in accordance with the rules and orders of the board. The following minimum requirements and definitions shall also apply to the drilling, logging, casing, and plugging operations within the Salt Section to protect against migration of oil, gas, or water into or within any formation or zone containing potash. As used in this rule, Salt Section shall mean the Paradox Salt Section of Pennsylvanian Age.

2. Any drilling media used through the Salt Section shall be such that sodium chloride is not soluble in the media at normal temperatures.

3. Gamma ray-neutron, gamma ray-sonic or other appropriate logs shall be run promptly through the Salt Section. One field copy of the log through the Salt Section shall be submitted to the division within ten days, or upon the request of the division, whichever is the earlier.

4. A directional survey shall be run from a point at least 20 feet below the Salt Section to the surface. The survey shall be filed with the division prior to completion or plugging and abandonment of the well.

5. In addition to the requirements of the R649-3-8, any casing set into or through the Salt Section shall be cemented solidly through the Salt Section above the casing shoe.

6. Any cement used in setting casing or in plugging that comes in contact with the Salt Section shall be of such chemical composition as to avoid dissolution of the Salt Section and to provide weight, strength, and physical properties sufficient to protect uphole formations and prevent blowouts or uncontrolled flows.

7. If a well is dry, cement plugs at least 200 feet in length shall be placed across the top and the base of the Salt Section, across any oil, gas or water show, and across any potash zone.

7.1. Plugs shall not be required inside a properly cemented casing string. The division shall approve the location of the plugs after examining the appropriate logs, drilling and testing records for the well.

7.2. No well shall be temporarily abandoned with open hole in the Salt Section.

8. The division may inspect the drilling operations at all

times, including any mining operations that may affect any drilling or producing well bores. A potash owner, if contributing by agreement to the logging and directional survey costs of a well, may inspect the well for compliance with this rule.

9. Before commencing drilling operations for oil or gas on any land within designated potash area, the operator shall furnish by registered mail, a copy of the APD, together with the plat or map required under R649-3-4, to all potash owners and lessees whose interests are within a radius of 2,640 feet of the proposed well.

10. After proper notice and hearing, the board may modify this rule for a particular well or area by requiring that greater or lesser precautions be taken to prevent the escape of oil, gas, or water from one stratum into another. The board may also expand or contract from the designated potash areas.

#### **R649-3-29. Workable Coal Beds.**

1. Prior to commencing drilling operations for oil and gas on any lands where there are mine workings, the operator shall furnish a copy of the APD, a plat or map as required under R649-3-4, and a designation of the proposed angle and direction of the well, if the well is to be deviated substantially from a vertical course, to all coal owners and lessees whose interests are within a radius of 5,280 feet of the proposed well.

2. A well penetrating one or more workable coal beds or mine workings shall be drilled to a depth and shall be of a size, to permit the placing of casing in the hole at the points and in the manner necessary to exclude all oil, gas or gas pressure from the coal bed, other than oil, gas or gas pressure originating in the coal bed.

3. Unless otherwise authorized by the division, the casing run through a coal bed shall be seated at least 50 feet into the closest impervious formation below the coal bed. The casing shall be cemented solidly through the coal bed to a height at least 50 feet into the closest impervious formation above the coal bed.

4. A directional survey or a cement bond log shall be performed and furnished to the division upon written request by the division.

5. Upon penetrating a coal bed the operator shall notify the division, in writing, before completing or plugging and abandoning the well.

#### **R649-3-30. Underground Mining Operations.**

1. Prior to commencing drilling operations for oil and gas on any land where there are known or suspected underground mining operations, solution mining operations or surface mining operations, including solar evaporation ponds, the operator shall include in the APD or in a separate cover letter, any information known to the operator concerning the name and address of the owner or operator of the mining workings.

2. The division may, with the concurrence of the operator, change the surface location of the proposed well if there appears to be any possibility of interference between the proposed well bore and the mine workings.

#### **R649-3-31. Designated Oil Shale Areas.**

1. Designated oil shale areas are subject to the general drilling, plugging and other performance standards described in this section, except where the board has adopted, by order, specific standards for individual oil shale areas. As of June 8, 2001, the board has adopted specific standards for individual oil shale areas by board orders in Cause Nos. 190-5(b), 190-3, and 190-13. The board may adopt specific standards in other areas, or modify the above orders, in the future.

2. Lands may be designated as an oil shale area by the board, either upon its own motion, or upon the petition of an interested person following notice and hearing.

3. As used in this rule, oil shale section means the

sequence of strata containing oil shale beds, including any interbedded strata not containing oil shale, consisting of the Parachute Creek Member of the Green River Formation of Tertiary Age, defined as the stratigraphic equivalent of the interval between 1,428 feet and 2,755 feet below the Kelly Bushing on the induction-electrical log of the Ute Trail No. 10 API No. 43-047-15382 well drilled by Dekalb Agricultural Association, Inc. and located in the NE 1/4 of Section 34, Township 9 South, Range 21 East, S.L.M., Uintah County, Utah. The Mahogany Zone is defined as the stratigraphic equivalent of the interval between 2,230 feet and 2,360 feet below the Kelly Bushing on the induction-electrical log of the well cited above.

4. For purposes of identifying the oil shale intervals, an appropriate electrical log shall be run through the oil shale section. One field copy of the log through the oil shale section shall be made available to the division pursuant to R649-3-23 or upon written request by the division.

5. On all wells that are intentionally deviated from the vertical within the oil shale section, pursuant to the provisions of R649-3-10 and R649-3-11, a directional survey shall be run from a point at least 20 feet below the oil shale section to the surface and shall thereafter be filed with the division within 20 days after reaching total depth.

6. Any oil shale lessee or operator whose oil shale mine workings reach a distance of 2,640 feet from a producing well or any oil and gas lessee or operator whose producing well is approached by oil shale mine workings within a distance of 2,640 feet shall request agency action with the board. The board may promulgate an order after notice and hearing with respect to the running of a directional survey through the oil shale section, the cost and potential resource loss liability and responsibility as to the oil and gas operator and the oil shale lessee or operator and any other issues regarding multiple mineral development.

7. The directional survey shall be the confidential property of the parties paying for the survey and shall be kept confidential until released by said parties or the division.

8. In addition to the requirements pertaining to the cementing of casing contained in the R649-3-8, any casing set into or through the oil shale section shall be cemented over the entire oil shale section.

9. If a well is dry, junked or abandoned, a cement plug shall be placed across that portion of the oil shale section extending 200 feet above and 200 feet below the longitudinal center of the Mahogany Zone. The cement plug shall not be required inside a casing cemented in accordance with R649-3-31-8. When the casing is cemented, cement plugs 200 feet in length shall be centered across the top and across the base of the Parachute Creek Member of the Green River Formation.

10. In the event the casing is not cemented in accordance with R649-3-31-8, the division shall approve the method and procedure to prevent the migration of oil, gas, and other substances through the wellbore from one formation to another.

11. The division shall approve the adequacy and location of the cement plugs after examining the appropriate logs and drilling and testing records for the well, to ensure that the oil shale section is adequately protected.

12. Upon written request of the owner or operator under R649-8-6, the division shall keep all well logs confidential. The division may inspect the drilling operations at all times, including any mining operations that may affect drilling or producing well bores.

13. Before commencing drilling operations for oil or gas on any land within a designated oil shale area, the operator shall furnish a copy of the APD, together with a plat or map as directed under R649-3-4, to all oil shale owners or their lessees whose interests are within a radius of 2,640 feet of the proposed well. The operator shall furnish a notice of intention to plug and

abandon any well in the oil shale area, as required under R649-3-24-1, to the owners or their lessees prior to commencement of plugging operations.

14. The operator shall use generally accepted techniques for vertical or directional drilling as defined under R649-3-10 and R649-3-11 to maintain the well bore within an intact core of a mine pillar. Within 20 days of reaching the total depth or before completion of the well, whichever is the earlier, a directional survey shall be run as prescribed by this rule.

#### **R649-3-32. Reporting of Undesirable Events.**

1. The division shall be notified of all fires, leaks, breaks, spills, blowouts, and other undesirable events occurring at any oil or gas drilling, producing, or transportation facility, or at any injection or disposal facility.

2. Immediate notification shall be required for all major undesirable events as outlined in R649-3-32-5.

2.1. Immediate notification shall mean a verbal report submitted to the division as soon as practical but within a maximum of 24 hours after discovery of an undesirable event.

2.2. A complete written report of the incident shall also be submitted to the division within five days following the conclusion of an undesirable event.

2.3. The requirements for written reports are specified in R649-3-32-4.

3. Subsequent notification shall be required for all minor undesirable events as outlined in R649-3-32-6.

3.1. Subsequent notification shall mean a complete written report of the incident submitted to the division within five days following the conclusion of an undesirable event.

3.2. The requirements for written reports are specified in R649-3-32-4.

4. Complete written reports of undesirable events may be submitted on Form 9, Sundry Notice and Report on Wells. The report shall include:

4.1. The date and time of occurrence and, if immediate notification was required, the date and time the occurrence was reported to the Division.

4.2. The location where the incident occurred described by section, township, range, and county.

4.3. The specific nature and cause of the incident.

4.4. A description of the resultant damage.

4.5. The action taken, the length of time required for control or containment of the incident, and the length of time required for subsequent cleanup.

4.6. An estimate of the volumes discharged and the volumes not recovered.

4.7. The cause of death if any fatal injuries occurred.

5. Major undesirable events include the following:

5.1. Leaks, breaks or spills of oil, salt water or oil field wastes that result in the discharge of more than 100 barrels of liquid, that are not fully contained on location by a wall, berm, or dike.

5.2. Equipment failures or other accidents that result in the flaring, venting, or wasting of more than 500 Mcf of gas.

5.3. Any fire that consumes the volumes of liquid or gas specified in R649-3-32-5.1 and R649-3-32-5.2.

5.4. Any spill, venting, or fire, regardless of the volume involved, that occurs in a sensitive area stipulated on the approval notice of the initial APD for a well, e.g., parks, recreation sites, wildlife refuges, lakes, reservoirs, streams, urban or suburban areas.

5.5. Each accident that involves a fatal injury.

5.6. Each blowout, loss of control of a well.

6. Minor undesirable events include the following:

6.1. Leaks, breaks or spills of oil, salt water, or oil field wastes that result in the discharge of more than ten barrels of liquid and are not considered major events in R649-3-32-5.

6.2. Equipment failures or other accidents that result in the



flaring, venting or wasting of more than 50 Mcf of gas and are not considered major events in R649-3-32-5.

6.3. Any fire that consumes the volumes of liquid or specified in R649-3-32-6.1 and R649-3-32-6.2.

6.4. Each accident involving a major or life-threatening injury.

### **R649-3-33. Drilling Procedures in the Great Salt Lake.**

1. For all drilling activities proposed within the Great Salt Lake, the APD required by R649-3-4 shall be filed at least 30 days prior to the date on which the operator intends to commence operations. As part of the APD, the operator shall include:

1.1. The name of the drilling contractor and the number and type of rig to be used.

1.2. An illustration of the boundaries of all state or federal parks, wildlife refuges, or waterfowl management areas within one mile of the proposed well location.

1.3. An illustration of the locations of all evaporation pits, producing wells, structures, buildings, and platforms within one mile of the proposed well location.

1.4. An oil spill emergency contingency plan.

2. Unless permitted by the board after notice and hearing, no well shall be drilled that has a surface location:

2.1. Within 1,320 feet from an evaporation pit without the consent of the operator of such pit.

2.2. Within one mile from the boundary of a state or federal park, wildlife refuge, or waterfowl management area without the consent of the appropriate state or federal regulatory agency.

2.3. Within three miles of Gunnison Island during the Pelican nesting season (March 15 through September 30) or within one mile from said island at any other time.

2.4. Within any area south of the Salt Lake Base Meridian Line.

2.5. Within any area north of Township 10 North.

2.6. Within one mile inside of what would be the water's edge if the water level of the Great Salt Lake were at the elevation of 4,193.3 feet above sea level.

3. Well casing and cementing shall be subject to the following special requirements for the purpose of this rule, the several casing strings in order of normal installation are drive or structural casing, conductor casing, surface casing, intermediate casing, and production casing. All depths refer to true vertical depth:

3.1. The drive or structural casing shall be set by drilling, driving or jetting to a minimum depth of 50 feet below the floor of the lake bed or to such greater depth required to support unconsolidated deposits and to provide hole stability for initial drilling operations. If drilled in, the drilling fluid shall be a type that will not pollute the lake; in addition, a quantity of cement sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake floor with returns circulated, must be used.

3.2. The conductor casing shall be set at a minimum depth of 200 feet below the floor of the lake, and shall be cemented with a quantity sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake surface with returns circulated.

3.3. The surface casing shall be set at a minimum depth of 500 feet if the proposed depth of the well is less than 7,000 feet; or 1,000 feet if the proposed depth is over 7,000 feet but less than 11,000 feet; or 1,500 feet if the depth is 11,000 feet. The casing shall be cemented with a quantity sufficient to fill the annular space back to the lake surface with returns circulated, and the bottom of the casing shall be in competent rock.

3.4. The intermediate and production casing shall be set at any time when drilling below the surface casing and hole conditions justify setting casing. This casing will be cemented in such a manner that all hydrocarbons, water aquifers, lost-circulation or zones of significant porosity and permeability,

significant beds containing priority minerals, and abnormal pressure intervals are covered or isolated.

3.5. Prior to drilling the plug after cementing, all casing strings except the drive or structural casing, shall be pressure tested. This test shall not exceed the rated working pressure of the casing. If the pressure declines more than ten percent in 30 minutes, or if there are other indications of a leak, corrective measures must be taken until a satisfactory test is obtained. All casing pressure tests shall be recorded on the driller's log.

4. Blowout preventers and related well control equipment shall be installed, and tested in a manner necessary to prevent blowouts and shall be subject to the following special conditions:

4.1. Prior to drilling below the surface casing, blowout prevention equipment shall be installed and maintained ready for use until drilling operations are completed.

4.2. An inside blowout preventer assembly and a full opening string safety valve in the open position shall be maintained on the rig floor at all times while drilling operations are being conducted.

4.2.1. Valves shall be maintained on the rig floor to fit all pipe in the drill string.

4.2.2. A top kelly cock shall be installed below the swivel and another at the bottom of the kelly of such design that it can be run through the blowout preventers.

4.3. Before drilling below the surface casing the blowout prevention equipment shall include a minimum of:

4.3.1. Three remotely and manually controlled, hydraulically operated blowout preventers with a rated working pressure that exceeds the maximum anticipated surface pressure, including one equipped with pipe rams, one with blind rams and one hydril type.

4.3.2. A drilling spool with side outlets, if side outlets are not provided in the blowout preventer body.

4.3.3. A choke manifold.

4.3.4. A kill line.

4.3.5. A fill-up line.

4.4. Ram-type blowout preventers and related control equipment shall be tested to the rated working pressure of the stack assembly or to the working pressure of the casing, whichever is the lesser, at the following times:

4.4.1. When installed.

4.4.2. Before drilling out after each string of casing is set.

4.4.3. Not less than once each week while drilling.

4.4.4. Following repairs that require disconnecting a pressure seal in the assembly.

4.5. The hydril-type blowout preventer shall be tested to 70 percent of the pressure testing requirements of ram-type blowout preventers. The hydril-type blowout preventer shall be actuated on the drill pipe once each week.

4.6. Accumulators or accumulators and pumps shall maintain a reserve capacity at all times to provide for repeated operation of hydraulic preventers.

4.7. A blowout prevention drill shall be conducted weekly for each drilling crew to insure that all equipment is operational and that crews are properly trained to carry out emergency duties. All blowout preventer tests and crew drills shall be recorded on the driller's log.

5. The characteristics and use of drilling mud and the conduct of related drilling procedures shall be such as are necessary to maintain the well in a safe condition to prevent uncontrolled blowouts of any well. Quantities of mud materials sufficient to insure well control shall be maintained and readily accessible for use at all times.

6. Mud testing equipment shall be maintained on the derrick floor at all times, and mud tests consistent with good operating practice shall be performed daily, or more frequently as conditions warrant. The following mud system monitoring equipment must be installed, with derrick floor indicators, and

used throughout the period of drilling after setting and cementing the surface casing:

6.1. A recording mud pit level indicator including a visual and audio warning device to determine mud pit volume gains and losses.

6.2. A mud return indicator to determine when returns have been obtained, or when they occur unintentionally, and additionally to determine that returns essentially equal the pump discharge rate.

7. In the conduct of all oil and gas operations, the operator shall prevent pollution of the waters of the Great Salt Lake. The operator shall comply with the following pollution prevention requirements:

7.1. Oil in any form, liquid or solid wastes containing oil, shall not be disposed of into the waters of the lake.

7.2. Liquid or solid waste materials containing substances that may be harmful to aquatic life or wildlife, or injurious in any manner to life and property, or that in any way unreasonably adversely affects the chemicals or minerals in the lake shall not be disposed of into the waters of the lake.

7.3. Waste materials, exclusive of cuttings and drilling media, shall be transported to shore for disposal.

8. All spills or leakage of oil and liquid or solid pollutants shall be immediately reported to the division. A complete written statement of all circumstances, including subsequent clean-up operation, shall be forwarded to said agencies within 72 hours of such occurrences.

9. Standby pollution control equipment consistent with the state of the art, shall be maintained by, and shall be immediately available to, each operator.

#### **R649-3-34. Well Site Restoration.**

1. The operator of a well shall upon plugging and abandonment of the well restore the well site in accordance with these rules.

2. For all land included in the well site for which the surface is federal, Indian, or state ownership, the operator shall meet the well site restoration requirements of the appropriate surface management agency.

3. For all land included in the well site for which the surface is fee or private ownership, the operator shall meet the well site restoration requirements of the private landowner or the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

4. Well site restoration on lands with fee or private ownership shall be completed within one (1) year following the plugging of a well unless an extension is approved by the division for just and reasonable cause.

5. These rules shall not preclude the opportunity for a private landowner to assume liability for the well as a water well in accordance with R649-3-24.6.

6. The operator shall make a reasonable effort to establish surface use agreements with the owners of land included in the well site prior to the commencement of the following actions on fee or private surface:

6.1. Drilling a new well.

6.2. Reentering an abandoned well.

6.3. Assuming operatorship of existing wells.

7. Upon application to the division to perform any of the aforementioned and prior to approval of such actions by the division, the operator shall submit an affidavit to the division stating whether appropriate surface use agreements have been established with and approved by the surface landowners of the well site.

8. If necessary and upon request by the division, the operator shall submit a copy of the established surface use agreements to the division.

9. If no surface use agreement can be established, the division shall establish minimum well site restoration

requirements for any well located on fee or private surface for the purposes of final bond release.

10. Established surface use agreements may be modified or terminated at any time by mutual consent of the involved parties; however, the operator shall notify the division if such is the case and if a surface use agreement is terminated without a new agreement established, the division shall establish minimum well site reclamation requirements.

11. The operator shall be responsible for meeting the requirements of any surface use agreement, and it shall be assumed by the division until notified otherwise that surface use agreements remain in full force and effect until all the requirements of the agreement are satisfied or until the agreement has been terminated by mutual consent of the involved parties.

12. The surface use agreement shall stipulate the minimum well site restoration to be performed by the operator in order to allow final release of the bond.

13. The final bond release by the division shall include a determination by the division whether or not the operator has met the requirements of an established surface use agreement, and the division may suspend final bond release until the operator has completed all the requirements of the surface use agreement.

14. The agreement may state requirements for well site grading, contouring, scarification, reseeding, and abandonment of any equipment or facilities for which the landowner agrees to assume liability.

15. The agreement shall not address operations regulated by the rules and orders of the board such as:

15.1. Disposal of drilling fluid, produced fluid, or other fluid waste associated with the drilling and production of the well.

15.2. Reclamation or treating of waste crude oil.

15.3. Any other operation or condition for which the board has jurisdiction.

16. If the operator cannot establish surface use agreements then the operator shall so notify the division.

17. Within 30 days of the notification or as soon as weather conditions permit, the division shall conduct an inspection and evaluation of the well site in order to establish minimum well site restoration requirements for the purpose of final bond release.

18. The operator shall be given notice by the division of the date and time of the inspection, and if the operator cannot attend the inspection at the scheduled date and time, the division may reschedule the inspection to allow the operator to participate.

19. The surface landowner, agent or lessee shall be given notice by the operator of such inspection and may participate in the inspection; however, if the surface landowner cannot attend the inspection, the division shall not be required to reschedule the inspection in order to allow the surface landowner to participate.

20. The evaluation shall consider the condition of the land prior to disturbance, the extent of proposed disturbance, the degree of difficulty to conduct complete restoration, the potential for pollution, the requirements for abating pollution, and the possible land use after plugging and restoration are completed.

21. Within 30 days after performing the inspection, the division shall provide the operator with the results of the inspection and the evaluation listing the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

22. The division shall retain a record of the inspection and the evaluation, and if necessary and upon written request by an interested party, the division shall provide a copy of the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

23. If any person disagrees with the results of the inspection and the evaluation and desires a reconsideration of the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division, such person may submit a request to the board for a hearing and order to modify the requirements.

24. The board, after proper notice and hearing, may issue an order modifying the minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division.

25. The minimum well site restoration requirements established by the division or by board order shall be considered part of any permit granted by the division to conduct operations at a well site, and the inability of the operator to meet such requirements shall be considered grounds for forfeiture of the bond.

26. If the minimum well site restoration requirements suggest to the division that bond coverage for a well should be increased, the division shall take action as stated in R649-3-1.

#### **R649-3-35. Wildcat Wells.**

1. For purposes of qualifying for a severance tax exemption under Section 59-5-102(5)(b), an operator must file an application with the division for designation of a wildcat well.

1.1. The application may be filed prior to drilling the well, and a tentative determination of the wildcat designation will be issued at that time. An application or request for final designation of wildcat status as appropriate, must be filed at the time of filing of Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.

1.2. The application shall contain, where applicable, the following information:

1.2.1. A plat map showing the location of the well in relation to producing wells within a one mile radius of the wellsite.

1.2.2. A statement concerning the producing formation or formations in the wildcat well and also the producing formation or formations of the producing wells in the designated area, including completion reports and other appropriate data.

1.2.3. Stratigraphic cross sections through the producing wells in the designated area and the proposed wildcat well.

1.2.4. A statement as to whether the well is in a known geologic structure. However, whether the well is in a known geologic structure shall not be the sole basis of determining whether the well is a wildcat.

1.2.5. Bottomhole pressures, as applicable, in a wildcat well compared to the wells producing in the designated area from the same zone.

1.2.6. Any other information deemed relevant by the applicant or requested by the division.

2. Information derived from well logs, including certain information in completion reports, stratigraphic cross sections, bottomhole pressure data, and other appropriate data provided in R649-3-35-1 will be held confidential in accordance with R649-2-11 at the request of the operator.

3. The division shall review the submitted information and advise the operator and the State Tax Commission of its decision regarding the wildcat well designation as related to Section 59-5-102(5)(b).

4. The division is responsible for approval of a request for designation of a well as a wildcat well. If the operator disagrees with the decision of the division, the decision may be appealed to the board. Appeals of all other tax-related decisions concerning wildcat wells should be made to the State Tax Commission.

#### **R649-3-36. Shut-in and Temporarily Abandoned Wells.**

1. Wells may be initially shut-in or temporarily abandoned for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months. If a well is to be shut-in or temporarily abandoned for a period exceeding twelve

(12) consecutive months, the operator shall file a Sundry Notice providing the following information:

1.1. Reasons for shut-in or temporarily abandonment of the well,

1.2. The length of time the well is expected to be shut-in or temporarily abandoned, and

1.3. An explanation and supporting data, for showing the well has integrity, meaning that the casing, cement, equipment condition, static fluid level, pressure, existence or absence of Underground Sources of Drinking Water and other factors do not make the well a risk to public health and safety or the environment.

2. After review the Division will either approve the continued shut-in or temporarily abandoned status or require remedial action to be taken to establish and maintain the well's integrity.

3. After five (5) years of nonactivity or nonproductivity, the well shall be plugged in accordance with R649-3-24, unless approval for extended shut-in time is given by the Division upon a showing of good cause by the operator.

4. If after a five (5) year period the well is ordered plugged by the Division, and the operator does not comply, the operator shall forfeit the drilling and reclamation bond and the well shall be properly plugged and abandoned under the direction of the Division.

#### **R649-3-37. Enhanced Recovery Project Certification.**

1. In order for incremental production achieved from an enhanced recovery project to qualify for the severance tax rate reduction provided under Subsection 59-5-102(7), the operator on behalf of the producers shall present evidence demonstrating that the recovery technique or techniques utilized qualify for an enhanced recovery determination and the Board must certify the project as an enhanced recovery project.

2. For enhanced recovery projects certified by the Board after January 1, 1996:

2.1. As part of the process of certifying incremental production that qualifies for a reduction in the severance tax rate under Subsection 59-5-102(7), the operator shall furnish the Division:

2.1.1. An extrapolation (projection) and tabulation of expected non-enhanced recovery of oil and gas production from the project.

2.1.2. The projection shall be for not less than seventy-two (72) months commencing with the first month following the project certification by the Board.

2.1.3. The projection shall be based on production history of all wells within the project area for not less than twelve (12) months immediately preceding either certification or commencement of the project; reservoir and production characteristics; and the application of generally accepted petroleum engineering practices.

2.1.4. The projected production volumes approved by the division shall serve as the base level production for purposes of determining the incremental oil and gas production that qualifies for a reduction in the severance tax rate.

2.2. The operator shall provide a statement as to all assumptions made in preparing the projection and any other information concerning the project that the division may reasonably require in order to evaluate the operator's projection.

2.3. An operator's request for incremental production certification may be approved administratively by the Director or authorized agent. The Director or authorized agent shall review the request within 30 days after its receipt and advise the operator of the decision. If the operator disagrees with the Director or authorized agent's decision, the operator may request a hearing before the Board at its next regularly scheduled hearing. The Director or authorized agent may also refer the matter to the Board if a decision is in doubt.

2.4. Upon approval of a request for incremental production certification, the Director or authorized agent shall forward a copy of the certification to the Utah Tax Commission.

**KEY: oil and gas law**

**July 1, 2003**

**40-6-1 et seq.**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-5. Underground Injection Control of Recovery Operations and Class II Injection Wells.****R649-5-1. Requirements for Injection of Fluids Into Reservoirs.**

1. Operations to increase ultimate recovery, such as cycling of gas, the maintenance of pressure, the introduction of gas, water or other substances into a reservoir for the purpose of secondary or other enhanced recovery or for storage and the injection of water into any formation for the purpose of water disposal shall be permitted only by order of the board after notice and hearing.

2. A petition for authority for the injection of gas, liquefied petroleum gas, air, water, or any other medium into any formation for any reason, including but not necessarily limited to the establishment of or the expansion of waterflood projects, enhanced recovery projects, and pressure maintenance projects shall contain:

2.1. The name and address of the operator of the project.

2.2. A plat showing the area involved and identifying all wells, including all proposed injection wells, in the project area and within one-half mile radius of the project area.

2.3. A full description of the particular operation for which approval is requested.

2.4. A description of the pools from which the identified wells are producing or have produced.

2.5. The names, description and depth of the pool or pools to be affected.

2.6. A copy of a log of a representative well completed in the pool.

2.7. A statement as to the type of fluid to be used for injection, its source and the estimated amounts to be injected daily.

2.8. A list of all operators or owners and surface owners within a one-half mile radius of the proposed project.

2.9. An affidavit certifying that said operators or owners and surface owners within a one-half mile radius have been provided a copy of the petition for injection.

2.10. Any additional information the board may determine is necessary to adequately review the petition.

3. Applications as required by R649-5-2 for injection wells that are located within the project area, may be submitted for board consideration and approval with the request for authorization of the recovery project.

4. Established recovery projects may be expanded and additional wells placed on injection only upon authority from the board after notice and hearing or by administrative approval.

5. If the proposed injection interval can be classified as an USDW, approval of the project is subject to the requirements of R649-5-4.

**R649-5-2. Requirements for Class II Injection Wells Including Water Disposal, Storage and Enhanced Recovery Wells.**

1. Injection wells shall be completed, equipped, operated, and maintained in a manner that will prevent pollution and damage to any USDW, or other resources and will confine injected fluids to the interval approved.

2. The application for an injection well shall include a properly completed UIC Form 1 and the following:

2.1. A plat showing the location of the injection well, all abandoned or active wells within a one-half mile radius of the proposed well, and the surface owner and the operator of any lands or producing leases, respectively, within a one-half mile radius of the proposed injection well.

2.2. Copies of electrical or radioactive logs, including gamma ray logs, for the proposed well run prior to the installation of casing and indicating resistivity, spontaneous

potential, caliper, and porosity.

2.3. A copy of a cement bond or comparable log run for the proposed injection well after casing was set and cemented.

2.4. Copies of logs already on file with the division should be referenced, but need not be refiled.

2.5. A description of the casing or proposed casing program of the injection well and of the proposed method for testing the casing before use of the well.

2.6. A statement as to the type of fluid to be used for injection, its source and estimated amounts to be injected daily.

2.7. Standard laboratory analyses of:

2.7.1. The fluid to be injected,

2.7.2. The fluid in the formation into which the fluid is being injected, and

2.7.3. The compatibility of the fluids.

2.8. The proposed average and maximum injection pressures.

2.9. Evidence and data to support a finding that the proposed injection well will not initiate fractures through the overlying strata or a confining interval that could enable the injected fluid or formation fluid to enter any fresh water strata.

2.10. Appropriate geological data on the injection interval with confining beds clearly labeled,

2.10.1. Nearby Underground Sources of Drinking Water, including the geologic formation name,

2.10.2. Lithologic descriptions, thicknesses, depths, water quality, and lateral extent;

2.10.3. Information relative to geologic structure near the proposed well that may effect the conveyance and/or storage of the injected fluids.

2.11. A review of the mechanical condition of each well within a one-half mile radius of the proposed injection well to assure that no conduit exists that could enable fluids to migrate up or down the wellbore and enter improper intervals.

2.12. An affidavit certifying that a copy of the application has been provided to all operators, owners, and surface owners within a one-half mile radius of the proposed injection well.

2.13. Any other additional information that the board or division may determine is necessary to adequately review the application.

3. Applications for injection wells that are within a recovery project area will be considered for approval:

3.1. Pursuant to R649-5-1-3.

3.2. Subsequent to board approval of a recovery project pursuant to R649-5-1-1.

4. Approval of an injection well is subject to the requirements of R649-5-4, if the proposed injection interval can be classified as an USDW.

5. In addition to the requirements of this section, the provisions of R649-3-1, R649-3-4, R649-3-24, R649-3-32, and R649-8-1 and R649-10 shall apply to all Class II injection wells.

**R649-5-3. Noticing and Approval of Injection Wells.**

1. Applications for injection wells submitted pursuant to R649-5-1-3 shall be noticed in conformance with the procedural rules of the board as part of the hearing for the recovery project. Any person desiring to object to approval of such an application for an injection well shall file the objection in conformance with the procedural rules of the board.

2. The receipt of a complete and technically adequate application, other than an application submitted pursuant to R649-5-3-1, shall be considered as a request for agency action by the Division and shall be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the city and county of Salt Lake and in a newspaper of general circulation in the county where the proposed well is located. A copy of the notice of agency action shall also be sent to all parties including government agencies. The notice of agency action shall contain at least the following

information:

2.1. The applicant's name, business address, and telephone number.

2.2. The location of the proposed well.

2.3. A description of proposed operation.

3. If no written objection to the application for administrative approval of an injection well is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of agency action, or an aquifer exemption is not required in accordance with R649-5-4, and a board hearing is not otherwise required, the application may be considered and approved administratively.

4. If a written objection to an application for administrative approval of an injection well is received by the division within 15 days after publication of the notice of application, or if a hearing is required by these rules or deemed advisable by the director, the application shall be set for notice and hearing by the board.

5. The director shall have the authority to grant an exception to the hearing requirements of R649-5-1.1 for conversion to injection of additional wells that constitute a modification or expansion of an authorized project provided that any such well is necessary to develop or maintain thorough and efficient recovery operations for any authorized project and provided that no objection is received pursuant to R649-5-3-3.

6. The director shall have authority to grant an exception to the hearing requirements of R649-5-1-1 for water disposal wells provided disposal is into a formation or interval that is not currently nor anticipated to be an underground source of drinking water and provided that no objection is received pursuant to R649-5-3-3.

#### **R649-5-4. Aquifer Exemption.**

1. The board may, after notice and hearing and subject to the EPA approval, authorize the exemption of certain aquifers from classification as an USDW based upon the following findings:

1.1. The aquifer does not currently serve as a source of drinking water.

1.2. The aquifer cannot now and will not in the future serve as a source of drinking water for any of the following reasons:

1.2.1. The aquifer is mineral, hydrocarbon or geothermal energy producing, or it can be demonstrated by the applicant as part of a permit application for a Class II well operation, to contain minerals or hydrocarbons that, considering their quantity and location, are expected to be commercially producible.

1.2.2. The aquifer is situated at a depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes economically or technologically impractical.

1.2.3. The aquifer is contaminated to the extent that it would be economically or technologically impractical to render water from the aquifer fit for human consumption.

1.2.4. The aquifer is located above a Class III well mining area subject to subsidence or catastrophic collapse.

1.3. The total dissolved solids content of the water from the aquifer is more than 3,000 and less than 10,000 mg/l, and the aquifer is not reasonably expected to be used as a source of fresh or potable water.

2. Interested parties desiring to have an aquifer exempted from classification as a USDW, shall submit to the division an application that includes sufficient data to justify the proposal. The division shall consider the application and if appropriate, will advise the applicant to submit a request to the board for an aquifer exemption.

#### **R649-5-5. Testing and Monitoring of Injection Wells.**

1. Before operating a new injection well, the casing shall

be tested to a pressure not less than the maximum authorized injection pressure, or to a pressure of 300 psi, whichever is greater.

2. Before operating an existing well newly converted to an injection well, the casing outside the tubing shall be tested to a pressure not less than the maximum authorized injection pressure, or to a pressure of 1,000 psi, whichever is lesser, provided that each well shall be tested to a minimum pressure of 300 psi.

3. In order to demonstrate continuing mechanical integrity after commencement of injection operations, all injection wells shall be pressure tested or monitored as follows:

3.1. Pressure Test. The casing-tubing annulus above the packer shall be pressure tested not less than once each five years to a pressure equal to the maximum authorized injection pressure or to a pressure of 1,000 psi, whichever is lesser, provided that no test pressure shall be less than 300 psi. A report documenting the test results shall be submitted to the division.

3.2. Monitoring. If approved by the director, and in lieu of the pressure testing requirement, the operator may monitor the pressure of the casing-tubing annulus monthly during actual injection operations and report the results to the division.

3.3. Other test procedures or devices such as tracer surveys, temperature logs or noise logs may be required by the division on a case-by-case basis.

3.4. The operator shall sample and analyze the fluids injected in each disposal well or enhanced recovery project at sufficiently frequent time intervals to yield data representative of fluid characteristics, and no less frequently than every year.

3.5. The operator shall submit a copy of the fluid analysis to the division with the Annual Fluid Injection Report, UIC Form 4.

#### **R649-5-6. Duration of Approval for Injection Wells.**

1. Approvals or orders authorizing injection wells shall be valid for the life of the well, unless revoked by the board for just cause, after notice and hearing.

2. An approval may be administratively amended if:

2.1. There is a substantial change of conditions in the injection well operation.

2.2. There are substantial changes to the information originally furnished.

2.3. Information as to the permitted operation indicates that an USDW is no longer being protected.

#### **R649-5-7. Unit or Cooperative Development or Operation.**

Any person desiring to obtain the benefits of Section 40-6-7(1) insofar as the same relates to any method of unit or cooperative development or operation of a field or pool or a part of either, shall file a Request for Agency Action and a copy of such agreement with the board for approval after notice and hearing.

**KEY: oil and gas law**

**June 2, 1998**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-6-1 et seq.**

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-8. Reporting and Report Forms.****R649-8-1. General Report Forms.**

1. The forms listed below, as modified by the Division from time to time shall be used for the purpose indicated in accordance with the instructions and the applicable rule.

Form 1 Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration R649-8-2

Form 2 Seismic Exploration Completion Report R649-8-3

Form 3 Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back (APD) R649-8-4

Form 4 Bond R649-8-5

Form 5 Designation of Agent or Operator R649-8-6

Form 6 Entity Action Form R649-8-7

Form 7 Report of Water Encountered During Drilling R649-8-8

Form 8 Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log R649-8-9

Form 9 Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells R649-8-10

Form 10 Monthly Oil and Gas Production Report R649-8-11

Form 11 Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report R649-8-12

Form 12 Report of Transferred Oil R649-8-13

Form 13-A Monthly Summary Report of Gas Processing Plant Operations R649-8-14

Form 13-B Monthly Report of Gas Processing Plant Product Allocations R649-8-15

Form 14 Monthly Report of Waste Crude Oil Treatment Facility Operations R649-8-16

Form 15 Designation of Workover or Recompletion R649-8-17

UIC Form 1 Application for Injection Well R649-8-18

UIC Form 2 Monthly Report of Enhanced Recovery Project R649-8-19

UIC Form 3 Monthly Injection Report R649-8-20

UIC Form 4 Annual Fluid Injection Report R649-8-21

UIC Form 5 Transfer of Authority to Inject R649-8-22

2. Any permitted well which is referenced on a report form, correspondence, or well log should be identified by its assigned API number.

**R649-8-2. Form 1, Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration.**

At least seven days prior to commencing any type of seismic exploration operations, an Application for Permit to Conduct Seismic Exploration shall be submitted in duplicate to the division by the seismic contractor in accordance with R649-3-26.

**R649-8-3. Form 2, Seismic Exploration Completion Report.**

Within 60 days of the completion of each seismic exploration project, a Seismic Exploration Completion Report shall be submitted to the division by the seismic contractor in accordance with R649-3-26.

**R649-8-4. Form 3, Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back (APD).**

Prior to the commencement of drilling, deepening, or plugging back any well or the commencement of exploratory drilling such as core holes and stratigraphic test holes, and prior to the commencement of any surface disturbance associated with such activity, the operator shall submit in duplicate an Application for Permit to Drill, Deepen, or Plug Back in accordance with R649-3-4.

**R649-8-5. Form 4, Bond.**

Except where a bond in satisfactory form has been filed by

the operator in accordance with state, federal, or Indian lease requirements and evidence has been furnished to the division that such bond has been approved by the appropriate agency, the division shall require from the operator a good and sufficient bond in accordance with R649-3-1.

**R649-8-6. Form 5, Designation of Agent or Operator.**

Prior to the commencement of operations, a Designation of Agent or Operator shall be filed with the division in accordance with R649-2-4.

**R649-8-7. Form 6, Entity Action Form.**

1. For the purpose of accurately establishing the division's computerized oil and gas production accounting system and properly maintaining division of interest data for each well in the system, the operator shall file an Entity Action Form with the division within five working days of any of the following actions:

1.1. Spudding of a well, R649-3-6.

1.2. A change in operations which requires adding or removing a well from a group of wells that have identical division of interests, produce from the same formation, have product sales from a common tank, LACT meter, or gas meter, and have the same operator.

1.3. A change in operations when a service well is converted to a producing oil or gas well.

1.4. A change in operations when a well is recompleted and is capable of producing from another formation, R649-3-23.

1.5. A change in interest which requires adding or removing a well from a participating area of a properly designated unit.

2. Upon receipt of an Entity Action Form, the division will assign an entity number to a new well or change the entity number as needed for an existing well.

2.1. This number identifies the well on the operator's monthly oil and gas production and disposition reports.

2.2. Entity numbers are used by the State Tax Commission and other state government agencies to properly account for all production taxes and the divisions of royalty interest on state leases.

3. This form does not take the place of Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells, which is to be used to provide detailed accounts of physical operations on wells.

**R649-8-8. Form 7, Report of Water Encountered During Drilling.**

The operator shall report to the division all fresh water sands encountered during drilling in accordance with R649-3-6. The report shall be filed with the Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log, Form 8.

**R649-8-9. Form 8, Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log.**

In accordance with R649-3-11, R649-3-21, R649-3-23, and R649-3-24, the operator shall file a Well Completion or Recompletion Report and Log and a copy of the electric and radioactivity logs, if run, within 30 days after completing, recompleting, or plugging a well.

**R649-8-10. Form 9, Sundry Notices and Reports on Wells.**

1. This report form shall be used to notify the division of the intention to do miscellaneous work on any well for which a specific report form is not provided, and to report the subsequent results of that work.

1.1. A notice of intention to do work on a well located on lands with state, fee or privately owned minerals or to change plans previously approved shall be submitted in duplicate and must be received and approved by the division before the work is commenced.

1.2. The operator is responsible for receipt of the notice by the division in ample time for proper consideration and action. In cases of emergency the operator may obtain verbal approval to commence work.

1.3. Within five days after receiving verbal approval, the operator shall submit a Sundry Notice describing the work and acknowledging the verbal approval.

2. In addition to the types of work listed on the form, a Sundry Notice is required for the following:

2.1. Monthly status report for each drilling well in accordance with R649-3-6.

2.2. Application for permit to complete a well into more than one pool in accordance with R649-3-22.

2.3. Notice of intent to plug and abandon a well in accordance with R649-3-24.

2.4. Notice of intent to pull casing in accordance with R649-3-24.

2.5. Notice of change of operator. The report form should be submitted by both the previous operator and the new operator.

**R649-8-11. Form 10, Monthly Oil and Gas Production Report.**

1. The division will provide this report monthly to operators of all oil and gas wells within the state. Each operator shall complete the form to properly account for all oil, gas, and water produced from each well.

2. This report shall be submitted in conjunction with Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the month of production.

**R649-8-12. Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report.**

1. All oil and gas well operators shall complete this form monthly to account for all oil and gas dispositions from each entity.

1.1. The report should account for the physical dispositions of all oil and gas produced during the report month from each well or group of wells (entity).

1.2. Only the initial disposition of each product as it leaves the well site or is used at the well site should be reported.

1.3. Residue gas and/or load oil received from another well, plant, or field should not be shown on this report.

2. This report shall be submitted in conjunction with Form 10, Monthly Oil and Gas Production Report and Form 12, Report of Transferred Oil on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the month of production.

**R649-8-13. Form 12, Report of Transferred Oil.**

1. This report is to be used only in accounting for oil that is transferred from one entity to another entity or oil that is acquired and used during remedial operations on a well.

This includes situations such as the following:

1.1. Oil that is produced at one entity or is acquired from another company, is then used as load oil at a "second" entity, and is then recovered and sold, or

1.2. Oil that is produced and then transferred to a "second" entity for treatment and sale due to mechanical problems at the producing entity.

2. Load oil that is recovered at the "second" entity and non-load oil that is transferred to the "second" entity should be excluded from all reported production, dispositions, and stocks of the "second" entity on Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report. This allows the reporting of the "second" entity's true production and sales on Form 11, while the remainder of any sales is accounted for on this form.

2.1. The transported volumes reported on this form plus the transported volume for the "second" entity on Form 11

should equal the total run ticket volume as reported by the trucking or pipeline company serving this entity.

2.2. This report is to be filed as an attachment to Form 11, Monthly Oil and Gas Disposition Report during the month in which recovered load oil or any other transferred oil (non-load oil) is sold from the "second" entity.

**R649-8-14. Form 13-A, Monthly Summary Report of Gas Processing Plant Operations.**

1. Gas processing plant operators shall complete and submit a monthly report in accordance with R649-6-1, to account for the receipt, processing and disposition of all gas by the plant.

2. The report is due on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the operations month covered by the report.

**R649-8-15. Form 13-B, Monthly Report of Gas Processing Plant Product Allocations.**

1. Gas processing plant operators that are required by contractual arrangements to allocate residue gas and extracted liquids to the individual producing wells must complete and submit this form monthly in accordance with R649-6-1.

2. The report is to be filed as an attachment to Form 13-A, Monthly Summary Report of Gas Processing Plant Operations on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the operations month covered by the report.

**R649-8-16. Form 14, Monthly Report of Waste Crude Oil Treatment Facility Operations.**

1. Each operator of treatment or reclaiming facilities handling tank bottoms, oil from pits or ponds, or any other waste crude oil, shall complete and submit this report monthly in accordance with R649-6-2 to account for stocks, receipts, and deliveries of processed and unprocessed waste crude oil.

2. The report is due on or before the fifteenth day of the second calendar month following the operations month covered by the report.

**R649-8-17. Form 15, Designation of Workover or Recompletion.**

1. In accordance with Rule R649-3-23, each operator desiring to claim a tax credit for workover or recompletion work performed must submit this report within 90 days after the workover or recompletion work is completed. Upon determination and notification by the division that the described work qualifies for a tax credit under this rule, the operator may claim the tax credit on reports submitted to the Tax Commission during the third quarter after completion of the work.

2. The following workover and recompletion operations qualify for a tax credit:

- 2.1. Perforating,
- 2.2. Stimulation (e.g., acid jobs, frac jobs, solvent treatments, nitrogen cleanouts),
- 2.3. Sand control,
- 2.4. Water control or shut-off,
- 2.5. Wellbore cleanout,
- 2.6. Casing or liner repair,
- 2.7. Well deepening,
- 2.8. Initiation of enhanced recovery (excluding surface equipment and associated costs),
- 2.9. Change of lift system (excluding surface equipment and associated costs),
- 2.10. Gas well tubing changes (i.e., down-sizing),
- 2.11. Thief zone identification and elimination.

3. The following workover and recompletion operations do not qualify for a tax credit:

- 3.1. Pump changes,
- 3.2. Rod string fishing and repair/replacement,



3.3. Tubing repair/replacement,  
3.4. Surface equipment installation and repair,  
3.5. Operations generally classified as routine maintenance or repair.

4. Division approval is conditional subject to audit, and actual final expenses may be disallowed if they are not appropriate workover or recompletion expenses.

**R649-8-18. UIC Form 1, Application for Injection Well.**

Prior to the commencement of operations for injecting any fluid into a well for the purpose of enhanced recovery, disposal, or storage, the operator shall submit an Application for Injection Well and obtain division approval in accordance with R649-5-2.

**R649-8-19. UIC Form 2, Monthly Report of Enhanced Recovery Project.**

1. The operator shall submit this report monthly to report the injection pressure, rate, and volume for each enhanced recovery injection well or project.

2. The report is due within 30 days following the end of the month of operations.

**R649-8-20. UIC Form 3, Monthly Injection Report.**

1. The operator shall submit this report monthly to report the daily injection pressure, rate, and volume for each disposal well and/or storage well.

2. The report is due within 30 days following the end of the month of operations.

**R649-8-21. UIC Form 4, Annual Fluid Injection Report.**

1. The operator of disposal wells, storage wells, or enhanced recovery projects shall file an annual report with the division using this form.

2. The report is due within 60 days following the end of the year.

**R649-8-22. UIC Form 5, Transfer of Authority to Inject.**

1. The authority to inject for any injection well shall not be transferred from one operator to another without the approval of the division. The transfer of authority to inject for any injection well from one operator to another shall be submitted to the division on this form prior to the date of the proposed transfer.

2. The division shall, within 30 days after receipt of a properly completed form, return a copy of the form to each operator indicating approval or denial of the transfer of authority to inject. If approved, a copy of the order authorizing injection shall be attached to the form returned to the new operator.

**KEY: oil and gas conservation, reporting  
June 2, 1998 40-6-1 et seq.  
Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**R649. Natural Resources; Oil, Gas and Mining; Oil and Gas.****R649-9. Waste Management and Disposal.****R649-9-1. Introduction.**

1. Section 40-6-5 UCA authorizes the board to regulate the disposal of salt water and oil-field wastes. It is the intent of the Board and Division to regulate E and P wastes and facilities for the disposal of these wastes in a manner that protects the environment, limits liability to producers, and minimizes the volume of waste.

2. These rules specify the informational and procedural requirements for waste management and disposal, the permitting of disposal facilities and the cleanup requirements for E and P waste related sites.

**R649-9-2. General Waste Management.**

1. Wastes addressed by these rules are E and P Wastes that are exempt from the RCRA hazardous waste management requirements.

1.1. Before using a commercial disposal facility the operator may contact the Division to verify the status of the facility. The Division regularly updates this information on the Division of Oil, Gas and Mining web site.

1.2. Each site and/or facility used for disposal must be permitted and in good standing with the division.

2. Reduction of the amount of material generated that must be disposed of is the preferred practice.

2.1. Recycling should be used whenever possible and practical.

2.2. In general, good housekeeping practices shall be used.

2.3. Operators shall catch leaks, drips, contain spills, and cleanup promptly.

3. The method of disposal used shall be compatible with the waste that is the subject of disposal.

3.1. RCRA exempt waste shall not be mixed with nonexempt waste.

4. Every operator shall file an Annual Waste Management Plan by January 15 of each year to account for the proper disposition of produced water and other E and P Wastes.

4.1. If changes are made to the plan during the year, then the operator shall notify the division in writing of this change.

4.2. This plan will include the type and estimated annual volume of wastes that will be or have been generated.

4.3. The disposal facilities private or to be used for disposal,

4.4. The description of any waste reduction or minimization procedures.

4.5. Any onsite disposal/treatment methods or programs to be implemented by the operator.

**R649-9-3. Permitting of Disposal Pits.**

1. All commercial disposal pits and disposal pits located off of an existing mineral lease shall be bonded in accordance with R649-9-9, Bonding of Disposal Facilities to assure proper operation, maintenance, and closure of the pits.

2. Application shall be made to the Division for approval of any disposal pit.

2.1. The pit shall be designed appropriately for the intended purpose.

2.2. Commercial disposal pits shall be designed and constructed under the supervision of a registered professional engineer.

2.3. The application and site shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1. The pit shall be located on level, stable ground, and an acceptable distance away from any established or intermittent drainage.

2.3.2. The pit shall not be located in a geologically and hydrologically unsuitable area, such as aquifer recharge areas,

flood plains, drainage bottoms, and areas near faults.

2.3.3. The pit shall have adequate storage capacity to safely contain all produced water even during those periods when evaporation rates are at a minimum.

2.3.4. The pit shall be designed and constructed so as to prevent the entrance of surface water.

2.3.5. The pit shall be designed, maintained and operated to prevent unauthorized surface or subsurface discharge of water.

2.3.6. The pit shall be fenced and maintained to prevent access by livestock, wildlife and unauthorized personnel and if required, equipped with flagging or netting to deter entry by birds and waterfowl.

2.3.7. The pit levees for produced water pits receiving volumes in excess of five barrels per day, shall be constructed so that the inside grade of the levee is no steeper than 3:1 and the outside grade no steeper than 2:1. The top of the levee shall be level and of sufficient width to allow for adequate compaction.

2.3.8. All approved produced water pits not located at a well site shall be identified with a suitable sign.

2.3.9. The artificial materials used in lining pits shall be impervious and resistant to weather, sunlight, hydrocarbons, aqueous acids, alkalies, salt, fungi, or other substances that might be contained in the produced water.

3. If rigid materials are used, leak proof expansion joints shall be provided, or the material shall be of sufficient thickness and strength to withstand, expansion, contraction and settling movements in the underlying earth, without cracking.

3.1. If flexible materials are used, they shall be of sufficient thickness and strength to be resistant to tears and punctures.

3.2. Commercial disposal pits shall be lined with a minimum liner thickness of 40 mils or as approved by the Division.

3.3. Lined pits constructed in relatively impermeable soils shall have an underlaying gravel filled sump and lateral system or suitable leak detection system.

3.4. Lined pits constructed in relatively permeable soils shall have a secondary liner underlaying the leak detection system, that is graded so as to direct leaks to the observation sump.

3.5. Test borings shall be taken in sufficient quantity and to an adequate depth to satisfactorily define subsurface conditions and assure that the liner will be placed on a firm stable base and to determine the appropriate leak detection system.

**4. Requirements for Unlined Disposal Pits.**

4.1. An application for disposal of produced water into an unlined pit will be considered if such disposal does not demonstrate significant pollution potential to surface or ground water and meets at least one of the following criteria:

4.2. The water to be disposed of does not have a higher total dissolved solids "TDS" content than ground water that could be affected and provided that the water does not contain objectionable levels of constituents and characteristics including chlorides, sulfates, pH, oil, grease, heavy metals and aromatic hydrocarbons.

4.3. That all, or a substantial part of the produced water is being used for beneficial purposes such as irrigation and livestock or wildlife watering and a water analysis indicates that the water is acceptable for the intended use.

4.4. The volume of water to be disposed of does not exceed five barrels per day on a monthly basis.

**5. Application Requirements for Produced Water Pits.**

5.1. Applications for disposal of produced water into lined pits shall include the following information:

5.2. A topographic map and drawing of the site, on a suitable scale, that indicate the pit dimensions, cross section,

side slopes, leak detection system and location relative to other site facilities. The drawings shall be of professional quality.

5.3. The maximum daily quantity of water to be disposed of and a representative water analysis of such water that includes the concentrations of chlorides and sulfates, pH, total dissolved solids "TDS", and information regarding any other significant constituents if requested.

5.4. Climatological data indicating the average annual evaporation and precipitation for the area.

5.5. The method and schedule for disposal of precipitated solids.

5.6. Drawings of unloading facilities and explanation of the method for controlling and disposing of any liquid hydrocarbon accumulation so that the evaporation process is not hampered.

5.7. The engineering data and design criteria used to determine the pit size that includes a 2-foot free-board.

5.8. The type, thickness, strength, and life span of material to be used for lining the pit and the method of installation.

5.9. A description of the leak detection method to be utilized,

5.9.1. The proposed inspection frequency of the detection system.

5.9.2. The proposed procedures for repair of the liner should leakage occur.

6. Applications for disposal of produced water into unlined pits shall include the following information:

6.1. A topographic map and drawing of the site on a suitable scale that indicate the pit dimensions, cross section, side slopes, size and location relative to other site facilities.

6.2. The daily quantity of water to be disposed of and a representative water analysis of such water that includes the total dissolved solids "TDS", pH, oil and grease content, the concentrations of chlorides and sulfates, and information regarding any other significant constituents if required.

6.3. Climatological data indicating the average annual evaporation and precipitation for the area.

6.4. The estimated percolation rate based on soil characteristics under and adjacent to the pit.

6.5. Estimated depth and areal extent of any USDW in the area and an indication of any effect or interaction of the produced water with any such water resources present at or near the surface.

6.6. If beneficial use is the basis for the application, written confirmation from the user should be submitted.

6.7. If the application is made on the basis that surface and subsurface waters will not be adversely affected by disposal in an unlined pit, the following additional information is required:

6.7.1. A map showing the location of surface waters, water wells, and existing water disposal facilities within a one mile radius of the proposed disposal facility.

6.7.2. The weighted average concentration of total dissolved solids "TDS" of all surface and subsurface waters within a one mile radius that might be affected by the proposed disposal.

6.7.3. Any reasonable geological and hydrological evidence showing that the proposed disposal method will not adversely affect existing water quality or major uses of such waters.

7. Within 30 days of the submission of an application for disposal of produced water into a commercial disposal pit, the division shall review the application as to its completeness and adequacy for the intended purpose and shall require such changes that are found necessary to assure compliance with the applicable rules. If the application is in order, the Division shall provide for a public notice to be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the county where the pit is to be located.

#### **R649-9-4. Permitting of Other Disposal Facilities.**

1. Facilities used for the treatment and disposal of E and P wastes other than evaporation pits shall be permitted by the Division. This would include such activities as landfarming, composting, solidifying, bioremediation, and others.

2. All commercial treatment and disposal facilities must be bonded in accordance with R649-9-9, Bonding of Disposal Facilities, to assure proper operation, maintenance, and closure of the facility.

3. Application Requirements for Treatment and Disposal Facilities. The application shall contain the following:

3.1. A complete description of the proposed facility,

3.2. Processes involved including a complete list of all wastes to be accepted at the facility and products generated.

3.3. Maps and drawings of suitable scale showing all facilities and equipment.

3.4. Materials or products to be applied to the land surface or subsurface shall meet the Division's cleanup levels for contaminated soil and other wastes.

3.5. If leachability and/or toxicity is of concern due to the type or source(s) of wastes, tests will be required and may utilize the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP).

3.6. The submission of an application to the Division of Water Quality, Department of Environmental Quality, for a discharge permit may be required if it is determined that the facility and associated activity will not have a de minimus actual or potential effect on ground water quality.

3.7. If the Division determines there is potential for discharge, or if the proposal involves a commercial disposal operation it will be forwarded to the Division of Water Quality for their review.

#### **R649-9-5. Construction and Inspection Requirements for Disposal Facilities.**

1. Division personnel shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity for inspection of any proposed disposal facility during the construction and operation of the facility.

2. The division shall be notified at least two working days prior to the installation of a pit liner so that an inspection of the leak detection system can be conducted.

3. In any case, the division shall be notified after completion of facility construction, at least two working days prior to its use, so that an inspection can be conducted to verify that the facility has been constructed in accordance with the approved application.

4. Disposal facilities shall be operated in accordance with an approved application and in a manner that does not cause pollution or safety and health hazards.

5. Failure to meet the requirements and standards for construction and operation of a disposal facility shall be considered as noncompliance and will result in the imposition of corrective actions and compliance schedules or a cessation of operations order.

#### **R649-9-6. Reporting and Recordkeeping Requirements for Disposal Facilities.**

1. All unauthorized discharges or spills from disposal facilities including water observed in a leak detection system shall be promptly reported to the division.

2. Each producer who utilizes any approved produced water disposal facility shall comply with the reporting requirements of R649-8-10.

3. Each operator of a disposal facility, excluding disposal wells, shall report to the Division on a quarterly basis. This report shall include the volume and type of wastes received at the facility during the quarter and results of the leak detection system inspections.

4. The occurrence of water in a leak detection system during operation of a pit constitutes liner failure and requires immediate action.

4.1. The Division has the option of allowing the operator a short period of time to take corrective action.

4.2. Further utilization of the pit will be allowed only after liner repairs and an inspection by the Division.

5. Each owner/operator of a commercial disposal facility shall keep records showing at a minimum the following: date and time waste was received, origin, volume, type, transporter, and generator of the waste. These records shall be available for inspection by the Division for at least six years.

**R649-9-7. Final Closure and Cleanup of Disposal Facilities.**

1. A plan for final closure of a disposal facility shall be submitted to the Division for approval. The closure plan shall include the following:

1.1. Provisions for removal of all equipment at the site.

1.2. Proposed plans and procedures for sampling and testing soils and ground water at the site.

1.3. Soils will need to meet the Division's Cleanup Levels for Contaminated Soils or background levels whichever is less stringent.

1.4. Provisions for a monitoring plan if required by the Division, and

1.5. A consideration of post disposal land use and landowner requests when the closure plan is developed.

2. A bond for a disposal facility will be released when the requirements of a closure plan approved by the Division has been met as determined by the Division.

**R649-9-8. Variances from Requirements and Standards.**

Requests for approval of a variance from any of the requirements or standards of these rules shall be submitted to the director in writing and provide information as to the circumstances that warrant approval of the requested variance and the proposed alternative means by which the requirements or standards will be satisfied. Variances may be approved only after proper notice and public hearing before the board.

**R649-9-9. Bonding of Disposal Facilities.**

1. Disposal facilities, other than injection wells, shall be bonded according to this rule in order to protect the State and oil and gas producers from unnecessary liabilities and cleanup costs in the future. The objectives are to provide the State with adequate security to allow rehabilitation of a site to the point of preventing further or future pollution, and health and safety hazards should a facility owner default.

1.1. The parameters used to calculate the proper bond amount are: pit area, storage capacity, and volume of waste stored.

1.2. Bonds accepted shall be of the same type as those accepted for wells i.e. surety, collateral, or a combination of the two as described in the R649-3-1.

1.2.1. In order to assist owners of facilities operating prior to 1997 to establish bonding, the total bond amount provided may consist of an initial amount as determined by the division and an additional amount collected at a price per barrel and/or price per cubic yard of waste collected until the total bond amount is reached.

1.2.2. The total bond will be held by the division or financial institution until the facility has been closed and inspected by the division in accordance with a division approved closure plan.

1.3. Total bond amount is calculated using values for pit area, pit storage capacity, and volume of stock piled waste material.

1.3.1. No salvage value of equipment or removal cost is used.

1.3.2. This bond will only be used by the State to treat or remove waste from the site and secure the facility to prevent any future contamination should the facility owner default on

cleanup responsibilities.

1.3.3. Bond amounts will be calculated as follows, and the per volume or per acre figures may be adjusted periodically to compensate for change in cost to perform the necessary cleanup work:

\$14,000 per acre of pit, partial acres will be calculated at the rate of \$14,000 per acre; plus

\$1.00 per barrel of produced water for one-quarter of the total storage capacity of the facility; plus

\$30 per cubic yard of solid or semi-solid waste material stockpiled at the facility.

\$10,000 Minimum bond amount.

1.4. All commercial disposal facilities (except injection wells covered by R649-3-1) will be covered by an adequate and acceptable bond before being permitted to accept any exploration and production waste. The initial and minimum bond payment will be at least \$10,000. The total bond amount will be calculated as described in Subsection R649-9-9(1.3). If requested by the disposal facility owner, the bond beyond the initial amount may be posted at a rate of two cents per barrel of liquid or sixty cents per cubic yard of solid/semi-solid waste material accepted for disposal at the facility.

**KEY: oil and gas law**

**June 2, 1998**

**Notice of Continuation February 3, 2012**

**40-6-1 et seq.**

**R657. Natural Resources, Wildlife Resources.****R657-5. Taking Big Game.****R657-5-1. Purpose and Authority.**

(1) Under authority of Sections 23-14-18 and 23-14-19, the Wildlife Board has established this rule for taking deer, elk, pronghorn, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, and Rocky Mountain goat.

(2) Specific dates, areas, methods of take, requirements, and other administrative details which may change annually are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

**R657-5-2. Definitions.**

(1) Terms used in this rule are defined in Section 23-13-2.

(2) In addition:

(a) "Antlerless deer" means a deer without antlers or with antlers five inches or shorter.

(b) "Antlerless elk" means an elk without antlers or with antlers five inches or shorter.

(c) "Antlerless moose" means a moose with antlers shorter than its ears.

(d) "Arrow quiver" means a portable arrow case that completely encases all edges of the broadheads.

(e) "Buck deer" means a deer with antlers longer than five inches.

(f) "Buck pronghorn" means a pronghorn with horns longer than five inches.

(g) "Bull elk" means an elk with antlers longer than five inches.

(h) "Bull moose" means a moose with antlers longer than its ears.

(i) "Cow bison" means a female bison.

(j) "Doe pronghorn" means a pronghorn without horns or with horns five inches or shorter.

(k) "Highway" means the entire width between property lines of every way or place of any nature when any part of it is open to the use of the public as a matter of right for vehicular travel.

(l) "Hunter's choice" means either sex may be taken.

(m) "Limited entry hunt" means any hunt published in the hunt tables of the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, which is identified as limited entry and does not include general or once-in-a-lifetime hunts.

(n) "Limited entry permit" means any permit obtained for a limited entry hunt by any means, including conservation permits, sportsman permits, cooperative wildlife management unit permits and limited entry landowner permits.

(o) "Once-in-a-lifetime hunt" means any hunt published in the hunt tables of the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, which is identified as once-in-a-lifetime, and does not include general or limited entry hunts.

(p) "Once-in-a-lifetime permit" means any permit obtained for a once-in-a-lifetime hunt by any means, including conservation permits, sportsman permits, cooperative wildlife management unit permits and limited entry landowner permits.

(q) "Ram" means a male desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

(r)(i) "Resident" for purposes of this rule means a person who:

(A) has been domiciled in the state of Utah for six consecutive months immediately preceding the purchase of a license or permit; and

(B) does not claim residency for hunting, fishing, or trapping in any other state or country.

(ii) A Utah resident retains Utah residency if that person leaves this state:

(A) to serve in the armed forces of the United States or for religious or educational purposes; and

(B) complies with Subsection (m)(i)(B).

(iii)(A) A member of the armed forces of the United States and dependents are residents for the purposes of this chapter as of the date the member reports for duty under assigned orders in the state if the member:

(I) is not on temporary duty in this state; and

(II) complies with Subsection (m)(i)(B).

(iv) A copy of the assignment orders must be presented to a division office to verify the member's qualification as a resident.

(v) A nonresident attending an institution of higher learning in this state as a full-time student may qualify as a resident for purposes of this chapter if the student:

(A) has been present in this state for 60 consecutive days immediately preceding the purchase of the license or permit; and

(B) complies with Subsection (m)(i)(B).

(vi) A Utah resident license or permit is invalid if a resident license for hunting, fishing, or trapping is purchased in any other state or country.

(vii) An absentee landowner paying property tax on land in Utah does not qualify as a resident.

(s) "Spike bull" means a bull elk which has at least one antler having no branching above the ears. Branched means a projection on an antler longer than one inch, measured from its base to its tip.

(t)(i) "Valid application" means:

(A) it is for a species that the applicant is eligible to possess a permit;

(B) there is a hunt for that species regardless of estimated permit numbers; and

(C) there is sufficient information on the application to process the application, including personal information, hunt information, and sufficient payment.

(ii) Applications missing any of the items in Subsection (a) may still be considered valid if the application is timely corrected through the application correction process.

**R657-5-3. License, Permit, and Tag Requirements.**

(1) A person may engage in hunting protected wildlife or in the sale, trade, or barter of protected wildlife or their parts in accordance with Section 23-19-1 and the rules or guidebooks of the Wildlife Board.

(2) Any license, permit, or tag that is mutilated or otherwise made illegible is invalid and may not be used for taking or possessing big game.

(3) A person must possess or obtain a Utah hunting or combination license to apply for or obtain any big game hunting permit.

**R657-5-4. Age Requirements and Restrictions.**

(1)(a) Subject to the exceptions in subsection (c), a person 12 years of age or older may apply for or obtain a permit to hunt big game. A person 11 years of age may apply for a permit to hunt big game if that person's 12th birthday falls within the calendar year for which the permit is issued.

(b) A person may not use a permit to hunt big game before their 12th birthday.

(c) A person who is younger than 14 years of age may not apply for or obtain the following types of big game permits issued by the division through a public drawing:

(i) premium limited entry;

(ii) limited entry;

(iii) once-in-a-lifetime; and

(iv) cooperative wildlife management unit.

(d) A person who is 13 years of age may apply for or obtain a type of permit listed in Subsection(1)(c) if that person's 14th birthday falls within the calendar year for which the permit is issued.

(e) antlerless deer, antlerless elk, and doe pronghorn

permits are not limited entry, premium limited entry or cooperative wildlife management unit permits for purposes of determining a 12 or 13 year olds eligibility to apply for or obtain through a public drawing administered by the division.

(2)(a) A person at least 12 years of age and under 16 years of age must be accompanied by his parent or legal guardian, or other responsible person 21 years of age or older and approved by his parent or guardian, while hunting big game with any weapon.

(b) As used in this section, "accompanied" means at a distance within which visual and verbal communication are maintained for the purposes of advising and assisting.

#### **R657-5-5. Duplicate License and Permit.**

(1) Whenever any unexpired license, permit, tag or certificate of registration is destroyed, lost or stolen, a person may obtain a duplicate from a division office or online license agent, for ten dollars or half of the price of the original license, permit, or certificate of registration, whichever is less.

(2) The division may waive the fee for a duplicate unexpired license, permit, tag or certificate of registration provided the person did not receive the original license, permit, tag or certificate of registration.

#### **R657-5-6. Hunting Hours.**

Big game may be taken only between one-half hour before official sunrise through one-half hour after official sunset.

#### **R657-5-7. Prohibited Weapons.**

(1) A person may not use any weapon or device to take big game other than those expressly permitted in this rule.

(2) A person may not use:

- (a) a firearm capable of being fired fully automatic; or
- (b) any light enhancement device or aiming device that casts a visible beam of light. Laser range finding devices are exempt from this restriction.

#### **R657-5-8. Rifles and Shotguns.**

(1) The following rifles and shotguns may be used to take big game:

- (a) any rifle firing centerfire cartridges and expanding bullets; and
- (b) a shotgun, 20 gauge or larger, firing only 00 or larger buckshot or slug ammunition.

#### **R657-5-9. Handguns.**

(1) A handgun may be used to take deer and pronghorn, provided the handgun is a minimum of .24 caliber, fires a centerfire cartridge with an expanding bullet and develops 500 foot-pounds of energy at the muzzle.

(2) A handgun may be used to take elk, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, and Rocky Mountain goat provided the handgun is a minimum of .24 caliber, fires a centerfire cartridge with an expanding bullet and develops 500 foot-pounds of energy at 100 yards.

#### **R657-5-10. Muzzleloaders.**

(1) A muzzleloader may be used during any big game hunt, except an archery hunt, provided the muzzleloader:

- (a) can be loaded only from the muzzle;
- (b) has open sights, peep sights, or a fixed non-magnifying 1x scope;
- (c) has a single barrel;
- (d) has a minimum barrel length of 18 inches;
- (e) is capable of being fired only once without reloading;
- (f) powder and bullet, or powder, sabot and bullet are not bonded together as one unit for loading;
- (g) is loaded with black powder or black powder substitute, which must not contain nitrocellulose based

smokeless powder.

(2)(a) A lead or expanding bullet or projectile of at least 40 caliber must be used to hunt big game.

(b) A bullet 130 grains or heavier, or a sabot 170 grains or heavier must be used for taking deer and pronghorn.

(c) A 210 grain or heavier bullet must be used for taking elk, moose, bison, bighorn sheep, and Rocky Mountain goat, except sabot bullets used for taking these species must be a minimum of 240 grains.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a muzzleloader permit may:

(i) use only muzzleloader equipment authorized in this Section to take the species authorized in the permit; and

(ii) not possess or be in control of a rifle or shotgun while in the field during the muzzleloader hunt.

(A) "Field" for purposes of this section, means a location where the permitted species of wildlife is likely to be found. "Field" does not include a hunter's established campsite or the interior of a fully enclosed automobile or truck.

(b) The provisions of Subsection (a) do not apply to:

(i) a person licensed to hunt upland game or waterfowl provided the person complies with Rules R657-6 and R657-9 and the Upland Game Guidebook and Waterfowl Guidebook, respectively, and possessing only legal weapons to take upland game or waterfowl;

(ii) a person licensed to hunt big game species during hunts that coincide with the muzzleloader hunt;

(iii) livestock owners protecting their livestock; or

(iv) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take protected wildlife.

#### **R657-5-11. Archery Equipment.**

(1) Archery equipment may be used during any big game hunt, except a muzzleloader hunt, provided:

(a) the minimum bow pull is 40 pounds at the draw or the peak, whichever comes first; and

(b) arrowheads used have two or more sharp cutting edges that cannot pass through a 7/8 inch ring;

(c) expanding arrowheads cannot pass through a 7/8 inch ring when expanded, and

(d) arrows must be a minimum of 20 inches in length from the tip of the arrowhead to the tip of the nock, and must weigh at least 300 grains.

(2) The following equipment or devices may not be used to take big game:

(a) a crossbow, except as provided in Rule R657-12;

(b) arrows with chemically treated or explosive arrowheads;

(c) a mechanical device for holding the bow at any increment of draw, except as provided in Rule R657-12;

(d) a release aid that is not hand held or that supports the draw weight of the bow; or

(e) a bow with an attached electronic range finding device or a magnifying aiming device.

(3) Arrows carried in or on a vehicle where a person is riding must be in an arrow quiver or a closed case.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained an archery permit may:

(i) use only archery equipment authorized in this section to take the species authorized in the permit; and

(ii) not possess or be in control of a rifle, shotgun or muzzleloader while in the field during an archery hunt.

(A) "Field" for purposes of this section, means a location where the permitted species of wildlife is likely to be found. "Field" does not include a hunter's established campsite or the interior of a fully enclosed automobile or truck.

(b) The provisions of Subsection (a) do not apply to:

(i) a person licensed to hunt upland game or waterfowl

provided the person complies with Rules R657-6 and R657-9 and the Upland Game Guidebook and Waterfowl Guidebook, respectively, and possessing only legal weapons to take upland game or waterfowl;

(ii) a person licensed to hunt big game species during hunts that coincide with the archery hunt;

(iii) livestock owners protecting their livestock; or

(iv) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code, provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take protected wildlife.

#### **R657-5-12. Areas With Special Restrictions.**

(1)(a) Hunting of any wildlife is prohibited within the boundaries of all park areas, except those designated by the Division of Parks and Recreation in Rule R651-614-4.

(b) Hunting with rifles and handguns in park areas designated open is prohibited within one mile of all park area facilities, including buildings, camp or picnic sites, overlooks, golf courses, boat ramps, and developed beaches.

(c) Hunting with shotguns or archery equipment is prohibited within one-quarter mile of the areas provided in Subsection (b).

(2) Hunting is closed within the boundaries of all national parks and monuments unless otherwise provided by the governing agency.

(3) Hunters obtaining a Utah license, permit or tag to take big game are not authorized to hunt on tribal trust lands. Hunters must obtain tribal authorization to hunt on tribal trust lands.

(4) Military installations, including Camp Williams, are closed to hunting and trespassing unless otherwise authorized.

(5) In Salt Lake County, a person may not hunt big game within one-half mile of Silver Lake in Big Cottonwood Canyon.

(6) Hunting is closed within a designated portion of the town of Alta. Hunters may refer to the town of Alta for boundaries and other information.

(7) Domesticated Elk Facilities and Domesticated Elk Hunting Parks, as defined in Section 4-39-102(2) and Rules R58-18 and R58-20, are closed to big game hunting. This restriction does not apply to the lawful harvest of domesticated elk as defined and allowed pursuant to Rule R58-20.

(8) State waterfowl management areas are closed to taking big game, except as otherwise provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(9) Hunters are restricted to using archery equipment, muzzleloaders or shotguns on the Matheson Wetlands.

(10) A person may not discharge a firearm, except a shotgun or muzzleloader, from, upon, or across the Green River located near Jensen, Utah from the Highway 40 bridge upstream to the Dinosaur National Monument boundary.

#### **R657-5-13. Spotlighting.**

(1) Except as provided in Section 23-13-17:

(a) a person may not use or cast the rays of any spotlight, headlight, or other artificial light to:

(i) take protected wildlife; or

(ii) located protected wildlife while having in possession a rifle, shotgun, archery equipment or muzzleloader.

(b) the use of a spotlight or other artificial light in a field, woodland, or forest where protected wildlife are generally found is prima facie evidence of attempting to locate protected wildlife.

(2) The provisions of this section do not apply to:

(a) the use of headlights or other artificial light in a usual manner where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife; or

(b) a person licensed to carry a concealed weapon in accordance with Title 53, Chapter 5, Part 7 of the Utah Code,

provided the person is not utilizing the concealed firearm to hunt or take wildlife.

#### **R657-5-14. Use of Vehicle or Aircraft.**

(1)(a) A person may not use an airplane or any other airborne vehicle or device, or any motorized terrestrial or aquatic vehicle, including snowmobiles and other recreational vehicles, except a vessel as provided in Subsection (c), to take protected wildlife.

(b) A person may not take protected wildlife being chased, harmed, harassed, rallied, herded, flushed, pursued or moved by an aircraft or any other vehicle or conveyance listed in Subsection (a).

(c) Big game may be taken from a vessel provided:

(i) the motor of a motorboat has been completely shut off;

(ii) the sails of a sailboat have been furled; and

(iii) the vessel's progress caused by the motor or sail has ceased.

(2)(a) A person may not use any type of aircraft from 48 hours before any big game hunt begins through 48 hours after any big game hunting season ends to:

(i) transport a hunter or hunting equipment into a hunting area;

(ii) transport a big game carcass; or

(iii) locate, or attempt to observe or locate any protected wildlife.

(b) Flying slowly at low altitudes, hovering, circling or repeatedly flying over a forest, marsh, field, woodland or rangeland where protected wildlife is likely to be found may be used as evidence of violations of Subsections (1) and (2).

(3) The provisions of this section do not apply to the operation of an aircraft in a usual manner, or landings and departures from improved airstrips, where there is no attempt or intent to locate protected wildlife.

#### **R657-5-15. Party Hunting and Use of Dogs.**

(1) A person may not take big game for another person, except as provided in Section 23-19-1 and Rule R657-12.

(2) A person may not use the aid of a dog to take, chase, harm or harass big game.

#### **R657-5-16. Big Game Contests.**

A person may not enter or hold a big game contest that:

(1) is based on big game or their parts; and

(2) offers cash or prizes totaling more than \$500.

#### **R657-5-17. Tagging.**

(1) The carcass of any species of big game must be tagged in accordance with Section 23-20-30.

(2) A person may not hunt or pursue big game after any of the notches have been removed from the tag or the tag has been detached from the permit.

(3) The tag must remain with the largest portion of the meat until the animal is entirely consumed.

#### **R657-5-18. Transporting Big Game Within Utah.**

(1) A person may transport big game within Utah only as follows:

(a) the head or sex organs must remain attached to the largest portion of the carcass;

(b) the antlers attached to the skull plate must be transported with the carcass of an elk taken in a spike bull unit; and

(c) the person who harvested the big game animal must accompany the carcass and must possess a valid permit corresponding to the tag attached to the carcass, except as provided in Subsection (2).

(2) A person who did not take the big game animal may transport it only after obtaining a shipping permit or disposal

receipt from the division or a donation slip as provided in Section 23-20-9.

**R657-5-19. Exporting Big Game From Utah.**

(1) A person may export big game or their parts from Utah only if:

(a) the person who harvested the big game animal accompanies it and possesses a valid permit corresponding to the tag which must be attached to the largest portion of the carcass; or

(b) the person exporting the big game animal or its parts, if it is not the person who harvested the animal, has obtained a shipping permit from the division.

**R657-5-20. Purchasing or Selling Big Game or Their Parts.**

(1) A person may only purchase, sell, offer or possess for sale, barter, exchange or trade any big game or their parts as follows:

(a) Antlers, heads and horns of legally taken big game may be purchased or sold only on the dates published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game;

(b) Untanned hides of legally taken big game may be purchased or sold only on the dates published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game;

(c) Inedible byproducts, excluding hides, antlers and horns, or legally possessed big game as provided in Subsection 23-20-3(1)(d), may be purchased or sold at any time;

(d) tanned hides of legally taken big game may be purchased or sold at any time; and

(e) shed antlers and horns may be purchased or sold at any time.

(2)(a) Protected wildlife that is obtained by the division by any means may be sold or donated at any time by the division or its agent.

(b) A person may purchase or receive protected wildlife from the division, which is sold or donated in accordance with Subsection (2)(a), at any time.

(3) A person selling or purchasing antlers, heads, horns or untanned hides shall keep transaction records stating:

(a) the name and address of the person who harvested the animal;

(b) the transaction date; and

(c) the permit number of the person who harvested the animal.

(4) Subsection (3) does not apply to scouting programs or other charitable organizations using untanned hides.

**R657-5-21. Possession of Antlers and Horns.**

(1) A person may possess antlers or horns or parts of antlers or horns only from:

(a) lawfully harvested big game;

(b) antlers or horns lawfully obtained as provided in Section R657-5-20; or

(c) shed antlers or shed horns.

(2)(a) A person may gather shed antlers or shed horns or parts of shed antlers or shed horns at any time. An authorization is required to gather shed antlers or shed horns or parts of shed antlers or shed horns during the shed antler and shed horn season published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person must complete a wildlife harassment and habitat destruction prevention course annually to obtain the required authorization to gather shed antlers during the antler gathering season.

(3) "Shed antler" means an antler which:

(a) has been dropped naturally from a big game animal as part of its annual life cycle; and

(b) has a rounded base commonly known as the antler button or burr attached which signifies a natural life cycle

process.

(4) "Shed horn" means the sheath from the horn of a pronghorn that has been dropped naturally as part of its annual life cycle. No other big game species shed their horns naturally.

**R657-5-22. Poaching-Reported Reward Permits.**

(1) For purposes of this section, "successful prosecution" means the screening, filing of charges and subsequent adjudication for the poaching incident.

(2) Any person who provides information leading to another person's successful prosecution for wanton destruction of a bull moose, desert bighorn ram, rocky mountain bighorn ram, rocky mountain goat, bison, bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn under Section 23-20-4 for any once-in-a-lifetime species or within any limited entry area may receive a permit from the division to hunt for the same species and on the same once-in-a-lifetime or limited entry area where the violation occurred, except as provided in Subsection (3).

(3)(a) In the event that issuance of a poaching-reported reward permit would exceed 5% of the total number of limited entry or once-in-a-lifetime permits issued in the following year for the respective area, a permit shall not be issued for that respective area. As an alternative, the division may issue a permit as outlined in Subsections (b) or (c).

(b) If the illegally taken animal is a bull moose, desert bighorn ram, rocky mountain bighorn ram, rocky mountain goat or bison, a permit for an alternative species and an alternative once-in-a-lifetime or limited entry area that has been allocated more than 20 permits may be issued.

(c) If the illegally taken animal is a bull elk, buck deer or buck pronghorn, a permit for the same species on an alternative limited entry area that has been allocated more than 20 permits may be issued.

(4)(a) The division may issue only one poaching-reported reward permit for any one animal illegally taken.

(b) No more than one poaching-reported reward permit shall be issued to any one person per successful prosecution.

(c) No more than one poaching-reported reward permit per species shall be issued to any one person in any one calendar year.

(5)(a) Poaching-reported reward permits may only be issued to the person who provides the most pertinent information leading to a successful prosecution. Permits are not transferrable.

(b) If information is received from more than one person, the director of the division shall make a determination based on the facts of the case, as to which person provided the most pertinent information leading to the successful prosecution in the case.

(c) The person providing the most pertinent information shall qualify for the poaching-reported reward permit.

(6) Any person who receives a poaching-reported reward permit must possess or obtain a Utah hunting or combination license and otherwise be eligible to hunt and obtain big game permits as provided in all rules and regulations of the Wildlife Board and the Wildlife Resources Code.

**R657-5-23. General Archery Buck Deer Hunt.**

(1) The dates of the general archery buck deer hunt are provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) A person who has obtained a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer may use archery equipment to take:

(a) one buck deer within the general hunt area specified on the permit for the time specified in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game; or

(b) a deer of hunter's choice within the Wasatch Front or Uintah Basin extended archery area as provided in the



guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) A person who has obtained a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer, may not hunt within Cooperative Wildlife Management unit deer areas.

(d) A person who has obtained a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer, may not hunt within premium limited entry deer and limited entry deer areas, except Crawford Mountain.

(3)(a) A person who obtains a general archery buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general archery buck deer, may hunt within the Wasatch Front, Ogden or the Uintah Basin extended archery areas during the extended archery area seasons as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game and as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) A person must complete the Archery Ethics Course annually to hunt the Wasatch Front, Ogden or Uintah Basin extended archery areas during the extended archery season.

(c) A person must possess an Archery Ethics Course Certificate of Completion while hunting.

(4) A person who has obtained a general archery deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except antlerless deer.

(5)(a) Any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season, may hunt by region the general archery, the general any weapon and general muzzleloader deer seasons, using the appropriate equipment as provided in Sections R657-5-7 through R657-5-11, respectively, for each respective season, provided that person obtains a general any weapon or general muzzleloader deer permit for a specified region.

(b) If a person 18 years of age or younger purchases a general archery buck deer permit, that person may only hunt during the general archery deer season and the extended archery season as provided Section R657-5-23(3).

(6) Hunter orange material must be worn if a centerfire rifle hunt is also in progress in the same area as provided in Section 23-20-31. Archers are cautioned to study rifle hunt tables and identify these areas described in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

#### **R657-5-24. General Any Weapon Buck Deer Hunt.**

(1) The dates for the general any weapon buck deer hunt are provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) (a) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck permit may use any legal weapon to take one buck deer within the hunt area specified on the permit as published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general any weapon buck deer, may not hunt within Cooperative Wildlife Management unit deer areas.

(c) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general any weapon buck deer, may not hunt within premium limited entry deer and limited entry deer areas, except Crawford Mountain.

(3) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except:

(a) antlerless deer; and

(b) any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season, may hunt the general archery, general any weapon and general muzzleloader deer seasons, using the appropriate equipment as provided in Sections R657-5-7 through R657-5-11, respectively, for each

respective season.

(i) If a person 18 years of age or younger purchases a general archery buck deer permit, that person may only hunt during the general archery deer season and the extended archery season as provided Section R657-5-23(3).

#### **R657-5-25. General Muzzleloader Buck Deer Hunt.**

(1) The dates for the general muzzleloader buck deer hunt are provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader buck permit may use a muzzleloader to take one buck deer within the general hunt area specified on the permit as published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general muzzleloader buck deer, may not hunt within Cooperative Wildlife Management unit deer areas.

(c) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader buck deer permit, or any other permit which allows that person to hunt general muzzleloader buck deer, may not hunt within premium limited entry deer and limited entry deer areas, except Crawford Mountain.

(3) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except:

(a) antlerless deer; and

(b) any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the general archery buck deer season, may hunt the general archery, general any weapon and general muzzleloader deer seasons, using the appropriate equipment as provided in Sections R657-5-7 through R657-5-11, respectively, for each respective season.

(i) If a person 18 years of age or younger purchases a general archery buck deer permit, that person may only hunt during the general archery deer season and the extended archery season as provided Section R657-5-23(3).

(4) Hunter orange material must be worn if a centerfire rifle hunt is also in progress in the same area as provided in Section 23-20-31. Muzzleloader hunters are cautioned to study the rifle hunt tables to identify these areas described in the guidebooks of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

#### **R657-5-26. Limited Entry Buck Deer Hunts.**

(1) To hunt in a premium limited entry or limited entry area, hunters must obtain the respective limited entry buck permit. Limited entry areas are not open to general archery buck, general any weapon buck, or general muzzleloader buck hunting, except as specified in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) A limited entry buck deer permit allows a person using the prescribed legal weapon, to take one buck deer within the area and season specified on the permit, except deer cooperative wildlife management units located within the limited entry unit.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a premium limited entry, limited entry, management buck deer, or cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a buck deer.

(b) Limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck deer permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, management, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule

R657-42-9(3).

(4) A person who has obtained a limited entry buck permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except antlerless deer.

**R657-5-27. Antlerless Deer Hunts.**

(1) To hunt an antlerless deer, a hunter must obtain an antlerless deer permit.

(2)(a) An antlerless deer permit allows a person to take one antlerless deer, per antlerless deer tag, using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the antlerless addendum.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management units unless that person obtains an antlerless deer permit for a cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3) A person who has obtained an antlerless deer permit may not hunt during any other antlerless deer hunt or obtain any other antlerless deer permit.

(4)(a) A person who obtains an antlerless deer permit and any of the permits listed in Subsection (b) may use the antlerless deer permit during the established season for the antlerless deer permit and during the established season for the permits listed in Subsection (b) provided:

- (i) the permits are both valid for the same area;
  - (ii) the appropriate archery equipment is used if hunting with an archery permit;
  - (iii) the appropriate muzzleloader equipment is used if hunting with a muzzleloader permit.
- (b)(i) General archery deer;
- (ii) general muzzleloader deer;
- (iii) limited entry archery deer; or
- (iv) limited entry muzzleloader deer.

**R657-5-28. General Archery Elk Hunt.**

(1) The dates of the general archery elk hunt are provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) A person who has obtained a general archery elk permit may use archery equipment to take:

- (i) one elk of hunter's choice on a general any bull elk unit, except on elk cooperative wildlife management units;
- (ii) an antlerless elk or spike bull elk on a general spike bull elk unit, except on elk cooperative wildlife management units;
- (iii) one elk, any bull or antlerless on the Wasatch Front or Uintah Basin extended archery areas as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) A person who obtains a general archery elk permit may hunt within the Wasatch Front, Uintah Basin, and Sanpete Valley extended archery areas during the extended archery area seasons as provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game and as provided in Subsection (b).

(b) A person must complete the Archery Ethics Course annually to hunt the extended archery areas during the extended archery season.

(c) A person must possess an Archery Ethics Course Certificate of Completion while hunting.

(4) A person who has obtained an archery elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-33(3).

(5) Hunter orange material must be worn if a centerfire rifle hunt is also in progress in the same area as provided in Section 23-20-31. Archers are cautioned to study the rifle hunt tables to identify these areas described in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

**R657-5-29. General Season Bull Elk Hunt.**

(1) The dates for the general season bull elk hunt are provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big

game within general season elk units, except in the following areas:

- (a) Salt Lake County south of I-80 and east of I-15; and
  - (b) elk cooperative wildlife management units.
- (2)(a) A person may purchase either a spike bull permit or an any bull permit.

(b) A person who has obtained a general season spike bull elk permit may take a spike bull elk on a general season spike bull elk unit. Any bull units are closed to spike bull permittees.

(c) A person who has obtained a general season any bull elk permit may take any bull elk, including a spike bull elk on a general season any bull elk unit. Spike bull units are closed to any bull permittees.

(3) A person who has obtained a general season bull elk permit may use any legal weapon to take a spike bull or any bull elk as specified on the permit.

(4) A person who has obtained a general season bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-33(3).

**R657-5-30. General Muzzleloader Elk Hunt.**

(1) The dates of the general muzzleloader elk hunt are provided in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game within the general season elk units, except in the following closed areas:

- (a) Salt Lake County south of I-80 and east of I-15; and
- (b) elk cooperative wildlife management units.

(2)(a) General muzzleloader elk hunters may purchase either a spike bull elk permit or an any bull elk permit.

(b) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader spike bull elk permit may use a muzzleloader take a spike bull elk on an any general spike bull elk unit. Any bull units are closed to spike bull muzzleloader permittees.

(c) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader any bull elk permit may use a muzzleloader take any bull elk on an any bull elk unit. Spike bull units are closed to any bull muzzleloader permittees.

(3) A person who has obtained a general muzzleloader elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsection R657-5-33(3).

**R657-5-31. Youth General Any Bull Elk Hunt.**

(1)(a) For purposes of this section "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the youth any bull elk season published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A youth may apply for or obtain a youth any bull elk permit.

(c) A youth may only obtain a youth any bull elk permit once during their youth.

(2) The youth any bull elk hunting season and areas are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(3)(a) A youth who has obtained a youth general any bull elk permit may take any bull elk, including antlerless elk, on a general any bull elk unit. Spike bull elk units are closed to youth general any bull elk permittees.

(b) A youth who has obtained a youth general any bull elk permit may use any legal weapon to take any bull elk as specified on the permit.

(4) A youth who has obtained a youth general any bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Section R657-5-33(3).

(5) Preference points shall not be awarded or utilized when applying for, or in obtaining, youth general any bull elk permits.

**R657-5-32. Premium Limited Entry and Limited Entry Bull Elk Hunts.**

(1) To hunt in a premium limited entry or limited entry bull elk area, a hunter must obtain the respective premium limited entry or limited entry elk permit.

(2)(a) A premium limited entry bull elk permit allows a person, using the prescribed legal weapon, to take one bull elk within the area and to hunt all limited entry bull elk seasons specified in the hunt tables, published in the proclamation of the Wildlife Board for taking big game, for the area specified on the permit, except elk cooperative wildlife management units located within a premium limited entry unit. Spike bull elk restrictions do not apply to premium limited entry elk permittees.

(b) A limited entry bull elk permit allows a person, using the prescribed legal weapon, to take one bull elk within the area and season specified on the permit, except elk cooperative wildlife management units located within a limited entry unit. Spike bull elk restrictions do not apply to limited entry elk permittees.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a premium limited entry, limited entry or cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a bull elk.

(b) Limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit bull elk permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule R657-42-9(3).

(4) A person who has obtained a premium limited entry or limited entry bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Subsections (4)(a) and R657-5-33(3).

**R657-5-33. Antlerless Elk Hunts.**

(1) To hunt an antlerless elk, a hunter must obtain an antlerless elk permit.

(2)(a) An antlerless elk permit allows a person to take one antlerless elk using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management units unless that person obtains an antlerless elk permit for a cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3)(a) A person may obtain two elk permits each year, provided one or both of the elk permits is an antlerless elk permit.

(b) For the purposes of obtaining two elk permits, a hunter's choice elk permit may not be considered an antlerless elk permit.

(4)(a) A person who obtains an antlerless elk permit and any of the permits listed in Subsection (b) may use the antlerless elk permit during the established season for the antlerless elk permit and during the established season for the permits listed in Subsection (b) provided:

- (i) the permits are both valid for the same area;
- (ii) the appropriate archery equipment is used if hunting with an archery permit;
- (iii) the appropriate muzzleloader equipment is used if hunting with a muzzleloader permit.

(b)(i) General buck deer for archery, muzzleloader or any legal weapon;

(ii) general bull elk for archery, muzzleloader or any legal weapon;

(iii) limited entry buck deer for archery, muzzleloader or any legal weapon; or

(iv) limited entry bull elk for archery, muzzleloader or any legal weapon.

**R657-5-34. Buck Pronghorn Hunts.**

(1) To hunt buck pronghorn, a hunter must obtain a buck pronghorn permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a buck pronghorn permit may not obtain any other pronghorn permit or hunt during any other pronghorn hunt.

(3)(a) A person who has obtained a limited entry or cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a buck pronghorn.

(b) Limited entry and cooperative wildlife management unit buck pronghorn permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the Division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule R657-42-9(3).

(4) A buck pronghorn permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one buck pronghorn within the area and season specified on the permit, except during the buck pronghorn archery hunt when only archery equipment may be used and on buck pronghorn cooperative wildlife management unit located within a limited entry unit.

**R657-5-35. Doe Pronghorn Hunts.**

(1) To hunt a doe pronghorn, a hunter must obtain a doe pronghorn permit.

(2)(a) A doe pronghorn permit allows a person to take one doe pronghorn, per doe pronghorn tag, using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management units unless that person obtains an antlerless pronghorn permit for a cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3) A person who has obtained a doe pronghorn permit may not hunt during any other pronghorn hunt or obtain any other pronghorn permit.

**R657-5-36. Antlerless Moose Hunts.**

(1) To hunt an antlerless moose, a hunter must obtain an antlerless moose permit.

(2)(a) An antlerless moose permit allows a person to take one antlerless moose using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(b) A person may not hunt on any cooperative wildlife management unit unless that person obtains an antlerless moose cooperative wildlife management unit as specified on the permit.

(3) A person who has obtained an antlerless moose permit may not hunt during any other moose hunt or obtain any other moose permit.

**R657-5-37. Bull Moose Hunts.**

(1) To hunt bull moose, a hunter must obtain a bull moose permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a bull moose permit may not obtain any other moose permit or hunt during any other moose hunt.

(3) A bull moose permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one bull moose within the area and season specified on the permit, except in bull moose cooperative wildlife management units located within a limited entry unit.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained a bull moose permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a bull moose.

(b) Bull moose permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule R657-42-9(3).

#### **R657-5-38. Bison Hunts.**

(1) To hunt bison, a hunter must obtain a bison permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a bison permit may not obtain any other bison permit or hunt during any other bison hunt.

(3) The bison permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take a bison of either sex within the area and season as specified on the permit.

(4)(a) An orientation course is required for bison hunters who draw an Antelope Island bison permit. Hunters shall be notified of the orientation date, time and location.

(b) The Antelope Island hunt is administered by the Division of Parks and Recreation.

(5) A cow bison permit allows a person to take one cow bison using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(6) An orientation course is required for bison hunters who draw cow bison permits. Hunters will be notified of the orientation date, time and location.

(7)(a) A person who has obtained a bison permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a bison.

(b) Bison permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule R657-42-9(3).

#### **R657-5-39. Desert Bighorn and Rocky Mountain Bighorn Sheep Hunts.**

(1) To hunt desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep, a hunter must obtain the respective permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit may not obtain any other desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit or hunt during any other desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep hunt.

(3) Desert bighorn sheep and Rocky Mountain big horn sheep permits are considered separate once-in-a-lifetime hunting opportunities.

(4)(a) The desert bighorn sheep permit allows a person

using any legal weapon to take one desert bighorn ram within the area and season specified on the permit.

(b) The Rocky Mountain sheep permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one Rocky Mountain bighorn ram within the area and season specified on the permit.

(5) The permittee may attend a hunter orientation course. The division provides each permittee with the time and location of the course.

(6) All bighorn sheep hunters are encouraged to have a spotting scope with a minimum of 15 power while hunting bighorn sheep. Any ram may be legally taken, however, permittees are encouraged to take a mature ram. The terrain inhabited by bighorn sheep is extremely rugged, making this hunt extremely strenuous.

(7) Successful hunters must deliver the horns of the bighorn sheep to a division office within 72 hours of leaving the hunting area. A numbered seal will be permanently affixed to the horn indicating legal harvest.

(8)(a) A person who has obtained a desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep.

(b) Desert bighorn sheep or Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule R657-42-9(3).

#### **R657-5-40. Rocky Mountain Goat Hunts.**

(1) To hunt Rocky Mountain goat, a hunter must obtain a Rocky Mountain goat permit.

(2) A person who has obtained a Rocky Mountain goat permit may not obtain any other Rocky Mountain goat permit or hunt during any other Rocky Mountain goat hunt.

(3) A Rocky Mountain goat of either sex may be legally taken on a hunter's choice permit. Permittees are encouraged to take a mature goat. A mature goat is a goat older than two years of age, as determined by counting the annual rings on the horn.

(4) The goat permit allows a person using any legal weapon to take one goat within the area and season specified on the permit.

(5) All goat hunters are encouraged to have a spotting scope with a minimum of 15 power while hunting goats. The terrain inhabited by Rocky Mountain goat is extremely rugged making this hunt extremely strenuous. The goat's pelage may be higher quality later in the hunting season.

(6) A female-goat only permit allows a person to take one female-goat using any legal weapon within the area and season as specified on the permit and in the Antlerless guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(7) An orientation course is required for Rocky Mountain goat hunters who draw female-goat only permits. Hunters will be notified of the orientation date, time and location.

(8)(a) A person who has obtained a Rocky Mountain goat permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a Rocky Mountain goat.

(b) Rocky Mountain goat permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(c) A person who fails to comply with the requirement in

Subsection (a) shall be ineligible to apply for any once-in-a-lifetime, premium limited entry, limited entry, or cooperative wildlife management unit permit or bonus points in the following year.

(d) Late questionnaires may be accepted pursuant to Rule R657-42-9(3).

#### **R657-5-41. Depredation Hunter Pool Permits.**

(1) When big game are causing damage, or are considered a nuisance control hunts not listed in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game may be held as provided in Rule R657-44. These hunts occur on short notice, involve small areas, and are limited to only a few hunters.

(2) For the purpose of this section nuisance is defined as a situation where big game animals are found to have moved off formally approved management units onto adjacent units or other areas not approved for that species.

#### **R657-5-42. Carcass Importation.**

(1) It is unlawful to import dead elk, mule deer, or white-tailed deer or their parts from the areas of any state, province, game management unit, equivalent wildlife management unit, or county, which has deer or elk diagnosed with Chronic Wasting Disease, except the following portions of the carcass:

- (a) meat that is cut and wrapped either commercially or privately;
- (b) quarters or other portion of meat with no part of the spinal column or head attached;
- (c) meat that is boned out;
- (d) hides with no heads attached;
- (e) skull plates with antlers attached that have been cleaned of all meat and tissue;
- (f) antlers with no meat or tissue attached;
- (g) upper canine teeth, also known as buglers, whistlers, or ivories; or
- (h) finished taxidermy heads.

(2)(a) The affected states, provinces, game management units, equivalent wildlife management units, or counties, which have deer or elk diagnosed with Chronic Wasting Disease shall be available at division offices and through the division's Internet address.

(b) Importation of harvested elk, mule deer or white-tailed deer or their parts from the affected areas are hereby restricted pursuant to Subsection (1).

(3) Nonresidents of Utah transporting harvested elk, mule deer, or white-tailed deer from the affected areas are exempt if they:

- (a) do not leave any part of the harvested animal in Utah and do not stay more than 24 hours in the state of Utah;
- (b) do not have their deer or elk processed in Utah; or
- (c) do not leave any parts of the carcass in Utah.

#### **R657-5-43. Chronic Wasting Disease - Infected Animals.**

(1) Any person who under the authority of a permit issued by the division legally takes a deer or elk that is later confirmed to be infected with Chronic Wasting Disease may:

- (a) retain the entire carcass of the animal;
- (b) retain any parts of the carcass, including antlers, and surrender the remainder to the division for proper disposal; or
- (c) surrender all portions of the carcass in their actual or constructive possession, including antlers, to the division and receive a free new permit the following year for the same hunt.

(2) The new permit issued pursuant to Subsection (1)(c) shall be for the same species, sex, weapon type, unit, region, and otherwise subject to all the restrictions and conditions imposed on the original permit, except season dates for the permit shall follow the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game published in the year the new permit is valid.

(3) Notwithstanding other rules to the contrary, private

landowners and landowner associations may refuse access to private property to persons possessing new permits issued under Subsection (1)(c).

#### **R657-5-44. Management Bull Elk Hunt.**

(1)(a) For the purposes of this section "management bull" means any bull elk with 5 points or less on at least one antler. A point means a projection longer than one inch, measured from its base to its tip.

(b) For purposes of this section "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the management bull elk archery season published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) For the purposes of this section "senior" means any person 65 years of age or older on the opening day of the management bull elk archery season published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2)(a) Management bull elk permits shall be distributed pursuant to R657-62 with thirty percent of the permits being allocated to youth, thirty percent to seniors and the remaining forty percent to hunters of all ages.

(3) Management bull elk permit holders may take one management bull elk during the season, on the area and with the weapon type specified on the permit. Management bull elk hunting seasons, areas and weapon types are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained a management bull elk permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a management bull elk.

(b) Management bull elk permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(5)(a) Management bull elk permit holders who successfully harvest a management bull elk, as defined in Subsection (1)(a) must have their animal inspected by the division.

(b) Successful hunters must deliver the head and antlers of the elk they harvest to a division office for inspection within 48 hours after the date of kill.

(6) Management bull elk permit holders may not retain possession of any harvested bull elk that fails to satisfy the definition requirements in Subsection (1)(a).

(7) A person who has obtained a management bull elk permit may not hunt during any other elk hunt or obtain any other elk permit, except as provided in Section R657-5-33(3).

#### **R657-5-45. General Any Weapon Buck Deer and Bull Elk Combination Hunt.**

(1) Permit numbers, season dates and unit boundary descriptions for the general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination hunt shall be established in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) A person who obtains a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit may use any legal weapon to take one buck deer and one bull elk during the season and within the unit specified on the permit.

(a) A general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit does not authorize the holder to hunt deer or elk within any cooperative wildlife management unit.

(3) A person who has obtained a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit may not hunt during any other deer or elk hunt or obtain any other deer or elk permit, except:

(a) antlerless deer, as provided in Subsection R657-5-27, and

(b) antlerless elk, as provided in Subsection R657-5-33.

(4)(a) Lifetime license holders may obtain a general any

weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit.

(b) Upon obtaining a general any weapon buck deer and bull elk combination permit, the lifetime license holder foregoes any rights to receive a buck deer permit for the general archery, general any weapon or general muzzleloader deer hunts as provided in Section 23-19-17.5.

(c) A refund or credit is not issued for the general archery, general any weapon or general muzzleloader deer permit.

**R657-5-46. Management Buck Deer Hunt.**

(1)(a) For the purposes of this section "management buck" means any buck deer with 3 points or less on at least one antler above and including the first fork in the antler. A point means a projection longer than one inch, measured from its base to its tip. The eye guard is not counted as a point.

(b) For purposes of this section "youth" means any person 18 years of age or younger on the opening day of the management buck deer archery season published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(c) For the purposes of this section "senior" means any person 65 years of age or older on the opening day of the management buck deer archery season published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(2) Management buck deer permits shall be distributed pursuant to rule R657-62 with thirty percent of the permits being allocated to youth, thirty percent to seniors and the remaining forty percent to hunters of all ages.

(3) Management buck deer permit holders may take one management buck deer during the season, on the area and with the weapon type specified on the permit. Management buck deer hunting seasons, areas and weapon types are published in the guidebook of the Wildlife Board for taking big game.

(4)(a) A person who has obtained a management buck deer permit must report hunt information within 30 calendar days after the end of the hunting season, whether the permit holder was successful or unsuccessful in harvesting a management buck deer.

(b) Management buck deer permit holders must report hunt information by telephone, or through the division's Internet address.

(5)(a) Management buck deer permit holders who successfully harvest a management buck deer, as defined in Subsection (1)(a) must have their animal inspected by the division.

(b) Successful hunters must deliver the head and antlers of the deer they harvest to a division office for inspection within 48 hours after the date of kill.

(6) Management buck deer permit holders may not retain possession of any harvested buck deer that fails to satisfy the definition requirements in Subsection (1)(a).

(7) A person who has obtained a management buck deer permit may not hunt during any other deer hunt or obtain any other deer permit, except as provided in Section R657-5-28(4).

**KEY: wildlife, game laws, big game seasons**

February 7, 2012

Notice of Continuation November 1, 2010

23-14-18

23-14-19

23-16-5

23-16-6

**R708. Public Safety, Driver License.****R708-39. Physical and Mental Fitness Testing.****R708-39-1. Purpose.**

Section 53-3-206 provides that the Driver License Division shall conduct testing of an applicant's physical and mental fitness to drive a motor vehicle. The purpose of this rule is to address how the division will carry out that testing.

**R708-39-2. Authority.**

This rule is authorized by Section 53-3-206.

**R708-39-3. Physical and Mental Fitness Testing.**

The division will examine an applicant's physical and mental fitness by testing for the following things: eyesight; ability to read and understand simple English used for highway signs; knowledge of the state traffic laws; other physical and mental abilities the division finds necessary to determine the applicant's fitness to drive a motor vehicle safely on the highways; and ability to exercise ordinary and responsible control driving a motor vehicle as determined by actual demonstration or other indicator. A doctor's statement may be required when deemed necessary by the division.

**R708-39-4. Knowledge Testing.**

(1) In addition to other tests, the division may test an applicant's knowledge of the state's traffic laws and rules before issuing a driver license. The applicant must complete 80% of the questions correctly to pass the knowledge test.

(2) The division may waive the knowledge test for a renewal if the applicant meets the requirements stated in Section 53-3-214.

(3) The division may administer the knowledge test in the following ways: a written test; an oral test for those who have difficulty understanding and/or reading the English language; a group test; and an open book test so applicant's can learn how to use the Driver License Handbook.

**KEY: physical and mental fitness testing**  
**April 21, 2010**  
**Notice of Continuation February 6, 2012**

**53-3-206**

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.**

**R746-100. Practice and Procedures Governing Formal Hearings.**

**R746-100-1. General Provisions and Authorization.**

A. Procedure Governed -- Sections 1 through 14 of this rule shall govern the formal hearing procedures before the Public Service Commission of Utah, Sections 15 and 16 shall govern rulemaking proceedings before the Commission.

B. Consumer Complaints -- Consumer complaints may be converted to informal proceedings, pursuant to Section 63G-4-202.

C. No Provision in Rules -- In situations for which there is no provision in these rules, the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure shall govern, unless the Commission considers them to be unworkable or inappropriate.

D. Words Denoting Number and Gender -- In interpreting these rules, unless the context indicates otherwise, the singular includes the plural, the plural includes the singular, the present or perfect tenses include future tenses, and the words of one gender include the other gender. Headings are for convenience only, and they shall not be used in construing any meaning.

E. Authorization -- This rule is authorized pursuant to Section 54-1-1 which requires the Commission to exercise its rulemaking powers and Subsection 54-1-2.5 which establishes the requirements for Commission procedure, including Hearings, Practice and Procedure, Chapter 7 of Title 54.

**R746-100-2. Definitions.**

A. "Applicant" is a party applying for a license, right, or authority or requesting agency action from the Commission.

B. "Commission" is the Public Service Commission of Utah. In appropriate context, it may include administrative law judges or presiding officers designated by the Commission.

C. "Complainant" is a person who complains to the Commission of an act or omission of a person in violation of law, the rules, or an order of the Commission.

D. "Consumer complaint" is a complaint of a retail customer against a public utility.

E. "Division" is the Division of Public Utilities, Utah State Department of Commerce.

F. "Ex Parte Communication" means an oral or written communication with a member of the Commission, administrative law judge, or Commission employee who is, or may be reasonably expected to be, involved in the decision-making process, relative to the merits of a matter under adjudication unless notice and an opportunity to be heard are given to each party. It shall not, however, include requests for status reports on a proceeding covered by these rules.

G. "Formal proceeding" is a proceeding before the Commission not designated informal by rule, pursuant to Section 63G-4-202.

H. "Informal proceeding" is a proceeding so designated by the Commission.

I. "Party" is a participant in a proceeding defined by Subsection 63G-4-103(1)(f).

J. "Interested person" is a person who may be affected by a proceeding before the Commission, but who does not seek intervention. An interested person may not participate in the proceedings except as a public witness, but shall receive copies of notices and orders in the proceeding.

K. "Intervenor" is a person permitted to intervene in a proceeding before the Commission.

L. "Office" is the Office of Consumer Services, State of Utah Department of Commerce.

M. "Person" means an individual, corporation, partnership, association, governmental subdivision, or governmental agency.

N. "Petitioner" is a person seeking relief other than the issuance of a license, right, or authority from the Commission.

O. "Presiding officer" is a person conducting an

adjudicative hearing, pursuant to Subsection 63G-4-103(1)(h)(i), and may be the entire Commission, one or more commissioners acting on the Commission's behalf, or an administrative law judge, presiding officer, or hearing officer appointed by the Commission. It may also include the Secretary of the Commission when performing duties identified in Section 54-1-7.

P. "Proceeding" or "adjudicative proceeding" is an action before the Commission initiated by a notice of agency action, or request for agency action, pursuant to Section 63G-4-201. It is not an informal or preliminary inquiry or investigation undertaken by the Commission to determine whether a proceeding is warranted; nor is it a rulemaking action pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 3, the Utah Administrative Rulemaking Act.

Q. "Public witness" is a person expressing interest in an issue before the Commission but not entitled or not wishing to participate as a party.

R. "Respondent" is a person against whom a notice of agency action or request for agency action is directed or responding to an application, petition or other request for agency action.

**R746-100-3. Pleadings.**

A. Pleadings Enumerated -- Applications, petitions, complaints, orders to show cause, and other traditional initiatory pleadings may be filed with the Commission. Traditional pleadings will be considered requests for agency action, pursuant to Section 63G-4-201, concerning adjudicative proceedings. Answers, protests, and other traditional responsive pleadings may be filed with the Commission and will be considered responses, subject to the requirements of Section 63G-4-204.

1. The following filings are not requests for agency action or responses, pursuant to Sections 63G-4-201 and 63G-4-204:

- a. motions, oppositions, and similar filings in existing Commission proceedings;
- b. informational filings which do not request or require affirmative action, such as Commission approval.

**B. Docket Number and Title --**

1. Docket number -- Upon the filing of an initiatory pleading, or upon initiation of a generic proceeding, the Commission shall assign a docket number to the proceeding which shall consist of the year in which the pleading was filed, a code identifying the public utility appearing as applicant, petitioner, or respondent, or generic code designation and another number showing its numerical position among the filings involving the utility or generic proceeding filed during the year.

2. Headings and titles -- Pleadings shall bear a heading substantially as follows:

TABLE			
Name of Attorney preparing or Signer of Pleading			
Address			
Telephone Number			
BEFORE THE PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION OF UTAH			
-----			
In the Matter of the	)	Docket Number	etc.--
Application, petition,	)		
for complaints,	)	Type of pleading	
names of both complainant	)		
and respondent should	)		
appear	)		
-----			

C. Form of Pleadings -- With the exception of consumer complaints, pleadings shall be double-spaced and in a font of at least 12 points. Pleadings shall be presented for filing on paper



8-1/2 x 11 inches, shall include the docket number, if known, and shall be dated and time stamped upon receipt by the Commission. Pleadings shall also be presented as an electronic word processing document, an exact copy of the paper version filed, and may be transmitted electronically to the e-mail address the Commission designates for such purposes or presented in an electronic media (i.e., compact disc (CD)), using a Commission-approved format. PDF documents are not acceptable. Pleadings over five pages shall be double sided and three-hole punched. A filing is not complete until all the required copies -- both original and electronic -- are provided to the Commission in the form described.

D. Certificate of Service -- a Certificate of Service must be attached to all pleadings filed with the Commission, certifying that a true and correct copy of the pleading was served upon each of the parties in the manner and on the date specified.

E. Pleadings Containing Confidential and Highly Confidential Information --

1. Pleadings, including all accompanying documents, containing information claimed to be confidential or highly confidential, as described in R746-100-16, shall be filed in accordance with R746-100-3(C) and shall conform to the following additional requirements:

a. The paper version of a pleading containing confidential information shall be filed on yellow paper with the confidential portion of the pleading denoted by shading, highlighting, or other readily identifiable means.

b. The paper version of a pleading containing highly confidential information shall be filed on pink paper with the highly confidential portions of the pleadings denoted by shading, highlighting, or other readily identifiable means.

c. Both the paper and the electronic versions presented for filing shall be designated confidential in accordance with R746-100-16(A) (1)(b). All copies of this version shall be clearly labeled as "Non-Confidential - Redacted Version."

F. Amendments to Pleadings -- The Commission may allow pleadings to be amended or corrected at any time. Initiatory pleadings may be amended without leave of the Commission at any time before a responsive pleading has been filed or the time for filing the pleading has expired. Defects in pleadings which do not affect substantial rights of the parties shall be disregarded.

G. Signing of Pleadings -- Pleadings shall be signed by the party, or by the party's attorney or other authorized representative if the party is represented by an attorney or other authorized representative, and shall show the signer's address. The signature shall be considered a certification by the signer that he has read the pleading and that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, there is good ground to support it.

H. Consumer Complaints --

1. Alternative dispute resolution, mediation procedures -- Before a proceeding on a consumer complaint is initiated before the Commission, the Commission shall try to resolve the matter through referral first to the customer relations department, if any, of the public utility complained of and then to the Division for investigation and mediation. Only after these resolution efforts have failed will the Commission entertain a proceeding on the matter.

2. Request for agency action -- Persons requesting Commission action shall be required to file a complaint in writing, requesting agency action. The Commission shall not act on illegible or incomplete complaints and shall return those complaints to the complainant with instructions for correction or completion.

3. The Division of Public Utilities may participate in a consumer complaint proceeding as determined by the Division or as requested by the Commission.

I. Content of Pleadings --

1. Pleadings filed with the Commission shall include the

following information as applicable:

a. if known, the reference numbers, docket numbers, or other identifying symbols of relevant tariffs, rates, schedules, contracts, applications, rules, or similar matter or material;

b. the name of each participant for whom the filing is made or, if the filing is made for a group of participants, the name of the group, if the name of each member of the group is set forth in a previously filed document which is identified in the filing being made;

c. if statute, rule, regulation, or other authority requires the Commission to act within a specific time period for a matter at issue, a specific section of the pleading, located after the heading or caption, entitled "Proceeding Time Period," which shall include: reference or citation to the statute, rule, regulation, or other authority; identification of the time period; and the expiration date of the time period identified by day, month, and year

d. the specific authorization or relief sought;

e. copies of, or references to, tariff or rate sheets relevant to the pleading;

f. the name and address of each person against whom the complaint is directed;

g. the relevant facts, if not set forth in a previously filed document which is identified in the filing being made;

h. the position taken by the participant filing a pleading, to the extent known when the pleading is filed, and the basis in fact and law for the position;

i. the name, address, and telephone number of an individual who, with respect to a matter contained in the filing, represents the person for whom the filing is made;

j. additional information required to be included by Section 63G-4-201, concerning commencement of adjudicative proceedings, or other statute, rule, or order.

J. Motions -- Motions may be submitted for the Commission's decision on either written or oral argument, and the filing of affidavits in support or contravention of the motion is permitted. If oral argument is sought, the party seeking oral argument shall arrange a hearing date with the Commission's Law and Motion calendar and provide at least five days written notice to affected parties, unless the Commission determines a shorter time period is needed.

K. Responsive Pleadings --

1. Responsive pleadings to applications, petitions, or requests for agency action shall be filed in accordance with Section 63G-4-204.

2. Response and reply pleadings may be filed to pleadings other than applications, petitions or requests for agency action.

#### **R746-100-4. Filing and Service.**

A. Filing of Pleadings -- Pleadings shall be filed with the Commission in the format described in R746-100-3(C), and the number of original and electronic copies shall be as specified at <http://www.psc.utah.gov/filingrequirements.html>.

B. Notice -- Notice shall be given in conformance with Section 63G-4-201.

C. Required Public Notice -- When applying for original authority or rate increase, the party seeking authority or requesting Commission action shall publish notice of the filing or action requested, in the form and within the times as the Commission may order, in a newspaper of general circulation in the area of the state in which the parties most likely to be interested are located.

D. Times for Filing -- Responsive pleadings to requests for agency action shall be filed with the Commission and served upon opposing parties within 30 days after service of the request for agency action or notice of request for agency action, which ever was first received. Motions directed toward initiatory pleadings shall be filed before a responsive pleading is due; otherwise objections shall be raised in responsive pleadings.

Motions directed toward responsive pleadings shall be filed within ten days of the service of the responsive pleading. Response or reply pleadings to other than applications, petitions or requests for agency action shall be filed within 15 calendar days and 10 calendar days, respectively, of the service date of the pleading or document to which the response or reply is addressed. Absent a response or reply, the Commission may presume that there is no opposition.

E. Computation of Time -- The time within which an act shall be done shall be computed by excluding the first day and including the last, unless the last day is Saturday, Sunday, or a state holiday, and then it is excluded and the period runs until the end of the next day which is neither a Saturday, Sunday, nor a state holiday.

#### **R746-100-5. Participation.**

Parties to a proceeding before the Commission, as defined in Section 63G-4-103, may participate in a proceeding including the right to present evidence, cross-examine witnesses, make argument, written and oral, submit motions, and otherwise participate as determined by the Commission. The Division and Office shall be given full participation rights in any case.

#### **R746-100-6. Appearances and Representation.**

A. Taking Appearances -- Parties shall enter their appearances at the beginning of a hearing or when designated by the presiding officer by giving their names and addresses and stating their positions or interests in the proceeding. Parties shall, in addition, fill out and submit to the Commission an appearance slip, furnished by the Commission.

B. Representation of Parties -- Parties may be represented by an attorney licensed to practice in Utah; an attorney licensed in a foreign state, when joined of record by an attorney licensed in Utah, may also represent parties before the Commission. Upon motion, reasonable notice to each party, and opportunity to be heard, the Commission may allow an attorney licensed in a foreign state to represent a party in an individual matter based upon a showing that local representation would impose an unreasonable financial or other hardship upon the party. The Commission may, if it finds an irresolvable conflict of interest, preclude an attorney or firm of attorneys, from representing more than one party in a proceeding. Individuals who are parties to a proceeding, or officers or employees of parties, may represent their principals' interests in the proceeding.

#### **R746-100-7. Intervention and Protest.**

Intervention -- Persons wishing to intervene in a proceeding for any purpose, including opposition to proposed agency action or a request for agency action filed by a party to a proceeding, shall do so in conformance with Section 63G-4-207.

#### **R746-100-8. Discovery.**

A. Informal discovery -- The Commission encourages parties to exchange information informally. Informational queries termed "data requests" which have been typically used by parties practicing before the Commission may include written interrogatories and requests for production as those terms are used in the Utah Rules of Civil Procedure. Informal discovery is appropriate particularly with respect to the clarification of pre-filed testimony and exhibits before hearing so as to avoid unnecessary on-the-record cross-examination. The Commission may require an informal exchange of information as it judges appropriate. The Commission, on its own motion or the motion of a party, may require the parties to participate in an informal meeting to exchange information informally and otherwise simplify issues and expedite the proceeding.

B. Formal Discovery -- Discovery shall be made in accordance with Rules 26 through 37, Utah Rules of Civil

Procedure, with the following exceptions and modifications.

#### C. Exceptions and Modifications --

1. If no responsive pleading is required in a proceeding, parties may begin discovery immediately upon the filing and service of an initiatory pleading. If a responsive pleading is required, discovery shall not begin until ten days after the time limit for filing the responsive pleading.

2. Rule 26(b)(4), Utah Rules of Civil Procedure, restricting discovery shall not apply, and the opinions, conclusions, and data developed by experts engaged by parties shall be freely discoverable.

3. At any stage of a proceeding, the Commission may, on its own motion or that of a party, convene a conference of the parties to establish times for completion of discovery, the scope of, necessity for, and terms of, protective orders, and other matters related to discovery.

4. Formal discovery shall be initiated by an appropriate discovery request served on the party or person from whom discovery is sought. Discovery requests, regardless of how denominated, discovery responses, and transcripts of depositions shall not be filed with the Commission unless the Commission orders otherwise.

5. In the applicable Rules of Civil Procedure, reference to "the court" shall be considered reference to the Commission.

#### **R746-100-9. Prehearing Conference and Prehearing Briefs.**

A. Prehearing Conferences -- Upon the Commission's motion or that of a party, the presiding officer may, upon written notice to parties of record, hold prehearing conferences for the following purposes:

1. formulating or simplifying the issues, including each party's position on each issue;

2. obtaining stipulations, admissions of fact, and documents which will avoid unnecessary proof;

3. arranging for the exchange of proposed exhibits or prepared expert or other testimony, including a brief description of the evidence to be presented and issues addressed by each witness;

4. determining procedures to be followed at the hearing;

5. encouraging joint pleadings, exhibits, testimony and cross-examination where parties have common interests, including designation of lead counsel where appropriate;

6. agreeing to other matters that may expedite the orderly conduct of the proceedings or of a settlement. Agreements reached during the prehearing conference shall be recorded in an appropriate order unless the participants stipulate or agree to a statement of settlement made on the record.

B. Prehearing Briefs -- The Commission may require the filing of prehearing briefs which shall conform to the format described in R746-100-3(C) and may include:

1. the issues, and positions on those issues, being raised and asserted by the parties;

2. brief summaries of evidence to be offered, including the names of witnesses, exhibit references and issues addressed by the testimony;

3. brief descriptions of lines of cross-examination to be pursued.

C. Final prehearing conferences -- After all testimony has been filed, the Commission may at any time before the hearing hold a final prehearing conference for the following purposes:

1. determine the order of witnesses and set a schedule for witnesses' appearances, including times certain for appearances of out-of-town witnesses;

2. delineate scope of cross-examination and set limits thereon if necessary;

3. identify and prenumber exhibits.

#### **R746-100-10. Hearing Procedure.**

A. Time and Place -- When a matter is at issue, the

Commission shall set a time and place for hearing. Notice of the hearing shall be served in conformance with Sections 63G-4-201(2)(b) and 63G-4-201(3)(e) at least five days before the date of the hearing or shorter period as determined by the Commission.

B. Continuance -- Continuances may be granted upon good cause shown. The Commission may impose the costs in connection with the continuance as it judges appropriate.

C. Failure to Appear -- A party's default shall be entered and disposed of in accordance with Section 63G-4-209.

D. Subpoenas and Attendance of Witnesses -- Commissioners, the secretary to the Commission, and administrative law judges or presiding officers employed by the Commission are delegated the authority to sign and issue subpoenas. Parties desiring the issuance of subpoenas shall submit them to the Commission. The parties at whose behest the subpoena is issued shall be responsible for service and paying the person summoned the statutory mileage and witness fees. Failure to obey the Commission's subpoena shall be considered contempt.

E. Conduct of the Hearing --

1. Generally -- Hearings may be held before the full Commission, one or more commissioners, administrative law judges or presiding officers employed by the Commission as provided by law and as the Commission shall direct. Hearings shall be open to the public, except where the Commission closes a hearing for the presentation of proprietary, trade secret or confidential material. Failure to obey the rulings and orders of the presiding officer may be considered contempt.

2. Before commissioner or administrative law judge -- When a hearing is conducted before less than the full Commission, before an administrative law judge or presiding officer, the presiding officer shall ensure that the taking of evidence and subsequent matters proceed as expeditiously as practicable. The presiding officer shall prepare and certify a recommended decision to the Commission. Except as otherwise ordered by the Commission or provided by law, the presiding officer may schedule and otherwise regulate the course of the hearing; recess, reconvene, postpone, or adjourn the hearing; administer oaths; rule on and receive evidence; cause discovery to be conducted; issue subpoenas; hold conferences of the participants; rule on, and dispose of, procedural matters, including oral or written motions; summarily dispose of a proceeding or part of a proceeding; certify a question to the Commission; permit or deny appeal of an interlocutory ruling; and separate an issue or group of issues from other issues in a proceeding and treat the issue or group of issues as a separate phase of the proceeding. The presiding officer may maintain order as follows:

a. ensure that disregard by a person of rulings on matters of order and procedure is noted on the record or, if appropriate, is made the subject of a special written report to the Commission;

b. if a person engages in disrespectful, disorderly, or contemptuous language or conduct in connection with the hearing, recess the hearing for the time necessary to regain order;

c. take appropriate action, including removal from the proceeding, against a participant or counsel, if necessary to maintain order.

3. Before full Commission -- In hearings before the full Commission, the Commission shall exercise the above powers and any others available to it and convenient or necessary to an orderly, just, and expeditious hearing.

F. Evidence --

1. Generally -- The Commission is not bound by the technical rules of evidence and may receive any oral or documentary evidence; except that no finding may be predicated solely on hearsay or otherwise incompetent evidence. Further,

the Commission may exclude non-probative, irrelevant, or unduly repetitious evidence. Testimony shall be under oath and subject to cross-examination. Public witnesses may elect to provide unsworn statements.

2. Exhibits --

a. Except as to oral testimony and items administratively noticed, material offered into evidence shall be in the form of an exhibit. Exhibits shall be premarked. Parties offering exhibits shall, before the hearing begins, provide copies of their exhibits to the presiding officer, other participants or their representatives, and the original to the reporter, if there is one, otherwise to the presiding officer. If documents contain information the offering participant does not wish to include, the offering party shall mark out, excise, or otherwise exclude the extraneous portion on the original. Additions to exhibits shall be dealt with in the same manner.

b. Exhibits shall be premarked, by the offering party, in the upper right corner of each page by identifying the party, the witness, docket number, and a number reflecting the order in which the offering party will introduce the exhibit.

c. Exhibits shall conform to the format described in R746-100-3(C) and be double sided and three-hole punched. They shall also be adequately footnoted and if appropriate, accompanied by either narrative or testimony which adequately explains the following: Explicit and detailed sources of the information contained in the exhibit; methods used in statistical compilations, including explanations and justifications; assumptions, estimates and judgments, together with the bases, justifications and results; formulas or algorithms used for calculations, together with explanations of inputs or variables used in the calculations. An exhibit offered by a witness shall also be presented as an electronic document, an exact copy of the paper version, using a format previously approved by the Commission.

3. Administrative notice -- The presiding officer may take administrative or official notice of a matter in conformance with Section 63G-4-206(1)(b)(iv).

4. Stipulations -- Participants in a proceeding may stipulate to relevant matters of fact or the authenticity of relevant documents. Stipulations may be received in evidence, and if received, are binding on the participants with respect to any matter stipulated. Stipulations may be written or made orally at the hearing.

5. Settlements --

a. Cases may be resolved by a settlement of the parties if approved by the Commission. Issues so resolved are not binding precedent in future cases involving similar issues.

b. Before accepting an offer of settlement, the Commission may require the parties offering the settlement to show that each party has been notified of, and allowed to participate in, settlement negotiations. Parties not adhering to settlement agreements shall be entitled to oppose the agreements in a manner directed by the Commission.

G. Prefiled Testimony -- If a witness's testimony has been reduced to writing and filed with the Commission before the hearing, in conformance with R746-100-3(C), at the discretion of the Commission, the testimony may be placed on the record without being read into the record; if adverse parties shall have been served with, or otherwise have had access to, the prefiled, written testimony for a reasonable time before it is presented. Except upon a finding of good cause, a reasonable amount of time shall be at least ten days. The testimony shall have line numbers inserted at the left margin and shall be authenticated by affidavit of the witness. To aid in the identification of text and the examination of witnesses, written testimony shall have each line of written text numbered consecutively throughout the entire written testimony. Internal charts, exhibits or other similar displays included within or attached to written testimony need not be included within the document's internal line

numbering. If admitted, the testimony shall be marked and incorporated into the record as an exhibit. Parties shall have full opportunity to cross-examine the witness on the testimony. Unless the Commission orders otherwise, parties shall have witnesses present summaries of prefiled testimony orally at the hearing. Witnesses may be required to reduce their summaries to writing and either file them with their prefiled testimony or deliver them to parties of record before or at the hearing. At the hearing, witnesses shall read their summaries into the record. Opposing parties may cross-examine both on the original prefiled testimony and the summaries.

H. Joint Exhibits -- Both narrative and numerical joint exhibits, detailing each party's position on each issue, shall be filed with the Commission before the hearing. These joint exhibits shall:

- a. be updated throughout the hearing;
- b. depict the final positions of each party on each issue at the end of the hearing; and
- c. be in conformance with R746-100-3(C).

I. Recording of Hearing and Transcript -- Hearings may be recorded by a shorthand reporter licensed in Utah; except that in non-contested matters, or by agreement of the parties, hearings may be recorded electronically.

1. Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, scheduling conferences and technical conferences will not be recorded.

2. If a party requests that a scheduling conference or technical conference be recorded, the Commission may require that party to pay some or all of the costs associated with recording.

J. Order of Presentation of Evidence -- Unless the presiding officer orders otherwise, applicants or petitioners, including petitioners for an order to show cause, shall first present their case in chief, followed by other parties, in the order designated by the presiding officer, followed by the proposing party's rebuttal.

K. Cross-Examination -- The Commission may require written cross-examination and may limit the time given parties to present evidence and cross-examine witnesses. The presiding officer may exclude friendly cross-examination. The Commission discourages and may prohibit parties from making their cases through cross-examination.

L. Procedure at Conclusion of Hearing -- At the conclusion of proceedings, the presiding officer may direct a party to submit a written proposed order. The presiding officer may also order parties to present further matter in the form of oral argument or written memoranda.

#### **R746-100-11. Decisions and Orders.**

A. Generally -- Decisions and orders may be drafted by the Commission or by parties as the Commission may direct. Draft or proposed orders shall contain a heading similar to that of pleadings and bear at the top the name, address, and telephone number of the persons preparing them. Final orders shall have a concise summary of the case containing the salient facts, the issues considered by the Commission, and the Commission's disposition of them. A short synopsis of the order, placed at the beginning of the order, shall describe the final resolutions made in the order.

B. Recommended Orders -- If a case has been heard by less than the full Commission, or by an administrative law judge, the official hearing the case shall submit to the Commission a recommended report containing proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and an order based thereon.

C. Final Orders of Commission -- If a case has been heard by the full Commission, it shall confer following the hearing. Upon reaching its decision, the Commission shall draft or direct the drafting of a report and order, which upon signature of at least two Commissioners shall become the order of the

Commission. Dissenting and concurring opinions of individual commissioners may be filed with the order of the Commission.

D. Deliberations -- Deliberations of the Commission shall be in closed chambers.

E. Effective Date -- Copies of the Commission's final report and order shall be served upon the parties of record. Orders shall be effective the date of issuance unless otherwise stated in the order. Upon petition of a party, and for good cause shown, the Commission may extend the time for compliance fixed in an order.

F. Review or Rehearing -- Petitions for review or rehearing shall be filed within 30 days of the issuance date of the order in accordance with Section 63G-4-301 and served on other parties of record. Following the filing of a petition for review, opposing parties may file responsive memoranda or pleadings within 15 days. Proceedings on review shall be in accordance with Section 54-7-15. A petition for reconsideration pursuant to Section 63G-4-302 is not required in order for a party to exhaust its administrative remedies prior to appeal.

#### **R746-100-12. Appeals.**

Appeals from final orders of the Commission shall be to a court of appropriate jurisdiction.

#### **R746-100-13. Ex Parte Communications.**

A. Ex Parte Communications Prohibited -- To avoid prejudice, real or perceived, to the public interest and persons involved in proceedings pending before the Commission:

B. Persons Affected -- Except as permitted in R746-100-13(C), no person who is a party, or the party's counsel, agent, or other person acting on the party's behalf, shall engage in ex parte communications with a commissioner, administrative law judge, presiding officer, or any other employee of the Commission who is, or may reasonably be expected to be, involved in the decision-making process regarding a matter pending before the Commission. No commissioner, administrative law judge, presiding officer, or other employee of the Commission who is, or may reasonably be expected to be, involved in the decision-making process shall request or entertain ex parte communications.

C. Exceptions -- The prohibitions contained in R746-100-13(B) do not apply to a communication:

1. from an interceder who is a local, state, or federal agency which has no official interest in the outcome and whose official duties are not affected by the outcome of the on-the-record proceedings before the Commission to which the communication relates;

2. from a party, or the party's counsel, agent, or other person acting on the party's behalf if the communication relates to matters of procedure only;

3. from a person when otherwise authorized by law;

4. related to routine safety, construction, and operational inspections of project works by Commission employees undertaken to investigate or study a matter pending before the Commission;

5. related to routine field audits of the accounts or the books or records of a company subject to the Commission's accounting requirements not undertaken to investigate or study a matter pending in issue before the Commission in a proceeding;

6. related solely to a request for supplemental information or data necessary for an understanding of factual materials contained in documents or other evidence filed with the Commission in a proceeding covered by these rules and which is made in the presence of or after coordination with counsel.

D. Records of Ex Parte Communications -- Written communications prohibited by R746-100-13(B), sworn statements reciting the substance of oral communications, and written responses and sworn statements reciting the substance

of oral responses to prohibited communications shall be delivered to the secretary of the Commission who shall place the communication in the case file, but separate from the material upon which the Commission can rely in reaching its decision. The secretary shall serve copies of the communications upon parties to the proceeding and serve copies of the sworn statement to the communicator and allow him a reasonable time to file a response.

E. Treatment of Ex Parte Communications -- A commissioner, administrative law judge, presiding officer, or an employee of the Commission who receives an oral offer of a communication prohibited by R746-100-13(B) shall decline to hear the communication and explain that the matter is pending for determination. If unsuccessful in preventing the communication, the recipient shall advise the communicator that the communication will not be considered. The recipient shall, within two days, prepare a statement setting forth the substance of the communication and the circumstances of its receipt and deliver it to the secretary of the Commission for filing. The secretary shall forward copies of the statement to the parties.

F. Rebuttal -- Requests for an opportunity to rebut on the record matters contained in an ex parte communication which the secretary has associated with the record may be filed in writing with the Commission. The Commission may grant the requests only if it determines that fairness so requires. If the communication contains assertions of fact not a part of the record and of which the Commission cannot take administrative notice, the Commission, in lieu of receiving rebuttal material, normally will direct that the alleged factual assertion on proposed rebuttal be disregarded in arriving at a decision. The Commission will not normally permit a rebuttal of ex parte endorsements or oppositions by civic or other organizations by the submission of counter endorsements or oppositions.

G. Sanctions -- Upon receipt of a communication knowingly made in violation of R746-100-13(B), the presiding officer may require the communicator, to the extent consistent with the public interest, to show cause why the communicator's interest in the proceeding should not be dismissed, denied, disregarded, or otherwise adversely affected because of the violation.

H. Time When Prohibitions Apply -- The prohibitions contained in this rule shall apply from the time at which a proceeding is noticed for hearing or the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that it will be noticed for hearing or when a protest or a request to intervene in opposition to requested Commission action has been filed, whichever occurs first.

#### **R746-100-14. Rulemaking.**

##### **A. How initiated --**

1. By the Commission -- When the Commission perceives the desirability or necessity of adopting a rule, it shall draft or direct the drafting of the rule. During the drafting process, the Commission may request the opinion and assistance of any appropriate person. It may also, in its discretion, conduct public hearings in connection with the drafting. When the Commission is satisfied with the draft of the proposed rule, it may formally propose it in accordance with the Utah Rulemaking Act, 63G-3-301.

2. By others -- Persons may petition the Commission for the adoption of a rule. The petitions shall be accompanied by a draft of the rule proposed. Upon receipt the Commission shall review the petition and draft and if it finds the proposed rule desirable or necessary, it shall proceed as with proposed rules initiated by the Commission, including amending or redrafting. If the Commission finds the proposal unnecessary or undesirable, it shall so notify the petitioner in writing, giving reasons for its findings. No public hearing shall be required in connection with the Commission's review of a petition for

rulemaking.

B. Hearing Procedure -- Hearings conducted in connection with rulemaking shall be informal, subject to requirements of decorum and order. Absent a finding of good cause to proceed otherwise, testimony and statements shall be unsworn, and there shall be no opportunity for participants to cross-examine. The Commission shall have the right, however, to freely question witnesses. Public hearings shall be recorded by shorthand reporter or electronically, at the discretion of the Commission, and the Commission may allow or request the submission of written materials.

#### **R746-100-15. Deviation from Rules.**

The Commission may order deviation from a specified rule upon notice, opportunity to be heard and a showing that the rule imposes an undue hardship which outweighs the benefits of the rule.

#### **R746-100-16. Use of Information Claimed to Be Confidential in Commission Proceedings.**

A. Information, documents and material submitted or requested in or relating to any Commission proceeding which is claimed to be confidential will be treated as follows:

1.a. Nature of Confidential Information. A person (Providing Party) required or requested to provide documents, data, information, studies, and other materials of a sensitive, proprietary or confidential nature (Confidential Information) to the Commission or to any party in connection with a Commission proceeding may request protection of such information in accordance with the terms of this rule. Confidential treatment shall be requested only to the extent a good faith reasonable basis exists for claiming that specific information constitutes a trade secret or is otherwise of such a highly-sensitive or proprietary nature that public disclosure would be inappropriate. Confidential treatment shall be requested narrowly as to only that specific information for which protection is reasonably required.

b. Identification of Confidential Information. All documents, data, information, studies and other materials filed in conjunction with a Commission proceeding, made available to proceeding participants, furnished, or whether made available pursuant to any interrogatories, or requests for information, subpoenas, depositions, or other modes of discovery or otherwise, that are claimed to be Confidential Information, shall be furnished pursuant to the terms of this rule or any superseding Protective Order, and shall be treated by all persons accorded access thereto pursuant to this rule or Protective Order, and shall neither be used nor disclosed by any recipient thereof except for the purpose of the proceeding in which it was obtained and solely in accordance with this rule or superseding Protective Order. All material claimed to be Confidential Information shall be so marked by the person producing it by stamping or noting the same with a designation substantially as follows: "CONFIDENTIAL - - SUBJECT TO UTAH PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION RULE 746-100-16" or "CONFIDENTIAL - SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER" or "CONFIDENTIAL - - SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)." All copies of documents so marked will be made on yellow paper.

c. Parties shall ensure that line numbering in any redacted version of a document shall conform to and retain the general formatting and line numbering used in the unredacted version of the document. Individuals providing electronic documents to the Commission should file both a confidential and non-confidential version each clearly marked as such. For purposes hereof, notes made pertaining to or as the result of a review of Confidential Information shall be considered Confidential Information and subject to the terms of this rule.

d. Use of Confidential Information and Persons Entitled to Review. The Commission, Division of Public Utilities, and Office of Consumer Services shall be provided with Confidential Information and may use the Confidential Information as these agencies deem necessary to perform their statutory functions, provided they shall protect the confidentiality of the information as required by Utah law. Other than these state agencies, all Confidential Information made available pursuant to this rule shall be given solely to counsel for the participants (which may include counsels' paralegals, administrative assistants and clerical staff to the extent reasonably necessary for performance of work on the matter), and shall not be used nor disclosed except for the purpose of the proceeding in which they are provided and in accordance with this rule; provided, however, that access to any specific Confidential Information may be authorized by counsel, solely for the purpose of the proceeding, to those persons indicated by the participants as being their experts in the matter (including such experts' administrative assistants and clerical staff, and persons employed by the participants, to the extent reasonably necessary for performance of work on the matter). Persons designated as experts shall not include persons employed by the participants who could use the information in their normal job functions to the competitive disadvantage of the person providing the Confidential Information. The Commission, the Division of Public Utilities, and the Office of Consumer Services, and their respective counsel and staff, under and pursuant to the applicable provisions of Title 54, Utah Code Ann., the Rules of Civil Procedure and the Rules of the Commission, may have access to any Confidential Information made available pursuant to this rule or Protective Order and shall be bound by the terms of this rule, except as otherwise stated herein and except for the requirement of signing a nondisclosure agreement. Further, nothing herein shall prevent disclosure as required by law pursuant to interrogatories, administrative requests for information or documents, subpoena, civil investigative demand or similar process, provided, however, that the person being required to disclose Confidential Information shall promptly give prior notice by telephone and written notice of such requirement of disclosure by electronic mail facsimile and overnight mail to the person that provided such Confidential Information, addressed to the providing person and attorneys of record for such person, so that the person that provided the Confidential Information may seek appropriate restrictions on disclosure or an appropriate protective order. The disclosing person will not oppose action by, and will cooperate with the person that provided the Confidential Information to obtain an appropriate protective order or other reliable assurance that confidential treatment will be accorded the Confidential Information.

e. Nondisclosure Agreement. Prior to giving or obtaining access to Confidential Information, as contemplated in (1)(b) above, counsel or any experts shall agree in writing to comply with and be bound by this rule and any Protective Order. Confidential Information shall not be disclosed to any person who has not signed a Nondisclosure Agreement in the form which is provided below or referenced in the Protective Order. The Nondisclosure Agreement shall require the person to whom disclosure is to be made to read a copy of this rule and any applicable Protective Order and to certify in writing that he or she has reviewed the same and has consented to be bound by the terms. The agreement shall contain the signatory's full name, permanent address and employer, and the name of the person with whom the signatory is associated. Such agreement shall be delivered to the providing person and counsel for the providing person prior to the expert gaining access to the Confidential Information.

The Nondisclosure Agreement may be in the following form:

"Nondisclosure Agreement. I have reviewed Public Service Commission of Utah Rule 746-100-16 and/or the Protective Order entered by the Public Service Commission of Utah in Docket No. XX-XXX-XX with respect to the review and use of confidential information and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of the rule and/or Protective Order." Thereafter there shall be lines upon which shall be placed the individual's signature, the typed or printed name of the individual, identification or name of the individual's employer or firm employing the individual (if any), the business address for the individual, identification or name of the party in the proceeding with which the individual is associated, and the date the nondisclosure agreement is executed by the individual.

f. Additional protective measures. To the extent a Providing Party reasonably claims that additional protective measures, beyond those required under this rule for Confidential Information, are warranted for certain highly proprietary, highly sensitive or highly confidential material (Highly Confidential Information), the Providing Party shall promptly inform the requester (Requesting Party) of the claimed highly sensitive nature of identified material and the additional protective measures requested by the Requesting Party. If the Providing Party and Requesting Party are unable to promptly reach agreement on the treatment of Highly Confidential Information, the Providing Party shall petition the Commission for an order granting additional protective measures. The Providing Party shall set forth the particular basis for: the claim, the need for the specific, additional protective measures, and the reasonableness of the requested, additional protection. A Requesting Party and any other party may respond to the petition and oppose or propose alternative protective measures to those requested by the Providing Party. Disputes between the parties shall be resolved by the Commission.

g. Identification of Highly Confidential Information. All documents, data, information, studies and other materials filed in conjunction with a Commission proceeding, made available to proceeding participants, furnished, or whether made available pursuant to any interrogatories, or requests for information, subpoenas, depositions, or other modes of discovery or otherwise, that are claimed to be Highly Confidential, shall be furnished pursuant to the terms of this rule or any superceding Protective Order, and shall be treated by all persons accorded access thereto pursuant to this rule or Protective Order, and shall neither be used nor disclosed by any recipient thereof except for the purpose of the proceeding in which it was obtained and solely in accordance with this rule or superceding Protective Order. All material claimed to be Highly Confidential shall be so marked by the person producing it by stamping or noting the same with a designation substantially as follows: "HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT OF UTAH PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION RULE 746-100-16," "HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER," or "HIGHLY CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)." All copies of documents so marked will be made on pink paper.

2.a. Challenge to Confidentiality or Proposed Additional Protective Measures. This rule establishes a procedure for the expeditious handling of Confidential Information; it shall not be construed as an agreement, or ruling on the confidentiality of any document.

b. In the event that persons are unable to agree that certain documents, data, information, studies, or other matters constitute Confidential Information, or Highly Confidential Information referred to in (A)(1)(e) above, or in the event that persons are unable to agree on the appropriate treatment of Highly Confidential Information, the person objecting to the classification as Confidential Information or the person claiming Highly Confidential Information and the need for additional

protective measures shall forthwith submit the disputes to the Commission for resolution.

c. Any person at any time upon at least ten (10) days prior notice, when practicable, may seek by appropriate pleading, to have documents that have been designated as Confidential Information, or which were accepted into the sealed record in accordance with this rule or a Protective Order, removed from the protective requirements of this rule or the Protective Order, or from the sealed record and placed in the public record. If the confidential, or proprietary nature of this information is challenged, resolution of the issue shall be made by the Commission after proceedings in camera which shall be conducted under circumstances such that only those persons duly authorized to have access to such confidential matter shall be present. The record of such in camera hearings shall be marked substantially as follows "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO RULE 746-100-16" "CONFIDENTIAL-SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER," or "CONFIDENTIAL -- SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)" unless the Commission determines, and so provides by order, that such marking need not occur. It shall be transcribed only upon agreement by the parties, or order of the Commission, and in that event shall be separately bound, segregated, sealed, and withheld from inspection by any person not bound by the terms of this rule or Protective Order, unless and until released from the restrictions of this rule or Protective Order, either through agreement of the parties, or after notice to the parties and hearing, pursuant to an order of the Commission. In the event the Commission should rule in response to such a pleading that any information should be removed from the protective requirements of this rule or Protective Order, or from the protection of the sealed record, such order of the Commission shall not be effective for a period of ten (10) days after entry of the order.

3.a. Receipt into Evidence. At least ten (10) days prior to the use of or substantive reference to any Confidential Information as evidence, if practicable, the person intending to use such Confidential Information shall make that intention known to the providing person. The requesting person and the providing person shall make a good faith effort to reach an agreement so that the Confidential Information can be used in a manner which will not reveal its trade secret, confidential or proprietary nature. If such efforts fail, the providing person shall separately identify, within five (5) business days, which portions, if any, of the documents to be offered or referenced on the record containing Confidential Information shall be placed in the sealed record. Only one (1) copy of documents designated by the providing person to be placed in a sealed record shall be made and only for that purpose. Otherwise, persons shall make only general references to Confidential Information in any proceedings.

b. Seal. While in the custody of the Commission, Confidential Information provided pursuant to this rule or a Protective Order shall be marked substantially as follows: "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PUBLIC SERVICE COMMISSION OF UTAH RULE 746-100-16," "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER," or "CONFIDENTIAL--SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. XX-XXX-XX (reflecting the appropriate docket number)."

c. In Camera Hearing. Any Confidential Information that must be orally disclosed to be placed in a sealed record of a proceeding shall be offered in an in camera hearing, attended only by persons authorized to have access to the Confidential Information under this rule or Protective Order. Similarly, cross-examination on or substantive reference to Confidential Information, as well as that portion of the record containing references thereto, shall be similarly marked and treated.

d. Appeal. Sealed portions of the record in any proceeding may be forwarded to any court of competent jurisdiction on appeal in accordance with applicable rules and regulations, but under seal as designated herein, for the information and use of the court.

e. Return. Unless otherwise ordered, Confidential Information, including transcripts of any depositions to which a claim of confidentiality is made, shall remain under seal, shall continue to be subject to the protective requirements of this rule or Protective Order, and shall be returned to the providing person or counsel for the providing person within 30 days after final settlement, or conclusion of the matters in which they were used, including administrative or judicial review thereof. Alternatively, a person receiving Confidential Information pursuant to the terms of this rule or Protective Order may certify, within 30 days after final order, settlement, or other conclusion of the matter including administrative or judicial review thereof, that the Confidential Information has been destroyed. Counsel who are provided access to Confidential Information pursuant to the terms of this rule or Protective Order may retain the Confidential Information, their notes, work papers or other documents as their attorneys' work product created with respect to their use and access to Confidential Information in the matter. An expert witness, accorded access to Confidential Information pursuant to this rule or Protective Order, shall provide to counsel for the person on whose behalf the expert was retained or employed, the expert's notes, work papers or other documents pertaining or relating to any Confidential Information. Counsel shall retain these experts' documents with counsel's documents. In order to facilitate their ongoing responsibility, this provision shall not apply to the Commission, the Division of Public Utilities or the Office of Consumer Services, which may retain Confidential Information obtained under this rule or Protective Order subject to the other terms of this rule or Protective Order. Any party that intends to use or disclose Confidential Information obtained pursuant to this rule or a Protective Order in any subsequent Commission dockets or proceedings, shall do so in accordance with the terms of this rule or any applicable protective orders issued in such other subsequent Commission dockets or proceedings and only after providing notice of such intent to the providing person along with an identification of the original source of the Confidential Information.

4. Use in Proceedings. Where reference to Confidential Information is required in pleadings, cross-examinations, briefs, arguments, or motions, it shall be by citation of title, or exhibit number, or by some other nonconfidential description. Any further use of, or substantive references to Confidential Information shall be placed in a separate section of the pleading, brief, or document and submitted under seal. This sealed section shall be served only on counsel of record (one copy each), who have signed a Nondisclosure Agreement and counsel for the Division of Public Utilities and Office of Consumer Services. All the protections afforded in this rule apply to materials prepared and distributed under this paragraph.

5. Use in Decisions and Orders. The Commission will attempt to refer to Confidential Information in only a general, or conclusory form and will avoid reproduction in any decision of Confidential Information to the greatest possible extent. If it is necessary for a determination in a proceeding to discuss Confidential Information other than in a general, or conclusory form, it shall be placed in a separate section of an Order, or Decision, under seal. This sealed section shall be served only on counsel of record (one copy each) who have signed a Nondisclosure Agreement and counsel for the Division of Public Utilities and Office of Consumer Services. Counsel for other parties shall receive the cover sheet to the sealed portion and may review the sealed portion on file with the Commission once they have signed a Nondisclosure Agreement.

6. Segregation of Files. Those parts of any writing, depositions reduced to writing, written examination, interrogatories and answers thereto, or other written references to Confidential Information in the course of discovery, if filed with the Commission, will be sealed by the Commission, segregated in the files of the Commission, and withheld from inspection by any person not bound by the terms of this rule or Protective Order, unless such Confidential Information is released from the restrictions of this rule or Protective Order, either through agreement of the parties, or after notice to the parties and hearing, pursuant to an order of the Commission and/or final order of a court having jurisdiction.

7. Preservation of Confidentiality. All persons who may be entitled to receive, or who are afforded access to any Confidential Information by reason of this rule or Protective Order shall neither use, nor disclose the Confidential Information for purposes of business or competition, or any other purpose other than the purposes of preparation for and conduct of Commission proceedings, and then solely as contemplated herein, and shall take reasonable precautions to keep the Confidential Information secure in accordance with the purposes and intent of this rule or a Protective Order.

8. Reservation of Rights. Persons affected by the terms of this rule or a Protective Order retain the right to question, challenge, and object to the admissibility of any and all data, information, studies and other matters furnished under the terms of this rule or a Protective Order in response to interrogatories, requests for information, other modes of discovery, or cross-examination on the grounds of relevancy or materiality. This rule or a Protective Order shall in no way constitute any waiver of the rights of any person to contest any assertion by another person or finding by the Commission that any information is a trade secret, confidential, or privileged, and to appeal any assertion or finding.

**KEY: government hearings, public utilities, rules and procedures, confidential information**

**February 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation December 3, 2007**

54-1-1

54-1-3

54-1-6

54-3-21

54-4-1

54-4-1.5

54-4-2

54-7-17

63G-4



**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-310. Uniform Rules Governing Electricity Service by Electric Utilities.****R746-310-1. General Provisions.**

A. 1. Scope and Applicability -- The following rules apply to the methods and conditions for service employed by utilities furnishing electricity in Utah.

2. A utility may petition the Commission for an exemption from specified portions of these rules in accordance with R746-100-15, Deviation from Rules.

## B. Definitions --

1. "Capacity" means load which equipment or electrical system can carry.

2. "CFR" means the Code of Federal Regulations, 1998 edition.

3. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah.

4. "Contract Demand" means the maximum amount of kilowatt demand that the customer expects to use and for which the customer has contracted with the utility.

5. "Customer" means a person, firm, partnership, company, corporation, organization, or governmental agency supplied with electrical power by an electric utility subject to Commission jurisdiction, at one location and at one point of delivery.

6. "Customer's Installation" means the electrical wiring and apparatus owned by the customer and installed by or for the customer to facilitate electric service and which is located on the customer's side of the point of delivery of electric service.

7. "Customer meter" or "meter" means the device used to measure the electricity transmitted from an electric utility to a customer.

8. "Demand" means the rate in kilowatts at which electric energy is delivered by the utility to the customer at a given instant or averaged over a designated period of time.

9. "Electric service" means the availability of electric power and energy at the customer's point of delivery at the approximate voltage and for the purposes specified in the application for electric service, electric service agreement or contract, irrespective of whether electric power and energy is actually used.

10. "Energy" means electric energy measured in kilowatt-hours--kWh. For billing purposes energy is the customer's total use of electricity measured in kilowatt-hours during any month.

11. "FERC" means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

12. "Month" means the period of approximately 30 days intervening between regular successive meter reading dates.

13. "National Electrical Safety Code" means the 2007 edition of the National Electrical Safety Code, C2-2007, as approved by the American National Standards Institute, ISBN 07-7381-4893-8, incorporated by reference.

14. "Point of delivery" means the point, unless otherwise specified in the application for electric service, electric service agreement or contract, at which the utility's service wires are connected with the customer's wires or apparatus. If the utility's service wires are connected with the customer's wire or apparatus at more than one point, each connecting point shall be considered a separate point of delivery unless the additional connecting points are made by the utility for its sole convenience in supplying service. Additional service supplied by the utility at a different voltage or phase classification shall also be considered a separate point of delivery. Each point of delivery shall be separately metered and billed.

15. "Power" means electric power measured in kilowatts--kw. For billing purposes, power is the customer's maximum use of electricity shown or computed from the readings of the utility's kilowatt meter for a 15-minute period, unless otherwise specified in the applicable rate schedule; at the option of the utility it may be determined either by periodic tests or by

permanent meters.

16. "Power factor" means the percentage determined by dividing customer's average power use in kilowatts, real power, by the average kilovolt-ampere power load, apparent power, imposed upon the utility by the customer.

17. "Premises" means a tract of land with the buildings thereon or a building or part of a building with its appurtenances.

18. "Rated capacity" means load for which equipment or electrical system is rated.

19. "Service line" means electrical conductor which ties customer point of delivery to distribution network.

20. "Transmission line" means high voltage line delivering electrical energy to substations.

21. "Utility" means an electrical corporation as defined in Section 54-2-1.

22. "Year" means the period between the date of commencement of service under the application for electric service, electric service agreement or contract and the same day of the following calendar year.

**R746-310-2. Customer Relations.**

A. Information to Customers -- Each electric utility shall transmit to each of its consumers a clear and concise explanation of the existing rate schedule, and each new rate schedule applied for, applicable to the consumer. This statement shall be transmitted to each consumer:

1. Not later than 60 days after the date of the commencement of service to the consumer and not less frequently than once a year thereafter, and

2. Not later than 30 days, 60 days if a utility uses a bi-monthly billing system, after the utility's application for a change in a rate schedule applicable to the consumer.

3. An electric utility shall annually mail to its customers a clear and concise explanation of rate schedules that may be applicable to that customer.

4. The required explanation of existing and proposed rate schedules may be transmitted together with the consumer's regular billing for utility service or in a manner deemed appropriate by the Commission.

5. An electric utility shall print on its monthly bill, in addition to the information regarding consumption and charges for the current bill, similar information showing average daily energy use and cost for the same billing period for the previous year. That information shall include the utility telephone number for use by customers with questions or concerns on their electric service.

B. Meter Reading Method -- Upon request, utilities shall furnish reasonable assistance and information as to the method of reading customer meters and conditions under which electric service may be obtained from their systems.

C. Utility's Responsibility -- Nothing in these rules shall be construed as placing upon the utility a responsibility for the condition or maintenance of the customer's wiring, appliances, current consuming devices or other equipment, and the utility shall not be held liable for loss or damage resulting from defects in the customer's installation and shall not be held liable for damage to persons or property arising from the use of the service on the premises of the customer.

D. Conditions of Service -- The utility shall have the right of refusing to, or of ceasing to, deliver electric energy to a customer if any part of the customer's service, appliances, or apparatus shall be unsafe, or if the utilization of electric energy by means thereof shall be prohibited or forbidden under the authority of a law or municipal ordinance or regulation, until the law, ordinance or regulation shall be declared invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction, and may refuse to serve until the customer shall put the part in good and safe condition and comply with applicable laws, ordinances and regulations.

The utility does not assume the duty of inspecting the customer's services, appliances or apparatus, and assumes no liability therefor. If the customer finds the electric service to be defective, the customer is requested to immediately notify the utility to this effect.

E. Access to premises and meters -- As a condition of service the customer shall, either explicitly or implicitly, grant the utility necessary permission to enable the utility to install and maintain service on the premises. The customer shall grant the utility permission to enter upon the customer's premises at reasonable times without prior arrangements, for the purpose of reading, inspecting, repairing, or removing utility property.

If the customer is not the owner of the occupied premises, the customer shall obtain permission from the owners.

F. Customer Complaints --

1. Utilities shall fully and promptly investigate customer complaints pertaining to service. Utilities shall maintain record of each complaint that concerns outages or interruptions of service including the date, nature, and disposition of the complaint.

2. Customer complaints shall be filed with the Commission in accordance with Subsection R746-100-3(F), Consumer Complaints, Practice and Procedure Governing Formal Hearings.

G. Service Interruptions --

1. Utilities shall maintain records of interruptions of service of their entire system, a community, or a major distribution circuit. These records shall indicate the date, time of day, duration, approximate number of customers affected, cause and the extent of the interruption.

2. Utilities will provide reasonable notice of contemplated work which is expected to result in service interruptions. Failure of a customer to receive this notice shall not create a liability upon the utility. When it is anticipated that service must be interrupted, the utility will endeavor to do the work at a time which causes the least inconvenience to customers.

3. For the purposes of this section, a service interruption is defined as a consecutive period of three minutes or longer, during which the voltage is reduced to less than 50 percent of the standard voltage.

H. Restrictions of Change of Utility Service -- If a customer has once obtained service from an electric utility, that customer may not be served by another electric utility at the same premises without prior approval of the Commission.

I. Rate Schedules, Rules and Regulations -- Utilities may adopt reasonable rules and regulations, not inconsistent with Commission rules governing service and customer relations. Upon Commission approval, rules and regulations of the utilities shall constitute part of utility tariffs.

**R746-310-3. Meters and Meter Testing.**

A. Reference and Working Standards

1. Reference standards -- Utilities having 500 or more meters in service shall have a high grade reference standard meter which shall be calibrated at least annually by the U.S. Bureau of Standards or a testing agency that regularly calibrates with them. Other utilities with meters in service shall at least have access to another utility's or testing agency's high grade reference standards that are periodically calibrated.

2. Working standards -- Utilities furnishing metered service shall provide for, or have access to, high grade testing instruments, working standards, to test the accuracy of meters or other instruments used to measure electricity consumed by its customers. The error of accuracy of the working standards at both light load and full load shall be less than one percent of 100 percent of rated capacity. This accuracy shall be maintained by periodic calibration against reference standards.

B. Meter Tests -- Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, the requirements contained in the 2001 edition of

the American National Standards for Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering, ANSI C12.1-2001, incorporated by reference, shall be the minimum requirements relative to meter testing.

1. Accuracy limits -- After being tested, meters shall be adjusted to as near zero error as practicable. Meters shall not remain in service with an error over two percent of tested capacity, or if found to register at no load.

2. Before installation -- New meters shall be tested before installation. Removed meters shall be tested before or within 60 days of installation.

3. Periodic -- In-service meters shall be periodically or sample tested.

4. Request -- Upon written request, utilities shall promptly test the accuracy of a customer's meter. If the meter has been tested within 12 months preceding the date of the request, the utility may require the customer to make a deposit. The deposit shall not exceed the estimated cost of performing the test. If the meter is found to have an error of more than two percent of tested capacity, the deposit shall be refunded; otherwise, the deposit may be retained by the utility as a service charge. Customers shall be entitled to observe tests, and utilities shall provide test reports to customers.

5. Referee -- In the event of a dispute, the customer may request a referee test in writing. The Commission may require the deposit of a testing fee. Upon filing of the request and receipt of the deposit, if required, the Commission shall notify the utility to arrange for the test. The utility shall not remove the meter prior to the test without Commission approval. The meter shall be tested in the presence of a Commission representative, and if the meter is found to be inaccurate by more than two percent of rated capacity, the customer's deposit shall be refunded; otherwise, it may be retained.

C. Bill Adjustments for Meter Error --

1. Fast meter -- If a meter tested pursuant to this section is more than two percent fast, the utility shall refund to the customer the overcharge based on the corrected meter readings for the period the meter was in use, not exceeding six months, unless it can be shown that the error was due to some cause, the date of which can be fixed. In this instance, the overcharge shall be computed back to, but not beyond that time.

2. Slow meter -- If a meter tested pursuant to this section is more than two percent slow, the utility may bill the customer for the estimated energy consumed but not covered by the bill for a period not exceeding six months unless it can be shown that the error was due to some cause, the date of which can be fixed. In this instance, the bill shall be computed back to, but not beyond that time.

3. Non-registering meter -- If a meter does not register, the utility may bill the customer for the estimated energy used but not registered for a period not exceeding three months.

D. Meter Records -- Utilities shall maintain records for each meter until retirement. This record shall contain the identification number; manufacturer's name, type and rating; each test, adjustment and repair; date of purchase; and location, date of installation, and removal from service. Utilities shall keep records of the last meter test for every meter. At a minimum, the records shall identify the meter, the date, the location of and reason for the test, the name of the person or organization making the test, and the test results.

**R746-310-4. Station Instruments, Voltage and Frequency Restrictions and Station Equipment.**

A. Station Instruments -- Utilities shall install the instruments necessary to obtain a record of the load on their systems, showing at least the monthly peak and a monthly record of the output of their plants. Utilities purchasing electrical energy shall install the instruments necessary to furnish information regarding monthly purchases of electrical

energy, unless those supplying the energy have already installed instruments from which that information can be obtained.

Utilities shall maintain records indicating the data obtained by station instruments.

**B. Voltage and Frequency Restrictions --**

1. Unless otherwise directed by the Commission, the requirements contained in the 2006 edition of the American National Standard for Electrical Power Systems and Equipment-Voltage Ratings (60 Hz), ANSI C84.1-2006, incorporated by this reference, shall be the minimum requirements relative to utility voltages.

2. Utilities shall own or have access to portable indicating voltmeters or other devices necessary to accurately measure, upon complaint or request, the quality of electric service delivered to its customer to verify compliance with the standard established in Subsection R746-310-4(B)(1). Utilities shall make periodic voltage surveys sufficient to indicate the character of the service furnished from each distribution center and to ensure compliance with the voltage requirements of these rules. Utilities having indicating voltmeters shall keep at least one instrument in continuous service.

3. Utilities supplying alternating current shall maintain their frequencies to within one percent above and below 60 cycles per second during normal operations. Variations in frequency in excess of these limits due to emergencies are not violations of these rules.

**C. Station Equipment --**

1. Utilities shall inspect their poles, towers and other similar structures with reasonable frequency in order to determine the need for replacement, reinforcement or repair.

**D. General Requirements --** Unless otherwise ordered by the Commission, the requirements contained in the National Electrical Safety Code, as defined at R746-310-1(B)(13), constitute the minimum requirements relative to the following:

1. the installation and maintenance of electrical supply stations;
2. the installation and maintenance of overhead and underground electrical supply and communication lines;
3. the installation and maintenance of electric utilization equipment;
4. rules to be observed in the operation of electrical equipment and lines;
5. the grounding of electrical circuits.

**R746-310-5. Design, Construction and Operation of Plant.**

Facilities owned or operated by utilities and used in furnishing electricity shall be designed, constructed, maintained and operated so as to render adequate and continuous service. Utilities shall, at all times, use every reasonable effort to protect the public from danger and shall exercise due care to reduce the hazards to which employees, customers and others may be subjected from the utility's equipment and facilities.

**R746-310-6. Line Extensions.**

A. Utilities shall provide line extensions in accordance with the terms of their tariff on file with, and approved by the Commission.

**R746-310-7. Accounting.**

A. Uniform System of Accounts -- The Commission adopts the FERC rules found at 18 CFR Part 101, which is incorporated by reference, as the uniform system of accounts for electric utilities subject to Commission jurisdiction. Utilities shall employ and adhere to that system.

**B. Uniform List of Retirement Units of Property --**

1. The Commission adopts the FERC rules found at 18 CFR Part 116, incorporated by reference, as the schedule to be used in conjunction with the uniform system of accounts in accounting for additions to and retirements of electric plant.

Utilities subject to Commission jurisdiction shall employ and adhere to this schedule.

2. Utilities shall obtain Commission approval prior to making a change in depreciation rates, methods or lives for either new or existing property.

**R746-310-8. Billing Adjustments.**

**A. Definitions --**

1. A "backbill" is that portion of a bill, other than a leveled bill, which represents charges not previously billed for service that was actually delivered to the customer during a period before the current billing cycle.

2. A "catch-up bill" is a bill based upon an actual reading rendered after one or more bills based on estimated or customer readings. A catch-up bill which exceeds by 50 percent or more the bill that would have been rendered under a utility's standard estimation program is presumed to be a backbill.

**B. Notice --** The account holder may be notified by mail, by phone, or by a personal visit, of the reason for the backbill. This notification shall be followed by, or include, a written explanation of the reason for the backbill that shall be received by the customer before the due date and be sufficiently detailed to apprise the customer of the circumstances, error or condition that caused the underbilling, and, if the backbill covers more than a 24-month period, a statement setting forth the reasons the utility did not limit the backbill under Subsection R746-310-8(D), Limitations of the Period for Backbilling.

**C. Limitations on Rendering a Backbill --** A utility shall not render a backbill more than three months after the utility actually became aware of the circumstance, error, or condition that caused the underbilling. This limitation does not apply to fraud and theft of service situations.

**D. Limitations of the Period for Backbilling --**

1. A utility shall not bill a customer for service rendered more than 24 months before the utility actually became aware of the circumstance, error, or condition that caused the underbilling or that the original billing was incorrect.

2. In case of customer fraud, the utility shall estimate a bill for the period over which the fraud was perpetrated. The time limitation of Subsection R746-310-8(D)(1) does not apply to customer fraud situations.

3. In the case of a backbill for Utah sales taxes not previously billed, the period covered by the backbill shall not exceed the period for which the utility is assessed a sales tax deficiency.

**E. Payment Period --** A utility shall permit the customer to make arrangements to pay a backbill without interest over a time period at least equal in length to the time period over which the backbill was assessed. If the utility has demonstrated that the customer knew or reasonably should have known that the original billing was incorrect or in the case of fraud or theft, in which case, interest will be assessed at the rate applied to past due accounts on amounts not timely paid in accordance with the established arrangements.

**R746-310-9. Overbilling.**

A. Standards and Criteria for Overbilling-- Billing under the following conditions constitutes overbilling:

1. a meter registering more than two percent fast, or a defective meter;
2. use of an incorrect watt-hour constant;
3. incorrect service classification, if the information supplied by the customer was not erroneous or deficient;
4. billing based on a switched meter condition where the customer is billed on the incorrect meter;
5. meter turnover, or billing for a complete revolution of a meter which did not occur;
6. a delay in refunding payment to a customer pursuant to rules providing for refunds for line extensions;

7. incorrect meter reading or recording by the utility; and
8. incorrect estimated demand billings by the utility.

**B. Interest Rate--**

1. A utility shall provide interest on customer payments for overbilling. The interest rate shall be the greater of the interest rate paid by a utility on customer deposits, or the interest rate charged by a utility for late payments.

2. Interest shall be paid from the date when the customer overpayment is made, until the date when the overpayment is refunded. Interest shall be compounded during the overpayment period.

**C. Limitations--**

1. A utility shall not be required to pay interest on overpayments if offsetting billing adjustments are made during the next full billing cycle subsequent to the receipt of the overpayment.

2. The utility shall be required to offer refunds, in lieu of credit, only when the amount of the overpayment exceeds \$50 or the sum of two average month's bills. However, the utility shall not be required to offer a refund to a customer having a balance owing to the utility, unless the refund would result in a credit balance in favor of the customer.

3. If a customer is given a credit for an overpayment, interest will accrue only up to the time at which the first credit is made, in cases where credits are applied over two or more bills.

4. A utility shall not be required to make a refund of, or give a credit for, overpayments which occurred more than 24 months before the customer submitted a complaint to the utility or the Commission, or the utility actually became aware of an incorrect billing which resulted in an overpayment.

5. When a utility can demonstrate before the Commission that a customer knew or reasonably should have known an overpayment to be incorrect, a utility shall not be required to pay interest on the overpayment.

6. Utilities shall not be required to pay interest on overpayment credits or refunds which were made before the effective date of the rule.

7. Disputes regarding the level or terms of the refund or credit are subject to the informal and formal review procedures of the Utah Public Service Commission.

**R746-310-10. Preservation of Records.**

The Commission adopts the standards to govern the preservation of records of electric utilities subject to the jurisdiction of the Commission at 18 CFR 125, which is incorporated by reference.

**KEY: public utilities, utility regulation, electric utility industries**

**February 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation December 5, 2007**

54-3-1

54-3-7

54-4-1

54-4-8

54-4-14

54-4-23

**R746. Public Service Commission, Administration.****R746-405. Filing of Tariffs for Gas, Electric, Telephone, and Water Utilities.****R746-405-1. General Provisions.**

A. Scope--The following rules for electricity, gas, telephone, and water utilities are designed to provide for:

1. the general form and construction of tariffs required by law to be filed with the Commission and open for public inspection,
2. the procedures for filing and publishing tariffs in Utah, and
3. the particular circumstances and procedures under which utilities may depart from their filed and effective tariffs.

B. Applicability--These rules apply to and govern utilities of the classes herein named, whether they begin service before or after the effective date of these rules, but they shall not affect a right or duty arising out of an existing rule or order in conflict herewith. The rules apply only to new tariff filings, and do not require the modification of tariffs which are effective on the date the rules are adopted. Each utility shall have on file with the Commission its current tariff. Each utility shall abide by the tariff as filed and approved by the Commission. The Commission at any time may direct utilities to make revisions or filings of their tariffs or a part thereof to bring them into compliance. These rules do not apply to a telecommunications corporation subject to pricing flexibility pursuant to 54-8b-2.3.

**C. Definitions--**

1. "Commission" means the Public Service Commission of Utah.

2. "Effective Date" means the date on which the rates, charges, rules and classifications stated in the tariff sheets first become effective, except as otherwise provided by statute. This date, in accordance with the statutory notice period, shall not be less than the 30th calendar day after the filed date, without the prior approval of the Commission. Unless otherwise authorized, rates shall be made effective for service rendered on or after the effective date.

3. "Filed Date" of tariff sheets submitted to the Commission for filing is the date the tariff sheets are date-stamped at the Commission's Salt Lake City office.

4. "Tariff" means the entire body of rates, tolls, rentals, charges classifications and rules collectively enforced by the utility, although the book or volumes incorporating the same may consist of one or more sheets applicable to distinct service classifications.

5. "Tariff Sheet" means the individual sheets of the volume constituting the entire tariff of a utility and includes the title page, preliminary statement, table of contents, service area maps, rates schedules and rules.

6. "Utility" means a gas, electric, telecommunications, water or heat corporation as defined in Section 54-2-1.

**D. Separate Utility Services--**

1. Utilities engaged in rendering two or more classes of utility services, such as both gas and electric services, shall file with the Commission a separate tariff covering each class of utility service rendered.

2. Utilities planning to jointly provide utility service shall designate one utility to file a joint tariff for the service with the other utility or utilities filing a concurrence with the joint tariff.

E. Withdrawal of Service--No utility of a class specified herein shall, without prior approval of the Commission, withdraw from public service entirely or in any portion of the territory served.

**R746-405-2. Format and Construction of Tariffs.**

A. Format--Tariffs shall be in loose-leaf form for binding in a stiff-backed book or books as required and consist of parts or subdivisions arranged in order set forth as follows:

1. Title:

"TARIFF"

Applicable to

Kind of

SERVICE

NAME OF UTILITY

2. Table of Contents: a complete index of numbers and titles of effective sheets listed in the order in which the tariff sheets are arranged in the tariff book. Table of contents sheets shall bear sheet numbers and be in the form set forth in Subsection R746-405-2(C).

3. Preliminary statement: a brief description of the territory served, types and classes or service rendered and general conditions under which the service is rendered. Preliminary sheets shall bear sheet numbers and be in the form set forth in Subsection R746-405-2(C). The preliminary statement shall clearly define the symbols used in the tariffs. For example:

- a. "C" to signify changed listing, rule or condition which may affect rates or charges;
- b. "D" to signify discontinued material, including listing, rate, rule or condition;
- c. "I" to signify increase;
- d. "L" to signify material relocated from or to another part of the tariff schedules with no change in text, rate, rule or condition;
- e. "N" to signify new material including listing, rate, rule or condition;
- f. "R" to signify reduction;
- g. "T" to signify change in wording of text but no change in rate, rule or condition.

4. Service area maps: maps for telecommunication utilities shall clearly indicate the boundaries of the service area, the principal streets, other main identifying features therein, the general location of the service area in relation to nearby cities, major highways or other well-known reference points and the relation between service area boundaries and map references. Service area maps shall be approximately 8-1/2 x 11 inches in size, or folded to that size in order to fit within the borders of the space provided on tariff sheets. Maps for gas, water and electric utilities shall clearly indicate the boundaries of the service area.

**B. Tariff Books--**

1. Utilities shall constantly maintain their presently effective tariff at each business office open to the public.

2. Utilities shall remove canceled tariff sheets from their currently effective tariffs. Utilities shall permanently retain a file of canceled tariff sheets.

**C. Construction of Tariffs for Filing--**

1. The loose-leaf sheets used in tariffs shall be of paper stock not less than 16 lb. bond or of equal durability and 8-1/2 x 11 inches in size. Tariffs may be printed, typewritten or mimeographed or other similar process. Tariffs may not be hand-written. One side of a sheet only may be used and a binding margin of at least 1-1/8 inches at the left of the sheet.

a. The tariff sheets of each utility shall provide the following information:

- i. the name of the utility;
- ii. the sheet, or page number, along with information to designate whether it is the first version of the sheet or whether the sheet has been revised since it was originally issued. Sheets shall be numbered consecutively;
- iii. the number of the advice letter with which the sheet is submitted to the Commission or the docket number if the sheet is filed in accordance with a report and order of the Commission;
- iv. information to indicate the date the sheet was filed with the Commission and the date the sheet became effective.

2. Tariffs shall include the following information and as nearly as possible in the following order:

a. schedule number or other designation;  
 b. class of service, such as business or residential;  
 c. character of applicability, such as heating, lighting or power, or individual and party-line service;  
 d. territory to which the tariff applies;  
 e. rates, in tabular form if practicable;  
 f. special conditions, limitations, qualifications and restrictions. The conditions shall be brief and clearly worded to cover all special conditions of the rate. Amounts subject to refund shall be specified.

3. If a rate schedule or a rule is carried forward from one sheet to another, the word "Continued" shall be shown.

**D. Submission of Tariff Sheets and Advice Letters--**

1. Tariff sheets shall be transmitted by an advice letter or in response to a Commission order. A revised table of contents sheet shall be transmitted with each proposed tariff change, if the change requires alteration of the table of contents.

2. One original and two copies of each submission of advice letter and tariff sheets shall be filed with the Commission.

3. Advice letters shall include the following:

a. sheet numbers and titles of the tariff sheets being filed, together with the sheet numbers of the sheets being canceled;  
 b. essential information as to the reasons for the filing;  
 c. dates on which the tariff sheets are proposed to become effective;

d. increases or decreases, more or less restrictive conditions, or withdrawals;

e. in the case of an increase authorized by the Commission, reference to the report and order authorizing the increase and docket number;

f. if the filing covers a new service not previously offered or rendered, an explanation of the general effect of the filing, including a statement as to whether present rates or charges will be affected, or service withdrawn from a previous user and advice whether the proposed rates are cost-based;

g. a statement that the tariff sheets proposed do not constitute a violation of state law or Commission rule. The filing of proposed tariff sheets shall of itself constitute the representation of the filing utility that it, in good faith, believes the proposed sheets or revised sheets to be consistent with applicable statutes, rules and orders. The Commission may, after hearing, impose sanctions for a violation hereof.

4. If authorized to file a notice that the effective tariff of a previous owner for the same service area is being adopted, the notice of adoption shall be submitted in the form of an advice letter.

5. Advice letters shall be numbered annually and chronologically. The first two digits represent the year followed by a hyphen and two or more digits, beginning with 01, as submitted by a utility for class of utility service rendered.

6. If a change is proposed on a tariff sheet, attention shall be directed to the change by an appropriate character along the right-hand margin of the tariff sheet using the symbols set forth in the preliminary statement.

7. At the time of making a tariff filing with the Commission, the utility shall furnish a copy of the advice letter and a copy of each related tariff sheet to interested parties having requested notification.

8. If the suspension is lifted by order of the Commission, the filing shall be resubmitted under a new advice letter number. If the suspension is made permanent by the Commission, the advice letter number shall not be used again.

**E. Approval of Filed Tariff Sheets--**

1. Utility tariffs may not increase rates, charges or conditions, change classifications which result in increases in rates and charges or make changes which result in lesser service or more restrictive conditions at the same rate or charge, unless a showing has been made before and a finding has been made by

the Commission that the increases or changes are justified. This requirement does not apply to electrical or telephone cooperatives in compliance with Section 54-7-12(6), or by telecommunications utilities with less than 5,000 subscribers access lines in compliance with Section 54-7-12(7).

2. New tariff sheets covering a service or commodity not previously furnished or supplied, or revised tariff sheets, not increasing, or increasing pursuant to Commission order, a rate, toll, rental or charge, may be filed by the advice letter. Tariff sheets, unless otherwise authorized by the Commission either on complaint or on its own motion, shall become effective after not less than 30 calendar days after the filed date.

3. Upon application in the advice letter and for good cause shown, the Commission may authorize tariff sheets to become effective on a day before the end of the 30 day notice period.

4. The Commission may reject or suspend the effectiveness of tariff sheets that do not conform to these rules, which have alterations on the face thereof or contain errors, or for other reasons as the Commission determines. The Commission shall notify the utility, of its action by a letter stating the reasons therefore. Rejected tariff sheets shall be retained in the utility's file of canceled and superseded sheets. Advice letter numbers of rejected filings shall not be reused.

**F. Public Inspection of Tariffs--**

1. Utilities shall maintain, open for public inspection at their main office, a copy of the complete tariff and advice letters filed with the Commission. Utilities shall maintain, open for public inspection, copies of their effective tariffs applicable within the territories served by the offices.

2. Utilities shall post in a conspicuous place in their major manned business office, a notice to the effect that copies of the schedule of applicable rates in the territory are on file and may be inspected by anyone desiring to do so.

G. Contracts Authorized by Tariff--Tariff sheets expressly providing that a written contract shall be executed by a customer as a condition to the receipt of service, relating either to the quantity or duration of service or the installation of equipment, the contract need not be filed with the Commission. A copy of the general form of contract to be used in each case shall be filed with the tariff as provided in these rules.

This contract shall be subject to changes or modifications by the Commission.

**KEY: rules and procedures, public utilities, tariffs, utility regulations**

**February 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation April 1, 2008**

**54-3-2**

**54-3-3**

**54-3-4**

**54-4-1**

**54-4-4**

**54-7-12**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.****R810-2. Parking Meters.****R810-2-1. Parking Meters.**

Payment for the use of meters is required whether or not the vehicle displays a current University permit.

Parking at a broken meter is restricted to the time shown on the meter. Parking in a metered space for a continuous period longer than that designated on the meter or at an expired meter is prohibited. Enforcement hours for University parking meters are 8 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday, or from 9:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. Monday through Friday where posted.

**KEY: parking facilities**

**March 6, 2008**

**Notice of Continuation February 17, 2012**

**53B-3-103**

**53B-3-107**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.****R810-5. Permit Types, Eligibility and Designated Parking Areas.****R810-5-1. Parking Permits and Permit Parking Areas.**

Except for pay lots, parking meters, short term loading areas and parking reserved for clinical patients, all faculty, staff, students, visitors and vendors must purchase and display a current University of Utah parking permit.

Ownership of University parking permits is non-transferable.

All permit parking areas are designated by signage at the lot's entrance. Parking is subject to change without notice.

**R810-5-2. Permit Classifications.**

Eligibility and designated parking areas are as follows:

A. Faculty and Staff Permits. Only one permit shall be available to each qualified faculty or staff member. The permit holder may park in any faculty/staff or student parking area. Persons eligible are:

1. All full time salaried personnel, 75 percent full time equivalent.
2. Faculty approved by the academic vice president.
3. Other personnel as designated by the University administration.

B. Health Science Center Faculty and Staff Permits. Only one permit shall be available to each qualified faculty or staff member. The permit holder may park in the designated parking garage or other surface faculty/staff or student lot. Persons eligible are the same as R810-5-2A.1,2 and 3 as listed above.

C. Reserved Permits. Issued to full time faculty and staff who lease one specific space. The permit holder may also park in any faculty/staff or student parking area except the Health Science Center parking garages. Unauthorized vehicles in reserved stalls may be impounded without notification. A reserved stall permit holder may not park in another permitted area on campus if another vehicle occupies the reserved space.

D. Student Permits. Issued to students, faculty and staff. The permit holder may park in the designated student parking lots.

E. Disabled Permits. Issued to qualified drivers with disabilities. Applicants must qualify under state statutes that govern parking for the disabled. Persons bringing individuals with disabilities to campus are not entitled to disabled parking privileges.

Other permits may be issued from time to time by University Commuter Services to control parking areas.

**KEY: parking facilities****March 6, 2008****Notice of Continuation February 17, 2012****53B-3-103****53B-3-107**



**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.****R810-6. Permit Prices and Refunds.****R810-6-1. Prices.**

Permit prices are subject to change upon approval of the University Administration and Board of Trustees.

**R810-6-2. Prorations.**

Annual permits are purchased for one academic year. The purchase price may be prorated according to the divisions of the academic year as determined by the University.

**R810-6-3. Refunds.**

A partial refund may be obtained for an unused annual permit provided it is returned to Commuter Services before it is six months old.

**KEY: parking facilities****March 6, 2008****Notice of Continuation February 16, 2012****53B-3-103****53B-3-107**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.**

**R810-9. Contractors and Their Employees.**

**R810-9-1. Contractors and Their Employees.**

Commuter Services may establish temporary parking areas for contractors and their employees during construction projects. All other vehicles are prohibited from parking in the designated construction areas.

**KEY: parking facilities**

**March 6, 2008**

**Notice of Continuation February 17, 2012**

**53B-3-103**

**53B-3-107**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.****R810-10. Enforcement System.****R810-10-1. Responsibility.**

Parking tickets are issued to registered owners of vehicles or registered permit holders. Tickets are not excused on the plea that another person was driving the vehicle.

Multiple tickets may be issued to violators who remain illegally parked for three hours or more at parking meters and other timed zones.

**R810-10-2. Hours Of Enforcement.**

Parking regulations are enforced year-round, including periods between semesters. Permit parking is enforced from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday and until 10 p.m. where posted. Permit areas and meters are not regulated on state holidays. Fire lanes, restricted areas, designated reserved spaces and parking spaces for the disabled are enforced 24 hours every day of the year.

**R810-10-3. University Violation Fee Payment and Penalties.**

1. Fees are charged for all tickets in accordance with amounts listed on the ticket. Vehicles with three or more unpaid tickets may be impounded and towed at the owners expense. The University may also apply other remedies including:

a. Academic holds, including transcript and registration holds for students.

b. Payroll deduction from paychecks for tickets that remain unpaid after 30 days for staff.

c. Others. Unpaid fines may be collected through the judicial process or garnishment of state income tax returns.

**KEY: parking facilities****March 6, 2008****Notice of Continuation February 17, 2012****53B-3-103****53B-3-107**

**R810. Regents (Board of), University of Utah, Commuter Services.**

**R810-11. Appeals System.**

**R810-11-1. Appealing Parking Tickets.**

1. First Level Appeals. Ticket appeals must be made to the Appeals Office in person, by fax, in writing or by email up to the time a small claims affidavit has been filed.

2. Second Level Appeals. The decision of the Appeals officer may be appealed to the Campus Parking Ticket Appeals Committee after the ticket has been paid.

**KEY: parking facilities**

**March 6, 2008**

**Notice of Continuation February 17, 2012**

**53B-3-103**

**53B-3-107**

**R850. School and Institutional Trust Lands, Administration.****R850-41. Rights of Entry.****R850-41-100. Authorities.**

This rule implements Sections 6, 8, 10, and 12 of the Utah Enabling Act, Articles X and XX of the Utah Constitution, and Sections 53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii) and 53C-4-101(1) which authorize the Director of the School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration to establish criteria by rule for the sale, exchange, lease or other disposition or conveyance of Trust Lands Administration lands including procedures for determining fair-market value of those lands.

**R850-41-150. Planning.**

Pursuant to Section 53C-2-201(1)(a), this category of activity carries no planning obligations by the agency beyond existing rule-based analysis and approval processes.

**R850-41-200. Rights of Entry on Trust Lands Administration Lands.**

1. The agency may issue non-exclusive right of entry permits on Trust Lands Administration lands when the agency deems it consistent with agency rules and trust responsibilities.

2. Commercial use of Trust Lands Administration lands: a right of entry permit shall be required for any person to use, occupy, or travel upon Trust Lands Administration land in conjunction with any commercial enterprise without regard to the incidental nature of the use, occupancy, or travel, except that a right of entry permit shall not be necessary when the use, occupancy, or travel is across authorized public roads or permitted under some other land use authorization issued by the agency and currently in effect.

3. Non-commercial use of Trust Lands Administration land shall not require a permit provided that the use shall not exceed 15 consecutive days and shall not conflict with an applicable land use or with a management plan. At the conclusion of the 15-day period, any personal property, garbage, litter, and associated debris must be removed by the user. The use may not be relocated on any other Trust Lands Administration land within a distance of at least two miles from the original site or be allowed to reestablish at the original site for 20 consecutive days. If, for any reason, a non-commercial, incidental user desires a document authorizing the use, the agency may issue a Letter of Authorization upon payment of an administrative charge.

4. Non-commercial uses of Trust Lands Administration land exceeding 15 consecutive days will require a right of entry permit.

**R850-41-300. Rights of Entry Acquired by Application.**

Rights of entry on Trust Lands Administration lands may be acquired only by application and grant made in compliance with the rules and laws applicable thereto. All applications shall be made on agency forms. The filing of an application form is deemed to constitute the applicant's offer to purchase a right of entry under the conditions contained in these rules.

**R850-41-400. Valuable Consideration for Right of Entry Permits.**

The consideration for any right of entry permit granted under these rules, including those granted to municipal or county governments or agencies of the state or federal government, shall be determined pursuant to R850-41-600.

**R850-41-500. Agency Contractors.**

Any person doing work for the agency under a contract or other permit may enter upon Trust Lands Administration lands for the purpose and period of time authorized by the contract or other permit without obtaining a right of entry.

**R850-41-600. Right of Entry Fees.**

The agency shall establish minimum fees for right of entry permits which may be based on the cost incurred by the agency in administering the right of entry permit and the fair-market value of a proposed land use.

**R850-41-700. Application Procedures.**

1. Time of Filing. Applications for right of entry permits are received for filing in the office of the agency during office hours. Except as provided, all applications received, whether by U.S. Mail or delivery over the counter, are immediately stamped with the exact date of filing.

2. Non-refundable Application Fees. All applications must be accompanied with a non-refundable application fee as specified in R850-4. After review of the application, the agency shall notify the applicant of the fee pursuant to R850-41-600. Failure to pay the fee within 15 days of mailing of notification shall cause the denial of the application.

**3. Refunds and Withdrawals of Applications.**

(a) If an application for a right of entry permit is rejected, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, will be refunded.

(b) Should an applicant desire to withdraw the application, the applicant must make a written request. If the request is received prior to the time that the application is approved, all monies tendered by the applicant, except the application fee, will be refunded. If the request for withdrawal is received after the application is approved, all monies tendered are forfeited to the agency, unless otherwise ordered by the director for a good cause shown.

**4. Application Review.**

(a) Upon receipt of an application, the agency shall review the application for completeness. The agency shall allow all applicants submitting incomplete applications at least 15 days from the date of mailing of notice as evidenced by the certified mailing posting receipt (Postal Service form 3800), within which to cure any deficiencies. Incomplete applications not remedied within the designated time period may be denied.

(b) Application approval by the director constitutes acceptance of the applicant's offer.

**R850-41-800. Term of Rights of Entry.**

Rights of entry granted under these rules shall normally be for no greater than a one year term. Longer terms may be granted upon application based on a written finding that such a grant is in the best interest of the trust beneficiaries.

**R850-41-900. Conveyance Documents.**

Each right of entry shall contain provisions necessary to ensure responsible surface management, including the following provisions: the rights and responsibilities of the permittee, rights reserved to the permitter; the term of the right of entry; payment obligations; and protection of the Trust Lands Administration from liability for all action of the permittee.

**R850-41-1000. Bonding Provisions.**

1. Prior to the issuance of a right of entry, or for good cause shown at any time during the term of the right of entry, upon 15 days' written notice, the applicant or permittee may be required to post with the agency a bond in the form and amount as may be determined by the agency to assure compliance with all terms and conditions of the right of entry.

2. Bonds posted on rights of entry may be used for payment of all monies, rentals, royalties due to the permitter, reclamation costs, and for compliance with all other terms, conditions, and rules pertaining to the right of entry.

3. Bonds may be increased or decreased in reasonable amounts, at any time as the agency may decide, provided the agency first gives permittee 15 days' written notice stating the

increase and the reason(s) for the increase.

4. Bonds may be accepted in any of the following forms at the discretion of the agency:

(a) Surety bond with an approved corporate surety registered in Utah.

(b) Cash deposit. However, the Trust Lands Administration will not be responsible for any investment returns on cash deposits.

(c) Certificates of deposit in the name of "School and Institutional Trust Lands Administration and Permittee, c/o Permittee's address", with an approved state or federally insured banking institution registered in Utah. The certificate of deposit must have a maturity date no greater than 12 months, be automatically renewable, and be deposited with the agency, the permittee will be entitled to and receive the interest payments. All certificates of deposit must be endorsed by the permittee prior to acceptance by the director.

(d) Other forms of surety as may be acceptable to the agency.

(e) Due to the temporary nature of rights of entry, if the agency imposes or increases the amount of a bond, a stop-work order may be issued by the agency to insure the adequacy of the bond prior to the completion of work or activities authorized by the right of entry permit.

**R850-41-1100. Conflicts of Use.**

The agency reserves the right to issue additional rights of entry or convey other interests in property on Trust Lands Administration land encumbered by existing rights of entry without compensation to the permittee.

**R850-41-1200. Amendments.**

Any holder of an existing right of entry permit desiring to change any of the terms thereof, shall make application following the same procedure as is used to make an application for a new right of entry. An amendment fee pursuant to R850-4 must accompany the amendment request along with other appropriate fees.

**R850-41-1300. Unauthorized Uses.**

A right of entry permit does not authorize a permittee to cut any trees or remove or extract any natural, cultural, or historical resources.

**R850-41-1310. Prevention of the Spread of Noxious Weeds.**

1. In an effort to halt the spread of noxious weeds, trust lands are closed to:

(a) the possession, use or storage of hay, straw, or mulch which has not been certified as noxious weed free or noxious weed seed free, and

(b) the possession, use or storage of supplemental grain or grain products which do not meet the requirements of the "Utah Commercial Feed Act" standards.

2. These restrictions do not apply to:

(a) the use of pelletized feed by authorized occupants on trust lands,

(b) persons with Modified Grazing Permits or Agricultural Special Use Leases that provide for the use of these materials, or

(c) persons with authorization pursuant to R850-50-600(6).

**R850-41-1400. Right of Entry Assignments.**

1. A right of entry may be assigned to any person, firm, association, or corporation qualified under R850-3-200, provided that the assignments are approved by the agency; and no assignment is effective until approval is given. Any assignment made without such approval is void.

2. An assignment shall take effect the day of the approval

of the assignment. On the effective date of any assignment, the assignee is bound by the terms of the easement to the same extent as if the assignee were the original grantee, any conditions in the assignment to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. An assignment must be a sufficient legal instrument, properly executed and acknowledged, and should clearly set forth the easement number, and land involved, and the name and address of the assignee.

4. An assignment shall be executed according to agency procedures.

**R850-41-1500. Termination of Rights of Entry.**

Any right of entry permit granted by the agency on Trust Lands Administration land may be terminated in whole or in part for failure to comply with any term or condition of the conveyance document or applicable laws or rules. Based on a written finding, the director shall issue an appropriate instrument when terminating the right of entry for cause.

**KEY: natural resources, management, administrative procedures**

**February 7, 2012**

**53C-1-302(1)(a)(ii)**

**53C-2-201(1)(a)**

**53C-4-101(1)**

**R865. Tax Commission, Auditing.****R865-19S. Sales and Use Tax.****R865-19S-1. Sales and Use Taxes Distinguished Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. The tax imposed on amounts paid or charged for transactions under Title 59, Chapter 12 is a:

1. sales tax, if the tax is collected and remitted by a seller on the seller's in-state or out-of-state sales; or
2. use tax, if the tax is remitted by a purchaser.

B. The two taxes are compensating taxes, one supplementing the other, but both cannot be applicable to the same transaction. The rate of tax is the same.

**R865-19S-2. Nature of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. The sales and use taxes are transaction taxes imposed upon certain retail sales and leases of tangible personal property, as well as upon certain services.

B. The tax is not upon the articles sold or furnished, but upon the transaction, and the purchaser is the actual taxpayer. The vendor is charged with the duty of collecting the tax from the purchaser and of paying the tax to the state.

**R865-19S-4. Collection of Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.**

(1) For purposes of this rule, "item" includes:

- (a) an admission;
- (b) a product transferred electronically;
- (c) a service; and
- (d) tangible personal property.

(2)(a) An invoice or receipt issued by a seller shall separately state the sales tax collected on the invoice or receipt.

(b) If an invoice or receipt issued by a seller does not show the sales tax collected as required in Subsection (2)(a), sales tax will be assessed on the seller or purchaser based on the amount of the invoice or receipt.

(3) Unless otherwise provided by statute, if a purchase consists of items that are exempt from sales tax and items that are subject to sales tax, the entire purchase is subject to sales tax unless the seller, at the time of the transaction:

- (a) separately states the tax exempt items on the invoice; or
- (b) is able to identify by reasonable and identifiable standards, from the books and records the seller keeps in the seller's regular course of business, the items exempt from sales tax.

(4) Unless otherwise provided by statute, if a purchase consists of two or more items that are subject to sales tax at different rates, the entire purchase is subject to sales tax at the higher tax rate unless the seller, at the time of the transaction:

- (a) separately states on the invoice the items subject to sales tax at each of the different sales tax rates; or
- (b) is able to identify by reasonable and identifiable standards, from the books and records the seller keeps in the seller's regular course of business, the items subject to sales tax at the lower tax rate.

(5) A seller that collects an excess amount of sales or use tax must either refund the excess to the purchasers from whom the seller collected the excess or remit the excess to the commission.

(a) A seller may offset an undercollection of tax on sales against any excess tax collected in the same reporting period.

(b) A seller may not offset an underpayment of tax on the seller's purchases against an excess of tax collected.

**R865-19S-7. Sales Tax License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-106.**

A.1. A separate sales and use tax license must be obtained for each place of business, but where more than one place of

business is operated by the same person, one application may be filed giving the required information about each place of business.

2. Each license must be posted in a conspicuous place in the place of business for which it is issued.

B. The holder of a license issued under Section 59-12-106 shall notify the commission:

1. of any change of address of the business;
2. of a change of character of the business, or
3. if the license holder ceases to do business.

C. The commission may determine that a person has ceased to do business or has changed that person's business address if:

1. mail is returned as undeliverable as addressed and unable to forward;
2. the person fails to file four consecutive monthly or quarterly sales tax returns, or two consecutive annual sales tax returns;
3. the person fails to renew its annual business license with the Department of Commerce; or
4. the person fails to renew its local business license.

D. If the requirements of C. are met, the commission shall notify the license holder that the license will be considered invalid unless the license holder provides evidence within 15 days that the license should remain valid.

E. A person may request the commission to reopen a sales and use tax license that has been determined invalid under D.

F. The holder of a license issued under Section 59-12-106 shall be responsible for any sales and use tax, interest, and penalties incurred under that license whether those taxes and fees are incurred during the time the license is valid or invalid.

**R865-19S-12. Filing of Returns Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-107 and 59-12-118.**

(1)(a) Every person responsible for the collection of the tax under the act shall file a return with the Tax Commission whether or not sales tax is due.

(b) The return filed by a remote seller under Section 59-12-107(4) shall be the return the seller would have filed if the seller were not a remote seller.

(2) If the due date for a return falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the return will be considered timely filed if it is received on the next business day.

(3) If a return is transmitted through the United States mail, a legible cancellation mark on the envelope, or the date of registration of certification thereof by a United States post office, is considered the date the return is filed.

(4) Sales and use tax returns shall be filed and paid monthly or quarterly with the following exceptions:

(a) New businesses that expect annual sales and use tax liability less than \$1,000, shall be assigned an annual filing status unless quarterly filing status is requested.

(b)(i) Businesses currently assigned a quarterly filing status, in good standing and reporting less than \$1,000 in tax for the preceding calendar year may be changed to annual filing status.

(ii) The Tax Commission will notify businesses, in writing, if their filing status is changed to annual.

(c)(i) Businesses assigned an annual filing status reporting in excess of \$1,000 for a calendar year, will be changed to quarterly filing status.

(ii) The Tax Commission will notify businesses, in writing, if their filing status is changed to quarterly.

(5) Annual returns are due on January 31 following the calendar year end. The Tax Commission may revoke the annual filing status if sales tax collections are in excess of \$1,000 or as a result of delinquent payment history.

**R865-19S-13. Confidential Nature of Returns Pursuant to**

**Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-109.**

A. The returns filed are confidential and the information contained therein will not be divulged by the Tax Commission, its agents, clerks, or employees except in accordance with judicial order or upon proper application of a federal, state, or local agency. The returns will not be produced in any court proceeding except where such proceeding directly involves provisions of the sales tax act.

B. However, any person or his duly authorized representative who files returns under this act may obtain copies of the same upon proper application and presentation of proper picture identification.

**R865-19S-16. Failure to Remit Excess Tax Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.**

A. The amount paid by any vendor to the Tax Commission with each return is the greater of:

1. the actual tax collections for the reporting period, or
2. the amount computed at the rates imposed by law against the total taxable sales for that period.

B. Space is available on the return forms for inserting figures and the words "excess collections," if needed.

**R865-19S-20. Basis for Reporting Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-107.**

A. "Total sales" means the total amount of all cash, credit, installment, and conditional sales made during the period covered by the return.

B. Amounts shown on returns must include the total sales made during the period of the returns, and the tax must be reported and paid upon that basis.

C. Adjustments may be made and credit allowed for cash discounts, returned goods, and bad debts that result from sales upon which the tax has been reported and paid in full by a seller to the Tax Commission.

1. Adjustments and credits will be allowed only if the seller has not been reimbursed in the full amount of the tax except as noted in C.6.a) and can establish that fact by records, receipts or other means.

2. In no case shall the credit be greater than the sales tax on that portion of the purchase price remaining unpaid at the time the goods are returned, the account is charged off.

3. Any refund or credit given to the purchaser must include the related sales tax.

D. Tax is based upon the original price unless adjustments were made prior to the close of the reporting period in which the tax upon the sale is due. If the price upon which the tax is computed and paid is subsequently adjusted, credit may be taken against the tax due on a subsequent return.

E. If a sales tax rate change takes place prior to the reporting period when the seller claims the credit, the seller must adjust the taxable amount so that the amount of tax credited corresponds proportionally to the amount of tax originally collected.

F. Commissions to agents are not deductible under any conditions for purposes of tax computation.

**R865-19S-22. Sales and Use Tax Records Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-111.**

A. Every retailer, lessor, lessee, and person doing business in this state or storing, using, or otherwise consuming in this state tangible personal property purchased from a retailer, shall keep and preserve complete and adequate records as may be necessary to determine the amount of sales and use tax for which such person or entity is liable. Unless the Tax Commission authorizes in writing an alternative method of record keeping, these records shall:

1. show gross receipts from sales, or rental payments from leases, of tangible personal property or services performed in

connection with tangible personal property made in this state, irrespective of whether the retailer regards the receipts to be taxable or nontaxable;

2. show all deductions allowed by law and claimed in filing returns;

3. show bills, invoices or similar evidence of all tangible personal property purchased for sale, consumption, or lease in this state; and

4. include the normal books of account maintained by an ordinarily prudent business person engaged in such business, together with supporting documents of original entry such as: bills, receipts, invoices, and cash register tapes. All schedules or working papers used in connection with the preparation of tax returns must also be maintained.

B. Records may be microfilmed or microfiched. However, microfilm reproductions of general books of account--such as cash books, journals, voucher registers, ledgers, and like documents--are not acceptable as original records. Where microfilm or microfiche reproductions of supporting records are maintained--such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, credit memoranda and like documents--the following conditions must be met:

1. appropriate facilities must be provided for preservation of the films or fiche for the periods required and open to examination,

2. microfilm rolls and microfiche must be systematically filed, indexed, cross referenced, and labeled to show beginning and ending numbers and to show beginning and ending alphabetical listing of documents included,

3. upon request of the Tax Commission, the taxpayer shall provide transcriptions of any information contained on microfilm or microfiche which may be required for verification of tax liability,

4. proper facilities must be provided for the ready inspection and location of the particular records, including machines for viewing and copying the records,

5. a posting reference must appear on each invoice. Credit memoranda must carry a reference to the document evidencing the original transaction. Documents necessary to support exemptions from tax liability, such as bills of lading and purchase orders, must be maintained in such order so as to relate to exempt transactions claimed.

C. Any automated data processing (ADP) tax accounting system must be capable of producing visible and legible records for verification of taxpayer's tax liability.

1. ADP records shall provide an opportunity to trace any transaction back to the original source or forward to a final total. If detailed printouts are not made of transactions at the time they are processed, the systems must have the ability to reconstruct these transactions.

2. A general ledger with source references should be prepared to coincide with financial reports for tax reporting periods. In cases where subsidiary ledgers are used to support the general ledger accounts, the subsidiary ledgers should also be prepared periodically.

3. The audit trail should be designed so that the details underlying the summary accounting data may be identified and made available to the Tax Commission upon request. The system should be so designed that supporting documents--such as sales invoices, purchase invoices, credit memoranda, and like documents--are readily available.

4. A description of the ADP portion of the accounting system shall be made available. The statements and illustrations as to the scope of operations shall be sufficiently detailed to indicate:

- (a) the application being performed;
- (b) the procedures employed in each application (which, for example, might be supported by flow charts, block diagrams or other satisfactory description of the input or output



procedures); and

(c) the controls used to insure accurate and reliable processing and important changes, together with their effective dates, in order to preserve an accurate chronological record.

D. All records pertaining to transactions involving sales or use tax liability shall be preserved for a period of not less than three years.

E. All of the foregoing records shall be made available for examination on request by the Tax Commission or its authorized representatives.

F. Upon failure of the taxpayer, without reasonable cause, to substantially comply with the requirements of this rule, the Tax Commission may:

1. Prohibit the taxpayer from introducing in any protest or refund claim proceeding those microfilm, microfiche, ADP, or any records which have not been prepared and maintained in substantial compliance with the requirements of this rule.

2. Dismiss any protest or refund claim proceeding in which the taxpayer bases its claim upon any microfilm, microfiche, ADP, or any records which have not been prepared and maintained in substantial compliance with the requirements of this rule.

3. Enter such other order necessary to obtain compliance with this rule in the future.

4. Revoke taxpayer's license upon evidence of continued failure to comply with the requirements of this rule.

**R865-19S-23. Exemption Certificates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-106 and 59-12-104.**

A. Taxpayers selling tangible personal property or services to customers exempt from sales tax are required to keep records verifying the nontaxable status of those sales.

B. The Tax Commission will furnish samples of acceptable exemption certificate forms on request. Stock quantities are not furnished, but taxpayers may reproduce samples as needed in whole or in part.

C. A seller may retain a copy of a purchase order, check, or voucher in place of the exemption certificate as evidence of exemption for a federal, state, or local government entity, including public schools.

D. If a purchaser is unable to segregate tangible personal property or services purchased for resale from tangible personal property or services purchased for the purchaser's own consumption, everything should be purchased tax-free. The purchaser must then report and pay the tax on the cost of goods or services purchased tax-free for resale that the purchaser uses or consumes.

E. A seller may provide evidence of a sales and use tax exemption electronically if the seller uses the standard sales and use tax exemption form adopted by the governing board of the agreement.

F. A seller shall obtain the same information for proof of a claimed exemption regardless of the medium in which the transaction occurs.

**R865-19S-25. Sale of Business Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-112.**

A. Every sales tax license holder who discontinues business, is required to notify the Tax Commission immediately and return the sales tax license for cancellation.

B. Every person discontinuing business shall retain records for a period of three years unless a release from such provision is obtained from the Tax Commission.

**R865-19S-30. Sale of a Vehicle or Vessel by a Person Not Regularly Engaged in Business Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. This rule provides guidance on the sale of a vehicle or vessel by a person not regularly engaged in business for

purposes of Subsections 59-12-104(13) and (18).

B. For purposes of calculating sales and use tax on the sale of a vehicle where no trade in was involved, the bill of sale or other written evidence of value shall contain the names and addresses of the purchaser and the seller, and the sales price and vehicle identification number of the vehicle.

C. For purposes of calculating sales and use tax on the sale of a vehicle when the seller has received a trade-in vehicle as payment or partial payment, the bill of sale or other written evidence of value shall contain all of the following:

1. the names and addresses of the buyer and the seller;
2. the purchase price of the vehicle;
3. the value allowed for the trade-in vehicle;
4. the net difference between the vehicle traded and the vehicle purchased;
5. the signature of the seller; and
6. the vehicle identification numbers of the vehicle traded in and the vehicle purchased.

D. In the absence of a bill of sale or other written evidence of value, the fair market value of the vehicle or vessel shall be determined by industry accepted vehicle pricing guides.

**R865-19S-31. Time and Place of Sale Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

A. Ordinarily, the time and place of a sale are determined by the contract of sale between the seller and buyer. The intent of the parties is the governing factor in determining both time and place of sale subject to the general law of contracts. If the contract of sale requires the seller to deliver or ship goods to a buyer, title to the property passes upon delivery to the place agreed upon unless the contract of sale provides otherwise.

**R865-19S-32. Leases and Rentals Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1)(a) Subject to Subsection (1)(b), a lessor shall compute sales or use tax on all amounts received or charged in connection with a lease or rental of tangible personal property.

(b) Fuel charges in a transaction for the lease or rental of a motor vehicle are not subject to sales tax pursuant to Subsection 59-12-104(1) if the fuel charges are:

- (i) optional; and
  - (ii) separately stated on the invoice.
- (2) When a lessee has the right to possession, operation, or use of tangible personal property, the tax applies to the amount paid pursuant to the lease agreement, regardless of the duration of the agreement.

(3) Lessors of tangible personal property shall furnish an exemption certificate when purchasing tangible personal property subject to the sales or use tax on rental receipts. Costs of repairs and renovations to tangible personal property are exempt if paid for by the lessor since it is assumed that those costs are recovered by the lessor in his rental receipts.

(4) A person that furnishes tangible personal property along with an operator, as described in the definition of lease or rental in Section 59-12-102, provides a service and shall:

- (a) pay sales and use tax at the time that person purchases the tangible personal property that is furnished under this Subsection (4); and
- (b) collect sales and use tax at the time that person provides the service if the service is subject to sales and use tax.

**R865-19S-33. Admissions and User Fees Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.**

(1)(a) "Admission" means the right or privilege to enter into a place. Admission includes the amount paid for the right to use a reserved seat or any seat in an auditorium, theater, circus, stadium, schoolhouse, meeting house, or gymnasium to view any type of entertainment. Admission also includes the right to use a table at a night club, hotel, or roof garden whether

such charge is designated as a cover charge, minimum charge, or any such similar charge.

(b) This applies whether the charge made for the use of the seat, table, or similar accommodation is combined with an admission charge to form a single charge, or is separate and distinct from an admission charge, or is the sole charge.

(2) "Annual membership dues paid to a private organization" includes only those dues paid by members who, directly or indirectly, establish the level of the dues.

(3) "Season passes" include amounts paid to participate in specific activities, once annual membership dues have been paid.

(4) If the original admission charge carries the right to remain in a place, or to use a seat or table, or other similar accommodation for a limited time only, and an additional charge is made for an extension of such time, the extra charge is paid for admission within the meaning of the law. Where a person or organization acquires the sole right to use any place or the right to dispose of all of the admissions to any place for one or more occasions, the amount paid is not subject to the tax on admissions. Such a transaction constitutes a rental of the entire place and if the person or organization in turn sells admissions, sales tax applies to amounts paid for such admissions.

(5) Annual membership dues may be paid in installments during the year.

(6) Amounts paid for the following activities are not admissions or user fees:

(a) lessons, public or private;

(b) sign up for amateur athletics if the activity is sponsored by a state governmental entity, or a nonprofit corporation or organization, the primary purpose of which, as stated in the corporation's or organization's articles or bylaws, is the sponsoring, promoting, and encouraging of amateur athletics;

(c) sign up for participation in school activities. Sign up for participation in school activities excludes attendance as a spectator at school activities.

**R865-19S-34. Admission to Places of Amusement Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1)(a) The amount paid for admission is subject to sales and use tax, even though that amount includes the right of the purchaser to participate in some activity.

(b) For example, the sale of a ticket for a ride upon a mechanical device is an admission to a place of amusement.

(2)(a) Additional charges for the rental of tangible personal property are subject to sales and use tax as the sale of tangible personal property.

(b) For example:

(i) towel rentals and swimming suit rentals at a swimming pool are subject to sales and use tax;

(ii) locker rental fees at a swimming pool are subject to sales tax if the lockers are tangible personal property.

**R865-19S-35. Residential or Commercial Use of Gas, Electricity, Heat, Coal, Fuel Oils or Other Fuels Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

A. "Residential use" is as defined in Section 59-12-102, and includes use in nursing homes or other similar establishments that serve as the permanent residence for a majority of the patients because they are unable to live independently.

B. Explosives or material used as active ingredients in explosive devices are not fuels.

C. If a firm has activities that are commercial and industrial and all fuels are furnished at given locations through single meters, the predominant use of the fuels shall determine taxable status of the fuels.

D. Fuel oil and other fuels must be used in a combustion process in order to qualify for the exemption from sales tax for

industrial use of fuels pursuant to Section 59-12-104.

**R865-19S-37. Exempt Sales of Commercials, Audio Tapes, and Video Tapes by or to Motion Pictures Exhibitors and Distributors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. The purpose of this rule is to clarify the sales tax exemption for sales of commercials, motion picture films, prerecorded audio program tapes or records, and prerecorded video tapes by a producer, distributor, or studio to a motion picture exhibitor, distributor, or commercial television or radio broadcaster.

B. Definitions.

1. "Commercials," "audio tapes," and "video tapes" mean tapes, films, or discs used by television or radio stations in regular broadcasting activities but do not include blank tapes purchased for newscasts or other similar uses by radio and television stations.

2. "Motion picture exhibitor" means any person engaged in the business of operating a theater or establishment in which motion pictures are regularly exhibited to the public for a charge.

3. "Distributor" means any person who purchases or sells motion picture films and video tapes that are used by a commercial television broadcaster or a motion picture exhibitor.

C. The sales tax exemption will be administered according to the provisions of Section 59-12-104 and this rule.

**R865-19S-38. Isolated or Occasional Sales and Use Tax Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

(1) "Isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption" means a sale that qualifies for the sales and use tax exemption for the sale of tangible personal property by a person:

(a) regardless of the number of sales of that tangible personal property by that person; and

(b) not regularly engaged in the business of selling that type of property.

(2)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (2)(b), sales made by officers of a court, pursuant to court orders, qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(b) Sales made by trustees, receivers, or assignees in connection with the liquidation or conduct of a regularly established place of business do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(c) Examples of sales made by officers of a court pursuant to court order, that qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption are sales made by sheriffs in foreclosing proceedings and sales of confiscated property.

(3) If a business regularly sells a type of property, sales of that type of property do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption, even if the primary purpose of the business is not the sale of that type of property. For example, the sale of repossessed radios or refrigerators by a finance company do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(4)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (4)(b), sales of vehicles required to be titled or registered under the laws of this state do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(b) The transfer of a vehicle where the ownership of the vehicle before and after the transfer is at least 80 percent the same qualifies for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

(5) Sales that qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption include sales that occur as part of:

(a) the reorganization, sale, or liquidation of a business so long as those sales do not include items purchased exempt from sales tax as a sale for resale;

(b) a garage sale if:

(i) the person selling the items at the garage sale is not

regularly engaged in selling that type of property; and

(ii) the items sold at the garage sale were not purchased exempt from sales tax as a sale for resale; and

(c) the sale of business assets that are:

(i) not purchased sales tax exempt by the business as a sale for resale; and

(ii) a type of property not regularly sold by the business.

(6) An example of a sale that qualifies for the sales and use tax exemption under Subsection (5)(a) is a sale, even if it is one of a series of sales, to liquidate the fixtures and equipment of a manufacturing company.

(7) Examples of sales that qualify for the sales and use tax exemption under Subsection (5)(c) include the sale by a:

(a) grocery store of its cash registers, shelves, and fixtures;

(b) law firm of its furniture; and

(c) manufacturer of its used manufacturing equipment.

(8) Sales of items at public auctions generally do not qualify for the isolated or occasional sales and use tax exemption.

**R865-19S-40. Exchange of Agricultural Produce For Processed Agricultural Products Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

A. When a raiser or grower of agricultural products exchanges his produce for a more finished product capable of being made from the produce exchanged with the processor, the more finished product is not subject to the tax within limitations of the value of the raised produce exchanged.

**R865-19S-41. Sales to The United States Government and Its Instrumentalities Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-104 and 59-12-106.**

A. Sales to the United States government are exempt if federal law or the United States Constitution prohibits the collection of sales or use tax.

B. If the United States government pays for merchandise or services with funds held in trust for nonexempt individuals or organizations, sales tax must be charged.

C. Sales made directly to the United States government or any authorized instrumentality thereof are not taxable, provided the sale is paid for directly by the federal government. If an employee of the federal government pays for the purchase with his own funds and is reimbursed by the federal government, that sale is not made to the federal government and does not qualify for the exemption.

D. Vendors making exempt sales to the federal government are subject to the recordkeeping requirements of Tax Commission rule R865-19S-23.

**R865-19S-42. Purchases by the State of Utah, Its Institutions, and Its Political Subdivisions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-104 and 59-12-104.6.**

(1) "Lodging related purchase" is as defined in Section 59-12-104.6.

(2) A purchase made by the state, its institutions, or its political subdivisions such as counties, municipalities, school districts, drainage districts, irrigation districts, and metropolitan water districts is exempt from tax if the purchase is for use in the exercise of an essential governmental function.

(3) A purchase is considered made by the state, its institutions, or its political subdivisions if the purchase is paid for directly by the purchasing state or local entity. If an employee of a state or local entity pays for a purchase with the employee's own funds and is reimbursed by the state or local entity, that purchase is not made by the state or local entity and does not qualify for the exemption.

(4) An entity that qualifies under Subsections (2) and (3) for an exemption from sales and sales-related tax on a lodging related purchase:

(a) may not receive that exemption at the point of sale; and  
(b) may apply for a refund of tax paid on forms provided by the commission.

(5) An entity that applies for a refund of sales and sales-related tax paid under Subsection (4)(b) shall:

(a) retain a copy of a receipt or invoice indicating:

(i) the amount of sales and sales-related tax paid for each purchase for which a refund of tax paid is claimed; and

(ii) the purchase was paid for directly by the entity; and

(b) maintain original records supporting the refund request for three years following the date of the refund and provide those records to the commission upon request.

**R865-19S-43. Sales to or by Religious and Charitable Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. In order to qualify for an exemption from sales tax as a religious or charitable institution, an organization must be recognized by the Internal Revenue Service as exempt from tax under Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

B. Religious and charitable institutions must collect sales tax on any sales income arising from unrelated trades or businesses and report that sales tax to the Tax Commission unless the sales are otherwise exempted by law.

1. The definition of the phrase "unrelated trades or businesses" shall be the definition of that phrase in 26 U.S.C.A. Section 513 (West Supp. 1993), which is adopted and incorporated by reference.

C. Every institution claiming exemption from sales tax under this rule must submit form TC-160, Application for Sales Tax Exemption Number for Religious or Charitable Institutions, along with any other information that form requires, to the Tax Commission for its determination. Vendors making sales to institutions exempt from sales tax are subject to the requirements of Rule R865-19S-23.

**R865-19S-44. Sales In Interstate Commerce Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. Sales made in interstate commerce are not subject to the sales tax imposed. However, the mere fact that commodities purchased in Utah are transported beyond its boundaries is not enough to constitute the transaction of a sale in interstate commerce. When the commodity is delivered to the buyer in this state, even though the buyer is not a resident of the state and intends to transport the property to a point outside the state, the sale is not in interstate commerce and is subject to tax.

B. Before a sale qualifies as a sale made in interstate commerce, the following must be complied with:

1. the transaction must involve actual and physical movement of the property sold across the state line;

2. such movement must be an essential and not an incidental part of the sale;

3. the seller must be obligated by the express or unavoidable implied terms of the sale, or contract to sell, to make physical delivery of the property across a state boundary line to the buyer;

C. Where delivery is made by the seller to a common carrier for transportation to the buyer outside the state of Utah, the common carrier is deemed to be the agent of the vendor for the purposes of this section regardless of who is responsible for the payment of the freight charges.

D. If property is ordered for delivery in Utah from a person or corporation doing business in Utah, the sale is taxable even though the merchandise is shipped from outside the state to the seller or directly to the buyer.

**R865-19S-48. Sales Tax Exemption For Coverings and Containers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. Sales of containers, labels, bags, shipping cases, and casings are taxable when:

1. sold to the final user or consumer;
2. sold to a manufacturer, processor, wholesaler, or retailer for use as a returnable container that is ordinarily returned to and reused by the manufacturer, processor, wholesaler, or retailer for storing or transporting their product; or
3. sold for internal transportation or accounting control purposes.

B. Returnable containers may include water bottles, carboys, drums, beer kegs for draft beer, dairy product containers, and gas cylinders.

1. Labels used for accounting, pricing, or other control purposes are also subject to tax.

C. For the purpose of this rule, soft drink bottles and similar containers that are ultimately destroyed or retained by the final user or consumer are not considered returnable and are exempt from the tax when purchased by the processor.

D. When tangible personal property sold in containers, for example soft drinks, is assessed a deposit or other container charge, that charge is subject to the tax. Upon refund of this charge, the retailer may take credit on a sales tax return if the tax is refunded to the customer.

**R865-19S-49. Sales to and by Farmers and Other Agricultural Producers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

(1)(a) For purposes of the sales and use tax exemption for tangible personal property used or consumed primarily and directly in farming operations, a person is engaged in "farming operations" if that person may deduct farm related expenses under Sections 162 or 212, Internal Revenue Code.

(b) To determine whether a person may deduct farm related expenses under Sections 162 or 212 of the Internal Revenue Code, the commission shall consider Treas. Reg. Sections 1.183-1 and 1.183-2.

(2) The purchase of feed, medicine, and veterinary supplies by a farmer or other agricultural producer qualify for the sales and use tax exemption for tangible personal property used or consumed primarily and directly in farming operations if the feed, medicine, or veterinary supplies are used:

(a) to produce or care for agricultural products that are for sale;

(b) to feed or care for working dogs and working horses in agricultural use;

(c) to feed or care for animals that are marketed.

(3) Fur-bearing animals that are kept for breeding or for their products are agricultural products.

(4) A vendor making sales to a farmer or other agricultural producer is liable for the tax unless that vendor obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in Rule R865-19S-23.

(5) Poultry, eggs, and dairy products are not seasonal products for purposes of the sales and use tax exemption for the exclusive sale of seasonal crops, seedling plants, or garden, farm, or other agricultural produce sold during the harvest season.

**R865-19S-50. Florists Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

A. Flowers, trees, bouquets, plants, and other similar items of tangible personal property are agricultural products and are, therefore, subject to the rules concerning the sale of those products as set forth in Rule R865-19S-49.

B. Where florists conduct transactions through a florist telegraphic delivery association, the following rules apply in computation of tax liability:

1. the florist must collect tax from the customer if the flower order is telegraphed to a second florist in Utah;

2. if a Utah florist receives an order pursuant to which he gives telegraphic instructions outside Utah, the Utah florist must collect tax from his customer upon the total charges;

3. if a Utah florist receives telegraphic instructions from a florist either within or outside of Utah for the delivery of flowers, the receiving vendor is not liable for the tax. In this instance, if the order originated in Utah, the tax is due from and payable by the Utah florist who first received the order.

**R865-19S-51. Fabrication Labor in Connection With Retail Sales of Tangible Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. The amount charged for fabrication that is part of the process of creating a finished article of tangible personal property must be included in the amount upon which tax is collected. This type of labor and service charge may not be deducted from the selling price used for taxation purposes even though billed separately to the consumer and regardless of whether the articles are commonly carried in stock or made up on special order.

B. Casting, forging, cutting, drilling, heat treating, surfacing, machining, constructing, and assembling are examples of steps in the process resulting in the creation or production of a finished article.

C. Sale of tangible personal property that is attached to real property, but remains personal property, is subject to sales tax on the retail selling price of the personal property, unless the tangible personal property attached to the real property is exempt from sales and use tax under Section 59-12-104.

D. This rule primarily covers manufacturing and assembling labor. Other rules deal with other types of labor and should be referred to whenever necessary.

**R865-19S-53. Sale by Finance Companies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

A. Sales of tangible personal property acquired by repossession or foreclosure are subject to tax. Persons making such sales must secure a license and collect and remit tax on the sales made.

**R865-19S-54. Governmental Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. Tax does not apply to sales to the state of Utah, or to any political subdivision of the state, where such property is for use in the exercise of an essential governmental function. Also, certain sales are not taxed because of federal law or the United States Constitution.

B. Sales to the following state and federal agencies, institutions, and instrumentalities are exempt:

1. federal agencies and instrumentalities
2. state institutions and departments
3. counties
4. municipalities
5. school districts, public schools
6. special taxing districts
7. federal land banks
8. federal reserve banks
9. activity funds within the armed services
10. post exchanges
11. Federally chartered credit unions

C. The following are taxable:

1. national banks
2. federal building and loan associations
3. joint stock land banks
4. state banks (whether or not members of the Federal Reserve System)
5. state building and loan associations
6. private irrigation companies
7. rural electrification projects
8. sales to officers or employees of exempt instrumentalities

D. No sales tax immunity exists solely by virtue of the fact

that the sale was made on federal property.

E. Sales made by governmental units are subject to sales tax.

**R865-19S-56. Sales by Employers to Employees Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

A. Sales to employees are subject to tax on the amount charged for goods and taxable services. If tangible personal property is given to employees with no charge, the employer is deemed to be the consumer and must pay tax on his cost of the merchandise. Examples of this type of transaction are meals furnished to waitresses and other employees, contest prizes given to salesmen, merchandise bonuses given to clerks, and similar items given away.

**R865-19S-57. Ice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.**

A. In general, sales of ice to be used by the purchaser for refrigeration or cooling purposes are taxable. Sales to restaurants, taverns, or the like to be placed in drinks consumed by customers at the place of business are sales for resale and are not taxable.

B. Where ice is sold in fulfillment of a contract for icing or reicing property in transit by railroads or other freight lines, the entire amount of the sale is taxable, and no deduction for services is allowed.

**R865-19S-58. Materials and Supplies Sold to Owners, Contractors and Repairmen of Real Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.**

(1) Sales of construction materials and other items of tangible personal property to real property contractors and repairmen of real property are generally subject to tax if the contractor or repairman converts the materials or items to real property.

(a) "Construction materials" include items of tangible personal property such as lumber, bricks, nails and cement that are used to construct buildings, structures or improvements on the land and typically lose their separate identity as personal property once incorporated into the real property.

(b) Fixtures or other items of tangible personal property such as furnaces, built-in air conditioning systems, or other items that are appurtenant to or incorporated into real property and that become an integral part of a real property improvement are treated as construction materials for purposes of this rule.

(2) The sale of real property is not subject to sales tax, nor is the labor performed on real property. For example, the sale of a completed home or building is not subject to the tax, but sales of materials and supplies to contractors for use in building the home or building are taxable transactions as sales to final consumers.

(a) The contractor or repairman who converts the personal property to real property is the consumer of tangible personal property regardless of the type of contract entered into--whether it is a lump sum, time and material, or a cost-plus contract.

(b) Except as otherwise provided in Subsection (2)(d), the contractor or repairman who converts the construction materials, fixtures or other items to real property is the consumer of the personal property whether the contract is performed for an individual, a religious or charitable institution, or a government entity.

(c) Sales of construction materials or fixtures made to religious or charitable institutions are exempt only if the items are sold as tangible personal property.

(d) Sales of materials are considered made to religious or charitable institutions and, therefore, exempt from sales tax, if:

(i) the religious or charitable institution makes payment for the materials directly to the vendor; or

(ii)(A) the materials are purchased on behalf of the

religious or charitable institution.

(B) Materials are purchased on behalf of the religious or charitable institution if the materials are clearly identified and segregated and installed or converted to real property owned by the religious or charitable institution.

(e) Purchases not made pursuant to Subsection (2)(d) are assumed to have been made by the contractor and are subject to sales tax.

(3) If the contractor or repairman purchases all materials and supplies from vendors who collect the Utah tax, no sales tax license is required unless the contractor makes direct sales of tangible personal property in addition to the work on real property.

(a) If direct sales are made, the contractor shall obtain a sales tax license and collect tax on all sales of tangible personal property to final consumers.

(b) The contractor must accrue and remit tax on all merchandise bought tax-free and converted to real property. Books and records must be kept to account for both material sold and material consumed.

(4) This rule does not apply to contracts where the retailer sells and installs personal property that does not become part of the real property. Examples of items that remain tangible personal property even when attached to real property are:

(a) moveable items that are attached to real property merely for stability or for an obvious temporary purpose;

(b) manufacturing equipment and machinery and essential accessories appurtenant to the manufacturing equipment and machinery;

(c) items installed for the benefit of the trade or business conducted on the property that are affixed in a manner that facilitates removal without substantial damage to the real property or to the item itself and

(d) telephone or communications equipment and associated wire and lines if the equipment, wire, and lines:

(i) are provided as part of a single transaction;

(ii) that are part of real property are an incidental portion of the transaction;

(iii) are primarily used for the operation of a telephone system or a communications system;

(iv) are installed for the benefit of the trade or business conducted on the property; and

(v) are attached to real property in a manner such that their removal from the real property does not cause substantial damage to the equipment, wire, or lines or to the real property to which they are attached.

**R865-19S-59. Sales of Materials and Services to Repairmen Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Sales of tangible personal property and services to persons engaged in repairing or renovating tangible personal property are for resale, provided the tangible personal property or service becomes a component part of the repair or renovation sold. For example, paint sold to a body and fender shop and used to paint an automobile is exempt from sales tax since it becomes a component part of the repair work.

1. Sandpaper, masking tape, and similar supplies are subject to sales tax when sold to a repairman since these items are consumed by the repairman rather than being sold to his customer as an ingredient part of the repair job. These items shall be taxed at the time of sale if it is known that they are to be consumed. However, if this is not determinable at the time of sale, these items should be purchased tax free, as set forth in Rule R865-19S-23 and sales tax reported on the repairman's sales tax return covering the period during which consumption takes place.

**R865-19S-60. Sales of Machinery, Fixtures and Supplies to Manufacturers, Businessmen and Others Pursuant to Utah**

**Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Unless specifically exempted by statute, sales of machinery, tools, equipment, and supplies to a manufacturer or producer are taxable.

B. Sales of furniture, supplies, stationery, equipment, appliances, tools, and instruments to stores, shops, businesses, establishments, offices, and professional people for use in carrying on their business and professional activities are taxable.

C. Sales of trade fixtures to a business owner are taxable as sales of tangible personal property even if the fixtures are temporarily attached to real property.

1. Trade fixtures are items of tangible personal property used for the benefit of the business conducted on the property.

2. Trade fixtures tend to be transient in nature in that the fixtures installed in a commercial building may vary from one tenant to the next without substantial alteration of the building, and the building itself is readily adaptable to multiple uses.

3. Examples of trade fixtures include cases, shelves and racks used to store or display merchandise.

D. Sales described in A. through C. of this rule are sales to final buyers or ultimate consumers and therefore not sales for resale.

**R865-19S-61. Meals Furnished Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

A. The following definitions apply to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for inpatient meals provided at a medical facility or nursing facility.

1. "Medical facility" means a facility:

a) described in SIC codes 8062 through 8069 of the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual of the federal Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget; and

b) licensed under Section 26-21-8.

2. "Nursing facility" means a facility:

a) described in SIC codes 8051 through 8059 of the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual of the federal Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget; and

b) licensed under Section 26-21-8.

B. The following definition applies to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for sales of meals served by an institution of higher education.

1. "Student meal plan" means an arrangement:

a) between an institution of higher education and a student;

b) available only to a student;

c) whose duration is the entire term, semester, or similar unit of study;

d) paid in advance of the term, semester, or similar unit of study; and

e) providing for specified meals at eating facilities of the institution of higher education.

C. Except as provided in Section 59-12-104, sales and use tax is imposed upon the amount paid for meals furnished by any restaurant, cafeteria, eating house, hotel, drug store, diner, private club, boarding house, or other place, regardless of whether meals are regularly served to the public.

D. Ingredients that become a component part of meals subject to tax are construed to be purchased for resale, and as such the purchase of those ingredients is exempt from sales and use tax.

E. Where a meal is given away on a complementary basis, the provider of the meal is considered to be the consumer of the items used in preparing the meal.

F. Meals served by religious or charitable institutions and institutions of higher education are not available to the general public if:

1. access to the restaurant, cafeteria, or other facility is

restricted to:

a) in the case of a religious or charitable institution:

(1) employees of the institution;

(2) volunteers of the institution;

(3) guests of the institution; and

(4) other individuals that constitute a limited class of people; or

b) in the case of an institution of higher education:

(1) students of the institution;

(2) employees of the institution;

(3) guests of the institution; and

(4) other individuals that constitute a limited class of people; and

2. the restricted access is enforced.

G. Sales of meals at occasional church or charity bazaars or fund raisers, and other similar functions are considered isolated and occasional sales and therefore exempt from sales and use tax.

**R865-19S-62. Meal Tickets, Coupon Books, and Merchandise Cards Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Meal tickets, coupon books, or merchandise cards sold by persons engaged in selling taxable commodities or services are taxable, and the tax shall be billed or collected on the selling price at the time the tickets, books, or cards are sold. Tax is to be added at the subsequent selection and delivery of the merchandise or services if an additional charge is made.

**R865-19S-63. Sales of Memorial Markers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Sales of tombstones and grave markers, which are embedded in sod or a concrete foundation, are considered to be improvements to real property. If the seller furnishes and installs the marker, tax applies to his cost of the marker and to his cost of installation material. If the seller does not install the marker, the transaction is a sale of tangible personal property and the seller must collect tax on the full selling price, including cutting, shaping, lettering, and polishing.

**R865-19S-65. Newspapers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. "Newspaper" means a publication that appears to be a newspaper in the general or common sense. In addition, the publication:

1. must be published at short intervals, daily, or weekly;

2. must not, when its successive issues are put together, constitute a book;

3. must be intended for circulation among the general public; and

4. must contain matters of general interest and report on current events.

B. Purchases of tangible personal property by a newspaper publisher are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed in the printing or distribution of the newspaper.

C. A newspaper publisher may purchase tax free for resale any tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the newspaper.

1. Examples of tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the newspaper include newsprint, ink, staples, plastic or paper protective coverings, and rubber bands distributed with the newspaper.

D. Purchases of advertising inserts that will be distributed with a newspaper are exempt from sales and use tax if the inserts are identified with the name and date of distribution of the newspaper. The identification may include a multiple listing of all newspapers that will carry the insert and the corresponding distribution dates.

1. Advertising inserts that are not identified as provided in D. are exempt from sales and use tax if the newspaper maintains a log at its place of business that lists by date and name the inserts included in each publication. The log may reflect all inserts or only the inserts not otherwise identified with the newspaper in accordance with D.

**R865-19S-66. Optometrists, Opticians, and Ophthalmologists Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Optometrists and ophthalmologists are deemed to be persons engaged primarily in rendering personal services. These services consist of the examination and treatment of eyes. Glasses, contact lenses, or other tangible personal property such as sunglasses, or cleaning solutions sold by optometrists and ophthalmologists are taxable and tax must be collected from the patient or buyer. Invoices or receipts must show the charges for personal services separate from the charges for tangible personal property and the sales tax thereon. If an optometrist or ophthalmologist does not provide separate charges for personal services and sales of tangible personal property, sales tax shall be charged on the entire amount.

B. All sales of tangible personal property to optometrists or ophthalmologists for use or consumption in connection with their services are subject to sales or use tax.

C. Opticians are makers of or dealers in optical items and instruments and fill prescriptions written by optometrists and ophthalmologists. Opticians are engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property and personal services rendered by them are considered as merely incidental thereto. Opticians are required to collect the sales tax on all their sales of tangible personal property.

**R865-19S-68. Premiums, Gifts, Rebates, and Coupons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103.**

A. Donors that give away items of tangible personal property as premiums or otherwise are regarded as the users or consumers of those items and the sale to the donor is a taxable sale. Exceptions to this treatment are items of tangible personal property donated to or provided for use by exempt organizations that would qualify for exemption under R865-19S-43 or R865-19S-54 if a sale of such items were made to them. An item given away as a sales incentive is exempt to the donor if the sale of that item would have been exempt. An example is prescribed medicine given away by a drug manufacturer.

B. When a retailer making a retail sale of tangible personal property that is subject to tax gives a premium together with the tangible personal property sold, the transaction is regarded as a sale of both articles to the purchaser, provided the delivery of the premium is certain and does not depend upon chance.

C. Where a retailer is engaged in selling tangible personal property that is not subject to tax and furnishes a premium with the property sold, the retailer is the consumer of the premium furnished.

D. If a retailer accepts a coupon for part or total payment for a taxable product and is reimbursed by a manufacturer or another party, the total sales value, including the coupon amount, is subject to sales tax.

E. A coupon for which no reimbursement is received is considered to be a discount and the taxable amount is the net amount paid by the customer after deducting the value of the coupon.

F. If a retailer agrees to furnish a free item in conjunction with the sale of an item, the sales tax applies only to the net amount due. If sales tax is computed on both items and only the sales value of the free item is deducted from the bill, excess collection of sales tax results. The vendor is then required to follow the procedure outlined in R865-19S-16 and remit any

excess sales tax collected.

G. Any coupon with a fixed price limit must be deducted from the total bill and sales tax computed on the difference. For example, if a coupon is redeemed for two \$6 meals, but the value of the free meal is limited to \$5, the \$12 is rung up and the \$5 deducted, resulting in a taxable sale of \$7.

**R865-19S-70. Sales Incidental To The Rendition of Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

A. Persons engaged in occupations and professions that primarily involve the rendition of services upon the client's person and incidentally dispense items of tangible personal property are regarded as the consumers of the tangible personal property dispensed with the services.

B. Physicians, dentists, beauticians, and barbers are examples of persons described in A.

**R865-19S-72. Trade-ins and Exchanges Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

A. An even exchange of tangible personal property for tangible personal property is exempt from tax. When a person takes tangible personal property as part payment on a sale of tangible personal property, sales or use tax applies only to any consideration valued in money which changes hands.

B. For example, if a car is sold for \$8,500 and a credit of \$6,500 is allowed for a used car taken in trade, the sales or use tax applies to the difference, or \$2,000 in this example. Subsequently, when the used car is sold, tax applies to the selling price less any trade-in at that time.

C. An actual exchange of tangible personal properties between two persons must be made before the exemption applies. For example, there is no exchange if a person sells his car to a dealer and the dealer holds the credit to apply on a purchase at a later date; there are two separate transactions, and tax applies to the full amount of the subsequent purchase if and when it takes place.

**R865-19S-73. Trustees, Receivers, Executors, Administrators, Etc. Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Trustees, receivers, assignees, executors, and administrators, who -- by virtue of their appointment -- operate, manage, or control a business making taxable sales or leases of tangible personal property, or performing taxable services, must collect and remit sales tax on the total taxable sales even though such sales are made in liquidation.

**R865-19S-74. Vending Machines Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. Persons operating vending machines are deemed to be retailers and selling articles of tangible personal property. The total sales from vending machine operations are considered the total selling price of the tangible personal property distributed in connection with their operations and must be reported as the amount of sales subject to tax.

B. Persons operating vending machines selling food, beverages, and dairy products in which the proceeds of each sale do not exceed \$1, and who do not report an amount equal to 150% of the cost of items as goods consumed, are subject to the requirements of A.

C. For purposes of the 150% of cost formula in Section 59-12-104(3), "cost" is defined as follows.

1. In the case of retailers, cost is the total purchase price paid for products, including any packaging and incoming freight.

2. In the case of a manufacturer, cost includes the following items:

a) acquisition costs of materials and packaging, including

freight;

- b) direct manufacturing labor; and
- c) utility expenses, if a sales tax exemption has been granted on utility purchases.

D. Operators of vending machines, if they so desire, may divide the tax out and sell items at fractional parts of a cent, providing their records so indicate.

E. Where machines vending taxable items are owned by persons other than the proprietor of a place of business in which the machine is placed and the person owning the machine has control over the sales made by the machine, evidenced by collection of the money, the owner is required to secure a sales tax license. One license is sufficient for all such machines. A statement in substantially the following form must be conspicuously affixed upon each vending machine:

"This machine is operated under Utah Sales Tax License No. "

**R865-19S-75. Sales by Photographers, Photo Finishers, and Photostat Producers and Engravers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Photographers, photofinishers, and photostat producers are engaged in selling tangible personal property and rendering services such as developing, retouching, tinting, or coloring photographs belonging to others.

1. Persons described in this rule must collect tax on all of the above services and on all sales of tangible personal property, such as films, frames, cameras, prints, etc.

B. Sales of tangible personal property by photoengravers, electrotypers, and wood engravers to printers, advertisers, or other persons who do not resell such property but use or consume it in the process of producing printed matter are taxable sales. The value or worth of the services or processing which go into their production is of no moment, and it is immaterial that each sale is upon a special order for a particular customer.

1. Electrotypes and engravings are manufactured articles of merchandise and are sold as such and not as a service. No deduction is allowed on account of the cost of the property sold, labor, service, or any other expense.

**R865-19S-76. Painters, Polishers, and Car Washers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

(1) Sales of paint, wax, or other material to persons engaged in the business of painting and polishing of tangible personal property are exempt as sales for resale if the paint, wax, or other material becomes a part of the customer's tangible personal property. However, the vendor of these items must be given a resale certificate as provided for in Rule R865-19S-23.

(2) Sales of soap, washing mitts, polishing cloths, spray equipment, sand paper, and similar items to painters, polishers, and car washes are sales to the final consumer and are subject to tax.

**R865-19S-78. Service Plan Charges for Labor and Repair Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

(1) "Service plan" includes an extended warranty agreement or other prepaid arrangement.

(2)(a) Service plan charges for a future taxable repair are subject to sales tax.

(b) Sales tax must also be collected on any deductible charged to a customer for the customer's share of the repair done under the service plan.

(3)(a) Service plan charges for items of tangible personal property that are converted to real property are not taxable.

(b) Service plan charges for items of tangible personal property that are permanently attached to real property are

treated as follows:

- (i) service plan charges for labor are not taxable; and
- (ii) service plan charges for parts are taxable unless those parts are exempt under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 1, Tax Collection.

(4) Rule R865-19S-58 outlines the sales tax responsibility of a person that converts tangible personal property to real property.

**R865-19S-79. Tourist Home, Hotel, Motel, or Trailer Court Accommodations and Services Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103, 59-12-301, 59-12-352, and 59-12-353.**

A. The following definitions shall be used for purposes of administering the sales tax on accommodations and transient room taxes provided for in Sections 59-12-103, 59-12-301, 59-12-352, and 59-12-353.

1. "Tourist home," "hotel," or "motel" means any place having rooms, apartments, or units to rent by the day, week, or month.

2. "Trailer court" means any place having trailers or space to park a trailer for rent by the day, week, or month.

3. "Trailer" means house trailer, travel trailer, and tent trailer.

4. "Accommodations and services charges" means any charge made for the room, apartment, unit, trailer, or space to park a trailer, and includes charges made for local telephone, electricity, propane gas, or similar services.

**R865-19S-80. Printers' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1) Definitions.

(a)(i) "Pre-press materials" means materials that:

- (B) are reusable;
- (C) are used in the production of printed matter;
- (D) do not become part of the final printed matter; and
- (E) are sold to the customer.

(ii) Pre-press materials include film, magnetic media, compact disks, typesetting paper, and printing plates.

(b)(i) "Printer" means a person that reproduces multiple copies of images, regardless of the process employed or the name by which that person is designated.

(ii) A printer includes a person that employs the processes of letterpress, offset, lithography, gravure, engraving, duplicating, silk screen, bindery, or lettership.

(2) Purchases by a printer.

(a)(i) Purchases of tangible personal property by a printer are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed by the printer.

(ii) Examples of tangible personal property used or consumed by the printer include conditioners, solvents, developers, and cleaning agents.

(b)(i) A printer may purchase tax free for resale any tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the finished goods for resale.

(ii) Examples of tangible personal property that becomes a component part of the finished goods for resale include glue, stitcher wire, paper, and ink.

(c) A printer may purchase pre-press materials tax free if the printer's invoice, or other written material provided to the purchaser, states that reusable pre-press materials are included with the purchase. A description and the quantity of the actual items used in the order is not necessary. The statement must not restrict the customer from taking physical possession of the pre-press materials.

(d) The tax treatment of a printer's purchase of graphic design services shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-19S-111.

(3) Sales by a printer.



(a) Except as provided in this Subsection (3), a printer shall collect sales and use tax on the following:

- (i) charges for printed material, even though the paper may be furnished by the customer;
  - (ii) charges for envelopes;
  - (iii) charges for services performed in connection with the printing or the sale of printed matter, such as cutting, folding, and binding;
  - (iv) charges for pre-press materials purchased tax exempt by the printer; and
  - (v) charges for reprints and proofs.
- (b) Charges for postage are not subject to sales and use tax.

(c) Sales by a printer are exempt from sales and use tax if:

- (i) the sale qualifies for exemption under Section 59-12-104; and
- (ii) the printer obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in rule R865-19S-23.

(d) If the printer's customer is purchasing printed material for resale, but will not resell the pre-press materials, the printer must collect sales and use tax on the pre-press materials.

(e) If printed material is shipped outside of the state, charges for pre-press materials are exempt from sales tax as a sale of goods sold in interstate commerce only if the pre-press materials are physically shipped out of state with the printed material. If pre-press materials are retained in the state by the printer for any reason, the pre-press materials do not qualify for the sales tax exemption for goods sold in interstate commerce, and as such, the printer must collect sales tax on the part of the transaction relating to the pre-press materials.

**R865-19S-81. Sale of Art Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. Art dealers and artists selling paintings, drawings, etchings, statues, figurines, etc., to final consumers must collect tax, whether an object is sold from an inventory or is created upon special order. The value or worth of the services to produce the art object are an integral part of the value of the tangible personal property upon completion and no deduction for such services may be made in determining the amount which is subject to tax.

B. Paints, canvases, frames, sculpture ingredients, and items becoming part of the finished product may be purchased tax-free if used in a painting or other work of art for resale.

1. Brushes, easels, tools, and similar items are consumed by the artist, and tax must be paid on the purchase of these items.

**R865-19S-82. Demonstration, Display, and Trial Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. Tangible personal property purchased by a wholesaler or a retailer and held for display, demonstration or trial in the regular course of business is not subject to tax.

Examples of this are a desk bought by an office supply firm and placed in a window display, or an automobile purchased by an auto dealer and assigned to a salesman as a demonstrator. Sales tax applies to any rental charges made to the salesman for use of a demonstrator.

B. Sales tax applies to these charges even though all or part of the charge may be waived if such waiver is dependent upon the salesman performing certain services or reaching a certain sales quota or some similar contingency.

C. Sales tax applies to items purchased primarily for company or personal use and only casually used for demonstration purposes.

1. For example, wreckers or service trucks used by a parts department, are subject to tax even though they are demonstrated occasionally. Also, automobiles assigned to nonsales personnel such as a service manager, an office

manager, an accountant, an officer's spouse, or a lawyer are subject to tax.

a. For motor vehicle dealers using certain vehicles withdrawn from inventory for periods not exceeding one year, the tax liability is deemed satisfied if the dealer remits sales or use tax on each such vehicle based on its lease value while so used.

(1) Only motor vehicles provided or assigned to company personnel or to exempt entities qualify for this treatment. For vehicles donated to religious, charitable, or government institutions, see Rule R865-19S-68.

(2) The monthly lease value is the manufacturer's invoice price to the dealer, divided by 60.

(3) Records must be maintained to show when each vehicle is placed in use, to whom assigned or provided, lease value computation, tax remitted, when removed from service and when returned to inventory for resale.

(4) Vehicles used for periods exceeding one year are subject to tax on the dealer's acquisition cost.

2. An exception is an item held for resale in the regular course of business and used for demonstration a substantial amount of time. Records must be maintained to show the manner of demonstration involved if exemption is claimed.

D. Normally, vehicles will not be allowed as demonstrators if they are used beyond the new model year by a new-car dealer or if used for more than six months by a used-car dealer.

1. Tax will apply if these conditions are not met, unless it is shown that these guidelines are not applicable in a given instance. In this case consideration will be given to the circumstances surrounding the need for a demonstrator for a longer period of time.

**R865-19S-83. Pollution Control Facilities Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. Since certification of a pollution control facility may not occur until a firm contract has been entered into or construction has begun, tax should be paid on all purchases of tangible personal property or taxable services that become part of a pollution control facility until the facility is certified, and invoices and records should be retained to show the amount of tax paid. Upon verification of the amount of tax paid for pollution control facilities and verification that a certificate has been obtained, the Tax Commission will refund the taxes paid on these purchases.

1. Claims for refund of tax paid prior to certification must be filed within 180 days after certification of a facility. Refund claims filed within this time period will have interest added at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402 from the date of the overpayment.

2. If claims for refund are not filed within 180 days after certification of a facility, it is assumed the delay was for investment purposes, and interest shall be added at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402 however, interest will not begin to accrue until 30 days after receipt of the refund request.

B. After the facility is certified, qualifying purchases should be made without paying tax by providing an exemption certificate to the vendor.

1. If sales tax is paid on qualifying purchases for certified pollution control facilities, it will be deemed that the overpayment was made for the purpose of investment. Accordingly, interest, at the rate prescribed in Section 59-1-402, will not begin to accrue until 30 days after receipt of the refund request.

C. In the event part of the pollution control facility is constructed under a real property contract by someone other than the owner, the owner should obtain a statement from the contractor certifying the amount of Utah sales and use tax paid by the contractor and the location of the vendors to whom tax

was paid, and the owner will then be entitled to a refund of the tax paid and included in the contract.

D. The owner shall apply to the Tax Commission for a refund using forms furnished by the Tax Commission. The claim for refund must contain sufficient information to support the amount claimed for credit and show that the tax has in fact been paid.

E. The owner shall retain records to support the claim that the project is qualified for the exemption.

**R865-19S-85. Sales and Use Tax Exemptions for Certain Purchases by a Manufacturing Facility Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Establishment" means an economic unit of operations, that is generally at a single physical location in Utah, where qualifying manufacturing processes are performed. If a business operates in more than one location (e.g., branch or satellite offices), each physical location is considered separately from any other locations operated by the same business.

(b) "Machinery and equipment" means:

(i) electronic or mechanical devices incorporated into a manufacturing process from the initial stage where actual processing begins, through the completion of the finished end product, and including final processing, finishing, or packaging of articles sold as tangible personal property. This definition includes automated material handling and storage devices when those devices are part of the integrated continuous production cycle; and

(ii) any accessory that is essential to a continuous manufacturing process. Accessories essential to a continuous manufacturing process include:

(A) bits, jigs, molds, or devices that control the operation of machinery and equipment; and

(B) gas, water, electricity, or other similar supply lines installed for the operation of the manufacturing equipment, but only if the primary use of the supply line is for the operation of the manufacturing equipment.

(c) "Manufacturer" means a person who functions within a manufacturing facility.

(2) The sales and use tax exemption for the purchase or lease of machinery and equipment by a manufacturing facility applies only to purchases or leases of tangible personal property used in the actual manufacturing process.

(a) The exemptions do not apply to purchases of items of tangible personal property that become part of the real property in which the manufacturing operation is conducted.

(b) Purchases of qualifying machinery and equipment are treated as purchases of tangible personal property under R865-19S-58, even if the item is affixed to real property upon installation.

(3) Machinery and equipment used for a nonmanufacturing activity qualify for the exemption if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in manufacturing activities. Examples of nonmanufacturing activities include:

(a) research and development;

(b) refrigerated or other storage of raw materials, component parts, or finished product; or

(c) shipment of the finished product.

(4) Where manufacturing activities and nonmanufacturing activities are performed at a single physical location, machinery and equipment purchased for use in the manufacturing operation are eligible for the sales and use tax exemption if the manufacturing operation constitutes a separate and distinct manufacturing establishment.

(a) Each activity is treated as a separate and distinct establishment if:

(i) no single SIC code includes those activities combined;

or

(ii) each activity comprises a separate legal entity.

(b) Machinery and equipment used in both manufacturing activities and nonmanufacturing activities qualify for the exemption only if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in manufacturing activities.

(5) The manufacturer shall retain records to support the claim that the machinery and equipment are qualified for exemption from sales and use tax under the provisions of this rule and Section 59-12-104.

**R865-19S-86. Monthly Payment of Sales Taxes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-108.**

A. Definitions:

1. "Cash equivalent" means either:

a) cash;

b) wire transfer; or

c) cashier's check drawn on the bank in which the Tax Commission deposits sales tax receipts.

2. "Fiscal year" means the year commencing on July 1 and ending the following June 30.

3. "Mandatory filer" means a seller that meets the threshold requirements for monthly filing and remittance of sales taxes or for electronic funds transfer (EFT) remittance of sales taxes.

4. For purposes of the monthly filing and the electronic remittance of sales taxes, the term "tax liability for the previous year" means the tax liability for the previous calendar year.

B. The determination that a seller is a mandatory filer shall be made by the Tax Commission at the end of each calendar year and shall be effective for the fiscal year.

C. A seller that meets the qualifications for a mandatory filer but does not receive notification from the Tax Commission to that effect, is not excused from the requirements of monthly filing and remittance or EFT remittance.

D. Mandatory filers shall also file and remit any waste tire fees and transient room, resort communities, and tourism, recreation, cultural, and convention facilities taxes to the commission on a monthly basis or by EFT, respectively.

E. Sellers that are not mandatory filers may elect to file and remit their sales taxes to the commission on a monthly basis, or remit sales taxes by EFT, or both.

1. The election to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis or to remit sales taxes by EFT is effective for the immediate fiscal year and every fiscal year thereafter unless the Tax Commission receives written notification prior to the commencement of a fiscal year that the seller no longer elects to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis, or to remit sales taxes by EFT, respectively.

2. Sellers that elect to file and remit sales taxes on a monthly basis, or to remit sales taxes by EFT, are subject to the same requirements and penalties as mandatory filers.

F. Sellers that are mandatory filers may request deletion of their mandatory filer designation if they do not expect to accumulate a \$50,000 sales tax liability for the current calendar year.

1. The request must be accompanied by documentation clearly evidencing that the business that led to the \$50,000 tax liability for the previous year will not recur.

2. The request must be made prior to the commencement of a fiscal year.

3. If a seller's request is approved and the seller does accumulate a \$50,000 sales tax liability, a similar request by that seller the following year shall be denied.

G. Sellers that are required to remit sales tax by EFT may, following approval by the Tax Commission, remit a cash equivalent in lieu of the EFT.

1. Approval for remittance by cash equivalent shall be limited to those sellers that are able to establish that remittance by EFT would cause a hardship to their organization.

2. Requests for approval shall be directed to the Deputy Executive Director of the Tax Commission.

3. Sellers that receive approval to remit their sales taxes by cash equivalent shall ensure that the cash equivalent is received at the Tax Commission's main office no later than three working days prior to the due date of the sales tax.

H. Sellers that are required to remit sales taxes by EFT, but remit these taxes by some means other than EFT or a Tax Commission approved cash equivalent, are not entitled to reimbursement for the cost of collecting and remitting sales taxes and are subject to penalties.

I. Prior to remittance of sales taxes by EFT, a vendor shall complete an EFT agreement with the Tax Commission. The EFT Agreement shall indicate that all EFT payments shall be made in one of the following manners.

1. Except as provided in I.2., sellers shall remit their EFT payment by an ACH-debit transaction through the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) system CCD application.

2. If an organization's bylaws prohibit third party access to its bank account or extenuating circumstances exist, a seller may remit its EFT payment by an ACH-credit with tax payment addendum transaction through the NACHA system CCD Plus application.

J. In unusual circumstances, a particular EFT payment may be accomplished in a manner other than that specified in I. Use of any manner of remittance other than that specified in I. must be approved by the Tax Commission prior to its use.

K. If a seller that is required to remit sales taxes by EFT is unable to remit a payment of sales taxes by EFT because the system for remitting payments by EFT fails, the seller may remit its sales taxes by cash equivalent. A seller shall notify the Waivers Unit of the Tax Commission if this condition arises.

**R865-19S-87. Government-Owned Tooling and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

The following definitions apply to the sales and use tax exemption for sales of certain tooling, special tooling, support equipment, and special test equipment.

(1) "Tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment, other equipment, and other similar manufacturing aids generally available as stock items.

(2) "Special Tooling" means jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, other equipment and manufacturing aids, and all components of these items that are of such a specialized nature that without substantial modification or alteration their use is limited to the development or production of particular supplies or parts thereof or performing particular services.

(3) "Support equipment" means implements or devices that are required to inspect, test, service, adjust, calibrate, appraise, transport, safeguard, record, gauge, measure, repair, overhaul, assemble, disassemble, handle, store, actuate or otherwise maintain the intended functional operation status of an aerospace electronic system.

(4) "Special test equipment" means either single or multipurpose integrated test units engineered, designed, fabricated, or modified to accomplish special purpose testing in performing a contract. These testing units may be electrical, electronic, hydraulic, pneumatic, or mechanical. Or they may be items or assemblies of equipment that are mechanically, electrically, or electronically interconnected so as to become a new functional entity, causing the individual item or items to become interdependent and essential in performing special purpose testing in the development or production of peculiar supplies or services.

**R865-19S-90. Telecommunications Service Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1) Taxable telecommunications service charges include

subscriber access fees.

(2) Nontaxable telecommunications charges include:

(a) refundable subscriber deposits, interest, and late payment penalties;

(b) charges for interstate calls;

(c) telecommunications answering services received or relayed by a human operator;

(d) charges to repair subscriber equipment that is regarded as real property; and

(e) charges levied on subscribers to fund or subsidize special telecommunications services, including 911 service, special communications services for the deaf, and special telecommunications service for low income subscribers.

**R865-19S-91. Sales of Tangible Personal Property to Government Project Managers and Supply Contractors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-102, 59-12-103, and 59-12-104.**

A. Sales of tangible personal property or services as defined in Sections 59-12-102 and 59-12-103 to federal, state, or municipal government facilities managers or supply contractors, who are not employees or agents of that government entity, are subject to sales or use tax if the manager or contractor uses or consumes the property. Tax is due even though a contract vests title in the government.

B. A person qualifies as an agent for purchasing on behalf of a government entity if the person and the government entity enter into a contract that includes the following conditions:

1. The person is officially designated as the government entity's purchasing agent by resolution of the government entity;

2. The person identifies himself as a purchasing agent for the government entity;

3. The purchase is made on purchase orders that indicate the purchase is made by or on behalf of the government entity and the government entity is responsible for the purchase price;

4. The transaction is approved by the government entity; and

5. Title passes directly to the government entity upon purchase.

C. If the government entity makes a direct payment to the vendor for the tangible personal property or services, the sale is made to the government entity and not to the facilities manager or the supply contractor. In that case, the sale is not subject to sales tax.

D. Certain purchases made by aerospace or electronic industry contractors dealing with the United States are exempted by Section 59-12-104(15) and further covered by R865-19S-87. Therefore, these industry purchases are not covered by this rule.

**R865-19S-92. Computer Software and Other Related Transactions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-211.**

(1) "Computer-generated output" means the microfiche, microfilm, paper, discs, tapes, molds, or other tangible personal property generated by a computer.

(2) The sale, rental or lease of custom computer software constitutes a sale of personal services and is exempt from the sales or use tax, regardless of the form in which the software is purchased or transferred. Charges for services such as software maintenance, consultation in connection with a sale or lease, enhancements, or upgrading of custom software are not taxable.

(3) The sale of computer generated output is subject to the sales or use tax if the primary object of the sale is the output and not the services rendered in producing the output.

(4)(a) The provisions for determining the location of a transaction under Subsection (4)(b) apply if:

(i) a purchaser uses computer software;

(ii) there is not a transfer of a copy of the computer software to the purchaser; and

(iii) the purchaser uses the computer software at more than one location.

(b) The location of a transaction described in Subsection (4)(a) is:

(i) if the seller is required to collect and remit tax to the commission for the purchase, and the purchaser provides the seller at the time of purchase a reasonable and consistent method for allocating the purchase to multiple locations, the location determined by applying that reasonable and consistent method of allocation; or

(ii) if the seller is required to collect and remit tax to the commission for the purchase, and the seller does not receive information described in Subsection (4)(b)(i) from the purchaser at the time of the purchase, the location determined in accordance with Subsections 59-12-211(4) and (5); or

(iii) if the purchaser accrues and remits sales tax to the commission for the purchase, the location determined:

(A) by applying a reasonable and consistent method of allocation; or

(B) in accordance with Subsections 59-12-211(4) and (5).

**R865-19S-93. Waste Tire Recycling Fee Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 19-6-808.**

A. The waste tire recycling fee shall be paid by the retailer to the State Tax Commission at the same time and in the same manner as sales and use tax returns are filed. The sales tax account number will also be the recycling fee account number. A separate return form will be provided.

1. The tire recycling fee will be imposed at the same time the sales tax is imposed. For example, if tires are purchased for resale either as part of a vehicle sale or to be sold separately by a vehicle dealer, the recycling fee and the sales tax would be collected by the dealer at the time the vehicle is sold. If sales tax is paid to a tire retailer by a vehicle dealer when tires are purchased, the recycling fee will also be paid by the vehicle dealer to the tire retailer.

2. Where tires are sold to entities exempt from sales tax, the exempt entity must still pay the recycling fee.

B. The recycling fee is not considered part of the sales price of the tire and is not subject to sales or use tax.

C. Wholesalers purchasing tires for resale are not subject to the fee.

D. Tires sold and delivered out of state are not subject to the fee.

E. Tires purchased from out of state vendors are subject to the fee. The fee must be reported and paid directly to the Tax Commission in conjunction with the use tax.

**R865-19S-94. Tips, Gratuities, and Cover Charges Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1) Restaurants, cafes, clubs, private clubs, and similar businesses must collect sales tax on tips or gratuities included on a patron's bill that are required to be paid.

(a) Tax on the required gratuity is due from a private club, even though the club is not open to the public.

(b) Voluntary tips left on the table or added to a credit card charge slip are not subject to sales tax.

(2) Cover charges to enter a restaurant, tavern, club or similar facility are taxable as an admission to a place of recreation, amusement or entertainment.

**R865-19S-96. Transient Room Tax Collection Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-301.**

A. Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-301 authorizes any board of county commissioners to impose a transient room tax. The transient room tax shall be charged in addition to sales tax authorized in 59-12-103(1)(i).

B. The transient room tax shall be charged on the rental price of any motor court, motel, hotel, inn, tourist home,

campground, mobile home park, recreational vehicle park or similar business where the rental period is less than 30 consecutive days.

C. The transient room tax is not subject to sales tax.

**R865-19S-98. Sales and Use Tax Exemption for Vehicles, Off-highway Vehicles, and Boats Required to be Registered, and Boat Trailers and Outboard Motors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

(1) "Use" means mooring, slipping, and dry storage as well as the actual operation of vehicles.

(2) An owner of a vehicle described in Subsections 59-12-104(9) or (31) may continue to qualify for the exemption provided by that section if use of the vehicle in this state is infrequent, occasional, and nonbusiness in nature.

(3) A vehicle is deemed not used in this state beyond the necessity of transporting it to the borders of this state if the vehicle is:

(a) inspected in this state; or

(b) tested for functionality in this state.

**R865-19S-99. Sales and Use Taxes on Vehicles Purchased in Another State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

No sales or use tax is due on vehicles purchased in another state by a resident of that state and transferred into this state if all sales or use taxes required by the prior state for the purchase of the vehicle have been paid. A valid, nontemporary registration card shall serve as evidence of payment.

**R865-19S-100. Procedures for Exemption from and Refund of Sales and Use Taxes Paid by Religious and Charitable Institutions Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.1.**

A. For purposes of Section 59-12-104.1(2)(b)(iii), "contract" does not include a purchase order.

B. Religious and charitable institutions may apply to the Tax Commission for a refund of Utah sales and use taxes paid no more often than on a monthly basis. Refund applications should be returned to the Tax Commission by the tenth day of the month for a timely refund.

C. Applications for refund of sales and use taxes shall be made on forms provided by the Tax Commission.

D. Religious and charitable institutions shall substantiate requests for refunds of sales and use taxes paid by retaining a copy of a receipt or invoice indicating the amount of sales or use taxes paid for each purchase for which a refund of taxes paid is claimed.

E. All supporting receipts required by D. must be provided to the Tax Commission upon request.

F. Original records supporting the refund claim must be maintained for three years following the date of refund.

G. Failure to pay any penalties and interest assessed by the Tax Commission may subject the institution to a deduction from future refunds of amounts owed, or revocation of the institution's exempt status as a religious or charitable institution, or both.

**R865-19S-101. Application of Sales Tax to Fees Assessed in Conjunction with the Retail Sale of a Motor Vehicle Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

State-mandated fees and taxes assessed in conjunction with the retail sale of a motor vehicle are not subject to the sales tax and must be separately identified and segregated on the invoice as required by Tax Commission rule R877-23V-14.

**R865-19S-102. Calculation of Qualifying Exempt Electricity Sales to Ski Resorts Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

A. When the sale of exempt electricity to a ski resort is not separately metered and accounted for in utility billings, the ski resort shall identify a methodology for the calculation of exempt electricity purchases, and shall submit that methodology to Internal Customer Support, Customer Service Division, of the Tax Commission for approval prior to its use.

B. When exempt electricity is not separately metered and accounted for in utility billings, a ski resort shall pay sales tax on all electricity at the time of purchase. The ski resort may then take a credit on its sales tax return for taxes paid on electricity that is determined to be exempt under this rule.

C. The provisions of this rule shall be retrospective to July 1, 1996.

**R865-19S-103. Municipal Energy Sales and Use Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 10-1-303, 10-1-306, and 10-1-307.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Gas" means natural gas in which those hydrocarbons, other than oil and natural gas liquids separated from natural gas, that occur naturally in the gaseous phase in the reservoir are produced and removed at the wellhead in gaseous form.

(b) "Supplying taxable energy" means the selling of taxable energy to the user of the taxable energy.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (3), the delivered value of taxable energy for purposes of Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 3, shall be the arm's length sales price for that taxable energy.

(3) If the arm's length sales price does not include all components of delivered value, any component of the delivered value that is not included in the sales price shall be determined with reference to the most applicable tariffed price of the gas corporation or electrical corporation in closest proximity to the taxpayer.

(4) The point of sale or use of the taxable energy shall normally be the location of the taxpayer's meter unless the taxpayer demonstrates that the use is not in a municipality imposing the municipal energy sales and use tax.

(5) An energy supplier shall collect the municipal energy sales and use tax on all component parts of the delivered value of the taxable energy for which the energy supplier bills the user of the taxable energy.

(6) A user of taxable energy is liable for the municipal energy sales and use tax on any component of the delivered value of the taxable energy for which the energy supplier does not collect the municipal energy sales and use tax.

(7) A user of taxable energy who is required to pay the municipal energy sales and use tax on any component of the delivered value of taxable energy shall remit that tax to the commission:

(a) on forms provided by the commission, and

(b) at the time and in the manner sales and use tax is remitted to the commission.

(8) A person that delivers taxable energy to the point of sale or use of the taxable energy shall provide the following information to the commission for each user for whom the person does not supply taxable energy, but provides only the transportation component of the taxable energy's delivered value:

(a) the name and address of the user of the taxable energy;

(b) the volume of taxable energy delivered to the user; and

(c) the entity from which the taxable energy was purchased.

(9) The information required under Subsection (8) shall be provided to the commission:

(a) for each user for whom, during the preceding calendar quarter, the person did not supply taxable energy, but provided only the transportation component of the taxable energy's delivered value; and

(b)(i) except as provided in Subsection (9)(b)(ii), at the

time the person delivering the taxable energy files sales and use tax returns with the commission; or

(ii) if the person delivering the taxable energy files an annual information return under Subsection 10-1-307(5), at the time that annual information return is filed with the commission.

**R865-19S-104. County Option Sales Tax Distribution Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-1102.**

A. The \$75,000 minimum annual distribution required under Section 59-12-1102 shall be based on sales tax amounts collected by the counties from January 1 through December 31.

B. Any adjustments made to ensure the required minimum distribution shall be reflected in the February distribution immediately following the end of the calendar year.

**R865-19S-108. User Fee Defined Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. For purposes of administering the sales or use tax on admission or user fees provided for in Section 59-12-103, "user fees" includes charges imposed on an individual for access to the following, if that access occurs at any location other than the individual's residence:

1. video or video game;

2. television program; or

3. cable or satellite broadcast.

B. The provisions of this rule are effective for transactions occurring on or after October 1, 1999.

**R865-19S-109. Sales Tax Nature of Veterinarians' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-12-103 and 59-12-104.**

(1)(a) Purchases of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are exempt from sales and use tax if the property will be resold by the veterinarian.

(b) Except as provided in Subsection (5), a veterinarian must collect sales tax on tangible personal property that the veterinarian resells.

(2) Purchases of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are subject to sales and use tax if the property will be used or consumed in the veterinarian's practice.

(3) The determination of whether a veterinarian's purchase of food, medicine, or vitamins is a sale for resale or a purchase that will be used or consumed in the veterinarian's practice shall be made by the veterinarian.

(a) For food, medicine, or vitamins that the veterinarian will resell, the veterinarian shall comply with Subsection (1).

(b) For food, medicine, or vitamins that the veterinarian will use or consume in the veterinarian's practice, the veterinarian shall comply with Subsection (2).

(4) A veterinarian is not required to collect sales and use tax on:

(a) medical services;

(b) boarding services; or

(c) grooming services required in connection with a medical procedure.

(5) Sales of tangible personal property by a veterinarian are exempt from sales and use tax if:

(a) the sales are exempt from sales and use tax under Section 59-12-104; and

(b) the veterinarian obtains from the purchaser a certificate as set forth in rule R865-19S-23.

**R865-19S-110. Advertisers' Purchases and Sales Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

A. "Advertiser" means a person that places advertisements in a publication, broadcast, or electronic medium, regardless of the name by which that person is designated.

1. A person is an advertiser only with respect to items actually placed in a publication, broadcast, or electronic

medium.

B. All purchases of tangible personal property by an advertiser are subject to sales and use tax as property used or consumed by the advertiser.

C. The tax treatment of an advertiser's purchase of graphic design services shall be determined in accordance with rule R865-19S-111.

D. An advertiser's charges for placement of advertisements are not subject to sales and use tax.

**R865-19S-111. Graphic Design Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1) Graphic design services are not subject to sales and use tax:

- (a) if the graphic design is the object of the transaction; and
- (b) even though a representation of the design is incorporated into a sample or template that is itself tangible personal property.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (3), if a vendor provides both graphic design services and tangible personal property that incorporates the graphic design:

- (a) there is a rebuttable presumption that the tangible personal property is the object of the transaction; and
- (b) the vendor must collect sales and use tax on the graphic design services and the tangible personal property.

(3) A vendor that provides both graphic design services and tangible personal property that incorporates the graphic design is not required to collect sales tax on the graphic design services if the vendor subcontracts the production of the tangible personal property to an independent third party.

**R865-19S-113. Sales Tax Obligations of Aircraft and Boat Tour Operators, and Other Sellers Providing Similar Services Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-103.**

(1) "Federal airway" shall be identical to the definition of Class E airspace in 14 C.F.R. 71.71 (2006), which is incorporated by reference.

(2) Amounts paid or charged for helicopter, airplane, or other aircraft tours that enter into airspace designated by the Federal Aviation Administration as a federal airway during the tour are exempt from the sales and use tax.

(a) The exemption described in Subsection (2) does not apply if the only time the aircraft enters a federal airway is prior to the commencement of the tour or after the tour ends.

(b) A tour is deemed to occur from the time a paying customer is picked up to the time the paying customer is dropped off at the final destination point.

(3) Amounts paid or charged for boat tours, scenic cruises, or other similar activities on the waters of the state are exempt from sales and use tax if the waters on which the tour, cruise, or other similar activity operates are used, by themselves or in connection with other waters, as highways for interstate commerce.

**R865-19S-114. Items that Constitute Clothing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

- A. "Clothing" includes:
  1. aprons for use in a household or shop;
  2. athletic supporters;
  3. baby receiving blankets;
  4. bathing suits and caps;
  5. beach capes and coats;
  6. belts and suspenders;
  7. boots;
  8. coats and jackets;
  9. costumes;
  10. diapers, including disposable diapers, for children and adults;

11. ear muffs;
  12. footlets;
  13. formal wear;
  14. garters and garter belts;
  15. girdles;
  16. gloves and mittens for general use;
  17. hats and caps;
  18. hosiery;
  19. insoles for shoes;
  20. lab coats;
  21. neckties;
  22. overshoes;
  23. pantyhose;
  24. rainwear;
  25. rubber pants;
  26. sandals;
  27. scarves;
  28. shoes and shoe laces;
  29. slippers;
  30. sneakers;
  31. socks and stockings;
  32. steel toed shoes;
  33. underwear;
  34. uniforms, both athletic and non-athletic; and
  35. wearing apparel.
- B. "Clothing" does not include:
1. belt buckles sold separately;
  2. costume masks sold separately;
  3. patches and emblems sold separately;
  4. sewing equipment and supplies, including:
    - a) knitting needles;
    - b) patterns;
    - c) pins;
    - d) scissors;
    - e) sewing machines;
    - f) sewing needles;
    - g) tape measures; and
    - h) thimbles; and
  5. sewing materials that become part of clothing, including:
    - a) buttons;
    - b) fabric;
    - c) lace;
    - d) thread;
    - e) yarn; and
    - f) zippers.

**R865-19S-115. Items that Constitute Protective Equipment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

- "Protective equipment" includes:
- A. breathing masks;
  - B. clean room apparel and equipment;
  - C. ear and hearing protectors;
  - D. face shields;
  - E. hard hats;
  - F. helmets;
  - G. paint or dust respirators;
  - H. protective gloves;
  - I. safety glasses and goggles;
  - J. safety belts;
  - K. tool belts; and
  - L. welders gloves and masks.

**R865-19S-116. Items that Constitute Sports or Recreational Equipment Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-102.**

- "Sports or recreational equipment" includes:
- A. ballet and tap shoes;
  - B. cleated or spiked athletic shoes;
  - C. gloves, including:

- (i) baseball gloves;
- (ii) bowling gloves;
- (iii) boxing gloves;
- (iv) hockey gloves; and
- (v) golf gloves;
- D. goggles;
- E. hand and elbow guards;
- F. life preservers and vests;
- G. mouth guards;
- H. roller skates and ice skates;
- I. shin guards;
- J. shoulder pads;
- K. ski boots;
- L. waders; and
- M. wetsuits and fins.

**R865-19S-117. Use of Rounding in Determining Sales and Use Tax Liability Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-118.**

- A. The computation of sales and use tax must be:
  - 1. carried to the third place; and
  - 2. rounded to a whole cent pursuant to B.
- B. The tax shall be rounded up to the next cent whenever the third decimal place of the tax liability calculated under A. is greater than four.
- C. Sellers may compute the tax due on a transaction on an:
  - 1. item basis; or
  - 2. invoice basis.
- D. The rounding required under this rule may be applied to aggregated state and local taxes.

**R865-19S-118. Collection of Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 10-1-405.**

- A. The commission shall transmit monies collected under Title 10, Chapter 1, Part 4, Municipal Telecommunications License Tax Act:
  - 1. monthly; and
  - 2. by electronic funds transfer to the municipality that imposes the tax.
- B. The commission shall conduct audits of the municipal telecommunications license tax with the same frequency and diligence as it does with the state sales and use tax.
- C. The commission shall charge a municipality for the commission's services in an amount:
  - 1. sufficient to reimburse the commission for the commission's cost of administering, collecting, and enforcing the municipal telecommunications license tax; and
  - 2. not to exceed an amount equal to 1.5 percent of the municipal telecommunications license tax imposed by the ordinance of the municipality.
- D. The commission shall collect, enforce, and administer the municipal telecommunications license tax pursuant to the same procedures used in the administration, collection, and enforcement of the state sales and use tax as provided in Subsection 10-1-405(1)(a).

**R865-19S-120. Sales and Use Tax Exemption Relating to Film, Television, and Video Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

- (1) The provisions of this rule apply to the sales and use tax exemption authorized under Section 59-12-104 for the purchase, lease, or rental of machinery or equipment by certain establishments related to film, television, and video if those purchases, leases, or rentals are primarily used in the production or postproduction of film, television, video, or similar media for commercial distribution.
- (2) "Machinery or equipment" means tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards.
- (3)(a) "Tangible personal property eligible for

capitalization under accounting standards" means tangible personal property with an economic life greater than one year.

(b) "Tangible personal property eligible for capitalization under accounting standards" does not include tangible personal property with an economic life of one year or less, even if that property is capitalized on the establishment's financial records.

(c) There is a rebuttable presumption that an item of tangible personal property is not eligible for capitalization if that property is not shown as a capitalized asset on the financial records of the establishment.

(4) Transactions that do not qualify for the sales tax exemption referred to in Subsection (1) include purchases, leases, or rentals of:

- (a) land;
- (b) buildings;
- (c) raw materials;
- (d) supplies;
- (e) film;
- (f) services;
- (g) transportation;
- (h) gas, electricity, and other fuels;
- (i) admissions or user fees; and
- (j) accommodations.

(5) If a transaction is composed of machinery or equipment and items that are not machinery or equipment, the items that are not machinery or equipment are exempt from sales and use tax if the items are:

- (a) an incidental component of a transaction that is a purchase, lease, or rental of machinery or equipment; and
  - (b) not billed as a separate component of the transaction.
- (6)(a) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(b), an item used for administrative purposes does not qualify for the exemption.

(b) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(a), if an item is used both in the production or postproduction process and for administrative purposes, the item qualifies for the exemption if the primary use of the item is in the production or postproduction process.

**R865-19S-121. Sales and Use Tax Exemptions for Certain Purchases by a Mining Facility Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Establishment" means a unit of operations, that is generally at a single physical location in Utah, where qualifying activities are performed. If a business operates in more than one location (e.g., branch or satellite offices), each physical location is considered separately from any other locations operated by the same business.

(b) "Machinery and equipment" means electronic or mechanical devices having an economic life of three or more years including any accessory that controls the operation of the machinery and equipment.

(2) The exemptions do not apply to purchases of items of tangible personal property that become part of the real property.

(3) Purchases of qualifying machinery and equipment are treated as purchases of tangible personal property under R865-19S-58, even if the item is affixed to real property upon installation.

(4) Machinery and equipment used for non-qualifying activities are eligible for the exemption if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in qualifying activities.

(5) The entity claiming the exemption shall retain records to support the claim that the machinery and equipment are qualified for exemption from sales and use tax under the provisions of this rule and Section 59-12-104.

**R865-19S-122. Sales and Use Tax Exemptions for Certain Purchases by a Web Search Portal Establishment Pursuant**

**to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-12-104.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Establishment" means a unit of operations, that is generally at a single physical location in Utah, where qualifying activities are performed. If a business operates in more than one location (e.g., branch or satellite offices), each physical location is considered separately from any other locations operated by the same business.

(b) "Machinery and equipment" means electronic or mechanical devices having an economic life of three or more years including any accessory that controls the operation of the machinery and equipment.

(c) "New or expanding establishment" means:

(i)(A) the creation of a new web search portal establishment in this state; or

(B) the expansion of an existing Utah web search portal establishment if the expanded establishment increases services or is substantially different in nature, character, or purpose from the existing Utah web search portal establishment.

(ii) The operator of a web search portal establishment who closes operations at one location in this state and reopens the same establishment at a new location does not qualify as a new or expanding establishment without demonstrating that the move meets the conditions set forth in Subsection (1)(c)(i).

(2) The exemption for certain purchases by a web search portal establishment does not apply to purchases of items of tangible personal property that become part of the real property.

(3) Purchases of qualifying machinery and equipment are treated as purchases of tangible personal property under R865-19S-58, even if the item is affixed to real property upon installation.

(4) Machinery and equipment used for non-qualifying activities are eligible for the exemption if the machinery and equipment are primarily used in qualifying activities.

(5) The entity claiming the exemption shall retain records to support the claim that the machinery and equipment are qualified for exemption from sales and use tax under the provisions of this rule and Section 59-12-104.

**KEY: charities, tax exemptions, religious activities, sales tax**

**February 9, 2012** 9-2-1702

**Notice of Continuation January 3, 2012** 9-2-1703

10-1-303

10-1-306

10-1-307

10-1-405

19-6-808

26-32a-101 through 26-32a-113

59-1-210

59-12

59-12-102

59-12-103

59-12-104

59-12-105

59-12-106

59-12-107

59-12-108

59-12-118

59-12-301

59-12-352

59-12-353



**R877. Tax Commission, Motor Vehicle Enforcement.****R877-23V. Motor Vehicle Enforcement.****R877-23V-3. Salesperson Licensed For One Dealer Only Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.**

A. The holder of a dealer's license may not hold an additional license to engage in the activities of a salesperson for another dealer.

B. The requirement that a salesperson may be licensed with only one dealer at a time does not preclude dealership owners from being no-fee salespersons for their own dealerships.

**R877-23V-5. Temporary Motor Vehicle Registration Permits and Extension Permits Issued by Dealers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-302.**

(1) Every dealer desiring to issue temporary permits for the operation of motor vehicles shall make application to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division. If the privilege is extended, the dealer will receive a series of permits, consecutively numbered. The numbers shall be recorded by the division and charged to the dealer.

(2) If a vehicle purchaser requests a temporary permit, the dealer shall issue no more than one temporary registration permit, in numerical sequence, for each motor vehicle sold.

(3) The expiration date on the original permit shall be legible from a distance of 30 feet.

(4) The permit shall be displayed at the rear of the motor vehicle, in a place where the printed information on the permit and the expiration date may be easily seen.

(5) Temporary permits must not be placed in rear windows or permit holders with less than seventy percent light transparency.

(a) If a permit holder is used, it must not cover any of the printed information on the permit, including the expiration date.

(b) If a license plate frame is used in conjunction with a permit holder, it must not cover any printed information or expiration date on the permit.

(c) Temporary permits must be protected from exposure to the weather and conditions that would render them illegible.

(6) If a temporary permit is filled out incorrectly, the sale of the vehicle is rescinded, or for some other reason the permit is unusable, the dealer must return the permit to the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division, together with the stub, and it will not be considered issued. If the permit is placed on a vehicle and the sale has not been rescinded, the permit will be considered issued and the dealer is liable for the registration fee for the vehicle together with any applicable penalties.

(7) A dealer's temporary permits may be audited at any time and the dealer required to pay for all outstanding permits. The registration fee charged will be for a passenger car unless the dealer is licensed to sell only motorcycles or small trailers.

(a) If the dealer's records indicate that the permit was issued for a vehicle other than that for which the dealer was billed, the dealer must submit the proper fee and penalty.

(b) If the records disclose that the permit was cleared properly, the dealer must furnish the license number of the vehicle for which the permit was issued and the date of issue.

(c) A dealer shall resolve any outstanding permit billings by payment of fees and penalties or by reconciling the permits before any additional permits will be issued to the dealer. This action will not be construed to be a cancellation of a dealer's privilege of issuing temporary permits, but merely a function of the division's routine audit and billing procedure.

(8) The dealer shall keep a written record in numerical sequence of every temporary registration permit issued. This record shall include all of the following information:

(a) the name and address of the person or firm to whom the permit is issued;

(b) a description of the motor vehicle for which it was

issued, including year, make, model, and identification number;

(c) date of issue;

(d) license number;

(e) in the case of a commercial vehicle, the gross laden weight for which it was issued.

(9) In exceptional circumstances a dealer as agent for the division may issue an additional temporary permit for a vehicle by following the procedures outlined below:

(a) The dealer must contact the division and request an extension permit for a particular vehicle. If the request is denied, no extension permit will be issued.

(b) If the extension permit is approved, the division shall issue the dealer an approval number. This number must be recorded by the dealer in its temporary permit record and on the permit and stub in the space provided for the license number. The space provided on the permit and stub for the dealer name must be completed with the words "State Tax Commission" and the dealer's license number. The remainder of the permit and stub will be completed as usual.

(c) The dealer must return the permit stub to the division within 45 days from the date it is issued.

(d) A dealer may not issue an extension permit if it is determined that the dealer has been granted extensions for more than 2% of the permits issued to the dealership during the past three months. This percentage is calculated by dividing the number of extensions granted the dealer during the past three months by the permits issued by the dealer during the past three months.

(10) All extension permits issued by dealers under this rule are considered issued by the division.

(11) When a motor vehicle is sold for registration in another state, the stub portion of the temporary permit shall be filed with the division within ten days from the date of issue, accompanied by the required fee. The sale must be reported in the dealer's monthly report of sale required by Section 41-3-301(2)(b). If the permit stub and the required fee are not postmarked or received by the division within 45 days, a penalty equal to the required fee shall be collected pursuant to Section 41-3-302.

(12) The temporary registration card, attached to the temporary permit, must be detached and given to the customer at the time the temporary permit is issued. This temporary registration card must be kept in the vehicle while the temporary permit is displayed.

**R877-23V-6. Issuance of In-Transit Permits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-305.**

(1)(a) Transported semitractors are piggy-backed when all of the semitractors being transported are touching the ground.

(b) Each piggy-backed vehicle must have a separate in-transit permit or be properly registered for operation in Utah.

(2) In-transit permits may not be issued for loaded motor vehicles over 12,000 pounds gross laden weight.

(3) A semitractor hauling unlicensed trailers must obtain an in-transit permit for any trailer in contact with the ground.

(4) Subject to Subsections (5) and (6), the following entities may issue in-transit permits:

(a) a licensed dealer that is primarily engaged in the business of auctioning consigned motor vehicles to other dealers or the public; and

(b) a state or local government agency that is engaged in the business of auctioning motor vehicles to dealers or the public.

(5) An entity issuing an in-transit permit under Subsection (4) shall maintain records of all in-transit permits obtained from the division. These records shall include:

(a) vehicle purchaser information;

(b) vehicle identification number; and

(c) evidence that the purchaser has met the requirements

for issuance of the in-transit permit.

(6) An entity described in Subsection (4) that fails to maintain the records required under Subsection (5) may be prohibited from issuing in-transit permits.

**R877-23V-7. Misleading Advertising Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-210.**

(1)(a) "Advertisement" means any oral, written, graphic, or pictorial statement made that concerns the offering of a motor vehicle for sale or lease.

(b) "Advertisement" includes any statement or representation:

(i) made in a newspaper, magazine, electronic medium, or other publication;

(ii) made on radio or television;

(iii) appearing in any notice, handbill, sign, billboard, banner, poster, display, circular, pamphlet, letter, or other printed material;

(iv) contained in any window sticker or price tag; and

(v) in any oral statement.

(c) "Advertisement" includes the terms "advertise" and "advertising".

(d) "Advertisement" does not include:

(i) a statement made solely for the purpose of obtaining vehicle financing or a vehicle title; or

(ii) hand written negotiation sheets between a dealer and a customer of the dealer.

(2) Violation of any of the following standards of practice for the advertising and selling of motor vehicles is a violation of Section 41-3-210.

(a) Accuracy. Any advertised statements and offers about a vehicle as to year, make, model, type, condition, equipment, price, trade-in-allowance, terms, and so forth, shall be clearly set forth and based upon facts.

(b) Bait. Bait advertising and selling practices may not be used. A vehicle advertised at a specific price shall be in the possession of the advertiser at the address given. It shall be willingly shown, demonstrated and sold. If sold, the advertiser shall, upon request of any prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division, show sales records of the advertised vehicle.

(c)(i)(A) Price. When the price or payment of a vehicle is quoted, the vehicle shall be clearly identified as to make, year, model and if new or used. Except as provided in Subsection (c)(i)(B), the advertised price must include charges that the customer must pay for the vehicle, including freight or destination charges, dealer preparation, and dealer handling.

(B) The following fees are not required to be included in the advertised price that the customer must pay for the vehicle:

(I) dealer document fees;

(II) if optional, undercoating or rustproofing fees; and

(III) taxes or fees required by the state or a county, including sales tax, titling and registration fees, safety and emission fees, and waste tire recycling fees.

(ii) In addition to other advertisements, this pertains to price statements such as "\$..... Buys".

(iii) When "list", "sticker", or words of similar import are used in an advertisement, they may refer only to the manufacturer's suggested retail price. If a supplementary price sticker is used, the advertised price must include all items listed on the supplementary sticker.

(iv) If the customer requests and receives a temporary permit, the temporary permit fee need not be included in the advertised price.

(d) Savings and Discount Claims. Because the intrinsic value of a used vehicle is difficult to establish, specific claims of savings may not be used in an advertisement. This includes statements such as, "Was priced at \$....., now priced at \$....."

(i) The word "wholesale" may not be used in retail

automobile advertising.

(ii) When an automotive advertisement contains an offer of a discount on a new vehicle, the amount of the discount must be stated by reference to the manufacturer's suggested retail price of the vehicle.

(e) Down Payments. The amount of the down payment may not be stated in a manner that suggests that it is the selling price of the vehicle. If an advertisement states "You can buy with no money down", or terms of similar import, the customer must be able to leave the dealership with the vehicle without making any outlay of money.

(f) Trade-in Allowance. Statements representing that no other dealer grants greater allowances for trade-ins may not be used. A specific trade-in amount or range of trade-in amounts may not be used in advertising.

(g)(i)(A) Finance. The phrases, "no finance charge", "no carrying charge", or similar expressions may not be used when there is a charge for placing the transaction on a time payment basis. Statements representing or implying that no prospective credit purchaser will be rejected because of inability to qualify for credit, such as "we accept all credit applications", may not be used.

(B) If the amount of the advertised payment changes during the term of the loan, both the payments and the terms of the loan must be disclosed together.

(ii) The phrase "we will pay off your trade no matter what you owe" may not be used.

(h) Unpaid Balance and Repossessions. The term "repossessed" may be used only to describe vehicles that have actually been repossessed from a purchaser. Advertisers offering repossessed vehicles for sale may be required to offer proof of those repossessions. The unpaid balance shall be the full selling price unless otherwise stated.

(i) Current Used. When a used motor vehicle, as defined by Section 41-3-102, of a current series is advertised, the first line of the advertisement must contain the word "used", "pre-owned", "certified used", "certified pre-owned", or other similar term used to designate a used vehicle, or the text must clearly indicate that the vehicle offered is used.

(j) Demonstrators, Executives' and Officials' Cars.

(i) "Demonstrator" means a vehicle that has never been sold or leased to a member of the public.

(ii) Demonstrator vehicles include vehicles used by new vehicle dealers or their personnel for demonstrating performance ability but not vehicles purchased or leased by dealers or their personnel and used as their personal vehicles.

(iii) A demonstrator vehicle may be advertised for sale only by a dealer franchised for the sale of that make of new vehicle.

(iv) An executive's or official's vehicle shall have been used exclusively by an executive of the dealer's franchising manufacturer or distributor, or by an executive of the franchised dealership. These vehicles may not have been sold or leased to a member of the public prior to the appearance of the advertisement.

(v) Demonstrator's, executive's and official's vehicles shall be clearly and prominently advertised as such. Advertisements shall include the year, make, and model of the vehicle offered for sale.

(k) Taxi-cabs, Police, Sheriff, and Highway Patrol Vehicles. Taxi-cabs, police, sheriff, and highway patrol vehicles shall be so identified. These vehicles may not be described by an ambiguous term such as "commercial".

(l) Mileage Statements. When an advertisement quotes the number of miles or a range of miles a vehicle has been driven, the dealer must have written evidence that the vehicle has not been operated in excess of the advertised mileage.

(i) The evidence required by this section shall be the properly completed odometer statement required by Section 41-

1a-902.

(ii) If a dealer chooses to advertise specific mileage or a range of miles a vehicle has been driven, the dealer shall upon request of any prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division produce all documents in its possession pertaining to that vehicle so that the mileage can be readily verified.

(m) Underselling Claims. Unsupported underselling claims may not be used. Underselling claims include the following: "our prices are guaranteed lower than elsewhere", "money refunded if you can duplicate our values", "we guarantee to sell for less", "we sell for less", "we purchase vehicles for less so we can sell them for less", "highest trade-in allowance", "we give \$300 more in trade than any other dealers". Evidence of supported underselling claims must be contained in the advertisement and shall be produced upon request of a prospective purchaser, peace officer, or employee of the division.

(n) Free. "Free" may be used in advertising only when the advertiser is offering a gift that is not conditional on the purchase of any property or service.

(o) Driving Trial. A free driving trial means that the purchaser may drive the vehicle during the trial period and return it to the dealer within the specified period and obtain a refund of all moneys, signed agreements, or other considerations deposited and a return of any vehicle traded in. The exact terms and conditions of the free driving trial shall be set forth in writing and a copy given to the purchaser at the time of the sale.

(p) Guaranteed. When words such as "guarantee", "warranty", or other terms implying protection are used in advertising, an explanation of the time and coverage of the guarantee or warranty shall be given in clear and concise language. The purchaser shall be provided with a written document stating the specific terms and coverage.

(q) Name Your Own Deal. Statements such as "write your own deal", "name your own price", "name your own monthly payments", "appraise your own vehicle", and phrases of similar import may not be used.

(r) Disclosure of Material Facts. Disclosures of material facts that are contained in advertisements and that involve types of vehicles and transactions shall be made in a clear and conspicuous manner.

(i) Fine print, and mouse print are not acceptable methods of disclosing material facts.

(ii) The disclosure must be made in a typeface and point size comparable to the smallest typeface and point size of the text used throughout the body of the advertisement.

(iii) An asterisk may be used to give additional information about a word or term, however, asterisks or other reference symbols may not be used as a means of contradicting or substantially changing the meaning of any advertising statements.

(s) Lease. When an advertisement relates to a lease, the advertisement must make it readily apparent that the transaction advertised is a lease.

(i) The word "lease" must appear in a prominent position in the advertisement in a typeface and point size comparable to the largest text used to directly advertise the vehicle.

(ii) Statements that do not use the term "lease" do not constitute adequate disclosure of a lease.

(iii) Lease advertisements may not contain the phrase "no down payment" or words of similar import if an outlay of money is required to lease the vehicle.

(iv) Lease terms that are not available to the general public may not be included in advertisements directed at the general public.

(v) Limitations and qualifications applicable to the lease terms advertised shall be clearly and conspicuously disclosed.

(t) Electronic Medium Disclosures. A disclosure

appearing in any electronic advertising medium must clearly and conspicuously feature all necessary information in a manner that can be read and understood if type is used, or that can be heard and understood if audio is used.

(u) Invoice or Cost. The terms "invoice" or "factory invoice" may be used as long as the dealer is willing to show the factory invoice to the prospective buyer. The term "cost" may not be used.

(v) Rebate Offers. "Rebate", "cash rebate", or similar terms may be used only when it is clearly and conspicuously stated who is offering the rebate.

(w) Buy-down Interest Rates. No buy-down interest rate may be advertised unless the dealer discloses the amount of dealer contribution and states that the contribution by the dealership may increase the negotiated price of the vehicle.

(x) Special Status of Dealership. An automotive advertisement may not falsely imply that the dealer has a special sponsorship, approval status, affiliation, or connection with the manufacturer that is greater or more direct than any other like dealer.

(y) Price Equaling. An advertisement that expresses a policy of matching or bettering competitor's prices shall fully disclose any conditions that apply and specify the evidence a consumer must present to take advantage of the offer. The evidence requirement may not place an unreasonable burden on the consumer; however, for example requiring the consumer to bring a written offer made to that consumer by an authorized representative of a dealership on a substantially similar vehicle would be considered reasonable.

(z) Auction. "Auction" or "auction special" and other terms of similar import may be used only in connection with vehicles offered or sold at a bona fide auction.

(aa) Layout and Type Size. The layout, headlines, illustrations, or type size of a printed advertisement and the broadcast words or pictures of radio, television, or electronic medium advertisements may not convey or permit an erroneous or misleading impression as to which vehicle or vehicles are offered at featured prices.

(i) When an advertisement contains a picture of a vehicle along with a quoted price, the vehicle pictured must be a similar model with similar options and accessories as the vehicle advertised.

(ii) No advertised offer, expression, or display of price, terms, down payment, trade-in allowances, cash difference, savings, or other material terms may be misleading and any necessary qualifications shall be clearly, conspicuously, and accurately set forth to prevent misunderstanding.

(iii) Qualifying terms and phrases shall be clearly, conspicuously, and accurately set forth as follows:

(A) in bold print and in type of a size that is capable of being read without unreasonable extra effort;

(B) in terms that are understandable to the buying public; and

(C) in close proximity to the qualified representation and not separated or buried by asterisk in some other part of the advertisement.

(bb) An advertisement must disclose a salvage or branded title as prominently as the description of the advertised vehicle.

#### **R877-23V-8. Signs and Identification Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.**

(1) Every dealer, dismantler, manufacturer, remanufacturer, transporter, crusher, body shop, and distributor must post a sign at its principal place of business.

(2) The sign required under Subsection (1) shall:

(a) plainly display in a permanent manner the name under which the business is licensed;

(b) be at least 24 square feet in size, unless required otherwise, in writing, by a government entity; and

(c) be painted on the building, attached to the building with nails or bolts, or affixed to posts that have been securely anchored in the ground.

(3) A similar sign must be conspicuously posted at each additional place of business and must show, in addition, the address of the principal place of business. All signs must remain posted at each place of business and on the office. If the office is not located at the site on which the motor vehicles are displayed or offered for sale or exchange, the bonded dealer number, dismantler number, or manufacturer number must also be conspicuously displayed either on the sign or on the building.

(4) If the additional place of business is an auto show or similar business that will conduct business for ten days or less, the sign need only show the licensee's name as licensed by the division and be of a size that reasonably identifies the licensee.

(5) No place of business may be operated under a name other than that by which the licensee is licensed by the division. No sign may be posted at a place of business that shows a business name other than the one licensed by the division or gives the impression that the business is other than the one licensed by the division. However, a sign containing a variation of the licensee's name, if a variation of the licensee's name is required by a manufacturer in writing, may be posted as long as the sign containing the licensed name is more prominent.

(6) Documents submitted by a licensee to a government entity shall be identified only by the name under which the licensee is licensed by the division. All documents used by the licensee to promote or transact a sale or lease of a vehicle shall identify that licensee only by the name under which the licensee is licensed with the division.

**R877-23V-10. Uniform Vehicle Identification Numbering System for Licensed Manufacturers Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.**

A. Except as provided in subsection (B), all manufacturers of motor vehicles licensed under Section 41-3-202 shall comply with the National Highway Traffic and Safety Administration's Standard No. 115, 49 C.F.R. Section 571.115 (1992), regarding 17-character vehicle identification number (VIN) requirements.

B. Manufacturers involved only in the second stage of a multi-stage vehicle are not required to comply with subsection (A) if the manufacturer of the first stage has complied with subsection (A).

**R877-23V-11. License Information Update Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-201.**

A. Every person licensed under Section 41-3-202 shall notify the Motor Vehicle Enforcement Division (division) immediately of any change in ownership, address, or circumstance relating to its fitness to be licensed.

B. The division may request the licensee to review information contained in the division's files and notify the division of any corrections that must be made.

**R877-23V-12. Documents Required Prior to Issue of a License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.**

The following items must be properly completed and presented to the division before a license is issued.

(1) New motor vehicle dealer or new motorcycle and small trailer dealer license:

(a) application for license;  
(b) dealer bond in the amount prescribed by Section 41-3-205;

(c) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the dealership;

(d) franchise verification from the manufacturer of each make of new motor vehicle to be offered for sale;

(e) pictures of the dealership, clearly showing the office, display space, and required sign;

(f) pictures of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons;

(g) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

(h) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent;

(i) fingerprints of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons, and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints.

(2) Used motor vehicle dealer or used motorcycle and small trailer dealer license:

(a) application for license;

(b) dealer bond in the amount prescribed by Section 41-3-205;

(c) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the dealership;

(d) pictures of the dealership, clearly showing the office, display space, and required sign;

(e) pictures of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons;

(f) the fee required by law;

(g) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent;

(h) fingerprints of the owner, partners, or corporate officers who will act as no-fee salespersons, and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints.

(3) Manufacturer or remanufacturer license:

(a) application for license;

(b) evidence that the applicant has complied with the National Highway Traffic and Safety Administration's Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 115, regarding 17 character vehicle identification number (VIN) requirements;

(c) pictures of the principal place of business and required sign;

(d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

(e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the manufacturer or remanufacturer;

(f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

(4) Transporter license:

(a) application for license;

(b) pictures of the principal place of business and required sign;

(c) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

(d) if applicable, evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued to the transporter;

(e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

(5) Dismantler license:

(a) application for license;

(b) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the dismantler;

(c) pictures of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office and required sign;

(d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

(e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

(6) Crusher license:

(a) application for license;

(b) crusher bond as prescribed in Section 41-3-205;

(c) pictures of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office and required sign;

(d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;

(e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the crusher;

(f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.

(7) Salesperson license:

- (a) application for license;
- (b) picture of the applicant;
- (c) fingerprints of the applicant and the fees and waiver required by the Department of Public Safety for the processing of fingerprints;
- (d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601.
- (8) Distributor, factory branch, distributor branch, or representative license:
  - (a) application for license;
  - (b) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;
  - (c) pictures of the principal place of business, clearly identifying the office and required sign;
  - (d) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the distributor;
  - (e) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by a authorized division employee or agent.
- (9) Body shop license:
  - (a) application for license;
  - (b) body shop bond as prescribed in Section 41-3-205;
  - (c) pictures of the principal place of business, clearly showing the office and required sign;
  - (d) the fee required by Section 41-3-601;
  - (e) evidence that a Utah sales tax license has been issued for the body shop;
  - (f) evidence that the place of business has been inspected by an authorized division employee or agent.
- (10) New applicants may also be required to attend an orientation class on motor vehicle laws and motor vehicle business laws before their license is issued.

**R877-23V-14. Dealer Identification of Fees Associated with Issuance of Temporary Permits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-3-301 and 41-3-302.**

- (1) Only fees required by Title 41, Chapter 1a, may be identified as state-mandated fees.
- (2) A dealer that charges the purchaser or lessee of a motor vehicle a fee for preparing or processing any state-mandated documents or services ("dealer documentary service fees") must, in addition to the requirements set forth in Subsection (1), prominently display a sign on the dealer premises in a location that is readily discernable by all purchasers and lessees. The sign shall contain the language set forth in Subsection (2)(a).
  - (a) The (dealer documentary service fee) ( ) as set forth in your contract represents costs and profit to the dealer for preparing and processing documents and other services related to the sale or lease of your vehicle. These fees are not set or state mandated by state statute or rule.
  - (b) The blank in Subsection (2)(a) may be wording selected by the dealer to describe the fee charged for document preparation and processing and other services, but must be, in all cases, the actual wording used in the dealer's contract of sale or lease agreement.

**R877-23V-16. Replacement or Renewal of Lost or Stolen Special Plates Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-507.**

- A. A lost or stolen dealer, dismantler, manufacturer, remanufacturer, or transporter plate may be replaced only after it has expired.
- B. The replaced special plate shall be included in the calculation of special plates a dealer may be issued under Section 41-3-503.

**R877-23V-18. Qualifications for a Salvage Vehicle Buyer License Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-202.**

- A. An applicant for a salvage vehicle buyer license shall provide to the division:
  - 1. evidence that the applicant is licensed in any state as a motor vehicle dealer, dismantler, or body shop;
  - 2. a list of any previous motor vehicle related businesses

- in which the applicant was involved;
- 3. evidence that the applicant has business experience in buying, selling, or otherwise working with salvage vehicles;
- 4. evidence that the applicant understands and complies with statutes and rules relating to the handling and disposal of environmental hazardous materials associated with salvage vehicles under Title 19, Chapter 6, Hazardous Substances; and
- 5. evidence that the applicant has complied with the provisions of Title 41, Chapter 3, Motor Vehicle Business Regulation Act, or similar laws of another state.

**R877-23V-20. Reasonable Cause to Deny, Suspend, or Revoke a License Issued Under Title 41, Chapter 3 Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-209.**

- There is a rebuttable presumption that reasonable cause to deny, suspend, or revoke a license issued under Title 41, Chapter 3 does not include a violation of a state or federal law listed under Subsection 41-3-209(2) if the license applicant:
- (1) indicates on the license application that the applicant has been charged with, found in violation of, or convicted of a state or federal law listed under Subsection 41-3-209(2);
  - (2) has completed any court-ordered probation or parole;
  - (3) if the license applicant has entered into a plea in abeyance, met the conditions of that plea in abeyance; and
  - (4) paid any required restitution and fines.

**R877-23V-21. Automated License Plate Recognition System Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 41-3-105.**

- (1) "Automated license plate recognition system" (ALPR) means the computer-based system that utilizes special cameras to capture a color image, as well as an infrared image, of the license plate of a passing vehicle.
- (2) "Criminal justice agency" is as defined in Section 53-10-102.
- (3) Information in the ALPR system may be retained for a period of one year.
- (4) Access to the information obtained from the ALPR system is restricted to:
  - (a) a criminal justice agency;
  - (b) a noncriminal justice agency or individual authorized by statute, or commission rule; and
  - (c) an agency or individual that has an agreement with a criminal justice agency, as authorized by the executive director of the commission.
- (5) Information obtained from the ALPR system may be used only for law enforcement purposes.
- (6) Information in the ALPR system is a protected record under Section 63G-2-305.

**KEY: taxation, motor vehicles  
February 9, 2012  
Notice of Continuation January 3, 2012**

**41-1a-712  
41-3-105  
41-3-201  
41-3-202  
41-3-210  
41-3-301  
41-3-302  
41-3-305  
41-3-503  
41-3-505  
41-3-506  
41-3-507**

**R884. Tax Commission, Property Tax.****R884-24P. Property Tax.****R884-24P-5. Abatement or Deferral of Property Taxes of Indigent Persons Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109 and 59-2-1202(5).**

A. "Household income" includes net rents, interest, retirement income, welfare, social security, and all other sources of cash income.

B. Absence from the residence due to vacation, confinement to hospital, or other similar temporary situation shall not be deducted from the ten-month residency requirement of Section 59-2-1109(3)(a)(ii).

C. Written notification shall be given to any applicant whose application for abatement or deferral is denied.

**R884-24P-7. Assessment of Mining Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

## A. Definitions.

1. "Allowable costs" means those costs reasonably and necessarily incurred to own and operate a productive mining property and bring the minerals or finished product to the customary or implied point of sale.

a) Allowable costs include: salaries and wages, payroll taxes, employee benefits, workers compensation insurance, parts and supplies, maintenance and repairs, equipment rental, tools, power, fuels, utilities, water, freight, engineering, drilling, sampling and assaying, accounting and legal, management, insurance, taxes (including severance, property, sales/use, and federal and state income taxes), exempt royalties, waste disposal, actual or accrued environmental cleanup, reclamation and remediation, changes in working capital (other than those caused by increases or decreases in product inventory or other nontaxable items), and other miscellaneous costs.

b) For purposes of the discounted cash flow method, allowable costs shall include expected future capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

c) For purposes of the capitalized net revenue method, allowable costs shall include straight-line depreciation of capital expenditures in addition to those items outlined in A.1.a).

d) Allowable costs does not include interest, depletion, depreciation other than allowed in A.1.c), amortization, corporate overhead other than allowed in A.1.a), or any expenses not related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued.

e) To determine applicable federal and state income taxes, straight line depreciation, cost depletion, and amortization shall be used.

2. "Asset value" means the value arrived at using generally accepted cost approaches to value.

3. "Capital expenditure" means the cost of acquiring property, plant, and equipment used in the productive mining property operation and includes:

- a) purchase price of an asset and its components;
- b) transportation costs;
- c) installation charges and construction costs; and
- d) sales tax.

4. "Constant or real dollar basis" means cash flows or net revenues used in the discounted cash flow or capitalized net revenue methods, respectively, prepared on a basis where inflation or deflation are adjusted back to the lien date. For this purpose, inflation or deflation shall be determined using the gross domestic product deflator produced by the Congressional Budget Office, or long-term inflation forecasts produced by reputable analysts, other similar sources, or any combination thereof.

5. "Discount rate" means the rate that reflects the current yield requirements of investors purchasing comparable

properties in the mining industry, taking into account the industry's current and projected market, financial, and economic conditions.

6. "Economic production" means the ability of the mining property to profitably produce and sell product, even if that ability is not being utilized.

7. "Exempt royalties" means royalties paid to this state or its political subdivisions, an agency of the federal government, or an Indian tribe.

8. "Expected annual production" means the economic production from a mine for each future year as estimated by an analysis of the life-of-mine mining plan for the property.

9. "Fair market value" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.

10. "Federal and state income taxes" mean regular taxes based on income computed using the marginal federal and state income tax rates for each applicable year.

11. "Implied point of sale" means the point where the minerals or finished product change hands in the normal course of business.

12. "Net cash flow" for the discounted cash flow method means, for each future year, the expected product price multiplied by the expected annual production that is anticipated to be sold or self-consumed, plus related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

13. "Net revenue" for the capitalized net revenue method means, for any of the immediately preceding five years, the actual receipts from the sale of minerals (or if self-consumed, the value of the self-consumed minerals), plus actual related revenue cash flows, minus allowable costs.

14. "Non-operating mining property" means a mine that has not produced in the previous calendar year and is not currently capable of economic production, or land held under a mineral lease not reasonably necessary in the actual mining and extraction process in the current mine plan.

15. "Productive mining property" means the property of a mine that is either actively producing or currently capable of having economic production. Productive mining property includes all taxable interests in real property, improvements and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to a mine that are used for that mine in exploration, development, engineering, mining, crushing or concentrating, processing, smelting, refining, reducing, leaching, roasting, other processes used in the separation or extraction of the product from the ore or minerals and the processing thereof, loading for shipment, marketing and sales, environmental clean-up, reclamation and remediation, general and administrative operations, or transporting the finished product or minerals to the customary point of sale or to the implied point of sale in the case of self-consumed minerals.

16. "Product price" for each mineral means the price that is most representative of the price expected to be received for the mineral in future periods.

a) Product price is determined using one or more of the following approaches:

(1) an analysis of average actual sales prices per unit of production for the minerals sold by the taxpayer for up to five years preceding the lien date; or,

(2) an analysis of the average posted prices for the minerals, if valid posted prices exist, for up to five calendar years preceding the lien date; or,

(3) the average annual forecast prices for each of up to five years succeeding the lien date for the minerals sold by the taxpayer and one average forecast price for all years thereafter for those same minerals, obtained from reputable forecasters, mutually agreed upon between the Property Tax Division and the taxpayer.

b) If self-consumed, the product price will be determined by one of the following two methods:

(1) Representative unit sales price of like minerals. The

representative unit sales price is determined from:

- (a) actual sales of like mineral by the taxpayer;
- (b) actual sales of like mineral by other taxpayers; or
- (c) posted prices of like mineral; or

(2) If a representative unit sales price of like minerals is unavailable, an imputed product price for the self-consumed minerals may be developed by dividing the total allowable costs by one minus the taxpayer's discount rate to adjust to a cost that includes profit, and dividing the resulting figure by the number of units mined.

17. "Related revenue cash flows" mean non-product related cash flows related to the ownership or operation of the mining property being valued. Examples of related revenue cash flows include royalties and proceeds from the sale of mining equipment.

18. "Self consumed minerals" means the minerals produced from the mining property that the mining entity consumes or utilizes for the manufacture or construction of other goods and services.

19. "Straight line depreciation" means depreciation computed using the straight line method applicable in calculating the regular federal tax. For this purpose, the applicable recovery period shall be seven years for depreciable tangible personal mining property and depreciable tangible personal property appurtenant to a mine, and 39 years for depreciable real mining property and depreciable real property appurtenant to a mine.

#### B. Valuation.

1. The discounted cash flow method is the preferred method of valuing productive mining properties. Under this method the taxable value of the mine shall be determined by:

- a) discounting the future net cash flows for the remaining life of the mine to their present value as of the lien date; and
- b) subtracting from that present value the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items.

2. The mining company shall provide to the Property Tax Division an estimate of future cash flows for the remaining life of the mine. These future cash flows shall be prepared on a constant or real dollar basis and shall be based on factors including the life-of-mine mining plan for proven and probable reserves, existing plant in place, capital projects underway, capital projects approved by the mining company board of directors, and capital necessary for sustaining operations. All factors included in the future cash flows, or which should be included in the future cash flows, shall be subject to verification and review for reasonableness by the Property Tax Division.

3. If the taxpayer does not furnish the information necessary to determine a value using the discounted cash flow method, the Property Tax Division may use the capitalized net revenue method. This method is outlined as follows:

- a) Determine annual net revenue, both net losses and net gains, from the productive mining property for each of the immediate past five years, or years in operation, if less than five years. Each year's net revenue shall be adjusted to a constant or real dollar basis.
- b) Determine the average annual net revenue by summing the values obtained in B.3.a) and dividing by the number of operative years, five or less.
- c) Divide the average annual net revenue by the discount rate to determine the fair market value of the entire productive mining property.
- d) Subtract from the fair market value of the entire productive mining property the fair market value, as of the lien date, of licensed vehicles and nontaxable items, to determine the taxable value of the productive mining property.

4. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property

Tax Division.

a) The discount rate shall be determined using the weighted average cost of capital method, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or any combination thereof.

b) If using the weighted average cost of capital method, the Property Tax Division shall include an after-tax cost of debt and of equity. The cost of debt will consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a survey of reputable mining industry analysts, any other accepted methodology, or a combination thereof.

5. Where the discount rate is derived through the use of publicly available information of other companies, the Property Tax Division shall select companies that are comparable to the productive mining property. In making this selection and in determining the discount rate, the Property Tax Division shall consider criteria that includes size, profitability, risk, diversification, or growth opportunities.

6. A non-operating mine will be valued at fair market value consistent with other taxable property.

7. If, in the opinion of the Property Tax Division, these methods are not reasonable to determine the fair market value, the Property Tax Division may use other valuation methods to estimate the fair market value of a mining property.

8. The fair market value of a productive mining property may not be less than the fair market value of the land, improvements, and tangible personal property upon or appurtenant to the mining property. The mine value shall include all equipment, improvements and real estate upon or appurtenant to the mine. All other tangible property not appurtenant to the mining property will be separately valued at fair market value.

9. Where the fair market value of assets upon or appurtenant to the mining property is determined under the cost method, the Property Tax Division shall use the replacement cost new less depreciation approach. This approach shall consider the cost to acquire or build an asset with like utility at current prices using modern design and materials, adjusted for loss in value due to physical deterioration or obsolescence for technical, functional and economic factors.

C. When the fair market value of a productive mining property in more than one tax area exceeds the asset value, the fair market value will be divided into two components and apportioned as follows:

1. Asset value that includes machinery and equipment, improvements, and land surface values will be apportioned to the tax areas where the assets are located.

2. The fair market value less the asset value will give an income increment of value. The income increment will be apportioned as follows:

a) Divide the asset value by the fair market value to determine a quotient. Multiply the quotient by the income increment of value. This value will be apportioned to each tax area based on the percentage of the total asset value in that tax area.

b) The remainder of the income increment will be apportioned to the tax areas based on the percentage of the known mineral reserves according to the mine plan.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1998.

**R884-24P-10. Taxation of Underground Rights in Land That Contains Deposits of Oil or Gas Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-210.**

## A. Definitions.

1. "Person" is as defined in Section 68-3-12.
2. "Working interest owner" means the owner of an interest in oil, gas, or other hydrocarbon substances burdened with a share of the expenses of developing and operating the property.
3. "Unit operator" means a person who operates all producing wells in a unit.
4. "Independent operator" means a person operating an oil or gas producing property not in a unit.
5. One person can, at the same time, be a unit operator, a working interest owner, and an independent operator and must comply with all requirements of this rule based upon the person's status in the respective situations.
6. "Expected annual production" means the future economic production of an oil and gas property as estimated by the Property Tax Division using decline curve analysis. Expected annual production does not include production used on the same well, lease, or unit for the purpose of repressuring or pressure maintenance.
7. "Product price" means:
  - a) Oil: The weighted average posted price for the calendar year preceding January 1, specific for the field in which the well is operating as designated by the Division of Oil, Gas, and Mining. The weighted average posted price is determined by weighing each individual posted price based on the number of days it was posted during the year, adjusting for gravity, transportation, escalation, or deescalation.
  - b) Gas:
    - (1) If sold under contract, the price shall be the stated price as of January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.
    - (2) If sold on the spot market or to a direct end-user, the price shall be the average price received for the 12-month period immediately preceding January 1, adjusted for escalation and deescalation.
8. "Future net revenue" means annual revenues less costs of the working interests and royalty interest.
9. "Revenue" means expected annual gross revenue, calculated by multiplying the product price by expected annual production for the remaining economic life of the property.
10. "Costs" means expected annual allowable costs applied against revenue of cost-bearing interests:
  - a) Examples of allowable costs include management salaries; labor; payroll taxes and benefits; workers' compensation insurance; general insurance; taxes (excluding income and property taxes); supplies and tools; power; maintenance and repairs; office; accounting; engineering; treatment; legal fees; transportation; miscellaneous; capital expenditures; and the imputed cost of self consumed product.
  - b) Interest, depreciation, or any expense not directly related to the unit will shall not be included as allowable costs.
11. "Production asset" means any asset located at the well site that is used to bring oil or gas products to a point of sale or transfer of ownership.

B. The discount rate shall be determined by the Property Tax Division using methods such as the weighted cost of capital method.

1. The cost of debt shall consider market yields. The cost of equity shall be determined by the capital asset pricing model, risk premium model, discounted cash flow model, a combination thereof, or any other accepted methodology.
2. The discount rate shall reflect the current yield requirements of investors purchasing similar properties, taking into consideration income, income taxes, risk, expenses, inflation, and physical and locational characteristics.
3. The discount rate shall contain the same elements as

the expected income stream.

## C. Assessment Procedures.

1. Underground rights in lands containing deposits of oil or gas and the related tangible property shall be assessed by the Property Tax Division in the name of the unit operator, the independent operator, or other person as the facts may warrant.
2. The taxable value of underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by discounting future net revenues to their present value as of the lien date of the assessment year and then subtracting the value of applicable exempt federal, state, and Indian royalty interests.
3. The reasonable taxable value of productive underground oil and gas rights shall be determined by the methods described in C.2. of this rule or such other valuation method that the Tax Commission believes to be reasonably determinative of the property's fair market value.
4. The value of the production assets shall be considered in the value of the oil and gas reserves as determined in C.2. above. Any other tangible property shall be separately valued at fair market value by the Property Tax Division.
5. The minimum value of the property shall be the value of the production assets.

## D. Collection by Operator.

1. The unit operator may request the Property Tax Division to separately list the value of the working interest, and the value of the royalty interest on the Assessment Record. When such a request is made, the unit operator is responsible to provide the Property Tax Division with the necessary information needed to compile this list. The unit operator may make a reasonable estimate of the ad valorem tax liability for a given period and may withhold funds from amounts due to royalty. Withheld funds shall be sufficient to ensure payment of the ad valorem tax on each fractional interest according to the estimate made.

a) If a unit operating agreement exists between the unit operator and the fractional working interest owners, the unit operator may withhold or collect the tax according to the terms of that agreement.

b) In any case, the unit operator and the fractional interest owner may make agreements or arrangements for withholding or otherwise collecting this tax. This may be done whether or not that practice is consistent with the preceding paragraphs so long as all requirements of the law are met. When a fractional interest owner has had funds withheld to cover the estimated ad valorem tax liability and the operator fails to remit such taxes to the county when due, the fractional interest owner shall be indemnified from any further ad valorem tax liability to the extent of the withholding.

c) The unit operator shall compare the amount withheld to the taxes actually due, and return any excess amount to the fractional interest owner within 60 days after the delinquent date of the tax. At the request of the fractional interest owner the excess may be retained by the unit operator and applied toward the fractional interest owner's tax liability for the subsequent year.

2. The penalty provided for in Section 59-2-210 is intended to ensure collection by the county of the entire tax due. Any unit operator who has paid this county imposed penalty, and thereafter collects from the fractional interest holders any part of their tax due, may retain those funds as reimbursement against the penalty paid.

3. Interest on delinquent taxes shall be assessed as set forth in Section 59-2-1331.

4. Each unit operator may be required to submit to the Property Tax Division a listing of all fractional interest owners and their interests upon specific request of the Property Tax Division. Working interest owners, upon



request, shall be required to submit similar information to unit operators.

**R884-24P-14. Valuation of Real Property Encumbered by Preservation Easements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.**

(1) The assessor shall take into consideration any preservation easements attached to historically significant real property and structures when determining the property's value.

(2) After the preservation easement has been recorded with the county recorder, the property owner of record shall submit to the county assessor a notice of the preservation easement containing the following information:

- (a) the property owner's name;
- (b) the address of the property; and
- (c) the serial number of the property.

(3) The county assessor shall review the property and incorporate any value change due to the preservation easement in the following year's assessment roll.

**R884-24P-16. Assessment of Interlocal Cooperation Act Project Entity Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 11-13-302.**

(1) Definitions:

(a) "Utah fair market value" means the fair market value of that portion of the property of a project entity located within Utah upon which the fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax may be calculated.

(b) "Fee" means the annual fee in lieu of ad valorem property tax payable by a project entity pursuant to Section 11-13-302.

(c) "Energy supplier" means an entity that purchases any capacity, service or other benefit of a project to provide electrical service.

(d) "Exempt energy supplier" means an energy supplier whose tangible property is exempted by Article XIII, Sec. 3 of the Constitution of Utah from the payment of ad valorem property tax.

(e) "Optimum operating capacity" means the capacity at which a project is capable of operating on a sustained basis taking into account its design, actual operating history, maintenance requirements, and similar information from comparable projects, if any. The determination of the projected and actual optimum operating capacities of a project shall recognize that projects are not normally operated on a sustained basis at 100 percent of their designed or actual capacities and that the optimum level for operating a project on a sustained basis may vary from project to project.

(f) "Property" means any electric generating facilities, transmission facilities, distribution facilities, fuel facilities, fuel transportation facilities, water facilities, land, water or other existing facilities or tangible property owned by a project entity and required for the project which, if owned by an entity required to pay ad valorem property taxes, would be subject to assessment for ad valorem tax purposes.

(g) "Sold," for the purpose of interpreting Subsection (4), means the first sale of the capacity, service, or other benefit produced by the project without regard to any subsequent sale, resale, or lay-off of that capacity, service, or other benefit.

(h) "Taxing jurisdiction" means a political subdivision of this state in which any portion of the project is located.

(i) All definitions contained in Section 11-13-103 apply to this rule.

(2) The Tax Commission shall determine the fair market value of the property of each project entity. Fair market value shall be based upon standard appraisal theory and shall be determined by correlating estimates derived from the income

and cost approaches to value described below.

(a) The income approach to value requires the imputation of an income stream and a capitalization rate. The income stream may be based on recognized indicators such as average income, weighted income, trended income, present value of future income streams, performance ratios, and discounted cash flows. The imputation of income stream and capitalization rate shall be derived from the data of other similarly situated companies. Similarity shall be based on factors such as location, fuel mix, customer mix, size and bond ratings. Estimates may also be imputed from industry data generally. Income data from similarly situated companies will be adjusted to reflect differences in governmental regulatory and tax policies.

(b) The cost approach to value shall consist of the total of the property's net book value of the project's property. This total shall then be adjusted for obsolescence if any.

(c) In addition to, and not in lieu of, any adjustments for obsolescence made pursuant to Subsection (2)(b), a phase-in adjustment shall be made to the assessed valuation of any new project or expansion of an existing project on which construction commenced by a project entity after January 1, 1989 as follows:

(i) During the period the new project or expansion is valued as construction work in process, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its projected production as of the projected date of completion of construction by its projected optimum operating capacity as of that date.

(ii) Once the new project or expansion ceases to be valued as construction work in progress, its assessed valuation shall be multiplied by the percentage calculated by dividing its actual production by its actual optimum operating capacity. After the new project or expansion has sustained actual production at its optimum operating capacity during any tax year, this percentage shall be deemed to be 100 percent for the remainder of its useful life.

(3) If portions of the property of the project entity are located in states in addition to Utah and those states do not apply a unit valuation approach to that property, the fair market value of the property allocable to Utah shall be determined by computing the cost approach to value on the basis of the net book value of the property located in Utah and imputing an estimated income stream based solely on the value of the Utah property as computed under the cost approach. The correlated value so determined shall be the Utah fair market value of the property.

(4) Before fixing and apportioning the Utah fair market value of the property to the respective taxing jurisdictions in which the property, or a portion thereof is located, the Utah fair market value of the property shall be reduced by the percentage of the capacity, service, or other benefit sold by the project entity to exempt energy suppliers.

(5) For purposes of calculating the amount of the fee payable under Section 11-13-302(3), the percentage of the project that is used to produce the capacity, service or other benefit sold shall be deemed to be 100 percent, subject to adjustments provided by this rule, from the date the project is determined to be commercially operational.

(6) In computing its tax rate pursuant to the formula specified in Section 59-2-924(2), each taxing jurisdiction in which the project property is located shall add to the amount of its budgeted property tax revenues the amount of any credit due to the project entity that year under Section 11-13-302(3), and shall divide the result by the sum of the taxable value of all property taxed, including the value of the project property apportioned to the jurisdiction, and further adjusted pursuant to the requirements of Section 59-2-924.

(7) Subsections (2)(a) and (2)(b) are retroactive to the

lien date of January 1, 1984. Subsection (2)(c) is effective as of the lien date of January 1, 1989. The remainder of this rule is retroactive to the lien date of January 1, 1988.

**R884-24P-19. Appraiser Designation Program Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-701 and 59-2-702.**

(1) "State certified general appraiser," "state certified residential appraiser," "state licensed appraiser," and trainee are as defined in Section 61-2b-2.

(2) The ad valorem training and designation program consists of several courses and practica.

(a) Certain courses must be sanctioned by either the Appraiser Qualification Board of the Appraisal Foundation (AQB) or the Western States Association of Tax Administrators (WSATA).

(b) The courses comprising the basic designation program are:

- (i) Course 101 - Basic Appraisal Principles;
- (ii) Course 103 - Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice (AQB);
- (iii) Course 501 - Assessment Practice in Utah;
- (iv) Course 502 - Mass Appraisal of Land;
- (v) Course 503 - Development and Use of Personal Property Schedules;
- (vi) Course 504 - Appraisal of Public Utilities and Railroads (WSATA); and
- (vii) Course 505 - Income Approach Application.

(3) Candidates must attend 90 percent of the classes in each course and pass the final examination for each course with a grade of 70 percent or more to be successful.

(4) There are four recognized ad valorem designations: ad valorem residential appraiser, ad valorem general real property appraiser, ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser, and ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) These designations are granted only to individuals employed in a county assessor office or the Property Tax Division, working as appraisers, review appraisers, valuation auditors, or analysts/administrators providing oversight and direction to appraisers and auditors.

(b) An assessor, county employee, or state employee must hold the appropriate designation to value property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(5) Ad valorem residential appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

- (i) successfully complete courses 501 and 502;
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive residential field practicum; and
- (iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value residential, vacant, and agricultural property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(6) Ad valorem general real property appraiser.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

- (i) successfully complete courses 501, 502, and 505;
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive field practicum including residential and commercial properties; and
- (iii) attain and maintain state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the appraiser may value all types of locally assessed real property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(7) Ad valorem personal property auditor/appraiser.

(a) To qualify for this designation, an individual must:

- (i) successfully complete courses 101, 103, 501, and 503; and
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive auditing

practicum.

(b) Upon designation, the auditor/appraiser may value locally assessed personal property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(8) Ad valorem centrally assessed valuation analyst.

(a) In order to qualify for this designation, an individual must:

- (i) successfully complete courses 501 and 504;
- (ii) successfully complete a comprehensive valuation practicum; and
- (iii) attain and maintain state licensed or state certified appraiser status.

(b) Upon designation, the analyst may value centrally assessed property for ad valorem taxation purposes.

(9) If a candidate fails to receive a passing grade on a final examination, two re-examinations are allowed. If the re-examinations are not successful, the individual must retake the failed course. The cost to retake the failed course will not be borne by the Tax Commission.

(10) A practicum involves the appraisal or audit of selected properties. The candidate's supervisor must formally request that the Property Tax Division administer a practicum.

(a) Emphasis is placed on those types of properties the candidate will most likely encounter on the job.

(b) The practicum will be administered by a designated appraiser assigned from the Property Tax Division.

(11) An appraiser trainee referred to in Section 59-2-701 shall be designated an ad valorem associate if the appraiser trainee:

(a) has completed all education and practicum requirements for designation under Subsections (5), (6), or (8); and

(b) has not completed the non-education requirements for licensure or certification under Title 61, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.

(12) An individual holding a specified designation can qualify for other designations by meeting the additional requirements under Subsections (5), (6), (7), or (8).

(13)(a) Maintaining designated status for individuals designated under Subsection (7) requires completion of 14 hours of Tax Commission approved classroom work every two years.

(b) Maintaining designated status for individuals designated under Subsections (5), (6), and (8) requires maintaining their appraisal license or certification under Title 61, Chapter 2b, Real Estate Appraiser Licensing and Certification.

(14) Upon termination of employment from any Utah assessment jurisdiction, or if the individual no longer works primarily as an appraiser, review appraiser, valuation auditor, or analyst/administrator in appraisal matters, designation is automatically revoked.

(a) Ad valorem designation status may be reinstated if the individual secures employment in any Utah assessment jurisdiction within four years from the prior termination.

(b) If more than four years elapse between termination and rehire, and:

(i) the individual has been employed in a closely allied field, then the individual may challenge the course examinations. Upon successfully challenging all required course examinations, the prior designation status will be reinstated; or

(ii) if the individual has not been employed in real estate valuation or a closely allied field, the individual must retake all required courses and pass the final examinations with a score of 70 percent or more.

(15) All appraisal work performed by Tax Commission designated appraisers shall meet the standards set forth in

section 61-2b-27.

(16) If appropriate Tax Commission designations are not held by assessor's office personnel, the appraisal work must be contracted out to qualified private appraisers. An assessor's office may elect to contract out appraisal work to qualified private appraisers even if personnel with the appropriate designation are available in the office. If appraisal work is contracted out, the following requirements must be met:

(a) The private sector appraisers performing the contracted work must hold the state certified residential appraiser or state certified general appraiser license issued by the Division of Real Estate of the Utah Department of Commerce. Only state certified general appraisers may appraise nonresidential properties.

(b) All appraisal work shall meet the standards set forth in Section 61-2b-27.

(17) The completion and delivery of the assessment roll required under Section 59-2-311 is an administrative function of the elected assessor.

(a) There are no specific licensure, certification, or educational requirements related to this function.

(b) An elected assessor may complete and deliver the assessment roll as long as the valuations and appraisals included in the assessment roll were completed by persons having the required designations.

**R884-24P-20. Construction Work in Progress Pursuant to Utah Constitution Art. XIII, Section 2 and Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-201 and 59-2-301.**

A. For purposes of this rule:

1. Construction work in progress means improvements as defined in Section 59-2-102, and personal property as defined in Section 59-2-102, not functionally complete as defined in A.6.

2. Project means any undertaking involving construction, expansion or modernization.

3. "Construction" means:

a) creation of a new facility;  
b) acquisition of personal property; or  
c) any alteration to the real property of an existing facility other than normal repairs or maintenance.

4. Expansion means an increase in production or capacity as a result of the project.

5. Modernization means a change or contrast in character or quality resulting from the introduction of improved techniques, methods or products.

6. Functionally complete means capable of providing economic benefit to the owner through fulfillment of the purpose for which it was constructed. In the case of a cost-regulated utility, a project shall be deemed to be functionally complete when the operating property associated with the project has been capitalized on the books and is part of the rate base of that utility.

7. Allocable preconstruction costs means expenditures associated with the planning and preparation for the construction of a project. To be classified as an allocable preconstruction cost, an expenditure must be capitalized.

8. Cost regulated utility means a power company, oil and gas pipeline company, gas distribution company or telecommunication company whose earnings are determined by a rate of return applied to rate base. Rate of return and rate base are set and approved by a state or federal regulatory commission.

9. Residential means single-family residences and duplex apartments.

10. Unit method of appraisal means valuation of the various physical components of an integrated enterprise as a single going concern. The unit method may employ one or more of the following approaches to value: the income

approach, the cost approach, and the stock and debt approach.

B. All construction work in progress shall be valued at "full cash value" as described in this rule.

C. Discount Rates

For purposes of this rule, discount rates used in valuing all projects shall be determined by the Tax Commission, and shall be consistent with market, financial and economic conditions.

D. Appraisal of Allocable Preconstruction Costs.

1. If requested by the taxpayer, preconstruction costs associated with properties, other than residential properties, may be allocated to the value of the project in relation to the relative amount of total expenditures made on the project by the lien date. Allocation will be allowed only if the following conditions are satisfied by January 30 of the tax year for which the request is sought:

a) a detailed list of preconstruction cost data is supplied to the responsible agency;

b) the percent of completion of the project and the preconstruction cost data are certified by the taxpayer as to their accuracy.

2. The preconstruction costs allocated pursuant to D.1. of this rule shall be discounted using the appropriate rate determined in C. The discounted allocated value shall either be added to the values of properties other than residential properties determined under E.1. or shall be added to the values determined under the various approaches used in the unit method of valuation determined under F.

3. The preconstruction costs allocated under D. are subject to audit for four years. If adjustments are necessary after examination of the records, those adjustments will be classified as property escaping assessment.

E. Appraisal of Properties not Valued under the Unit Method.

1. The full cash value, projected upon completion, of all properties valued under this section, with the exception of residential properties, shall be reduced by the value of the allocable preconstruction costs determined D. This reduced full cash value shall be referred to as the "adjusted full cash value."

2. On or before January 1 of each tax year, each county assessor and the Tax Commission shall determine, for projects not valued by the unit method and which fall under their respective areas of appraisal responsibility, the following:

a) The full cash value of the project expected upon completion.

b) The expected date of functional completion of the project currently under construction.

(1) The expected date of functional completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

c) The percent of the project completed as of the lien date.

(1) Determination of percent of completion for residential properties shall be based on the following percentage of completion:

(a) 10 - Excavation-foundation

(b) 30 - Rough lumber, rough labor

(c) 50 - Roofing, rough plumbing, rough electrical, heating

(d) 65 - Insulation, drywall, exterior finish

(e) 75 - Finish lumber, finish labor, painting

(f) 90 - Cabinets, cabinet tops, tile, finish plumbing, finish electrical

(g) 100 - Floor covering, appliances, exterior concrete, misc.

(2) In the case of all other projects under construction

and valued under this section the percent of completion shall be determined by the county assessor for locally assessed properties and by the Tax Commission for centrally-assessed properties.

3. Upon determination of the adjusted full cash value for nonresidential projects under construction or the full cash value expected upon completion of residential projects under construction, the expected date of completion, and the percent of the project completed, the assessor shall do the following:

a) multiply the percent of the residential project completed by the total full cash value of the residential project expected upon completion; or in the case of nonresidential projects,

b) multiply the percent of the nonresidential project completed by the adjusted full cash value of the nonresidential project;

c) adjust the resulting product of E.3.a) or E.3.b) for the expected time of completion using the discount rate determined under C.

F. Appraisal of Properties Valued Under the Unit Method of Appraisal.

1. No adjustments under this rule shall be made to the income indicator of value for a project under construction that is owned by a cost-regulated utility when the project is allowed in rate base.

2. The full cash value of a project under construction as of January 1 of the tax year, shall be determined by adjusting the cost and income approaches as follows:

a) Adjustments to reflect the time value of money in appraising construction work in progress valued under the cost and income approaches shall be made for each approach as follows:

(1) Each company shall report the expected completion dates and costs of the projects. A project expected to be completed during the tax year for which the valuation is being determined shall be considered completed on January 1 or July 1, whichever is closest to the expected completion date. The Tax Commission shall determine the expected completion date for any project whose completion is scheduled during a tax year subsequent to the tax year for which the valuation is being made.

(2) If requested by the company, the value of allocable preconstruction costs determined in D. shall then be subtracted from the total cost of each project. The resulting sum shall be referred to as the adjusted cost value of the project.

(3) The adjusted cost value for each of the future years prior to functional completion shall be discounted to reflect the present value of the project under construction. The discount rate shall be determined under C.

(4) The discounted adjusted cost value shall then be added to the values determined under the income approach and cost approach.

b) No adjustment will be made to reflect the time value of money for a project valued under the stock and debt approach to value.

G. This rule shall take effect for the tax year 1985.

**R884-24P-24. Form for Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5 through 59-2-924.**

(1) The county auditor must notify all real property owners of property valuation and tax changes on the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes form.

(a) If a county desires to use a modified version of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, a copy of the proposed modification must be submitted for approval to the Property Tax Division of the Tax Commission no later than March 1.

(i) Within 15 days of receipt, the Property Tax Division will issue a written decision, including justifications, on the use of the modified Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.

(ii) If a county is not satisfied with the decision, it may petition for a hearing before the Tax Commission as provided in R861-1A-22.

(b) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, however modified, must contain the same information as the unmodified version. A property description may be included at the option of the county.

(2) The Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes must be completed by the county auditor in its entirety, except in the following circumstances:

(a) New property is created by a new legal description; or

(b) The status of the improvements on the property has changed.

(c) In instances where partial completion is allowed, the term nonapplicable will be entered in the appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes.

(d) If the county auditor determines that conditions other than those outlined in this section merit deletion, the auditor may enter the term "nonapplicable" in appropriate sections of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes only after receiving approval from the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(3) Real estate assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act of 1969 must be reported at full market value, with the value based upon Farmland Assessment Act rates shown parenthetically.

(4)(a) All completion dates specified for the disclosure of property tax information must be strictly observed.

(b) Requests for deviation from the statutory completion dates must be submitted in writing on or before June 1, and receive the approval of the Property Tax Division in the manner described in Subsection (1).

(5) If the proposed rate exceeds the certified rate, jurisdictions in which the fiscal year is the calendar year are required to hold public hearings even if budget hearings have already been held for that fiscal year.

(6) If the cost of public notice required under Section 59-2-919 is greater than one percent of the property tax revenues to be received, an entity may combine its advertisement with other entities, or use direct mail notification.

(7) Calculation of the amount and percentage increase in property tax revenues required by Section 59-2-919 shall be computed by comparing property taxes levied for the current year with property taxes collected the prior year, without adjusting for revenues attributable to new growth.

(8) If a taxing district has not completed the tax rate setting process as prescribed in Sections 59-2-919 and 59-2-920 by August 17, the county auditor must seek approval from the Tax Commission to use the certified rate in calculating taxes levied.

(9) The value of property subject to the uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405 through 59-2-405.3 is excluded from taxable value for purposes of calculating new growth, the certified tax rate, and the proposed tax rate.

(10) The value and taxes of property subject to the uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405 through 59-2-405.3, as well as tax increment distributions and related taxable values of redevelopment renewal agencies, are excluded when calculating the percentage of property taxes collected as provided in Section 59-2-913.

(11) The following formulas and definitions shall be used in determining new growth:

(a) Actual new growth shall be computed as follows:

(i) the taxable value of property assessed by the commission and locally assessed real property for the current year adjusted for redevelopment minus year-end taxable value of property assessed by the commission and locally assessed real property for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment; then

(ii) plus or minus the difference between the taxable value of locally assessed personal property for the prior year adjusted for redevelopment and the year-end taxable value of locally assessed personal property for the year that is two years prior to the current year adjusted for redevelopment; then

(iii) plus or minus changes in value as a result of factoring; then

(iv) plus or minus changes in value as a result of reappraisal; then

(v) plus or minus any change in value resulting from a legislative mandate or court order.

(b) Net annexation value is the taxable value for the current year adjusted for redevelopment of all properties annexed into an entity during the previous calendar year minus the taxable value for the previous year adjusted for redevelopment for all properties annexed out of the entity during the previous calendar year.

(c) New growth is equal to zero for an entity with:

(i) an actual new growth value less than zero; and

(ii) a net annexation value greater than or equal to zero.

(d) New growth is equal to actual new growth for:

(i) an entity with an actual new growth value greater than or equal to zero; or

(ii) an entity with:

(A) an actual new growth value less than zero; and

(B) the actual new growth value is greater than or equal to the net annexation value.

(e) New growth is equal to the net annexation value for an entity with:

(i) a net annexation value less than zero; and

(ii) the actual new growth value is less than the net annexation value.

(f) Adjusted new growth equals new growth multiplied by the mean collection rate for the previous five years.

(12)(a) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate, ad valorem property tax revenues budgeted by a taxing entity for the prior year are calculated by:

(i) increasing or decreasing the adjustable taxable value from the prior year Report 697 by the average of the percentage net change in the value of taxable property for the equalization period for the three calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and

(ii) multiplying the result obtained in Subsection (12)(a)(i) by:

(A) the percentage of property taxes collected for the five calendar years immediately preceding the current calendar year; and

(B) the prior year approved tax rate.

(b) If a taxing entity levied the prior year approved tax rate, the budgeted revenues determined under Subsection (12)(a) are reflected in the budgeted revenue column of the prior year Report 693.

(13) Entities required to set levies for more than one fund must compute an aggregate certified rate. The aggregate certified rate is the sum of the certified rates for individual funds for which separate levies are required by law. The aggregate certified rate computation applies where:

(a) the valuation bases for the funds are contained within identical geographic boundaries; and

(b) the funds are under the levy and budget setting authority of the same governmental entity.

(14) For purposes of determining the certified tax rate of

a municipality incorporated on or after July 1, 1996, the levy imposed for municipal-type services or general county purposes shall be the certified tax rate for municipal-type services or general county purposes, as applicable.

(15) No new entity, including a new city, may have a certified tax rate or levy a tax for any particular year unless that entity existed on the first day of that calendar year.

**R884-24P-27. Standards for Assessment Level and Uniformity of Performance Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-704 and 59-2-704.5.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Coefficient of dispersion (COD)" means the average deviation of a group of assessment ratios taken around the median and expressed as a percent of that measure.

(b) "Coefficient of variation (COV)" means the standard deviation expressed as a percentage of the mean.

(c) "Division" means the Property Tax Division of the commission.

(d) "Nonparametric" means data samples that are not normally distributed.

(e) "Parametric" means data samples that are normally distributed.

(f) "Urban counties" means counties classified as first or second class counties pursuant to Section 17-50-501.

(2) The commission adopts the following standards of assessment performance.

(a) For assessment level in each property class, subclass, and geographical area in each county, the measure of central tendency shall meet one of the following measures.

(i) The measure of central tendency shall be within 10 percent of the legal level of assessment.

(ii) The 95 percent confidence interval of the measure of central tendency shall contain the legal level of assessment.

(b) For uniformity of the property assessments in each class of property for which a detailed review is conducted during the current year, the measure of dispersion shall be within the following limits.

(i) In urban counties:

(A) a COD of 15 percent or less for primary residential property, and 20 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property; and

(B) a COV of 19 percent or less for primary residential property, and 25 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property.

(ii) In rural counties:

(A) a COD of 20 percent or less for primary residential property, and 25 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property; and

(B) a COV of 25 percent or less for primary residential property, and 31 percent or less for commercial property, vacant land, and secondary residential property.

(iii) For a rural or small jurisdiction with limited development, or for a jurisdiction with a depressed market, the county assessor may petition the division for a five percentage point increase in the COD or COV for one year only. After sufficient examination, the division may determine that a one-year expansion of the COD or COV is appropriate.

(c) Statistical measures.

(i) The measure of central tendency shall be the mean for parametric samples and the median for nonparametric samples.

(ii) The measure of dispersion shall be the COV for parametric samples and the COD for nonparametric samples.

(iii) To achieve statistical accuracy in determining assessment level under Subsection (2)(a) and uniformity under Subsection (2)(b) for any property class, subclass, or

geographical area, the minimum sample size shall consist of 10 or more ratios.

(3) Each year the division shall conduct and publish an assessment-to-sale ratio study to determine if each county complies with the standards in Subsection (2).

(a) To meet the minimum sample size, the study period may be extended.

(b) A smaller sample size may be used if:

(i) that sample size is at least 10 percent of the class or subclass population; or

(ii) both the division and the county agree that the sample may produce statistics that imply corrective action appropriate to the class or subclass of property.

(c) If the division, after consultation with the counties, determines that the sample size does not produce reliable statistical data, an alternate performance evaluation may be conducted, which may result in corrective action. The alternate performance evaluation shall include review and analysis of the following:

(i) the county's procedures for collection and use of market data, including sales, income, rental, expense, vacancy rates, and capitalization rates;

(ii) the county-wide land, residential, and commercial valuation guidelines and their associated procedures for maintaining current market values;

(iii) the accuracy and uniformity of the county's individual property data through a field audit of randomly selected properties; and

(iv) the county's level of personnel training, ratio of appraisers to parcels, level of funding, and other workload and resource considerations.

(d) All input to the sample used to measure performance shall be completed by March 31 of each study year.

(e) The division shall conduct a preliminary annual assessment-to-sale ratio study by April 30 of the study year, allowing counties to apply adjustments to their tax roll prior to the May 22 deadline.

(f) The division shall complete the final study immediately following the closing of the tax roll on May 22.

(4) The division shall order corrective action if the results of the final study do not meet the standards set forth in Subsection (2).

(a) Assessment level adjustments, or factor orders, shall be calculated by dividing the legal level of assessment by one of the following:

(i) the measure of central tendency, if the uniformity of the ratios meets the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b); or

(ii) the 95 percent confidence interval limit nearest the legal level of assessment, if the uniformity of the ratios does not meet the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b).

(b) Uniformity adjustments or other corrective action shall be ordered if the property fails to meet the standards outlined in Subsection (2)(b). (c) A corrective action order may contain language requiring a county to create, modify, or follow its five-year plan for a detailed review of property characteristics.

(d) All corrective action orders shall be issued by June 10 of the study year, or within five working days after the completion of the final study, whichever is later.

(5) The commission adopts the following procedures to insure compliance and facilitate implementation of ordered corrective action.

(a) Prior to the filing of an appeal, the division shall retain authority to correct errors and, with agreement of the affected county, issue amended orders or stipulate with the affected county to any appropriate alternative action without commission approval. Any stipulation by the division subsequent to an appeal is subject to commission approval.

(b) A county receiving a corrective action order

resulting from this rule may file and appeal with the commission pursuant to rule R861-1A-11.

(c) A corrective action order will become the final commission order if the county does not appeal in a timely manner, or does not prevail in the appeals process.

(d) The division may assist local jurisdictions to ensure implementation of any corrective action orders by the following deadlines.

(i) Factor orders shall be implemented in the current study year prior to the mailing of valuation notices.

(ii) Other corrective action shall be implemented prior to May 22 of the year following the study year.

(e) The division shall complete audits to determine compliance with corrective action orders as soon after the deadlines set forth in Subsection (5)(d) as practical. The division shall review the results of the compliance audit with the county and make any necessary adjustments to the compliance audit within 15 days of initiating the audit. These adjustments shall be limited to the analysis performed during the compliance audit and may not include review of the data used to arrive at the underlying factor order. After any adjustments, the compliance audit will then be given to the commission for any necessary action.

(f) The county shall be informed of any adjustment required as a result of the compliance audit.

**R884-24P-28. Reporting Requirements For Leased or Rented Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-306.**

(1) The procedure set forth herein is required in reporting heavy equipment leased or rented during the tax year.

(2) The owner of leased or rented heavy equipment shall file annual reports with the commission, either on forms provided by the commission or electronically, for the periods January 1 through June 30, and July 1 through December 31 of each year. The reports shall contain the following information:

(a) a description of the leased or rented equipment;

(b) the year of manufacture and acquisition cost;

(c) a listing, by month, of the counties where the equipment has situs; and

(d) any other information required.

(3) For purposes of this rule, situs is established when leased or rented equipment is kept in an area for thirty days. Once situs is established, any portion of thirty days during which that equipment stays in that area shall be counted as a full month of situs. In no case may situs exceed twelve months for any year.

(4)(a) The completed report shall be submitted to the Property Tax Division of the commission within thirty days after each reporting period.

(b) Noncompliance will require accelerated reporting.

**R884-24P-29. Taxable Household Furnishings Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1113.**

A. Household furnishings, furniture, and equipment are subject to property taxation if:

1. the owner of the abode commonly receives legal consideration for its use, whether in the form of rent, exchange, or lease payments; or

2. the abode is held out as available for the rent, lease, or use by others.

**R884-24P-32. Leasehold Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-303.**

A. The value of leasehold improvements shall be included in the value of the underlying real property and assessed to the owner of the underlying real property.

B. The combined valuation of leasehold improvements and underlying real property required in A. shall satisfy the requirements of Section 59-2-103(1).

C. The provisions of this rule shall not apply if the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from tax under Section 59-2-1101.

D. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2000.

**R884-24P-33. 2012 Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-301.**

(1) Definitions.

(a)(i) "Acquisition cost" does not include indirect costs such as debugging, licensing fees and permits, insurance, or security.

(ii) Acquisition cost may correspond to the cost new for new property, or cost used for used property.

(b)(i) "Actual cost" includes the value of components necessary to complete the vehicle, such as tanks, mixers, special containers, passenger compartments, special axles, installation, engineering, erection, or assembly costs.

(ii) Actual cost does not include sales or excise taxes, maintenance contracts, registration and license fees, dealer charges, tire tax, freight, or shipping costs.

(c) "Cost new" means the actual cost of the property when purchased new.

(i) Except as otherwise provided in this rule, the Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new:

(A) documented actual cost of the new or used vehicle;

or

(B) recognized publications that provide a method for approximating cost new for new or used vehicles.

(ii) For the following property purchased used, the taxing authority may determine cost new by dividing the property's actual cost by the percent good factor for that class:

(A) class 6 heavy and medium duty trucks;

(B) class 13 heavy equipment;

(C) class 14 motor homes;

(D) class 17 vessels equal to or greater than 31 feet in length; and

(E) class 21 commercial trailers.

(d) For purposes of Sections 59-2-108 and 59-2-1115, "item of taxable tangible personal property" means a piece of equipment, machinery, furniture, or other piece of tangible personal property that is functioning at its highest and best use for the purpose it was designed and constructed and is generally capable of performing that function without being combined with other items of personal property. An item of taxable tangible personal property is not an individual component part of a piece of machinery or equipment, but the piece of machinery or equipment. For example, a fully functioning computer is an item of taxable tangible personal property, but the motherboard, hard drive, tower, or sound card are not.

(e) "Percent good" means an estimate of value, expressed as a percentage, based on a property's acquisition cost or cost new, adjusted for depreciation and appreciation of all kinds.

(i) The percent good factor is applied against the acquisition cost or the cost new to derive taxable value for the property.

(ii) Percent good schedules are derived from an analysis of the Internal Revenue Service Class Life, the Marshall and Swift Cost index, other data sources or research, and vehicle valuation guides such as Penton Price Digests.

(2) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish percent good schedules for use in computing

personal property valuation.

(a) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted to county assessors and interested parties for comment before adoption.

(b) A public comment period will be scheduled each year and a public hearing will be scheduled if requested by ten or more interested parties or at the discretion of the Commission.

(c) County assessors may deviate from the schedules when warranted by specific conditions affecting an item of personal property. When a deviation will affect an entire class or type of personal property, a written report, substantiating the changes with verifiable data, must be presented to the Commission. Alternative schedules may not be used without prior written approval of the Commission.

(d) A party may request a deviation from the value established by the schedule for a specific item of property if the use of the schedule does not result in the fair market value for the property at the retail level of trade on the lien date, including any relevant installation and assemblage value.

(3) The provisions of this rule do not apply to:

(a) a vehicle subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1;

(b) the following personal property subject to the age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2:

(i) an all-terrain vehicle;

(ii) a camper;

(iii) an other motorcycle;

(iv) an other trailer;

(v) a personal watercraft;

(vi) a small motor vehicle;

(vii) a snowmobile;

(viii) a street motorcycle;

(ix) a tent trailer;

(x) a travel trailer; and

(xi) a vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, that is less than 31 feet in length and

(c) an aircraft subject to the uniform statewide fee under Section 59-2-404.

(4) Other taxable personal property that is not included in the listed classes includes:

(a) Supplies on hand as of January 1 at 12:00 noon, including office supplies, shipping supplies, maintenance supplies, replacement parts, lubricating oils, fuel and consumable items not held for sale in the ordinary course of business. Supplies are assessed at total cost, including freight-in.

(b) Equipment leased or rented from inventory is subject to ad valorem tax. Refer to the appropriate property class schedule to determine taxable value.

(c) Property held for rent or lease is taxable, and is not exempt as inventory. For entities primarily engaged in rent-to-own, inventory on hand at January 1 is exempt and property out on rent-to-own contracts is taxable.

(5) Personal property valuation schedules may not be appealed to, or amended by, county boards of equalization.

(6) All taxable personal property, other than personal property subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2, or a uniform statewide fee under Section 59-2-404, is classified by expected economic life as follows:

(a) Class 1 - Short Life Property. Property in this class has a typical life of more than one year and less than four years. It is fungible in that it is difficult to determine the age of an item retired from service.

(i) Examples of property in the class include:

(A) barricades/warning signs;

(B) library materials;

(C) patterns, jigs and dies;

(D) pots, pans, and utensils;

- (E) canned computer software;
- (F) hotel linen;
- (G) wood and pallets;
- (H) video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs; and
- (I) uniforms.

(ii) With the exception of video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs, taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) A licensee of canned computer software shall use one of the following substitutes for acquisition cost of canned computer software if no acquisition cost for the canned computer software is stated:

- (A) retail price of the canned computer software;
- (B) if a retail price is unavailable, and the license is a nonrenewable single year license agreement, the total sum of expected payments during that 12-month period; or
- (C) if the licensing agreement is a renewable agreement or is a multiple year agreement, the present value of all expected licensing fees paid pursuant to the agreement.

(iv) Video tapes, compact discs, and DVDs are valued at \$15.00 per tape or disc for the first year and \$3.00 per tape or disc thereafter.

TABLE 1

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	71%
10	41%
09 and prior	10%

(b) Class 2 - Computer Integrated Machinery.

(i) Machinery shall be classified as computer integrated machinery if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The equipment is sold as a single unit. If the invoice breaks out the computer separately from the machine, the computer must be valued as Class 12 property and the machine as Class 8 property.

(B) The machine cannot operate without the computer and the computer cannot perform functions outside the machine.

(C) The machine can perform multiple functions and is controlled by a programmable central processing unit.

(D) The total cost of the machine and computer combined is depreciated as a unit for income tax purposes.

(E) The capabilities of the machine cannot be expanded by substituting a more complex computer for the original.

(ii) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) CNC mills;
- (B) CNC lathes;
- (C) high-tech medical and dental equipment such as MRI equipment, CAT scanners, and mammography units.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 2

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	90%
10	80%
09	68%
08	58%
07	48%
06	38%
05	27%
04 and prior	14%

(c) Class 3 - Short Life Trade Fixtures. Property in this class generally consists of electronic types of equipment and includes property subject to rapid functional and economic obsolescence or severe wear and tear.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) office machines;
- (B) alarm systems;
- (C) shopping carts;
- (D) ATM machines;
- (E) small equipment rentals;
- (F) rent-to-own merchandise;
- (G) telephone equipment and systems;
- (H) music systems;
- (I) vending machines;
- (J) video game machines; and
- (K) cash registers and point of sale equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 3

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	84%
10	68%
09	51%
08	35%
07 and prior	18%

(d) Class 4 Short Life Expensed Property.

(i) Property shall be classified as short life expensed property if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) the property is an item of taxable tangible personal property with an acquisition cost of \$1,000 or less;

(B) the property is the same type as the following personal property:

- (I) short life property;
- (II) short life trade fixtures; or
- (III) computer hardware; and
- (C) the owner of the property elects to have the property assessed as short life expensed property.

(ii) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) short life property defined in Class 1;
- (B) short life trade fixtures defined in Class 3 ; and
- (C) computer hardware defined in Class 12.

(iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 4

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	66%
10	50%
09	30%
08	15%
07	10%

(e) Class 5 - Long Life Trade Fixtures. Class 5 property is subject to functional obsolescence in the form of style changes.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) furniture;
- (B) bars and sinks;
- (C) booths, tables and chairs;
- (D) beauty and barber shop fixtures;
- (E) cabinets and shelves;
- (F) displays, cases and racks;
- (G) office furniture;
- (H) theater seats;
- (I) water slides; and
- (J) signs, mechanical and electrical.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 5



Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	91%
10	82%
09	71%
08	63%
07	54%
06	46%
05	36%
04	26%
03 and prior	13%

(f) Class 6 - Heavy and Medium Duty Trucks.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) heavy duty trucks;
- (B) medium duty trucks;
- (C) crane trucks;
- (D) concrete pump trucks; and
- (E) trucks with well-boring rigs.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new.

(iii) Cost new of vehicles in this class is defined as follows:

(A) the documented actual cost of the vehicle for new vehicles; or

(B) 75 percent of the manufacturer's suggested retail price.

(iv) For state assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(v) The 2012 percent good applies to 2012 models purchased in 2011.

(vi) Trucks weighing two tons or more have a residual taxable value of \$1,750.

TABLE 6

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
12	90%
11	71%
10	66%
09	60%
08	54%
07	49%
06	43%
05	38%
04	32%
03	27%
02	21%
01	15%
00	10%
99 and prior	4%

(g) Class 7 - Medical and Dental Equipment. Class 7 property is subject to a high degree of technological development by the health industry.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) medical and dental equipment and instruments;
- (B) exam tables and chairs;
- (C) microscopes; and
- (D) optical equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 7

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	93%
10	85%
09	76%
08	70%
07	63%
06	57%
05	50%
04	43%
03	33%

02	23%
01 and prior	11%

(h) Class 8 - Machinery and Equipment. Property in this class is subject to considerable functional and economic obsolescence created by competition as technologically advanced and more efficient equipment becomes available.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) manufacturing machinery;
- (B) amusement rides;
- (C) bakery equipment;
- (D) distillery equipment;
- (E) refrigeration equipment;
- (F) laundry and dry cleaning equipment;
- (G) machine shop equipment;
- (H) processing equipment;
- (I) auto service and repair equipment;
- (J) mining equipment;
- (K) ski lift machinery;
- (L) printing equipment;
- (M) bottling or cannery equipment;
- (N) packaging equipment; and
- (O) pollution control equipment.

(ii) Except as provided in Subsection (6)(g)(iii), taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) (A) Notwithstanding Subsection (6)(g)(ii), the taxable value of the following oil refinery pollution control equipment required by the federal Clean Air Act shall be calculated pursuant to Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B):

- (I) VGO (Vacuum Gas Oil) reactor;
- (II) HDS (Diesel Hydrotreater) reactor;
- (III) VGO compressor;
- (IV) VGO furnace;
- (V) VGO and HDS high pressure exchangers;
- (VI) VGO, SRU (Sulfur Recovery Unit), SWS (Sour Water Stripper), and TGU; (Tail Gas Unit) low pressure exchangers;
- (VII) VGO, amine, SWS, and HDS separators and drums;
- (VIII) VGO and tank pumps;
- (IX) TGU modules; and
- (X) VGO tank and air coolers.

(B) The taxable value of the oil refinery pollution control equipment described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(A) shall be calculated by:

(I) applying the percent good factor in Table 8 against the acquisition cost of the property; and

(II) multiplying the product described in Subsection (6)(g)(iii)(B)(I) by 50%.

TABLE 8

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	93%
10	85%
09	76%
08	70%
07	63%
06	57%
05	50%
04	43%
03	33%
02	23%
01 and prior	11%

(i) Class 9 - Off-Highway Vehicles.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects off-highway vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(j) Class 10 - Railroad Cars. The Class 10 schedule was developed to value the property of railroad car companies.

Functional and economic obsolescence is recognized in the developing technology of the shipping industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 10

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	94%
10	89%
09	81%
08	77%
07	72%
06	69%
05	64%
04	60%
03	53%
02	45%
01	36%
00	27%
99	19%
98 and prior	9%

(k) Class 11 - Street Motorcycles.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects street motorcycles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(l) Class 12 - Computer Hardware.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) data processing equipment;
- (B) personal computers;
- (C) main frame computers;
- (D) computer equipment peripherals;
- (E) cad/cam systems; and
- (F) copiers.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 12

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	62%
10	46%
09	21%
08	9%
07 and prior	7%

(m) Class 13 - Heavy Equipment.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) construction equipment;
- (B) excavation equipment;
- (C) loaders;
- (D) batch plants;
- (E) snow cats; and
- (F) pavement sweepers.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

(iii) 2012 model equipment purchased in 2011 is valued at 100 percent of acquisition cost.

TABLE 13

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	53%
10	50%
09	47%
08	44%
07	41%
06	38%
05	35%
04	32%
03	29%

02	26%
01	23%
00	19%
99	16%
98 and prior	12%

(n) Class 14 - Motor Homes.

(i) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good against the cost new.

(ii) The 2012 percent good applies to 2012 models purchased in 2011.

(iii) Motor homes have a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 14

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
12	90%
11	66%
10	62%
09	59%
08	56%
07	52%
06	49%
05	45%
04	42%
03	38%
02	35%
01	31%
00	28%
99	25%
98	21%
97	18%
96 and prior	13%

(o) Class 15 - Semiconductor Manufacturing Equipment. Class 15 applies only to equipment used in the production of semiconductor products. Equipment used in the semiconductor manufacturing industry is subject to significant economic and functional obsolescence due to rapidly changing technology and economic conditions.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) crystal growing equipment;
- (B) die assembly equipment;
- (C) wire bonding equipment;
- (D) encapsulation equipment;
- (E) semiconductor test equipment;
- (F) clean room equipment;
- (G) chemical and gas systems related to semiconductor manufacturing;
- (H) deionized water systems;
- (I) electrical systems; and
- (J) photo mask and wafer manufacturing dedicated to semiconductor production.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 15

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	47%
10	34%
09	24%
08	15%
07 and prior	6%

(p) Class 16 - Long-Life Property. Class 16 property has a long physical life with little obsolescence.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) billboards;
- (B) sign towers;
- (C) radio towers;
- (D) ski lift and tram towers;
- (E) non-farm grain elevators; and

- (F) bulk storage tanks.
- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 16

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	96%
10	90%
09	86%
08	84%
07	81%
06	80%
05	78%
04	77%
03	73%
02	68%
01	61%
00	55%
99	49%
98	42%
97	35%
96	29%
95	22%
94	15%
93 and prior	8%

- (q) Class 17 - Vessels Equal to or Greater Than 31 Feet in Length.

- (i) Examples of property in this class include:
  - (A) houseboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;
  - (B) sailboats equal to or greater than 31 feet in length;
 and
  - (C) yachts equal to or greater than 31 feet in length.
- (ii) A vessel, including an outboard motor of the vessel, under 31 feet in length:
  - (A) is not included in Class 17;
  - (B) may not be valued using Table 17; and
  - (C) is subject to an age-based uniform fee under Section 59-2-405.2.

- (iii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property.

- (iv) The Tax Commission and assessors shall rely on the following sources to determine cost new for property in this class:

- (A) the following publications or valuation methods:
  - (I) the manufacturer's suggested retail price listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book;

- (II) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book but listed in the NADA Marine Appraisal Guide, the NADA average value for the property divided by the percent good factor; or

- (III) for property not listed in the ABOS Marine Blue Book or the NADA Appraisal Guide:

- (aa) the manufacturer's suggested retail price for comparable property; or

- (bb) the cost new established for that property by a documented valuation source; or

- (B) the documented actual cost of new or used property in this class.

- (v) The 2012 percent good applies to 2012 models purchased in 2011.

- (vi) Property in this class has a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 17

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
12	90%
11	59%
10	57%
09	55%
08	53%

07	51%
06	50%
05	47%
04	45%
03	42%
02	40%
01	37%
00	35%
99	32%
98	30%
97	27%
96	25%
95	22%
94	20%
93	17%
92	15%
91 and prior	12%

- (r) Class 17a - Vessels Less Than 31 Feet in Length

- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects vessels less than 31 feet in length to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

- (s) Class 18 - Travel Trailers and Class 18a - Tent Trailers/Truck Campers.

- (i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects travel trailers and tent trailers/truck campers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

- (t) Class 20 - Petroleum and Natural Gas Exploration and Production Equipment. Class 20 property is subject to significant functional and economic obsolescence due to the volatile nature of the petroleum industry.

- (i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) oil and gas exploration equipment;
- (B) distillation equipment;
- (C) wellhead assemblies;
- (D) holding and storage facilities;
- (E) drill rigs;
- (F) reinjection equipment;
- (G) metering devices;
- (H) cracking equipment;
- (I) well-site generators, transformers, and power lines;
- (J) equipment sheds;
- (K) pumps;
- (L) radio telemetry units; and
- (M) support and control equipment.

- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 20

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	92%
10	83%
09	81%
08	75%
07	71%
06	67%
05	62%
04	58%
03	50%
02	40%
01	31%
00	20%
99 and prior	11%

- (u) Class 21 - Commercial Trailers.

- (i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) dry freight van trailers;
- (B) refrigerated van trailers;
- (C) flat bed trailers;
- (D) dump trailers;
- (E) livestock trailers; and
- (F) tank trailers.

- (ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost new of the property. For state

assessed vehicles, cost new shall include the value of attached equipment.

(iii) The 2012 percent good applies to 2012 models purchased in 2011.

(iv) Commercial trailers have a residual taxable value of \$1,000.

TABLE 21

Model Year	Percent Good of Cost New
12	95%
11	83%
10	79%
09	74%
08	70%
07	65%
06	60%
05	56%
04	51%
03	46%
02	42%
01	37%
00	33%
99	28%
98	23%
97	19%
96 and prior	14%

(v) Class 21a - Other Trailers (Non-Commercial).

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects this class of trailers to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(w) Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans.

(i) Class 22 vehicles fall within four subcategories: domestic passenger cars, foreign passenger cars, light trucks, including utility vehicles, and vans.

(ii) Because Section 59-2-405.1 subjects Class 22 property to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(x) Class 22a - Small Motor Vehicles.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects small motor vehicles to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(y) Class 23 - Aircraft Required to be Registered With the State.

(i) Because Section 59-2-404 subjects aircraft required to be registered with the state to a statewide uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(z) Class 24 - Leasehold Improvements on Exempt Real Property.

(i) The Class 24 schedule is to be used only for those leasehold improvements where the underlying real property is owned by an entity exempt from property tax under Section 59-2-1101. See Tax Commission rule R884-24P-32. Leasehold improvements include:

- (A) walls and partitions;
- (B) plumbing and roughed-in fixtures;
- (C) floor coverings other than carpet;
- (D) store fronts;
- (E) decoration;
- (F) wiring;
- (G) suspended or acoustical ceilings;
- (H) heating and cooling systems; and
- (I) iron or millwork trim.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the cost of acquisition, including installation.

(iii) The Class 3 schedule is used to value short life leasehold improvements.

TABLE 24

Year of Installation	Percent of Installation Cost
11	94%
10	88%
09	82%
08	77%
07	71%
06	65%
05	59%
04	54%
03	48%
02	42%
01	36%
00 and prior	30%

(aa) Class 25 - Aircraft Parts Manufacturing Tools and Dies. Property in this class is generally subject to rapid physical, functional, and economic obsolescence due to rapid technological and economic shifts in the airline parts manufacturing industry. Heavy wear and tear is also a factor in valuing this class of property.

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) aircraft parts manufacturing jigs and dies;
- (B) aircraft parts manufacturing molds;
- (C) aircraft parts manufacturing patterns;
- (D) aircraft parts manufacturing taps and gauges;
- (E) aircraft parts manufacturing test equipment; and
- (F) aircraft parts manufacturing fixtures.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 25

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	84%
10	69%
09	51%
08	36%
07	19%
06 and prior	4%

(bb) Class 26 - Personal Watercraft.

(i) Because Section 59-2-405.2 subjects personal watercraft to an age-based uniform fee, a percent good schedule is not necessary.

(cc) Class 27 - Electrical Power Generating Equipment and Fixtures

(i) Examples of property in this class include:

- (A) electrical power generators; and
- (B) control equipment.

(ii) Taxable value is calculated by applying the percent good factor against the acquisition cost of the property.

TABLE 27

Year of Acquisition	Percent Good of Acquisition Cost
11	97%
10	95%
09	92%
08	90%
07	87%
06	84%
05	82%
04	79%
03	77%
02	74%
01	71%
00	69%
99	66%
98	64%
97	61%
96	58%
95	56%
94	53%
93	51%
92	48%

91	45%
90	43%
89	40%
88	38%
87	35%
86	32%
85	30%
84	27%
83	25%
82	22%
81	19%
80	17%
79	14%
78	12%
77 and prior	9%

The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 2012.

**R884-24P-35. Annual Statement for Certain Exempt Uses of Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1102.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide guidance to property owners required to file an annual statement under Section 59-2-1102 in order to claim a property tax exemption under Subsection 59-2-1101(3)(a)(iv) or (v).

(2) The annual statement filed pursuant to Section 59-2-1102 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which an exemption is sought:

- (a) the owner of record of the property;
- (b) the property parcel, account, or serial number;
- (c) the location of the property;
- (d) the tax year in which the exemption was originally granted;
- (e) a description of any change in the use of the real or personal property since January 1 of the prior year;
- (f) the name and address of any person or organization conducting a business for profit on the property;
- (g) the name and address of any organization that uses the real or personal property and pays a fee for that use that is greater than the cost of maintenance and utilities associated with the property;
- (h) a description of any personal property leased by the owner of record for which an exemption is claimed;
- (i) the name and address of the lessor of property described in Subsection (2)(h);
- (j) the signature of the owner of record or the owner's authorized representative; and
- (k) any other information the county may require.

(3) The annual statement shall be filed:

- (a) with the county legislative body in the county in which the property is located;
- (b) on or before March 1; and
- (c) using:
  - (i) Tax Commission form PT-21, Annual Statement for Continued Property Tax Exemption; or
  - (ii) a form that contains the information required under Subsection (2).

**R884-24P-36. Contents of Real Property Tax Notice Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1317.**

A. In addition to the information required by Section 59-2-1317, the tax notice for real property shall specify the following:

1. the property identification number;
2. the appraised value of the property and, if applicable, any adjustment for residential exemptions expressed in terms of taxable value;
3. if applicable, tax relief for taxpayers eligible for blind, veteran, or poor abatement or the circuit breaker, which shall be shown as credits to total taxes levied; and
4. itemized tax rate information for each taxing entity and total tax rate.

**R884-24P-37. Separate Values of Land and Improvements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-301 and 59-2-305.**

A. The county assessor shall maintain an appraisal record of all real property subject to assessment by the county. The record shall include the following information:

1. owner of the property;
2. property identification number;
3. description and location of the property; and
4. full market value of the property.

B. Real property appraisal records shall show separately the value of the land and the value of any improvements.

**R884-24P-38. Nonoperating Railroad Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

(1)(a) "Railroad right of way" (RR-ROW) means a strip of land upon which a railroad company constructs the road bed.

(b) RR-ROW within incorporated towns and cities shall consist of 50 feet on each side of the main line main track, branch line main track or main spur track. Variations to the 50-foot standard shall be approved on an individual basis.

(c) RR-ROW outside incorporated towns and cities shall consist of the actual right-of-way owned if not in excess of 100 feet on each side of the center line of the main line main track, branch line main track, or main spur track. In cases where unusual conditions exist, such as mountain cuts, fills, etc., and more than 100 feet on either side of the main track is required for ROW and where small parcels of land are otherwise required for ROW purposes, the necessary additional area shall be reported as RR-ROW.

(2) Assessment of nonoperating railroad properties. Railroad property formerly assessed by the unitary method that has been determined to be nonoperating, and that is not necessary to the conduct of the business, shall be assessed separately by the local county assessor.

(3) Assessment procedures.

(a) Properties charged to nonoperating accounts are reviewed by the Property Tax Division, and if taxable, are assessed and placed on the local county assessment rolls separately from the operating properties.

(b) RR-ROW is considered operating and necessary to the conduct and contributing to the income of the business. Any revenue derived from leasing of property within the RR-ROW is considered railroad operating revenues.

(c) Real property outside of the RR-ROW that is necessary to the conduct of the railroad operation is considered part of the unitary value. Some examples are:

- (i) company homes occupied by superintendents and other employees on 24-hour call;
- (ii) storage facilities for railroad operations;
- (iii) communication facilities; and
- (iv) spur tracks outside of RR-ROW.

(d) Abandoned RR-ROW is considered nonoperating and shall be reported as such by the railroad companies.

(e) Real property outside of the RR-ROW that is not necessary to the conduct of the railroad operations is classified as nonoperating and therefore assessed by the local county assessor. Some examples are:

- (i) land leased to service station operations;
- (ii) grocery stores;
- (iii) apartments;
- (iv) residences; and
- (v) agricultural uses.

(f) RR-ROW obtained by government grant or act of Congress is deemed operating property.

(4) Notice of Determination. It is the responsibility of the Property Tax Division to provide a notice of determination to the owner of the railroad property and the

assessor of the county where the railroad property is located immediately after such determination of operating or nonoperating status has been made. If there is no appeal to the notice of determination, the Property Tax Division shall notify the assessor of the county where the property is located so that the property may be placed on the roll for local assessment.

(5) Appeals. Any interested party who wishes to contest the determination of operating or nonoperating property may do so by filing a request for agency action within ten days of the notice of determination of operating or nonoperating properties. Request for agency action may be made pursuant to Title 63G, Chapter 4.

**R884-24P-40. Exemption of Parsonages, Rectories, Monasteries, Homes and Residences Pursuant to Utah Code Annotated 59-2-1101(d) and Article XIII, Section 2 of the Utah Constitution.**

A. Parsonages, rectories, monasteries, homes and residences if used exclusively for religious purposes, are exempt from property taxes if they meet all of the following requirements:

1. The land and building are owned by a religious organization which has qualified with the Internal Revenue Service as a Section 501(c)(3) organization and which organization continues to meet the requirements of that section.

2. The building is occupied only by persons whose full time efforts are devoted to the religious organization and the immediate families of such persons.

3. The religious organization, and not the individuals who occupy the premises, pay all payments, utilities, insurance, repairs, and all other costs and expenses related to the care and maintenance of the premises and facilities.

B. The exemption for one person and the family of such person is limited to the real estate that is reasonable for the residence of the family and which remains actively devoted exclusively to the religious purposes. The exemption for more than one person, such as a monastery, is limited to that amount of real estate actually devoted exclusively to religious purposes.

C. Vacant land which is not actively used by the religious organization, is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes, and is therefore not exempt from property taxes.

1. Vacant land which is held for future development or utilization by the religious organization is not deemed to be devoted exclusively to religious purposes and therefore not tax exempt.

2. Vacant land is tax exempt after construction commences or a building permit is issued for construction of a structure or other improvements used exclusively for religious purposes.

**R884-24P-42. Farmland Assessment Audits and Personal Property Audits Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Subsection 59-2-508, and Section 59-2-705.**

(1) Upon completion of commission audits of personal property accounts or land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act, the following procedures shall be implemented:

(a) If an audit reveals an incorrect assignment of property, or an increase or decrease in value, the county assessor shall correct the assessment on the assessment roll and the tax roll.

(b) A revised Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes or tax notice or both shall be mailed to the taxpayer for the current year and any previous years affected.

(c) The appropriate tax rate for each year shall be applied when computing taxes due for previous years.

(2) Assessors shall not alter results of an audit without first submitting the changes to the commission for review and approval.

(3) The commission shall review assessor compliance with this rule. Noncompliance may result in an order for corrective action.

**R884-24P-44. Farm Machinery and Equipment Exemption Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-1101.**

A. The use of the machinery and equipment, whether by the claimant or a lessee, shall determine the exemption.

1. For purposes of this rule, the term owner includes a purchaser under an installment purchase contract or capitalized lease where ownership passes to the purchaser at the end of the contract without the exercise of an option on behalf of the purchaser or seller.

B. Farm machinery and equipment is used primarily for agricultural purposes if it is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products.

C. The following machinery and equipment is used primarily for the production or harvesting of agricultural products:

1. Machinery and equipment used on the farm for storage, cooling, or freezing of fruits or vegetables;

2. Except as provided in C.3., machinery and equipment used in fruit or vegetable growing operations if the machinery and equipment does not physically alter the fruit or vegetables; and

3. Machinery and equipment that physically alters the form of fruits or vegetables if the operations performed by the machinery or equipment are reasonable and necessary in the preparation of the fruit or vegetables for wholesale marketing.

D. Machinery and equipment used for processing of agricultural products are not exempt.

**R884-24P-49. Calculating the Utah Apportioned Value of a Rail Car Fleet Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

A. Definitions.

1. "Average market value per rail car" means the fleet rail car market value divided by the number of rail cars in the fleet.

2. "Fleet rail car market value" means the sum of:

a)(1) the yearly acquisition costs of the fleet's rail cars;

(2) multiplied by the appropriate percent good factors contained in Class 10 of R884-24P- 33, Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules; and

b) the sum of betterments by year.

(1) Except as provided in A.2.b)(2), the sum of betterments by year shall be depreciated on a 14-year straight line method.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of A.2.b)(1), betterments shall have a residual value of two percent.

3. "In-service rail cars" means the number of rail cars in the fleet, adjusted for out-of-service rail cars.

4. a) "Out-of-service rail cars" means rail cars:

(1) out-of-service for a period of more than ten consecutive hours; or

(2) in storage.

b) Rail cars cease to be out-of-service once repaired or removed from storage.

c) Out-of-service rail cars do not include rail cars idled for less than ten consecutive hours due to light repairs or routine maintenance.

5. "System car miles" means both loaded and empty miles accumulated in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.

6. "Utah car miles" mean both loaded and empty miles

accumulated within Utah during the prior calendar year by all rail cars in the fleet.

7. "Utah percent of system factor" means the Utah car miles divided by the system car miles.

B. The provisions of this rule apply only to private rail car companies.

C. To receive an adjustment for out-of-service rail cars, the rail car company must report the number of out-of-service days to the commission for each of the company's rail car fleets.

D. The out-of-service adjustment is calculated as follows.

1. Divide the out-of-service days by 365 to obtain the out-of-service rail car equivalent.

2. Subtract the out-of-service rail car equivalent calculated in D.1. from the number of rail cars in the fleet.

E. The taxable value for each rail car fleet apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is more than 50 percent, shall be determined by multiplying the Utah percent of system factor by the fleet rail car market value.

F. The taxable value for each rail car company apportioned to Utah, for which the Utah percent of system factor is less than or equal to 50 percent, shall be determined in the following manner.

1. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.

a) Multiply the Utah percent of system factor by the in-service rail cars in the fleet.

b) Multiply the product obtained in F.1.a) by 50 percent.

2. Calculate the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor. The steps for this calculation are as follows.

a) Divide the fleet's Utah car miles by the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year. The Commission has determined that the average rail car miles traveled in Utah per year shall equal 200,000 miles.

b) Multiply the quotient obtained in F.2.a) by the percent of in-service rail cars in the fleet.

c) Multiply the product obtained in F.2.b) by 50 percent.

3. Add the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the Utah percent of system factor, calculated in F.1.b), and the number of fleet rail cars allocated to Utah under the time speed factor, calculated in F.2.c), and multiply that sum by the average market value per rail car.

**R884-24P-50. Apportioning the Utah Proportion of Commercial Aircraft Valuations Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

**A. Definitions.**

1. "Commercial air carrier" means any air charter service, air contract service or airline as defined by Section 59-2-102.

2. "Ground time" means the time period beginning at the time an aircraft lands and ending at the time an aircraft takes off.

B. The commission shall apportion to a tax area the assessment of the mobile flight equipment owned by a commercial air carrier in the proportion that the ground time in the tax area bears to the total ground time in the state.

C. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning with the 1999 calendar year.

**R884-24P-52. Criteria for Determining Primary Residence Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102, 59-2-103, and 59-2-103.5.**

(1) "Household" is as defined in Section 59-2-102.

(2) "Primary residence" means the location where

domicile has been established.

(3) Except as provided in Subsections (4) and (6)(c) and (f), the residential exemption provided under Section 59-2-103 is limited to one primary residence per household.

(4) An owner of multiple properties may receive the residential exemption on all properties for which the property is the primary residence of the tenant.

(5) Factors or objective evidence determinative of domicile include:

(a) whether or not the individual voted in the place he claims to be domiciled;

(b) the length of any continuous residency in the location claimed as domicile;

(c) the nature and quality of the living accommodations that an individual has in the location claimed as domicile as opposed to any other location;

(d) the presence of family members in a given location;

(e) the place of residency of the individual's spouse or the state of any divorce of the individual and his spouse;

(f) the physical location of the individual's place of business or sources of income;

(g) the use of local bank facilities or foreign bank institutions;

(h) the location of registration of vehicles, boats, and RVs;

(i) membership in clubs, churches, and other social organizations;

(j) the addresses used by the individual on such things as:

(i) telephone listings;

(ii) mail;

(iii) state and federal tax returns;

(iv) listings in official government publications or other correspondence;

(v) driver's license;

(vi) voter registration; and

(vii) tax rolls;

(k) location of public schools attended by the individual or the individual's dependents;

(l) the nature and payment of taxes in other states;

(m) declarations of the individual:

(i) communicated to third parties;

(ii) contained in deeds;

(iii) contained in insurance policies;

(iv) contained in wills;

(v) contained in letters;

(vi) contained in registers;

(vii) contained in mortgages; and

(viii) contained in leases.

(n) the exercise of civil or political rights in a given location;

(o) any failure to obtain permits and licenses normally required of a resident;

(p) the purchase of a burial plot in a particular location;

(q) the acquisition of a new residence in a different location.

(6) Administration of the Residential Exemption.

(a) Except as provided in Subsections (6)(b), (d), and (e), the first one acre of land per residential unit shall receive the residential exemption.

(b) If a parcel has high density multiple residential units, such as an apartment complex or a mobile home park, the amount of land, up to the first one acre per residential unit, eligible to receive the residential exemption shall be determined by the use of the land. Land actively used for residential purposes qualifies for the exemption.

(c) If the county assessor determines that a property under construction will qualify as a primary residence upon completion, the property shall qualify for the residential

exemption while under construction.

(d) A property assessed under the Farmland Assessment Act shall receive the residential exemption only for the homesite.

(e) A property with multiple uses, such as residential and commercial, shall receive the residential exemption only for the percentage of the property that is used as a primary residence.

(f) If the county assessor determines that an unoccupied property will qualify as a primary residence when it is occupied, the property shall qualify for the residential exemption while unoccupied.

(g)(i) An application for the residential exemption required by an ordinance enacted under Section 59-2-103.5 shall contain the following information for the specific property for which the exemption is requested:

- (A) the owner of record of the property;
- (B) the property parcel number;
- (C) the location of the property;
- (D) the basis of the owner's knowledge of the use of the property;
- (E) a description of the use of the property;
- (F) evidence of the domicile of the inhabitants of the property; and

(G) the signature of all owners of the property certifying that the property is residential property.

(ii) The application under Subsection (6)(g)(i) shall be:

- (A) on a form provided by the county; or
- (B) in a writing that contains all of the information listed in Subsection (6)(g)(i).

**R884-24P-53. 2012 Valuation Guides for Valuation of Land Subject to the Farmland Assessment Act Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-515.**

(1) Each year the Property Tax Division shall update and publish schedules to determine the taxable value for land subject to the Farmland Assessment Act on a per acre basis.

(a) The schedules shall be based on the productivity of the various types of agricultural land as determined through crop budgets and net rents.

(b) Proposed schedules shall be transmitted by the Property Tax Division to county assessors for comment before adoption.

(c) County assessors may not deviate from the schedules.

(d) Not all types of agricultural land exist in every county. If no taxable value is shown for a particular county in one of the tables, that classification of agricultural land does not exist in that county.

(2) All property qualifying for agricultural use assessment pursuant to Section 59-2-503 shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(a) Irrigated farmland shall be assessed under the following classifications.

(i) Irrigated I. The following counties shall assess Irrigated I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 1  
Irrigated I

1)	Box Elder	852
2)	Cache	740
3)	Carbon	552
4)	Davis	893
5)	Emery	530
6)	Iron	848
7)	Kane	444
8)	Millard	840
9)	Salt Lake	742
10)	Utah	782
11)	Washington	695

12)	Weber	843
-----	-------	-----

(ii) Irrigated II. The following counties shall assess Irrigated II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 2  
Irrigated II

1)	Box Elder	748
2)	Cache	632
3)	Carbon	440
4)	Davis	784
5)	Duchesne	514
6)	Emery	427
7)	Grand	410
8)	Iron	744
9)	Juab	468
10)	Kane	341
11)	Millard	737
12)	Salt Lake	638
13)	Sanpete	569
14)	Sevier	593
15)	Summit	491
16)	Tooele	480
17)	Utah	677
18)	Wasatch	518
19)	Washington	592
20)	Weber	739

(iii) Irrigated III. The following counties shall assess Irrigated III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 3  
Irrigated III

1)	Beaver	602
2)	Box Elder	589
3)	Cache	479
4)	Carbon	291
5)	Davis	631
6)	Duchesne	361
7)	Emery	269
8)	Garfield	224
9)	Grand	258
10)	Iron	591
11)	Juab	315
12)	Kane	189
13)	Millard	583
14)	Morgan	411
15)	Piute	354
16)	Rich	188
17)	Salt Lake	485
18)	San Juan	189
19)	Sanpete	416
20)	Sevier	442
21)	Summit	334
22)	Tooele	322
23)	Uintah	391
24)	Utah	519
25)	Wasatch	359
26)	Washington	435
27)	Wayne	350
28)	Weber	588

(iv) Irrigated IV. The following counties shall assess Irrigated IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 4  
Irrigated IV

1)	Beaver	495
2)	Box Elder	486
3)	Cache	372
4)	Carbon	187
5)	Daggett	206
6)	Davis	527
7)	Duchesne	253
8)	Emery	166
9)	Garfield	121
10)	Grand	156
11)	Iron	483
12)	Juab	209
13)	Kane	86



14)	Millard	475
15)	Morgan	304
16)	Piute	247
17)	Rich	88
18)	Salt Lake	376
19)	San Juan	86
20)	Sanpete	313
21)	Sevier	339
22)	Summit	232
23)	Tooele	219
24)	Uintah	289
25)	Utah	417
26)	Wasatch	257
27)	Washington	327
28)	Wayne	247
29)	Weber	479

(b) Fruit orchards shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 5  
Fruit Orchards

1)	Beaver	600
2)	Box Elder	650
3)	Cache	600
4)	Carbon	600
5)	Davis	655
6)	Duchesne	600
7)	Emery	600
8)	Garfield	600
9)	Grand	600
10)	Iron	600
11)	Juab	600
12)	Kane	600
13)	Millard	600
14)	Morgan	600
15)	Piute	600
16)	Salt Lake	600
17)	San Juan	600
18)	Sanpete	600
19)	Sevier	600
20)	Summit	600
21)	Tooele	600
22)	Uintah	600
23)	Utah	660
24)	Wasatch	600
25)	Washington	710
26)	Wayne	600
27)	Weber	655

(c) Meadow IV property shall be assessed per acre based upon the following schedule:

TABLE 6  
Meadow IV

1)	Beaver	247
2)	Box Elder	266
3)	Cache	275
4)	Carbon	132
5)	Daggett	161
6)	Davis	275
7)	Duchesne	168
8)	Emery	141
9)	Garfield	106
10)	Grand	136
11)	Iron	265
12)	Juab	154
13)	Kane	111
14)	Millard	198
15)	Morgan	200
16)	Piute	194
17)	Rich	108
18)	Salt Lake	231
19)	Sanpete	197
20)	Sevier	202
21)	Summit	206
22)	Tooele	190
23)	Uintah	210
24)	Utah	255
25)	Wasatch	212
26)	Washington	232
27)	Wayne	176
28)	Weber	308

(d) Dry land shall be classified as one of the following

two categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(i) Dry III. The following counties shall assess Dry III property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 7  
Dry III

1)	Beaver	56
2)	Box Elder	102
3)	Cache	129
4)	Carbon	53
5)	Davis	55
6)	Duchesne	58
7)	Garfield	52
8)	Grand	53
9)	Iron	53
10)	Juab	54
11)	Kane	52
12)	Millard	51
13)	Morgan	69
14)	Rich	52
15)	Salt Lake	58
16)	San Juan	59
17)	Sanpete	58
18)	Summit	52
19)	Tooele	56
20)	Uintah	58
21)	Utah	54
22)	Wasatch	52
23)	Washington	52
24)	Weber	83

(ii) Dry IV. The following counties shall assess Dry IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 8  
Dry IV

1)	Beaver	17
2)	Box Elder	64
3)	Cache	90
4)	Carbon	16
5)	Davis	17
6)	Duchesne	21
7)	Garfield	16
8)	Grand	16
9)	Iron	16
10)	Juab	17
11)	Kane	16
12)	Millard	15
13)	Morgan	31
14)	Rich	16
15)	Salt Lake	17
16)	San Juan	19
17)	Sanpete	21
18)	Summit	16
19)	Tooele	16
20)	Uintah	21
21)	Utah	17
22)	Wasatch	16
23)	Washington	15
24)	Weber	48

(e) Grazing land shall be classified as one of the following four categories and shall be assessed on a per acre basis as follows:

(i) Graze 1. The following counties shall assess Graze I property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 9  
GR 1

1)	Beaver	74
2)	Box Elder	78
3)	Cache	74
4)	Carbon	53
5)	Daggett	55
6)	Davis	63
7)	Duchesne	71
8)	Emery	74
9)	Garfield	79
10)	Grand	80
11)	Iron	76
12)	Juab	67

13)	Kane	77
14)	Millard	79
15)	Morgan	69
16)	Piute	93
17)	Rich	67
18)	Salt Lake	71
19)	San Juan	79
20)	Sanpete	65
21)	Sevier	66
22)	Summit	74
23)	Tooele	73
24)	Uintah	83
25)	Utah	68
26)	Wasatch	54
27)	Washington	67
28)	Wayne	91
29)	Weber	71

(ii) Graze II. The following counties shall assess Graze II property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 10  
GR II

1)	Beaver	23
2)	Box Elder	24
3)	Cache	24
4)	Carbon	16
5)	Daggett	15
6)	Davis	20
7)	Duchesne	23
8)	Emery	22
9)	Garfield	24
10)	Grand	23
11)	Iron	23
12)	Juab	20
13)	Kane	25
14)	Millard	25
15)	Morgan	22
16)	Piute	27
17)	Rich	21
18)	Salt Lake	22
19)	San Juan	26
20)	Sanpete	19
21)	Sevier	19
22)	Summit	21
23)	Tooele	21
24)	Uintah	29
25)	Utah	24
26)	Wasatch	18
27)	Washington	22
28)	Wayne	29
29)	Weber	21

(iii) Graze III. The following counties shall assess Graze III property based upon the per acre values below:

TABLE 11  
GR III

1)	Beaver	17
2)	Box Elder	18
3)	Cache	16
4)	Carbon	13
5)	Daggett	12
6)	Davis	13
7)	Duchesne	14
8)	Emery	15
9)	Garfield	17
10)	Grand	16
11)	Iron	16
12)	Juab	14
13)	Kane	16
14)	Millard	17
15)	Morgan	14
16)	Piute	19
17)	Rich	14
18)	Salt Lake	15
19)	San Juan	17
20)	Sanpete	14
21)	Sevier	14
22)	Summit	15
23)	Tooele	14
24)	Uintah	20
25)	Utah	14
26)	Wasatch	13
27)	Washington	14
28)	Wayne	19

29)	Weber	15
-----	-------	----

(iv) Graze IV. The following counties shall assess Graze IV property based upon the per acre values listed below:

TABLE 12  
GR IV

1)	Beaver	6
2)	Box Elder	5
3)	Cache	5
4)	Carbon	5
5)	Daggett	5
6)	Davis	5
7)	Duchesne	5
8)	Emery	6
9)	Garfield	5
10)	Grand	6
11)	Iron	6
12)	Juab	5
13)	Kane	5
14)	Millard	5
15)	Morgan	6
16)	Piute	6
17)	Rich	5
18)	Salt Lake	5
19)	San Juan	5
20)	Sanpete	5
21)	Sevier	5
22)	Summit	5
23)	Tooele	5
24)	Uintah	6
25)	Utah	5
26)	Wasatch	5
27)	Washington	5
28)	Wayne	5
29)	Weber	6

(f) Land classified as nonproductive shall be assessed as follows on a per acre basis:

TABLE 13  
Nonproductive Land

Nonproductive Land	
1) All Counties	5

**R884-24P-55. Counties to Establish Ordinance for Tax Sale Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1351.1.**

A. "Collusive bidding" means any agreement or understanding reached by two or more parties that in any way alters the bids the parties would otherwise offer absent the agreement or understanding.

B. Each county shall establish a written ordinance for real property tax sale procedures.

C. The written ordinance required under B. shall be displayed in a public place and shall be available to all interested parties.

D. The tax sale ordinance shall address, as a minimum, the following issues:

1. bidder registration procedures;
2. redemption rights and procedures;
3. prohibition of collusive bidding;
4. conflict of interest prohibitions and disclosure requirements;
5. criteria for accepting or rejecting bids;
6. sale ratification procedures;
7. criteria for granting bidder preference;
8. procedures for recording tax deeds;
9. payments methods and procedures;
10. procedures for contesting bids and sales;
11. criteria for striking properties to the county;
12. procedures for disclosing properties withdrawn from the sale for reasons other than redemption; and
13. disclaimers by the county with respect to sale procedures and actions.

**R884-24P-56. Assessment, Collection, and Apportionment of Property Tax on Commercial Transportation Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 41-1a-301 and 59-2-801.**

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-801, the previous year's statewide rate shall be calculated as follows:

1. Each county's overall tax rate is multiplied by the county's percent of total lane miles of principal routes.

2. The values obtained in A.1. for each county are summed to arrive at the statewide rate.

B. The assessment of vehicles apportioned under Section 41-1a-301 shall be apportioned at the same percentage ratio that has been filed with the Motor Vehicle Division of the State Tax Commission for determining the proration of registration fees.

C. For purposes of Section 59-2-801(2), principal route means lane miles of interstate highways and clover leaves, U.S. highways, and state highways extending through each county as determined by the Commission from current state Geographic Information System databases.

**R884-24P-57. Judgment Levies Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-918.5, 59-2-924, 59-2-1328, and 59-2-1330.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Issued" means the date on which the judgment is signed.

(b) "2.5% of the total ad valorem property taxes collected by the taxing entity in the previous fiscal year" includes any revenues collected by a judgment levy imposed in the prior year.

(2) A taxing entity's share of a judgment or order shall include the taxing entity's share of any interest that must be paid with the judgment or order.

(3) The judgment levy public hearing required by Section 59-2-918.5 shall be held as follows:

(a) For taxing entities operating under a July 1 through June 30 fiscal year, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

(b) For taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year:

(i) for judgments issued from the prior June 1 through December 15, the public hearing shall be held at the same time as the hearing at which the annual budget is adopted;

(ii) for judgments issued from the prior December 16 through May 31, the public hearing shall be held at least 10 days after the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes is mailed.

(c) If the taxing entity is required to hold a hearing under Section 59-2-919, the judgment levy hearing required by Subsections (3)(a) and (3)(b)(ii) shall be held at the same time as the hearing required under Section 59-2-919.

(4) If the Section 59-2-918.5 advertisement is combined with the Section 59-2-919 advertisement, the combined advertisement shall aggregate the general tax increase and judgment levy information.

(5) In the case of taxing entities operating under a January 1 through December 31 fiscal year, the advertisement for judgments issued from the previous December 16 through May 31 shall include any judgments issued from the previous June 1 through December 15 that the taxing entity advertised and budgeted for at its December budget hearing.

(6) All taxing entities imposing a judgment levy shall file with the commission a signed statement certifying that all judgments for which the judgment levy is imposed have met the statutory requirements for imposition of a judgment levy.

(a) The signed statement shall contain the following information for each judgment included in the judgment levy:

(i) the name of the taxpayer awarded the judgment;

(ii) the appeal number of the judgment; and

(iii) the taxing entity's pro rata share of the judgment.

(b) Along with the signed statement, the taxing entity must provide the commission the following:

(i) a copy of all judgment levy newspaper advertisements required;

(ii) the dates all required judgment levy advertisements were published in the newspaper;

(iii) a copy of the final resolution imposing the judgment levy;

(iv) a copy of the Notice of Property Valuation and Tax Changes, if required; and

(v) any other information required by the commission.

(7) The provisions of House Bill 268, Truth in Taxation - Judgment Levy (1999 General Session), do not apply to judgments issued prior to January 1, 1999.

**R884-24P-58. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated County Option Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.**

A. The estimated sales tax revenue to be distributed to a county under Section 59-12-1102 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. sharedown of the commission's sales tax econometric model based on historic patterns, weighted 40 percent;

2. time series models, weighted 40 percent; and

3. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Title 59, Chapter 12, Part 11, County Option Sales and Use Tax, weighted 20 percent.

**R884-24P-59. One-Time Decrease in Certified Rate Based on Estimated Additional Resort Communities Sales Tax Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-924.**

A. The estimated additional resort communities sales tax revenue to be distributed to a municipality under Section 59-12-402 shall be determined based on the following formula:

1. time series model, econometric model, or simple average, based upon the availability of and variation in the data, weighted 75 percent; and

2. growth rate of actual taxable sales occurring from January 1 through March 31 of the year a tax is initially imposed under Section 59-12-402, weighted 25 percent.

**R884-24P-60. Age-Based Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.1.**

A. For purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405.1 is levied against motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.

C. Personal property subject to the uniform fee imposed in Section 59-2-405 is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

D. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. mobile and manufactured homes;  
 5. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles.

E. The age of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle, for purposes of Section 59-2-405.1, shall be determined by subtracting the vehicle model year from the current calendar year.

F. The only Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee due upon registration or renewal of registration is the uniform fee calculated based on the age of the vehicle under E. on the first day of the registration period for which the registrant:

1. in the case of an original registration, registers the vehicle; or
2. in the case of a renewal of registration, renews the registration of the vehicle in accordance with Section 41-1a-216.

G. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed motor vehicles that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.
2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of motor vehicles registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405.1 to determine the value of motor vehicles that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

H. The motor vehicle of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

I. A motor vehicle belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee at the time of registration or renewal of registration as long as the motor vehicle is kept in the other state.

J. The situs of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle subject to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased motor vehicles or state-assessed commercial vehicles shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the vehicle is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the vehicle is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of a motor vehicle or state-assessed commercial vehicle registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the vehicle is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles subject to state registration and their corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106

is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee.

M. The value of motor vehicles and state-assessed commercial vehicles to be considered part of the tax base for purposes of determining debt limitations pursuant to Article XIII, Section 14 of the Utah Constitution, shall be determined by dividing the Section 59-2-405.1 uniform fee collected by .015.

N. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

**R884-24P-61. 1.5 Percent Uniform Fee on Tangible Personal Property Required to be Registered with the State Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-405.**

A. Definitions.

1. For purposes of Section 59-2-405, "motor vehicle" is as defined in Section 41-1a-102, except that motor vehicle does not include motorcycles as defined in Section 41-1a-102.

2. "Recreational vehicle" means a vehicular unit other than a mobile home, primarily designed as a temporary dwelling for travel, recreational, or vacation use, which is either self-propelled or pulled by another vehicle.

a) Recreational vehicle includes a travel trailer, a camping trailer, a motor home, and a fifth wheel trailer.

b) Recreational vehicle does not include a van unless specifically designed or modified for use as a temporary dwelling.

B. The uniform fee established in Section 59-2-405 is levied against the following types of personal property, unless specifically excluded by Section 59-2-405:

1. motor vehicles that are not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans, in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33;

2. watercraft required to be registered with the state;

3. recreational vehicles required to be registered with the state; and

4. all other tangible personal property required to be registered with the state before it is used on a public highway, on a public waterway, on public land, or in the air.

C. The following classes of personal property are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee, but remain subject to the ad valorem property tax:

1. vintage vehicles;

2. state-assessed commercial vehicles not classified under Class 22 - Passenger Cars, Light Trucks/Utility Vehicles, and Vans;

3. any personal property that is neither required to be registered nor exempt from the ad valorem property tax;

4. machinery or equipment that can function only when attached to or used in conjunction with motor vehicles.

D. The fair market value of tangible personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is based on depreciated cost new as established in Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33, "Personal Property Valuation Guides and Schedules," published annually by the Tax Commission.

E. Centrally assessed taxpayers shall use the following formula to determine the value of locally assessed personal property that may be deducted from the allocated unit valuation:

1. Divide the system value by the book value to determine the market to book ratio.

2. Multiply the market to book ratio by the book value of personal property registered in Utah and subject to Section 59-2-405 to determine the value of personal property that may be subtracted from the allocated unit value.

F. If a property's valuation is appealed to the county board of equalization under Section 59-2-1005, the property

shall become subject to a total revaluation. All adjustments are made on the basis of their effect on the property's average retail value as of the January 1 lien date and according to Tax Commission rule R884-24P-33.

G. The county assessor may change the fair market value of any individual item of personal property in his jurisdiction for any of the following reasons:

1. The manufacturer's suggested retail price ("MSRP") or the cost new was not included on the state printout, computer tape, or registration card;

2. The MSRP or cost new listed on the state records was inaccurate; or

3. In the assessor's judgment, an MSRP or cost new adjustment made as a result of a property owner's informal request will continue year to year on a percentage basis.

H. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is due at the time the registration is due. If the personal property is not registered during the year, the owner remains liable for payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee to the county assessor.

1. No additional uniform fee may be levied upon personal property transferred during a calendar year if the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid for that calendar year.

2. If the personal property is of a type registered for periods in excess of one year, the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee shall be due annually.

3. The personal property of a nonresident member of the armed forces stationed in Utah may be registered in Utah without payment of the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

4. Personal property belonging to a Utah resident member of the armed forces stationed in another state is not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee as long as the personal property is kept in another state.

5. Noncommercial trailers weighing 750 pounds or less are not subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee or ad valorem property tax but may be registered at the request of the owner.

I. If the personal property is of a type subject to annual registration, registration of that personal property may not be completed unless the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee has been paid, even if the taxpayer is appealing the uniform fee valuation. Delinquent fees may be assessed in accordance with Sections 59-2-217 and 59-2-309 as a condition precedent to registration.

J. The situs of personal property subject to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee is determined in accordance with Section 59-2-104. Situs of purchased personal property shall be the tax area of the purchaser's domicile, unless the personal property will be kept in a tax area other than the tax area of the purchaser's domicile for more than six months of the year.

1. If an assessor discovers personal property that is kept in the assessor's county but registered in another, the assessor may submit an affidavit along with evidence that the property is kept in that county to the assessor of the county in which the personal property is registered. Upon agreement, the assessor of the county of registration shall forward the fee collected to the county of situs within 30 working days.

2. If the owner of personal property registered in Utah is domiciled outside of Utah, the taxable situs of the property is presumed to be the county in which the uniform fee was paid, unless an assessor's affidavit establishes otherwise.

3. The Tax Commission shall, on an annual basis, provide each county assessor information indicating all personal property subject to state registration and its corresponding taxable situs.

4. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by a county that require distribution to a purchaser's domicile outside of

that county shall be deposited into an account established by the Commission, pursuant to procedures prescribed by the Commission.

5. Section 59-2-405 uniform fees received by the Commission pursuant to J.4. shall be distributed to the appropriate county at least monthly.

K. The blind exemption provided in Section 59-2-1106 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

L. The veteran's exemption provided in Section 59-2-1104 is applicable to the Section 59-2-405 uniform fee.

M. The provisions of this rule shall be implemented and become binding on taxpayers beginning January 1, 1999.

**R884-24P-62. Valuation of State Assessed Unitary Properties Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-201.**

(1) Purpose. The purpose of this rule is to:

(a) specify consistent mass appraisal methodologies to be used by the Property Tax Division (Division) in the valuation of tangible property assessable by the Commission; and

(b) identify preferred valuation methodologies to be considered by any party making an appraisal of an individual unitary property.

(2) Definitions:

(a) "Cost regulated utility" means any public utility assessable by the Commission whose allowed revenues are determined by a rate of return applied to a rate base set by a state or federal regulatory commission.

(b) "Fair market value" means the amount at which property would change hands between a willing buyer and a willing seller, neither being under any compulsion to buy or sell and both having reasonable knowledge of the relevant facts. Fair market value reflects the value of property at its highest and best use, subject to regulatory constraints.

(c) "Rate base" means the aggregate account balances reported as such by the cost regulated utility to the applicable state or federal regulatory commission.

(d) "Unitary property" means operating property that is assessed by the Commission pursuant to Section 59-2-201(1)(a) through (c).

(i) Unitary properties include:

(A) all property that operates as a unit across county lines, if the values must be apportioned among more than one county or state; and

(B) all property of public utilities as defined in Section 59-2-102.

(ii) These properties, some of which may be cost regulated utilities, are defined under one of the following categories.

(A) "Telecommunication properties" include the operating property of local exchange carriers, local access providers, long distance carriers, cellular telephone or personal communication service (PCS) providers and pagers, and other similar properties.

(B) "Energy properties" include the operating property of natural gas pipelines, natural gas distribution companies, liquid petroleum products pipelines, and electric corporations, including electric generation, transmission, and distribution companies, and other similar entities.

(C) "Transportation properties" include the operating property of all airlines, air charter services, air contract services, including major and small passenger carriers and major and small air freighters, long haul and short line railroads, and other similar properties.

(3) All tangible operating property owned, leased, or used by unitary companies is subject to assessment and taxation according to its fair market value as of January 1, and as provided in Utah Constitution Article XIII, Section 2. Intangible property as defined under Section 59-2-102 is not

subject to assessment and taxation.

(4) General Valuation Principles. Unitary properties shall be assessed at fair market value based on generally accepted appraisal theory as provided under this rule.

(a) The assemblage or enhanced value attributable to the tangible property should be included in the assessed value. See *Beaver County v. WilTel, Inc.*, 995 P.2d 602 (Utah 2000). The value attributable to intangible property must, when possible, be identified and removed from value when using any valuation method and before that value is used in the reconciliation process.

(b) The preferred methods to determine fair market value are the cost approach and a yield capitalization income indicator as set forth in Subsection (5).

(i) Other generally accepted appraisal methods may also be used when it can be demonstrated that such methods are necessary to more accurately estimate fair market value.

(ii) Direct capitalization and the stock and debt method typically capture the value of intangible property at higher levels than other methods. To the extent intangible property cannot be identified and removed, relatively less weight shall be given to such methods in the reconciliation process, as set forth in Subsection (5)(d).

(iii) Preferred valuation methods as set forth in this rule are, unless otherwise stated, rebuttable presumptions, established for purposes of consistency in mass appraisal. Any party challenging a preferred valuation method must demonstrate, by a preponderance of evidence, that the proposed alternative establishes a more accurate estimate of fair market value.

(c) Non-operating Property. Property that is not necessary to the operation of unitary properties and is assessed by a local county assessor, and property separately assessed by the Division, such as registered motor vehicles, shall be removed from the correlated unit value or from the state allocated value.

(5) Appraisal Methodologies.

(a) Cost Approach. Cost is relevant to value under the principle of substitution, which states that no prudent investor would pay more for a property than the cost to construct a substitute property of equal desirability and utility without undue delay. A cost indicator may be developed under one or more of the following methods: replacement cost new less depreciation (RCNLD), reproduction cost less depreciation (reproduction cost), and historic cost less depreciation (HCLD).

(i) "Depreciation" is the loss in value from any cause. Different professions recognize two distinct definitions or types of depreciation.

(A) Accounting. Depreciation, often called "book" or "accumulated" depreciation, is calculated according to generally accepted accounting principles or regulatory guidelines. It is the amount of capital investment written off on a firm's accounting records in order to allocate the original or historic cost of an asset over its life. Book depreciation is typically applied to historic cost to derive HCLD.

(B) Appraisal. Depreciation, sometimes referred to as "accrued" depreciation, is the difference between the market value of an improvement and its cost new. Depreciation is typically applied to replacement or reproduction cost, but should be applied to historic cost if market conditions so indicate. There are three types of depreciation:

(I) Physical deterioration results from regular use and normal aging, which includes wear and tear, decay, and the impact of the elements.

(II) Functional obsolescence is caused by internal property characteristics or flaws in the structure, design, or materials that diminish the utility of an improvement.

(III) External, or economic, obsolescence is an

impairment of an improvement due to negative influences from outside the boundaries of the property, and is generally incurable. These influences usually cannot be controlled by the property owner or user.

(ii) Replacement cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, a property with utility equivalent to that being appraised, using modern materials, current technology and current standards, design, and layout. The use of replacement cost instead of reproduction cost eliminates the need to estimate some forms of functional obsolescence.

(iii) Reproduction cost is the estimated cost to construct, at current prices, an exact duplicate or replica of the property being assessed, using the same materials, construction standards, design, layout and quality of workmanship, and embodying any functional obsolescence.

(iv) Historic cost is the original construction or acquisition cost as recorded on a firm's accounting records. Depending upon the industry, it may be appropriate to trend HCLD to current costs. Only trending indexes commonly recognized by the specific industry may be used to adjust HCLD.

(v) RCNLD may be impractical to implement; therefore the preferred cost indicator of value in a mass appraisal environment for unitary property is HCLD. A party may challenge the use of HCLD by proposing a different cost indicator that establishes a more accurate cost estimate of value.

(b) Income Capitalization Approach. Under the principle of anticipation, benefits from income in the future may be capitalized into an estimate of present value.

(i) Yield Capitalization. The yield capitalization formula is  $CF/(k-g)$ , where "CF" is a single year's normalized cash flow, "k" is the nominal, risk adjusted discount or yield rate, and "g" is the expected growth rate of the cash flow.

(A) Cash flow is restricted to the operating property in existence on the lien date, together with any replacements intended to maintain, but not expand or modify, existing capacity or function. Cash flow is calculated as net operating income (NOI) plus non-cash charges (e.g., depreciation and deferred income taxes), less capital expenditures and additions to working capital necessary to achieve the expected growth "g". Information necessary for the Division to calculate the cash flow shall be summarized and submitted to the Division by March 1 on a form provided by the Division.

(I) NOI is defined as net income plus interest.

(II) Capital expenditures should include only those necessary to replace or maintain existing plant and should not include any expenditure intended primarily for expansion or productivity and capacity enhancements.

(III) Cash flow is to be projected for the year immediately following the lien date, and may be estimated by reviewing historic cash flows, forecasting future cash flows, or a combination of both.

(Aa) If cash flows for a subsidiary company are not available or are not allocated on the parent company's cash flow statements, a method of allocating total cash flows must be developed based on sales, fixed assets, or other reasonable criteria. The subsidiary's total is divided by the parent's total to derive the allocation percentage to estimate the subsidiary's cash flow.

(Bb) If the subject company does not provide the Commission with its most recent cash flow statements by March 1 of the assessment year, the Division may estimate cash flow using the best information available.

(B) The discount rate (k) shall be based upon a weighted average cost of capital (WACC) considering current market debt rates and equity yields. WACC should reflect a typical capital structure for comparable companies within the industry.

(I) The cost of debt should reflect the current market rate (yield to maturity) of debt with the same credit rating as the subject company.

(II) The cost of equity is estimated using standard methods such as the capital asset pricing model (CAPM), the Risk Premium and Dividend Growth models, or other recognized models.

(Aa) The CAPM is the preferred method to estimate the cost of equity. More than one method may be used to correlate a cost of equity, but only if the CAPM method is weighted at least 50% in the correlation.

(Bb) The CAPM formula is  $k(e) = R(f) + (\text{Beta} \times \text{Risk Premium})$ , where  $k(e)$  is the cost of equity and  $R(f)$  is the risk free rate.

(Cc) The risk free rate shall be the current market rate on 20-year Treasury bonds.

(Dd) The beta should reflect an average or value-weighted average of comparable companies and should be drawn consistently from Value Line or an equivalent source. The beta of the specific assessed property should also be considered.

(Ee) The risk premium shall be the arithmetic average of the spread between the return on stocks and the income return on long term bonds for the entire historical period contained in the Ibbotson Yearbook published immediately following the lien date.

(C) The growth rate "g" is the expected future growth of the cash flow attributable to assets in place on the lien date, and any future replacement assets.

(I) If insufficient information is available to the Division, either from public sources or from the taxpayer, to determine a rate, "g" will be the expected inflationary rate in the Gross Domestic Product Price Deflator obtained in Value Line. The growth rate and the methodology used to produce it shall be disclosed in a capitalization rate study published by the Commission by February 15 of the assessment year.

(ii) A discounted cash flow (DCF) method may be impractical to implement in a mass appraisal environment, but may be used when reliable cash flow estimates can be established.

(A) A DCF model should incorporate for the terminal year, and to the extent possible for the holding period, growth and discount rate assumptions that would be used in the yield capitalization method defined under Subsection (5)(b)(i).

(B) Forecasted growth may be used where unusual income patterns are attributed to

- (I) unused capacity;
- (II) economic conditions; or
- (III) similar circumstances.

(C) Growth may not be attributed to assets not in place as of the lien date.

(iii) Direct Capitalization is an income technique that converts an estimate of a single year's income expectancy into an indication of value in one direct step, either by dividing the normalized income estimate by a capitalization rate or by multiplying the normalized income estimate by an income factor.

(c) Market or Sales Comparison Approach. The market value of property is directly related to the prices of comparable, competitive properties. The market approach is estimated by comparing the subject property to similar properties that have recently sold.

(I) Sales of comparable property must, to the extent possible, be adjusted for elements of comparison, including market conditions, financing, location, physical characteristics, and economic characteristics. When considering the sales of stock, business enterprises, or other properties that include intangible assets, adjustments must be made for those intangibles.

(II) Because sales of unitary properties are infrequent, a stock and debt indicator may be viewed as a surrogate for the market approach. The stock and debt method is based on the accounting principle which holds that the market value of assets equal the market value of liabilities plus shareholder's equity.

(d) Reconciliation. When reconciling value indicators into a final estimate of value, the appraiser shall take into consideration the availability, quantity, and quality of data, as well as the strength and weaknesses of each value indicator. Weighting percentages used to correlate the value approaches will generally vary by industry, and may vary by company if evidence exists to support a different weighting. The Division must disclose in writing the weighting percentages used in the reconciliation for the final assessment. Any departure from the prior year's weighting must be explained in writing.

(6) Property Specific Considerations. Because of unique characteristics of properties and industries, modifications or alternatives to the general value indicators may be required for specific industries.

(a) Cost Regulated Utilities.

(i) HCLD is the preferred cost indicator of value for cost regulated utilities because it represents an approximation of the basis upon which the investor can earn a return. HCLD is calculated by taking the historic cost less depreciation as reflected in the utility's net plant accounts, and then:

(A) subtracting intangible property;

(B) subtracting any items not included in the utility's rate base (e.g., deferred income taxes and, if appropriate, acquisition adjustments); and

(C) adding any taxable items not included in the utility's net plant account or rate base.

(ii) Deferred Income Taxes, also referred to as DFIT, is an accounting entry that reflects the difference between the use of accelerated depreciation for income tax purposes and the use of straight-line depreciation for financial statements. For traditional rate base regulated companies, regulators generally exclude deferred income taxes from rate base, recognizing it as ratepayer contributed capital. Where rate base is reduced by deferred income taxes for rate base regulated companies, they shall be removed from HCLD.

(iii) Items excluded from rate base under Subsections (6)(a)(i)(A) or (B) should not be subtracted from HCLD to the extent it can be shown that regulators would likely permit the rate base of a potential purchaser to include a premium over existing rate base.

(b)(i) Railroads.

(ii) The cost indicator should generally be given little or no weight because there is no observable relationship between cost and fair market value.

(c) Airlines, air charter services, and air contract services.

(i) For purposes of this Subsection (6)(c):

(A) "aircraft pricing guide" means a nationally recognized publication that assigns value estimates for individual commercial aircraft that are in average condition typical for their type and vintage, and identified by year, make and model;

(B) "airline" means an:

- (I) airline under Section 59-2-102;
- (II) air charter service under Section 59-2-102; and
- (III) air contract service under Section 59-2-102;

(C) "airline market indicator" means an estimate of value based on an aircraft pricing guide; and

(D) "non-mobile flight equipment" means all operating property of an airline, air charter service, or air contract service that is not within the definition of mobile flight equipment under Section 59-2-102.

(ii) In situations where the use of preferred methods for determining fair market value under Subsection (5) does not produce a reasonable estimate of the fair market value of the property of an airline operating as a unit, an airline market indicator published in an aircraft pricing guide, and adjusted as provided in Subsections (6)(c)(ii)(A) and (6)(c)(ii)(B), may be used to estimate the fair market value of the airline property.

(A)(I) In order to reflect the value of a fleet of aircraft as part of an operating unit, an aircraft market indicator shall include a fleet adjustment or equivalent valuation for a fleet.

(II) If a fleet adjustment is provided in an aircraft pricing guide, the adjustment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(A)(I) shall follow the directions in that guide. If no fleet adjustment is provided in an aircraft pricing guide, the standard adjustment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(A)(I) shall be 20 percent from a wholesale value or equivalent level of value as published in the guide.

(B) Non-mobile flight equipment shall be valued using the cost approach under Subsection (5)(a) or the market or sales comparison approach under Subsection (5)(c), and added to the value of the fleet.

(iii) An income capitalization approach under Subsection (5)(b) shall incorporate the information available to make an estimate of future cash flows.

(iv)(A) When an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii) is used to estimate the fair market value of an airline, the Division shall:

(I) calculate the fair market value of the airline using the preferred methods under Subsection (5);

(II) retain the calculations under Subsection (6)(c)(iv)(A)(I) in the work files maintained by the Division; and

(III) include the amounts calculated under Subsection (6)(c)(iv)(A)(I) in any appraisal report that is produced in association with an assessment issued by the Division.

(B) When an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii) is used, the Division shall justify in any appraisal report issued with an assessment why the preferred methods under Subsection (5) were not used.

(v)(A) When the preferred methods under Subsection (5) are used to estimate the fair market value of an airline, the Division shall:

(I) calculate an aircraft market indicator under Subsection (6)(c)(ii);

(II) retain the calculations under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(A)(I) in the work files maintained by the Division; and

(III) include the amounts calculated under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(A)(I) in any appraisal report that is produced in association with an assessment issued by the Division.

(B) Value estimates from an aircraft pricing guide under Subsection (6)(c)(i)(A) along with the valuation of non-mobile flight equipment under Subsection (6)(c)(ii)(B) shall, when possible, also be included in an assessment or appraisal report for purposes of comparison.

(C) Reasons for not including a value estimate required under Subsection (6)(c)(v)(B) include:

(I) failure to file a return; or

(II) failure to identify specific aircraft.

**R884-24P-63. Performance Standards and Training Requirements Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-406.**

A. The party contracting to perform services shall develop a written customer service performance plan within 60 days after the contract for performance of services is signed.

1. The customer service performance plan shall address:

a) procedures the contracting party will follow to minimize the time a customer waits in line; and

b) the manner in which the contracting party will promote alternative methods of registration.

2. The party contracting to perform services shall provide a copy of its customer service performance plan to the party for whom it provides services.

3. The party for whom the services are provided may, no more often than semiannually, audit the contracting party's performance based on its customer service performance plan, and may report the results of the audit to the county commission or the state tax commissioners, as applicable.

B. Each county office contracting to perform services shall conduct initial training of its new employees.

C. The Tax Commission shall provide regularly scheduled training for all county offices contracting to perform motor vehicle functions.

**R884-24P-64. Determination and Application of Taxable Value for Purposes of the Property Tax Exemptions for Veterans With a Disability and the Blind Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106.**

For purposes of Sections 59-2-1104 and 59-2-1106, the taxable value of tangible personal property subject to a uniform fee under Sections 59-2-405.1 or 59-2-405.2 shall be calculated by dividing the uniform fee the tangible personal property is subject to by .015.

**R884-24P-65. Assessment of Transitory Personal Property Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-402.**

A. "Transitory personal property" means tangible personal property that is used or operated primarily at a location other than a fixed place of business of the property owner or lessee.

B. Transitory personal property in the state on January 1 shall be assessed at 100 percent of fair market value.

C. Transitory personal property that is not in the state on January 1 is subject to a proportional assessment when it has been in the state for 90 consecutive days in a calendar year.

1. The determination of whether transitory personal property has been in the state for 90 consecutive days shall include the days the property is outside the state if, within 10 days of its removal from the state, the property is:

a) brought back into the state; or

b) substituted with transitory personal property that performs the same function.

D. Once transitory personal property satisfies the conditions under C., tax shall be proportionally assessed for the period:

1. beginning on the first day of the month in which the property was brought into Utah; and

2. for the number of months remaining in the calendar year.

E. An owner of taxable transitory personal property who removes the property from the state prior to December and who qualifies for a refund of taxes assessed and paid, shall receive a refund based on the number of months remaining in the calendar year at the time the property is removed from the state and for which the tax has been paid.

1. The refund provisions of this subsection apply to transitory personal property taxes assessed under B. and C.

2. For purposes of determining the refund under this subsection, any portion of a month remaining shall be counted as a full month.

F. If tax has been paid for transitory personal property and that property is subsequently moved to another county in Utah:

1. No additional assessment may be imposed by any county to which the property is subsequently moved; and



2. No portion of the assessed tax may be transferred to the subsequent county.

**R884-24P-66. Appeal to County Board of Equalization Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1004.**

(1)(a) "Factual error" means an error that is:  
(i) objectively verifiable without the exercise of discretion, opinion, or judgment, and

(ii) demonstrated by clear and convincing evidence.

(b) Factual error includes:

(i) a mistake in the description of the size, use, or ownership of a property;

(ii) a clerical or typographical error in reporting or entering the data used to establish valuation or equalization;

(iii) an error in the classification of a property that is eligible for a property tax exemption under:

(A) Section 59-2-103; or

(B) Title 59, Chapter 2, Part 11;

(iv) valuation of a property that is not in existence on the lien date; and

(v) a valuation of a property assessed more than once, or by the wrong assessing authority.

(2) Except as provided in Subsection (4), a county board of equalization shall accept an application to appeal the valuation or equalization of a property owner's real property that is filed after the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) if any of the following conditions apply:

(a) During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner was incapable of filing an appeal as a result of a medical emergency to the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

(b) During the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), the property owner or an immediate family member of the property owner died, and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

(c) The county did not comply with the notification requirements of Section 59-2-919.1.

(d) A factual error is discovered in the county records pertaining to the subject property.

(e) The property owner was unable to file an appeal within the time period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a) because of extraordinary and unanticipated circumstances that occurred during the period prescribed by Section 59-2-1004(2)(a), and no co-owner of the property was capable of filing an appeal.

(3) Appeals accepted under Subsection (2)(d) shall be limited to correction of the factual error and any resulting changes to the property's valuation.

(4) The provisions of Subsection (2) apply only to appeals filed for a tax year for which the treasurer has not made a final annual settlement under Section 59-2-1365.

(5) The provisions of this rule apply only to appeals to the county board of equalization. For information regarding appeals of county board of equalization decisions to the Commission, please see Section 59-2-1006 and R861-1A-9.

**R884-24P-67. Information Required for Valuation of Low-Income Housing Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-102 and 59-2-301.3.**

A. The purpose of this rule is to provide an annual reporting mechanism to assist county assessors in gathering data necessary for accurate valuation of low-income housing projects.

B. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the following information that it has obtained from the owner of a low-income housing project to the commission:

1. for each low-income housing project in the state that

is eligible for a low-income housing tax credit:

a) the Utah Housing Corporation project identification number;

b) the project name;

c) the project address;

d) the city in which the project is located;

e) the county in which the project is located;

f) the building identification number assigned by the Internal Revenue Service for each building included in the project;

g) the building address for each building included in the project;

h) the total apartment units included in the project;

i) the total apartment units in the project that are eligible for low-income housing tax credits;

j) the period of time for which the project is subject to rent restrictions under an agreement described in B.2.;

k) whether the project is:

(1) the rehabilitation of an existing building; or

(2) new construction;

l) the date on which the project was placed in service;

m) the total square feet of the buildings included in the project;

n) the maximum annual federal low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible;

o) the maximum annual state low-income housing tax credits for which the project is eligible; and

p) for each apartment unit included in the project:

(1) the number of bedrooms in the apartment unit;

(2) the size of the apartment unit in square feet; and

(3) any rent limitation to which the apartment unit is subject; and

2. a recorded copy of the agreement entered into by the Utah Housing Corporation and the property owner for the low-income housing project; and

3. construction cost certifications for the project received from the low-income housing project owner.

C. The Utah Housing Corporation shall provide the commission the information under B. by January 31 of the year following the year in which a project is placed into service.

D. 1. Except as provided in D.2., by April 30 of each year, the owner of a low-income housing project shall provide the county assessor of the county in which the project is located the following project information for the prior year:

a) operating statement;

b) rent rolls; and

c) federal and commercial financing terms and agreements.

2. Notwithstanding D.1., the information a low-income project housing owner shall provide by April 30, 2004 to a county assessor shall include a 3-year history of the information required under D.1.

E. A county assessor shall assess and list the property described in this rule using the best information obtainable if the property owner fails to provide the information required under D.

**R884-24P-68. Property Tax Exemption for Taxable Tangible Personal Property With a Total Aggregate Fair Market Value of \$3,500 or Less Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1115.**

(1) The purpose of this rule is to provide for the administration of the property tax exemption for a taxpayer whose taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of \$3,500 or less.

(a) Total aggregate fair market value is determined by aggregating the fair market value of all taxable tangible personal property owned by a taxpayer within a county.

(b) If taxable tangible personal property is required to be apportioned among counties, the determination of whether taxable tangible personal property has a total aggregate fair market value of \$3,500 or less shall be made after apportionment.

(2) A taxpayer shall apply for the exemption provided under Section 59-2-1115:

(a) if the county assessor has requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within the time frame set forth under Section 59-2-306 for filing the signed statement; or

(b) if the county assessor has not requested a signed statement from the taxpayer under Section 59-2-306, within 30 days from the day the taxpayer is requested to indicate whether the taxpayer has \$3,500 or less of taxable tangible personal property in the county.

**R884-24P-70. Real Property Appraisal Requirements for County Assessors Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Sections 59-2-303.1 and 59-2-919.1.**

(1) Definitions.

(a) "Accepted valuation methodologies" means those methodologies approved or endorsed in the Standard on Mass Appraisal of Real Property and the Standard on Automated Valuation Models published by the International Association of Assessing Officers (IAAO).

(b) "Database," as referenced in Section 59-2-303.1(6), means an electronic storage of data using computer hardware and software that is relational, secure and archival, and adheres to generally accepted information technology standards of practice.

(2) County mass appraisal systems, as defined in Section 59-2-303.1, shall use accepted valuation methodologies to perform the annual update of all residential parcels.

(3)(a) A detailed review of property characteristics shall include a sufficient inspection to determine any changes to real property due to:

(i) new construction, additions, remodels, demolitions, land segregations, changes in use, or other changes of a similar nature; and

(ii) a change in condition or effective age.

(b)(i) A detailed review of property characteristics shall be made in accordance with the IAAO Standard on Mass Appraisal of Real Property.

(ii) When using aerial photography, including oblique aerial photography, the date of the photographic flight is the property review date for purposes of Section 59-2-303.1.

(4) The last property review date to be included in the county's computer system shall include the actual day, month, and year that the last detailed review of a property's characteristics was conducted.

(5) The last property review date to be included on the notice shall include at least the actual year or tax year that the last detailed review of a property's characteristics was conducted. The month and day of the review may also be included on the notice at the discretion of the county assessor and auditor.

(6)(a) The five-year plan shall detail the current year plus four subsequent years into the future. The plan shall define the properties being reviewed for each of the five years by one or more of the following:

- (i) class;
- (ii) property type;
- (iii) geographic location; and
- (iv) age.

(b) The five-year plan shall also include parcel counts for each defined property group.

**R884-24P-71. Agreements with Commercial or Industrial**

**Taxpayers for Equal Property Tax Payments Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-1308.5.**

(1) An agreement with a commercial or industrial taxpayer for equal property tax payments under Section 59-2-1308.5 is effective:

(a) the current calendar year, if the agreement is agreed to by all parties on or before May 31; or

(b) the subsequent calendar year, if the agreement is agreed to by all parties after May 31.

(2) An agreement under Subsection (1) affects only those taxing entities that are a party to the agreement.

(3) The commission shall ensure that an agreement under Subsection (1) does not affect the calculation of the certified tax rate by adjusting the formula under Section 59-2-924 so that the collection ratio for each taxpayer that is a party to the agreement is based on the amount that would have been collected according to the same valuation and assessment methodologies that would have been applied in the absence of the agreement.

**R884-24P-72. State Farmland Evaluation Advisory Committee Procedures Pursuant to Utah Code Ann. Section 59-2-514.**

(1) "Committee" means the State Farmland Evaluation Advisory Committee established in Section 59-2-514.

(2) The committee is subject to Title 52, Chapter 4, Open and Public Meetings Act.

(3) A committee member may participate electronically in a meeting open to the public under Section 52-4-207 if:

(a) the agenda posted for the meeting establishes one or more anchor locations for the meeting where the public may attend;

(b) at least one committee member is at an anchor location; and

(c) all of the committee members may be heard by any person attending an anchor location.

**KEY: taxation, personal property, property tax, appraisals**  
**February 9, 2012**  
**Notice of Continuation January 3, 2012**

**Art. XIII, Sec 2**  
 9-2-201  
 11-13-302  
 41-1a-202  
 41-1a-301  
 59-1-210  
 59-2-102  
 59-2-103  
 59-2-103.5  
 59-2-104  
 59-2-201  
 59-2-210  
 59-2-211  
 59-2-301  
 59-2-301.3  
 59-2-302  
 59-2-303  
 59-2-303.1  
 59-2-305  
 59-2-306  
 59-2-401  
 59-2-402  
 59-2-404  
 59-2-405  
 59-2-405.1  
 59-2-406  
 59-2-508  
 59-2-514  
 59-2-515  
 59-2-701

59-2-702  
59-2-703  
59-2-704  
59-2-704.5  
59-2-705  
59-2-801  
59-2-918 through 59-2-924  
59-2-1002  
59-2-1004  
59-2-1005  
59-2-1006  
59-2-1101  
59-2-1102  
59-2-1104  
59-2-1106  
59-2-1107 through 59-2-1109  
59-2-1113  
59-2-1115  
59-2-1202  
59-2-1202(5)  
59-2-1302  
59-2-1303  
59-2-1308.5  
59-2-1317  
59-2-1328  
59-2-1330  
59-2-1347  
59-2-1351  
59-2-1365

**R909. Transportation, Motor Carrier.****R909-19. Safety Regulations for Tow Truck Operations - Tow Truck Requirements for Equipment, Operation and Certification.****R909-19-1. Authority.**

This rule is enacted under the authority of Sections 72-9-601, 72-9-602, 72-9-603, 72-9-604, 53-1-106, 41-6a-1405, Utah Code.

**R909-19-2. Applicability.**

All tow truck motor carriers and employees must comply and observe all rules, including R909-1, regulations, traffic laws and guidelines as prescribed by State Law, including Sections 41-6a-1404, 41-6a-1405, 41-6a-1406, 72-9-301, 72-9-303, 72-9-601, 72-9-602, 72-9-603, 72-9-604, 72-9-701, 72-9-702, and 72-9-703.

**R909-19-3. Definitions.**

(1) "Consent Tow" means any tow truck service that is done at the vehicle, vessel, or outboard motor owner's, or its legal operator, knowledge and/or approval.

(2) "Department" means the Utah Department of Transportation.

(3) "Division" means the Motor Carrier Division.

(4) "Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)" means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a combination (articulated) motor vehicle. In the absence of a value specified by the manufacturer, GVCR will be determined by adding the GVWR of the power unit and the total weight of the towed unit and any load thereon.

(5) "Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)" means the value specified by the manufacturer as the loaded weight of a single motor vehicle.

(6) "Life-Essential personal property" includes those items essential to sustain life or health including: prescription medication, medical equipment, essential clothing (e.g. shoes, coat), food and water, child safety seats, and government issued photo-identification.

(7) "Non-Consent Police Generated Tow" means tow truck service that was ordered by a peace officer, or a person acting on behalf of a law enforcement agency, or a highway authority, as defined in Section 72-1-102.

(8) "Non-consent Non Police Generated Tow" means towing services performed without the prior consent or knowledge of the owner of the vehicle or the person authorized by the owner to operate the vehicle from private property. The tow truck service must be from private property, at the request of the property landowner or agent for the landowner.

(9) "Normal Office Hours" means hours of operation where the office or yard shall be staffed and open for public business during normal business hours Monday thru Friday, except for designated state and federal holidays.

(10) "Recovery Operation" means a towing service that may require charges in addition to the normal one-truck/one-driver towing service requirements. The additional charges may include charges for manpower, extra equipment, traffic control, and special recovery equipment and supplies.

(11) "Tow Truck" means a motor vehicle constructed, designed, altered, or equipped primarily for the purpose of towing or removing damaged, disabled, abandoned, seized, repossessed or impounded vehicles from highway or other place by means of a crane, hoist, tow bar, tow line, dolly tilt bed, or other similar means of vehicle transfer without its own power or control.

(12) "Tow Truck Certification Program" means a program to authorize and approve tow truck motor carrier owners, operators, and vehicles is the process by which the Department, acting under Section 72-9-602, shall verify

compliance with the State and Federal Motor Carriers Safety Regulations.

(13) "Tow Truck Motor Carrier" means any company that provides for-hire, private, salvage, or repossession towing services. It includes the company's agents, officers, and representatives as well as employees responsible for hiring, training, supervisory, assigning, or dispatching of drivers and employees concerned with the installation, inspection, and maintenance of equipment and/or accessories.

(14) "Tow Truck Service" means the functions and any ancillary operations associated with recovering, removing, and towing a vehicle and its load from a highway or other place by means of a tow truck.

(a) Tow Truck Service, with regards to authorized towing fees, is determined by the type and size of the towed vehicle, not the type and size of the tow truck performing the service.

(b) Towed Vehicle Classifications will be used when determining authorized fees. Information regarding the GVWR to determine classification category of towed vehicle can be found on the identification plate on the vehicle driver side doorframe. Towed vehicle classifications are as follows:

(i) "Light Duty" means any towed vehicle with a GVWR 10,000 pounds or less;

(ii) "Medium Duty" means any towed vehicle with a GVWR between 10,001 and 26,000 pounds;

(iii) "Heavy Duty" means any towed vehicle with a GVWR or GCWR 26,001 pounds and greater.

(15) "Tow Truck Motor Carrier Steering Committee" means a committee established by the Motor Carrier Division and will include enforcement personnel, industry representatives and other persons as deemed necessary.

**R909-19-4. Duties - Enforcement - Compliance Audits, Inspections and Right of Entry.**

The Department shall administer and in cooperation with the Department of Public Safety, Utah Highway Patrol Division as specified under Section 53-8-105, shall administer and enforce state and federal laws related to the operation of tow truck motor carriers within the state. In addition, a tow truck motor carrier shall submit its lands, property, buildings, equipment for inspection and examination and shall submit its accounts, books, records, or other documents for inspection and copying to verify compliance as authorized by Section 72-9-301.

**R909-19-5. Insurance.**

(1) Non-consent police generated tows are required to maintain at least \$750,000 of liability insurance.

(2) Tow Truck Motor Carriers performing non-consent non-police generated tows or consent tows are required to maintain at least \$1,000,000 of liability insurance plus the MCS-90 endorsement for environmental restoration as required in 49 CFR Part 387 - Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers.

(3) Evidence of required insurance will be maintained at the principal place of business and made available to the Department and/or Investigator upon request and prior to the Tow Truck Motor Carrier certification.

**R909-19-6. Penalties and Fines.**

(1) Any tow truck motor carrier that fails or neglects to comply with State or Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, other statutes, any part of this rule, any term or condition of the permit or any materials that it incorporates either by reference or attachment, or a Departmental order, is subject to:

(a) a civil penalty as authorized by Section 72-9-701, and 72-9-703;

(b) suspension or revocation of a carrier or tow truck certification (suspension or revocation will be based upon the severity of violations to this rule, Sections 41-6a-1406 and 72-9-603);

(c) issuance of a cease-and-desist order as authorized by Section 72-9-303; and

(d) the revocation or suspension of registration by the Utah State Tax Commission pursuant to Section 72-9-303.

**R909-19-7. Towing Notice Requirements.**

(1) All non-consent police generated and non-consent non-police generated tows conducted by Tow Truck Motor Carriers must input required information in electronic form on the Division of Motor Vehicles Utah State Tax Commission's website, at "https://secure.utah.gov/ivs/ivs" as required by 41-6a-1406(11).

(a) Tow Truck Motor Carriers may charge an administrative fee up to but not exceeding \$30.00 per vehicle notification for reporting non-consent tows to the Department of Motor Vehicles.

(2) Tow Truck Motor Carriers must notify the local enforcement agency having jurisdiction over the area from where the vehicle, vessel, or outboard motor was removed on all non-consent non-police generated tows immediately upon arrival at the impound or storage yard.

(a) For tows conducted on vehicles, vessels, and outboard motors and the owner information does not appear in the IVS or TLR (Title License Registration) systems, a Tow Truck Motor Carrier has met this requirement if they can provide proof that a certified letter has been sent to the Utah State Tax Commission Division of Motor Vehicle or the appropriate state where the vehicle, vessel, and outboard motor is registered, within two business days requesting the needed information to send the letter.

(3) If required notifications to the Division of Motor Vehicles and local law enforcement is not completed as required by Sections 41-6a-1406 and 72-9-603, the Tow Truck Motor Carrier or operator may not collect any fees associated with the removal or begin charging storage fees as authorized under Sections 41-6a-1406 and 72-9-603 until the removal has been reported to the Motor Vehicle Division and the local law enforcement agency.

(4) If notification to the last known owner and lien holder is not made as required by this rule, the Tow Truck Motor Carrier may be subject to penalties as outlined in this rule.

**R909-19-8. Certification.**

There are three (3) certifications required by the Department.

(1) Tow Truck Driver Certification.

(a) Effective July 1, 2004 all tow truck drivers will be tested and certified in accordance with National Driver Certification Procedure (NDCP) standards and carry evidence of certification for the appropriate level of vehicle they are operating. These standards of conduct and proficiency may be tested and certified through an accepted program approved by the Department.

(i) Towing and Recovery Association of America (TRAA) Testing Program;

(ii) Wreckmaster Certification Program;

(iii) AAA Certification Program;

(iv) Utah Safety Council; or

(v) Other driver testing certification programs approved by the Department to meet certification requirements however; the Tow Truck Motor Carrier must obtain prior approval in writing from the Motor Carrier Division Administrator or Division representative by calling (801) 965-4892.

(b) Information on qualified certification programs may be obtained by contacting the Motor Carrier Division at (801) 965-4892.

(c) Tow Truck Motor Carriers shall ensure that all drivers are:

(i) properly trained to operate tow truck equipment;

(ii) licensed, as required under Sections 53-3-101, through 53-3-909 Uniform Driver License Act; and

(iii) properly certified.

(2) Tow Truck Vehicle Certification.

(a) All tow trucks shall be inspected and certified biannually.

(b) All tow trucks must be equipped with required safety equipment. Safety Equipment List can be found at <http://www.udot.utah.gov/index.php/m=c/tid=396> or by calling 801-965-4892.

(c) Upon vehicle certification, a UDOT safety sticker will be issued and shall be affixed on the driver's side rear window.

(d) Documentation of UDOT tow truck vehicle inspection certification shall be kept in the vehicle files and be available upon request by Department personnel.

(3) Tow Truck Motor Carrier Certification.

(a) Tow Truck Motor Carriers shall be certified biannually to ensure compliance as required by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, Utah Code Annotated, and local laws where applicable.

**R909-19-9. Certification Fees.**

The Department may charge Tow Truck Motor Carriers a fee biannually as authorized by Section 72-9-603 to cover costs associated with driver, vehicle, and carrier certifications.

**R909-19-10. Information Required on Towing Receipt.**

Charges for services provided must be clearly reflected on a company receipt and a copy shall be provided to the customer. The receipt must include the following information:

(a) company name;

(b) address;

(c) phone number;

(d) transportation, administration, fuel surcharge, and storage fees charged;

(e) name of company driver;

(f) unit number;

(g) license plate of the towed vehicle;

(h) make, model, Vehicle Identification Number, and year of the towed vehicle; and

(i) start and end time with total hours for services provided.

**R909-19-11. Maximum Towing Rates. Non-Consent Police Generated Tows.**

(1) \$145 per hour, per unit, when towing a "Light Duty" vehicle.

(a) An additional 15% per hour may be charged if the towed vehicle is used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR Part 172, subpart F.

(2) \$240 per hour, per unit, when towing a "Medium Duty" vehicle.

(a) An additional 15% per hour may be charged if the towed vehicle is used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR Part 172, subpart F.

(3) \$300 per hour, per unit, when towing a "Heavy Duty" vehicle.

(a) An additional 15% per hour may be charged if the towed vehicle is used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR Part 172, subpart F.

(4) If a tow truck apparatus is mechanically connected to a vehicle, the tow truck will be considered in possession of the vehicle.

(a) If the owner, authorized operator, or authorized agent of the owner of a motor vehicle, is attempting to retrieve said vehicle before the tow truck is mechanically connected, no fee(s) will be charged to the vehicle owner.

(b) If the owner, authorized operator, or authorized agent of the owner of the vehicle, is attempting to retrieve said vehicle before the vehicle is removed from the property or scene, the maximum fee shall not exceed 50% of the posted rate schedule.

(5) Charges for recovery operations, as defined by R909-19-3, shall be coordinated with the towed vehicle owner prior to initiating the additional charges relating to the recovery operation. Coordination with the towed vehicle owner should result in an agreement between the tow vehicle owner and Tow Truck Motor Carrier.

(6) Pursuant to Section 72-9-603 it is illegal for a Tow Truck Motor Carrier to require the owner of an impounded vehicle to pay any money other than the appropriate amount listed in this rule. Any tow truck service charging more than the maximum approved rates may be assessed civil penalties determined by the Department, as authorized under Section 72-9-303.

(7) Tow Truck Motor Carriers shall obey all local city and county laws, when applicable, pertaining to placement of signs, notification, and other towing related ordinances. Strobe lights are not allowed on Tow Trucks. The acceptable color for tow truck lights is amber.

**R909-19-12. Maximum Non-Consent Non Police Generated Towing Rate.**

(1) The maximum rate for a "Light Duty" vehicle is \$145 per tow.

(2) The maximum rate for a "Medium Duty" vehicles is \$240 per tow.

(3) The maximum rate for a "Heavy Duty" vehicle is \$300 per tow.

(4) If a tow truck apparatus is mechanically connected to a vehicle, the tow truck will be considered in possession of the vehicle.

(a) If the owner, authorized operator, or authorized agent of the owner of a motor vehicle, is attempting to retrieve said vehicle before the tow truck is mechanically connected, no fee(s) will be charged to the vehicle owner.

(b) If the owner, authorized operator, or authorized agent of the owner of the vehicle, is attempting to retrieve said vehicle before the vehicle is removed from the property or scene, the maximum fee shall not exceed 50% of the posted rate schedule.

(5) Pursuant to Section 72-9-603, it is illegal for a Tow Truck Motor Carrier to require the owner of an impounded vehicle to pay any money other than the appropriate amount listed in this rule. Any tow truck service charging more than the maximum approved rates may be assessed civil penalties determined by the Department, as authorized under Section 72-9-303.

(6) Tow Truck Motor Carriers shall obey all local city and county laws, when applicable, pertaining to placement of signs, notification, and other towing related ordinances.

**R909-19-13. Maximum Storage Rates. Non-Consent Tows.**

(1) \$25 Maximum per day, per unit, for outside storage of "Light Duty" vehicles.

(2) \$30 Maximum per day, per unit may be charged for inside storage of "Light Duty" vehicles only at the owner's request, or at the order of a law enforcement agency or highway authority.

(3) \$45 Maximum per day, per unit for outside storage of "Medium/Heavy Duty" vehicles.

(4) \$70 Maximum per day, per unit may be charged for inside storage of "Medium/Heavy Duty" vehicles only at the owner's request, or at the order of a law enforcement agency or highway authority.

(5) \$100 Maximum per day, per unit for outside storage of vehicles used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR Part 172, subpart F.

(6) \$150 Maximum per day, per unit may be charged for inside storage of vehicles used in the transportation of materials found to be hazardous for the purposes of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act and which require the motor vehicle to be placarded under the Hazardous Materials Regulations, 49 CFR Part 172, subpart F, only at the owner's request, or at the order of a law enforcement agency or highway authority.

(7) Pursuant to Section 72-9-603, it is illegal for a Tow Truck Motor Carrier to require the owner of an impounded vehicle to pay any money other than the appropriate amount listed in this rule. Any tow truck service charging more than the maximum approved rates may be assessed civil penalties determined by the Department, as authorized under Section 72-9-303.

(8) For the purpose of calculating storage rates, if the first six (6) hours of storage for a vehicle includes more than one day, the authorized storage fee is only the charge for one day.

**R909-19-14. Fuel Surcharge for Non-Consent Police and Non-Consent Non-Police Generated Tows.**

(1) When the daily Rocky Mountain Average, as determined by the Department of Energy, for the price of fuel raises \$0.50 from the base rate of \$3.00 to \$3.50 per gallon, a tow truck motor carrier may charge a 10% surcharge of the base tow rate. An additional 10% shall be allowed for each \$0.50 per gallon increase. Conversely, as the price of fuel drops, the fuel surcharge shall decrease by the same rate.

Fuel Surcharge Size of Tow	Base Rate	Fuel Price \$3.50	\$4.00	\$4.50
\$5.00 Light Duty	\$145.00	\$14.50	\$29.00	\$43.50
\$58.00 Medium Duty	\$240.00	\$24.00	\$48.00	\$72.00
\$96.00 Heavy duty	\$300.00	\$30.00	\$60.00	\$90.00
\$120.00				

(a) To determine the Rocky Mountain daily average per gallon diesel cost, refer to <http://tonto.eia.doe.gov/oog/info/wohdp/diesel.sap>.

(b) The fuel surcharge may be charged on non-consent police generated tow when the vehicle is being used in the function of a tow vehicle i.e. travel to and from the scene and during the operation of equipment for recovery operation. Non-consent non-police tows may charge a one time fee.

(c) Surcharge fee shall be listed as a separate fee on the tow bill.

**R909-19-15. Towing and Storage Rates. Public Consent Tows.**

Towing rates for public consent tows are the responsibility of the consumer and the tow truck motor carrier as contracted for services rendered and are not regulated by the Department.

**R909-19-16. Rates and Storage Posting Requirements.**

Pursuant to Section 72-9-603, a tow truck motor carrier or impound yard shall clearly and conspicuously post and disclose all its current non-consent fees and rates for towing and storage of a vehicle.

**R909-19-17. Federal Motor Carrier Safety Requirements.**

All tow truck motor carriers that meet the definition of a commercial motor carrier shall comply with all State and Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations, in addition to any other legal requirements established in statute, rule, or permit.

**R909-19-18. Consumer Protection Information.**

Pursuant to Section 72-9-602, the Department shall make consumer protection information available to the public that may use a tow truck motor carrier. To obtain such information, the public can call the Motor Carrier Division at (801) 965-4892.

**R909-19-19. Establishment of Tow Truck Steering Committee and Work Group.**

(1) The Administrator for the Motor Carrier Division will establish a Steering Committee to provide advisory information and input.

(2) The Motor Carrier Advisory Board, established by the Governor, will serve as the steering body for regulatory guidance and the Department's certification process.

**R909-19-20. Annual Review of Rates, Fees and Certification Process.**

(1) During the regularly scheduled Motor Carrier Advisory Board meeting in August of each year, the board will review rates, fees, tow truck motor carrier procedures, and the certification process. The board is not required to review each of these items every year.

(2) This meeting will provide a forum for interested parties to provide evidence in support of any rate or fee increase or issues related to procedures regarding the certification process.

(3) All interested parties must notify the Department of these issues by August 1 of each year to ensure placement on the agenda.

(4) An annual report will be issued by the Department regarding any rate, fees, tow truck motor carrier procedures and certification process changes will be made available at the Motor Carrier Division office.

**R909-19-21. Ability to Petition for Review.**

Any Tow Truck Carrier who believes the Division has acted wrongfully in denying or suspending certification or in imposing a cease-and-desist order may petition the Department for review of that action pursuant to Utah Admin. Code R907-1, Appeal of Departmental Actions.

**R909-19-22. Record Retention.**

Tow Truck Motor Carriers shall retain records relating to rates charged for services for a period of six months after the service has been provided. However, if the Division or the vehicle owner have notified the carrier that it disputes its ability to charge a particular fee, the carrier shall retain the record until six months after the dispute has concluded or a court rule or order requires a longer retention period.

**R909-19-23. Life Essential Property.**

Property which is deemed as life essential shall be given to the vehicle owner regardless of payment for rendered services.

**KEY: safety regulations, trucks, towing, certifications**

February 7, 2012	41-6a-1404
Notice of Continuation September 19, 2011	41-6a-1405
	41-6a-1406
	53-1-106
	53-8-105
	72-9-601
	72-9-602
	72-9-603
	72-9-604
	72-9-301
	72-9-303
	72-9-701
	72-9-702
	72-9-703

**R918. Transportation, Operations, Maintenance.**

**R918-3. Snow Removal.**

**R918-3-1. Purpose and Authority.**

The purpose of this rule is to indicate where and when the Utah Department of Transportation will provide snow removal services. This rule is enacted under the general rulemaking authority in Section 72-1-201.

**R918-3-2 On State Roads.**

(1) The Utah Department of Transportation will provide snow removal services on the following functional classes of state roads:

- (a) Interstate highways
- (b) Principal arterials
- (c) Minor arterials
- (d) Collector roads which meet the following criteria:
  - (i) where counties or cities provide year round fire, police and emergency services;
  - (ii) where mail year round delivery is provided;
  - (iii) where year round water and sanitary services are provided; and
  - (iv) where counties or cities request or concur with year round snow removal.

(2) The following state road sections are an exception to paragraph (1) above and shall be closed in the fall when snow depth requires closure, and will not be reopened until spring weather conditions permit.

TABLE 1

SR-35 (Wolf Creek Pass)	MP 12.44 to 27.51
SR-39 (Monte Cristo)	MP 36.86 to 55.4
SR-65 (Region 2 East Canyon)	MP 3.11 to 8.4
SR-65 (Region 1 Big Mountain)	MP 8.4 to 13.47
SR-92 (American Fork Canyon/ Alpine Loop)	MP 12.63 to 22.40
SR-148 (Cedar Breaks)	MP 0.15 to 2.544
SR-150 (Mirror Lake Highway)	MP 14.70 to 48.63
SR-153 (Puffer Lake)	MP 21.29 to 39.55
SR-190 (Guardsman Pass)	MP 17.71 to 21
SR-224 (Wasatch County line to Deer Valley)	MP 0.0 to 1.11

(3) Other state road sections may be closed for the winter/or not receive snow removal services, if the Region Director determines that it is not cost effective to provide snow removal services.

(4) The removal of the normal snowfall and windrows on private road approaches, both on and off the highway right-of-way, is a responsibility of the property owner. When clearing these approaches, the property owner shall not push or pile the snow onto the state right-of-way. Within towns and where curb and gutter exist, the normal parking area off the travel lane may be used for snow storage by state forces. If it is desired to remove this snow, it shall be the responsibility of the city, county or the adjacent property owner. The state shall not haul snow off the roadway except where removal by other means is impracticable.

**R918-3-3. On State Roads Leading to for-profit Winter Recreational Areas.**

(1) State roads leading to for-profit winter recreational areas not qualifying above may qualify for weekend and holiday snow removal services. Each for-profit winter recreational area will be evaluated individually.

(2) To receive weekend and holiday snow removal services, owners or operators of a for-profit winter recreational area shall:

- (a) request, in writing to the Region Director, weekend and/or holiday snow removal services;
- (b) provide parking away from the highway for all employees, guests, and users; and

(c) clear snow from all winter recreation site parking areas.

(3) The Region Director may authorize weekend and holiday snow removal services based on UDOT Policy 06A-42, functional classification of the road, and available resources.

(4) The Region Director may suspend, delay, postpone, accelerate, or terminate weekend and holiday snow removal services based on resource availability, avalanche danger, unusual snowfall accumulation, or other factors determined by the Region Director as presenting unacceptable risk to the traveling public or snow removal personnel.

**R918-3-4. Other Than Roadways on the State System.**

(1) Snow removal service will not be provided for the following, except where provided through written agreement with the Utah Department of Transportation:

- (a) sidewalks;
- (b) overhead crosswalk structures;
- (c) walkways attached to structures;
- (d) driveways;
- (e) parking lots;
- (f) roads not on the state system;
- (g) overhead vehicular structures not on the state system; or
- (h) bike and pedestrian trails.

**KEY: snow removal**

**February 7, 2012**

**Notice of Continuation August 9, 2007**

**72-1-201**

**72-1-205**



**R930. Transportation, Preconstruction.****R930-3. Highway Noise Abatement.****R930-3-1. Purpose and Authority.**

The purpose of this rule is to allow UDOT to address highway noise impacts and to determine the conditions under which noise abatement may be approved. This rule is authorized by the grant of rulemaking authority found in Section 72-6-111. This rule is consistent with the Federal Highway Administration's Procedures for Abatement of Highway Traffic Noise and Construction Noise, 23 CFR 772 (April 1, 2011), which is hereby adopted and incorporated by reference.

**R930-3-2. Definitions.**

(1) "Existing Noise Level" means the noise level, Leq, resulting from the natural and mechanical sources and human activity, considered to be usually present in a particular area.

(2) "Design Noise Level" means the noise level, Leq, calculated for the worst traffic noise conditions likely to occur on a regular basis using a method approved by FHWA.

(3) "Type I Project" means a highway construction project that is related to an increase in traffic noise - construction of a highway on new location or the physical alteration of an existing highway which substantially changes the alignment or increases the number of through-traffic lanes or the addition of auxiliary lanes or interchange ramps.

(4) "Type II Project" means a proposed highway project strictly for noise abatement on an existing highway.

(5) "Type III Project" means a project that does not meet the classification of a Type I project or a Type II project. Type III projects do not require a noise analysis.

(6) "UDOT" means Utah Department of Transportation.

(7) "FHWA" means Federal Highway Administration.

(8) "dBA" means decibels of sound expressed or measured using the "A" weighting scale of a sound-pressure level meter.

(9) "Leq" means the equivalent (average) sound level reported in units of dBA.

(10) "AASHTO" means American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials.

**R930-3-3. Applicability.**

(1) Type I Projects. Noise abatement shall be considered for Type I projects where noise impacts are identified. A new or proposed subdivision or other development must have a formal building permit before the issuance of the final environmental decision document to be considered for noise abatement.

(2) Type II Projects. UDOT does not provide a noise retrofit (Type II) program to construct noise abatement measures along existing state transportation facilities.

**R930-3-4. Noise Impact Determination.**

A traffic noise impact occurs, for purposes of this policy, when either of the following conditions exists at a sensitive land use:

(1) The design noise level is greater than or equal to the UDOT Noise Abatement Criterion (NAC) in Table 1 for each corresponding land use category; or

(2) The design noise level substantially exceeds (ten dBA or more) the existing noise level.

**R930-3-5. Noise Abatement Objective.**

When noise abatement measures are being considered, every reasonable effort shall be made to obtain substantial noise reductions consistent with Department procedures.

**R930-3-6. Noise Abatement Conditions.**

In order to be considered for noise abatement, all of the

following conditions must be met:

(1) A noise abatement device shall not be installed where it will create a hazard or violate design standards. Specifically, noise abatement walls shall not be added within the highway clear zone as defined in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide, unless a safety barrier already exists;

(2) At least eight dBA of noise reduction must be achievable at impacted receptors nearest the highway; and

(3) Noise abatement measures must be cost effective.

(a) For residential areas (Category B, Table 1), Cost effectiveness is based on the cost of abatement divided by the number of benefited receptors. Benefited receptors must be considered in determining a noise barrier's cost per receptor regardless of whether or not they were identified as impacted. A benefited receptor is any impacted or non-impacted receptor that gets a noise reduction of 8 dBA or more as a result of the noise barrier. The maximum cost used to determine reasonableness to provide noise abatement is listed in the Noise Abatement Procedures. This cost may be periodically reviewed by the Department for reasonableness and updated, as needed.

(b) For non-residential areas (Category A, C, D or E, Table 1): Cost effectiveness depends on the height of noise wall required and corresponding length of frontage. In any case, a reasonable cost for noise abatement will not exceed the cost effectiveness criteria listed in the Noise Abatement Procedures section of the UDOT Noise Policy.

**R930-3-7. Declaration of Intent.**

Environmental study documents will indicate those areas where noise impacts are projected and areas where abatement appears reasonable and feasible. A final decision on the installation of abatement measures will be made after completing final design and the balloting process.

**R930-3-8. Public Involvement.**

(1) As part of the final design phase of projects, the Department needs to establish whether property owners and residents are in favor of noise abatement measures. This process involves sending ballots to the following groups so they can indicate their preference for or against noise abatement measures:

(a) All benefited receptors (property owners and residents/renters). A benefited receptor is one that would receive a reduction of 8 dBA or more as a result of noise abatement; and

(b) Receptors that border and are directly adjacent to the end of a proposed noise wall that are not, by definition, benefited by the wall.

(2) The number of votes is established as follows:

(a) Owner occupied residences: The owner will have 1 vote.

(b) Rental homes, multi-family residences and apartments: The owner will have 1 vote per unit and the resident/renter will have 1 vote for the unit.

(c) Day care centers, hospitals, libraries, medical facilities, parks, picnic areas, places of worship, playgrounds, public meeting rooms, public or nonprofit institutional structures: The owner will have 1 vote.

(d) Commercial/industrial businesses: The owner will have 1 vote for the unit and, if applicable, the tenant will have 1 vote for the unit.

(e) Mobile home parks: The mobile home owner will have 1 vote. The lot owner, if different than the home owner, will have 1 vote.

(3) Assessing ballots - When votes are counted, property owners' votes will receive a multiplier factor of 5 compared to residents (non-owners) factor of 1.

(a) Noise abatement will only be recommended if 75%

of votes counted, favor noise abatement. The denominator used to calculate this percentage will equal the total number of votes. In addition, at least 50% of the total number of completed ballots must be returned to adequately assess if noise abatement measures are desired. If less than 50 percent of ballots are returned after balloting efforts are completed, then noise abatement measures will be deemed not reasonable.

(b) Ballots sent by mail are deemed by the Department as "due diligence" in notifying the affected property owners and residents/renters of possible noise mitigation measures in their area. Ballots will be sent by regular mail to each property owner of record and each residing household/resident. Each ballot will include a deadline for return to the Department. For ballots sent but not received by the deadline, a second ballot will be sent by Registered Mail to those who have not returned a ballot.

(c) If the voting process results in a decision not to construct noise abatement, the area will not be considered for noise abatement unless a future transportation project falls under the guidelines of a Type I Project.

**R930-3-9. Coordination with Local Officials.**

For Type I Projects, the Department will inform local officials of noise compatible planning concepts and an estimate of future noise levels on undeveloped lands or properties within the project limits.

**R930-3-10. Local Government Participation.**

In instances where noise abatement has already been deemed feasible and reasonable, a third party such as a local municipality, may contribute funds to make functional or aesthetic enhancements to a noise abatement feature.

**R930-3-11. Projects Funded From Other Sources.**

The Utah Code authorizes the Department to construct and maintain noise abatement measures along state highways in cases where the cost for the noise abatement is provided by citizens, adjacent property owners, developers, or local governments, and meeting other established criteria. These cases may be treated as a special application of Paragraph R930-3-10, in which the Department may design, build, and maintain the abatement measure, and the local government agency shall pay the Department for all preliminary engineering and construction costs.

**R930-3-12. Construction Off Right-of-Way.**

Normally, noise barriers (walls or berms) built pursuant to this rule will be constructed within Department right-of-way and owned and maintained by the Department. There are cases in which Department right-of-way is not the most prudent location for noise barriers, yet noise abatement can be very feasible and reasonable if built on adjacent property or adjacent public right-of-way. In these cases:

(1) The Department's cost is limited to normal cost for abatement on Department right-of-way.

(2) In no case shall the Department construct a noise barrier unless the adjacent property owners allow access and easements as necessary in order to construct and maintain the barrier.

TABLE 1- UDOT Noise Abatement Criteria (NAC)  
(Hourly A- Weighted Sound Level decibels (dB(A)))

Activity Category	UDOT Criteria(1) Leq (h)	Evaluation Location	Activity Description
A	56	Exterior	Lands on which serenity and quiet are of extraordinary significance and serve an important public need and

			where the preservation of those qualities is essential if the area is to continue to serve its intended purpose.
B	66	Exterior	Residential
C	66	Exterior	Active sports areas, amphitheaters, auditoriums, campgrounds, cemeteries, day care centers, hospitals, libraries, medical facilities, parks, picnic areas, places of worship, playgrounds, public meeting rooms, public or nonprofit institutional structures, radio studios, recording studios, recreation areas, Section 4(f) sites, schools, television studios, trails and trail crossings.
D	51	Interior	Auditoriums, day care centers, hospitals, libraries, medical facilities, places of worship, public meeting rooms, public or nonprofit institutional structures, radio studios, recording studios, schools, and television studios.
E	71	Exterior	Hotels, motels, offices, restaurants/bars, and other developed lands, properties or activities not included in A-D or F.
F	No Limit	-	Agriculture, airports, bus yards, emergency services, industrial, logging, maintenance facilities, manufacturing, mining, rail yards, retail facilities, shipyards, utilities (water resources, water treatment, electrical), and warehousing.
G	No Limit	-	Undeveloped lands that are not permitted.

(1) Hourly A-weighted sound level in decibels reflecting a 1 dBA "approach" value below 23CFR 772 values

**KEY: transportation, barrier, traffic noise abatement, highways**

**February 7, 2012** 72-1-201  
**Notice of Continuation November 1, 2011** 72-7-101  
 72-6-111